



# HISTORIC ENVIROMENT SCOTLAND

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PROPERTIES IN CARE  
VOLUME I A-F

BY MORAG CROSS 1994 AND REVISED BY  
DENNIS GALLAGHER 2003

© Historic Scotland 2003

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

**British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.**

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Produced by D & J Croal Limited, Haddington, East Lothian, Scotland.

## Abbreviations

- Aberdonensis*, 1845 (Spalding and Maitland Club).  
 Aberdeen Daily J  
*Aberdeen Daily Journal*  
*Aberdeen public Library*, 1914 *Catalogue of the Local Collection*, Aberdeen.  
 Aberdeen Univ Re  
*Aberdeen University Review*  
 Aberdeen – Banff Illus  
 Robertson, J (ed), 1847-69. *Illustrations of the Topography and Antiquities of the Shires of Aberden and Banff*, Spalding Club (4 vol.).  
 Acta Praehist et Archaeol  
*Acta Praehistorica et Archaeologica*  
 ADC  
 Thomson, T et al, 1839 and 1918, *The Acts of the Council in Civil Causes*. Edinburgh.  
 ADCP  
 Hannay, R K, 1932. *Acts of the Lords of Council in Public Affairs, 1501-1554; Selections from the Acta Dominorum Concilii*. Edinburgh.  
 Adomnan, *Columba*  
 Anderson, A O & Anderson, M O, 1961. *Adomnan's Life of Columba*. Edinburgh.  
 Agr Hist Rev  
*Agricultural History Review*.  
 AM  
*Ancient Monuments*  
 American Architect Build  
*American Architect and Building News*  
 Anderson, *Kings and Kingship*  
 Anderson, M, 1974. *Kings and Kingship in Early Scotland*. Edinburgh.  
 Anderson, *Oliphants*.  
 Anderson, J, 1879. *The Oliphants in Scotland*.  
 Anderson, *Scottish Annals*  
 Anderson, A O, 1908. *Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers, 500-1286*. London.  
 Anglo-Saxon Eng  
*Anglo-Saxon England*.  
 Annu Rep Inst Archaeol  
*Annual Report of the Institute of Archaeology*.  
 Antiq J  
*Antiquaries Journal*.  
 APS  
 Thomson, C & Innes, C, 1814-7. *The Acts of Parliament of Scotland*. Edinburgh.  
 Arb Lib  
 Innes, C & Chalmers, P, 1848-56. *Liber S Thome de Aberbrothoc*. Edinburgh.  
 Archaeol Excav  
*Archaeological Excavations* (1968-76). Department of the Environment.  
 Archaeol Hist Coll Ayr Wigtown  
*Archaeological and Historical Collections relating to the Counties of Ayr and Wigtown*.  
 Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire Galloway  
*Archaeological and Historical Collections relating to Ayrshire and Galloway*.  
 Archaeol J  
*Archaeological Journal*.  
 Archaeol News Letter  
*Archaeological News Letter*.  
 Archaeol Scotia  
*Archaeologia Scotia* (Transactions of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland).  
 Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser  
*Archaeological Sites and Monuments Series*.  
 Architect Hist  
*Architectural History*.  
 Art Bull  
*Art Bulletin*.  
 Ayr Galloway Coll (AHCAG)  
*Archaeological and Historical Collections Relating to Ayrshire and Galloway* (1878-9).  
 Vols for 1878-84 are Counties of Ayr and Wigtown.
- Ayrshire Collect  
*Ayrshire Collections* (*Ayrshire Archaeological and Natural History Collections*).  
 Banffshire J  
*Banffshire Journal*  
 Banker's Mag  
*Banker's Magazine*  
 Book Old Edinburgh Club  
*Book of the Old Edinburgh Club*.  
 Brit Archaeol News  
*British Archaeological News*.  
 Brit Mus Occas pap  
*British Museum Occasional Papers*.  
 Brit Numis J  
*British Numismatic Journal*.  
 British Archaeological Abstracts  
 Council for British Archaeology, *British Archaeological Abstracts*, annual vols 1968-1990. London.  
 BUK  
*Acts and Proceedings of the General Assemblies (Booke of the Universall Kirk of Scotland), Bannatyne and Maitland Clubs 1839-45*.  
 Burlington Mag  
*Burlington Magazine*.  
 Caithness Fld Club Bull  
*Caithness Field Club Bulletin*  
 Cal Doc Scot  
 Bain, J (ed), 1881-8. *Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office*.  
 4 vols, London, Edinburgh. Also Simpson, G G & Galbraith, J D (eds), nd. (vol. 5).  
 Cam Reg  
*Registrum Monasterii S Marie de cambuskenneth*. *Grampian Club*, 1872.  
*Cambridge Medieval Celtic Studies*  
 Castle Stud Group Newsl  
*Castle Studies Group Newsletter*  
 CBA  
 Council for British Archaeology  
 CBA Archaeol Bull  
 Council for British Archaeology: *Archaeological Bibliography for the British Isles* 1940-46 (becomes *CBA Archaeological Bibliography* in 1950-1).  
 Chron Extracta  
*Extracta e Variis Chronicis Scocie*. Abbotsford Club, 1842.  
 Chron Frasers  
*Chronicle of the Frasers: The Wardlaw MS*. Scottish History Society. 1905.  
 Chron Holyrood  
 Anderson, M O, 1938. *A Scottish Chronicle known as the Chronicle of Holyrood*.  
 Edinburgh.  
 Chron Melrose  
*Chronica Melros*. Bannatyne Club, 1835.  
 Chron Pluscarden  
 Skene, F J H (ed), 1877-80. *Liber Pluscardensis*. Edinburgh.  
 Coll Ayrshire Archaeol Natur Hist Soc  
*Collections: Ayrshire Archaeological and Natural History Society*.  
 Coll de Rebus Alban  
*Collectanae de Rebus Albancis*.  
 Iona Club, 1847.  
 Cornhill Mag  
*Cornhill Magazine*.  
 CPL  
*Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland*.  
 Bliss, W H (ed), 1893-. London.  
 CPP  
*Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland* (ed. Bliss W H et al 1896).  
 Cross Chrs

## ABBREVIATIONS

---

- Charters of the Abbey of Crossraguel*. 1886. (Ayr – Galloway Coll).  
CSSR  
*Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, 1418-22* (ed Lindsay, E R & Cameron, A J, 1934).  
*Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, 1423-28* (ed Dunlop, A I, 1956).  
Current Archaeol  
*Current Archaeology*  
Dept ArchaeolDurham Univ Monogr Ser  
*Department of Archaeology Durham University Monograph Series*  
Dept Archaeol Occas Pap  
Department of Archaeology Occasional Paper  
Discovery Excav Scot  
*Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*.  
Exch Rolls  
Stuart, J et al (eds), 1878-1908. *Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland*. Edinburgh (22 vols).  
Falkirk Archaeol Natur Hist Soc  
*Falkirk Archaeological and Natural History Society*  
Forth Natur Hist  
*Forth Naturalist and Historian*  
Glasgow Archaeol Soc  
Glasgow Archaeological Society, publications of  
Glasgow Classics Bull  
*Glasgow Classics Bulletin*.  
Glasgow Natur  
*Glasgow Naturalist*  
Glasgow Univ  
Glasgow University.  
Glasgow Univ Gazette  
*Glasgow University Gazette*.  
Harmsworth London Mag  
*Harmsworth London Magazine*.  
HBM  
Historic Buildings and Monuments.  
Herald Geneal  
*Herald and Genealogist*.  
Hist Berwickshire Natur Club  
*Hist of the Berwickshire Naturalists Club*.  
Hist Chapel Royal  
*History of the Chapel Royal of Scotland*.  
Grampian Club, 1882.  
Hist Metall  
*Historical Metallurgy* (Journal of the Historical Metallurgy Society).  
Hist MSS Comm (HMC)  
*Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*.  
Illus London News  
*Illustrated London News*.  
Inchaff Chrs  
*Charters, Bulls and other Documents relating to the Abbey of Inchaffray*. Edinburgh, 1908.  
Inchaff Liber  
*Liber Insule Missarum*. Bannatyne Club, 1847.  
Inchcolm Chrs  
*Charters of the Abbey of Inchcolm*, eds Easson, D E & Macdonald, A. Edinburgh, 1938.  
Ind Archaeol  
*Industrial Archaeology* (formerly *J Ind Archaeol*).  
Ind Archaeol Rev  
*Industrial Archaeology Review*.  
Innes Rev  
*Innes Review*.  
Inst Brit Geog  
*Institute of British Geographers*  
Int J Naut Archaeol  
*International Journal of Nautical Archaeology and Underwater Exploration*.  
ISSFC  
*Inverness Scientific Society and Field Club*.  
J Archaeol Sci  
*Journal of Archaeological Science*.  
J Co Kildare Archaeol Soc  
*Journal of the County Kildare Archaeological Society*.  
J Eccles Hist  
*Journal of Ecclesiastical History*.  
J Glasgow Spelaeological Soc  
*Journal of Glasgow Spelaeological Society*.  
J Hist Astron  
*Journal for the History of Astronomy*.  
J Hist Geog  
*Journal of Historical Geography*.  
J Indus Archaeol  
*Journal of Industrial Archaeology*.  
J Perthshire Soc Natur Sci  
*Journal of the Perthshire Society for Natural Science*.  
J Roman Archaeol  
*Journal of Roman Archaeology*.  
J Roman Stud  
*Journal of Roman Studies*.  
J Roy Brit Architect  
*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.  
J Roy Soc Antiq Ir  
*Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland*.  
J Soc Army Hist Res  
*Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*.  
J Warburgh Inst  
*Journal of the Warburgh and Courtald Institutes*.  
JBAA  
*Journal of the British Archaeological Association*.  
Kel Lib  
*Liber S Marie de Calchou*.  
Bannatyne Club, 1846.  
Kinloss Recs  
Stuart, J (ed), 1872. *Records of the Monastery of Kinloss*.  
Edinburgh.  
LP Henry VIII  
Brewer, J S et al, 1864-.  
*Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of the Reign of Henry VIII*. London.  
Laing Chrs  
Anderson, J (ed), 1899. *Calendar of the Laing Charters, 854-1837*. Edinburgh.  
Lind Cart  
Dowden, J, 1903. *Chartulary of the Abbey of Londers*. Edinburgh.  
Liturgical Rev  
*Liturgical Review*.  
Medieval Archaeol  
*Medieval Archaeology*.  
Medieval Renaissance Stud  
*Medieval Renaissance Studies*.  
Mem de Parl  
*Memoranda de Parlamento*. Rolls Ser, 1893.  
Memoirs Anthropol Soc London  
*Memoirs of the Anthropological Society of London*.  
Midlothian Chrs  
*Charters of the Hospital of Soltre, of Trinity College, Edinburgh and other Collegiate Churches in Midlothian*. Bannatyne Club, 1861.  
Mining Mag  
*Mining Magazine*.  
Modern Languages Rev  
*Modern Languages Review*.  
Mon Ord FP Hist
-

- Monumenta Ordinis Fratrum Praedictorum Historica*. 1898.
- Moray Reg
- Innes, C (ed), 1837. *Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis*. Bannatyne Club.
- Mort Reg
- Registrum Honoris de Morton*.  
Bannatyne Club, 1853.
- Mus J
- Museums Journal*.
- NAS
- National Archives of Scotland.
- N B Chrs
- Innes, C, 1847. *Carte Monialium de Northberwic*.  
Bannatyne Club.
- N Scotl Archaeol
- North of Scotland Archaeology*.
- Nat MSS Sco
- Facsimiles of the National Manuscripts of Scotland*. London, 1867-71.
- Nat Hist Soc Mid-Argyll
- Natural History Society of Mid-Argyll*.
- New Phytol
- New Phytologist*.
- Newslett Bot Soc Edinburgh
- Newsletter of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh*.
- Newslett Ancient Monuments Soc
- Newsletter of the Ancient Monuments Society*.
- NGS
- National Gallery of Scotland.
- NLS
- National Library of Scotland.
- NMS
- National Museum of Scotland.
- Northern Hist
- Northern History*.
- Northern Scotl
- Northern Scotland*.
- Northern Stud
- Northern Studies* – Aberdeen University Centre for Studies of Northern Scotland.
- Notes Rec Roy Soc Lond
- Notes and Records of the Royal Society of London*.
- Nottingham Medieval Stud
- Nottingham Medieval Studies*.
- NSA
- New Statistical Account of Scotland*. 1845.
- OPS
- Innes, C & Brchan, J B (eds), 1851-5. *Origines Parochiales Scotiae. The Antiquities, Ecclesiastical and Territorial, of the Parishes of Scotland*.  
Bannatyne Club.
- Orkney Misc
- Orkney Miscellany*.
- OS
- Ordnance Survey.
- OSA
- Sinclair, J, 1791-99.
- The Statistical Account of Scotland drawn from the communications of the Ministers of the different Parishes*. Edinburgh. 21 vols.
- Pais Reg
- Registrum Monasterii de Passelet*. New maitland Club, 1877.
- Paisley Mag
- Paisley Magazine*.
- Panmure Reg
- Stuart, J (ed.), 1874. *Registrum de Panmure*. Edinburgh.
- Peebles Chr
- Charters and Documents Relating to the Burgh of Peebles*. Scottish Burgh Records Society.
- Penny Mag
- Penny Magazine*.
- Pitcairn, *Trials*
- Pitcairn, R (ed.), 1833. *Criminal Trials in Scotland from 1488 to 1624*. Bannatyne Club.
- Pitcottie, *History*
- Lindesay of Pitcottie, R, 1899-1911. *The Historie and Chronicles of Scotland*. Scottish Text Society.
- Popular Archaeol
- Popular Archaeology*.
- Post-Medieval Archaeol
- Post-Medieval Archaeology*.
- PPS
- Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society*.
- Proc Cambridge Antiq Soc
- Proceedings of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society*.
- Proc Orkney Antiq Soc
- Proceedings of the Orkney Antiquarian Society*.
- Proc Perthshire Soc Natur Sci
- Proceedings of the Perthshire Society of Natural Science* (later changes to *Transactions*).
- Proc Philos Soc Glasgow
- Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow*.
- Proc Prehist Soc
- Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society*.
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot
- Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*.
- Proc West Cornwall Field Club
- Proceedings of the West Cornwall Field Club*
- Prot Bk Gaw
- Protocol Book of Sir Alexander Gaw, 1540-58*. Scottish Record Society, 1910.
- PSAS
- Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*.
- Rec Scott Church Hist Soc
- Records of the Scottish Church History Society*.
- Reg Aven
- Registra Avinionensia* in the Vatican Archives.
- Reg Lat
- Registra Lateranensia* in the Vatican Archives.
- Reg Mag Sig
- Paul, J B & Thomson, J M et al (eds.), 1882-1914.
- Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum: the Register of the Great Seal of Scotland*.  
Edinburgh, 12 vols.
- RPC
- Burton, J H et al (eds.), 1877-. *The Register of the Privy Council of Scotland*.  
Edinburgh.
- Reg Sec Sig
- Livingstone, M et al, 1908. *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*. Edinburgh.
- Reg Supp
- Registra Supplicationum in Vatican archives* (Ms calendar of entries held by Dept of Scottish History, Glasgow University).
- Reg Vat
- Registra Vaticana* in Vatican Archives.
- RRS
- Barrow, W S et al (eds), 1960-88.
- Registra Regum Scotorum*. Edinburgh.
- Rev Scott Culture
- ROSC, Review of Scottish Culture*.
- RIAS
- Royal Incorporation of Architects in Scotland.
- Roy Inst Brit Architects
- Royal Institute of British Architects.
- Roy Scot Geogr Soc
- Royal Scottish Geographical Society.
- Scott Antiq

## ABBREVIATIONS

---

- Scottish Antiquary, or, Northern Notes and Queries*  
Scott Archaeol Forum  
*Scottish Archaeological Forum*  
Scott Archaeol Gazette  
*Scottish Archaeological Gazette*  
Scott Archaeol Rev  
*Scottish Archaeological Review*  
Scott Archaeol Stud  
*Scottish Archaeological Studies*  
Scott Burgh Rec Soc  
*Scottish Burgh Record Society*  
Scott Fld  
*Scottish Field*  
Scott  
Gaelic Stud  
*Scottish Gaelic Studies*  
Scott Gaelic Texts Soc  
*Scottish Gaelic Texts Society*  
Scott Geneal  
*Scottish Genealogist*  
Scott Geogr Mag  
*Scottish Geogr Magazine*  
Scott Hist Rev  
*Scottish Historical Review*  
Scott Hist Soc  
*Scottish History Society*  
Scott Ind Hist  
*Scottish Industrial History*  
Scott J Theol  
*Scottish Journal of Theology*  
Scott Notes Queries  
*Scottish Notes and Queries*  
Scott Rec Soc  
*Scottish Record Society*  
Scott Rev  
*Scottish Review*  
Scott Stud  
*Scottish Studies*  
Scott, *Fasti*  
Scott, H & Lamb, J A, 1915-54. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticae. The Succession of Ministers in the Church of Scotland from the Reformation*. Edinburgh.  
SHS Misc  
*The Miscellany of the Scottish History Society*  
SMT Mag  
*Scottish Motor Traction Magazine*  
Soc Antiq London Res Rep  
Society of Antiquaries of London Research Report.  
Soc Antiq Scotl Monogr Ser  
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland Monograph Series.  
Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl  
*Society of Friends of Brechin Cathedral – Book of the Society*  
Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl  
Society of Friends of Dunblane Cathedral.  
Soc Friends Glasgow Cathdrl  
Society of Friends of Glasgow Cathedral.  
Soc protection Ancient Build  
Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings.  
Spottiswoode, History  
Spottiswoode, H, 1677. *History of the Church of Scotland*. London.  
*St A Lib*  
Thomson, T, 1841. *Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia*. Edinburgh.  
*St Andrews Copiale*  
Baxter, J H (ed), 1930. *Copiale Prioratus Sanctiandree*. Oxford.  
*St Andrews Formulare*  
Donaldson, G & Macrae, C, 1942-4. *St Andrews Formulare 1514-46*. Stair Society.  
St Paul's Ecclesiol Soc  
*St Paul's Ecclesiological Society*  
Stair Soc Miscellany  
*Stair Society Miscellany*  
Symeon of Durham, *Hist Dunelm Eccl*  
Symeon of Durham, 1882. *Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiae*. Rolls Series.  
Symeon of Durham, *Opera Omnia*  
Arnold, T (ed), 1882-5. *Symeonis Monachi Opera Omnia*. Rolls Series.  
Tait's Mag  
*Tait's magazine*  
TDGNHAS  
*Transactions of the Dumfries and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society*  
Templaria  
Maidment, J, 1828-30.  
*Templaria: Papers relative to the History of the Scottish Knights Templars and to the Knights of St John*. Edinburgh.  
Theiner,  
*Vet Mon*  
Theiner, A (ed), 1864. *Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*. Rome.  
Thirds of Benefices  
Donaldson, G (ed), 1949. *Accounts of the Collectors of the Thirds of Benefices, 1561-72*. Scottish History Society, Edinburgh.  
Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc  
*Transactions of the Aberdeen Ecclesiological Society*  
Trans Alloa Soc Nat Sci Archaeol  
*Transactions of the Alloa Society for Natural Science and Archaeology*  
Trans Ancient Monuments Soc  
*Transactions of the Ancient Monuments Society*  
Trans Architect Inst Scotl  
*Transactions of the Architects Institute of Scotland*  
Trans Architect Soc Durham  
*Transactions of the Architectural Society of Durham*  
Trans Banffshire Fld Club  
*Transactions of the Banffshire Field Club*  
Trans Buchan Club  
*Transactions of the Buchan Club (originally Buchan Field Club)*  
Trans Buteshire Natur Hist Soc  
*Transactions of the Buteshire Natural History Society*  
Trans Cambridge Camden Soc  
*Transactions of the Cambridge Camden Society*  
Trans Connecticut Acad Arts Sciences  
*Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*  
Trans Cumberland Westmoreland Antiq Archaeol Soc  
*Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*  
Trans Durham Northumberland Architect Archaeol Soc  
*Transaction of the Durham and Northumberland Architectural and Archaeological Society*  
Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Natur Soc  
*Transactions of the East Lothian Antiquarian and Field Naturalists Society*  
Trans Edinburgh Architect Ass  
*Transactions of the Edinburgh Architectural Association*  
Trans Edinburgh Geol Soc  
*Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*  
Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc  
*Transactions of the Glasgow Archaeological Society*  
Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc  
*Transactions of the Glasgow Ecclesiological Society*  
Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc  
*Transactions of the Hawick Society*  
Trans Inst Brit Geogr  
*Transactions of the Institute of British Geographers*
-

Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld Club  
*Transactions of the Inverness Scientific Society and Field Club.*  
 Trans Monumental Brass Soc  
*Transactions of the Monumental Brass Society.*  
 Trans N Ass Liter Sci Socs  
*Transactions of the Northern Association of Literary and Scientific Societies.*  
 Trans Old Glasgow Club  
*Transactions of the Old Glasgow Club.*  
 Trans Perth Soc Natur Sci  
*Transactions of the Perthshire Society of Natural Science*  
 (formerly *Proceedings*, becomes *Journal* in 1988).  
 Trans Roy Hist Soc  
*Transactions of the Royal Historical Society.*  
 Trans Roy Philos Soc Glasgow  
*Transactions of the Royal Philosophical Society of Glasgow.*  
 Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc  
*Transactions of the Scottish Ecclesiological Society.*  
 Trans Soc Antiq Scot  
*Transactions of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland (Archaeologia Scotia)*  
 Trans Stirling Natur Hist Archaeol Soc  
*Transactions of the Stirling Natural History and Archaeological Society.*  
*Treasurers Accounts*  
 Dickson, T L, Paul, J B, *et al* (eds), 1877-1978.  
*Compta Thesauriorum Scotorum: Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland.*  
 Edinburgh.  
 Turgot  
 Turgot, 'Vita S Margaretae Scotorum Reginae' in *Symeonensis Dunelmensis, Opera et Collectanae*, vol. 1, pp. 238-9. Surtees Society, 1868.  
 UCL Univ London, Inst Arcaeol Bull  
*UCL University of London, Institute of Archaeology Bulletin* (from 1988).  
 Ulster Annals  
 Hennessy, W M & MacCarthy, B, (eds.) 1887-1901.  
*Annals of Ulster.* Dublin.  
 Ulster J Archaeol  
*Ulster Journal of Archaeology*  
 Univ Durham Archaeol Rep  
*University of Durham Archaeological Reports*  
 Univ Durham Newcastle Archaeol Rep  
*Universities of Durham and Newcastle Archaeological Reports.*  
 Univ Glasgow  
 University of Glasgow.  
 Univ London Biometric Lab  
 University of London Biometric Laboratory.  
 Univ London Inst Archaeol Bull  
*University of London Institute of Archaeology Bulletin* (see under *UCL* from 1988).  
 Univ London Inst Archaeol Second Annual Rep  
*University of London Institute of Archaeology Second Annual Report.*  
 Vat Arch  
 Vatican Archives.  
 Watt, *Fasti*  
 Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticae Medii Aevi ad Annum 1638.* Scottish Record Society.  
 Wigtonshire Chrs  
 Reid, R D, (ed), 1960. *Wigtonshire Charters.* Scottish History Society.  
 Works Accts  
 Paton, H M, Imrie, Dunbar, J G *et al* (eds.) 1957-82. *Accounts of the Masters of Works for Building and Repairing Royal palaces and Castles.* Edinburgh.  
 Yester Writs  
 Harvey, C C H & MacLeod, J (eds.), 1930. *Calendar of Writs preserved at Yester House.* Scottish Record Society.

## GENERAL PREHISTORIC NON-SITE SPECIFIC

Armit, I, 1997. *Celtic Scotland.* London.  
 Armit, I, 1998. *Scotland's Hidden History.* Stroud.  
 Ashmore, P J, 1996. *Neolithic and Bronze Age Scotland.* London.  
 Barclay, G, 1998.  
*Farmers, Temples and Tombs. Scotland in the Neolithic and Early Bronze Age.* Edinburgh.  
 Cunliffe, B, 2001. *Facing the Ocean. The Atlantic and its Peoples.* Oxford.  
 Finlayson, B, 1998. *Wild Harvesters. The First People in Scotland.* Edinburgh.  
 Hingley, R, 1998. *Settlement and Sacrifice. The Later Prehistoric People of Scotland.* Edinburgh.  
 Oram, R, 1997. *Scottish Prehistory.* Edinburgh.  
 Wickham-Jones, C R, 1994. *Scotland's First Settlers.* London.

## GENERAL ROMAN NON-SITE SPECIFIC

Adamson, H C, nd. *William Roy 1726-1790 Pioneer of Roman Archaeology in Scotland.* Glasgow, Exhibition Catalogue.  
 Abdy, R, 2002. A survey of the coin finds from the Antonine Wall, *Britannia* vol. 33 (2002), pp. 189-217.  
 Boyd, W E, 1984. Environmental Change and Iron Age Land Management in the Area of the Antonine Wall: a Summary, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 11 (1984), pp. 75-81.  
 Boyd, W E, 1985. The problem of the timespan represented by pollen spectra in turves with examples from the Roman Sites at Bar Hill and Mollins, Central Scotland, in Fieller, N J R, Gilbertson, D D & Ralph, N C A (eds), 1985 *Palaeobiological Investigations: Research Design Methods and Data Analysis.* BAR Int Ser 266, pp.189-196  
 Breeze, D J, 1979. *Roman Scotland: A Guide to the Visible Remains.* Newcastle.  
 Breeze, D J, 1980. *Roman Scotland during the Reign of Antoninus Pius*, Oxford, in Hanson, W S & Keppie, L J F (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979*, pp. 45-60.  
 Breeze, D J, 1984. Demand and Supply on the Northern Frontier, in Miket, R & Burgess, C (eds), *Between and Beyond the Walls: Essays on the Prehistory and history of North Britain in Honour of George Jobey*, pp. 264-286. Edinburgh.  
 Breeze, D J, 1989. *The Second Augustan Legion in North Britain.* Caerleon' Notes: the Second Annual Caerleon Lecture in Honorem Aquilae Legionis II Augustae. in default of literary sources for a narrative history, the activities of the legion in the north have to be examined under the heads of fighting, building, living and dying. Some reasoned calculations can be made for the strength of the legion, but there is good information for much of its building activity on both walls, and it was clearly working at Full Strength on the Antonine. It also helped build Carpow fort. Units from the legion were probably stationed at Auchendavy, Castlecary, and other groups are attested

- in outposts; Officers are attested in several places in 3rd century, and more building was undertaken; Caerleon anachronism while many of its men were posted north for years.
- Breeze, D J (ed), 1979. *Roman Scotland: Some Recent Excavations*. Edinburgh.
- Breeze, D J, 1996. *Roman Scotland*. London.
- Buchanan, G, 1580. *History of Scotland*.
- Chalmers, G, 1807. *Caledonia*.
- Collingwood, R G, 1927. The Roman Frontier in Britain, *Antiquity*, vol. 1 (1927), pp.15-30.
- Countryside Commission, 1973.  
*The Countryside of the Antonine Wall*. Edinburgh, Countryside Commission for Scotland.
- Crawford, O G S, 1939. Air Reconnaissance of Roman Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol.13 (1939), pp.280-292.
- Crawford, O G S, 1949. *Topography of Roman Scotland North of the Antonine Wall*. Cambridge.
- Curle, J, 1932. Inventory of Objects of Roman and Provincial Roman Origin Found on Non-Roman Sites in Scotland,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), pp. 277-397.
- Curle, J, 1932. Roman Drift in Caledonia, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 22 (1932), pp. 73-77. (Summary of conclusions of full paper printed in *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*).
- Dickson, C, 1989. The Roman Army Diet in Britain and Germany, in *Archaobotanik, Dissertationes Botanicae* vol. 133, pp. 133 & 135-154. J Cramer in Der Gebr, Borntraeger Verlagsbuchhandlg, Berlin-Stuttgart.  
Notes: Sewage-filled ditch at Bearsden mid 2nd century analysed; cereal bran, pulses and food plant fragments identified; data comparable with military sites in Scotland, England, Wales and Germany; suggests staple plant foods of Roman military diet similar in Britain and Germany; Bearsden cereal processing and cooking cereal grains from Castlecary and Rough Castle mentioned, p. 414.
- Feacham, R W, 1956. Six Roman Camps near The Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), pp. 329-339.
- Gillam, J P, 1975. Possible changes in plan in the course of the construction of the Antonine Wall,  
*Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 51-6.
- Glasgow Archaeological Soc, 1899. *The Antonine Wall Report*. Glasgow  
Notes: excavations, etc, made under the direction of the Glasgow Archaeological Society during 1890-93.
- Gordon, A, 1726. *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, vol. 1. London.  
Itinerarium Septentrionale; or, A Journey Thro' Most of the Counties of Scotland, and Those in the North of England Part I, Containing An Account of All The Monuments of Roman Antiquity, Found and Collected in That Journey, and Exhibited in Order to Illustrate The Roman History in Those Parts of Britain, from the First Invasion by Julius Caesar, Till Julius Agricola's March into Caledonia in the Reign of Vespasian...with A Particular Description of the Roman Walls in Cumberland, Northumberland, and Scotland, Their Different Stations, Watch Towers, Turrets, Exploratory Castles, Height Breadth, and All Their Other Dimensions Etc; 66 Copper Plates Castlehill - stone found 1698, Illus Old Kilpatrick - stone found Pre-1684, Illus Carleith - Slab found 1699, Illus Duntocher.
- Hanson, W S, 1987. *Agricola and the Conquest of the North*. London.
- Haverfield, F, 1918. Agricola and the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 174-181.
- Horsley, J, 1732. *Britannia Romana: The Roman Antiquities of Great Britain*. London.
- Keppie, L J F, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall: Archaeological and Epigraphic Evidence,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-74), pp.151-65.
- Keppie, L J F, 1975. The Distance Slabs from the Antonine Wall: Some Problems,  
*Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 57-65.
- Knights, B A, Dickson, C A, Dickson, J H & Breeze, D J, 1983. Evidence Concerning The Roman Military Diet at Bearsden, Scotland in the Second Century AD, *J Archaeol Sci*, vol. 10 (1983), pp.139-152.
- Macdonald, G, 1915. Some Recent Discoveries on the Line of the Antonine Wall,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1914-15), pp. 93-138.
- Macdonald, G, 1918. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 203-276.
- Macdonald, G, 1921. The Building of the Antonine Wall, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 9 (1921), pp.1-24.
- Macdonald, G, 1921. The Building of the Antonine Wall: A Fresh Study of the Inscriptions,  
*J Roman Stud*, vol. 11 (1921), pp. 1-24.
- Macdonald, G, 1924. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 58 (1923-4), pp. 325-29.
- Macdonald, G, 1925. Some Recent Discoveries on the Line of the Antonine Wall,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 59 (1924-25), pp. 270-95.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*. Oxford.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-4), pp. 27-40.
- Macdonald, G, 1939. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), pp. 241-5.
- Macdonald, J, 1897. *Tituli Hunteriani: An Account of the Roman Stones in the Hunterian Museum*, Glasgow.
- Maitland, W, 1757. *History and Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 1. London.
- Mann, J C, 1989. The History of the Antonine Wall: A Reappraisal, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol.118 (1988), pp.131-137,  
Notes: Literary, Epigraphic and Numismatic sources are analysed to provide a framework by which the archaeological material may be tentatively dated: Antonine I, c.142-C158; Antonine II, c.184-C195.
- Maxwell, G S, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall, in *Actes Du IX Congress International D'etudes Sur Les Frontieres Romaines*, pp. 327-332.
- Maxwell, G S, 1975. Casus Belli: Native Pressures and Roman Policy, in Thoms, L (ed), *The Romans in Scotland*, *Scott Archaeol Forum* vol. 7 (1975), pp. 31-50.
- Maxwell, G S, 1989. *The Romans in Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- Maxwell, G S, 1989. Aerial Reconnaissance and The Antonine Wall, in Kennedy, D L (ed), *into the Sun: Essays in Air Photography in Archaeology in Honour of Derrick Riley*, pp. 173-88. Sheffield.
- Maxwell, G S, 1998. *A Gathering of Eagles*. Edinburgh.
- Miller, S N (Ed), 1952.  
*The Roman Occupation of South-Western Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- Pryce T D & Birley, E, 1935. The First Roman Occupation of Scotland,



- J Roman Stud*, vol. 25 (1935), pp. 59-80.  
Notes: first occupation of Scotland shown by the evidence of Figured Samian (absent from period AD 100-120) to have ended by end of 1st century AD.
- Pryce T D & Birley, E, 1938. The Fate of Agricola's Northern Conquests, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 28 (1938), pp. 141-52.
- Richmond, I A, 1936. The Antonine Frontier in Scotland, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 26 (1936), pp.190-4.
- Richmond, I A, 1960. Roman Britain, 1910-1950, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 50 (1960), pp.173-191.
- Richmond, I A (Ed), 1958, *Roman and Native in North Britain*. Edinburgh.
- Ritchie, G and A,1981. *Scotland: Archaeology and Early History*. London.
- Robertson, A S, 1950. Roman Coins found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 84 (1949-50), pp. 137-69.
- Robertson, A S, 1957. A Hoard of Roman Silver Coins from Briglands, Rumbling Bridge, Kinross, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1956-7), pp. 241-46.
- Robertson, A S, 1957. Roman Coins found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1956-7), pp. 241-46.
- Robertson, A S, 1961. Roman Coins found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-61), pp. 133-183.
- Robertson, A S, 1970. More Roman Drift in Caledonia, *Britannia*, vol.1 (1970), pp. 198-225.
- Robertson, A S, 1979.
- The Antonine Wall*. Glasgow.
- Roy, W, 1793.
- Military Antiquities of the Romans in North Britain*. London.
- Sibbald, R, 1707.
- Historical Enquiries Concerning the Roman Monuments and Antiquities in which is an Account of the Roman Walls, Ports, Colonies, Forts, Temples etc*. Edinburgh.
- Sibbald, R, 1710.
- Miscellanea Quaedam Eruditae Antiquitatis Quae AD Borealem Britanniae*. Edinburgh.
- Sibbald, R, 1711.
- Portus, Coloniae, et Castella Romana AD Bodotriam et Taum*. Edinburgh,  
Notes: conjectures concerning the Roman ports, colonies and forts in the Firths of Forth and Tay.
- Steer, K A, 1957. The Nature and Purpose of the Expansions on the Antonine Wall,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1956-57), pp..
- Steer, K A, 1960. The Antonine Wall 1934-1959, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 50 (1960), pp. 84-93.  
Notes: Survey of recent work and summary of present state of knowledge.
- Steer, K A, 1964. John Horsley and the Antonine Wall, *Archaeol Aeliana*, vol. 42 (1964), pp. 1-39.
- Stuart, R, 1845. *Caledonia Romana*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: a descriptive account of the Roman antiquities of Scotland preceded by an introductory view of the aspect of the Country, and the state of its inhabitants in the first century, and by a summary of the historical transactions connected with the Roman occupation.
- Stukely, W, 1720. *Itinerarium Boreale (Journey in the Northern Parts)*. London.
- Toynbee, J, 1924. Britannia on Roman Coins of the Second Century AD, *J Roman Stud*, vol.14 (1924), pp. 142-157.
- Toynbee, J, 1925. Britannia on Roman Coins of the Second Century AD, *J Roman Stud* vol.15 (1925), pp. 104-106.
- University of Glasgow, 1771. *Monumenta Romani Imperii*. Glasgow.
- Waldie, G, 1883.
- Walks Along The Northern Roman Wall*. Linlithgow.
- Watt D E R & Macqueen, W, 1989.
- Scotchchronicon by Walter Bower*. Aberdeen, vol. 2 (Bks III and IV).  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Bk III, Chap 3, pp. 6-11; defeat of Britons by Picts and Scots; Grim's Dyke; departure of Romans, fleeing from Picts and Scots; suffering of Britons; quotation from Bede re. defeat and building of Wall; Northern peoples from beyond central isthmus attack; Britons build wall across island under Roman direction; built of turf; course from Abercorn to Alclud.  
(Pp 192-3), Chap 3, Pp 7-11 (after Fordun, Monmouth, Bede Etc.); etymology of Grim's Dyke, from Old Norse name for Odin; Fordun accepts Bede's erroneous chronology, believing Antonine Wall to postdate 410 AD. Bk III, Chap 10, pp. 26-27; Picts and Scots destroy wall between Tyne and Esk (Hadrian's Wall); sail round coastal terminals.  
Antonine Wall (Grim's Dyke) Bk III, Chap 5, Pp 13-15; King Eochaid overthrows Grim's Dyke; Eochaid reigned from 419 for 34 years; Romans leave after building wall; king destroyed wall to reconquer lands north of Humber.  
Hadrian's Wall, Bk III, Chap 6, Pp 15-17; Chap 7, Pp 17-21; construction of stone wall on site of rampart of Emperor Severus; destruction of wall by the Scots and defeat of Britons.
- Wilkes, J J, 1974. The Antonine Wall Fortlet at Wilderness Plantation, Lanarkshire, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 3 (1974), pp. 51-65.

## GENERAL MEDIEVAL AND LATER NON SITE SPECIFIC

- Breeze, D J, 1998. *Historic Scotland*. London.
- Blair, J & Pyrah, C (eds), 1996.
- Church Archaeology: Research directions for the future*. London.
- Cameron, N, 1996. 'The church in Scotland in the late 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> centuries', in Blair, J & Pyrah, C (eds), *Church Archaeology: Research directions for the future*, pp. 42-6. London.
- Campbell, E. 1999. *Saints and Sea-Kings. The First Kingdom of the Scots*. Edinburgh.
- Carver, M, 1999. *Surviving in Symbols. A Visit to the Pictish Nation*. Edinburgh.
- Dunbar, J, 1996. 'The emergence of the reformed Church in Scotland, c. 1560-c. 1700', in Blair, J & Pyrah, C (eds), *Church Archaeology: Research directions for the future*, pp. 127-134.
- Fawcett, R, 1996. 'The archaeology of the Scottish Church in the late Middle Ages', in Blair, J & Pyrah, C (eds), *Church Archaeology: Research directions for the future*, pp. 85-102.
- Fawcett, R, 1997. *Scottish Cathedrals*. London.
- Fawcett, R, 2002. *Scottish Medieval Churches: architecture and furnishings*. Stroud.

- Fisher, I, 1996. 'The West of Scotland', in Blair, J & Pyrah, C (eds), *Church Archaeology: Research directions for the future*, pp. 37-42.
- Foster, S M, 1996. *Picts, Gaels and Scots*. London.
- Green, S, 1996. 'Desruption, unification and the aftermath: the Church in Scotland 1700-1990, in Blair, J & Pyrah, C (eds), *Church Archaeology: Research directions for the future*, pp. 134-143.
- Lavery, B, 2001.
- Martitime Scotland*. London.
- Lowe, C, 1999. *Angels, Fools and Tyrants. Britons and Anglo-Saxons in Southern Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- Martin, C, 1998. *Scotland's Historic Shipwrecks*. London.
- Owen, O, 1997. *The Sea Road. A Viking Voyage Through Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- Ritchie, A, 1993. *Viking Scotland*. London.
- Smith, I, 1996. 1996. 'The origins and development of Christianity in North Britan and Southern Pictland', in Blair, J & Pyrah, C (eds), *Church Archaeology: Research directions for the future*, pp. 19-37.
- Tabraham, C, 1986. *Scottish Castles and Fortifications*. Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C, 1997. *Scottish Castles*. Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C & Grove, D, 1995. *Fortress Scotland and the Jacobites*. London.
- Yeoman, P, 1995.
- Medieval Scotland*. London.
- Yeoman, P, 1998.
- Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.

## SITE SPECIFIC REFERENCES

### ABERDEEN CATHEDRAL, ST MACHAR'S CATHEDRAL

*American Archit Build News*, vol. 27 (1890), p.27 Plan.

Anderson, A A, 1939. *Scottish Medieval Churches Still Used for Divine Service, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 12 (1936-9), pp.111-116.

Notes: an index to ancient and historical churches in Scotland; corrected from a shorter enumeration in 1935; basis of list from MacGibbon and Ross, ecclesiastical Architecture table by synod and presbytery, and dates of most recent restoration or rebuilding. Addenda for post Reformation additions to medieval buildings and medieval Churches not held by Church of Scotland; and for post Reformation churches to 1714.

Anderson, A O (ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.

Notes: vol 1

Lxxv - Life of Machar - Bibliographical notes - Old Scots Verse Life edited by Horstmann, and another by Metcalfe probably based on Latin version now lost.

40-42 - Notes on Adamnan's Life of Columba AD 563. Machar said to be one of Columba's companions from Ireland. Anderson recounts Scots life of Machar; son of Irish King; early miracles; disciple of Columba; sails to Iona; meets Ferchar in Pictland; Ferchar gives Machar a costly church built by

craftsmen and other buildings 'men called still St Machar's Seat or See'; said to convert the Picts and destroy their Temples; visits Pope Gregory, appointed Bishop of Picts, dies at Tours; this life has little authority. Festival of Machar in Breviary of Aberdeen is 12 November.

vol 2

178 - Additions to Book of Deer 23 April 1131 x 22 April 1132. Nechtan Bishop Aberdeen witness gift of land by Gartnait and Ete for building church. Note - Nechtan Succeeded by Edward, Bishop 1150-71.

181-183 - Additions to the Book of Deer 1131 x 1144 (Charter) King David exempts Clerics of Deer from Taxes. They have sworn this at Aberdeen. Issued at Aberdeen. Note - David's only Charter at Aberdeen. Authenticity doubtful. 216 - Heimskringla, Ingi's Saga, AD1151 King Eystein on campaign plunders Aberdeen, called Aparjon.

236 - Note on Icelandic Annals AD 1158. According to Orkneyinga Saga Svein Asleif Stayed one month with King Malcolm in Aberdeen, 1154.

275 - Chronicle of Melrose 1171 Edward, Bishop Aberdeen Dies Note - Nechtan succeeded by Edward before 1150. Edward Succeeded by Matthew (d. 1199), Principal Consecrator of John, Bishop of St Andrews in 1180.

276 - Chronicle of Melrose 1172 Matthew Archdeacon of St Andrews Consecrated bishop of Aberdeen 2nd April 1172.

351 - Chronicle of Melrose 1199 Matthew Bishop Aberdeen Dies 20 August Note - Succeeded by John, Consecrated Before 6 December 1201.

369 - Chronicle of Melrose 1207 John Bishop Aberdeen dies; succeeded by Adam of Calder Note - or of Crail when elected, Adam not in holy orders. 29 Jan 1208 Pope Innocent III orders re-examination of Election and validation if no obstacles be found. Adam dies 1228. Succeeded by Chancellor, Matthew Scot who died 1229 unconsecrated (but See Note p. 463, where Matthew Bishop of Dunkeld).

443 - Note on Chronicle of Melrose 1220 7 Aug 1220 Pope Honorius orders legate try case of St Andrews Priory against Diocese of Aberdeen, inter alia, in respect of infringement of priory rights.

471 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1230 Dominicans enter Scotland for first time. in Bower's Scotichronicon, Jacobite or Dominican houses named in 1510 include Aberdeen.

479 - Note on Chronicle of Melrose 1231 3 April 1231 Pope Gregory IX Permits Benedictine Abbot of Aberdeen to convert part of church (possibly at Cullen of Buchan) into a hostel.

514 - Chronicle of Melrose 1239 Gilbert Bishop Aberdeen died. Succeeded by Ralph of Lambley, Abbot Arbroath. Note - Gilbert Elected after Matthew Scot Resigned. 17 June 1239 Pope Gregory IX empowers Bishops to ratify or annul Ralph's election. Ralph consecrated before 20 Aug 1240. Died 1247. 535 - Note on Icelandic Annals 1243 1 Nov 1274 Pope Gregory empowers Bishop Aberdeen to ratify election Bishop Caithness. 1279 Pope Nicholas III empowers Bishop Aberdeen quash election of new Bishop Caithness (Illegitimate Son).

545 - Chronicle of Melrose 1247 Ralph Bishop Aberdeen dies succeeded by Peter de Ramsay Note - 13 May 1247 Pope Innocent IV orders inquiry into Peter's Election Due to his illegitimacy. Finding it canonical, he is consecrated. 16 May 1248 Innocent Permits Peter to promulgate statutes in Church.

586 - Chronicle of Melrose 1256 Peter Bishop Aberdeen dies. Richard of Poton succeeds. Note - Alternatively Peter dies 1257. Richard consecrated 25 Aug 1257 x 24 Aug 1258 Richard succeeded by Hugh of Benham (ie Benholm) c 1272 Hugh enlarges Aberdeen Cathedral: insufficient funds to complete it. 17 June 1282. Hugh succeeded by Henry 7 September 1289. Pope Nicholas IV temporarily grants Henry the Revenues of vacant offices to fund rebuilding (See Refs Cited).

651 - Note on Chronicle of Melrose 1265 26 April 1265 Pope Clement IV authorizes Bishop Richard of Poton of Aberdeen to appoint clergy to situations that had been vacant and devolved upon the See of Rome.

699 - de Domibus Religiosis, Fos 56-57 Bishopric of Aberdeen - Religious houses not specified.

Anon, 1861. *is There to be A Cathedral in Aberdeen?* Aberdeen.

- Anon, 1861. *A Cathedral is 'Subservient' to Adequate Clergy Endowment An Answer to 'is There to be A Cathedral in Aberdeen'*. Aberdeen.
- Anon, 1867. *Cathedral Church of St. Machar*, Aberdeen.
- Anon, 1915. Our Lady of Aberdeen of Good Success; Statue Restored to City, *Aberdeen Daily J*, 13/2/1915.
- Anon, 1986. Fire Hits Ancient Kirk, *Press and Journal*, 10/4/1986.  
Notes: Fire in roof during renovation.
- Blew, W (ed), 1854. *Breviarium Aberdonensis: Pars Estiva Er Pars Hyemalis* Bannatyne Club, London.  
Notes: a preface by David Laing was issued in 1855; Contains 8 leaves of Facsimile the Breviary also published by Spalding and Maitland Clubs.
- Boyle, A, 1981. Notes on Scottish Saints,
- Innes Rev*, vol. 32 (1981), pp. 59-83, 77-8,  
Notes: purposes of Lives of Saints, factual residues, if any, of actual biography remaining in hagiography; sources and comments of other scholars, St Machar.
- Burnett, G, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460). Edinburgh.  
Notes: Aberdeen, annuities from fermes of, to Dominican and Carmelite friars of, and to Dean and Chapter of Cathedral of, for anniversary of John Barbour, 41, 135, 319, 404, 509, 601.  
Bishop of, his second tithes of fermes of Banff, 39, 318, 407, 507, 600; of fermes of Aberdeen, 40, 135, 319, 404, 509, 601; of fermes of Onele and Coull, 71, 269, 361, 437, 515, 650; of Auchterellon, 73; of Ward of Petfoure, 73, 269, 361, 437, 515; of thanage of Kintore, 270, 362, 437, 515, 651; of relief of Udney, 270, 362; of one eighth of Thanstoune, 437.  
Bishop Thomas Spens, formerly Bishop of Galloway and Chamberlain of Galloway, 547, 548, 571; oats to his horses, 574; pair of arms bought by, 580; expenses of, when king at Aberdeen, 657.  
Canon of, see Scheves, Master John, in Index.
- Burns, C, 1971. The Second Draft of 'Fasti',
- Innes Rev*, vol. 22 (1971), pp. 32-45, 34-36.  
Notes: Bishop Andrew de Tynninghame, Gilbert de Greenlaw, Deans Simon de Ketenis, William de Spynie, Archdeacon John Barber.
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle, Part Two, *Innes Rev*, vol.13 (1962), pp.157-89, 162, 172,  
Notes: careers of Scottish Churchmen Attending Council of Basle, 1438-49. Stephen Angus, Canon of Aberdeen and John Chalmer, Canon.
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, *Innes Rev*, vol.13 (1962), pp. 3-52, 18-19, 20, 28, 37.  
Notes: Council of Basle held 1431-1449; participation of Scots in reform of Church. Notes on and references to careers and offices of those who attended Henry Lichten, bishop of Aberdeen, John Gill, canon of Aberdeen, John Rattray, possibly canon of Aberdeen, Thomas Lauder, canon of Aberdeen, secretary to the King of Scots.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, Addenda 1221-1435, vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
Notes: Aberdeen, bishops of; (Henry Chene); peace notified to (19 Feb. 1303-4), p. 480; petitions by (1305), 1815.  
Henry (Leighton); Ambassador of James I. to Rome (9 Mar. 1425), 979; Commissioner of James I., Safe conduct to Hawdenstank (24 Jan. 1429-30), 1032.  
Thomas (Spens); safe conduct through England, Etc., for A Year (28 June 1463), 1338; his Easter annuity from Edward IV, 183l. (Michaelmas 1465), 1360; Envoy of James III to meet the English ambassadors at Newcastle on 4 Dec. (28 Nov.), 1362; Agreement for 40 Years' Truce from 31 Oct. 1479 (12 Dec.), 1363; his seal, Ib.; has safe conduct for a year (10 March 1465-6), 1365; for 2 years (22 Feb. 1466-7), 1368; Gift from Edward IV, 133l. 6s. 8d. (13 July), 1371.
- Ambassador of Scotland, reward from Edward IV (part of 200l. by his Chaplain's hands), (28 Paril 1469), 1383; safe conduct for 6 months as ambassador (7 Aug. 1471), 1395; envoy from James III, to Alnwick (10 Sept. 1473), 1408; indenture there as to March meetings, etc. (28 Sept.), 1409; his seal, Ib.; receives 100l. from Edward IV in London (Easter 1474), 1413; Expenses as ambassador (Share of 100l. 13s. 2d.) Ib.  
Ambassador regarding the marriage of the Prince of Scotland and Princess Cecilia (29 July), 1414; receipt to Edward. IV for 500 Marks on account of the ship 'Le Salvator' (3 Feb. 1474-5), 1424; pays Sir John Colquhoun of Luss 100 Marks from Edward IV (8 May), 1429; envoy to England (1475), p. 410.  
William (Elphinston); Envoy to Richard III. (30 Aug. 1484), 1501; 1502; concludes treaty for marriage of Prince James and Anne niece of Richard III. at Nottingham (21 Sept.), 1504; and for three years' truce, 1505; for March meetings (22 Sept.), 1506; envoy for truce (6 May 1486), 1520; concludes 3 Years' truce with Henry VII. (3 July), 1521; his signet, Ib.; safe conduct for a year (7 July), 1522; 1530.  
Ambassador of James IV, safe conduct to England for 6 months (26 Feb. 1490-91), 1568; to France and Spain as ambassador, for a year (14 June), 1574; to England, safe conduct for 3 months (22 Oct.), 1577; envoy to Caldstreame (17 Oct. 1492), 1585; concludes truce (Till 30 April 1494), 1586; Keeper of Privy Seal, concludes treaty for 7 years at Edinburgh (25 June 1493), 1590; another at Ayton for 7 Years (on 30 Sept. 1497), 1644; Keeper of Privy Seal, at Council, assigning dower to Queen Margaret (24 May 1503), 1706; in Parliament at Edinburgh, confirming her dower, and marriage gift (13 March 1503-4), 1736.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884, vol. 2 (1272-1307). Aberdeen.  
Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of, to allow no Church presentations on the Earl of Buchan's lands except by Henry de Percy, 1487; to receive 100 oaks from the Forests of Drum, Kintore, and Buchan, 1506; his tithes of Covenache, 1541. Complaint by the Earl of Athol that his clerks interfere with pleas of his office, and claim 'Bygamete' out of his Courts, and likewise clerks indicted through holding lay fees, 1682; claims his second tithes and his Church of Balhelvi's land of 'St Ternan', 1729.
- Bishop of, Henry (Fealty), P. 125; (Hom.), pp. 195, 196; writes to the king as to insurrection in Moray (July 1297), 920, 921; Seal (?) (Pl. V. 3); chapter seal (App. III. 109).  
Ferghar (Ferghus, Bann. Club).
- Canon of, (Hom.), p. 211; Trinity of, Friar Huwe, Minister of the Order of the (Hom.), p. 214; the Community of (Hom.), p.195.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, Edward II asks him to keep peace, 29; Alexander (de Kynynmond), and his Chapter, and the clergy of Scotland, appoint 3 Bishops proctors for King David's ransom (26 Sept. 1357), 1650; bishop's Seal, Ib.; chapter seal, Ib.; also a canon and the Archdeacon of Aberdeen. their proctors (27 Sept.) 1653; Aberdeen, Sir John, Archdeacon of, proctor for the Bishop and Chapter of Aberdeen; for King David's Ransom (27 Sept. 1357), 1653.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986, vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Aberdeen, 327, 343, 492 (xiii), 562(B), 584, 620, 1050, 1063; brewers of, 475; burgesses (named), of, 35, 632; castle, 492(Xvi), 515(B); constable (named) of, 492(xii, Xvi), 519; garrison (detailed) of, 492(xii); siege of, (1308), 519; citizens of, 100; cocket seal of, 632; merchants (named) of, 35, 37, 994, 1018, 1040, 1045.  
Parliament at, 795; ship Le Nicholas of, 1035, 1040, 1050; shipmasters (named) of, 1050; supply-point in north Scotland, 441, 454, 472(M), 475, 492 (Xi, Xiv, Xvi), Fichet of, Q.V.; Aberdeen, County, sheriffs of, 162, 521(C); Cheyne, Henry, Bishop of Aberdeen, 525(II); Kininmund, Alexander of, Bishop of Aberdeen, 821.
- Cameron, A, 1990. St Machar's Cathedral, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol.1990, p.17.

- Cameron, N M, 1989. A Romanesque Cross-Head in St Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen.
- J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol.142 (1989), pp. 165-9.
- Campbell, P C, 1867. Sketch of Heraldic Roof of Cathedral Church of St Machar, Old Aberdeen, *Herald Geneal*, vol. 5 (1867), p. 9.
- Cant, R G, 1950.
- The College of St Salvator; Its Foundation and Development*, Edinburgh.
- Notes:; arrangement of choir illustrated in a plan in Epistolare N Usum Ecclesiae Cathedralis Aberdonensis p. XX showing the seats of the Quattuor Personae p. 117; statutes of 1366 forbade the use of hoods by the canons and ordered the Fur Almuce, p.121; sacrament house had a veil 'before the sacrament ane claith of bukram watterty with letteris of gold', p.133 (see Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis vol II p. 196).
- Cant, R G, 1976. *The Building of St Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen*. Aberdeen, Friends of St Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen Occasional Papers No 4.
- Notes: reconstruction drawing; phases of building development and additions by successive bishops.
- Carter, C, 1957. The Arma Christi in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 90 (1956-7), p.116-129, 119.
- Notes: Catalogue of Arma Christi Imagery. Aberdeen example is now known only from literary sources; examples carved on tomb of Bishop Dunbar and on front of pulpit.
- Cathedral Appeal Office, 1981. *Scotland and St Machars Cathedral Restoration Appeal*. Cathedral Campaign.
- Notes: appeal for Restoration, with intended scheme of work and artist's impression of new apse.
- Catholic Church, 1924. *Epistolare in Usum Ecclesiae Cathedralis Aberdonensis* Aberdeen.
- Notes: epistolary (St. Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen).
- Cockburn, J H, 1926. Papal Collections and Collectors in Scotland in the Middle Ages,
- Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol.1 (1926), pp.173-199.
- Notes: the system of collection, the taxes detailed, collectors, Scottish payments, The Great Schism, and list of Tenths imposed upon Scotland and collectors, Scottish collectors and dates.
- Cockburn, H & Maitland, T, 1825.
- Hectoris Boetii Murthlacensum et Aberdonensium Episcoporum Vitae*. Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh.
- Notes: Boece's Lives originally published in Paris in 1522. also published by the New Spalding Club, translated, in 1894.
- Cooper, J, 1906. Excursion to Aberdeen, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol.1 (1903-6), pp.125-9.
- Notes: brief history of cathedral.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp.19-48, 38, 19-47.
- Cowan, I B, 1968, Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland,
- Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.
- Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted. Linked with history of vicarages and their endowments. Examples mentioned.
- Cowan, I B, 1973. The Medieval Church in the Diocese of Aberdeen, *Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 19-48.
- Notes: historical Account, financial matters, additions of canons to cathedral detailed historical account of endowments, parish churches, chapels, parish organization, lands held by religious houses including Arbroath, Deer (endowments in diocese obscure), Torphichen (Knights held Aboyne, Towie, Maryculter and Tullich).
- Cowan I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 202-3, 51. London.
- Dalyell, J G, 1820. *Remarks on the Antiquities Illustrated by the Chartularies of the See* Edinburgh.
- Dennison, P E & Stones, 1997. *Historic Aberdeen*.
- Dickins, B, 1945. The Cult of St Olave in the British Isles. *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 12 (1937-45), pp. 53-81.
- Notes: statuette mentioned in Aberdeen Cathedral inventory; altar at St Andrews.
- Dinwiddie, M, 1929. St Machar's Cathedral: A Century of Repair,
- Deeside Fld*, vol. 1929, pp. 83-5.
- Donaldson, G, 1953. Scottish Bishop's Sees before the Reign of David I, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp.106-117.
- Notes: Examination of evidence for existence of sees and their numbers, before the foundations of David I.
- Dowden, J, 1899. Inventory of Ornaments... in Glasgow Cathedral in 1432, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 280-329.
- Notes: inventory of ornaments, jewels, relics, vestments, service books etc belonging to the cathedral church of Glasgow in 1432, illustrated from various sources, and more particularly from the inventories of the Cathedral of Aberdeen. Notes on each of the objects itemised, parallels etc.
- Dowden, J, 1909. An Outline..Scottish Cathedrals having Chapters of Secular Canons, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp.187-196.
- Notes: diagram showing arrangement of the choir of the cathedral of Aberdeen in the fifteenth century.
- Durkan J & Ross, A, 1958. Early Scottish Libraries, *Innes Rev*, vol. 9 (1958), pp. 5-167.
- Notes: bibliographical list of printed books belonging to medieval Scottish libraries William Elphinstone, William Gordon, William Stewart, institutions and individuals.
- Easson, D E, 1938. The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education,
- Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp.13-26.
- Notes: from reign of David I (1124) to Reformation education under Church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.
- Eeles, F C, 1939. The Relation Between the Constitutional and Liturgical Uses..., *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*,
- vol. 12 (1936-9), pp. 99-106.
- Notes: the relation between the constitutions and liturgical uses of the Cathedrals of Aberdeen and Salisbury.
- Eeles, F C & Clouston, R W M, 1961. The Church and Other Bells of Aberdeenshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-1), pp. 272-300, 272-3.
- Notes: inscriptions on present bell and history of previous bells; inscription on bell of Bishop Patrick Forbes, removed in 1756.
- Exch Rolls* 1878. vol.1 (1264-1359). Edinburgh.
- Notes: bishop of Aberdeen, 453; his second tithes, lviii, scii; right to them under early charters, clxxv; confirmed by a succession of inquests, clxxv; in Parliament, Clxxvi; recognised by bull of Adrian IV, clxxvi; warrant by Robert III for their payment, clxxvii; search for evidence regarding, clxxvii; extracts

from Sheriff's Rolls regarding, clxxix; payable from the issues of the courts of Sheriff and Justiciary in the Shire of Aberdeen, 11 (1264-1266), clxxix, clxxx, clxxxii; in the shire of Banff, 15 (1264-1266, 'Item, in Decima Episcopi Aberdonensis de Minutis Firmis Ballie de Banf. Item, per Centum Vaccas Remissas Waltero de Morauia, Preter Decimam Episcopi, xxij li. x s'), clxxx, clxxxi.

from crown lands in the Sheriffdom of Aberdeen, 12 (1264-66), 552 (1358), Clxxx, clxxxi. from crown lands in the Sheriffdom of Banff, 15, 549, 550 (1358); from the fermes of Aberdeen, 60, 90, 155, 262, 309, 349, 455, 457, 471, 480, 482, Clxxx; from the fermes of Cullen, 61, 91, 170, 271, 310, 355, 416, 458, 469, 477; from the fermes of Banff, 62, 91, 156, 271, 355, 417, 457, 478; from the fermes of Kintore, 73, 92, 156, 270, 308, 356, 418, 460, 470, 484; fermes of Fyvie, 470.

See of Aberdeen, contribution for peace from, 181 contribution of 1341 from, 502 dean of Aberdeen, payment to, for promotion of affairs of the realm, 50.

Robert, Duke of Albany, confirms the right of Bishop of Aberdeen to second Tithes, Clxxix (1417) Bull of Pope Adrian IV confirming right of Bishop of Aberdeen to second Tithes, Clxxvi (1157).

**Exch Rolls, 1878. Edinburgh, vol. 2 (1359-1379).**

Notes: Bishop of Aberdeen, his second tithes, from fermes of Aberdeen, 32, 58, 103, 158, 300, 327, 390, 415, 493, 543, 577, 597, cxix, Note; assigned to Sir Walter of Biggar, 390; from fermes of Banff, 57; from issues of Chamberlain-Ayre, 52, 348, 365, 394, 438, 463, 502.

See of Aberdeen, contribution of, paid to Chamberlain, 76, 110, 111, 163, 219, 255, 256, 258, 288, 303, 355, 457 archdeacon of, John Barbour, auditor of Accounts, 385, 428, 469; clerk ff audit, 428, 469; payment to, 566; annuity to, and his assigns, 597; his 'Bruce', civ, cxi, note; his 'Brute', cv; answerable for fictitious pedigree of the Stewarts, cv.

Canon of Aberdeen, Sir Hugh of Dunbar, auditor, 7; annuity to, from customs of Aberdeen, 144, 299, 319; canon of Aberdeen, Ketnys, Simon of, pension to, 436, 462, 501, 586; envoy to England, 585.

Tynningham, Sir Adam of, Dean of Aberdeen, payment to, 305; envoy to Roman Court, 435 breviary of Aberdeen, Note cvii.

**Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, his second tithes of fermes of Aberdeen, 30, 63, 92, 121, 154, 183, 259, 330, 397, 422, 457, 490, 520, 586, 636; of fermes of Banff, 424, 459, 491, 522, 552, 587, 637; of issues of chamberlain-ayres in Aberdeen, 36, 100, 129, 162, 430, 671; in Kintore, Banff and Cullen, 671; annuity to, from fermes of Aberdeen for souls of Robert III etc till restoration of unity in the church, 31, 63, 92, 121, 154.

Gilbert of Greenlaw, bishop, chancellor, Auditor, 1, 35, 40, 64, 72, 104, 127, 134, 159, 166, 185, 191, 208, 214, 234, 240, 261, 267, 284, 290, 306, 310, 332, 337, 352; custom of twenty sacks of wool, or annuity of 40 marks allowed to, 14, 51, 86, 109, 145, 170, 199, 225, 248, 273, 314, 347, 359; uplifts annuity of bishop of Brechin as farmer of that see during vacancy, 61; paid for his expenses at Exchequer, and for silver for great seal of Governor, 87; Expenses of his servants at audit, 132, 160; gifts to, from customs of Montrose, 217, 242, 316, 344, 366; deceased, 359, 366.

Bishop Henry of Lichtoun, payment to, from customs of Aberdeen, 443, 479; his embassy to France about marriage of Dauphiness, cii, note, his return from France, 491; Bishop Gavin Dunbar, his hospital, cxix, note.

Aberdeen, dean and chapter of, annuity to, from fermes of Aberdeen, for anniversary of John Barbour, 32, 63, 92, 122, 154, 184, 259, 330, 397, 423, 457, 490, 520, 550, 586, 636.

Canon of, William Lang, Rector of Turref, auditor, 1, 35, 40, 64.

Canon of Glasgow and Aberdeen, auditor, 72, 104, 127, 134, 159; payment to, 87; receives annuity for dean and chapter of Aberdeen, 154; payment to his servants at audit, 160.

Canon Walter Stewart, canon of Glasgow and Aberdeen auditor, 400, 428; inspects weights of tron at Dundee, 431; at Cupar, 440, at Montrose, 448.

**Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, his second tithes, of fermes of Aberdeen, 25, 56, 76, 101, 125, 142, 156, 185, 217, 233, 261, 306, 336, 368, 394, 421, 449, 480, 506, 529, 554, 578, 606, 639; of fermes of Banff, 26, 105, 143; of issues of Chamberlain-Ayres, 274; do, in Aberdeen, 698, 431, 561, 612; do, in Aberdeen, 698, 431, 561, 612; in Cullen, 511, 537; of issues of Court of Justiciary within Sheriffdom of Aberdeen, 267; of rents of see of St Andrews between Dee and Spey, 563; annuity to, from fermes of Aberdeen for chaplainry for soul of Robert II until the restoration of unity to the Church, 579, 606, 640.

Gilbert of Greenlaw, Chancellor, auditor, Bishop, 433, 452, 462, 481, 486, 508, 533, 564, 583, 590, 608, 613, 642; instrumentary witness, 298, 624; endowment of chaplainry under him and his successors, 507; his Chamberlain, 529, 554, 578; payment to, 625; grant of custom to, 630; payment to by mandate of king, 631.

Aberdeen, see of vacant, 46, 56, 217.

Dean and Chapter of Aberdeen, annuity to, from fermes of Aberdeen for anniversary of Archdeacon Barbour, 395, 422, 449, 480, 506, 530, 554, 579, 606, 640.

Cathedral of Aberdeen, endowment of chaplain in, for souls of king, queen, etc from escheat of William of Dunbar, 506.

Archdeacon of Aberdeen, Barbour, John, Auditor, 84, 657, 111, 663, 670; paid for services at audit, 661; Gift to, 136, 675, 681; annuities to, from fermes of Aberdeen, 25, 76, 102, 126 142, 156, 185, 217, 233, 261, 306, 336, 368; from customs of Aberdeen, 208, 223, 351, 299, 327, 360; charter to, of annuity from customs, 208; deceased, 395; annuity from fermes paid after his death to Dean and Chapter of Aberdeen for celebration of his anniversary.

Canon of Aberdeen, forrester, Walter, payments and furnishings to, as Deputy Clerk of Wardrobe, 30, 31, 51, 57, 651, as Clerk of Wardrobe, 52, 79, 85, 135, 672, 681, 146, 149, 169, 175, 183, 204, 211, 221, 229, 330, 242, 243, 256, 280, 286, 290 etc; references as Clerk of Wardrobe, his fee, as Auditor etc; Archdeacon of Lothian, 679; Keeper of Privy Seal, 679; canon of Aberdeen 161, 186, 219, 236, 246, 264, 273, 283, 309, 340, 462, 481, 486, 533, 539, 558, 685, 689, 696.

Canon, Lang, William, auditor, 564, 583, 590, 608, rector of Errol, auditor, 613, 642. Chanter of Aberdeen, annuity for anniversary of Archdeacon Barber paid to, 579.

**Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Bishop of Aberdeen, his second tithes from fermes of Aberdeen, 5, 46, 140, 196, 240, 282, 322, 403, 445, 567, 638; do, paid to crown during vacancy of see, 95; from fermes of Banff, 105, 325, 353, 404, 446, 569; from fermes of lands in ward, 9, 52, 70; do, Deskford and Findlater, 8; half Fermartin, 51; Drumblate, 69, 71; Lumfannan, 136; Kennardy, 136, 169, 255, 295, 335, 369; one third of Rothibrisbane, 207, 255, 295, 335, 369; Kinedward, 462, 516, 518; Auchterellon, 657; Tulybrotho, 657.

from reliefs, 70; do, of Rothinorman, 136; Cushny, 207, Rothibrisbane, 256; Auchterellon, 256; three fourths of Old Meldrum, 368; Culter, 657; from fermes of Monycabok escheat, 135; from fermes of Earldom of Mar, 56, 61; of Onele, 462, 516, 599, 656; of Coull, 656; of Stanewod, 656.

Bishop Henry of Lichtoun, deceased, appeal from, by King, 93; sum obtained by Deputy Sheriff of Aberdeen from repositories of, 94.

Bishop Ingelram of Lindsay, appeal from deceased Bishop intimated to, 93. See of Aberdeen, profits enumerated, as received by King during vacancy, 95 Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, for anniversary of John Barbour, 6, 47, 141, 197, 240, 283, 322, 403, 445, 567, 638.

Canon of, John of Schives, Clerk register at trial of Pix, 67; Doctor of Laws, canon of Glasgow and Aberdeen, auditor, 108, 112, 143, 176, 258, 297, 336, 369, 391, 420, 491; receives second tithes for Bishop of Aberdeen, 136; payments to, 427, 429; do, for Prior of St Andrews, 79, 99; do, for Treasurer, 40; do, for Comptroller, 194, 198, 212, 215, 223, 226 Etc (see Index) do, for King, 442, 443, 444, 455, 456, his fee, 234, 312, 346, 385, 464, 501; his Gown, 312, 464; his Expenses at Exchequer, 271; hires house at Stirling for Exchequer, 340.

Canon Richard Forbes, canon of Aberdeen, Chamberlain of King's Lands, auditor, 420; furnishings to, for King, 421; payments to, for King, 421; payments to, as Chamberlain of King's lands, 429, 432, 445, 446; payment by his mandate, 441; letting king's lands in Linlithgow, 457, 444, 545; in Mar, 465; in Fife, 531; in Strathurd and Kinlevi, 543; in Strathearn, 583; in Menteith, 598, in Methven, 650; his accounts as Chamberlain of Mar, 518, 519, 600; his overexpenditure, 657; comptroller, 544, 598, 686; payments to, as Comptroller, 494, 537, 543, 545 etc (See index) .

Canon Young, Sir Alexander, Vicar of Gamre, renders account of Chamberlain of Mar, 515; receives payment for Comptroller, 545, 546, 550, 553, 554, 557, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 586, 587, 588, 589, 592, 594, 602, 625, 635, 648; do, for Treasurer, 630; canon of Aberdeen, his account as Chamberlain north of the Dee, 652; payment to, 638.

Aberdeen, Chanter of, receives annuity of Dean and Chapter, 197, 283.

***Exch Rolls, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469). Edinburgh.***

Notes:

Aberdeen, Bishop of, his Second Tithes of Coull and O'neil, 16, 123, 354, 412, 462, 558, 649; of Thanage of Kintore, 16, 123, 354, 412, 448, 541, 636; of fermes of Aberdeen, 42, 221, 304, 377, 439, 519, 669; of Issues of Chamberlain-Ayre at Aberdeen, 377; of Ermes of Banff, 43, 159, 303, 376, 516, 596, 670.

Bishop Thomas Spens, Mandate of, 10, 11; oats for his horses, 459; letting Crown Lands 465, 569; ambassador, 590; Keeper of Privy Seal, auditor, 599; receipt of master of works of Linlithgow from, 657.

Aberdeen, Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, for anniversary of John Barbour, 42, 221, 304, 377, 439, 519, 669 canon of, see Robertson, Richard in index.

*Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479). Edinburgh.*

Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of, his second tithes of Kintore, 79, 83, 155, 237, 308, 363, 453, 528, 611; of Coule and Oneil, 77, 155, 237, 308, 363, 453, 528, 611; of fermes of Banff, 113, 204, 264, 324, 399, 475, 557, 635; of fermes of Aberdeen, 115, 205, 324, 400, 475, 557, 640; Bishop Thomas Spens, composition effected by, 19; auditor, 139, 266; payments to Master of Works of Linlithgow by, 134; wheat sold to, 147, 222; barley sold to, 222; salmon bought from, free of custom, 256; exempted from jurisdiction of metropolitan, liv; receives Lord Erskine's annuity, 325; fine remitted at his request, 325; ambassador to England, lvi, lvii; as abassador, custom of salmon allowed to, 388, 463; salmon sold to, free of custom, 621.

Aberdeen, Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, for anniversary of John Barbour, 115, 205, 325, 400, 475, 558, 640 canon of, see Robertson, Richard in index.

***Exch Rolls, 1886. Edinburgh, vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.***

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, his second tithes of, Kintore, 13, 109, 175, 262, 308, 407, 503; of Coull and Oneile, 13, 109, 175, 263, 308, 408, 503; of fermes of Banff, 160, 349, 458, 556; Bishop Thomas Spens, auditor, 7; his death, xxxvii; Bishop William Elphinstone auditor, 298, 437, 459; one of Lords of Council, 645; his second tithes, 458, 556.

***Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496). Edinburgh.***

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, his second tithes of Kintore, 9, 412, 492, 597; of Coull and Oneil, 412, 492, 597; of Banff, 545, 618; of Cullen, etc, 621. Bishop William Elphinstone, witness, 122; allowed custom of his salmon, 237, 538; do, in consideration of his labours and expenses in Flanders, 539; auditor, 604; lets of crown lands, 663, 664, 685, 710, 711, 712, 743, 745, 746, 762.

Canon of, Henry, Commissioner to let crown lands, 712.

***Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501). Edinburgh.***

Notes: Aberdeen, annuities from fermes of, to Dominicans and Carmelites of Aberdeen, dean and chapter for anniversary of John Barber and Bishops of Caithness and Orkney, 130, 241.

Aberdeen, pewter vessels lost at, 119; expenses at, 119, 177, 266; new chapel built on Castlehill of, 335; grant of Castlehill and Stocketwood of, to Andrew Wood, xxxii.

Bishop of, his second tithes of fermes of Aberdeen, 130, 241, of fermes of Banff, 64, 132, 240, 282, 383; of Cullen, 65, 126, 237; from thanage of Kintore, 95, 309; from Ocule and Oneil, 96, 310; of wards and marriages in sheriffdom of Aberdeen, 319, 320, 335, 337; of relief of Innerugy and extract of Sheriff of Banff, 376.

Bishop William Elphinstone, xxxiv; keeper of Privy Seal, witness, 163, 168, 169, 172; lets crown lands, 387, 393, 396, 406, 411, 412, 419, 423, 424, 426, 430, 431, 432, 434, 439, 442, 444, 449, 450, 451, 460; auditor, 283; sits as Lord of Council, 435; payment to, 67; attestation of, 348; chancellor of University of Aberdeen, his acknowledgement, 126; payment to, from fermes of Culane, 127; fermes of Culane received from, by Comptroller, 243; allowed custom of Andrew and William Elphinstones for his expenses beyond seas, 49; allowed custom of his salmon in consideration of ornamenting and repairing Aberdeen Cathedral, 267; in consideration of bringing bells and ornaments to the university founded by him, 374; red mantle blench ferme of Lorn Delivered to, 311; ward of James Innes and marriage of his heir granted to, 320; fermes and relief of Maldawiot with marriage of heir granted to, 377.

Aberdeen, dean and chapter of, annuity to, for anniversary of John Barber for compiling life of Robert Bruce, 130, 241.

Cathedral of, annuity to, formerly belonging to heirs of Patrick Barcla, 131, 241; ornamenting and repairing of, 267, Xxxvi.

***Exch Rolls 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507). Edinburgh.***

Notes: Aberdeen, king at, 86; King expected at, 328; Bishop of, his Second Tithes from fermes of Banff, 102, 174, 479; from fermes of Aberdeen, 103, 173, 272, 386, 482, 608; from annual rents of Cullen, 106, 384, 608; from Kintore, Coull and Oneil, 291, 407, 501, from lands of Earl of Buchan in Ward, 436, 570 Bishop of, William Elphinstone, Keeper of Privy Seal, auditor, 1, 658, 684; instrumentary witness 26, 298; attestation of, 301, 348; lets Crown lands, 613, 631, 642, 645, 649, 644, 655, 656, 659, 669, 674, 694, 695, 697, 705, lxxv; custom of salmon allowed to, 87; receives payment for graduate of medicine in Aberdeen University, 384, 608; cathedral of, annuity to, formerly belonging to heir of Patrick Barclay, 104, 387, 482, 608; John Kininmonth, collector of do, 104.

***Exch Rolls 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513). Edinburgh.***

Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of, his second tithes from fermes of Cullen, 110, 244, 376, 399, 498, 584; of Aberdeen, 111, 244, 377, 400; of Banff, 113, 244, 377, 499, 584; of Banff, 113, 244, 377, 499, 584; from Kintore, Coull and Oneil, 73, 142, 275, 415; tenth penny from Montblair, etc, 51, 175, 340, 476, 547; lands granted to, in place of tithes, 548; crown lands let by, 592, 599, 601, 606, 608, 609, 610, 627, 630, 633, 636, 649 Aberdeen, bishop of, William Elphinstone, notice of, clix; auditor, 358, 401, 616, 624, 650, 653; do, Keeper of Privy Seal, 381; receives payment for University of Aberdeen, 110; sale of annuity to, by Alexander Ogilvy of Deskfurd for Aberdeen College, 499; Witness, 55, 71, 303, 305, 329 Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, 112, 244, 377, 400, 499, 583 college of, endowments to, by sale on part of Alexander Ogilvy to bishop of Aberdeen and mortification by King, 499, 584 Cathedral of, annuity transferred from heirs of Patrick Barclay to, 112, 245, 377, 499, 500, 583.

***Exch Rolls 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522). Edinburgh.***

Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of, his second tithes from fermes of Aberdeen, 65 (paid to Vicars General and Chapter Sede Vacante, 114, 212), 277, 343, 449; ditto, of Banff, 211, 341; Ditto of Thanage of Kintore, Coule and Oneile, 27, 139, 229, 294, 430; tenth Penny of Oneile paid to, 230, 294, 431.

Bishop Gavin Dunbar, auditor of comptroller's accounts, 451; on commission to let Crown lands, 500, 501, 511; sits on trial regarding a lease, 505; in Exchequer, 481, 500.

Gavin Dunbar, archdeacon of St Andrews, afterwards Bishop of Aberdeen, notices of, ciii; clerk of Rolls, Register and Council, witness to a charter in 1511, 147; do at Edinburgh in 1513, 317; auditor, 260, 279, 344; in Exchequer, 487; on commission for letting Crown Lands, 489.

Bishop William Elphinstone, keeper of the Privy Seal, 147, 317; present in Exchequer, 479.

Canon of, see Galway, Alexander.

Chapter of, Mr William Rolland receives for, 211.

Church of, annuity paid to, from fermes of Aberdeen, 65, 115, 277 (Sir John Malisoun Collector), 343, (Sir John Murray and Sir John Urquhard Collectors), 449.

College of Aberdeen, annuity to, from fermes of Banff by receipt of Hector Bois and Alexander Galloway, 210, 341 dean of, payments to, from fermes of Murthocarny, 13; for abbreviating the Accounts of Exchequer, 122; for his labours in Exchequer, 222, 289, 357; Commissioner to let Crown lands, 244, 494; oats sold to, 253; see Kincragy, Sir James chaplain of the Bishop of Aberdeen, 338.

Aberdeen, Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, from fermes of Aberdeen, 64 (by receipt of Sir John Turnbull, Procurator of the vicars of the choir), 115 (of Sir John Urquhard, ditto), 212, 277, 343, 449.

#### Exch Rolls, 1895.

##### *Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland. vol. 15 (1523-1529). Edinburgh.*

Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of, Dunbar, Gavin, witnesses a charter, 239n, 242n, 314n; see also Archdeacon of St Andrews, Archbishop of Glasgow.

Church of Aberdeen, takes from burgh, annuity formerly granted to heirs of Patrick Barclay, 83, 193, 281, 527; coadjutor of, 585; customs of, payment to, from comptroller, 211; customar of, his account, 66, 182, 276, 365, 443, 514; comptroller's receipts from, 86, 196, 284, 375, 454, 530, 540; allowance to, because Waters of Dee and Don rendered unnavigable by the wars, 67, 183; ordained to raise customs of schorlings, futefells, lentrynware, scaldings and lambskins, unless the burghs show themselves to be sufficiently infest therein, 653.

Dean of, 84, 194, 279, 282, 373, 584; payment to, from oat fermes of Easter Casch, 401, 402; payment to, for his labours in Exchequer, 208; present in Exchequer, 652; takes payment for Comptroller, 351, 474; wheat of Fife delivered to, 354; see Kincragy, James.

Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, from Burgh of Aberdeen, 83, 193, 281, 451, 527; William, Bishop of, William Stewart, witness to charter, 33n.

##### *Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535). Edinburgh.*

Notes: Aberdeen, bailies of, 56, 74, 158, 236, 370, 386; comptroller's receipts from, 128, 166, 287, 342, 388, 479; fermes of, 56, 74, 158, 236, 370; payments from, to Bishop of Aberdeen for second teinds, 56, 74, 158, 236, 370; to Friars Preachers of Aberdeen, 56, 74, 158, 236, 370, 386; to Friars Carmelites of Aberdeen, 56, 74, 158, 236, 370, 386; to Dean and Chapter of Aberdeen, 56, 74, 158, 236, 370, 386; to heirs of Patrick Barclay, now transferred to Aberdeen Cathedral, 56; to Bishop of Caithness, 57, 74, 158, 236, 370, 386; to heirs of late William Wright, 57, 74, 158, 236, 370, 386; to John, Lord Erskine, 57, 74; to Duchess of Montrose, 57, 74, 158, 237, 370, 386; to poor in St Mary's hospital in canonry of Aberdeen, 158, 236, 370, 386; to comptroller, 57, 74, 159, 237, 370, 386.

Aberdeen, Bishop of, Gavin Dunbar, one of the lords auditors, 127, 137; founder of Hospital of Aberdeen, 158, 159n; sale of barley to, by chamberlain of Fife, 196; clerk of Rolls, Register and Council, witness to confirmation of feu charter of Fintillach, 257; witness to lease of Tostre, 488.

Bishop William Stewart, dean of Glasgow 127, 143, provost of Lincluden, 143; Treasurer to King, idem; bishop-elect of Aberdeen, 170, 185; bishop of Aberdeen, 225; auditor of Exchequer, 127, 143, 225, 286, 302, 341, 356, 402, 447; Comptroller's Receipts from, 143, 170, 290, 345; witness to charter of mortification of Aberdeen Hospital, 164n; to confirmation of feu charter of Fintillach, 285n; to charter of Trabeauch, 255n; to feu charter of Brechin, Nevaire, 421n; attests remission of fermes of Brechin and Nevaire, 185.

Bishop of, annuity to, for second teinds, 44, 56, 73, 74, 155, 158, 236, 370, 371, 385, 386; from fermes of Coule, 216, 241, 330, 414, 472; from fermes of Kintore, 6, 102, 216, 241, 443, 474; from fermes of Oneile, 5, 77, 186, 243, 336, 424, 459; to be paid by farmers of Coule, 186, 243, 336; receives

pepper fermes of Inverness, 53, 73; sale of oats to, by Chamberlain of Fife, 17, 96, 196 Aberdeen, canon of, see Spittal, Alexander; Wawane, James, in index.

Canonry of Aberdeen, 236, 370, 386.

Cathedral of, annuity formerly paid to heirs of Thomas Barclay transferred to, 56 Chaplain of, see Gourlay, Sir John; Hill, Sir William; Urquhard, Sir John, in index.

Dean of, See Kincragy, James Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, 56, 74, 158, 236, 370, 386.

Hospital of St Mary, founded by Gavin Dunbar, bishop of Aberdeen, annuity to, 158 John, Lord Erskine and his heirs, taken bound in warrandice of annuity to, 163; plan and dimensions of, 159; allowance to inmates for food and clothing, 160; who qualified for admission, preference to certain persons, 161; regulations for janitor of, 161; and for other inmates, 161.

Masters of, see Spittal, Alexander and Galloway, Alexander, in index.

##### *Exch Rolls, 1897. Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland. vol. 17 (1537-1542). Edinburgh.*

Notes: Aberdeen, bailies of, account of, 55, 69, 193, 400, 470; fined in Exchequer for non-compearance, 401; fermes of, 55, 69, 193, 401, 470; payments from, to Bishop of Aberdeen for Second Teinds, 55, 69, 193, 401, 470; to Friars Preachers of Aberdeen, 55, 69, 193, 401, 471; to Friars Carmelites of Aberdeen, 56, 69, 193, 401, 471; to Vicars of choir of Aberdeen cathedral, 193, 401, 471; to dean and chapter of Aberdeen, 56, 69; to bishop of Caithness, 56, 69, 193, 401, 471; to bishop of Orkney for communion elements, 56, 69, 193, 401, 471; to poor in hospital of St Mary, 56, 69, 193, 401, 471; to heirs of William Wright, 56, 69, 193, 401, 471; to David, Earl Craufurd, 56, 69, 401, 471; to Comptroller, 56, 69, 193, 401, 471; to James Rollok, burgess of Dundee, 69, 193.

Bishop of, payments to, for second teinds, 23, 30, 54, 55, 66, 69, 83, 85, 108, 146, 193, 201, 310, 357, 374, 375, 401, 405, 428, 430, 470, 493, 524, 526.

Aberdeen, Gavin Dunbar, Bishop of, St Mary's Hospital founded by, 56, 69. Aberdeen, William, bishop of, auditor of Exchequer, 1, 42; payment to, 224, 359, 411, 487.

Burgh of, fishings of Dee and Don belonging to burgesses of, 47; salmon alleged to be custom free by charter of James III, idem; provost, bailies, and council summoned and said charter cased and annulled, custom to be charged on said salmon in future, 47; custom charged, 63.

Canon of, see Menzies, James in index.

Canonry of, Hospital of St Mary in, 56, 69, 193, 401, 471.

Cathedral of Aberdeen, vicars of choir in, payment to, 193, 401, 471; collector of, see Swinton, Sir James; Thomson, Sir David; Wood, Sir Alexander see index of volume.

Chancellor of, Reid, John Chancellor of Aberdeen, receipt granted by, 56.

Parish church of, payment for maintaining a lamp in, 146.

Customars of, see index.

Aberdeen, dean of, Kincragy, Sir James auditor of Exchequer, 1, 42, 70, 155; dictator of the Rolls, payment to, 172; receipt granted by, for bishop of Aberdeen, 85, 193, 201 Aberdeen, rural dean of, Strathachin, John, receipt granted by, 470.

Dean and chapter of, payment to, 56, 69; chaplain and collector of dean and chapter of Aberdeen, Clerk, Sir John, 56.

##### *Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556). Edinburgh.*

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, payment to, for second teinds, 7, 9, 57, 75, 76, 79, 99, 106, 125, 130, 133, 134, 154, 158, 159, 183, 189, 202, 204, 213, 233, 237, 238, 244, 266, 270, 271, 275, 290, 295, 310, 311, 316, 342, 344, 347; lands of Oneill and others charged with payment for second teinds to, 570.

Burgh of, net fishings on the dee within freedom of, 564 canonry of, hospital of St Mary in, see St Mary, hospital of, see index.

Cathedral, altar of St Divineus in, 490; altar of St James in, 603; altar of St Lawrence in, Chaplainries of, founded by William and Henry Leith, 550;

payment to vicars of the choir in, 57, 76, 130, 156, 204, 237, 270, 290, 344.

Constabulary of, office of, sasine of, 519 for customar's accounts of, and sheriff of, comptroller's receipts from, see index.

**Exch Rolls, 1898. Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland. vol. 19 (1557-67). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, payment to, for second teinds, 13, 20, 41, 46, 50, 85, 90, 96, 102, 106, 145, 159 burgh of, bailies of, account of, 41, 85, 118, 177, 226, 278, 299, 328; fined in Exchequer, 41, 226; fine compounded for, 226; fermes of, 41, 85, 118, 177, 226, 279, 299, 328; payment from, to Hugh Lauder, 337; payment from, to comptroller, 41, 85, 119, 177, 226, 279, 299, 328.

Cathedral of, payment to vicars of choir of, 41, 85.

**Exch Rolls, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, payment to, for second teinds, 164, 205, 256, 281, 301, 319, 328.

Burgh of, bailies of, account of, 71, 155, 216, 256, 282; to compare in Exchequer 389; fermes of, 71, 155, 216, 256, 282, payment from, to comptroller, 71, 155, 216, 256, 282; payment from, formerly made to Friars Preachers of Aberdeen, 200; payment from, to vicars of the choir of Aberdeen cathedral, 205; canonry of, hospital of St Mary Withing, 71, 155, 216, 256, 282.

Cathedral of, choir of, payment to vicars of, 205; church (parish) of St Nicholas in, 525; customs of, 145, 209, 250, 274, 297, 314; Aberdeen, customar of, account of, 145, 290, 250, 274, 297, 314; payment by, to comptroller, 30; to compare in Exchequer, 389, 504, 519, 548; Friars Carmelite and Friars Preachers of, see friars in index.

Provost, sheriff, sheriffdom etc see index; university of, college of, payment to, 1, 22, 69, 256, 281, 301, 319; payment to medical graduate in, 24, and 304.

**Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of payment to, 13, 150, 167, 213, 241, 254, 283, 298, 401; payment formerly made to, 316; payment to, from burgh fermes of Aberdeen, 400; payment to, from fermes of Kintor, 171, 244, 398; payment formerly made to, 310; burgh fermes of, 10, 213, 253, 282, 317; payment from, 149, 150; payment from, to bishop of Aberdeen, 400; to David Mar, 400.

Aberdeen, canonry of, hospital of St Mary in, 10, 213, 253, 282, 317; church of Aberdeen, altar of St Lawrence in, 109; altar of St James in, 438; commissioner for burgh of, see Hay, Alexander in index; customs of, 5, 162, 214 customar of, account of, 5, 161, 214; Friars Carmelite of, tack of lands formerly belonging to, 421, 426.

Friars Preachers of, payment formerly made to, 149; tack of lands formerly belonging to, 421, 426; mair of fee of, sheriff in hac parte, 461; provost of, see menzies gilbert; provost and bailies of, suit against, by Bishop of Orkney, 10; sheriff of, account of, 103, caution for, 568, 571, 574; commission of justiciary to, 495; comptroller's receipts from, 114, 121, 322; payment by, to comptroller, 114; payment by, to.

Treasurer, 114; responds by, 437, 438, 454, 459, 460, 461, 464, 466, 475, 476, 478, 479, 483, 492, 494, 496, 505, 508, 510, 511, 517, 520, 523, 524, 529, 530, 532, 533, 539, 541, 542; to be put to the horn, 579; to compare in Exchequer, 617; to render account in Exchequer, 574; see Huntly, George, Earl of, Aberdeen, Depute Sheriff of, to compare in Exchequer, 617. Aberdeen, university of, payment to medical graduate of, 12, 177, 221, 241, 253, 283, 302, 316, 401; college and bursars of, payment to, 13, 167, 213, 241, 254, 283, 298, 316, 401.

**Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Aberdeen, bailies of, account of, 100, 255; payment by, to comptroller, 19, 100, 106, 181, 255, 291, 381; bishop of, grant by, to master of Banff grammar school; 254, 342, 428; lands formerly held of, 511, 514, 539, 545, 550; payment to, from burgh fermes of Banff, 155, payment formerly made to, 14, 98, 175, 223, 254, 342, 428.

Aberdeen, burgh fermes of, 100; payment from, 146, 155, 222, 223, 303, 393, payment from, to Laird of Boyne, 301, 391; canonry of, Aberdeen Auld, hospital of, called Our Lady's Hospital, payment to poor in, 100, 146, 222, 255, 303, 393.

Auld Aberdeen, town of, sasine of lands in, 514, 539, 550.

Aberdeen, church, parish of, altar of St James in, 464; constable of, see Kennedy, James.

Customs of, 88, 168, 246, 335, 423 Aberdeen, customar of, account of, 88, 168, 246, 335, 423, payment by, to comptroller, 59, 107, 168, 182, 246, 292, 335, 383, 423; Friars Preachers of, payment formerly made to, 155, 223, 303, 393.

Town of, payment for expenses of post to, 236; sheriff of, payments by, to comptroller, 104, 178, 289, 278; responds by, 435, 436, 437, 438, 441, 456, 462, 465, 476, 477, 487, 490, 495, 499, 500, 514, 518, 520, 521, 524, 532, 533, 538, 543, 545, 547, 549; See Huntly, Earl of.

Treasurer of Aberdeen, payment by, to comptroller, 115, 190, 286, 375; see Knowis, George; university of, payment to College and Bursars of, 14, 98, 146, 175, 222, 254, 303, 342, 393, 428; payment to medical graduate in, 146, 222, 303, 342, 393, 430.

**Exch Rolls 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Aberdeen, bailies of, account of, 82, 124, 181, 239, 328, 352.

Bishop of, land formerly held of, 470, 487; payment to, 50; payments formerly made to, from burgh fermes of Banff, 80, 122, 230, 329; Burgh fermes of, 83, 124, 182, 234, 328, 352; payment from, 48, 49, 285.

Canonry of, hospital of St Mary in, 83, 124, 182, 234, 328, 352; little, sasine of, 395.

Cathedral church of, altar of St Dominicus in, 403; customs of, 89, 129, 189, 244, 359; customar of, account of, 89, 129, 189, 244, 359.

Diocese of, sasine of lands in, 499; Friars Preachers of, payment formerly made to, 51; Hospital of, payment to poor in, 50, 284; sheriff of, arrears due by, 64, 103; responds by, 371, 373, 374, 375, 377, 379, 380, 382, 393, 401, 403, 407, 416, 410, 421, 424, 426, 427, 431; responds by, of Church lands, 446, 450, 454, 457, 469, 481, 495, 499, 503.

Aberdeen, treasurer of, lands formerly held of, 469; university of, payment to college and bursars of, 50, 80, 122, 230, 283, 329, payments to medical graduate in, 50, 81, 237, 283, 324.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

**Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. Edinburgh.**

Forbes, W (Ed), 1833. *Genealogy of the Family of Forbes by Matthew Lumsden of Tullicarn 1580.*

Notes: Large Paper 4 to Inverness 1819 reprinted in 1833. Both held by Aberdeen City Library. Matthew Lumsden of Tullicarn (1580).

Galbraith, J D, 1982.

**St. Machar's Cathedral and the Celtic Antecedents Aberdeen.**

Geddes, W D, 1884. on Local Aspects of the Fine Arts, I Aberdeen, II Old Aberdeen, *Trans Aberdeen Philos Soc*, vol.1 (1884), pp. 1-30, 23-30.

Geddes, W D & Duguid, P, 1884. *Lacunar Basilicae Sancti Macarii Aberdonensis: The Heraldic Ceiling..*, New Spalding Club, Aberdeen, Lacunar Basilicae Sancti Macarii Aberdonensis: The Heraldic ceiling of the Cathedral Church of St Machar, Old Aberdeen. Described in historical and Armorial detail 20pp, 30 Pl; reports of Committees and Second Report (pp40) The Appendices contain notes on Bishop Gavin Dunbar. his portrait included.

Gibb, A, 1870. Notes with Sketches of Mason Marks on the Cathedral of St Machar, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 7 (1867-8), pp. 470-3.

Notes: walls laid bare during repairs currently in progress to the roof level; mason's marks uncovered; marks illustrated.

Gibb, A, 1878. Some Suggestions as to Our Mural Antiquities, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), pp. 192-8.



Notes: memorial slab found under the floor during recent repairs; slab now built into floor and will soon be effaced illustrated; gravestone of Ioannes Leithe of Blairtown, Commissarius of Aberdeen and Rector of the University.

Goodall, W (ed), 1747-59.

*Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri. Edinburgh.*

Notes: Aberden Oppidum, Comburitur, II, 75, 463; Ab Anglis Solo Aequatur, 322; Aberdonenses Episcop, Matthaeus, 352; Edwardus, 462, Joannes and ADam de Caral, 521; Matthaeus Scotus, I, 524, II, 58; Gilbertus de Strivelyne, II, 58; RADulphus et Petrus de Ramseia, 76, 92; Andreas de Porton, 92; Richardus de Potton et Hugo de Benhame, 113; Alexander Kynninmunt, 362; Gilbertus Grenlaw Cancellarius Scotiae, 365; Henricus Lychton, 484; Kynnynmonth, Alexander, Aberdoniae E., 363.

Gordon, G J R, 1861.

*A New Cathedral for Aberdeen.... London.*

Notes: a new cathedral for Aberdeen: considered in a letter to the Right Rev. Thomas George, Lord Bishop of Aberdeen.

Greenhill, F A, 1967. *Scottish Notes, Trans Monumental Brass Soc, vol.10 (1967), pp. 405-25.*

Notes: Tourmai stone slab with indents for two figures of priests, blackletter inscription in stone, 1450.

Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland, vol. II, pp. 264- 6, Pl. London.*

Haws, C H, 1971. *The Diocese of Aberdeen and the Reformation,*

*Innes Rev, vol. 22 (1971), pp. 72-84.*

Notes: study to show 'continuity in personnel' from the unreformed to the reformed church. in this diocese the secular clergy especially beneficed clerics, took more conservative position regarding reformed church than did their colleagues in Orkney and Galloway. Only small minority served in new Kirk. Absence of Aberdeen signatories to the Book of Discipline except fourth Earl Marischal.

Historic Buildings Council, 1984.

*Churches in Ecclesiastical Use grants Offered and Accepted 83/84, HBC grants Information, vol. 1983-4.*

Notes: grant of £22,000 towards Phase II of full restoration; previous grant of £20,000 in 1982-3.

Horstmann, C (Ed), 1881. *Altenglische Legenden. Heilbronn.*

Notes: contains the legend of St Machar.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS.

Notes: 1 a; Aberdeen Cathedral, pen, ink and wash, city in middle distance, foreground empty, schematic countryside R.H.S; church towers, hedges, walled gardens; small scale, little detail.

1b; Aberdeen, Plan, City, Sea, Harbour, Union St., Castle St., Fields; Does not include Old Aberdeen.

2a; Aberdeen Cathedral, pencil drawing, very faded, s.e. view from a sketch by G. Smith, 1815, S.E. tower, door, indication of east gable end.

2b; Aberdeen Cathedral, pencil drawing of west facade, from drawing by G. Smith, 1815; poor detail, facade obscured by trees, mainly shows towers.

2c; Aberdeen Cathedral, pencil and wash, from sketch by G. Cordiner, west view, full height of west facade, windows, cottages at churchyard entrance.

2 d; Pen, ink and wash, J. Logan, 1820; detail clearly defined; recumbant female effigy in recessed arch; inscription in black letter script on wall above her; dimensions of arch given; drawing inscribed 'Monument in the Session Rooms ....'

2e; Pen, ink and wash, J. Logan, 1820; drawing inscribed 'Monument in the interior south wall ....', scale shown; recumbant female effigy under ogee arch; two black letter inscriptions transcribed; one reads ' hic iacet nobilis vir alx de rynd etc.' on one plaque.

2f; Pen, ink and wash, J. Logan, 1819; labelled 'part of a buttress with an inscription on the south side of the remains of the south transept ....' and also 'the projection of the buttress is four feet eight inches....' etc. the drawing shows details of stonework, one stone bearing inscription.

2g; Aberdeen cathedral, faint pencil sketch of inscription, black letter script, drawing dated 1815.

2 h; Aberdeen cathedral, pen and ink drawing, detailed, of re-used tombstone, cut-down dated 1582 and 1638, with name 'Henry Murray'.

2 i; West church of Aberdeen, pen, ink and wash drawing of cut-down tombstone dated 1697 (?), initials E.L. 2 j; west church of Aberdeen, pen, ink and wash; re-used and re-cut tombstone; first dated 1531; re-used for Alexander Houison, dean of guild, 1687.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS.

Notes: 3 a-b; Aberdeen, cathedral, drawing and plan of pulpit, n.d. 3 a; large water colour of pulpit, sounding board, carved panelling, 16th century. Portrait roundels and episcopal coats of arms, royal arms of Scotland etc.; drawing considerable surface damage, staining etc.

3 b; plan of pulpit by J. Logan, scale indicated.

4; Aberdeen, cathedral, detail of carving and detail of Bishop Dunbar's hospital, 1820; sketch, watercolour, stone moulding, possibly carved edge of door, bearing inscription 'fragment in the cathedral churchyard of Old Aberdeen.'; also drawing of lintel from Bishop Dunbar's hospital, carved 'per executores(?)'

5 a; aberdeen, bishop Dunbar's hospital, drawing; ink, sketch, inscribed 'bishop dunbar's hospital aberdeen, s.e. aspect. from a drawing in possession of prof. ogilvie, king's col. which he cared to donate previous to the taking down the building, a few years ago - 1796'; also sketches of two coats of arms, inscribed on the right side of the door, showing royal arms of Scotland and initials i.s., and on the left, episcopal coat of arms. Hospital partially roofed in sketch.

5 b; Aberdeen, Bishop Leighton's monument, drawing, James Logan, 1819; pen ink and wash; shows recumbant effigy in episcopal robes beneath arch on tomb chest with blind arcading; inscription in gothic lettering shown above effigy reads 'hic iacet bone memore Henric de Lychton etc.'; beneath drawing inscription giving dimension of tomb, inscription etc. also legend 'it formerly lay in Bishop Dunbar's aile (sic)'.

5 c; Aberdeen, greyfriar's church, drawing of window, 1790, sketch, pen and ink; rough drawing of seven light tracery window inscribed 'window in the Fransiscan church aberdeen, now the church of the Marischal College communicated by Prof. Stuart 1790'; derivations of window given; also pencil notation to see drawing by James Logan, 1819.

5 d; Aberdeen, effigy, drawing, 1819, by James Logan; watercolour, effigy of knight in armour, viewed from directly above; inscribed 'the effigy of Sir Robert Davidson, provost of aberdeen who was slain in the battle of Harlaw, 1411'

6 a-b; Aberdeen, St. Nicholas's church, plan of ceiling of apse, n.d., and drawing of crypt, 1820, both by James Logan; pen, ink and wash; watercolour; both drawings show details of vaulting.

Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.2, NLS.

Notes: Aberdeen. Copies by Hutton of manuscripts and documents of and relating to people and places in Aberdeen, consisting of (i) copies on sheets watermarked between 1818 and 1824 of 'necrologia ecclesie cathedralis Aberdonensis', which had been presented to the library of King's College, Aberdeen in 1727. The original is briefly described (vol i, p. lxxi) and extracts printed in 'registrum episcopatus Aberdonensis', ed. C. Innes, 2 vols., Maitland and Spalding clubs, 1845 (f.1); (II) copy, c. 1821, of the foundation charter of the franciscan friary, 1471 (f.161); (III) copies, 1816, of documents relating to the hospital of St. Thomas the Martyr, 1469, 1508, 1550, 1553 (ff.169, 211, 252-6); (iv) copies, on sheets watermarked between 1811 and 1824, of charters and other formal documents relating to St. Nicholas's parish church, 1469-1554 (ff.173-258 (passim)); (v) copies, 1796, 1816, c. 1824, of documents of and relating to inhabitants of (mostly concerning properties in) Aberdeen, late 12th century-1567 (f.259) II + 299 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.1, NLS.**

Notes: Aberdeen. Transcript by Hutton 1824 of the late 15th-16th century cartulary of the cathedral of Aberdeen known as 'registrum capellanorum chori' (G.R.C. Davis, 'medieval cartularies of Great Britain', London, 1958, no. 1112), which is kept at Aberdeen university library. The original is described and edited, with the other cartularies, in 'registrum episcopatus aberdonensis', ed. C. Innes, Spalding and Maitland clubs, and 1845. The transcript is followed by: (i) copies by Hutton on leaves watermarked 1818 and 1819 of various leaves of the cartulary (ff.475, 519); (II) his transcript on leaves watermarked 1818 of the inventory of the cathedral, 1549, which is printed 'ibid'. vol.i, pp. 179-99 (f.487); (III) transcripts (one in another hand) of two charters, 1492, 1499, of William Elphinstone, bishop of Aberdeen (f.521); (iv) extracts by him on paper watermarked 1811 from the register of the sheriff court of Aberdeen (f.526); (v) and transcripts on leaves watermarked between 1811 and 1819 of various 16th-century charters (f.528). II + 539 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.1-9, NLS.**

Notes: Hutton transcripts. A collection of transcripts of the cartularies of Aberdeen cathedral (20.3.1) and Newbattle abbey (20.3.3) and of charters and other formal documents, many of which are extracts from other cartularies, of and concerning several of the medieval dioceses and religious houses of Scotland. Most of these transcripts and extracts which were made between c.1794 and c.1824 are in the hand of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton: most of the rest are in the same hand as that of Adv. Ms. 9a.1.4. Many of the transcripts were made from originals and copies in possession of Hon. William Maule of Panmure, who was created baron panmure in 1831; many of the rest were copied from documents in possession of Thomas Thomson and at the National Archives of Scotland. All volumes are quarto. For Hutton's correspondence, see adv. mss. 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for transcripts of other cartularies and documents made by and for him, see adv. mss. 9a.1.1-20, 22.1.13, 22.2.2-4, and 33.4.17. probably bought 1819 at the same time as adv. mss. 29.4.2(i)-(xiii). 20.3.1 Aberdeen. Transcript by Hutton 1824 of the late 15th-16th century cartulary of the cathedral of Aberdeen known as 'registrum capellanorum chori' (G.R.C. Davis, 'medieval cartularies of Great Britain', London, 1958, no. 1112), which is kept at Aberdeen university library. The original is described and edited, with the other cartularies, in 'registrum episcopatus Aberdonensis', ed. C. Innes, Spalding and Maitland clubs, 1845. The transcript is followed by: (i) copies by Hutton on leaves watermarked 1818 and 1819 of various leaves of the cartulary (ff.475, 519); (II) his transcript on leaves watermarked 1818 of the inventory of the cathedral, 1549, which is printed 'ibid'. vol.i, pp. 179-99 (f.487); (III) transcripts (one in another hand) of two charters, 1492, 1499, of William Elphinstone, bishop of aberdeen (f.521); (iv) extracts by him on paper watermarked 1811 from the register of the sheriff court of Aberdeen (f.526); (v) and transcripts on leaves watermarked between 1811 and 1819 of various 16th-century charters (f.528). II + 539 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9a.1.6-7, NLS.**

Notes: council registers of Aberdeen. Extracts, written by Hutton on sheets of paper watermarked between 1811 and 1819, from the council, bailie and court registers of Aberdeen. Most of the extracts, which date between 1398 and 1550 (9a.1.6) and between 1551 and 1639 (9a.1.7), relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Aberdeen: the rest relate to various religious houses elsewhere in Scotland. Bound in two volumes with endpapers watermarked between 1820 and 1822. a large number of binder's blanks are bound in at the back of 9a.1.7 xvi + 433 ff.; iv + 230 + many blank ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9a.1.5, NLS.**

Notes: St. Nicholas's Church, Aberdeen. Transcript by Hutton on sheets of paper watermarked between 1813 and 1815 of the register of the parish church of St. Nicholas, Aberdeen (David 1116), made from the original, which is kept in the City charter room. bound with endpapers watermarked 1820. Printed in 'cartularium ecclesie S. Nicolai Aberdonensis', ed. J. Cooper, 2 vols, Spalding Club, 1888-92. x + 326 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 19.1.22, NLS.**

Notes: Aberdeen. Notes, transcripts and extracts compiled by and for Lieut.-General George Henry Hutton relating to Aberdeen and its ecclesiastical antiquities, consisting of: (I) extracts in Hutton's hand from the index to the record of the city of Aberdeen by William Kennedy, advocate, Aberdeen, 1814. the entries, which are alphabetically arranged by subject, range in date between 1401 and 1799 (f.1); (II) translations in another, unidentified hand of formal documents relating to the dominicans of aberdeen ranging in date between 1392 and 1585. According to a note in Hutton's hand at f.45 they are 'copies by the Revd abbe O'Lochlin 1793' (f.21); (III) extracts made by order of the town council from the inventory of the Aberdeen charter chest 15 february 1772 (f.46). Arranged alphabetically by bundle (approximately corresponding to place) they range in date from the late 12th century to 1739; (III) undated notes (some incomplete) in various hands on different topic (f.64). two (ff.71-2) are written on sheets addressed to Professor John Stuart, Marischal College, from whom Hutton received them, and possibly other sheets; (iv) a copy of an unidentified description of the interior, especially the monuments, of St. Machar's cathedral 1816 (f.73). The hand is unknown, but is the same as that of adv. ms. 9a.1.1, ff.429 'et seq'. Some sheets are watermarked 1817, others 1819. for Hutton's correspondence see Adv. Mss. 29.42(i)-(xiii); for other transcripts and extracts made by and for him see Adv. Mss. 9a.1.1-20, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.1.13, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.17. 91 ff. folio and under. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv. Mss. 29.4.2 (i)-(xiii).

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.8, NLS.**

Notes: Various copies, c. 1794-c. 1824, mostly in Hutton's hand, of various charters and other formal documents c. 1150-c. 1630 (f.1) including extracts from the copy at Panmure of [Thomas Hamilton, 1st earl of] Haddington's collections (Adv. Ms. 34.2.1) (f.74); notes of anniversaries commemorated at St. Machar's cathedral, Aberdeen, extracted from the 'necrologia ecclesie cathedralis Aberdonensis' (cf. Adv. Ms. 20.3.2, f.1) (f.217); notes and transcripts copied apparently at one remove from R.A. Hay's writings in Adv. Ms. 34.1.10(i), ff.14, 136v.-141, 152-62, relating to Newbattle Abbey (f.264) and Holyroodhouse (f.272); copies of charters relating to the order of the knights of St. John and the preceptory of Torphichen (f.292); and a copy of a roll of charters of Robert I relating to various religious houses in Scotland (f.317). Many of the documents do not relate directly to the religious antiquities of Scotland, but have been copied because certain of the witnesses are heads or members of religious houses. II + 347 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9a.1.14, NLS.**

Notes: Aberdeen Franciscans. Transcript by Hutton on paper watermarked 1813 of the obit book of the Observantine Greyfriars of Aberdeen, Compiled between 1550 and 1560, which is at Aberdeen University Library (D. McRoberts, 'Catalogue of Scottish medieval liturgical books and fragments', 1953, No. 142). Printed with facsimilies, in W. Moir Bryce, 'The Scottish Greyfriars', vol. II, pp. 281-336. Hutton's description of the manuscript is written on a leaf tipped in before the text (f.vii). Bound with endpapers watermarked 1821. xix + 62 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 22.2.1, NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Transcripts. Transcripts of four mediaeval manuscripts relating to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland, the originals of which were in the Advocates' Library, made for Hutton. for transcripts of other medieval manuscripts made for, and by Hutton, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.1.13 and 33.4.17; for Hutton's correspondence and papers see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); and for his notebooks and drawings see 30.5.1-28. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv. Mss. 29.4.2(i)-(xiii). 22.2.1 Aberdeen. Transcript, 1796, made by James Paterson, session clerk, Aberdeen, of the register of St. Machar's Cathedral entitled 'Constitutiones ecclesie cathedralis Abbyrdonensis...' (G.R.C. Davis, 'Medieval Cartularies of Great Britain,' London, 1958, no. 1114) (Adv Ms 34.4.4) which appears to have been at the time in possession of King's College, Aberdeen (f.34)? from f.46 onwards (corresponding to 34.4.4, f.13). The rubrics in the original are copied in red

ink. Bound in at the front of the volume are a letter and a draft of a letter 1789 of Thomas Gordon, professor of Greek at King's College, Aberdeen (f.1), a letter and a receipt 1796-7 of the copyist (f.31) and a letter 1798 of Alexander Dickson 1798 (f.32). xii + 117 ff. folio.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., Relating to his Researches into the Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, See 30.5.1-28 F.20 Charter Transcript.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Ix), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., Relating to his Researches into the Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the advocate's library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.20, NLS.**

Notes: Sketch books 1817-19 with notes f.2-3 plan of Aberdeen with key f.3-4 additional pictorial plan of Old and New Aberdeen f.27, sketch of monument f.28-9, tomb recesses and effigies.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.20.5.7, NLS.**

Notes: Transcripts by Lieu.-General George Henry Hutton of several of the muniments of the family of Arbuthnott of Arbuthnott (later Viscounts of Arbuthnott), together with a few from other sources. The documents

transcribed are dated between 1438 and 1681: most are of the sixteenth century. They relate to ecclesiastical antiquities and in particular to the Carmelites and their convent at 'Innerbervie', ie. Bervie, Kincardineshire. The transcripts are written of paper watermarked 1813: possibly it was the making of these transcripts that prompted the compilation of the inventory by the family about 1820 (cf. scots peerage, vol i, p 272). for Hutton's correspondence see Adv. Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for other transcripts and extracts made by and for him see adv.mss.9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6, 22.1.13, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.17 162 ff. quarto. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv. Mss. 29.4.2(i)-(xiii) charters re. events in diocese of aberdeen or dated there; mention abbot of Arbroath. (f.75) instrument of sasine from John, commendator of Arbroath, 1567.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of all the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh, 1734, containing, as appendix I, the 'Account of all the Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p. 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; Extracts from Works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. Folio and under.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London. 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17,NLS**

Notes: Notebook, Originally Consisting of ff.1-46, to which Two Sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small Quarto F.19 E.57.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.22, NLS.**

Notes: 1a. Aberdeen, drawing, n.d., ink and wash, city in middle distance, foreground empty, schematic countryside rhs; church towers, houses, walled gardens; small scale, little detail.

1b. Aberdeen, Engraved Plan, n.d. taken from a copy of Walter Thom: history of Aberdeen, 1811. vol 1; city, sea, harbour, Union St., Castle St., fields; does not include Old Aberdeen.

- 2a. Aberdeen Cathedral, pencil drawing, very faded, S E view from a sketch by G. Smith, 1815; S E tower, door, indication of E Gable End.
- 2b. Aberdeen Cathedral, Pencil Drawing of West Facade, from a Drawing by G. Smith, 1815; poor detail, facade obscured by trees, mainly shows towers.
- 2c. Aberdeen Cathedral, Pencil and Wash, from A Sketch by G. Cordiner, West View; full height of W Facade, Windows, Cottages at Churchyard Entrance.
- 2d. Aberdeen Cathedral, Pen Ink and Wash, J. Logan 1820; detail clearly defined; recumbent female effigy in recessed arch; inscription in black figure lettering on wall above her; dimensions of arch listed; drawing inscribed 'Monument in the Session Room...'
- 2e. Aberdeen Cathedral, pen, ink and wash, J. Logan, 1820; drawing inscribed 'Monument in the interior South Wall...' etc, scale shown; recumbent female effigy under ogee arch; two black figure inscriptions [gothic?] written: 'Hic Jacet Nobilis Vir Alx [Alexander ?] de Rynd ' etc on one plaque.
- 2f. Aberdeen Cathedral, pen, ink and wash, J. Logan, 1819; labelled 'Part of a buttress with an inscription on the south side of the remains of the south transept'... and also 'the projection of the buttress is 4 feet 8 inches...' etc. the drawing shows detail of stonework, one stone bearing inscription (apparently in Scots or English).
- 2g. Aberdeen Cathedral, faint pencil sketch of inscription; gothic lettering '...of Tomas (?)', Dated 1815.
- 2 h. Aberdeen Cathedral, pen and ink drawing, detailed, of re-used (?) tombstone, cut-down, dated 1582 and 1638, with name 'Henry Murray'.
- 2i. Aberdeen Cathedral, pen, ink and wash, drawing of cut-down tombstone in west church of Aberdeen; stone dated (?) 1597, initials E L.
- 2j. Aberdeen Cathedral, pen, ink and wash; reused and recut tombstone in West Church; first dated 1531; reused for Alexander Houison, Dean of Guild, 1687.
- Innes, C (ed), 1842. *Aberdoniae Utriusque Descriptio: A Description of Both Towns of Aberdeen.* Spalding Club, Edinburgh.**  
Notes: by James Gordon, with a selection of the charters of the burgh.
- Innes, C (ed), 1845. *Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis: Ecclesie Cathedralis* Maitland Club; Edinburgh.**
- Innes, G P, 1959. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in the Later Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 73-83.**  
Notes: Papal intervention in the disposal of benefices, or Papal provisions.
- Jackson, K, 1972. Gaelic Notes in the Book of Deer, Cambridge, pp. 20, 60-1.**  
Notes: Early Monastery at Mortlach; Early Bishop, Nechtan moved See before 1131 x 1132.
- Jamieson, J, 1890. *A Historical Account of the Culdees of Iona and of their Settlements*, pp. 120-1. Glasgow.**
- Kelly, W, 1910.**  
*St Machar's Cathedral.* Aberdeen.
- Kelly, W, 1922. Synopsis of the Architectural History of the Cathedral of St Machar, *Deeside Fld*, vol. 1922, p. 19.**  
Notes: one page synopsis in table form of additions and structural alterations.
- Kelly, W, 1941. Description of St Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen, pp. 141-175, 155-8. in Cruickshank, J, (ed), *Logan's Collections*. Third Spalding Club, Aberdeen.**  
Notes: Description of Aberdeen Cathedral by James Logan, including individual tombs, plans etc discussion of tomb of Bishop Gavin Dunbar Simpson, 1946, 121 suggests that The Tarves monument is inspired by Dunbar's Tomb.
- Kennedy, W, 1818.**  
*Annals of Aberdeen from the Reign of King William The Lion to the Year 1818, with An Account of the City, Cathedral and University of Old Aberdeen.* London, 2 Vols.
- Laing ,D, 1859. Obituary and Calendar of Scottish Saints..Martyrology.. of Aberdeen, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 256-272.**  
Notes: extracted from the martyrology for the use of the Church of Aberdeen; a MS of the 16<sup>th</sup> century; presented to University Library, Edinburgh by Laurence Charteris, Professor of Divinity in 1677.  
Volume originally belonged to Moray Cathedral. Dedications of Churches in Scotland to Scottish and Irish Saints.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153.* Glasgow.**  
Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, charter by King David to the, 89, 354 (notes cxvi, 1137; Bishop Edward, 181, 182, 183, 426 (Notes, witnesses charters c1150; details career; D 1171).  
Bishop Nectan, 78, 89, 338 (notes xcvi, witness Gaelic charter by Gartnait and Ete, from Book of Deer, 1131-2), 354-5 (cxvi, grant of three estates by David I; Nectin mentioned as first bishop).  
Bishopric, details of history of the, 338, 354; Bredriary of the, 224, 387 (mention Re. May); register of the bishopric, 4, 229 (charter iv, details of compilation; register a Tpq 1350, Register B 1520-50) 354 (notes on cxvi); 'View of the Diocese,' quoted, 224.  
Burgh, mansio in, granted to Scone Priory, 29, 287 (notes on xxxvi, c1120; foundation charter); charter granted at, 181 (c1150, Book of Deer).  
Dean of, 355 (notes on cxvi); Dean held Church of Kirkton and lands of Murcroft as prebend); oaths taken at, Iuraverunt Apud, 180; Tiche Annonae at 89, 355; title of the King's rents of, 89, 355; title of the cain of ships at, 89.  
Aberdeen, Old Town of, 89; Mortlach, 5 (iv, charter by Malcolm II to Bishop Beyn of Mortlach, 1011), 229 (iv, notes, charter spurious; identification of Beyn with early saints; Mortlach possibly monastic establishment), 235 (notes, viii, Malcolm III possibly established monastery or bishopric at Mortlach), 280, 426 (ccxxiv, notes, Edward, Bishop of Aberdeen from 1150; Adrian IV confirmed to him the land formerly belonging to Mortlach in 1157).  
Beyn, bishop of Mortlach, 4, 5, 230; bishop, bishopric and church of Mortlach, 4, 5, 230, 354 (note, See Moved from Mortlach to Aberdeen around 1125 by David I; Nectan first bishop in Aberdeen); monastery at Mortlach, 230.
- Macfarlane, L J, 1976. *St Machar's Cathedral in the Later Middle Ages* Aberdeen.**  
Notes: cathedral from 1476-1532. Friends of St Machar's Cathedral occasional papers No 1.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1897.**  
*Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland* vol. 3, pp. 75-89, (Plan, Illus). Edinburgh.
- Marwick, J D, 1894.**  
*Charters and Other Documents Relating to the City of Glasgow 1175-1649.* Scott Burgh Rec Soc, vol. 1, Pt 2.  
Notes: 456, corrupt assembly at, annulled by the General Assembly, (1616) 456.  
Thomas, bishop of, 57; William bishop of 86; John Penny, prior of convent of 77, 78 Archibald Betone, chanter of, rector of Glasgow University 123, 124.
- McCartney, C, 1979. *The Stained Glass Windows of St Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen.* Aberdeen, Friends of St Machar's Cathedral occasional papers No 5.**  
Notes: guide to the modern windows; could medieval ones have been inspiration for Gavin Dunbar's Ceiling.
- McEwen, B, 1924. *The Service Books of the Cathedral of Old Aberdeen,* *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 7. 3 (1921-4), pp. 55-67.**  
Notes: missal preserved in Blairs College, Printed in Rouen in 1506; Contains Mss notes, and additions of Scottish saints.
- McLennan, A, 1977. *The Reformation in the Burgh of Aberdeen,* *Northern Scotl*, vol. 2 (1974-77), pp.119-144.**

Notes: Bishop William Gordon, Dean and Chapter at the Reformation.

McRoberts, D, 1952. *Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 3 (1952), pp. 49-63, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 63.

McRoberts, D, 1959. *Material Destruction Caused by the Scottish Reformation*, *Innes Rev*, vol.10 (1959), pp.126-72, 155.

McRoberts, D, 1976. *The Heraldic Ceiling of St Machars Cathedral, Aberdeen*, Aberdeen. Friends of St Machars Cathedral Occasional Papers No 2.

Moir, J, 1894. *Hectoris Boetii Murthlacensium Episcoporum Vitae*. New Spalding Club, Aberdeen.

Notes: Boece's Lives of the Bishops of Mortlach and Aberdeen, originally published in Paris in 1522; also No 11 of the Bannatyne Club.

Munro, A M, 1889.

*Guide to Cathedral of St Machar*.

Munro, A M (Ed), 1910. *Records of Old Aberdeen, MCCCCXCVIII-MCMIII*. New Spalding Club, Aberdeen, vol. II, pp. 303-316.

Notes: 'Description of the Cathedral of St Machar' by J Logan Refs; Ms by J Logan Written C 1825, drawings of tombs etc by Logan; MS now property of society of advocates in Aberdeen. This MS also contains four engravings of the cathedral: J Walker 1800, after J Moore, Frs; Landseer Pub by Verner and Hood, 1805; old view with no date bearing legend church of Old Aberdeen, with Bishop Dunbar's Hospital, now demolished these three views represent the west front of the Cathedral; view from the Gentlemen's Magazine, August 1794, Pl 1, P 689 with legend 'Cathedral Church of Old Aberdeen, Longmate Sculp', this view shows the ruined transepts.

Munro, A M (ed), 1910.

*Records of Old Aberdeen, New Spalding Club, Aberdeen, II*.

Notes: Munro, A M 'Epitaphs and Inscriptions in St Machar Cathedral, Transepts, and Churchyard' Munro, A M 'Extracts from the Session Records of Old Machar'.

Murray, P, 1981. *Fighting The Good Fight to Save The Twin Spires of St Machars*, *Press and Journal*, 21/11/1981, 7.

Notes: Inauguration of Restoration at Cost of £750,000; Priorities are Repairs to Stonework on the Towers and Spires of the West Front and Belfry; Sandstone Spires Weathered and Lunettes Eroded.

NAS, 1865-19. MW.1.607.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship 1911 (Sc 23121/3a).

NAS, 1926-38. MW.1.608.

Notes: notes: tombs and memorials. Extent of maintenance responsibility (Sc 3121/3b Pt I).

NAS, 1950-62. Dd.27.1948.

Notes: tombs and memorials: responsibility for maintenance (23121/3/B/Pt 2).

NAS. *Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: coloured pictorial plan of decorated ceiling of St. Machars Aisle, late 19th century. No architect Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7278.

NAS. *Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*

Notes: architectural plans and elevations of S Windows of St. Machars, showing proposed restoration, late 19th century. No Architect Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7276, 7277.

NAS. *Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*

Notes: architectural plan and elevation of windows in S Aisle of St. Machar's, late 19th century. No Architect Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7275.

NAS *Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: architectural west elevation of St. Machar's Cathedral, Late 19th century. No architect Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7270.

NAS. *Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: architectural longitudinal section of porch of St. Machar's, Late 19th century. No architect Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7274.

NAS. *Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: architectural longitudinal section of lower porch of St. Machar's, Late 19th century. No architect Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7273.

NAS. *Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*

Notes: architectural section and elevation of lower porch of St. Machar's, Late 19th century. No architect Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7271.

NAS. *Architectural Index, 1784, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: plan of parish of Mortlach and Adjacent Country with sketch of the 'Old Cathedral' there, 1784. No surveyor Ex-Cr RHP.2475.

NAS. *Architectural Index, 1809, Plans and Drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: elevation of S transept of Arbroath Abbey, 1809. No architect Ex-M.W RHP.6511/3.

NAS *Architectural Index, 1891. Plans and drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: Architectural Plan of St Machar's Cathedral showing organ, pulpit, communion seat, choir, 1891 Architects Ellis and Wilson Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7256.

NAS. *Architectural Index, 1891. Plans and drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: Architectural Plan of St Machar's Cathedral showing seating accommodation, 1891 Architects Ellis and Wilson Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7255.

NAS *Architectural Index, 1891. Plans and drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: architectural plan and elevation of pulpit, organ and communion seat of St. Machar's Cathedral, 1891 Architects Ellis and Wilson Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7257 ,NAS

*Architectural Index, 1897. Plans and drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: architectural plan of west lodge of St. Machar's Cathedral, Showing New Sewer, 1897. Architects Jenkins and Marr Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7265.

NAS *Architectural Index, 1897. Plans and drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: architectural tracing, plan and elevation of lavatory and porch for vestry of St. Machar's Cathedral, 1897. Architects Jenkins and Marr Ex-Hr.131 RHP.7264.

NAS *Architectural Index, 1897. Plans and drawings, West Register House*.

Notes: Architectural Plan of Proposed WC at Session House of St. Machar's Cathedral, 1897; Architectural elevation of brick porch of same, 1897. Architects Jenkins and Marr Ex - Hr.131 RHP.7261.

NGS, *Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh*.

Notes: D 4924 E Dayes; D 59 Anon (and King's College).

Nickson, J, 1981. *Aberdeen Renews Its Ancient Links with the Order of St John*, *Press and Journal*, 23/6/1981.

Notes: Service in Cathedral; links with order since before Reformation; site of Aberdeen Hospice.

Nicol J B & Wigglesworth, H H, 1889. *The Cathedral of St Machar, Aberdeen*, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 2(1886-9), pp. 29-36, Illus, Elevations, Sections.

Orem, W, 1782. *A Description of the Chanonry in Old Aberdeen, in the Years 1724-25*. London.

Notes: Issue No 3 of *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica*, produced by John Nichols of the 'Gentleman's Magazine' between 1780 and 1790. This was the first issue of William Orem's Book. He was Town Clerk of Old Aberdeen C1725. He took much of his information from authentic documents and embodied descriptive matter of his own time. Left in Ms until John Nichols

- reproduced it in quarto. Later editions of 1782, 1791 Aberdeen, 1830 Aberdeen. Edition of 1791 has Plate Opp P56 of St Machar's.
- Orem, W, 1791. *A Description of the Chanonry, Cathedral and King's College of Old Aberdeen in the Years 1724 and 1725.*
- Paul, J B, 1891. *Some Early Scottish Architects, Trans Edinburgh Architect* as vol. 1 (1891), pp. 53-64.  
Notes: builders, patrons, Masters of Works and others associated with the practice of architecture in medieval Scotland; brief survey; names and buildings mentioned in general outline.
- Pennant, T, 1774.  
*A Tour in Scotland 1769*, pp.125-7. Warrington.
- PSAS, 1948. *Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), p.194.  
Notes: pointed oval seal matrix of bronze, found in Northamptonshire Seal of Henry, Bishop of Aberdeen (Illus) identification with Henry, Le Chen (1281-1328) preferred to Henry de Lychtone (1422-40). Description.
- Rankin, W E K, 1941. *Scottish Burgh Churches in the 15th Century, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 63-75.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513). Edinburgh.  
Notes: Aberdeen, Burgus, 627, 856, 1529, 1566, 2256, 3628, 3717.  
Crofte, 1311, 2033, 2622 Custume, 462, 1529, 1566, 1795, 1890, 2032, 2033, 3628.  
Tenementa, 975, 1039, 1311, 3050 Castelhil, 2185.  
Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1411 Edinburgh 19 Jan 1478-9, Robert Logane Militi, terras Baronie de Grougar.  
1518 Edinburgh 10 Oct 1482, Patricio Forbes terras Baronie de Oneil.  
1910 Edinburgh 26 Dec 1489, Cathedrali Aberdonensi.  
1911 Edinburgh 26 Dec 1489, Willelmo Episcopo Abirdonensi.  
2032 Edinburgh 8 May 1491, Andree Bell, Thesaurio Ecclesie Cathedralis.  
2118 Aberdeen, 10 December 1492, Episcopo Aberdonensi Willelmum de Elphinstoun.  
2132 Edinburgh, 26 Jan 1492-3, Villam de Rane.  
2444 Linlithgow, 21 Aug 1498, Willelmo Episcopo Abirdonensi.  
2445 Linlithgow, 21 Aug 1498, Villam de Rane.  
2492 Stirling, 10 May 1499, Villam de Fordice.  
2561 Edinburgh, 2 Jan 1500-01, Ecclesia Cathedrali Virginis Marie de Aberdone.  
2588 Edinburgh, 16 Jun 1501, Villam de Clat 2671 Stirling, 14 Sept 1502, Canonici et Vicariis Chori Ecclesie Cathedralis..Divina Inibi Celebraturis..  
2963 Edinburgh 30 April 1506 David Forbes.terras de Kincragy et Le Cors..in Baronia de Oneil.  
3196 Edinburgh 20 Feb 1507-8, Uni Capellano Perpetue Celebraturo AD Altare S Divinice et Vulnerum Jhesu Cristi in Ecclesia Cathedrali ..per dictum M Alex (Cabell) Fundatum..  
3244 Edinburgh 17 June 1508, Johanni Leslie de Warderis, terras Thanagii de Kintor.  
3530 Edinburgh 11 Jan 1510-11, David Forbes natural son of Patrick, and Elizabeth Paintere, spouse, lands of Onele, Cors, Kincragyle Muretoun etc.  
3601 Edinburgh 30 July 1511, Willelmo Episcopo Abirdonensi Tertiam Partem Terrarum de Myresyde.  
3875 Edinburgh 12 Aug 1513 Alexandro Domino Elphinstoun, et Elizabeth Berlay Spouse terras de Baronia de Invernochty, Balbegy Etc Other Refs to Carmelite Friary, Friars Preachers, Hospital, University.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-1546). Edinburgh.  
Notes: Aberdeen, Carte Regie ibi date, 544-50, 559-61, 1038, 1715, 1716, 2484; Burgus, 1194, 2945, Communitas, 1918, 2860, 2945; Firme Burgales et Aquaticae, 494, 1140, 1145, 2484, 3231; Linkis, 837, 2945; Magne Custume, 494, 2484, 3231; Tenementa, 1038; Territorium, 837, 2945
- Civitas, 546, 2973; Collegium, 837; Domus Fratrum Predicatorum, 2945; Domus Fratrum S Trinitatis, 2910.  
Ecclesia Cathedralis, 837 Edinburgh 5 Sept 1529 Rex ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Quondam M Laurentii Duncani..Qua..concessit M Reicardo Forbes..Suis Assignatis, pro Sustentatione Unius Capellani..in Ecclesia Cathedrali Abirdonensi ad Altare S Columbe.  
1073 Stirling 25 Sept 1531 Rex AD Amnum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Gawini Episc Abirdonen Qua concessit Uni Capellano..ad Altare SS Sebastiani Martyris etc in Australi Insula Prope Chorum Ecclesie Cathedralis.  
1800 St Andrews 3 July 1538 Rex AD Feodifirmam Dimisit Familiari Servitori Suo Henrico Kempt.  
1980 St Andrews 7 June 1539 Rex Confirmavit Cartam Willelmi Episcopi Abirdonen...Qua..ad Feodifirmam Dimisit M Alexandro Ogilvy et Jonete Bard..terras de Glassauche.  
2024 Linlithgow 28 Sept 1539 David Blantyre.  
2945 Edinburgh 27 July 1543 Andree Menzeis.  
2973 Edinburgh 9 Dec 1543 Andree Hervy de Bwyndis.  
2996 Edinburgh 24 Feb 1543-4 Alexandro Burnet et Jonete Hammiltoun et Andree Burnet.  
2997 Edinburgh 24 Feb 1543-4 Alexandro Burnet et Jonete Hammiltoun et Willelmo Burnet Decanatus.  
2973 Edinburgh 9 Dec 1543; Andree Hervy.  
Ecclesia Parochialis, 14, 204, 419, 437, 2285 Hospitale Bvm, 1145; Hospitale Divi Petri, 2945; Universitas, Collegium Regale Bvm 546, 1800, 1930, 2496 Vicecomitatus, 204, 2296.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580). Edinburgh.  
Notes: Aberdeen, Carte Regie ibi data, 701, 712, 1089, 1103-11, 1429-34, 1861-66, 2288-2303; Burgus, 678, 843; Custume et Firme, 1353, 1595, 1889, 2360, 2807; Communitas, 2360; Libertas Burgi, 1725, 2550; Linkis, 2360; Territorium Croftarum, 2088, 2313, 2360, 2896; Canoniam, Vel Civitas Abirdonensis, 1864, 2185, 2298, 2303, 2360, 2464; Territorium, 2222; Bischopis Croft, 2360; Bischopis Loch, 1864, 2303, 2360, 2835; Bischopis-Yet, 2360; Chaipianis-Chalmeris, 2360; Commoun Ailhou et Smidde, 2360; Crux Foralis, 2360.  
Ecclesia Cathedralis, 669 (1551-2), 763 (1552-3, confirmation of charter of William Bishop of Aberdeen, that George Earl of Huntly and heirs are made 'Oure Verray Lauchful..Bailyeis Heretabill..of Oure Landis, Schyris, Annuall Rentis, Pertening in Patrimony to Ws, Oure Said Seitt and Bischoprie in Propertie..).  
1146 (1556-7), 1196 (1557), 1228 (1557), 1264 (1557-8), 1615 (1565), 1725 (1566).  
1864 Aberdeen, 7 July 1569, Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Jacobi Erskin Archidiaconi Abirdonen, Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Consang Suo Johanni Erskin..Tenementum Suum et Mansum cum Orto et Cauda Eiusdem Infra Cononiam Abirdonen..(boundaries and position of manse given).  
1960 (1570-1), 2007 (1571-2), 2008 (1571-2).  
2028 Leith 6 March 1571-2; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Willelmi Episc Abirdonen Qua pro 1000 Marcas Persolutis, in Restaurationem Ecclesie Cathedralis..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Dicto Roberto Irwin et Jonete Leslie..terras Maneriei de Murthill..  
2124 (1572-3).  
2185 Holyroodhouse 15 Feb 1573-4; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Jacobi Straithquhyn, Canonici Ecclesie Abirdonen. Rectoris de Balhelvie Nuncupat Prebendarii in Eadem, Qua..pro Reparatione Mansi de Balhelvie Jacen in Civitate Veteris Abirdonie Infra Canoniam Eiusdem, Tunc Ruinosi..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit..M Thome Gardin et Elizabeth Stewart Eius Sponse terras Suas Ecclesiasticas..  
2222 (1573-4), 2288 Aberdeen, 2 Aug 1574; Rex concessit Georgio Auchinlek..Polgony..cum advocacione Capellanie ad Altare S Dominici Fundate Infra Ecclesiam Cathedralem de Abirdene Alternatis Vicibus  
2298 (1574), 2300 (1574).  
2303 Aberdeen 4 Sept 1574, Rex Confirmavit Cartam Willelmi Episcopi Abirdonen, Qua ..Habita Consideratione Depauperationis Civitatis Veteris

Abirdonie Ob Devastationem Ecclesie Sue et Cessionem Divinorum in Eadem, Sic Quod Non Posset Haberi Copia Materialium ad Meliorationem Seu Stercorationem Agrorum Territorii Dicte Civitatis More Solito..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit M Joanni Kennedie Rectori de Tullynessill..Duo Tenementa..

2304 Holyroodhouse 10 Sept 1574, Rex..concessit et Per Mortificationem pro Perpetuo Annexuit Dicto Collegio (Novum Collegium Regale)..Beneficium Succentorie Ecclesie Cathedralis de Ald Abirdene (lists properties etc).

2309 (1574), 2313, (1574; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per D Joannem Smyth Collectorem Vicariorum et Capellanorum Chori Ecclesie Cathedralis Abirdonen..).

2360, Holyroodhouse, 10 Feb 1574-5; Rex..concessit Alexandro Hay. Annuus Redditus, Firmas Feudifirmarias et Devoria, Qui Olim ad Capellanos et Vicarios Chori Ecclesie Cathedralis Abirdonen Pertinuerunt, Viz..(Lists Properties Monies Etc).

2464 Holyroodhouse 4 Nov 1575; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Georgii Leslie, Canonici Abirdonensis Rectoris de Murthlik Nuncupati Prebendarii, Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit M Thome Gardin et Elizabeth Stewart.Mansum, Locum et Hospitium de Murthlak.

2500 (1575-6), 2502 (1575-6), 2515 (1575-6), 2545 (1576), 2550 (1576). 2626 Holyroodhouse 31 Dec 1576, Rex Confirmavit Cartam Roberti Wethirspwne, Canonici Abirdonen, et Prebendarii de Kincardin Oneill, Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Petro Boyd, et Elizabeth Forbes..et Thome Boyd..Croftam Terre de Kincardin Oneill Nuncupatam The Personicroft..Cum Domibus et Edificiis Super Solo Mansionis Retorie de KincardinÖ

2650; Archidiaconatus, 1864; Decanatus, 2835, 2862; Succentoria, 2304, 2360; Ecclesia S Mauricii, 1864; Girth-Croce, 2360, Hospitale, 2360; Palatium Episcopi, 1264, 1725, 2028, 2124, 2222, 2300, 2303, 2515, 2545, 2650; Capella S Thome, 2360; Collegium 2088, 2360.

Novum Collegium Regale, 2304, 2313, 2360, 2862, 2896; Crux Foralis, 2360; Diocesis, 763; Ecclesia Parochialis, S Nicolai, 525, 548, 1675; Ecclesia Collegiata, 1725; Leprosorum Domus, 2313, 2360; Locus Fratrum Carmelitarum 2088, 2896; Fratrum Alborum, 2292; Predicatorum, 2088, 2313, 2360; Schira Episcopi, 1264, 1725, 2028, 2124, 2300, 2515, 2650.

**Reg Mag Sig 1888, vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Abirdene, Bellum Apud 1758, Carte Regie ibi date, 1679-83, 2256-57, Baronia, 835, 1923, Civitas, Vide Auld Abirdene, Cunicularium, 613, 946, 1249, 1312, 2175; Fossacu Cunlarii, 2177.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, Vide Auld Abirdene, Ecclesia S. Nicolai, 1772, 1844, Fleschous, 2175, Hospitalitas, 946, 1249, 1308, 1312; Fundatio Regia Hospitalitatis, 613, Lacus, 2175, Locus et Terre Fratrum Alborum (Carmelitarum), 613, 946, 1249, 1312, 2175, Lie Gray-Freiris, 1308., Fratrum Predicatorum, 613, 946, 1219, 1312, 2175, Fratrum S. Trinitatis, 613, 946, 1249, 1312, 1691, Nes de, 2119, Pretorium 532, Shira Episcopi (Bisschoppis-Schyre), 183, 825, 830, 835, 905, 1791, Scola (Gymnasium Grammaticale), 2175, Talhous, 2175, Universitas, 868; Collegium, 2121, 2175; Colleg. Novum B.V.M., 868; Collegium Universitatis, 2011..

Auld Abirdene, 2, 825, 829, 881, 2177; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1209, Chanorie, Mansiones in, 2, 253, 867, 881, 1600, 1785, 2009.,

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 2, 253, 683, 728, 859, 878, 881, 1245, 2084, 2117, 2175, Archidiaconatus, 265, Decanatus, 1785.,

Episcopatus, 183, 245, 254, 297, 555, 728, 815, 825, 829, 830, 835, 861, 876, 877, 879, 1035, 1092, 1093, 1124, 1137, 1141, 1209, 1218, 1522, 1667, 1786, 1802, 1803, 1874, 1898, 1923, 2011, 2017, 2084, 2177, Precentoria, 867, Succentoria, 829, 1062, Thesauraria, 797, 1785, Lacus, 253, 881.,

Auld Abirdene, Palatium, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 183, 555, 815, 825, 835, 876, 877, 1124, 1137, 1141, 1786, 1874, 1923, Pratum et Warda, 555, Scola Grammaticalis, 829, Territorium, 555.

**Reg Mag Sig 1890, vol. 6 (1593-1603).**

Notes: Abirdene, 352; Carte Regie ibi Date, 181-85; Burgus, 1055, 1233, 1777;.

Castrum, 1233; Ecclesia Parochialis [S. Nicolai], 447, 673, 1233; Pecunia ibi Reddenda, 149, 234, 388; Locus S. Trinitatis, 609; Pons 2075, Portus, 1233; Vicecomitatus, 225, 822, 1233; Villa, 1055.

Auld Abirdene, Canonia, 732, 1206, 1310, 2037; Channonrie-Gait, 723; Mansa Prebendariorum, 732, 1003, 2037; Civitas, 1003; Villa, 1206; Collegium Regale, 967, 1084; Regalitas Collegii, 1084; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 145, 247, 732, 1003, 1423; Cancellaria, 1763; Decanatus, 732.

Episcopatus, 140, 146, 148, 464, 508, 672, 719, 732, 811, 886, 899, 1017, 1206, 1254, 1293, 1310, 1397, 1533, 1613, 1652, 1763, 1853; Succentoria, 732; Lacus, 1206; Locus Episcopi (Palatium), 1310; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 672, 899, 1293, 1310, 1397, 1533, 1755.

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Aberdene, Castri Mons, 701, 1653, Communia, 701, 1182, 1653; Communis Lacus, 701; Croftarum Territoria, 701; Cruikitmyre, 701; Crux Foralis, 701, 1653; Cunyngarhillis, 701.

Ecclesia Parochialis (Sanct-Nicolas-Kirk, Antiqua Ecclesia), 460, 1007, 1078, 1653, 1675; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 140, 308, 1627, 1870, 1881, 1948; Hospitalia (Nosocomia), 758, 2011; Hospitale S. Thome, 701; Linkis (Communes Arene), 701, 1653.

Locus Fratrum Carmelitarum, 464, 701, 758, 1822; Minorum, 1653; Predicatorum, 701, 758; Molendina, 1653; Portus, 1653; Castri Vicus, 701; Gallowraw, 701; Maire Magdalene Terre, 701; over Kirkgait, 701; Universitas, 1568; Collegium Vetus (Regale), 1041, 1505, 1568, 1675, 2011; Novum Collegium, 701, 1041, 1675, 2011; Vicecomitatus, 239, 1078, 1653.

Auld Aberdene, Servitia ibi Prestanda, 686; Baronia, 1121; Canonia, Mansa Prebendariorum, 701.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 547, 701, 758, 862, 1505, 1675; Capellanie Chori, 701; Archidiaconatus, 473; Decanatus, 1505.

Episcopatus, 686, 875, 1121, 1154, 1391, 1455, 1488, 1589, 1627, 1816, 1890, 1990, 2073, 2099; Succentoria, 701; Hospitale, 701, 2011.

Capellania Hospitalis, 701; Palatium, Servitia ibi Prestanda, 1121, 1154, 1589, 1990, 2073, 2090; Schira, Vide Bishopeschyre, Tenementa, 701.

**Reg Mag Sig 1894. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Aberdein, Burgus, Custume, 1697; Mensura Burgi, 2283; Libertas Burgi, 1738; Ecclesia S. Nicolai (Pecunia ibi Solvenda), 512, 707, 2090; Hospitium S. Thome, 1027, 1066; Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 1027, 1066; Fratrum Trinitatis, 1265.

Auld Aberdein, Canonia, 90; Civitas, 458; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 2238; Collegium Regale, 197, 458.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 222, 445, 1027, 1066, 1703; Cancellaria, 90; Decanatus, 90.

Episcopatus, 269, 401, 402, 409, 484, 485, 571, 887, 1027, 1066, 1173, 1389, 1713, 2008, 2238; Succentoria, 90; Thesauraria, 485, 1173; Palatium (Servitia ibi Reddenda), 402, 1173, 1713.

**Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Aberdein, 1012; Proelium Apud, 1679; Baronia, 1012; Burgus, 860, 1017; Firme Burgales, 1403; Fundatio pro Ministris, Scholis et Typographo, 1033; Libertas Burgi, 5, 860; Mensura Piscium, 860, 1206, 1207; Capelle S. Clementis, S. Katharine et S. Niniani, 860.

Castrum, 860; Ecclesia Franciscanorum Vel Collegiata, 860; Ecclesia S. Nicolai, 369, 860, 1012, 1017; Vetus et Nova, 860; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 147, 283, 332, 406; Hospitale Gavini Dunbar, 1403; Hospitale S. Thome, 1403; Hospitium Artium, 573; Locus Fratrum Carmelitarum (Quhyfrieres), 307, 1403; Locus Fratrum Franciscanorum, 860; Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 403.

Parochia (V. Sanct-Machar), 1017; Presbyterium, 1403; Provincia, 1102; Pretorium (Pecunia ibi Solvenda), 725; S. Magdalene Altare, 1403; Tenementa Templaire, 573; Universitas Caroli Regis 1012; Collegium Novum, (Academia Mariscallana), 1012, 1403.

Auld Aberdein, 1012, 1403; Canonia et Mansiones Prebendatorum, 1065, 1403, 1447; Collegium Regale (Academia), 1012, 1102, 1403; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1065, 1403, 1447.

Episcopatus, 185, 387, 412, 480, 819, 860, 974, 1012, 1017, 1253, 1309, 1409, 1480, 2014; Thesauraria, 1065, 1309, 1447; Palatium (Servitia ibi Prestanda), 819; Schyra, 819, 974; Terre Prope, 974; Territoria, 1977.

**Reg Mag Sig 1904, vol.10 (1652-1659).**

Notes: Aberdeen, 70, altar of Saint Ninians, 77; burgh, 197; kirk, 648; Ferritoune of, 99; sheriffdom, 197; tenements of the priory of Lochtay, 465; chantrie of Aberdeen, 70.

**Reg Mag Sig 1912, vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Aberdeen, Ecclesia Cathedralis.

84 Resignacio Agnetis de Mordington Facta Domino Regi Scocie de Terra de Gillandristone, 1321.

112 Carta Capituli Abiridonensis de Jure Patronatus Ecclesie de Loghi 1362.

114 Carta Eiusdem Capituli (Willelmi de Cunynghame) de Parco de Garchulle, 1362.

115 Litera Eiusdem Capituli Super Eodem, 1362.

120 Collacio Juris Patronatus Ecclesie de Filorthe.

App 2, 1419 to the church and canons of Aberdeen, of the Patronage of the church of Logy in Buchan.

App 2, 1421, to the Church of Aberdeen, of the lands of Garchull in Banff.

App 2, 1422, to the Church of Aberdeen, of the park of Galcholle in Banff.

App 2, 1427, to the Church of Aberdeen, of the patronage of the Kirk of Philorth.

App 2, 1726, of Mortification by Mr John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen, of twenty shillings to the cathedral of Aberdeen Episcopatus.

112, Carta Capituli Abiridonensis de Jure Patronatus Ecclesie de Loghi, 1362.

940, Litere pro Ep8scopo Brechinensi, 1413.

App I, 144, Confirmatio Episcopi Aberdonensis.

App 2, Querela Episcopi Abiridonensis de Secundis Decimis Vicecomitatus de Abiridonem; Querela Aberdonensis de Decimis Totius Vicecomitatus de Aberdeen, et Ordinatio Cancellarii AD Faciendum Ei Literas de Capella AD Liberandum Eidem Talem Seisinam.

App 2, 1326, to the Bishop of Aberdeen, of his Second Teinds in Vicecomitatibus de Banff and Aberdeen.

App 2, 1422, to Kirk of Aberdeen, of the lands of Ealchull in Sheriffdom of Banff.

App 2, 1427, to Church of Aberdeen, of the patronage of Kirk of Philorth College of Canons.

115, Carta Willelmi de Cunynghame, de Parco de Garchulle, 1362.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914, vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Aberdeen, property in, 350, 422; property in, belonging to the monastery of Deer, 783.

Cathedral kirk, 70; Church of St. Nicholas, 422; and altar of St. Ninian there, 422; Houses in Gallowgate, 350; Broadgate, 350; Castlegate, 350, 797; Guestrow, 350; Nether Kirkgate, 350; patronage of chaplanries, 751; lands of the Abbacy of Scone, 965.

bishopric of, lands, buildings, and emoluments, 544; shire of, office of Mair of Fee, 70, 1097.

**RRS, 1960, Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165)**

Notes: Aberdeen, 20, 43, 54, 80, 95, 181 (116, Malcolm grants to Bishop Edwards and the Cathedral of Aberdeen the whole vill of Old Aberdeen etc., Edinburgh, 8 December, 1155, spurious), 258-9 (237, Malcolm confirmed to Bishop Matthew the town of Old Aberdeen with the Church of Kirktion, other lands and churches etc., Stirling, 20 Aug., 1163, spurious), 259 (238, Malcolm grants to Bishop Matthew and the church of Aberdeen the Barony of Murtle, Banff, 15 Nov., 1163, Spurious), 270/1.

Burgh of, 181n., Church of St. Nicholas, 258/9, forest of, 259, sheriffdom of, 43, 181, 258/9.

Old Aberdeen, 181 and note, 258/9, Bishops of, Edward (c1151-d 1171), 181 and note, 182; W 223 as chaplain of Earl David, later David I, W 132, 137, as Chancellor of Earl Henry, 111, 112; W 156, as Chancellor (of David I), 97, 111, 112; W 151, 152, 156.

Bishop Matthew ('de Kynimond', wrongly called), bishop 1172-D 1199, 258 and note, 259. Other entries as Archdeacon of St Andrews (C 1144-72), See vol., Bishop Nechtan, (D 1132 X 51), 181; cathedral church of Ss Mary and Machar, 43, 181 and note, 258-9, diocese of, 66.

**RRS, 1971, William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).**

Notes: Aberdeen, 5, 29, 58, 81, 89, 97, 100, 101, 103, 104, 261, 277, 383, 386, 397, 398, 405, 406, 439, 453, 454, 473, 475.

Bishops of Aberdeen, Dunbar, Master Gavin, Clerk of Rolls and Register, afterwards Bishop of Aberdeen, 339.

Edward, Bishop of Aberdeen, 1147 X 1151-1171, 213, 286; W 213; John, Bishop of Aberdeen 1199-1207, as elect, W 400.

Matthew, Archdeacon of St Andrews and Bishop of Aberdeen 1172-99, 6, 9, 43, 44, 113, 138 (G), 213, 247, 252, 253, 262, 278, 286, 290, 305, 315 (295, confirms quittance of all teinds the bishops of Aberdeen used to have in Garioch, Durno etc.. Quittance granted by Bishop Matthew in exchange for lands in Kennethmont, 1189 X 1190), 349 (G + C), 385-6, 475; as Archdeacon of St Andrews, see entry for St Andrews; as Bishop-Elect, W 208; as Bishop, W 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 220, 223, 227, 230, 246, 253, 256, 257, 262, 268, 270, 271, 278, 289, 300, 301, 302, 307, 308, 337, 338, 340, 342, 344, 351, 352, 353, 354, 370, 383, 398.

Stirling, Gilbert of, Clerk of William I and Alexander II, Bishop of Aberdeen 1228-39, 31-2, 61, 83, 85, 89, 90; W 415, 425, 465, 467, 468.

Burgh of Aberdeen, 69, 223, 361, 405, 406, castle of, 473.

Cathedral church of, Ss Mary and Machar, 286 (251, confirmation; grants lands of Birse, 1180 X 1184, Doubtful), 315, 349, 385-6 (399, confirms to Cathedral ff Aberdeen and Bishop Matthew the whole town of Old Aberdeen, half the Water of Don, other lands and revenues, spurious).

See of Aberdeen, 6; Sheriffdom of, 40, 247, 286, 386; Nechtan, Bishop of Aberdeen, 1131-32, 286.

**RRS, 1982, Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).**

Notes: Aberdeen, 75, 90 (confirms liberties of Burgh), 94, 128 (letters Patent of Pardon), 169, 259, 288-90, 292-4, 298, 309, 373, 388, 498, 504; acts dated at, 58, 89-92, 108-9, 124, 271, 278, 287-95, 309-12, 317, 339, 373, 389, 392, 398, 401, 479-80, 504, 526.

Archdeacon of Aberdeen, Kininmund, Alexander, W 164.

Aberdeen, bishop of, 93 (second tinds of royal revenues in Sheriffdom of Aberdeen Etc. to the Bishop of Aberdeen, 1342), 99 (Privy Seal letters to chancellor authorising Issue of Great Seal letters to Bishop of Aberdeen about second tinds, 1342), 142 (Patronage of Church of Philorth), 180, 263 (payment of second tinds), 294, 452.

Benham, Hugh, Bishop of Aberdeen, 54, 295; Deyn, William de, bishop of Aberdeen, 132 (authorisation of conversion of church of Philorth into prebend of cathedral, 1345); W 243, 510, 527; Cheyne, Henry, bishop of Aberdeen, 54.

Kininmund, Alexander I, bishop of Aberdeen, 54, 123 (confirmation to chapter of Aberdeen of church of Fordyce, despite grant to William Wiseman during vacancy in the see, 1345); W 58, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 95, 97, 109, 212, 504.

Kininmund, Alexander II, Bishop of Aberdeen, 263, 311 (land of the Royal Park of Galchull (Park, in Ordiquhill), 1362), 317; grant by, 460-1; W 228, 252, 315-16, 354, 434-5.

Rait, John, Bishop of Aberdeen, W 145-7, 149, 155, 157, 159, 164; Ramsey, Peter de, Bishop of Aberdeen, 54.

Bishopric of Aberdeen, 123-4, 310 (Patronage of church of Logie-Buchan, 1362); Canonry of Aberdeen, 47; canons of Aberdeen, 142 (Patronage of Church of Philorth); Carmelite Friars of Aberdeen, 13, 287-95, 373, 389; Church of Aberdeen, 99 (letters patent to sheriff to distraint on lands which owe rents etc. to Bishop of Aberdeen, 1342), 132, 142, 452.



- Coventry, Walter, dean of Aberdeen, W 354; Dean and Chapter of Aberdeen, 124, 131 (prebend of Philorth, 1345), 142 (patronage of Philorth in free alms, 1348), 310-12 (Church of Logie-Buchan; royal park in Banff; payment of Amercements in Park of Galeholl to chapter of Aberdeen, even if park is converted to building land etc., 1362), 317.
- Friars Preachers of Aberdeen, 89, 317; hospital of St. John in, 291; sheriff of Aberdeen, 54, 93, 99, 191, 263, 505; sheriffdom of, 54, 93, 162, 164, 217, 225, 230-1, 242, 263, 297, 324, 388, 426, 432, 452, 497, 526-7; Trinitarian Friars of, grant by, 287-8.
- RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).**  
Notes: Aberdeen, 107, 148, 153, 196, 210, 262, 382, 397, 416, 518, 549; Acts Dated at, 147, 153, 158, 394, 397, 428, 433, 517-19, 633.  
Burgh of, 12, 29, 30, 43, 45, 55, 60, 77, 92, 148, 177, 193, 253, 262, 326-7, 394, 415, 429-31, 514, 522, 539, 615, 618-19, 686; Carmelite Friars of, 92, 522, 686.  
Cathedral Chapter of, 13, 247, 605; cocket letter of, 166, 397; diocese of, 292, 605 (348, charter, Rathen kirk); fair of, 27, 77, 148, 262, 429-30; bishop of, 110, 117, 133; S 343, 561.  
Henry, Bishop of Aberdeen, 103, 415-7 (140, Henry, temporality restored to him, 1318); grant by, 681; S 311; W 302, 304, 316, 320-5, 439, 459, 467, 475, 480, 507, 509, 635-6; Matthew, Archdeacon of St Andrews, W 551, Bishop of Aberdeen, W 636.
- Richardson, J S, 1927. Unrecorded Scottish Wood Carvings,**  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), pp. 384-408.  
Notes: 385 - pulpit mention.
- Richardson, J S, 1928. Fragments of Altar Retables of Late Medieval Date in Scotland,**  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-28), pp. 197-224, 200.
- Richardson, J S, 1964. The Medieval Stone Carver in Scotland, pp. 44, 54-5, 56-7. Edinburgh**  
Notes: oak roof, capital, figure sculpture, heraldry, record inscription.
- Robertson, J, 1843. Collections for a History of the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff, pp.128-168, 214-230, 231-4, 655. Spalding Club; Aberdeen.**  
Notes: view of the diocese of Aberdeen, 1732 account of the bishops within bishopric before erection of diocese, St Woloch, St Nachlan, St Eddran, St Machar etc, with Refs; 141-144 - the Cathedral of Murthlack, with its episcopal palace and bishops.  
144-148 - the translation of the see of Murthlack to Old Aberdeen by St David; grants by kings of Scotland to Church of Aberdeen.  
148-151 - The Cathedral of Aberdeen description of nave, choir ('which is now in rubbish') aisles, steeples and altars; dates of building and builders.  
151-2 - episcopal palace of Edinburgh 152-159 - Bishop's Hospital, Old Aberdeen, Chaplain's Court, college of canons 159-168 - Catalogue of the Bishops.  
214-222 - ecclesiastic divisions of the diocese, taken from Bagimont's Roll (*Archaeologia*, vol. 17, 1814, pp. 232-253), including churches belonging to Cathedral, deaneries, presbyteries used since Reformation with valuations of 1667, Ministers.  
231-234 - Presbytery of Old Aberdeen or St Machar.  
655-656 - Notes on the original manuscripts quoted in 'A View of the Diocese of Aberdeen' including Registrum Chartarum, Epistolare of Aberdeen, inventory of the jewels of the cathedral of Aberdeen made in 1549 at behest of Alexander Galloway; cartulary of Aberdeen.
- Robertson, J, 1859. Inedited Notices..Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum, of John Barbour.,**  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 23-32.  
Archdeacon of Aberdeen, author of poem 'The Bruce' granted a pension by a charter; other notices regarding him and notices in the register of the bishopric of Aberdeen.
- Short, A, 1982.**  
*The Kirkyard of St. Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen.* Aberdeen.
- Simpson, G G, 1975. Old Aberdeen in the Early Seventeenth Century; A Community Study. Friends of St Machars Cathedral Occasional Papers, Aberdeen.**
- Simpson, W D, 1948. The Tolquhon Aisle and other Monuments in Tarves Kirkyard, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 80 (1945-6), pp. 117-27.**  
Notes: tomb of Bishop Gavin Dunbar in cathedral illustrated.
- Skene, W F, 1867.**  
*Celtic Scotland*, vol. 2, p. 378. Edinburgh.  
Notes: See Transferred to Aberdeen in 1125 from Mortlach.
- Slade, H G, 1972. St Machars Cathedral, Archaeol J, vol. 129 (1972), pp. 179-183.**  
Notes: history, alterations, plan, parallels for west door with twin opening pattern seen in scotland, round headed arch persisting, gable forms gallery as at elgin; effigies, heraldic timber ceiling, window of 1953 in blocking of the west arch of tower; damage to tomb of Bishop Dunbar in 1640.
- Slezer, J, 1693. Theatrum Scotiae, pp. 27-32, Pls 19 and 20, Pl 19. (reprint, 1979), Heritage Press.**  
Notes: New Aberdeen from Block House Pl 20, the Prospect of Old Aberdeen.
- St A Lib, 1841. Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia, pp. 304-5. Edinburgh.**  
Notes: 1243, bishop, archdeacon appear as members of chapter.
- Stevenson, D, 1982. St. Machar's Cathedral and the Reformation 1560-1690. Aberdeen.**
- Sutherland, P J, 1982. Restoring Cathedral to Former Glory, Press and Journal, 1982. Photos of restoration work and scaffolding on spires.**
- Thom, W, 1811. The History of Aberdeen, Containing An Account of the Rise, Progress and Extension of the City from A Remote Period to the Present Day; including Its Antiquities, Etc, and Account of the See of Aberdeen, and The Two Universities; with Biographical Sketches of Eminent Men Connected with the Bishoprick and Colleges Aberdeen.**
- Todd, S, 1988. The Cathedral Church of St. Machar, Old Aberdeen. Pilgrim Press.**
- Treasurer Accts, 1877, vol. 1 (1473-1498).**  
Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, tenth penny due to, 218; Thomas Spence; exempted from the jurisdiction of St. Andrew's, xlvi, ambassador to Edward IV, lvi; courier sent to, for arresting ships, 43; an auditor, 1, 75; founds the hospital of St. Paul's Work, Lxxvii.  
William Elphinstone; ambassador to Henry VII, lxxiv; compounds for ward of certain lands, 208; his safe-conduct as ambassador, cviii; his expenses at the Justice-Ayre of Lanark, 201; Andrew Wood sent for, 276; the king at his 'Lodging', 307; payment to a priest of the Duke of Somerset in his house, 368; signs as auditor, 196, 206, 271, 311.  
Canon of, Sir Richard Robysone, 1; Treasurer, Master Andrew Liell, 315.
- Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).**  
Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, lord of, (William Elphinstone), expenses of the, in Justice-Ayres, 90, 91, 299, 300; message from the king to the, 108, 344, 365; book sent to the, 109; payment by the, to the Treasurer, 131; to Mr James Merchamestoun and Jerome Friscobald, 241; covering for the altar at his lodging, 357; furnace at his lodging, 359; keys of the Great Seal obtained from the lxi, 373; lodging of, in Aberdeen, 406; signature of, 479.
- Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**  
Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of, William Elphinstone, 26, 28, 29, 30, 230, 243, 329; auditor, 1, 211; signs accounts, 210; expenses of, at justice-ayres, 91, 329; deanery of, the Bulls of the, payment for, 55; do., sent to Dr. Babington, 278.

**Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).**

Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of (William Elphinstone), 11, 170, 172, 363; auditor, 1, 143, 383; signs accounts, 141, 381, 448; expenses of, at Justice-Ayres, 319, 320; do., at Chamberlain-Ayres, 320; payment to brouders in the service of, 353; do. to Sir Walter Ramsay in the presence of, 445. Chancellor of, 363; dean of, sends a dun horse and two hounds to the King, 123; sends oxen to the King, 123, 135; gives a black horse to the King, 124; Precentor of, 363.

**Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).**

Notes: Aberdeen, Archdeacon of, tax paid by the, 451. Bishop of, xv, 8, 32, 110; letters to the, 119, 212, 215, 217, 228, 264, 315, 317, 319; tax paid by the, 454. Gavin Dunbar, 243, 269, 281, 332, 333, 450; elect of, letters to the, 76; William Stewart, xviii; burgesses of, 8, 291, 394. Canon of, Mr David Seton, 91; Mr Gavin Dunbar, 109; Mr Laurence Telfer, 454; Constable of, William Kempty, 254; Dean of, See Kingary, Sir James.

**Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).**

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, his dean required to give account of the tax, 306; letters to the, 311, 345; money distributed to the Writers to the Signet by the, 315; tax paid by the, 360; a bonnet for the French boy with the, 436; required to produce his gift and assignation of the ward and marriage of Culzeane, 440. William [Stewart], Treasurer, 1, 65, 167, 239, 268, 290, 367; signs accounts, 358, 365. Bishopric of, 16; taxed, 145, 229; Burgesses of, 8, 325, 326; Chapter of, taxed, 362; church of, taxed, 362; Dean of, see Kinragy, James; Deanery of, the, taxed, 148, 149, 231. Diocese of, 145, 148, 230; prelates within the, summoned for the tax, 50. Elect of, see Aberdeen, bishop of; principal of, Mr. Hector Boece, 102, 213; sheriff of, payments by the, 2, 66, 168, 240, 270, 318, 367; letters to the, 107, 108, 115, 121, 124, 128, 136, 306, 311, 313, 392; the Laird of Finlater as, summoned, 58; treasurer of, Dom. George Marshall, 239, 269, 290; compositour in the ayre of Dumfries, 267.

**Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).**

Notes: Aberdeen, choristers come to sing in the Chapel Royal at Stirling from, 151; summons to Parliament sent to, 185; home-bringing of hagbuts from, 451. Bishop of, William Stewart, 45, 371; treasurer, 4, 307; clothing for a French page with, 90, 192; Kinragy, James, dean of Aberdeen, auditor, 2, 65; signs accounts, 46, 63, 208, 231; payment to, 207.

**Treasurer Accts, 1908. 8 (1541-1546).**

Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of, William [Stewart], Auditor, 1, 151; Signs Accounts, 117, 135, 162; Letters to, 284, 338, 339, 343; Chancellor of, George Marshall, 1.

**Treasurer Accts, 1911. 9 (1546-1551).**

Notes: Aberdeen, 282; letters, etc., sent to, 29, 65, 80, 106, 107, 110, 111, 190, 202, 219, 220, 228, 294, 308, 326, 332, 339, 388, 411; a macer sent to, 32; boat hire to and from, 261; messenger sent to, 342; the Earl of Rothes' lands in, 395. The Bishop of, letters to, 40, 110, 121, 129, 130, 368, 475; summoned to a convention, 135. Diocese of, pointing of the tax owing in the, 29; Greyfriars of, payment to the, 252; Justice Court of, expenses of the, 251; the postulate bishop of, letters to, 33.

**Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).**

Notes: Aberdeen, 10; messengers sent to, lxxii, lxxv, 69, 153, 272; the Lord Governor in, xxxix, 91, 92; the lieges charged to meet do. in, 85; carriage of clothing for do. to, 89; departure of do. from, xxxi, 95; an assurance given to the captains of the Highland clans to come to, 92; letters sent to and proclaimed in, lxxxiii, 98, 147, 264, 289, 334, 416; sickness of the Master

of Argyll in, 102; composition remitted to the town of, 117; James Morum, messenger in, sent for by the archbishop of St Andrews, 186. Bishop of, letters to, 397, 398; 414; the Black Friars of, payment to, xxxi, 95; the Carmelite Friars of, payment to, xxxi, 95; the Grey Friars of, payment to, xxxi, 94.

**Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).**

Notes: Aberdeen, the Bishop of, letters, etc., to, 91, 361, 361, 450, 477; William [Gordon], 337.

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Aberdeen, bishop of, letters to, 20, 24, 33-34, 89, 140, 200, 203, 221; precept of Parliament to, 44, 82, 210; to compare before the Council, 126; summons of treason against, 275; Stewart, William, Bishop of Aberdeen, Treasurer, xv, xlii; Kinraigie, James, Dean of Aberdeen, treasurer clerk, xlvi; Maitland, Robert, dean of Aberdeen, to attend the Session at Edinburgh, 203; to compare before the Lords of Session, 300.

**Treasurer Accts, 1978. 13 (1574-1580).**

Notes: Gordon, William, Bishop of Aberdeen, Composition of his household men and servants remitted, 31; letters to, 192, 209, 232, 277; his household servants assist Gordon of Auchindown, 327; Seton, William, in Old Aberdeen, household servant to William, Bishop of Aberdeen, 327.

Turreff, J, 1897.

*Saint Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen.* Aberdeen.

Turreff, J, 1897.

*St. Machar's Cathedral... A Paper by James Turreff.* Aberdeen.

Walker, J, 1874. *to the Subscribers of the Old Machar Cathedral Restoration Fund.* Aberdeen.

Notes: deals with the matter of the Court of Session, relative to the possession of, and intromissions with, the fund collected for restoring St Machar's Cathedral.

Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanae Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638*, vol. 1, pp. 5-6. Edinburgh.

Notes: Mortlach listed in Papal Bull, 1157; may have been monastery associated with bishop before Nechtan moved see to Aberdeen 1131 x 1132; members of Cathedral Chapter, 1240s.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi). Aberdeen.

Notes: Aberdeen, burgh of, p. 75, Bk xv, Chap 21; 24 July 1411; Donald of the Isles intending to sack Aberdeen and subjugate surrounding country; opposed by Alexander, Earl of Mar, Robert Davidson, provost of Aberdeen etc. Battle of Harlaw in Mar, Donald Killed Notes (p. 183); Harlaw in Garioch near Inverurie, not Mar. Davidson's tomb effigy is in Collinson's Aisle of St. Nicholas Church in Aberdeen.

Aberdeen, p. 125 (5 Aug 1423; Aberdeen town burnt).

Lychton, Henry, Bishop of Aberdeen, P 249, bk xvi, chap 11, 17 July 1428; missions sent between Kings of Scotland and France to arrange marriage of Margaret, Daughter of James I and Louis, heir to the French throne; Henry Lychton, Edward Lauder and Patrick Ogilvie ambassadors to arrange marriage notes, (P 357); Lychton was Bishop of Aberdeen 1422-40 Lychton, p. 395 (mention).

Watt, D E R, 1988. *The Church in Scotland in 1137*, in Crawford, B E (ed), *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*, pp. 25-35. Aberdeen.

Notes: contemporary state of ecclesiastical authority, finance etc.

Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 6 (bks xi and xii). Aberdeen.

Notes: Aberdeen, p. 77, bk xi, chap 26; June 1296; John Comyn takes King John and his son Edward from Aberdeen to Montrose to appear before Edward, King of England.

p. 89, (1297; certain burgesses of Aberdeen failed to join the army raised by William Wallace).

Archdeacon of Aberdeen, Barbour, John, P 319, Bk xii, Chap 9; Mar 1306; Bower refrains from relating the deeds of Robert de Bruce because John Barbour has already written about them notes, (p 430); John Barbour completed his poem on 'Bruce' in the late 1370s; reference added by Bower. P 353, Bk xii, Chap 20; Bower refers to details of battle of Bannockburn in Barbour's poem. Notes, (P 453); Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen, 1356-95.

P 380, (Bower refers to Barbour's 'Bruce' for Edward de Bruce's campaigns in Ireland). Notes, (P 464); Barbour's poem is not entirely reliable as it was written sixty years after the event and Barbour was prone to exaggerate Bruce's heroic qualities.

**Watt, D E R & Macqueen, J & W, 1989. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 2 (Bks III and IV). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Aberdeen, p. 403, Bk IV, Chap 44; Malcolm, foundation of bishopric at Mortlach, now at Aberdeen; Mortlach near victory over Norwegians; endowment with estates; diocese extended from Dee to Sepy; first Bishop Bean, elevated by Pope Benedict VIII; Peter Damian records appearance of Benedict's ghost.

Notes, (pp.498), Chap 44, pp. 403-5 (Fordun, Iv C.40); at This Date Rosemarkie Only See north of Mounth; record of endowment at Mortlach by one King Malcolm; C.1400 believed to be Malcolm II, three bishops recorded; by late 15th century. foundation attributed to Malcolm III; Boece version; see transferred by David I (1124 x 1132) to Aberdeen.

**Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990.**

***Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks IX & X). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Aberdeen, p. 187, Bk ix, Ch 61;1244, many burghs burned including Forfar, Montrose and Aberdeen.

Aberdeen, cathedral church of, p. 97, Bk IX, Chap 32; 2 Feb. 1218, Papal Legate sent the Prior of Durham and Archdeacon of York to absolve the clerics of Scotland from Berwick to Aberdeen; the clergy vowed to abide by legat's commands; the two envoys were lavishly entertained and funded, but did not absolve prelates who had participated in the war; the legate did this at Northallerton.

p. 99, Bk IX, Chap 33; envoys caught in fire at Lindores, one died Notes, (p. 234-6), Chap 32 and Chap 33; Bower develops own explanation of why Scots clergy submitted to Guala's discipline; Fordun and Wyntoun state that they travelled from Berwick to Arbroath, not Aberdeen.

Aberdeen, Bishops of; Benham, Hugh de, p. 381, Bk X, Chap 28; 1270, death of Richard de Potton, succeeded by Hugh de Benham; in 1271 five bishoprics vacant, including Aberdeen, all held by king who levied monies from the bishops-elect; none consecrated as Apostolic; see Vacant.

Notes, (P 485), Chap 28; de Benham consecrated in Rome 27 Mar X 23 July 1272, Died 1281 X 1282.

Notes (P 486), Chap 28; See of Aberdeen vacant 1270 Mar X July 1272.

Benham, Hugh de, P 387, Bk X, Chap 30; Hugh de Benham, Bishop-Elect, consecrated by the Pope (in Mar X July 1271) and returned home with empty coffers.

P 389, Chap 30; 29 Jan 1273, Robert Wishart consecrated Bishop of Glasgow by Bishops of Dunblane, Aberdeen and Moray at Aberdeen, at the request of the King rather than by merit. Two Bishops-Elect still awaited consecration in Rome Notes, (P 489-50), Chap 30; References to Hugh's 'coffers' is to his promotion expenses; the Bishops of Dunblane and Moray Were Robert de Prebenda and Archibald of Moray.

Aberdeen, Bishop of, Kalder, Adam de, P 143, Bk IX, Chap 47; AD1228, Bishop of Aberdeen dies, succeeded by Chancellor, Matthew Scott, who resigned; replaced by Gilbert de Stirling.

Notes, (P 256-7), Chap 47; Adam de Kalder had been bishop since 1208; Aberdeen tradition in Boece that he died in 1227; Matthew Scott, bishop-elect of Aberdeen in 1228, became Bishop-Elect of Dunkeld in 1230, the year of his Death. The See of Dunkeld was said to be the third in reputation in Scotland, while in the 1220s Aberdeen was only a century old; however, Bower knew Aberdeen was about thrice the Value of the Dunkeld benefice in the 14th century., and probably always had been richer. Despite this, he says Scott 'resigned his elevation to so small an honour' as Aberdeen.

Aberdeen, Bishop of, Radulph de Lamley, P 163, Bk IX, Chap 53; 1239, Radulph de Lamley, Abbot of Arbroath succeeded Gilbert as bishop of Aberdeen. Notes, (p. 270-1), Chap 53; Gilbert de Stirling Bishop Since 1228; Radulph Tironensian abbot since pre 21 Mar 1225; election as bishop confirmed by Pope 17 June 1239; died 1247.

Radulph de Lamley, p. 179, Bk IX, Chap 59; May/June 1242AD, murder of Patrick Earl of Atholl in a fire at Haddington; followers of Walter Bisset blamed, but he denies personal involvement; Bisset has those involved excommunicated and the Bishop of Aberdeen Publish sentence in all churches in the Diocese, on the same day. Notes, (p. 278-9), Chap 59; discussion of Bisset hostility to Atholl, competition for Earldom of Atholl; rumours linking Bisset with murder, despite alibi; Bisset called to answer assembly of nobles about the murder.

Lamley, Radulph de, p. 189, Bk IX, Chap 62;1247, death of Radulph, succeeded by Master Peter de Ramsey (q.v.) Notes, (p. 285), Chap 62; Ramsey elected before 13 Mar 1247.

Potton, Richard de, Bishop, P 323, Bk X, Chap 11; 1256-7 Peter de Ramsay died, succeeded by Richard de Potton, an Englishman, as bishop notes, (p. 453-4), Chap 11; Ramsey bishop since 1247 died late 1256 or early 1257; unnamed Bishop-Elect known at Roman court by 4 Oct 1257; Bishop Richard consecrated before 25 Aug 1258; Bower mistakes his Christian name; his English origin confirmed in Boece; said to be naturalised Scot.

Potton, Richard de, Bk X, Chap 28, pp. 379-81;1270 Potton died, succeeded by Hugh de Benham. Notes, (p. 485), Chap 28; in Aberdeen tradition Potton's death 26 Apr 1272 but Bower probably correct with 1270.

Ramsay, Peter de, p. 189, Bk IX, Chap 62; 1247 Bishop Radulph died, succeeded by Peter de Ramsay; with papal rescript valued every vicarage in diocese at 15 marks; unhappy at this burden, Arbroath and Lindores called General Chapter; to avoid such future valuations, said abbots had ordinance cancelled by Pope. Notes, (p. 285), Chap 62; Ramsay, his predecessor and other bishops were establishing defined incomes for holders of vicarages established in benefices in their dioceses which had been fully appropriated to monastic houses; Ramsay Continued with Mandate from Pope Innocent IV, affecting Arbroath, Lindores, Kelso and St Andrews; these four complained to Innocent and following mandate of 20 Apr 1250 he had to accept more flexible taxations.

Ramsay, Peter de, p. 299, Bk X, Chap 3; 1250, appeal against Bishop Peter on taxation of revenues of vicarages.

Ramsay, Peter de, P 323, Bk X, Chap 11; 1256-7, Bishop Peter died; succeeded by Richard de Potton, a naturalised Scot notes, (p. 453), Ramsay died late 1256 or Early 1257 Scott, Matthew, King's Chancellor, Bishop-Elect of Aberdeen, Bishop-Elect of Dunkeld, p. 141, Bk IX, Chap 26; 1227, Thomas the Chancellor died, succeeded by Matthew Scott notes, (P 255), Scott first appears as chancellor 5 June 1227.

Scott, Matthew, p. 143, Bk IX, Chap 47; 1228, Matthew Scott elected Bishop of Aberdeen but resigned 'so small an honour'. Succeeded by Gilbert de Stirling Notes, (p. 256-7), despite being more recent than Dunkeld, Aberdeen probably always the richer benefice in 14th century. Aberdeen Valued 1250 Florins, Dunkeld only 450 Florins, which Bower probably realised; However, Scott did accept the poorer see of Dunkeld.

Scott, Matthew, p. 145, Bk IX, Chap 28; Chancellor Matthew elected to see of Dunkeld but died before consecration in 1229 Notes, (P 258), Scott found as Chancellor in some sources as late as April 1230, but possibly inaccurate; Bower's Date of 1229 for Matthew's death is wrong, and is later corrected to 1230.

Stirling, Gilbert de, p. 143, Bk IX, Chap 47; 1228, Gilbert de Stirling succeeded Matthew Scott in Bishopric of Aberdeen.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotland*,

*Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1906-7, pp. 59-81.

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation until 1907.

*Works Accts* 1957. vol.1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Aberdeen, Bishop of, William, Pays tax, 199, 229, 236, 240; as Treasurer, Audits Accounts, 130.

## ABERDOUR CASTLE

Apted, M R, 1961. *Aberdour Castle*, HMSO.

Apted, M R, 1964. *Aberdour Castle*, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp.188-9.

Apted, M R, 1991. *Aberdour Castle*. Edinburgh.

Apted, M R, 1996. *Aberdour Castle*. (revised edition) Edinburgh.

Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 219. Edinburgh.

Ballingall, W, 1872. *The Shores of Fife*. Edinburgh, Ch 4 (brief note-no page nos), line illustration

Bourke C & Close-Brooks, J, 1990. Five Insular Enamelled Ornaments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 227-237, 232-234.

Notes: broken semicircular mount found during mow excavations in 1950s; enamelled ornament.

Buckner, J C R, 1881. *Guide to Aberdour and Burntisland*. Dunfermline.

Burrow, E J (Publisher), 1914. *Guide to Burntisland and Aberdour*. Cheltenham.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: Aberdour; Edward I. receives there, news of a reported defeat of Fraser and Wallace at Hopprewie (6 March 1303-4), P. 474.

Cherry, J, 1979. Post-Medieval Britain in 1978, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol.13 (1979), pp. 279-80.

Notes: garden terraces, overall layout established, garden established by 4th Earl Morton in 16th century.

Cruden, S, 1957. Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol.1957, p. 39.

Notes:

major work mostly consolidation.

ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, nos. 280, 283-4,

Notes: dovecot, castle details.

Ewart, G, 1978. *Aberdour Castle*,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1978, p. 5.

Notes: foundations of garden terrace retaining walls, layout of garden obtained, established in 16th century.

Ewart, G J, 1977. *Aberdour Castle Gardens*, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, p. 16.

Notes: foundations of terrace walls and walks; stairs on terraces; drains and soak ways built into terraces.

Ewart, G J, 1980. *Aberdour Castle (Aberdour P) Garden*, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, pp. 4-5.

Notes: covered drain and mill lade investigated.

Ewart, G, 1998. *Aberdour Castle (Aberdour parish)*, trial excavation,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 39.

Ewart, G & Dunn, A, 1996. *Aberdour Castle (Aberdour parish) post-medieval garden features*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 43.

Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. Edinburgh.

*Exch Rolls* 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88). Edinburgh.

Notes: Aberardour, sasine of, 520.

Hynd, N, 1984. Towards a study of gardening in Scotland from the 16<sup>th</sup> to the 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, in Breeze, D J, (ed), *Studies in Scottish Antiquity presented to Stewart Cruden*, p. 28. Edinburgh.

Hynd, N R & Ewart, G, 1983. *Aberdour Castle Gardens*, *Garden History* vol. 11 (1983), pp. 93-111.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Archive Report of watching brief during excavation of test holes and in advance of stabilising work*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.

Lyons, A W, 1904. *Tempera Painting in Scotland during the Early Part of the 17th Century*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), pp. 151-173, 153-4,

Notes: Tempera Painted Ceiling, 1636.

Lyons, A W, 1910. *Further Notes on Tempera Painting in Scotland*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 44 (1909-10), pp. 237-59, 242, 246, 249.

Notes: Fig 8, tempera Painted Door Illus.

McKean, C, 1991. *The House of Pitsligo*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol.121 (1991), pp. 369-90.

Notes: in 1990, the author commissioned a model of the house of Pitsligo for the RIAS exhibition 'The Architecture of the Scottish Renaissance'; Background; assumptions made in reconstruction of ruin; how assumptions tested; typologies 16th - 17th century Scots chateaux.

Mercer, A, 1828. *History of Dunfermline.. and of Inverkeithing, Dalgety, Aberdour & Dunfermline*.

Monro, A B, 1842.

*Ten Select Views of Aberdour and Vicinity*, Edinburgh, Folio.

NAS, 1939. MW.1.9.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 21823/3a).

NAS, 1940. MW.1.1070.

Notes: works and maintenance services (Sc 21823/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1940-58, Dd.27.280.

Notes: Finds (21823/0/2).

NAS, 1949-58. Dd.27.814.

Notes: wayleaves for drain and electricity cable (21823/3/D/Pt 1).

NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.135.

Notes: agreement with British Railways about excavation of circular tower in NE Corner of Courtyard (21823/2/B).

NAS, 1953-73. Dd.27.813.

Notes: feu of walled garden (21823/3/C).

NAS, 1957-75. Dd.27.815.

Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21823/6/A).

NAS, 1961. Dd.27.3426.

Notes: Aberdour Castle. Planning Appeal (Aml/Fa/1/2/4).

NGS. *Topographic Collection*, National Galleries, Edinburgh

Notes: P 152 Nichol D 2741 P 152 Nichol D 2742

- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 346.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 220.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1997. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1996, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 31 (1997), p. 302.
- PSAS, 1969. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 295.  
Notes: Medieval and later pottery, glass and metal, wood and stone objects from Aberdour.
- PSAS, 1987. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), p. 450.  
Notes: finds from excavations at Aberdour Castle Gardens, 1977-80, including an almost complete glass bell jar, sherds of pottery and clasp knife, by Sdd
- RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, HMSO, 17-21.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513). Edinburgh.  
Notes: Aberdour, Vic Fife, 268, 3066.  
Baronia, 1455.  
Castrum, 562 Edinburgh 22 May 1452, Jacobum Giffert de le Scherefhal..Custodem Castrorum de Dalkeith et Aberdour pro Eodem Termino Etc.  
3066 Edinburgh 22 Feb 1506-7, Johanni Comiti de Mortoun et Jonete Creichtoun Eius Sponse, terras Dominicales de Abirdour, Cum Villa, Molendino, Castro et Fortalicio Earundem.  
Newtoun, 268, 2955; Occidentalis, Burgus, 2574; Terre Dominicales et Villa, 3066.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-1546). Edinburgh.  
Notes: Abirdour, Baronia et Castrum, 2213 Brechin 17 Oct 1540 Roberto Douglas de Lochlevin.  
2901 Edinburgh 22 April 1543 Jacobo Douglas et Elizabeth Douglas.
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580). Edinburgh.  
Notes: Abirdour, 1535, 2186, 2841, 2842; Baronia, 1535, 2843, Castrum et Villa, 1535.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Abirdour, 204, 294, 596, 1334, 1674; Baronia, 176, 204, 294, 479, 590, 596, 1674; Castrum, 204, 294, 596, 1674; Dominum, 798; Villa, 204, 294, 596, 1674.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. 6 (1593-1603)  
Notes: Abirdour, Vic. Fife, 1536, 1939; Baronia Ac Molendinum, 1704; Parochia, 75; Schyra, 1704.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Aberdour, Vic, Fife, 331, 442, 465, 767, 994, 1100, 2139; Baronia, 442, 2139; Burgus, Ecclesia, Torrens, 442, 994, 2139; Parochia, 994, 1103, 2043.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Aberdour, Vic. Fife, 679, 1690, 2090, 2091; Baronia, 679, Castrum, 1690; Molendinum, 1239, 1243; Parochia, 2095; Pons, 1239, 1243.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Aberdour, Vic. Fife, 809, 1231, 2134; Baronia, 809, 1191, 1263, 1314, 2134; Burgus, 701, 809, 2134; Castrum, 809, 2134; Dominium, 809, 1191, 1353; Parochia, 701, 782, 1764; Pons, 809, 2134; Regalitas, 1191, 1263, 2134.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Aberdour, Fifeshire, 166, 172; mill and mill-lands, 29, 30, 132, 684; lordship and barony, 132, 506, 630.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Aberdour, Vic, 252, Confirmacio Jacobi de Douglas, 1366.  
App 2, 1549, Confirmation to James Dougals of the lands of Aberdour in Vicecomitatu de Fyfe Baronia, App 2, 104, to abbacy of Dunfermline, of the lands of Kulzelauche, in Barrony de Aberdour, with 40s Furth of Mountflory, in Shira de Scoone, by Thomas Earl Murray.  
App 2, 212, to Thomas Ranulph, Earl of Murray, of the Barony of Aberdour in Fyfe, by Reason of Forflatrie
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Aberdour Parish, Fife, 271, 923, 925, 955, 1073; minister's stipend, 372; teinds, 1101, 1165.
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Aberdour, 272 (inspection of Charter of William Douglas to James Douglas of Land of Aberdour, 1360), 278 (inspection of Charter of Aberdour, 1360), 397, (Inspection of Earl of Moray, dated 1342, of Aberdour, 1366).
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Aberdour, 526 (263, charter, Thomas Randalf recieves Barony of Aberdour).
- Ross, T, 1890. Ancient Sundials of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 24 (1889-90), pp. 161-273.  
Notes: 164, sundial 1635.
- Ross, W, 1885.  
*Aberdour and Inchcolme, Being Historical Notices of the Parish and Mon*, Edinburgh.
- Roy, A, 1875. *Lines on the Ruins of Aberdour Castle*.
- Stewart, D, 1999. Aberdour Castle (Aberdour parish) excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 45.
- Walker, B & Ritchie, J N G, 1987. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Fife and Tayside*, p. 86, no. 43.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Aberdour, hospital of St. Mary made over to the Gray Sisters of, ccxxxii; alms to them, ccxxxii, 90, 110; alms to a poor woman at, 344.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Aberdour, xix; boat-hire to Inchcolm from, 130; rector of 363.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Aberdour, Barony of, 334.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Aberdour, non-Entries of the lands of, 407, 431.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Aberdour, the Lord Governor's silver work delivered in pledge to the Earl of Morton in, 242; arrest of a boat with victuals which was sent from, 284; letters sent to, 482.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Aberdour, James, Earl of Morton in, 484; the chamberlain of, letters to, 507; the Convent of Nuns in, 333; lands and barony of, 502; vill and territory of, 333.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Aberdour, proclamation at, 244; chaplain of the parish of; see Ramsay, Sir Alexander.
- White, M S L, 1869.  
*Beauties and Antiquities of Aberdour and Its Neighbourhood*. Edinburgh.
- Zeune, J, 1992.

*The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## ABERLEMNO CHURCHYARD CROSS SLAB

Allen, J R, & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, p. 209. Edinburgh.

Anderson, A O (ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.  
Notes: vol. 2 516 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1240 28 March 1240, Pope Gregory IX instructs bishops of Glasgow and Aberdeen etc to admit Master John de Civitate Antina into a benefice, preferably (if void), the church of Aberlemno (Bliss, W 1893, *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registries relating to Great Britain*, London. Rolls Series vol I, p. 188).  
522 - Pontifical offices of St Andrews AD 1240-9 AD 1242 these are the churches Bishop David (of Birnam) of St Andrews has dedicated.... the Church of Aberlemno on 21st August 1242. Note - Anderson considers churches previously undedicated were consecrated now by order of Legatine Council held in Edinburgh in 1239. Aberlemno called Aberlimenach.

Anderson, J, 1779. *An Account of Ancient Monuments and Fortifications in the Highlands...*, *Archaeologia*, vol. 5 (1779), pp. 243-268, 245.  
Notes: 'on some of these stones is found a rude kind of sculpture..on that at Aberlemno' (of stones such as those mentioned by Ossian, and long stones known to be monuments erected to perpetuate the memory of some signal event in war).

Buckley, A, 1991. Music-related imagery on early Christian insular sculpture, *Imago Musicae* vol. 8 (1991), pp. 135-99.

Cessford, C, 1994. The Borque armour and the Dumfriesshire spaghenhelm, *TDCNHAS*, 3<sup>rd</sup> ser, vol. 69 (1994), p. 74.

Chalmers, P, 1848. *The ancient sculptured monuments of the county of Angus, including those at Meigle in Perthshire and one at Fordoun in the Mearns*, p. 8. Edinburgh.

Coutts, H, 1839. *Ancient monuments of Tayside*, p. 51, no. 1(c). Dundee.

Cottam, M B & Small, A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.

Crawford, O G S, 1937. The Vinescroll in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 11 (1937), pp. 469-473.  
Notes: two distinct groups of carved crosses with vinescroll; article deals with north of Forth, Cadboll and Tarbat, Forbes, St Vigean, Aberlemno, Dupplin, Sueno's Stone etc; Distribution map of vinescroll; derivation and dating; Anglian influence.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. Edinburgh, vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: Aberlemno, parish of, sasine of lands in, 502.

Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 14, 21-2 & 31. Rosemarkie.

Henderson, I, 1967.

*The Picts*, pp. 134-37. London.

Jervise, A, 1859. Localities of Certain Sculptured Stone Monuments in Forfarshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 192-3.

Laing, L, 2000. The Chronology and Context of Pictish Relief Sculpture, *Med Archaeol* vol. 44, pp. 81-114.

Laqvergne, D & Ashmore, P J, 2001. *Aberlemno Pictish Carved Stones* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Milne, J, 1906.

*The Sculptured Stone at Aberlemno*, p. 7. Brechin.

NAS, 1889-19. MW.1.624.

Notes: acceptance of guardianship of stone opposite the school and stone with spectacle and sceptre symbol (Sc 23142/3b).

NAS, 1912-26. MW.1.623.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship of stone cross in Aberlemno Kirkyard (Sc 23142/3a).

NAS, 1946-57. Dd.27.1960.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of A Third Stone and Acceptance of Land Round Each Stone (23142/3/C/Pt 1).

NAS, Mopbw, 1889-. **Acceptance of Guardianship of Stone Opposite School, and Stone with..,Mw1/624, Departmental File.**

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of stone opposite school, and stone with spectacle and symbol, 1889-1926.

NAS, Mopbw, 1912-26. **Acceptance of Guardianship of Stone Cross in Aberlemno Kirkyard, Mw1/623, Departmental File.**

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 38-41 Aberlemno Cross.

RCAHMS 1983.

*The archaeological sites and monuments of Central Angus, Angus District, Tayside Region*, p. 19, no. 138(ii). Edinburgh.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Abirlenno, Parochia, 340.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Abirlenno, 2273.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Abirlenno, Baronia, 935.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Aberlemno, Ecclesia, 1024; Parochia, 864, 1009.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Aberlemno, Ecclesia, 525, 622; Parochia, 87, 99, 622, 805, 1068, 1255, 1365.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Aberlemno, Ecclesia, 286, 1413, 1970; Parochia, 286, 1970.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Aberlemno Parish, Forfarshire, 554, 705, 708, 959.

*Regum Scottorum*, 1971. vol. 2, William I, (1165-1214).

Notes: Aberlemno, 473 (525, grants (to an unrecorded recipient) the church of Aberlemno 1202).

Ritchie, A, 1995. Meigle and lay patronage in Tayside in the 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> centuries, *Tayside & Fife Archaeol J* vol. 1, pp. 7-18

Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 24-5. Aberdeen.

## ABERLEMNO CROSS SLABS AND SYMBOL STONES

Anderson, J, 1779. An Account of Ancient Monuments and Fortifications in the Highlands., *Archaeologia*, vol. 5 (1779), pp. 243-268, 245.

Notes: 'on some of these stones is found a rude kind of sculpture..on that at Aberlemno' (of stones such as those mentioned by Ossian, and long stones known to be monuments erected to perpetuate the memory of some signal event in war).

Angus-Butterworth, L M, 1967. Ancient Pictish Monuments in Angus and Perthshire, *Trans Ancient Monuments Soc*, vol. 14 (1966-7), pp. 39-56.

Notes: Stones with one face Christian, the other with pagan symbolic scenes; Aberlemno and Others Reconsidered.

Butler, D, 1897. The ancient church and parish of Abernethy, pp. 170-87. Edinburgh.

Cottam, M B & Small, A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.

Coutts, H, 1839. *Ancient monuments of Tayside*, p. 69. Dundee.

Curle, C L, 1940. The Chronology of the Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), pp. 60-116.

Notes: general survey of monuments; attempt to establish chronology and review comparative material.

*Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359). Edinburgh.

Notes: Mill of Aberlemno, annuity to William of Dischington from, 591 (1359).

Gordon, A, 1726. *Itinerium septentrionale: or a journey thro' most of the counties of Scotland and those of the north of England*, p. 164. London.

Jervise, A, 1859. Localities of Certain Sculptured Stone Monuments in Forfarshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 192-3.

Notes: report from local that stone coffins were found near monuments in field.

Laing, L & Laing, J, 1985. Archaeological Notes on Some Scottish Early Christian Sculptures, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), pp. 277-287.

Notes: representations on stones of objects including chariots, armour, weapons, musical instruments, drinking horns etc.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 175-8. Edinburgh.

Mackenzie, J R, 1994. School Wynd, Abernethy (Abernethy parish): round tower, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 85.

Mowbray, C, 1936. Eastern Influence on Carvings at St Andrews and Nigg, Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 10 (1936), pp. 428-440.

Notes: Nigg and St Andrews distinct group of monuments from 7th and 8th Cents; by choice of subjects and style 'ronde bosse' carving not usual flat relief; eastern and native influence St Andrews Sarcophagus, David and The Lion, parallels in Sassanian art etc; Aberlemno Slab derived from Nigg and St Andrews; Eastern Persian and Coptic prototypes.

NAS, 1889-19. MW.1.624.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship of stone opposite the school and stone with spectacle and sceptre symbol (Sc 23142/3b).

NAS, 1912-26. MW.1.623.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of Stone Cross in Aberlemno Kirkyard (Sc 23142/3a).

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 126-7; Aberlemno, sketch plan of stone positions and section.

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/3 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 10; Aberlemno, sides of large cross.

Pococke, R, 1887.

*Tours in Scotland 1747, 1750, 1760* (ed. Kemp, D W), pp. 261-62.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-1546), Edinburgh.

Notes: Abirlempno, baronia, 1641.

Stevenson, R B K, 1956. The Chronology and Relationship of some Scottish and Irish Crosses,

*J Roy Soc Antiq Ir*, vol. 86. 1 (1956), pp. 84-96.

Stevenson, R B K, 1964. The Pictish Monuments of Angus, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 15 (1964), pp. 11-12.

Notes: brief mentions.

Thomas, C, 1963. The Interpretation of the Pictish Symbols, *Archaeol J*, vol.120 (1963), pp. 30-97.

Veitch, K, 1999. The conversion of native religious communities to the Augustinian Rule in twelfth- and thirteenth-century Alba, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 29 (1999), pp. 16-19.

Walker, B & Ritchie, J N G, 1987.

*Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Fife and Tayside*, p. 129, no. 67.

Wilson D M & Hurst, J G, 1964. Medieval Britain in 1963 and 1964,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 8 (1964), p. 240.

Notes: Pictish Symbol Stone found; in Dundee Museum.

## ABERNETHY ROUND TOWER

Abernethy, Earl of, 1895. An Ogam Inscription at Abernethy, 1895,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 244-255.

Notes: Found Among Ruins of 'Ancient Celtic Church', demolished in 1801.

Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903.

*The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, vol. III, pp. 282, 308-10, Figs . Edinburgh.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 1 - Cxx - Chronicle of the Kings of the Picts in the third year of the Reign of Nechtan Morbet, Dairlugdach, Abbess of Kildare arrived. in her second year Nectionius Offered Abernethy to St Bridget in Dairlugdach's presence. Note - Bridget founded Kildare and died C 524. Dairlugdach is an anachronism. Aberdeen Breviary says Domath, King of the Picts called Bridget from Ireland. She founded the church at Abernethy and the Royal Household were baptised. Anderson notes foundation legends at Dunnichen or Kirkbuddo, Before 521, Implying Forfarshire had become Christian by then, and comments on passage of Irish clerics through Strathmore.

Cxxi - Chronicle of the Kings of the Picts Nectionius King of the Picts offered to St Bridget Abernethy and its territories from the stone in Apurfeirt to the stone beside Ceirfuill, Ie Lethfoss, and thence to Athan. in fulfillment of vow Nectionius made to Bridget when he was exiled, honoured if he should gain the throne. Note - linguistic evidence that writer of insertion made at Abernethy in 10th century spoke Welsh, not Gaelic.

121-122 - Note on Tigernach, Annals AD? 601 Gartnait Dies. Versions of Chronicle of Picts Say Gartnait, King of the Picts founded Abernethy, or his successor Nechtan Does. Legendary Foundation (See Cxxi). Identifications of Places Delimiting Boundaries of Church Territories.

- 440 - Note on Life of Catroe AD 940 X 941 Catroe prays at church of St Bridget, Identified with Abernethy vol 2 35 - Chronicle of Melrose 1072 King Malcolm Meets King William at Abernethy and becomes his vassal. Note - meeting mentioned in other chronicles of 1291, listed.  
36 - Geoffrey Gaimar, Estorie Des Engles AD 1072 Kings Meet at Abernethy, as above.
- Barrow, L, 1975. *The Round Tower of Kildare, J Co Kildare Archaeol Soc*, vol. 15 (4) 1974-5, pp. 406-18.
- Brash, R H, 1862. *The Round Tower of Abernethy, with Drawings, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), pp. 303-319.  
Notes: plan, section, description, parallels in Ireland; described by an architect unhappy with archaeological descriptions of other round towers.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
Notes: Abernethy in Banffshire; Leased for Five Years by James IV to William Gordon, Son of George, Earl of Huntly (20 Dec, 1495), 1621.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Abernethy, Sir Alexander, alias Alexander de, 258, 492(V), 497, 575(A); clerk (Named), of, 472(N); dines with king, 497; esquire (named) of, 575(c); keeper between Mounth and Forth, (1304), 358, 361, (1311-12), 562(E), 575(C).  
Keeper of Dundee, 575(A); letter to (N), 521(E); priests to, 512(C), 562(D, E), 566(B), 575(A), 614(A-B); Sir William Jun. 684; valet (named) of, 684.
- Cockburn, J H, 1954. *The Roman Catholic Church and the Culdees in Scotland, Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 7. 1 (1954), pp. 16-21.
- Cockburn, J H, 1960. *Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part I, Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 8. 3 (1960), 110-122.  
Notes: succession of clergy by parish with references, from Aberfoyle-Dron history of Abernethy including appropriation of Abernethy to Arbroath c 1173, or 1189-99, confirmations listed, also confirmations of possessions of abbey by bishops of Dunblane.
- Cockburn, J H, 1961. *Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part II, Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 8 4 (1961), pp. 146-153.  
Notes: Succession by Church or Parish, Dunblane - Kilbryde also Addenda to Abernethy.
- Cowan, I B, 1974. *The Post-Columban Church, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260.  
Notes: organization of post-Columban Church, Monastic and Episcopal Theories, early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, early episcopal centres in SW, Emergence of Culdees, associations with Dunkeld and other early centres, some communities of secular priests identified as Culdees.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 46, 89, 215. London.
- CPL, 1893. *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers...Papal Letters*, London, IV, 213, 214-5.  
Notes: 1364, Countess of Angus described as patron of the Church, defendant of the founders, lords of Abernethy; Bishop of Dunblane, 1364/5 reduced number of canons to five; Pope confirmed the reduction, 1375.
- CPL, 1893-. *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers...Papal Letters*, London, II, 243.  
Notes: 1325, canon of Abernethy mentioned, not designated as a regular.
- CPP, 1896. *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers....Petitions to the Pope*, London, I, 89, 145, 579.  
Notes: secular Canon 1345 and 1349; head of house called prior from 1380 until mid-15th century.
- CSSR, 1970.  
*Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1428-32*, Edinburgh, III, 190.  
Notes: Head of house called prior, 1380; normal designation until mid-15th century..
- Donaldson, G, 1953. *Scottish Bishop's Sees before the Reign of David I, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp. 106-117.  
Notes: examination of evidence for existence of sees and their numbers, before the foundations of David I.
- Donaldson, G, 1974. *Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 1-9.  
Notes: round towers and other early towers, illustrated; dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; penetration of southern influence in 11th and 12th century.
- Easson, D E, 1938. *The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 13-26.  
Notes: from Reign of David I (1124) to Reformation education under Church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. *Edinburgh*, vol. 1 (1264-1359).  
Notes: Abernethy, ward of, 13, 19 payment from tithe of, to contribution for peace, 396 (1331) rent of, 553 (1358) in hands of Countess of Angus, 557 (1358).
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. *Edinburgh*, 2 (1359-1379).  
Notes: Abernethy, tithes of, due to Abbot of Arbroath, 621.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. *Edinburgh*, 3 (1379-1406).  
Notes: Abernethy, payment to Abbot of Arbroath for Tithes of, 31.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. *Edinburgh*, 22 (1589-1594).  
Notes: Barony of Abernethy, sasine of, 435, 436, 459; chaplains of, payment to, 235; church (parish) of, belonging to monastery of Arbroath, 459.
- Fernie, E, 1987. *Early Church Architecture in Scotland, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 393-411.  
Notes: monuments at Abernethy, Brechin, Egilsay, Restennet, Edinburgh Castle and St Andrews have been dated from the 8th century to the early 12th century. Paper proposes all these structures belong to c 1090 to c 1130, a period marked by diversity of building type.
- Fraser, W, 1885. *The Douglas Book*, Edinburgh, vol. 3, p. 397.  
Notes: head of house called prior, 1380; normal designation until mid- 15th century.
- Fraser, W, 1888. *Memorials of the Family of Wemyss of Wemyss*, Edinburgh, vol. 2, p. 69.  
Notes: head of house prior 1380; normal designation until mid-15th century.
- Goodall, W (ed), 1747-59.  
*Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Abirnethy Villa, Ecclesia ibi Fundata, 188; Sedes Primaria Regni Pictorum, 189, 266; Prioratus E Keledeis Fiunt Canonici Regulares, II, 120; Garnard Pictorum Rex Fundat Ecclesiam de Abirnethy, 188; Keledei Prioratus de Abirnethy Fiunt Canonici Regulares, II, 120.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868.  
*Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's.*, vol. 1, pp. 275-279, Glasgow.  
Notes: account of all the abbeys, priories, collegiate churches and hospitals in Scotland at the Reformation seals, history, print of Round Tower and houses.
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 251-3, Pls I and II. London.
- Harmer, T, 1789. *Observations on the Round Towers of Ireland, Archaeologia*, vol. 9 (1789), pp. 268-275.



**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp I-Xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (F.32) Pp 411 et Seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these Pages, which contain Hutton's Signature, dated 1784 at P 411 (F.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. Folio and under.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS, notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small Quarto Mentioned in 30.5.17.**

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS, Notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.**

**Jamieson, J, 1890. A Historical Account of the Culdees of Iona and of their Settlements., Glasgow, pp. 84-100.**

**Laing Chrs 1899. Calendar of the Laing Charters 854-1837, Nos. 505, 687, 904-5, Edinburgh.**  
Notes: Approximately 9 Canons in 1560.

**Lawrie, A C, 1905. Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153. Glasgow.**  
Notes: Abernethy, 12, 100 (Apud), 243-5 (Note, Xiv, grant by Ethelred to St. Serf's Lochleven 1093-1107AD; Bishopric of Fortrenn passes from Dunkeld to Abernethy Poss. in 9th century.; foundation, traditions and dedications and refs; see of chief bishop of Scotland; Malcolm Canmore's Homage to William the Conqueror there in 1072; 12th century. endowments passed to Laurence son of Orm (Poss. Abbot); 1272 Culdees displaced by canons of Inchaffray); Bishopric of, 244, 245; priests of, 12, 243, 246; Priory of Canons Regular, 245.

**Lind Cart, 1903. Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores, pp. 55, 60. Edinburgh.**  
Notes: Culdees Mentioned 1189 X 1239, Prior Mentioned 1235-9.

**Macdonald, A D S & Laing, L R, 1970. Early Ecclesiastical Sites in Scotland: A Field Survey, Part II, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 129-145.**  
Notes: detailed entry in catalogue, with previous references to medieval structures and early historic sources; monastic buildings and church with pillars survived in 18th century.

**Mackinnon, D, 1939. The Culdees of Scotland: Appendix of Culdean Centres, Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl, vol. 3. 2 (1939), pp. 58-67.**

**Maxwell, J S, 1939. Church Towers in Scotland, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, vol. 12 (1936-9), pp. 94-106.**

Notes: brief survey of church towers.

**Midlothian Chrs, 1861. Charters of the Hospital of Soltre....and Other Collegiate Churches., pp. iv. Edinburgh.**

Notes: erroneous statement that college founded by George, Earl of Angus around 1450.

**Muir, T S, 1848. Descriptive Notices of..Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland, London, Xxix-Xxx, Tower Mid 12th century; description, doorway modernized.**

**NAS. Vatican Transcripts in NAS, NAS, I, 102.**

Notes: Pope commissions enquiry into circumstances of college, 1373.

**NAS, 1920-29. MW.1.755.**

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23426/3a).

**NAS, 1930-38. MW.1.1026.**

Notes: preservation work (Sc 23426/2a).

**NAS, 1938, MW.1.1165.**

Notes: Finds (Sc 23426/02)

**NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.**

Notes: Francis Grose RSA 1434.

**Prot Bk Gaw, 1910. Protocol Book of Sir Alexander Gaw, 1540-58. Edinburgh.**

Notes: No. 5, three choristers, Sept. 1547.

**PSAS, 1863. Donations to the Museum,**

**Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 4 (1860-62), p. 300.**

Notes: Donation of Photograph of Tower.

**PSAS, 1892. Donations to the Museum, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 26 (1891-2), 261.**

Notes: two sculptured stones from Abernethy; one bearing portion of crucifix and figures; one with fragment of ogham inscription.

**Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-1546). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Abirnethy, 716, 1318, 1672, 2094, 2277, 2810, 2813; Baronia, 610, 617, 661, 716, 1318, 1649, 1733, 2015, 2277, 2813; Dominium, 1244, 1318, 1672, 1733, 2094, 2277, 2388, 2810, 2813; Fortalicium, 716; Regalitas, 610, 689, 1244, 1318, 1672, 1733, 2277, 2813 Ecclesia Collegiata, 1318, 1672, 2277; Prebenda Nuncupata Forevinschp, 148, 315, 1988, 2094, 2810.

**Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580). Edinburgh,**

Notes: Abirnethy, Terre Ac Dominium, 146, 149, 213, 1545; Baronia, 146, 743, 2125, 2737; Ecclesia Collegiata, 146, 149, 213, 1545, 2125, 2737; Ecclesia Parochialis, 146; Regalitas, 146, 743, 2125, 2737.

**Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Abirnethy, 281, 296, 729, 964, 1610; Baronia, 281, 296, 729; Capella Regia, 34, 428, 2053; Dominium, 281, 296, 729, 1610; Ecclesia, 729; Ecclesia Collegiata, 296, 729, 964; Fortalicium, 1610; Regalitas, 223, 296, 729, 964, Mansum Apud Dunblane, 1288.

**Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603), Abirnethy, Vic. Perth, 192, 757, 1283; Baronia, 23, 1283; Burgus et Villa, 1283; Dominium, 192, 757, 1283; Ecclesia, 1283, 1746; Ecclesia Collegiata, 192, 757, 1283; Parochia, 563, 1316, 1746, 1897; Regalitas, 23, 28, 192, 1283.**

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Abernethis, Vic. Perth, 422; Baronia et Burgus, 422; Dominium, 1268; Ecclesia et Parochia, 644; Regalitas, 422, 1268 .

**Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Abernethie, Vic. Perth, 1750; Baronia, Burgus, Dominium, 1750; Ecclesia, 1673, 1750, 2023; Ecclesia Collegiata, 1750; Parochia, 2023; Regalitas, 1750.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651), Abernethy, Vic. Perth, Baronia, 1426, 1843; Ecclesia, 1035, 1255; Parochia, 14, 1800.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Abernethie, Elginshire, 30
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Abernethy, Morayshire, Lands and Lordship, 1101.
- Reg Supp. Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*, Glasgow Univ, 616, Fo. 132v, 1467, Collegiate church claimed to have been founded by Earls of Angus.
- Reg Vat. Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives*, 78, Fo. 351, Canon of Abernethy not designated as a regular is mentioned in 1325.
- RRS*, 1960. Malcolm IV, 1 (1153-1165), Abernethy, abbot of, Orm, son of Hugh, abbot of Abernethy, 15, 68, 286 (311 Malcolm grants to Orm the land of Dunlappie) W 229.
- RRS*, 1971. William I, 2 (1165-1214).  
Notes: Abernethy, 50, 222, 223, 442, 443, abbey of, 49, 220, 222 (152, confirms to Orm, son of Hugh, son of the Earl of Fife, the abbey of Abernethy as it was in 1153 to be held in feu, 1173 x 1178), 223, 342 (339, grants to Arbroath Abbey the church of Abernethy with other chapels, half the teinds from the Abbot of Abernethy's crops to go to Arbroath, the remaining half to the culdees of Abernethy 1189 X 1195), 343, Church of, 342, 343, 463; Orm, son of Hugh, son of Gillemichel, Earl of Fife, lay abbot and lord of Abernethy, 49, 50, 130, 131, 197-8 (114, grants Inverarity to Orm, 1166 X 1171), 220 (147, grants Cultra to Henry Revel; Cultra part of lands of abbey of Abernethy, granted to Henry Revel in marriage with Margaret, daughter of Orm, lay abbot of Abernethy), 343, (339, grants lands of church of Abernethy to Arbroath Abbey, 1189 X 1195; death of Orm, the lay abbot may have been the occasion of this grant), 346; W 138.
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Abernethy, church of, 70 (inspection of William I to Arbroath Abbey).
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Abernethy, church of, 318 (29, charter of confirmation to Arbroath Abbey), 477 (214, Charter to Arbroath Abbey).
- SHS Misc, 1893-.
- The Miscellany of the Scottish History Society*, Edinburgh, VI, 33, 71, Prior in Taxation Roll 1275-6.
- Skene, W F, 1857. Observations on Forteviot, the Site of the Ancient Capital of Scotland,
- Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), pp. 271-279, 271-2.  
Notes: dismisses tradition of Pictish city at Abernethy, ruins visible at Forteviot until 1772; lintel illus.
- Small, A, 1823. *Interesting Roman Antiquities Recently Discovered in Fife*, pp. 140-174, 151-155, 165-74 Appx F, 12-16. Edinburgh. interesting roman antiquities recently discovered in Fife...also observations regarding the ancient palaces of the Pictish Kings in the Town of Abernethy Ch 5 - Site of the Pictish King's palace at Abernethy - explanation of the use and design of the round tower local tradition tower built by Picts in one night; other stories; author inspected roof; lately covered in lead; mausoleum of Kings; fragments of college on north Side of churchyard to height of 14 Ft until 45 years previous; church demolished. Appendix F - excavation of base of tower, seven skulls; Sir Walter Scott has removed skull. Stone coffins. Small's work said to be uncritical (see Macdonald & Laing, 1970).
- Spottiswoode, J, 1824. *An Account of All the Religious Houses... at The Time ..Reformation*, p. 393. Edinburgh.  
Notes: unreliable claim canons brought from Inchaffray in 1273.
- Theiner, A, 1864. *Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*, Rome.  
Notes: No. Cclxiv, Priory in Taxation Roll 1274-5 and Prior 1275-6.
- Thirds of Benefices*, 1949. *Accounts of the Collectors of Thirds of Benefices 1561-1572*, pp. 15-16.  
Notes: Edinburgh Provost and 5 Canons grant charter, 1577; one further prebend. Foirevinschip appears in post-Reformation records
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Abernethy, lordship of, 71; prebend of, tax paid by the, 148, 150.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978. 13 (1574-1580).  
Notes: Abernethy, Collegiate Church of, Xix; Angus, [8th] Earl of, Archibald, Patron of collegiate church of Abernethy, Xix.
- Watt, D E R & Macqueen, J & W, 1989. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 2 (Bks III & IV). Aberdeen.  
Notes: Abernethy, pp 301-3, Bk Iv, Chap 12; Columba converts Brude; foundation of church of Abernethy by Garnard son of Domnach; a chronicle of this church tells foundation legend; St. Bridget's nine virgins buried in north part of church; three elections held there; royal and episcopal Pictish Seat; church founded 226 years before Dunkeld.  
Notes, (Pp 457-9), Chap 12, Pp 301-5 (Fordun, Iv C.II); in Bower's time Abernethy college of secular canons under prior, possibly successors of Culdees; Bower suggests round tower built by Garnard, Modern Opinion C.1100; Briget died C.525; Wyntoun parallels Bower and Fordun's dates for foundation; foundation a century earlier in Pictish king list; Miller Suggests 463AD; dating difficulties and sources discussed; Abernethy seen in relation to Iona and Dunkeld; emphasis on Bridget attempt by Picts to downplay Role of Iona. unidentified chronicle source for virgins' burials; elections mentioned presumably of Bishops; erroneous idea single bishop responsible for entire north of Scotland; Bower Regards Abernethy earliest seat of such a bishop, and seat of temporal power; a Bishop Fergustus in 721 attended a council as 'Episcopus Scotiae, Pictus'; possibly consecrated in election at Abernethy, after reforms on Nectane III.
- Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990.
- Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.  
Notes: Abernethy, priory of, P 399, Bk X, Chap 33; AD1273, Priory of Abernethy, Previously Culdee, now establishment of canons regular notes, (p 494), community headed by prior of culdees of Abernethy in 1230 which, like Loch Leven and Monymusk now adopted Augustinian Rule; change proably organised by the lord of Abernethy and Parton of this church, Hugh de Abernethy; in 14th century. his family changed priory into collegiate church.

## ACHNABRECK, CUP-AND-RING MARKED STONES

- Campbell, M & Sandeman, M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 23, 29.  
Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.
- Livingstone, M, 1962. Achnabreac,
- Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1962, p. 3.  
Notes: cupmarks.
- Morris, R W B, 1977. *The prehistoric rock art of Argyll*, pp. 30-41, no. ARG 3.

- Morris, R W B, 1971. The Petroglyphs at Achnabreck, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 103 (1970-1), pp. 33-56.  
Notes: largest assemblage of early carvings in Britain fully described and recorded, illus.
- Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites..., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 67.  
Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks. The main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.
- Nadair, K, Brown, F, Tindal, J & Lees, L, 1989. Survey, cup marked rocks, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p. 58.
- O'Sullivan, J, 1995. Achnabreck (Kilmichael Glassary parish), cup-and-ring marks, NAS, 1932. MW.1.915.  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23175/3a).
- RCAHMS, 1988.  
*Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal*, HMSO, VI, 10, 87, Figs 87-99.
- Scott, J G, 1991. The stone circles at Temple Wood, Kilmartin, Argyll, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 15 (1988-9), p. 77.
- Simpson, J Y, 1868. on Ancient Sculpturings of Cups and Concentric Rings, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1864-6), pp. 55-58, Pl Xxi, Xxiii.
- Thom, A & Thom, A S, 1978. *Megalithic remains in Britain and Brittany*, p. 47. Oxford.
- Way, A, 1864. Proceedings at Meetings of the Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, vol. 21 (1864), pp. 163-166.  
Notes: notice on cup and ring markings in Argyllshire and Northumberland; Illustration of marks at Achnabreck (name given as meaning 'Spotted Field'); description.
- AFFLECK CASTLE**
- Dunbar, J G, 1966. *The historic architecture of Scotland*, p. 63. London.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 250-55. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1912-16. MW.1.611.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1913 (Sc 23124/3a).
- NAS, 1947-77. Dd.27.1950.  
Notes: Guide Book: publication and reprinting (23124/6/A).
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-1546). Edinburgh  
Notes: Afflek, Vic Aberdeen, 1453.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Afflecks [Huntly], 1136, 1254, 1420, 1447, 1452.
- Simpson, W D, 1947. *Affleck Castle, Angus* Edinburgh.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 4, p. 93. Edinburgh.
- Walker, B & Ritchie, G, 1987.  
*Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Fife and Tayside*, Edinburgh, 93.  
Notes: seat of family of Auchinleck; late 15th century house.
- ANTONINE WALL, BAR HILL, RAMPART, DITCH, FORT AND MILITARY WAY.**
- Abdy, R, 2002. A survey of the coin finds from the Antonine Wall, *Britannia* vol. 33 (2002), pp. 189-217.
- Adamson, H C, nd. *William Roy 1726-1790 Pioneer of Roman Archaeology in Scotland*, exhibition Catalogue. Glasgow.
- Anon, 1904. Notes and Comments - Fort on Bar Hill, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 1 (1903-04), p. 107.  
Notes: brief note of excavation.
- Applebaum, S, 1958. Agriculture in Roman Britain, *Agr Hist Rev*, vol. 6. 2 (1958), pp. 66-86.  
Notes: sheep at Bar Hill.
- Bailey, G, 1994. The provision of fort-annexes on the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), p. 304.
- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 166.
- Boyd, W E, 1984. Environmental Change and Iron Age Land Management in the Area of the Antonine Wall, Central Scotland, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 11 (1984), pp. 75-81.  
Notes: Paleoeological study at Bar Hill and Mollins indicated an open pastoral landscape by Roman arrival, decaying to heath although with some hedges.
- Boyd, W E, 1984. Prehistoric Hedges: Roman Iron Age Hedges from Bar Hill, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 3 (1984), pp. 32-34.  
Notes: fragments of hawthorn branches recovered from ditch: natural growth of plant disturbed; poss earliest record of hawthorn hedge in Scotland; early evidence for hedges.
- Boyd, W E, 1985. Fossil Evidence for *Radiola Linoides* Roth (All-Seed) during the Roman Iron Age near Glasgow, *Glasgow Natur*, vol. 21 Pt 1 (1985), pp. 71-3.
- Boyd, W E, 1985. The problem of the timespan represented by Pollen Spectra in Podzol. turves, with examples from the Roman Sites at Bar Hill and Mollins, Central Scotland, in Fieller, N J R, Gilbertson, D D, & Ralph, N C A (Eds), *Palaeobiological Investigations: Research Design, Methods and Data Analysis*, pp. 189-196. BAR (International Series, no 266), Oxford.  
Notes: fossil turves in ditch infill; represent land surface present on Roman arrival, analysed to show immediately pre-Roman environment; interpretation of time span represented by pollen content of turves; at these sites recorded Iron Age vegetational changes occurred over 150 to 350 years.
- Boyd, W E, 1985. Paleobotanical Evidence from Mollins, *Britannia*, vol. 16 (1985), pp. 37-48, 37, 43, 46-7.  
Notes: palaeobotanical analysis at Mollins aided by results from similar detailed analysis of turf remains from Bar Hill, 4 km to N; certain conclusions from Bar Hill relevant to Mollins.
- Breeze, D J, 1974. *The Roman Fort at Bearsden, 1973 Excavations, an Interim Report*. Edinburgh.
- Breeze, D J, 1982. *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, London, 45, 111, 123, Fig 21, Notes: earlier enclosure, fort.
- Breeze, D J, 1986. The Manufacture of Roman Pottery in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol.116 (1987), pp. 185-9.  
Notes: the manufacture of Roman Pottery in Scotland was more extensive than previously realised; investigations to examine possible local products through mineral analysis and thin section petrology and neutron excavation analysis.

- Breeze, D J & Dobson, B, 1970. *The Development of the Mural Frontier in Britain from Hadrian to Carac*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 109-121.  
Notes: improvements introduced by Antonine planners into later wall as result of experience of mural barrier from Hadrian to Caracalla; garrisons of Antonine Wall Forts, spacing of forts, material of construction.
- Buchanan, J, 1858. *Notice of the Barrier of Antoninus Pius*, *Archaeol J*, vol. 15 (1858), pp. 25-36.  
Notes: place pointed out at Bar Hill where small groups of sepulchral slabs existed in living memory in a deep hollow but 'long ago torn up and dispersed'. Discoveries mentioned.
- Cruden, S, 1957. *Bar Hill, Twechar, Dunbartonshire*, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, p. 38.  
Notes: C H H Scobie verified line of Wall base.
- Curle, J, 1913. *Roman and Native Remains in Caledonia*, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 3 (1913), pp. 99-115.  
Notes: examination of increase in understanding of native population in Scotland under Roman rule, due to increased investigation of Roman Sites; finds at Bar Hill. Native finds from Roman sites and Roman finds from non-Roman sites.
- Davies, J L, 1977. *Roman Arrowheads from Dinorben and the Sagitarii of the Roman Army*, *Britannia*, vol. 8 (1977), pp. 257-270, 258-9, 263.  
Notes: two arrowheads of common form on Roman military sites, found at Dinorben, Wales; one similar to example from Bar Hill; list of all known published examples in Britain of comparable types of arrowhead to that found at Dinorben, including seven examples from Bar Hill (illus, Fig 1, Nos 3 and 4) Bow-Stiffeners.
- Davies, R W, 1977. *Roman Scotland and Roman Auxiliary Units*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), pp. 168-173.  
Notes: date and status of garrisons at Bar Hill
- Frere, S S, 1984. *Roman Britain in 1983*, *Britannia*, vol. 15 (1984), p.276.  
Notes: stone plinth with slot for upright; marching camp; wooden tent pegs.
- Frere, S S, 1985. *Roman Britain in 1984*, *Britannia*, vol. 16 (1985), p. 264.  
Notes: E ditch, temporary camp.
- Gillam, J P, 1975. *Possible Changes in Plan in the Course of Construction of the Antonine*, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 51-56.  
Notes: suggestion plan for Antonine Wall influenced by Hadrian's Wall, with milecastles and 'turrets', probably planned to have six forts and perhaps 31 milecastles or fortlets; second plan drawn up before wall completed, 13 new forts built; possible the new forts built on or adjacent to sites of each alternate fortlet; suggestion to test hypothesis.
- Glasgow Archaeological Soc, 1899. *The Antonine Wall Report*, Glasgow, pp. 85-95.  
Notes: being an account of excavations, etc, made under the direction of the Glasgow Archaeological Society during 1890-93.  
Bar Hill, note on course of the wall here, descriptions and notes on sections 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and description of section no 2, including account of culvert. Photographs of stones from Bar Hill, cutting at Bar Hill, section No 1; culvert across stone base of vallum at Bar Hill, section No 2, plate of section. Pl II Appendix I, on an altar to Silvanus found near Bar Hill and on the Roman occupation of Scotland (photograph).
- Goodburn, R, 1979. *Roman Britain in 1978*, *Britannia*, vol. 10 (1979), pp. 276-7.  
Notes: w defences, iron objects including barbed arrowheads, catapult bolts; palaeobotanical remains.
- Gordon, A, 1726.  
*Itinerarium Septentrionale*, London, vol. I, pp. 54-55.  
Notes: Itinerarium Septentrionale: or, A Journey Thro' Most of the Counties of Scotland, and Those in the North of England Part I Containing An Account of All The Monuments of Roman Antiquity Found and Collected in That Journey Etc.
- Grew, F, 1981. *Roman Britain in 1980*, *Britannia*, vol. 12 (1981), p. 320.  
Notes: principia tribunal; internal lean-to structures in courtyard; underlying forelet ditch, possibly temporary Antonine installation.
- Grew, F O, 1980. *Roman Britain in 1979*, *Britannia*, vol. 11 (1980), p. 353.  
Notes: principia, cross-hall; mid 2nd century; roadways, resurfacing; ditch of so-called Agricola fortlet caused subsidence of cross-hall and roadways.
- Hanson, W S, 1980. *Agricola on the Forth-Clyde Isthmus*, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 12 (1980), pp. 55-68.
- Hanson, W S, 1987. *Agricola and the Conquest of the North*, pp. 108-9. London.  
Notes: small underlying enclosure of Antonine date.
- Hanson, W S & Maxwell, G S, 1980. *An Agricola Praesidium on the Forth-Clyde Isthmus*, *Britannia*, vol. 11 (1980), pp. 43-49.  
Notes: position of Agricola garrisons reassessed; Bar Hill antonine date enclosure underlying fort, mention.
- Hanson, W S & Maxwell, G S, 1983. *Rome's North West Frontier: The Antonine Wall*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Bar Hill, barracks, 138, 165-6, 175-6; baths, 181; building records, 139, 156; civilian settlement, 187; early enclosure, 106, 120; garrison, 154, 158, 169-71; history and structure, 81, 87, 90, 106, 138, 150; native fort, 164; principal buildings, 177; religious dedications, 184, 185; Roman name, 216; Bar Hill, suggested fortlet, 93, 122, 127; Bar Hill, Wall sector, 81, 85.
- Hartley, B R, 1972. *The Roman Occupations of Scotland: The Evidence of the Samian Ware*, *Britannia*, vol. 3 (1972), pp. 1-55.  
Notes: 12, 18, 43, 12 - ditch underlying fort mentioned, dating 18 - potters' stamps, catalogue of those from Bar Hill 43 - appendix I, late Montans ware in Scotland; Bar Hill has no normal South Gaulish Samian.
- Hartley, K F, 1976. *Were Mortaria Made in Roman Scotland*, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 81-89, 84, 85, 86-7.  
Notes: description of fabric, stamp and distribution.
- Haverfield, F J, 1918. *Agricola and the Antonine Wall*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 174-181, 174-175.  
Notes: the re-use of previously fortified Agricola sites in the Antonine period; fact inadequately appreciated during early excavations; character of Agricola forts Bar Hill, Rough Castle, Castlecary.
- Horsley, J, 1732.  
*Britannia Romana: The Roman Antiquities of Great Britain*, p. 169. London.
- Keppie, L J F, 1974. *The Building of the Antonine Wall: Archaeological and Epigraphic Evid*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 151-165.  
Notes: details of sections cut across Antonine Wall and ditch, with base width, ditch width and refs.
- Keppie, L J F, 1978. *Bar Hill Roman Fort Bathhouse*, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1978, p. 30.  
Notes: bath-house and latrines block re-excavated; main furnace, stoke hole capstone; circular kiln, fragments of pottery; mid 2nd century.

- Keppie, L J F, 1979. Barhill, Twechar (Kirkintilloch P) Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1979, p. 40.  
Notes: headquarters building, regimental chapel with strongbox; cross-hall; underlying ditch not dated.
- Keppie, L J F, 1979. The Roman Bath House at Bar Hill, in Breeze, D J (ed), *Roman Scotland: Some Recent Excavations*, pp. 26-7. SDD (Am), Edinburgh.  
Notes: latrines and bath house set against fort rampart, clay floored changing room, timber lean-to, ?frigidarium, hypocaust, stoke hole, furnace, pottery kiln in retaining wall, mid 2nd century use.
- Keppie, L J F, 1980. Bar Hill Roman Fort and Fortlet, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, pp. 36-7.  
Notes: crosshall with tribunal and courtyard of headquarters building; underlying fortlet ditch sectioned, probably temporary Antonine installation predating fort.
- Keppie, L J F, 1981. Bar Hill (Kirkintilloch P) Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, pp. 40-1.  
Notes: courtyard of headquarters building; underlying fortlet ditches sectioned; cooking areas, timber beam slot, hearth; possible native site and Roman Camp on hill before Fort.
- Keppie, L J F, 1982. The Antonine Wall 1960-80, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 91-111, 100, 102, 103-6, 107, 110.  
Notes: review of expansion of knowledge of wall over twenty years, review important discoveries and excavations including discovery of temporary camps adjacent to wall and series of small fortlets.
- Keppie, L J F, 1984. Roman Inscriptions from Scotland Some Additions and Corrections to RIB I, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 391-404, 392-3, 397.  
Notes: two altars, inscriptions re-read milestone now lost.
- Keppie, L J F, 1986. The Garrison of the Antonine Wall: Some New Evidence from Bar Hill, in Unz, C (ed), *Studien Zu Den Militargrenzen Roms III: 13 Internationaler Limeskongress, Aalen 1983, Vortrage* (Studies on the Roman Military Frontier, III: 13th International Limescongress, Aalen 1983, Papers), pp. 53-7. Stuttgart.  
Notes: re-reading of altars, offers a sequence, considers relative contributions of Baetasii, Hamii, Etc.
- Keppie, L J F, 1996. Roman Britain in 1995. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Twechar, *Britannia* vol. 27 (1997), p. 400.
- Keppie, L J F, 1996. Roman Britain in 1995. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Shirva, *Britannia* vol. 27 (1997), p. 400.
- Keppie, L, 1998. *Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones in the Hunterian Museum in the University of Glasgow* (= Britannia Monograph series no. 13). London.
- Keppie, L J F et Al, 1985. Excavations at the Roman Fort of Bar Hill, 1978-82, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 12 (1985), pp. 49-81.  
Notes: bath house and principia exposed; kiln with pottery n african influence; hq building dais and strongbox; underlying fortlet labour camp for wall building; ditch packed when fort built on top. Contributions by A C Anderson, J D Bateson, W E Boyd, K F Hartley Etc.
- Keppie, L J F & Breeze, D J, 1981. Some Excavations on the Line of the Antonine Wall, 1957-80, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), pp. 229-247.  
Notes: 1957 excavation to determine route of Military Way to enable removal of trees; trenches of 1890s re-opened; kerb located two overlying roads possibly found.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, J J, 1985. Auchendavy Roman Fort and Settlement, *Britannia*, vol. 16 (1985), pp. 29-35, 32-5.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, J J, 1990. Some Excavation along the Line of the Antonine Wall, 1981-85, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 143-59, 151-153.  
Notes: excavation to locate on the ground a linear cropmark.
- Keppie, L & Walker, J J, 1983. Bar Hill, stone slab and Roman temporary camp, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1983, p. 32.  
Notes: stone plinth ploughed up; linear cropmark belongs to temporary camp; worked wood.
- Lowson, G, 1891. A Visit to the Recent Excavations at Croyhill and Barhill on the Line, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1890-1, pp. 103-7.  
Notes: account of visit while excavations in progress and remains visible in each trench.
- Macdonald, G, 1918. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 203-276, 223-224.  
Notes: 19 coins listed in 'The Roman Forts on the Bar Hill'; Macdonald and G F Hill attempt identifications, 2nd century Date, Agricolan fort, no coins which might not have been lost during Antonine period.
- Macdonald, G, 1919. The Agricolan Occupation of North Britain, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 9 (1919), pp. 111-138, 111.
- Macdonald, G, 1931. Names of Potters on Samian Ware found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 65 (1930-31), pp. 432-448.  
Notes: catalogue of names, with occurrences and references, locations found.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 77, 91, 142, 145ff, 271-284, 271-284. Oxford.  
Notes: description of fort, plans; illustrations of excavated finds Antonine fort at, 147, 271ff, 342; inscriptions from, 392, 403, 406, 412, 414, 424ff, 436ff; sculptures from, 445ff; garrison of 285, 440ff; Agricolan fort at 66, 272ff; barracks 280ff, bath 280, Military Way, 92, latrine, 280, principia 277; well, 278, 281, capitals, 279, 444.
- Macdonald, G & Park, A, 1906. *The Roman Forts on the Bar Hill, Dunbartonshire*. Glasgow.
- Macdonald G & Park, A, 1906. The Roman Forts on the Bar Hill Dunbartonshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 40 (1905-6), pp. 403-546.  
Notes: excavated by Mr Alexander Whitelaw of Gartshore, with a note on the architectural remains by Thomas Ross, Architect (Pl 1-4).
- Mann, J C, 1987. The Construction of the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 191-193.  
Notes: the involvement of auxiliaries in the building of the Antonine Wall is argued from the evidence of inscriptions; mentions Bar Hill, Rough Castle, Castlecary.
- Mann, J C, 1989. The History of the Antonine Wall - A Reappraisal, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 118 (1988), pp. 131-137.  
Notes: literary, epigraphic and numismatic sources are analysed in order to provide a framework by which the archaeological material from the northern frontier; may be tentatively dated Antonine I C142-C158; Antonine II, C184-C195 mention of Inscription.
- Manning W H & Scott, I R, 1979. Roman Timber Military Gateways in Britain and on the German Frontier, *Britannia*, vol. 10 (1979), pp. 19-61, 22, 36-38.  
Notes: classification of gateways, parallels for types and chronology gazetteer, four gateways from Bar Hill, Illus Fig 5 (East Gate).
- Maxfield, V A, 1979. Reviews: Bar Hill: A Roman Fort and Its Finds, *Britannia*, vol. 10 (1979), p. 375.  
Notes: Book Review of Robertson, A S, Scott, M and Keppie, L, 1975, 'Bar Hill: A Roman Fort and Its Finds'. Oxford.

- Maxwell, G S, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall, in *Actes Du IX Congress International D'etudes Sur Les Frontieres Romaines*, pp. 327-332.
- Maxwell, G S, 1989. Aerial Reconnaissance and the Antonine Wall, in Kennedy, D L (ed), *into the Sun: Essays in Air Photography in Archaeology in Honour of Derrick Riley*, pp. 173-188. Sheffield.
- Maxwell G S & Wilson, D R, 1987. Air Reconnaissance in Roman Britain 1977-84, *Britannia*, vol. 18 (1987), pp. 1-48, 28-9.  
Notes: recutting of ditch visible; linear crop mark SW of fort, poss temporary camp.
- NAS, 1957-58. Dd.27.3367.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Bar Hill, Gartshore, Dunbartonshire. Excavations, laying of water pipeline, and tree-planting by Forestry Commission (28062/2/A).
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: survey report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561.  
Notes: Advisory Committee on Excavations of Antonine Wall: Minutes of Meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.
- Notes: Guardianship of Sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1958-78. Dd.27.3368.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Bar Hill, Dunbartonshire. Rampart, Ditch, Fort and Military Way: Guardianship and Access (28062/3/A).
- NAS, 1959-82. Dd.27.22.  
Notes: Thorn Road, Bearsden, and Castlehill, Dunbartonshire. Excavations (Amg/A/41/2/1).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.  
Notes: archaeological resistivity survey of certain Antonine Wall sites (20369/7).
- PSAS, 1980. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 109 (1977-8), 38.  
Notes: Roman brick from Bar Hill.
- Rankov, N B, 1982, Roman Britain in 1981, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 338-9.  
Notes: principia courtyard; underlying fortlet ditches; cooking areas; possible fortlet marching camp or native occupation.
- Richmond, I A, 1936. The Antonine Frontier in Scotland, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 26 (1936), pp. 190-194.  
Notes: examination of R G Collingwood's argument that Antonine Wall very slight barrier, land between walls largely depopulated before wall constructed; adequacy of wall as a defensive barrier examined.
- Richmond, I A, 1958. Roman Britain in 1957, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 48 (1958), p. 132.  
Notes: wall foundation traced E of Bar Hill.
- Robertson, A S, 1956. The Glasgow Archaeological Society and Roman Scotland 1856-1956, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 14 (1956), pp. 97-120.  
Notes: Presidential address; survey of work.
- Robertson, A S, 1974, Roman Coins Found in Scotland, 1961-70, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 103 (1970-71), pp. 113-137, 113-4.  
Notes: 6 Denarii and 10 bronze coins and fragments, from excavations, found 1902-05.
- Robertson, A S, 1984. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, 1971-82, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 405-448, 406.
- Robertson, A, Scott, M & Keppie, L, 1975. *Bar Hill: A Roman Fort and Its Finds Bar Brit Ser*, 16, Oxford.  
Notes: location, history of 1902-5 excavations, structural remains, dimensions, rampart and ditches, gateways, interior buildings individually including principia, granary, well, workshop and commandant's house, barracks, bath-house, annexe and vicus, refuse pits garrison cohorts I Baetasiurum, Cohors I Hamiorum, structural periods inscriptions, architectural fragments, catalogue of finds 1902-5 in Hunterian Museum; coins, bronze, iron, lead, leather shoes, tents, rope, bone, glass, shell, clay, samian, coarse ware, samian and mortarium stamps, black burnished, discussion and conclusion finds described and illustrated.
- Roy, W, 1793. *Military Antiquities of the Romans in North Britain*, p. 160. London.
- Sibbald, R, 1707. *Historical Enquiries Concerning the Roman Monuments and Antiquities* p. 29. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Historical Enquiries Concerning The Roman Monuments and Antiquities in the North Part of Britain called Scotland, in which is An Account of the Roman Walls, Ports, Colonies, Forts, Temples Etc.
- SRC Dept Education, 1979, Bar Hill 1979, *Glasgow Classics Bull*, Nov 1979 (II, 9), p. 25.  
Notes: brief report on excavation June 1979.
- Strang, A & Walker, J, 1995. Bar Hill, Twechar (Kirkintilloch parish), Antonine Wall: geophysical survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 92.
- Steer, K A, 1960. The Antonine Wall, 1934-59, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 50 (1960), pp. 84-93.  
Notes: survey of recent work and summary of present state of knowledge.
- Stuart, R, 1845. *Caledonia Romana, A Descriptive Account of the Roman Antiquities.*, p. 331. Edinburgh,
- Walthev, C V, 1981. Possible Standard Units of Measurement in Roman Military Planning, *Britannia*, vol. 12 (1981), pp. 15-35, 20, 23, 24.  
Notes: Units of measurement used in buildings.
- Watkin, W T, 1884. Roman Inscriptions Discovered in Britain in 1883, *Archaeol J*, vol. 41 (1884), pp. 173-188, 184.  
Notes: inscription on altar.
- Webster, G, 1955. A Note on the Use of Coal in Roman Britain, *Antiq J*, vol. 35 (1955), pp. 199-217, 205.  
Notes: entry in gazetteer, context, reference.
- Whitlaw, 1906. Notes and Comments Ancient Roman Wheel, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 3 (1906), p. 213.  
Notes: Roman wheel found at Bar Hill in hole 8 Feet deep.
- Woolliscroft, D J, 1996. Signalling and the design of the Antonine Wall, *Britannia* vol. 27 (1996), p. 155.

## ANTONINE WALL, BEARSDEN, ROMAN BATH HOUSE

- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 166.
- Black, E W, 1991. Newstead: The Buildings in the Western Annex, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 215-22.  
Notes: two buildings interpreted as mansio and bath-house; development sequence; garrison in Second Antonine period.
- Breeze, D J, 1973. Dunbartonshire New Kilpatrick, Bearsden, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1973, pp. 63-4.  
Notes: fort measurements determined; Via Principalis; two timber barracks; cavalry, stable; annexe, bath-house, floors recovered; stone head, fountain head, parts of altar, benches, vousoirs.
- Breeze, D J, 1974. *The Roman Fort at Bearsden, 1973 Excavations, an Interim Report*. Edinburgh.
- Breeze, D J, 1974. Dunbartonshire New Kilpatrick, Bearsden, Antonine Wall, Roman fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1974, p. 80.  
Notes: no causeway on ditch at N Gate; fort secondary to wall; ditches located; Praetentura five buildings; potters stamps on Samian, mortaria and amphora.
- Breeze, D J, 1974, Bearsden, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 4 (1974), pp. 209-213.  
Notes: report on first season's excavation; plan and description of bath house, discovery of annexe, E defences of annexe not located, possibly cavalry barracks, building with drain possible stable; first antonine occupation, one structural period in buildings, Via Principalis repaired after destruction barracks; mortarium stamp Sarrus.
- Breeze, D J, 1975, New Kilpatrick, Bearsden Antonine Wall Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 20.  
Notes: bath House, civil settlement; barrack block verandahs; officers' quarters, granary; timber changing room for bath house.
- Breeze, D J, 1976. New Kilpatrick, Bearsden Antonine Wall Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, p. 29.  
Notes: stone granary; 3 barrack blocks, 2 storehouses and granary; commanding officer's house located; two ditches E side annexe; inscription Legion XX Valeria Victrix.
- Breeze, D J, 1977. The Roman Fort at Bearsden and the Supply of Pottery to the Roman Army, in Dore, J & Greene, K (Eds), *Roman Pottery Studies in Britain and Beyond. Papers Presented to John Gillam, July 1977*, pp. 133-45. *Brit Archaeol Rep, Sup Ser*, 30, Oxford.
- Breeze, D J, 1977, New Kilpatrick, Bearsden Antonine Wall Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, p. 12.  
Notes: one ditch to S fort; stone granary; buildings identified; garrison detachment from another unit.
- Breeze, D J, 1978, Bearsden, Antonine Wall, Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1978, pp. 25-6.  
Notes: defences sectioned; silt in ditch metalwork, including arrowheads and catapult bolts; no evidence for HQ building; no additional traces habitation outside fort.
- Breeze, D J, 1979. Bearsden, Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1979, p. 33.  
Notes: bath house, furnace chambers, possible latrine, headquarters, no associated demolition debris, no trace S ramparts of fort.
- Breeze, D J, 1979, The Roman Fort on the Antonine Wall at Bearsden, in Breeze, D J (ed), *Roman Scotland: Some Recent Excavations*, p. 21-25. Edinburgh.
- Breeze, D J, 1980, Bearsden Roman Fort Annexe, Antonine Wall, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, p. 33.  
Notes: heated room demolished before completion N of bath house, precursor of bath-house; latrine; traces of four timber buildings.
- Breeze, D J, 1981. Bearsden Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, p. 35.  
Notes: bath house and latrine drains; S gate not found; original plan large fort, subdivided during building into fort and annexe.
- Breeze, D J, 1982. Bearsden, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 7 11 (1982), pp. 343-347.  
Notes: summary of site.
- Breeze, D J, 1982. Bearsden Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1982, p. 24.  
Notes: N wall changing room bath house, one phase post holes; 2 phases post holes in S wall and gravel floor.
- Breeze, D J, 1982. *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, p. 107. London.  
Notes: fig of plan of fort, showing bath-house in annexe.
- Breeze, D J, 1984. The Roman Fort on the Antonine Wall at Bearsden, in Breeze, D J (ed), *Studies in Scottish Antiquity: Presented to Stewart Cruden*, pp. 32-68. Edinburgh.
- Breeze, D J, 1987. The Manufacture of Roman Pottery in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 185-9.  
Notes: The manufacture of Roman pottery in Scotland more extensive than previously realised. Investigations to examine possible local products through mineral analysis and thin section petrology and neutron activation analysis.
- Dickson, C, 1989. The Roman Army Diet in Britain in Germany, 135-154, *Archaeobotanik, Dissertationes Botanicae* 133 J Cramer in Der Gebr, Borntraeger Verlagbuchhandlg, Berlin-Stuttgart 1989.  
Notes: sewage filled ditch, Bearsden mid 2nd century analysed; cereal bran, pulses and food plant fragments identified; data compared with military sites in Scotland, England, Wales and Germany. Suggests staple plant foods of Roman military diet similar in Britain and Germany; Bearsden cereal processing and cooking.
- Dickson, C & Dickson, J, 1988. The Diet of the Roman Army in Deforested Central Scotland, *Plants Today*, Jul/Aug 1988, pp.121-6.  
Notes: botanical and chemical work on the ditch Deposits at Bearsden fort reveal use of imported plant foods, grain cooked to bread-temperature, wild fruits and other plants giving clues to immediate environment of the fort and its exploitation, and evidence of native clearance before roman arrival.
- Dickson, J M, Dickson C A & Breeze, D J, 1979. Flour or Bread in a Roman Military Ditch at Bearsden, Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 53 (1979), pp. 47-51.
- Dickson, C & Dickson, J, 2000. *Plants and People in Ancient Scotland*.
- Frere, S S, 1977, Roman Britain in 1976, *Britannia*, vol. 8 (1977), p. 365.  
Notes: stone granary, each barrack for one turma, praetorium, inscription. Fort built Leg XX Valeria Victrix.
- Gillam, J P, 1975. Possible Changes in plan in the Course of construction of the Antonine, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 51-56.  
Notes: suggestion plan for Antonine Wall influenced by Hadrian's Wall, with milecastles and 'turrets', probably planned to have six forts and perhaps 31 milecastles or fortlets; second plan drawn up before wall completed, 13 new forts built; possible the new forts built on or adjacent to sites of each alternate fortlet suggestion to test hypothesis.
- Goodburn, R, 1976. Roman Britain in 1975, *Britannia*, vol. 7 (1976), pp. 302-4.  
Notes: plan fort, plan bath house; summary report; verandah end buildings 5 and 3; garrison detachment of a unit; officers quarters, samian; stone granary defences right angle to wall; bath-house with timber cold room; water channel; civilian buildings; no traces N gate; occupaton single early Antonine period.

- Goodburn, R, 1978. Roman Britain in 1977, *Britannia*, vol. 9 (1978), pp. 412-3.  
Notes: E rampart annexe, no causeway s gate; 2 timber buildings; granary, fabrica, various buildings identified; garrison; botanical remains, wheat.
- Grew, F, 1981. Roman Britain in 1980, *Britannia*, vol. 12 (1981), pp. 320-1.  
Notes: bath house; buttressed room, vaulted roof; alterations to floors; latrine; four timber building.
- Grew, F O, 1980. Roman Britain in 1979, *Britannia*, vol. 11 (1980), p. 353.  
Notes: Principia, possibly timber, demolished and site left open; annexe, furnace chambers for bath house.
- Hanson W S & Maxwell, G S, 1983. *Rome's North West Frontier: The Antonine Wall*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Bearsden, annexe, 92; barracks, 138, 175-7; baths and latrine, 177, 181; building record, 156; garrison, 156, 166; history and structure, 86-7, 91, 92-3, 144, 175, pottery, 180; principal buildings, 92, 177.
- Hassall M W C & Tomlin, R S, 1977. Roman Britain in 1976: Inscriptions, *Britannia*, vol. 8 (1977), pp. 433-4.  
Notes: inscription of twentieth legion Valeria Victrix.
- Keppie, L J F, 1982. The Antonine Wall 1960-80, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 91-111, 102-3.  
Notes: review of expansion of knowledge of wall over twenty years, review important discoveries and excavations including discovery of temporary camps adjacent to wall and series of small fortlets.
- Keppie, L J F, 1984. Roman Inscriptions from Scotland: Some additions and Corrections to RIB 1, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 391-404, 401.  
Notes: centurial stone in sandstone.
- Keppie, L J F, 1994. Roman Britain in 1993. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, *Britannia* vol. 25 (1994), p. 257.
- Keppie, L J F, 1995. Roman Britain in 1994. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Bearsden, *Britannia* vol. 26 (1995), p. 336.
- Keppie, L J F, 1996. Roman Britain in 1995. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, *Britannia* vol. 27 (1996), p. 400.
- Keppie, L, 1998. *Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones in the Hunterian Museum in the University of Glasgow* (= Britannia Monograph series no. 13). London.
- Keppie, L J F et al, 1995. Some excavations on the line of the Antonine Wall 1985-93, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), p. 656.
- Keppie, L J F & Robb, M J, 1994. Bearsden Fort (New Kilpatrick parish): Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, pp. 60-61.
- Knights, B A, Dickson, C A, Dickson, A & Breeze, D J, 1983. Evidence concerning the Roman Military Diet at Bearsden, Scotland, in the Second Century AD, *J Archaeol Sci*, vol. 10 (1983), pp. 139-152.
- Maxwell, G S, 1989. Aerial Reconnaissance and the Antonine Wall, in Kennedy, D L (ed), *into the Sun: Essays in Air Photography in Archaeology in Honour of Derrick Riley*, pp.173-188. Sheffield.
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: survey report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561  
Notes: advisory committee on excavations of Antonine Wall: minutes of meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.  
Notes: Archaeological Resistivity Survey of Certain Antonine Wall Sites (20369/7).
- Rankov, N B, 1982. Roman Britain in 1981, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), p. 339.  
Notes: drainage system of bath house and latrine.
- Robertson, A S, 1984. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, 1971-82, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 405-448, 406.
- Selkirk, A, 1975. Round-Up Scotland: Bearsden, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 5 (1975-7), pp. 88-9.
- Selkirk, A, 1976. Round-Up: Bearsden, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 5 (1975-7), p.243.
- Strathclyde Regional Council, 1986.  
*The Antonine Wall: A Study of Its Development Potential*.
- Swan, V, 1999. The Twentieth Legion and the history of the Antonine Wall reconsidered, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), pp. 430-431.
- Tomlin, R S O, Roman Britain in 1996, II Inscriptions, Bearsden, *Britannia* vol. 28 (1997), p. 472.
- Wilson, D R, 1974. Roman Britain in 1973: Antonine Wall, Bearsden, *Britannia*, vol. 5 (1974), p. 405.  
Notes: turf rampart, stone base, two ditches; N Front Antonine Wall; roads located; two barracks excavated; cavalry; one period of construction; fort occupied Antonine I, Military Way remodelled Antonine II; stone bath house (plxxxv a); stone head.
- Wilson, D R, 1975. Roman Britain in 1974, *Britannia*, vol. 6 (1975), p. 228.  
Notes: fort secondary to wall and ditch construction; burnt material possibly from abandonment of fort; storehouses, barrack, iron shield boss, anvil, nails, claw tool; one period occupation.
- Wright R P & Hassall, M W C, 1974. Roman Britain in 1973: Inscriptions, Scotland, *Britannia*, vol. 5 (1974), p. 470.  
Notes: graffito on amphora, found unstratified between E rampart of fort and Bath-House.
- Wright, R, Hassall M & Tomlin, R, 1976. Roman Britain in 1975: Inscriptions, *Britannia*, vol. 7 (1976), p. 391.  
Notes: amphora shoulder sherd with graffito.

## ANTONINE WALL, CASTLECARY TO WESTERWOOD, GARNHALL, RAMPART AND DITCH

- Cameron, K, 1996. Castlecary (Cumbercauld parish) Roman temporary camp, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, 79.
- Christison D & Buchanan, M, 1903. Excavation of Castlecary Fort on the Antonine Vallum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), pp. 271-346.
- Frere, S S, 1990. Roman Britain in 1989. . 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, *Britannia* vol. 21, p. 312.
- Goodburn, R, 1978. Roman Britain in 1977,



- Britannia*,  
vol. 9 (1978), pp. 415-6.  
Notes: rampart and ditch exposed Garnhall Farm.
- Hynd, N R, 1977. *The Exposure and Consolidation of the Stone Base on the Antonine Wall, Sdd (Am), Dec 1977, Internal Report.*
- Keppie, L J F, 1977.  
*Archaeological Excavation at Garnhall Farm, March-April 1977.*  
Notes: Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1989. *Excavation of a Roman Temporary Camp at Garnhall, Castlecary Village.*  
Notes: Village, Oct 1989 (Ns 785779) Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1990. *Excavation of a Temporary Camp at Garnhall, Castlecary Village, 1990.*  
Notes: 1990 (Ns 785779) Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archives, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1992. Garnhall (Cumbercauld parish) Roman Camp, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1992, p. 70.
- Keppie, L J F, 1994. Roman Britain in 1993. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, *Britannia* vol. 25 (1994), p. 61.
- Keppie, L J F, 1995. Roman Britain in 1994. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Garnhall: Castlecary village, *Britannia* vol. 26 (1995), pp. 334.
- Keppie, L J F, 1996. Roman Britain in 1995. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Garnhall: Castlecary village,  
*Britannia* vol. 27 (1997), p. 400.
- Keppie, L J F, 1997. Roman Britain in 1996. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, *Britannia* vol. 28 (1997), p. 408.
- Keppie, L J F et al, 1995. Some excavations on the line of the Antonine Wall 1985-93, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), pp. 631-643.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, 1988. Westerwood (Cumbercauld parish) Antonine Wall, Military Way, sherds, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1988, p. 24.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, 1989. Garnhall (Cumbercauld parish) Roman Camp, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p. 59.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, 1990. Garnhall (Cumbercauld parish) Roman Camp, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1990, p. 34.
- Keppie L J F & Breeze, D J, 1981. Some Excavations on the Line of the Antonine Wall, 1957-80, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), pp. 229-247.  
Notes: excavation in 1977 in fields N of Garnhall farmhouse; defined edge of ditch, located possible Military Way.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 250-252, 448. Oxford.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 137-9. Oxford.  
Notes: 131-140 line of Wall from Bonnybridge to Easter Dullatur. Description of line of Wall, towards Westerwood and past farms of Garnhall and Tollpark (Illus Pl Xx).
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: Survey Report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561.  
Notes: Advisory Committee on Excavations of Antonine Wall: Minutes of Meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of Sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1958-71. Dd.27.3356.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Castlecary to Westerwood Section, Dunbartonshire. Guardianship (28050/3/A).
- NAS, 1958-73. Dd.27.3359.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Castlecary to Westerwood, Dunbartonshire. Rampart and Ditch: Guardianship (28053/3/A).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769  
Notes: Archaeological Resistivity Survey of Certain Antonine Wall Sites (20369/7).
- RCAHMS, 1963.  
*Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, 1, 103-106, No 117 (Plan).
- RCAHMS, 1978. *Archaeological Sites and Monuments of Falkirk District*, HMSO, 26, No 54.
- St Joseph, J K, 1955. Air Reconnaissance in Britain 1951-55, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 45 (1955), pp. 82-91, 86.
- St Joseph, J K, 1965. Air Reconnaissance in Britain 1961-64, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 55 (1965), pp. 74-89, 80-1.  
Notes: angle of camp recorded; part of temporary camp recorded; possibly earlier than frontier and overlain by it.
- Stuart, R, 1852. *Caledonia Romana*, p. 344. Edinburgh.
- Speller, K, 1994. Garnhall (1) (Cumbercauld parish) Roman temporary camp, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 61.
- Vasey, P G, 1993. Roman Distace Slabs: two 17<sup>th</sup> century drawings based on fieldwork by John Adair, FRS and their inter-relationship and context, *Glasgow Archaeol J* vol 18 (1993), pp. 65-72.
- Webster, G, 1955. A Note on the Use of Coal in Roman Britain, *Antiq J*, vol. 35 (1955), pp. 199-217, 205.
- Wright, R P, 1968. A Roman Altar from Westerwood on the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), pp. 192-193.  
Notes: found within or to west of fort of Westerwood in 1963.

## ANTONINE WALL, CASTLECARY TO WESTERWOOD, TOLLPARK, RAMPART AND DITCH

- Abdy, R, 2002. A survey of the coin finds from the Antonine Wall, *Britannia* vol. 33 (2002), pp. 189-217.
- Buchanan, J, 1872. on Two Pieces of Roman Sculpture Found at Arnie Bog, Dumbartonshire ..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-72), pp. 472-481.  
Notes: Dumbartonshire in June 1868.
- Buchanan, J, 1872. on Two Pieces of Roman Sculpture Found at Arnie Bog, Dumbartonshire,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-72), pp. 472-481, 472.  
Notes: site of watchtower reported at Tollpark.
- Davies, R W, 1977. Roman Scotland and Roman Auxiliary Units, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), 168-173.  
Notes: date and status of garrisons at Castlecary.
- Duffy, P, 1998. Isola Factory Ltd, (Cumbercauld parish) Roman temporary camp, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 69.

- Feachem, R W, 1956. Six Roman Camps near the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 89 (1955-56), 329-339, 329-30.  
Notes: camp south of the Wall half way between Westerwood and Castlecary; plan drawn from air photogrpahs (fig 1).
- Frere, S S, 1984. Roman Britain in 1983, *Britannia*, vol. 15 (1984), p. 276.  
Notes: Military Way traced.
- Grew, F O, 1980. Roman Britain in 1979, *Britannia*, vol. 11 (1980), p. 352, line of Wall.
- Keppie, L J F, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall: Archaeological and Epigraphic Evidence, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 151-165.  
Notes: details of sections cut across Antonine Wall and ditch, with base width, ditch width and refs.
- Keppie, L J F, 1974.  
*Excavations at Westerwood Fort, Dunbartonshire, 1974*, SDD (AM).  
Notes: Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1975.  
*Excavation at Westerwood Farm, Dullatur*, SDD (AM).  
Notes: Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archives, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1982. The Antonine Wall 1960-80, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 91-111.
- Keppie, L J F, 1986. *Excavation on the Line of the Antonine Wall at Mainhead (Westerwood)*.  
Notes: (Westerwood) Dec 1986. Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1987.  
*Excavation at Westerwood Roman Fort, April 1987*.  
Notes: Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1987.  
*Westerwood, August 1987*.  
Notes: Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F & Breeze, D J, 1981. Some Excavations on the Line of the Antonine Wall, 1957-80, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), pp. 229-247.  
Notes: Cumbernauld Development Corporation required excavation to establish line of Military Way. Further trial excavations in 1964 to discover more on the additional kerb along the s side of the wall located in earlier section 1979 further excavation in search of interval fortlet on Hag Knowe where remains reported last century; no fortlet; stone platform found.
- Keppie, L & Walker, J, 1979. An Excavation on the Line of the Antonine Wall at Tollpark, in Breeze, D (ed), *Roman Scotland: Some Recent Excavations*.
- Keppie, L & Walker, J, 1984. *Search for Traces of the Antonine Wall at Easter Dullatur House Dunbartonshire*. SDD (AM).  
Notes: Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L & Walker, J, 1988. *Excavation at Westerwood August 1988*.  
Notes: Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L & Walker, L, 1989. Some Excavation Along the Line of the Antonine Wall, 1981-85, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 143-161.
- Macdonald, G, 1918. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 203-276.
- Macdonald, G, 1934.  
*The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 137-9, 131-140. Oxford.  
Notes: line of Wall from Bonnybridge to Easter Dullatur. Description of line of Wall towards Westerwood and past farms of Garnhall and Tollpark (illus Pl Xx).
- Maxwell, G S, 1989. Aerial Reconnaissance and The Antonine Wall, Sheffield, in Kennedy, D L (ed), *into the Sun: Essays in Air Photography in Archaeology in Honour of Derrick Riley*, pp. 173-188. Sheffield.
- NAS, 1957-59, Dd.27.606.  
Notes: survey report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561.  
Notes: Advisory Committee on Excavations of Antonine Wall: minutes of meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1958-71. Dd.27.3356.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Castlecary to Westerwood Section, Dunbartonshire. Guardianship (28050/3/A).
- NAS, 1958-73. Dd.27.3359.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Castlecary to Westerwood, Dunbartonshire. Rampart and ditch: Guardianship (28053/3/A).
- NAS, 1959-70. Dd.27.1446.  
Notes: Guardianship negotiations (Amg/A/19/6/1).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.  
Notes: Archaeological Resistivity Survey of certain Antonine Wall Sites (20369/7).
- NAS, 1960-78. Dd.27.3357.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Tollpark, Cumbernauld, Dunbartonshire. Scheduling (28051/1/A).
- NAS, 1964-82. Dd.27.4115.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Toll Park, Castlecary - Westerwood, Cumbernauld, Dunbartonshire. Excavations (Sc/22401/201/S).
- RCAHMS, 1963.  
*Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, I, 103-106, 93-96.
- Roy, W, 1793. *Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britain*. London, Pl 35.
- St Joseph, J K, 1951. Air Reconnaissance of North Britain 1951, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 41 (1951).
- St Joseph, J K, 1951. Air Reconnaissance of North Britain, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 41 (1951), pp. 52-65, 62.
- St Joseph, J K, 1955. Air Reconnaissance in Britain 1951-5, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 45 (1955), pp. 82-91, 86,  
Notes: E Perimeter of Camp at Tollpark recorded; possibly labour camp for troops constructing Wall.
- Tipping, R, 1991. *Assessment of the Value of Further Pollen Analytical Work*. Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.  
Notes: work on ditch fills from three roman camps.
- Wright, K, 1968. A Roman Altar from Westerwood on the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), pp. 192-3.

## ANTONINE WALL, CASTLECARY, ROMAN FORT AND ANNEXE

- Abdy, R, 2002. A survey of the coin finds from the Antonine Wall, *Britannia* vol. 33 (2002), pp. 189-217.
- Anderson, J, 1903. Excavation of Castle Cary Fort on the Antonine Vallum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), pp. 330-346.  
Notes: part III: notices of the pottery, bronze and other objects found during the excavations at Castle Cary.
- Blagg, T F C, 1976. Tools and Techniques of the Roman Stonemason, *Britannia*, vol. 7 (1976), pp. 152-172.  
Notes: hafted cutting tool, pick, examples from Housesteads, Newstead, Castle Cary and London (Mention).
- Boyd, W E, 1986. Rye and Ergot in the Ancient History of Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 60 (1986), pp. 45-7.
- Breeze, D J, 1976. The Abandonment of the Antonine Wall: Its Date and Implications, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 67-80.
- Breeze, D J, 1980. Roman Scotland During The Reign of Antoninus Pius, in Hanson & Keppie (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979: Papers Presented to the 12th International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies*, Bar 15, p. 71, Oxford.
- Breeze, D J, 1982. *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, pp. 46, 65, 106, 111, 138, Figs 10, 21. London.  
Notes: first century finds at, fort, 106, 111, fig 21 temple, 124, 138.
- Breeze, D J, 1989. *The Second Augustan Legion in North Britain, Caerleon*.  
Notes: 'The Second Annual Caerleon Lecture in Honorem Aquilae Legionis II Augustae' in default of literary sources for a narrative history the activities of the legion in the north have to be examined under the heads of fighting, building and living and dying: some reasoned calculations can be made for the strength of the legion, but there is good information for much of its building activity on both walls, and it was clearly working at full strength on the Antonine Wall. It also helped build Carpow Fort. units from the legion were probably stationed at Auchendavy, Castle Cary, and other groups are attested in outposts; officers are attested in several places in 3rd century, and more building was undertaken; Caerleon anachronism while many of its men were posted north for years.
- Breeze, D J & Dobson, B, 1970. The Development of the Mural Frontier in Britain from Hadrian to Caracalla, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 109-121.  
Notes: improvements introduced by Antonine planners into later wall as result of experience of mural barrier from Hadrian to Caracalla; garrisons of Antonine Wall forts, spacing of forts, material of construction.
- Buchanan, J, 1858. Notice of the Barrier of Antoninus Pius, *Archaeol J*, vol. 15 (1858), pp. 25-36  
Notes: charred grain found in 'subterranean granary' in Castle Cary.
- Buchanan, J, 1872. on Two Pieces of Roman Sculpture Found at Arnie Bog, Dumbartonshire ..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-72), pp. 472-481.
- Buchanan, M, 1903. Excavation of Castle Cary Fort on the Antonine Vallum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), pp. 286-330.
- Bushe-Fox, J P, 1913. The Use of Samian Pottery in Dating the Early Roman Occupation of North, *Archaeologia*, vol. 64 (1912-13), pp. 295-314, 310.  
Notes: two stray finds before excavation began; one illus, Samian Type 37; cup Dragendorff 6 rr 25, 1st century type.
- Charlesworth, D, 1959. Roman Glass in Northern Britain, *Archaeol Aeliana*, vol. 37 (1959), pp. 33-58, 40, 42, 44.  
Notes: Roman glass facet-cut beaker, bowls.
- Christison, D, 1903. Excavation of Castle Cary Fort on the Antonine Vallum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), pp. 271-85.  
Notes: Part I; history and general description.
- Clarke, J, Davidson, J M et al, 1952.  
*The Roman Occupation of South Western Scotland*. Glasgow.  
Notes: fort, road south from, 82, 202f course of road to Crowbank, 84ff further course, Roy's suggested line, 82ff; possible alternative, 87.
- Collingwood, R G & Wright, R P, 1965.  
*The Roman Inscriptions of Britain 1: Inscriptions on Stone*, vol. 1, 660-4, Nos 2146-56. Oxford.
- Cumbernauld Historical Soc, 1976. Castle Cary Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, pp. 77, 16.  
Notes: fragments Samian; 8 fragments Mortaria; 32 fragments Amphora 12 Pieces Flue Tile.
- Curwen, E C, 1937. Querns, *Antiquity*, vol. 11 (1937), pp. 133-151, 146-7.  
Notes: Roman legionary querns and their Scottish derivatives, Figs 29-37, cross sections; evolution of types and derivations of querns.
- Dickson, C, 1989. The Roman Army Diet in Britain and Germany, in *Archaobotanik, Dissertationes Botanicae* vol. 133, pp. 135-154, J Cramer in Der Gebr, Borntraeger Verlagsbuchhandlg, Berlin-Stuttgart.  
Notes: sewage-filled ditch at Bearsden mid 2nd century. analysed; cereal bran, pulses and food plant fragments identified; data comparable with military sites in Scotland, England, Wales and Germany; suggests staple plant foods of Roman Military diet similar in Britain and Germany. Bearsden cereal processing and cooking. Cereal Grains from Castle Cary and Rough Castle mentioned, p. 414.
- Gentry, A P, 1976. *Roman Military Stone-Built Granaries in Britain*, Bar Brit Ser, 32, pp. 10-12, 16, 27-8, 30-2, 41, 55, 68.
- Gillam, J P, 1976. Possible Changes in Plan in...the Construction of the Antonine Wall, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 51-6, 51, 52.
- Hanson, W S, 1980. Agricola on the Forth-Clyde Isthmus, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 12 (1980), pp. 55-68, 55, 56, 62, 65.
- Hanson, W S, 1980. The First Roman Occupation of Scotland, in Hanson and Keppie (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979: Papers Presented to the 12th International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies*, pp. 15-43, 22, 32. Oxford BAR Int Ser 71,
- Hanson, W S, 1987. *Agricola and the Conquest of the North*, 110-11, 158, Figs 15, 17, 27. London.
- Hanson, W S & Maxwell, G S, 1980. An Agricolan Praesidium on the Forth-Clyde Isthmus, *Britannia*, vol. 11 (1980), pp. 43-49.  
Notes: reconsideration of evidence for Agricolan garrisons underlying Antonine sites.
- Hanson, W S & Maxwell, G S, 1983. *Rome's North West Frontier: The Antonine Wall*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Agricolan and Domitianic occupation, 39, 45 Antonine annexe, 92 baths and latrine, 180-1 building records, 139, 156 garrison, 153-4, 156, 158-9, 171 history and structure, 86-8, 93, 105, 111-12, 138, 151 religious dedications, 142, 156, 184-5.
- Hartley, B R, 1972. The Roman Occupations of Scotland: the Evidence of Samian Ware, *Britannia*, vol. 3 (1972), pp. 1-55, 6, 7, 12, 14, 18, 51-2, 6.  
Notes: evidence for 'early stamps' on Macdonald's list in PSAS 65, (1930-1), 446 6 - Cadgatus stamp from Castle Cary; Antonine date Calvus? Stamp - not now traceable 7 - Libertus stamp and L.Ter-Sec- Stamps, Former

- Antonine, latter Flavian-Trajanic south Gaulish Plain Samian, very worn form 24/25 12 - Castlecary Samian of Agricola period poss Castlecary Flavian bowl evidence Flavian site, 14 - poss Castlecary Samian 'seems positively to demand Flavian-Trajanic garrisoning' 18 - potters' stamps from Castlecary, Catalogue 51-2 - Potters' Stamps Common to Scotland and The Antonine Wall.
- Haverfield, F J, 1918. Agricola and the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 174-181, 176-8.  
Notes: the re-use of previously fortified Agricola sites in the Antonine period; fact inadequately appreciated during early excavations; character of Agricola forts Bar Hill, Rough Castle, and Castlecary.
- Jones, M J, 1975.  
*Roman Fort Defences to AD 117, with Special Reference to Britain*, Bar Brit Ser, 21, 139.
- Keppie, L J F, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall: Archaeological and Epigraphic Evid, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 151-165.  
Notes: details of sections cut across Antonine Wall and ditch, with base width, ditch width and refs.
- Keppie, L J F, 1982. The Antonine Wall 1960-80, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 91-111.  
Notes: review of expansion of knowledge of wall over twenty years, review important discoveries and excavations including discovery of temporary camps adjacent to wall and series of small fortlets.
- Keppie, L J F, 1995. Roman Britain in 1994. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Castlecary fort, *Britannia* vol. 26 (1995), pp. 333-334.
- Keppie, L, 1998. *Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones in the Hunterian Museum in the University of Glasgow* (= Britannia Monograph series no. 13). London.
- Keppie, L & Walker, J, 1985. Excavation on the Line of the Antonine Wall near Castlecary, Apr. 1989, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp.143-160.
- Kilbride Jones, H E, 1938. Glass Armlets in Britain, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-8), pp. 366-95, 386, 387.
- Macdonald, G, 1917. General William Roy and his 'Military Antiquities of the Romans.', *Archaeologia*, vol. 68 (1916-17), pp. 161-228.  
Notes: process of composition and gathering material for the book appendix of notes on plates.
- Macdonald, G, 1918. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 203-276, 222-223.
- Macdonald, G, 1931. Names of Potters on Samian Ware found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 65 (1930-31), pp. 432-448.  
Notes: catalogue of names, with occurrences and references, locations found.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 241-252, 448, 241-253. Oxford.  
Notes: excavated fort, description of site and finds, illustrations of structures, plan of fort and interior buildings strategic position, 467ff; finds from 249ff; ditch at 133ff; railway station at, 137; Antonine fort at, 133ff, 241ff, 342; successive occupations of 245, 248; inscriptions from 401, 412ff, 419ff; sculptures from 445, 448f; garrison of, 440; Agricola Fort at, 252, 467; baths, 246ff; annexe, 249; barracks, 252; commandant's house, 246, latrine, 248; military way, 138, 245, 252, 467ff; principia, 245; storehouses, 246.
- Macdonald, J, 1897. *Tituli Hunteriani: An Account of the Roman Stones in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow*, 70-78, 90-1, Pl Xi, Fig 3, Refs, inscription, translation Monumenta Imperii Romani Xxvii Pl X, Fig 2, Monumenta Imperii Romani Xxviii, refs etc Pl Xi, Fig 2, Monumenta Imperii Romani Xxx Refs, description Etc Pl Xvi, Fig 1; Pl Xv Fig 1; Pl xii, Fig 5; Pl Xvi, Fig 4, other stones with descriptions, translations etc Pl Xi, Fig 1, Monumenta Imperii Romani Xxix, Description.
- Main, L, 1977. The Antonine Wall, *Forth Naturalist Historian*, vol. 2 (1977), pp. 117-124.  
Notes: brief description of main elements, rampart etc.
- Mann, J C, 1986. The Construction of the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 191-93.  
Notes: argues for involvement of auxiliaries in building.
- Mann, J C, 1987. The Construction of the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 191-193.  
Notes: the involvement of auxiliaries in the building of the Antonine Wall is argued from the evidence of inscriptions; mentions Bar Hill, Rough Castle, and Castlecary.
- Mann, J C, 1989. The History of the Antonine Wall - A Reappraisal, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 118 (1988), pp. 131-137.  
Notes: literary, epigraphic and numismatic sources are analysed to provide a framework by which the archaeological material may be tentatively dated: Antonine I, c 142- C158; Antonine 2, c 184-C195 mention of inscription
- Maxwell, G S, 1984. New Frontiers: The Roman Fort at Doune and Its Possible Significance, *Britannia*, vol. 15 (1984), pp. 317-23, 218.
- Maxwell, G S, 1989. Aerial Reconnaissance and The Antonine Wall, Sheffield, , in Kennedy, D L (Ed), *into the Sun: Essays in Air Photography in Archaeology in Honour of Derrick Riley*, pp. 173-188. Sheffield.
- NAS, 1925-65. Dd.27.3355.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Castlecary, Falkirk, Stirlingshire. Roman Fort and annexe: Scheduling (28047/1/A).
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: survey report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561.  
Notes: Advisory Committee on Excavations of Antonine Wall: Minutes of Meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-79. Dd.27.17.  
Notes: Castlecary: Guardianship agreement regarding fort and annexe (Amg/A/17/6/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1959-60, Dd.27.16.  
Notes: Castlecary: excavation of fort (Amg/A/17/2/1).
- NAS, 1960, Dd.27.3402.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Castlecary, Falkirk. Roman Fort: RoAD Developments (Amg/A/17/12/1).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.  
Notes: archaeological resistivity survey of certain Antonine Wall sites (20369/7).
- NMS, 1978. NMS 24th Annual Report, Edinburgh, 1977-8, 15.
- Price, E J, 1974. Castlecary Roman Fort, Pottery, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1974, p. 64.  
Notes: pottery found during ploughing in annexe E of fort and field s of fort; amphora, samian, mortaria and flue tile fragments.
- PSAS, 1862. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), pp. 245-6.  
Notes: three bronze vessels and sword blade found by labourer in field drain near the Wall.

- PSAS, 1893. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 27 (1892-3), p. 8.  
Notes: three Roman altars from Castlecary.
- PSAS, 1978. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-8), p. 381.  
Notes: glass armlet found 65 m S of fort.
- RCAHMS, 1963.  
*Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, 1, 103-106, No 117 (Plan).
- RCAHMS, 1978. *Clackmannan and Falkirk District, Central Region*, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 1, 26, No 54.
- Richmond I A & Steer, K A, 1958. Castellum Veluniate and Civilians on a Roman Frontier, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1957-8), pp. 1-6.  
Notes: altars to Mercury and Silvanus.
- Robertson, A S, 1976. Agricola's Campaigns in Scotland and their Aftermath, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 1-12, 5.
- Robertson, A S, 1979. *The Antonine Wall*, pp. 20, 22, 23, 30, 59-60. Glasgow, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edn.
- Robertson, A S, 1983. Roman Coins found in Scotland 1971-82, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 405-48, 406, Table 1, Bronze Coin of Hadrian Found.
- Roy, W, 1793. *The Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britian*, London, Pl xxxix.
- St Joseph, J K S, 1976. Air Reconnaissance of Roman Scotland, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), p. 12.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1976. Romano-British Glass Bangles, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 45-54, 46.
- Strathclyde Regional Council, 1986. *The Antonine Wall: A Study of Its Development Potential*.
- Stuart, R, 1852.  
*Caledonia Romana: A Descriptive Account of the Roman Antiquities of Scotland*, p. 344. Edinburgh.
- Thomson, J K, 1964, Castlecary, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1964, p. 50.  
Notes: ploughing brought up from area of W gate of fort. A mortarium rim sherd; tile fragments from area over bath house.
- Notes: figs 21, 25, pl 9 civil settlement, 116-7 earlier enclosure, 45 fort, 106, 108.
- Breeze, D J, 1987. The Manufacture of Pottery in Roman Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 185-9.  
Notes: manufacture of Roman pottery more extensive than previously realised; investigations to examine possible local products through mineral analysis and through thin section petrology and neutron activation analysis.
- Breeze, D J & Dobson, B, 1970. The Development of the Mural Frontier in Britian from Hadrian to Carac, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), vol. 109-121.  
Notes: improvements introduced by Antonine planners into later wall as result of experience of mural barrier from Hadrian to Caracalla. Garrisons of Antonine Wall Forts, spacing of forts, material of construction.
- Charlesworth, D, 1959. Roman Glass N Northern Britian, *Archaeol Aeliana*, vol. 37 (1957), pp. 33-58, 34.
- Collingwood R G & Taylor, M V, 1932. Roman Britain in 1931, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 22 (1932), 199.  
Notes: plan of Croy Hill fort, outline of rampart and ditches recovered, bath-house located, cistern or well found, Agricolan praesidium
- Collingwood, R G & Taylor, M V, 1932. Roman Britain in 1931: Inscriptions, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 22 (1932), p. 229.  
Notes: two fragments of sculptured relief of Jupiter Dolichenus.
- Collingwood, R G & Wright, R P, 1965. *The Roman Inscriptions of Britain: Inscriptions on Stone*, vol. 1, pp. 664-6, Nos 2158, 2160-3. Oxford.
- Current Archaeology, 1975. Round Up - Scotland, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 5 (May 1975), 88-94, 90-1.
- Frere, S S, 1977, Roman Britain in 1976, *Britannia*, vol. 8 (1977), pp. 356-425, 365-6.  
Notes: occupation E of fort; possible land divisions; road, two periods; bowl furnace, cremation, mid 2nd century occupation; colchester mortarium.
- Gentry, A P, 1976. *Roman Military Stone Built Granaries in Britain*, Bar Brit Ser, 32, 7, 30-2, 41, 55, 76-7.
- Gillam, J P, 1976. Possible Changes in Plan..of the Construction of the Antonine Wall, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 52, 54.
- Glasgow Archaeological Soc, 1899. *The Antonine Wall Report*, Glasgow, 46-84, pl I.  
Notes: being an account of excavations etc, made under the direction of the Glasgow Archaeological Society during 1890-93.  
Croy Hill, account of this part of the course of the Wall, descriptions of sections 1-12a, including account of southern expansions. Plates of sections nos 8 and 12a, with plan of southern expansion section no 1, vallum almost obliterated and fosse nearly filled up, section limited to vallum, section 2 as above.  
Section 3 cutting in search of kerbs, vallum worn or levelled down, and details of other sections following plate of stones from croy, including ballista ball and broken quern, and masonry blocks with reticulated, diamond and feathered broaching.  
Illus of view of course of vallum at Croy, drawing of Croy section no 2, showing black lines, Croy section no 11, photograph of apparent 'batter' in section no 11, plan of two southern expansions.
- Goodburn, R, 1976. Roman Britain in 1975. I Sites Explored, *Britannia*, vol. 7 (1976), pp. 291-377, 301-2.  
Notes: S part of annexe of early fort; no evidence for palisade, road ditch, Antonine pottery from road ditch and enclosure ditch; enclosure associated with construction Wall fort.

## ANTONINE WALL, CROY HILL, RAMPART, DITCH, MILITARY WAY AND FORT

Bailey, G B, 1994. The provision of fort-annexes on the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), p. 304.

Blaeu, J, 1654.

*Theatrum Orbis Terrerum, Sive Atlas Novus: Scotice et Hibernia*, Amsterdam, 5, 4.

Breeze, D J, 1982. *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, London, 45, 106, 108, 116-7, Figs 21, 25, Pl 9.

- Goodburn, R, 1978. Roman Britain in 1977. I Sites Explored, *Britannia*, vol. 9 (1978), p. 413, Fig 5.  
Notes: allotments or industrial area outside fort; ditches containing Trajanic coin, boot nails, terracotta mask. Enclosure beneath fort construction camp for fortlet; new site chosen for fort.
- Goodburn, R, 1979. Roman Britain in 1978. I Sites Explored, *Britannia*, 10 (1979), p. 276-8.  
Notes: vicus; road; 2nd century pottery, face mask, arm purse, Domitianic Denarius; fortlet defences.
- Hanson, W S, 1975. Croy Hill, Antonine Wall, Roman Fortlet, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 21.  
Notes: excavation small ditched enclosure; paved road; coarse pottery.
- Hanson, W S, 1976. Croy Hill, Antonine Wall, Roman Civil Settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, pp. 28-9.  
Notes: occupation traces; possible land divisions; road two periods; one building; bowl furnace, charcoal; cremation in grey ware jar; short period occupation mid-2nd century; mortarium, black burnished jar.
- Hanson, W S, 1977. Croy Hill, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, p. 12.  
Notes: three-sided enclosure; possible pottery kiln; recut ditch; 2nd century pottery; fragments of terracotta mask; cobble rampart base and ditch marking W side fortlet; enclosure construction camp for fortlet; fort moved E; main vicus W of fort; industrial area.
- Hanson, W S, 1978. Croy Hill Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1978, p. 27.  
Notes: ditch system of road; 2nd century finds including arm purse, face mask, boot nails and pottery; roads revealed; field dykes; vicus location; fort of one build within Wall.
- Hanson, W S, 1978. Corbridge and Croy Hill: Recent Work on Agricola's 3rd and 4th Campaign, in Fitz, J (ed), *Limes (Akten Des Xi Internationalen Limeskongresses)*, pp. 1-11. Budapest.
- Hanson, W S, 1979. Croy Hill, in Breeze, D J (ed), *Roman Scotland: Some Recent Excavations*, pp. 19-20.  
Notes: pre-fortlet enclosure is construction camp for fortlet to W attached to Antonine Wall: fortlet demolished, replaced by large fort to E; vicus S of fortlet; road and ditch, timber structures, field dykes. SDD (AM), Edinburgh.
- Hanson, W S, 1980. Agricola on the Forth-Clyde Isthmus, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 12 (1980), pp. 55-68, 55-6, 58, 59, 60, 62.
- Hanson, W S, 1980. The First Roman Occupation of Scotlan, in Hanson & Keppie (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979: Papers Presented to the 12th International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies*, p. 21.
- Hanson, W S, 1987. *Agricola and the Conquest of the North*, pp. 108-9. London.
- Hanson W S & Keppie, L J F, 1978. Recent Discoveries on the Antonine Wall: Seabegs Wood and Croy Hill, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 6 (1978-80), pp. 91-4.  
Notes: fortlet discovered W of fort, pre-fort enclosure revealed in 1931 occupied during construction of fortlet; discovery strengthens Gillam's thesis wall constructed on lines of Hadrian's Wall.
- Hanson W S & Maxwell, G S, 1980. An Agricolan Praesidium on the Forth-Clyde Isthmus (Mollins, Strathic, *Britannia*, vol. 11 (1980), pp. 43-9, 47-8.
- Hanson, W S & Maxwell, G S, 1983. *Rome's North West Frontier: The Antonine Wall*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Croy Hill, expansions, 97-9, fort, early enclosure, 108, 120; extramural settlement, 188-9; garrison, 154, 168; history and structure, 87, 90, 108-9, 130, 156, 208; principal buildings, 177; religious dedications, 184-5; Roman name, 217; tombstones, 191; well, 181; fortlet, 93-5, 109-10, 122; native settlement near, 164; Wall sector, 75-7, 81, 85, 163.
- Hartley, B R, 1972. The Roman Occupations of Scotland: The Evidence of Samian Ware, *Britannia*, vol. 3 (1972), pp. 1-55, 12, 18, 29.  
Notes: ditch underlying Antonine fort mentioned; no potters' stamps traced 29 - only example of form 79/80 in Scotland, apart from one from Newstead.
- Hartley, K F, 1976. Were Mortaria Made in Scotland, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 81-9, 88, 89.
- Keppie, L J F, 1980. Mile Fortlets on the Antonine Wall, in Hanson, W S and Keppie, L J F (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979: Papers Presented to the 12th International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies*, BAR 15, 71, Oxford.
- Keppie, L J F, 1982. The Antonine Wall 1960-80, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 91-111, 98, 102, 105, 107-8.  
Notes: review of expansion of knowledge of wall over twenty years, review important discoveries and excavations including discovery of temporary camps adjacent to Wall and series of small fortlets.
- Keppie, L J F, 1995. Roman Britain in 1994. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Croy village, Girmal Hill, *Britannia* vol. 26 (1995), pp. 335.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, J J, 1981. Fortlets on the Antonine Wall at Seabegs Wood, Kinneil and Cleddans, *Britannia*, vol. 12 (1981), pp. 143-162, 156-60.  
Notes: discussion of fortlets on wall discovered so far.
- Lowson, G, 1891. A Visit to the Recent Excavations at Croyhill and Barhill on the Line, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1890-1, pp. 103-7.  
Notes: account of visit while excavations in progress and remains visible in each trench.
- Macdonald, G, 1918. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 203-276, 223.  
Notes: no coins in neighbourhood of supposed area of fort
- Macdonald, G, 1923. Roman Inscription found at Jedburgh, and some Roman Sculptures., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), pp. 173-180, 177-80.  
Notes: two stones from Croy, illustrated and described.
- Macdonald, G, 1925. Further Discoveries on the Line of the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 59 (1924-5), pp. 270-295, 288-290.
- Macdonald, G, 1932. Notes on the Roman Forts at Old Kilpatrick and Croy Hill, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), pp. 219-276, 243-276.  
Notes: excavation report, photos, plan, finds with notes on a relief of Jupiter Dolichenus found.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 258-71, 415-16. Oxford, 2nd Edn.  
Notes: 83, 95, 140 Ff, 399; expansions of rampart on, 143, 352ff; Antonine fort on, 141ff, 258ff, 342; finds from 259, 269ff; inscriptions from 259, 392, 401ff, 415ff, 423ff; sculptures from 269, 446-7; garrison of, 261, 440f; Agricolan fort on, 267ff relief of Jupiter Dolichenus, 415-7
- Macdonald, G, 1937. A Further Note on the Roman Fort at Croy Hill, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 71 (1936-7), pp. 32-71.
- Maxwell, G S, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall, in *Actes Du IX Congress International D'etudes Sur Les Frontieres Romaines* pp. 327-332.

- Maxwell, G S, 1989. Aerial Reconnaissance and The Antonine Wall, in Kennedy, D L (ed), *into the Sun: Essays in Air Photography in Archaeology in Honour of Derrick Riley*, pp. 173-188. Sheffield.
- NAS, 1925-77. Dd.27.3362.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Croy Hill, Dunbartonshire. Roman Fort, rampart, ditch and military way: Scheduling (28059/1/A).
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: survey report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561.  
Notes: Advisory Committee on excavations of Antonine Wall: minutes of meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-68. Dd.27.3363.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Croy Hill, Dunbartonshire. Rampart excavation (28059/2/A)
- NAS, 1957-75. Dd.27.3364.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Croy Hill, Dunbartonshire. Rampart, ditch, fort and military way: Guardianship (28059/3/A).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1958-77. Dd.27.3365  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Croy Hill, Dunbartonshire. Construction of overhead electricity line from Cumbernauld to Kilsyth (28059/16/A).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.  
Notes: archaeological resistivity survey of certain Antonine Wall sites (20369/7).
- PSAS, 1978, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 107 (1975-6), p. 334.
- Rankov, N B, 1982. Roman Britain in 1981, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), p. 338.  
Notes: aerial photographs show outer mound (counterscarp bank), including evidence of dividing of labour stints, recutting of ditch.
- RCAHMS, 1982.  
*Cumbernauld and Kilsyth District and Strathkelvin District, Strathclyde*, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 2, 8, no 13.
- Richmond, I A, 1936. The Antonine Frontier in Scotland, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 26 (1936), pp. 190-194.  
Notes: mention, examination of R G Collingwood's argument that Antonine Wall very slight barrier, land between walls largely depopulated before wall constructed; adequacy of wall as a defensive barrier examined.
- Robertson, A S, 1956. The Glasgow Archaeological Society and Roman Scotland 1856-1956, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 14 (1956), pp. 97-120.  
Notes: Presidential address; survey of work.
- Robertson, A S, 1967. Croy Hill Antonine Wall, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1967, p. 24.  
Notes: reopening of old section cut through Antonine Wall where turf signalling platform projects south from rear of wall; wall base exposed.
- Robertson, A S, 1969. Recent Work on the Antonine Wall, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 37-42.  
Notes: re-opening of section no 11, on Croy Hill, opened by Antonine Wall Committee during Glasgow Archaeol Society's excavations in 1890-93.
- Robertson, A S, 1973.  
*The Antonine Wall*, pp. 66 & 95. Edinburgh.
- Robertson, A S, 1976. Agricola's Campaigns in Scotland and their Aftermath, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 1-12, 4-5.
- Robertson, A S, 1979. *The Antonine Wall*, pp. 20, 22, 31, 65-7. Glasgow, 2nd Edn.
- Robertson, A S, 1984. Roman Coins found in Scotland 1971-82, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), 405-448, 406.
- Robertson, A S, 1987. *The Antonine Wall through the Ages from Balmuildy to Hutcheson Hill*. Bearsden and Milngavie District Council.
- Robertson, A S, Scott, M & Keppie, L J F, 1975. *Bar Hill: A Roman Fort and Its Finds* BAR Brit Ser, 16, pp. 8, 174.
- Ruck, 1903. The Antonine Lines as A Defensive Design: A Comparison in Ancient and Modern Principles of Fortification, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 4 (1900-1903), pp. 440-476.
- Selkirk, A, 1975. Round-Up Scotland: Croy Hill, *Curr Archaeol*, 5 (1975-7), pp. 90-1.
- Steer, D A, 1957. The Nature and Purpose of the Expansions on the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1956-7), pp. 161-169.  
Notes: pair of platforms on western side of Croy Hill. One pair of expansions excavated at Bonny-side East.
- Steer, K A, 1960. The Antonine Wall, 1934-59, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 50 (1960), pp. 84-93. Notes: survey of recent work and summary of present state of knowledge.
- Stewart, D, 2000. Croy, North Lanarkshire (Cumbercauld parish) watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 62.
- Strathclyde Regional Council, 1986. *The Antonine Wall: A Study of Its Development Potential*.
- Taylor, M V, 1936. Roman Britain in 1935: Scotland, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 26 (1936), p. 237. Notes: excavation of principia, sacellum, granary; second of three periods of Antonine Wall garrison longer than either of others.
- Webster, G, 1955. A Note on the Use of Coal in Roman Britain, *Antiq J*, vol. 35 (1955), pp. 199-217, 205.
- Wilson, D R, 1968. Roman Britain in 1967, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 58 (1968), p. 178.  
Notes: old section through Croy Hill, E beacon stance; stone base.
- Woolliscroft, D J, 1996. Signalling and the design of the Antonine Wall, *Britannia* vol. 27 (1996), pp. 168-170.

## ANTONINE WALL, HILLHEAD, KIRKINTILLOCH

Grew, F, 1981. Roman Britain in 1980, *Britannia*, vol. 12 (1981), p. 320.  
Notes: Wall base.

Keppie, L J F et al, 1995. Some excavations on the line of the Antonine Wall 1985-93, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), pp. 666-668.

Keppie, L J F, 1995. Roman Britain in 1994. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Kirkintilloch, Hillhead, *Britannia* vol. 26 (1995), pp. 336.

Keppie, L J F & Breeze, D J, 1981. Some Excavations on the Line of the Antonine Wall, 1957-80, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), pp. 229-247.

Notes: watching brief for stone base of wall; excavation for alignment; course plotted.

NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.

Notes: survey report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).

NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561 Notes: Advisory Committee on excavations of Antonine Wall: Minutes of Meetings (28000/2/B).

NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.

Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6)

NAS, 1958-82. Dd.27.3370.

Notes: Antonine Wall, Hillhead, Kirkintilloch, Dunbartonshire. Housing developments and excavation (28069/16/A/Pt 1)

NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.

Notes: archaeological resistivity survey of certain Antonine Wall sites (20369/7)

Robertson, A S, 1955. The Peel Park, Kirkintilloch, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 19, pp. 12-13.

## ANTONINE WALL, ROUGH CASTLE, FORT, RAMPART AND DITCH

Anon, 1904. Notes and Comments - Rough Castle, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 1 (1903-04), pp. 106-7.

Notes: brief note of excavations; discovery of inscription of Antoninus Pius; defences revealed; ten rows of lilia.

Barber, J, 1982. Rough Castle Field System,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1982, p. 4.

Notes: pre-improvement rectangular fields SE of fort examined for dating evidence; road discovered.

Breeze, D J, 1980. Roman Scotland during the Reign of Antoninus Pius, in Hanson & Keppie (eds),

*Roman Frontier Studies 1979: Papers Presented to the 12th International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies* pp. 54-60, p. 52.

Breeze, D J, 1982. *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, pp. 108, 110, Pl 10, Fig 24. London.

Breeze, D J & Dobson, B, 1970. The Development of the Mural Frontier in Britain from Hadrian to Caracalla, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 109-121.

Notes: improvements introduced by Antonine Planners into later wall as result of experience of mural barrier from Hadrian to Caracalla. Garrisons of Antonine Wall Forts, spacing of forts, material of construction.

Buchanan Christison Anderson, M D & J, 1905. Report on the Society's Excavation of Rough Castle on the Antonine Vallum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), pp. 442-99.

Clarke, J, Davidson, J M et al, 1952.

*The Roman Occupation of South West Scotland*, p. 239. Glasgow.

Notes: clearing out of ditch suggest activity on two occasions when fort restored; comment on Macdonald's report PSAS, 59, (1924-5), 285-7 in note.

Collingwood, R G & Wright, R P, 1965.

*The Roman Inscriptions of Britain 1. Inscriptions on Stone*, p. 660, Nos 2144-5. Oxford.

Cruden, S, 1957. Rough Castle, Stirlingshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, p. 38.

Notes: re-excavation of west rampart and adjacent interior buildings.

Cruden, S, 1959. Rough Castle, Stirlingshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1959, p. 37. Notes: investigation of timber buildings in W of praetentura; sequence of temporary structures succeeded by timber framed buildings.

Cruden, S, 1961. Rough Castle, Stirlingshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1961, p. 55.

Notes: examination of headquarters building and NE of fort.

Davies, R W, 1977. Roman Scotland and Roman Auxiliary Units, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), pp. 168-173.

Notes: date and status of garrisons at Rough Castle.

Dickson, C, 1989. The Roman Army Diet in Britain and Germany, 133, 135-154, in 'Archaobotanik, Dissertationes Botanicae' 133. J Cramer in Der Gebr, Borntraeger Verlagsbuchhandlg, Berlin-Stuttgart.

Notes: sewage-filled ditch at Bearsden mid 2nd century. analysed; cereal bran, pulses and food plant fragments identified; data comparable with military sites in Scotland, England, Wales and Germany; suggests staple plant foods of Roman military diet similar in Britain and Germany; bearsden cereal processing and cooking cereal grains from Castlecary and Rough Castle mentioned, p414.

Editor, 1907. Notes and Comments,

*Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 4 (1907), pp. 526-7.

Notes: excavations, inscription.

Frere, S S & St Joseph, J K, 1983. *Roman Britain from the Air*, 75-6. Cambridge.

Gentry, A P, 1976. *Roman Military Stone Built Granaries*, BAR Brit Ser, 32, pp. 9, 11, 12, 30-2, 41, 56, 89-90.

Gillam, J P, 1976. Possible Changes in Plan in the Course of the Construction of the Antonine Wall, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 51-6.

Glasgow Archaeological Soc, 1899. *The Antonine Wall Report*, Glasgow, 114-119.

Notes: descriptive note, description of sections 1, 2 and 3, plate of section no 1, with slope of vallum sections 1 and 2, vallum only, descriptions, section 3, rampart only.

Goodburn, R, 1976. Roman Britain in 1975,

*Britannia*, vol. 7 (1976), p. 301.

Notes: section military way; Roman road under modern road.

Hanson, W S, 1980. Agricola on the Forth Clyde Isthmus, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 12 (1980), pp. 55-68, 55, 56, 58.

Hanson, W S & Maxwell, G S, 1983. *Rome's North West Frontier: The Antonine Wall*. Edinburgh.

Notes: Rough Castle, annexe, 92; barracks, 138, 171, 176; building records, 139; garrison, 154, 156, 171; history and structure, 81, 87, 90, 98-9, 107-8, 109, 138, principal buildings, 174, 177; religious dedication, 168, 186; suggested fortlet, 93, 122.

Hartley, B R, 1972. The Roman Occupations of Scotland: The Evidence of Samian Ware, *Britannia*, vol. 3 (1972), pp. 1-55, 7, 18, 29, 45, 47.



- Notes: 7, reconsideration of Macdonald's list of early stamps from sites of forts on Wall; original List in PSAS 65 (1930-1), 446; Secundinus stamp, form 18/31 found at Rough Castle, Hadrianic or early Antonine 18 - potters' stamps from Antonine Wall. Catalogue of ones from Rough Castle 29 - ungritted mortarium, Curle 21 noted at Rough Castle but very rare 45 - appendix 1 - late Montans Ware in Scotland; description of one sherd of form 37 from Rough Castle; parallels 47 - mortaria with Bellicus stamps, pointing to garrisons at Newstead, Rough Castle and Mumrills L2nd century. Discussion.
- Hartley, K F, 1976. Were Mortaria Made in Scotland?, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 81-9, 82-3, 86, 89.  
Notes: mortaria stamped 'Emi-', fabric described, distribution 86 - group of four mortaria from Mumrills, same stamp known from Bar Hill.
- Haverfield, F J, 1918. Agricola and the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 174-181, 176-8.  
Notes: the re-use of previously fortified Agricolan sites in the Antonine period; fact inadequately appreciated during early excavations; character of Agricolan forts Bar Hill, Rough Castle, Castlecary.
- Hunter, F, 2002. Roman Britain in 2002: 2. Scotland, *Britannia* vol. 33, p. 287.
- Journal Roman Society, 1958. Rough Castle, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 48 (1958), p. 132.  
Notes: timber barracks, rampart, beacon stands.
- Keppie, L J F, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall: Archaeological and Epigraphic Evidence, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 151-165.  
Notes: details of sections cut across Antonine Wall and ditch, with base width, ditch width and refs.
- Keppie, L J F, 1975. Rough Castle Military Way, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 53.  
Notes: partial section military way; underlies modern access road.
- Keppie, L J F, 1980. Mile Fortlets on the Antonine Wall, in Hanson & Keppie (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979: Papers Presented to the 12th International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies*, p. 108.
- Keppie, L J F, 1982. The Antonine Wall 1960-80, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 91-111, 107.  
Notes: review of expansion of knowledge of wall over twenty years, review important discoveries and excavations including discovery of temporary camps adjacent to wall and series of small fortlets.
- Keppie, L J F, 1996. Roman Britain in 1995. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Rough Castle fort, *Britannia* vol. 27 (1996), p. 400.
- Keppie, L J F, 1997. Roman Britain in 1996. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Rough Castle, *Britannia* vol. 28 (1997), p. 408.
- Keppie, L J F, 1998. Roman Britain in 1997. 1 Sites explored. 2 Scotland, Tamfourhill, *Britannia* vol. 28 (1998), p. 379.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Rough Castle and Croy Hill*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Mate, I D, 1995. Excavations of an enclosure system at Rough Castle, Falkirk, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), 483-97.
- Macdonald, G, 1918. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), 203-276, 222.  
Notes: 1903 excavations no coins - attributed to inexperienced workmen.
- Macdonald, G, 1919. The Agricolan Occupation of North Britain, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 9 (1919), pp. 111-138. 111 mention.
- Macdonald, G, 1924. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 58 (1923-4), pp. 325-9, 325.
- Macdonald, G, 1925. Further Discoveries on the Line of the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 59 (1924-5), 270-295, 285-287.  
Notes: excavation report for 1920, section.
- Macdonald, G, 1931. Names of Potters on Samian Ware Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 65 (1930-31), pp. 432-448.
- Macdonald, G, 1933. Notes on the Roman Forts at Rough Castle and Westerwood with A Postscript, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 67 (1932-3), pp. 243-96, 243-77.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, Oxford, 128-130, 217-239, 410, 418, 444-53, 462-3.  
Notes: description, plans, photographs, excavation results, Antonine fort 217ff, 342, 479 inscriptions from, 228, 410f, 418; sculpture from 445; garrison of, 229, 440f; Agricolan fort at, 234ff, 468; principia, 226ff; well, 228, military way, 129, 221ff; storehouses, 228; commandant's house, 228f; baths, 229ff.
- MacIvor, I, 1964. Rough Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp. 192-4.
- MacIvor, I, Thomas, M C & Breeze, D J, 1980. Excavations on the Antonine Wall Fort of Rough Castle, Stirlingshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), pp. 230-285.  
Notes: excavations 1957-61 N and W ramparts of the fort and part of the praetentura examined; occupation of site continued into early 160s temporary buildings followed by barracks; any poss Antonine II buildings removed 1903; ?lean-to buildings against inside faces rampart.
- Main, L, 1977. The Antonine Wall, *Forth Naturalist Historian*, vol. 2 (1977), pp. 117-124.  
Notes: brief description of main elements, rampart etc.
- Mann, J C, 1987. The Construction of the Antonine Wall, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 191-193.  
Notes: The involvement of auxiliaries in the building of the Antonine Wall is argued from the evidence of inscriptions. Mentions Bar Hill, Rough Castle, Castlecary.
- Maxwell, G S, 1989. Aerial Reconnaissance and The Antonine Wall, in Kennedy, D L (ed), 1989, *into the Sun: Essays in Air Photography in Archaeology in Honour of Derrick Riley*, pp. 173-188. Sheffield.
- NAS, 1933. MW.1.515.  
Notes: Electricity Wayleave (Sc 22401/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1936-37. MW.1.513.  
Notes: Falkirk Town Council road widening scheme. Effect on Wall (Sc 22401/Su).
- NAS, 1938. MW.1.984.  
Notes: Advice to Pilgrim Trust on financial appeal from National Trust for preservation work (Sc 22401/2c).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.608.  
Notes: Rough Castle, Seabegs Wood, and Watling Lodge: acceptance of Guardianship from the National Trust of three sections of Wall (28033/3/A).
- NAS, 1954-55. Dd.27.501.  
Notes: Rough Castle: electricity wayleave rent due by electricity authority for erection of tower (28033/16/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1954-55. Dd.27.500.

- Notes: Rough Castle: repairs to fences (28033/2/D).
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: Survey Report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561  
Notes: Advisory Committee on excavations of Antonine Wall: minutes of meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-78. Dd.27.13.  
Notes: Rough Castle: excavation of fort (Amg/A/12/2/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-79. Dd.27.3349.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Watling Lodge and Rough Castle Sections, Falkirk, Stirlingshire. Rampart and Ditch: Guardianship (28032/3/B).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1959-61. Dd.27.3350.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Tenterfield Plantation, Stirlingshire. Excavation near Rough Castle in connection with laying of gas pipeline (28032/16/D).
- NAS, 1959-74. Dd.27.15.  
Notes: Rough Castle: provision of house for custodian (Amg/A/12/10/1).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.  
Notes: archaeological resistivity survey of certain Antonine Wall sites (20369/7).
- NAS, 1960-83. Dd.27.14.  
Notes: Rough Castle: responsibility for repairs to access road between Rough Castle, Seabegs Wood and Watling Lodge (Amg/A/12/5/1).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.562.  
Notes: Rough Castle: notes on provision for five year programme and questionnaire regarding facilities provided for visitors (28033/9/B).
- NAS, 1961-78. Dd.27.3628.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Bonnybridge, Stirlingshire, and Rough Castle Fort: general information (28033/20/A).
- NAS, 1962-77. Dd.27.3668.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Watling Lodge - Rough Castle Sections, Falkirk, Stirlingshire. Scheduling (28032/1/A).
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 345.
- PSAS, 1893. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 27 (1892-3), p. 8.  
Notes: altar from Rough Castle in 1843.
- RCAHMS, 1963,  
*Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, Edinburgh, I, 100-2, No 115, Plan, Figs 38-40.
- RCAHMS, 1978, *Clackmannan District and Stirling Region*, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 1, 28, No 70.
- Richmond, I A, 1936. The Antonine Frontier in Scotland,  
*J Roman Stud*, vol. 26 (1936), pp. 190-194.  
Notes: Mention, examination of Collingwood's argument that Antonine Wall very slight barrier, land between walls largely depopulated before Wall constructed; adequacy of wall as a defensive barrier examined.
- Richmond, I A, 1958, Roman Britain in 1957, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 48 (1958), p. 132.  
Notes: West rampart re-examined, two phases timber barracks, expansion on back of wall stands on stone base and bonded to wall, beacon platform.
- Richmond, I A, 1959, Roman Britain in 1958. Sites Explored, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 49 (1959), p. 104.  
Notes: reappraisal of evidence of 1903 and 1932-3 investigations; two successive sets of wooden barracks.
- Robertson, A S, 1956, The Glasgow Archaeological Society and Roman Scotland 1856-1956, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 14 (1956), 97-120, Presidential address; survey of work.
- Robertson, A S, 1963, Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-1), pp. 133-83, 149.
- Robertson, A S, 1973. *The Antonine Wall*, pp. 55-8. Edinburgh.
- Robertson, A S, 1976. Agricola's Campaigns in Scotland, and their Aftermath, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 7 (1975), pp. 1-12, 5.
- Robertson, A S, 1979. *The Antonine Wall*, pp. 20, 22-3, 25, 29, 31, 53-6. New Edn, Glasgow.
- Robertson, A S, 1984. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, 1971-82, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 405-48, Table 1.
- Robertson, A S, 1987. The Antonine Wall through the Ages from Balmuildy to Hutcheson Hill. Bearsden and Milngavie District Council
- Roy, W, 1793.  
*Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britain*, Pl 35. London.
- Ruck, 1903. The Antonine Lines as A Defensive Design: A Comparison in Ancient and Modern Principles of Fortification,  
*Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 4 (1900-1903), pp. 440-476.
- Steer, K A, 1957. Rough Castle, Stirlingshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, p. 39.  
Notes: Royal Commission excavated the 'expansion' or platform on S face of rampart half way between Rough Castle and Bonny-side House; conjecture used for signalling.
- Steer, K A, 1960. The Antonine Wall, 1934-59,  
*J Roman Stud*, vol. 50 (1960), pp. 84-93. Notes: survey of recent work and summary of present state of knowledge.
- Strathclyde Regional Council, 1986. *The Antonine Wall: A Study of Its Development Potential*.
- Stuart, R, 1852,  
*Caledonia Romana*, p. 355. Rev Edn, Glasgow and Edinburgh
- Taylor, M V, 1933, Roman Britain in 1932, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 23 (1933), pp. 192-3.  
Notes: sequence of three periods distinguished.
- Wilson, D R, 1962, Roman Britain in 1961, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 52 (1962), p. 163.  
Notes: headquarters building, courtyard.
- Briscoe P H W & Thomson, J K, 1968. Seabegs Place Farm,

## ANTONINE WALL, SEABEGS WOOD, RAMPART, DITCH AND MILITARY WAY

- Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1968, p. 44.  
Notes: excavation in fields immediately E and W of Seabegs Place farm to locate line of Wall; trenching revealed wall at three points
- Glasgow Archaeological Soc, 1899.
- The Antonine Wall Report*, Glasgow, pp. 96-100.  
Notes: descriptive note on Seabeg, description of sections 1 and 2, illustration of Section Pl III.
- Goodburn, R, 1978. Roman Britain in 1977, *Britannia*, vol. 9 (1978), p. 416, Seabegs Wood Fortlet Examined; Course of Wall and Ditch Examined at Seabegs Motte.
- Hanson, W & Keppie, L, 1978. Recent Discoveries on the Antonine Wall: Seabegs Wood and Croy Hill, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 6 (1978-80), pp. 91-4.  
Notes: Fortlets, Seabegs Wood Fortlet, Excavation.
- Hunter, D M, 1962, Seabegs, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1962, p. 46, Military Way Exposed in A Cutting in Wood.
- Keppie, L J F, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall: Archaeological and Epigraphic Evidence, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 151-165.  
Notes: details of sections cut across Antonine Wall and ditch, with base width, ditch width and refs.
- Keppie, L J F, 1980. Mile Fortlets on the Antonine Wall, in Hanson, W S & Keppie, L J F (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979: Papers Presented to the 12th International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies*, p. 71. BAR 15, Oxford.
- Keppie, L J F, 1982. The Antonine Wall 1960-80, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 91-111.  
Notes: review of expansion of knowledge of wall over twenty years, review important discoveries and excavations including discovery of temporary camps adjacent to wall and series of small fortlets.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, J J, 1977. *A Fortlet on the Antonine Wall at Seabegs Wood*. Typescript, Antonine Wall/Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, J J, 1981. Fortlets on the Antonine Wall at Seabegs Wood, Kinneil and Cleddans, *Britannia*, vol. 12 (1981), pp. 143-162, 143-149, 156-60, Excavation Report, Location of Fortlet, Finds, Discussion of Fortlets on Wall.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, J J, 1981. *Excavation on the Line of the Antonine Wall at Seabegs Wood, May, 1981*. Typescript, Antonine Wall/Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, J J, 1990. Some Excavation along the Line of the Antonine Wall, 1981-85, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 143-59.  
Notes: 148, 1981 - Low mound attached to rear of turf rampart sectioned.
- Keppie, L & Walker, J J, 1981. Seabegs Wood (Falkirk P) Antonine Wall, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, p. 5.  
Notes: mound at rear of wall seems not 'expansion' seen elsewhere; habitation and cooking, no structures.
- Macdonald, G, 1918. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 203-276, 222.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 132, 239-40. Oxford.  
Notes: description of topography of route of wall, ditch and military way
- Main, L, 1977. The Antonine Wall, *Forth Naturalist Historian*, vol. 2 (1977), pp. 117-124.  
Notes: brief description of main elements, rampart etc.
- Maxwell, G S, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall, in *Actes Du IX Congress International D'etudes Sur Les Frontieres Romaines*, pp. 327-332.
- Maxwell, G S, 1989, Aerial Reconnaissance and The Antonine Wall, Sheffield, in Kennedy, D L (ed), *into the Sun: Essays in Air Photography in Archaeology in Honour of Derrick Riley*, 173-188. Sheffield.
- NAS, 1938. MW.1.984.  
Notes: advice to Pilgrim Trust on financial appeal from National Trust for preservation work (Sc 22401/2c).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.608.  
Notes: Rough Castle, Seabegs Wood, and Watling Lodge: acceptance of Guardianship from the National Trust of three sections of Wall (28033/3/A).
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: survey report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561.  
Notes: Advisory Committee on excavations of Antonine Wall: minutes of meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.  
Notes: archaeological resistivity survey of certain Antonine Wall sites (20369/7).
- Rankov, N B, 1982. Roman Britain in 1981, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), p. 338.  
Notes: mound attached to rear of wall within Guardianship area; habitation and cooking, no structures
- RCAHMS, 1963. *Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, I, pp. 93-96, 102-3.
- Robertson, A S, 1956. The Glasgow Archaeological Society and Roman Scotland 1856-1956, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 14 (1956), pp. 97-120.  
Notes: presidential address; survey of work
- Sibbald, R, 1707. *Historical Inquiries*, London, p. 30.  
Notes: fortlet noted by Dr Christopher Irvine during his journey along the Wall c1680 at the west end of Seabegs Wood
- Wilson, D R, 1969. Roman Britain in 1968, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 59 (1969), p. 204.  
Notes: exploratory trenches failed to find presumed fort at Seabegs Place Farm.

## ANTONINE WALL, WATLING LODGE, RAMPART AND DITCH

Bailey, G B, 1986. *Excavations at the Roman Fortlet on the Antonine Wall at Watling Lodge: 1986*. Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.

Breeze, D J, 1972. Watling Lodge, Falkirk Antonine Wall, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1972, p. 58.

Notes: W and S defences of fortlet examined; no trace of rampart; measurements of fortlet now possible.

- Breeze, D J, 1974. Excavations at the Roman Fortlet on the Antonine Wall at Watling Lodge, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp.166-175.
- Christison D & Buchanan, M, 1901. Account of the Excavation of the Roman Station at Camelon, near Falkir, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), pp. 337.
- Cruden, S, 1961. Antonine Wall, Watling Lodge, near Falkirk, Stirlingshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1961, p. 55.  
Notes: stone foundation of rampart of Wall found from W of Port Downie to Watling Lodge.
- Keppie, L J F, 1980. Mile Fortlets on the Antonine Wall, in Hanson, W S & Keppie, L J F (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979: Papers Presented to the 12th International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies*, BAR 15, 71, Oxford.
- Keppie, L J F & Walker, J J, 1981. Fortlets on the Antonine Wall at Seabegs Wood, Kinneil and Cleddans, *Britannia*, vol. 12 (1981), pp. 143-162, 156-60.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 127-8. Oxford.  
Notes: description of line of Wall from Polmont church to Bonnybridge, including route at Watling Lodge. Appearance of ditch (Pl Xvii).
- Main, L, 1977. The Antonine Wall, *Forth Naturalist Historian*, vol. 2 (1977), pp. 117-124.  
Notes: brief description of main elements, rampart etc
- NAS, 1938. MW.1.984.  
Notes: advice to Pilgrim Trust on financial appeal from National Trust for preservation work (Sc 22401/2c).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.608.  
Notes: Rough Castle, Seabegs Wood, and Watling Lodge: acceptance of Guardianship from the National Trust of three sections of Wall (28033/3/A).
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: survey report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A).
- NAS, 1957-61, Dd.27.561.  
Notes: Advisory Committee on excavations of Antonine Wall: minutes of meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-71. Dd.27.3348.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Falkirk, Stirlingshire. Watling Lodge and Rampart: extension of Guardianship area to include rampart (28030/3/A).
- NAS, 1957-79. Dd.27.3349.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Watling Lodge and Rough Castle Sections, Falkirk, Stirlingshire. Rampart and Ditch: Guardianship (28032/3/B).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1959-60. Dd.27.12.  
Notes: Watling Lodge: Excavations to establish site of rampart foundation (Amg/A/10/2).
- NAS, 1960-77. Dd.27.769.  
Notes: archaeological resistivity survey of certain Antonine Wall sites (20369/7).
- NAS, 1960-84. Dd.27.3264.  
Notes: Watling Lodge, Antonine Wall, Falkirk. repair of fencing (Amg/A/10/5/1).
- NAS, 1962-77. Dd.27.3668.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Watling Lodge - Rough Castle Sections, Falkirk, Stirlingshire. Scheduling (28032/1/A).
- RCAHMS, 1963. *Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, I, pp. 93-96, 100.
- Steer, K A, 1960. The Antonine Wall, 1934-59, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 50 (1960), pp. 84-93.  
Notes: survey of recent work and summary of present state of knowledge.
- Wilson, D R, 1973. Roman Britain in 1972, *Britannia*, vol. 4 (1973), p. 274.  
Notes: W side and SW angle of fortlet examined; plan measurements; broad proportions related to position astride road N to Camelon.
- Wilson, D R, 1975. Roman Britain in 1974, *Britannia*, pp. 6 (1975), pp. 226-7.  
Notes: east ditch located; early plan of Watling Lodge fortlet by Macdonald, 1934.

### ANTONINE WALL, WESTERWOOD, DULLATUR COLLIERY, RAMPART AND DITCH

- CFA, 1993 Antonine Wall, near Glasgow Bridge, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 94.  
Notes: excavation
- CFA, 1993. Antonine Wall, Polmonthill, Grangemouth, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 11.  
Notes: Watching brief of ski slope. No archaeological features noted.
- Frere, S S, 1987. Roman Britain in 1986, *Britannia*, vol. 18 (1987), p. 310.  
Notes: military way W of Fort.
- Frere, S S, 1988. Roman Britain in 1987, *Britannia*, vol. 19 (1988), p. 429.  
Notes: bath building in fort disturbed by cutting for cable; possible hypocaust.
- Frere, S S, 1989. Roman Britain in 1988, *Britannia*, vol. 20 (1989), p. 270.  
Notes: excavation W of Fort reveals line of military way.
- Goodburn, R, 1976. Roman Britain in 1975, *Britannia*, pp. 7 (1976), p. 301.  
Notes: search extramural settlement at fort unsuccessful.
- Goodburn, R, 1979. Roman Britain in 1978, *Britannia*, vol. 10 (1979), p. 278.  
Notes: pipeline through fort, possibly through bath house.
- Keppie, L J F, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall: Archaeological and Epigraphic Evid, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 151-165.  
Notes: details of sections cut across antonine wall and ditch, with base width, ditch width and refs.
- Keppie, L J F, 1975. *Excavation at Westerwood Farm, Dullatur*, SDD (AM), Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archives, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1978. Excavation of Roman Sites at Dullatur and Westerwood, 1974-6, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 5 (1978), pp. 9-11.
- Keppie, L J F, 1982. The Antonine Wall 1960-80, *Britannia*, vol. 13 (1982), pp. 91-111.

- Notes: review of expansion of knowledge of wall over twenty years, review important discoveries and excavations including discovery of temporary camps adjacent to wall and series of small fortlets.
- Keppie, L J F, 1984. *Roman Inscriptions from Scotland: Some Additions and Corrections to RIB I*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 391-404, 401.  
Notes: Altar Found on Fort Site, 1963.
- Keppie, L J F, 1986. *Excavation on the Line of the Antonine Wall at Mainhead (Westerwood)*, Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1987. *Westerwood, August 1987*. Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1987. *Excavation at Westerwood Roman Fort, April 1987*. Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L J F, 1995. Excavations at the Roman Fort of Westerwood, 1985-88, *Glasgow Archaeol J* vol. 19 (1994-5), pp. 83-99.
- Keppie, L J F & Robb, M J, 1993 Barrochan Hill, Roman fort *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.91.  
Notes: fieldwalking, burnt clay and charcoal.
- Keppie, L & Walker, J, 1984.  
*Search for Traces of the Antonine Wall at Easter Dullatur House Dunbartonshire (Ns746772-747772)*. SDD (AM), Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L & Walker, J, 1988. *Excavation at Westerwood August 1988*. Internal Report, Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Keppie, L & Walker, L, 1989. Some Excavation Along The Line of the Antonine Wall, 1981-85, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 143-161.
- Macdonald, G, 1918, Roman Coins Found in Scotland,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 52 (1917-18), 203-76, 223, No Record Coins Round Fort.
- Macdonald, G, 1933, Notes on the Roman Forts at Rough Castle and Westerwood with A Postscr, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 67 (1932-3), pp. 243-96.  
Notes: plan, excavation to determine position of rampart.
- Macdonald, G, 1934. *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 140-141. Oxford.  
Notes: description of line of wall, ditch and military way at Dullatur.
- Maxwell, G S, 1974. The Building of the Antonine Wall, in  
*Actes Du IX Congress International D'etudes Sur Les Frontieres Romaines*, pp. 327-332
- NAS, 1925-76. Dd.27.3386.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Westerwood, Cumbernauld, Dunbartonshire. Fort, Rampart and Ditch: Scheduling (28053/1/A).
- NAS, 1957-59. Dd.27.606.  
Notes: Survey Report of Antonine Wall (1957) (28000/20/Pt A)
- NAS, 1957-61. Dd.27.561.  
Notes: ADvisory Committee on Excavations of Antonine Wall: minutes of meetings (28000/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-75. Dd.27.18.  
Notes: Westerwood and Dullatur. Fort, Rampart and Ditch: Excavations. Enclosure at Dd27/19 (Amg/A/21/2/1/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-75. Dd.27.19.  
Notes: Westerwood and Dullatur. Fort, Rampart and Ditch: Excavations. Enclosure to Dd27/18 (Amg/A/21/2/1/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-78. Dd.27.3361.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Westerwood to Dullatur Colliery, Dunbartonshire. Rampart and Ditch: Guardianship (28054/3/B).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.7.  
Notes: Guardianship of sections of Antonine Wall (Amg/1/6).
- NAS, 1959-72. Dd.27.3360.  
Notes: Antonine Wall, Westerwood to Dullatur Colliery, Dunbartonshire. Rampart and Ditch: transfer from Forestry Commission (28054/3/A).
- NAS, 1960-77, Dd.27.769.  
Notes: archaeological resistivity survey of certain Antonine Wall sites (20369/7).
- RCAHMS, 1963.  
*Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, I, pp. 93-96.
- Robertson, A S. 1956, The Glasgow Archaeological Society and Roman Scotland 1856-1956, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 14 (1956), pp. 97-120.  
Notes: presidential address; survey of work.
- Roy, W, 1793. *Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britain*, pl 35. London.
- St Joseph, J K, 1969. Air Reconnaissance in Britain 1965-8, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 59 (1969), pp. 108-9.  
Notes: Cropmarks S of Dullatur House, two Roman camps one inside another.
- Steer, K A, 1960. The Antonine Wall, 1934-59, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 50 (1960), pp. 84-93.  
Notes: survey of recent work and summary of present state of knowledge.
- Strathclyde Regional Council, 1986. *The Antonine Wall: A Study of Its Development Potential*.
- Taylor, M V, 1933, Roman Britain in 1932, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 23 (1933), p. 192.  
Notes: outline of Westerwood fort established.
- Tipping, R, 1991, Assesment of the Value of Further Pollen Analytical Work....Notes: Work on Ditch Fills from Three Roman Camps Roman Scotland Archive, Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
- Wright, K, 1968, A Roman Altar from Westerwood on the Antonine Wall,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), pp. 192-3.

## ARBROATH ABBEY AND ABBOT'S HOUSE

Adams, D G, 1984.

*Celtic and medieval religious houses in Angus* p. 16. Brechin.

Adamson, W, 1871.

*The Abbot of Aberbrothock: A Scottish Tale of the Days of John Knox*, Glasgow, 383pp.Aitken, G S, 1884. *The Abbeys of Arbroath, Balmerino and Lindores*, Dundee, 9-17, illus, plans, illustrated and described; two plans by G S Aitken, architect; NW facade, inner view looking W, view of SE exterior, restored view from NW, interior view of St Mary's chapel, drawing of W door with orders, cloister entrance, interior of sacristy, north door, tower arcading, gateway, gallery over W door, tomb front and effigy, .Alexander, J, 1837. *A Short Historical Memorandum of the Abbey of Aberbrothock, Compiled* Arbroath.

- Alexander, J, 1840. *Historical Memoranda of the Abbey of Aberbrothoc*. Arbroath.
- American Architect Build News, 1890. Abbey of Aberbrothwick, *American Archit Build News*, 27 (Dec 1890), pp. 13-14.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.
- Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 2 298 - Bower's Scotichronicon AD 1178 church of Arbroath founded and commended to monks of Kelso Note - Reginald elected abbot; recognised by abbot of Kelso; 1179 John recognised Henry abbot of Arbroath; charters cited. List of possessions of Arbroath Abbey in 1182 and 1200. See works cited. Chronicle of Lanercost cited; King William founds abbey, dedicates it to St Thomas Beckett on account of friendship comments - foundation omitted from Melrose Chronicle; William's capture in 1174 attributed to St Thomas 353 - Note on Roger of Hoveden, Chronica AD 1200 Abbot of Arbroath Henry in 1179, Henry in 1202, no longer by 1208 398 - 400 Chronicle of Melrose 1214 King William dies and buried at Arbroath Note - other versions cited. Buried in own foundation before the high altar on 10 December 1214. 441 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1220 26 January 1219 Pope Honorius III Gives Gilbert Abbot of Arbroath letters of protection, and confirmation of their possessions 13 May 1220 Pope Honorius III Gives Apostolic protection to Abbot of Arbroath 489 - Chronicle of Melrose 1233 Church of Arbroath dedicated on 8 May 514 - Chronicle of Melrose 1239 Ralph of Lambley Abbot of Arbroath Succeeds to Episcopate of Aberdeen Note - 17 June 1239 Pope Gregory IX empowers bishops to adjudicate election of abbot to the episcopate. 522 - pontifical offices of St Andrews churches dedicated by Bishop David Burnam AD 1242 (probably in respect of Legatine Council at Edinburgh in 1239) Church of St Vigean at Arbroath dedicated on 19 August 590 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1257 three Papal notices relating to Arbroath and her possessions and revenues; 3 Jan 1257 Pope Alexander IV grants revenues of church of Fornindraut; 17 January Pope tells two priors to give Arbroath said church when vacant; 21 Jan Pope defends abbot against exactions of other dioceses; 597 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1259 18 December 1284 Pope Martin IV confirms election of William Abbot of Arbroath to see of Dunblane. 681 - Note to Chronicle of Lanercost AD 1281 15 March 1282 Pope Martin IV orders Geoffrey de Vecano, Papal Nuncio to collect dues of 2 Bezants in abbey of Arbroath 686 - Note to Chronicle of Lanercost AD 1285 C 1285 Henry succeeded William to Abbacy; 7 October 1290 Pope Nicholas IV orders bishop of St Andrews to reform abbey of Arbroath, whose abbot Henry had been so tyrannical for five years monks were leaving, and so profligate he had squandered abbey's goods. 699 - de Domibus Religiosis abbey of Arbroath House of Monks of Tiron, part of Cistercian Order.
- Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: an Enumeration,
- Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.  
Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's enumeration of all the abbeys, priories and nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture.
- Anon, 1642. Tack to David, Earl Southesk, of the abbacy of Aberbrothock, Ms Folio No 69, Library Perth Literary and Antiquarian Soc, 1917
- Anon, 1846. *Short Historical Memoranda of the Abbey of Aberbrothock*, Arbroath, pp8, Illus, Forfar Public Library.
- Anon, 1893. Fall of Portions of Bishop's Palace Elgin and Abbot's Lodge, Arbroath, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1890-93), p. 21.
- Anon, 1918. Famous Scottish Burgh: Arbroath,
- Scott Country Life*, vol.5 (1918), pp. 103-9, Illus.
- Anon, Nd. *Illustrated Guide to Arbroath Abbey, to which is Added An Historical Dundee*, 22pp, Illus.
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 4, pp. 321-2. Edinburgh. Notes: abbey erected into temporal lordship for James Hamilton in 1606.
- Arbroath Abbey Pageant Soc, 1954.
- Souvenir Programme of the Pageantry within the Abbey of Arbroath*, Arbroath: The Society, Arbroath Public Library.
- Archaeological Institute, 1846. Proceedings of the Committee,
- Archaeol J*, vol. 2 (1846), p. 201.  
Notes: exhibition of seal of monk of Arbroath.
- Barrow, G W S, 1960. from Queen Margaret to James I: Benedictines and Tironians, *Innes Rev*, vol. 11 (1960), pp. 22-38.  
Notes: history and possessions of order of Tiron in Scotland; reasons for David to choose Tiron for his first monastic foundation; endowments; place of Kelso in early history.
- Blair, W, 1853. *The Chronicles of Aberbrothock*. Arbroath, reprinted from the Arbroath Guide.
- Borenus, T, 1929. The Iconography of St Thomas of Canterbury, *Archaeologia*, vol. 79 (1929), pp. 29-54, 45.  
Notes: seal Illus Pl XVI, Fig 9, 13th century; other examples of iconography of St Thomas Illus, also showing martyrdom in Canterbury.
- Borenus, T, 1931. Addenda to the Iconography of St Thomas of Canterbury, *Archaeologia*, vol. 81 (1931), pp. 19-32.
- Borenus, T, 1933. Some Further Aspects of the Iconography of St Thomas of Canterbury, *Archaeologia*, vol. 83 (1933), pp. 171-86.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, pp. 225-6.
- Bremnar, J, 1842. *A Descriptive and historical Account of the Abbey of Aberbrothock*. Arbroath, 50pp, illus, plan.
- Bremnar, J, 1842. *The Abbey of Aberbrothock; Its Ruins and historical Associations* Arbroath, 62pp, illus.
- Brydall, R, 1895. Monumental Effigies of Scotland from the Thirteenth to the Fifteenth., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 329-410.  
Notes: Arbroath abbey 339-342 (illus) including tomb of William the Lion.
- Burnett, G, 1883. Edinburgh, vol. 6 (1455-1460).  
Notes: abbot of Arbroath, composition of, paid to comptroller, 289.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).  
Notes: Arbroath, the abbot of, 292, 2231; has permission to sell and buy in England, 398; his plea, 1509; protection for, 2530.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509)  
Notes: Arbroath, 'Colloquium' of Alexander III. at (c. 1260), p. 386; abbot of, peace notified to (20 Feb. 1303-4), p. 480; petitions for restoration of lands, etc., at Moillectre, Forfarshire (1305), 1815; Walter; safe conduct to Pontefract (18 May 1423), 927; with 10 other Scotsmen has safe conduct for eight months via Calais to the Council at Basle (10 May 1434), 1074; Malcolm Brydy; has safe conduct for 2 Years to France, Brittany, Flanders, Etc. (28 Nov. 1468), 1382.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Arbroath, abbot and prior of, protection returning to Scotland from mission on behalf of the king of Scotland (1295), 839; the abbot recovers Haltwhistle church, 1484, 1543; outlaws maintained on his liberty by Sir Duncan de Ferindraut, 1735; objects to exchange of Hautwysel with Lanercost Priory, and complains of the Bishop of Durham, who has taken it by force,

- 1892; abbot of, Henry (Hom.), pp.125, 194, 196; seal (App. III. 111); mass in the Prince's Chapel there on St Peter AD Vincula (1303), 1413.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Aberbrothok, Abbot of, John (Temp. William the Lyon), 976; Held Hautwysel Church, Ib.; Hautwysel church restored to, by Edward III. (25 May 1329), 984; Arbroath, Abbot of, Edward II asks him to keep peace, 29; John, abbot of, parson of Hautwysel, protection (July 1310), 158.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Arbroath, abbey, abbot and convent of, 386; John, abbot of, 549.
- Cathart, R, 2000. Arbroath Abbey (Arbroath & St. Vigeans parish), medieval monastic,
- Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 12.
- Carter, C, 1957. The Arma Christi in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1956-7), pp. 116-129.  
Notes: inventory of Arma Christi imagery in Scotland; discussion of use of representations of five wounds and instruments of passion as manifestations of late medieval piety; series of wooden panels from abbot's lodging, now at Newton Don House, Coldstream, connected with David Beaton (1494-1546); may have come from the dais of refectory in lodging; one panel bears wounds, crown of thorns etc.
- Chron Extracta*, 1842. *Extracta E Variis Chronicis Scocie*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: 194, during repairs to church in 1380 monks removed to other places.
- Compton, C H, 1906. Arbroath Abbey, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol.12 (1906), pp. 91-104.
- Cowan, I B, 1959. Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotl,
- Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol.13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.  
Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very genreal survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan, I B, 1968. Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.  
Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked with history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.
- Cowan, I B, 1973. The Medieval Church in the Diocese of Aberdeen,
- Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 19-48.  
Notes: detailed historical discussion of endowments, addition of canons to chapter of Aberdeen Cathedral, parish organisation, lands held by religious houses including Arbroath, Deer (endowments in diocese obscure), Torphichen (Knights Held Four Churches including Aboyne, Towie, Maryculter, Tullich).
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 66, 169, 229. London.
- Cramer, S, 1958. *Gravestone Inscriptions from Abbey Churchyard, Arbroath*, Dundee Public Library, MS, 187pp.
- Cruden, S, 1955. Arbroath Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-5), pp. 94-99.  
Notes: discussion of tribune over west doorway; external wall arcading at base of western towers; triforium; plan of tribune.
- CSSR, 1934. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1418-22*, Edinburgh, I, 92 (Anno 1419), Church ignited by lightning in 1380, during repair monks housed elsewhere
- CSSR, 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow.  
Notes, no. 446, pension of retiring abbot Walter Panter 1451; no. 871 portable altar; no. 965 pension of retiring abbot Richard Guthrie 1463; no 1263 imprisonment of abbot Malcolm by bishop of St Andrews 1468.
- Deeds, Register of Deeds (Books of Council and Session)*, NAS, I, 166, James Hamilton becomes commendator in 1551.
- Dewar, T F, 1904.
- About Arbroath: A Chatty Description of A Walk Through The Burgh with Notes on Historical Events and Principal Buildings*. Arbroath.
- Di Folco, J, 1987. A survey of medieval floor tiles in St Andrews Cathedral museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol.115 (1985), pp. 289-95.  
Notes: re-examination of wider aspects of previous work on medieval floor tiles from Scottish ecclesiastical and secular sites; the pavement in the hall in the abbot's house in Arbroath abbey examined; dated late 13th-early 14th century date.
- Dilworth, M, 1974. Monks and Ministers after 1560, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol.18 (1972-74), pp. 201-221.  
Notes: specific monastic communities as they existed in 1560 considered in detail, Numbers detailed, those of their number who became readers or ministers of reformed Church put into context of community; sources.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.
- Diurnal of Occurrents*, 1833. *A Diurnal of Remarkable Occurrents ....Till the Year 1575*, p. 29. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Lord Ogilvie saves Arbroath from destruction by reformers in 1543.
- Durkan, J & Ross, A, 1958. Early Scottish Libraries,
- Innes Rev*, vol. 9 (1958), pp. 5-167.  
Notes: book of Walter Baldow, monk from 1519; book of David Black, monk c 1505; book of Richard Craik, monk c1558.
- Easson, D E, 1953. Scottish Abbeys and the War of Independence: A Footnote, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol.11 (1951-53), pp. 63-81.  
Notes: study of writers on abbeys and period of wars and difference of attitudes of secular clergy and religious; relations with English and Scottish Crowns of abbeys; compensation for war damage; abbeys and English Crown in Ragman Rolls of 1296; Attitudes to Robert Bruce after 1306, his charters and confirmations of possessions etc.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. Edinburgh, vol. 1 (1264-1359).  
Notes: Arbroath, Lxxx; account rendered there, 9; contribution of peace from burgh of, 104; from free tenants of regality of, 104.
- Abbot of Arbroath, his Canterbury alms, 50(1326), 591 (1359); his contribution of 1341, 501.
- Bernard, abbot of Arbroath, Chancellor of Scotland, auditor of accounts, 49 (1289), 59 (1327) William, abbot, auditor of accounts, 545 (1359), 594 (1359).
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. Edinburgh, vol. 2 (1359-1379).  
Notes: Arbroath, provision for king's birthday at, 114; bread sent from Dundee to, 156; account of contributions from quarter of, 419; contributions from, paid to Chamberlain, 257, 342, 354, 432; remains of provision of, sold 448; Rhine wine for Christmas at, 531, 620.
- Abbot of, grant of customs to, lxxxvi; payment of debt to, 568, 585; tithes of Abernethy paid to, 621.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. Edinburgh, vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: abbot of Arbroath, payment to, for tithes of Abernethy, 31; gets one fourth of customs of Arbroath, 297, 325, 359, 386, 413, 443, 475, 500, 523, 553, 571, 603, 626; his charter, 297.

**Exch Rolls, 1880. Edinburgh, vol. 4 (1406-1436).**

Notes: Arbroath, Abbot of, One Fourth of Customs of Arbroath paid to, 9, 46 84, 111, 148, 173, 203, 221, 255, 279, 298, 326, 362, 389, 416, 453, 484, 513, 607; pays one-fourth of costs of repairs of tron of Arbroath, 84; receives Pension of Robert Stewart, 500.

**Exch Rolls, 1882. Edinburgh, vol. 5 (1437-1454).**

Notes: Arbroath, accounts of customars of, 27, 100, 192, 265, 379; payment by customars of, to treasurer, 39; wheat carried to Dundee from, 130; battle of, lxx.

Abbot, his fourth of the custom of Arbroath, 27, 101, 265, 379.

**Exch Rolls, 1884. Edinburgh, vol. 7 (1460-1469).**

Notes: Arbroath, chartulary of, lvi, note.

**Exch Rolls, 1885. Edinburgh, vol. 8 (1470-1479).**

Notes: Arbroath, accounts of customars of, 383, 543, 631, one fourth of custom of, to Abbot of Arbroath, 384, 543, 631.

**Exch Rolls, 1886. Edinburgh, vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.**

Notes: Arbroath, accounts of customars of, 73, 149, 199, 226, 285, 441, 539; one fourth of custom of, to abbot of, 73, 149, 199, 226, 285, 442, 539.

**Exch Rolls, 1887. Edinburgh, vol. 10 (1488-1496).**

Notes: Arbroath, accounts of customars of, 54, 240, 362, 385, 459, 531, 610; fourth of custom of, to abbot of Arbroath, 54, 240, 362, 385, 459, 531, 610; comptroller's receipts from customs of, 374.

**Exch Rolls, 1888. Edinburgh, vol. 11 (1497-1501).**

Notes: Arbroath, accounts of customars of, 47, 117, 219, 371; comptroller's receipts from, 244, 253; fourth of custom of, to abbot of Arbroath, 48, 117, 220, 371.

**Exch Rolls, 1889. Edinburgh, vol. 12 (1502-1507).**

Notes: Arbroath, accounts of customars of, 85, 167, 261, 379; fourth of custom of, to abbot of Arbroath, 85, 167, 261, 379; abbot of, one fourth of custom of arbroath received by, 85, 167, 261, 379.

**Exch Rolls, 1891. Edinburgh, vol. 13 (1508-1513).**

Notes: Arbroath, accounts of customars of, 235, 364, 386; comptroller's receipts from customs of, 251 abbot of, one fourth of custom of Arbroath received by, 235, 364, 386; Abbot George, witness, 300; treasurer, witness, 329; treasurer, auditor, 358.

**Exch Rolls, 1893. Edinburgh, vol. 14 (1513-1522).**

Notes: Arbroath, accounts of customars of, 49, 97, 190, 264, 330, 438; receipts of receivers general from customars of, 117, 215, 280, 345, 453; meal of 217; marts and grain from Sir William Scott, girmalman of, 217, 218; wheat from, 219; annuity of one fourth of the custom of the burgh paid to the abbey of, by alms of the King, 50, 97, 190, 264, 330, 439

**Exch Rolls, 1895. Edinburgh, vol. 15 (1523-1529).**

Notes: David Beaton, abbot of Arbroath, ambassador to France, xliii; payment of expenses to, xliv; payment to, when he went with the Governor on an embassy to the French King, 199.

**Exch Rolls, 1897. Edinburgh, vol. 16 (1529-1535).**

Notes: Arbroath, abbot of, David Beaton, Keeper of the Privy Seal, witness to charter of mortification of Aberdeen Hospital, 163; Lord Auditor, 165, 402, 447; witness to confirmation of Feu Charter of Fintillach, 255n; witness to feu charter of Brechin and Nevaire, 422.

**Exch Rolls, 1897. Edinburgh, vol. 17 (1537-1542).**

## NOTES:

### ARBROATH, ABBOT AND CONVENT OF, PAYMENT TO, 142, 248, 381, 416, 477

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. Edinburgh, 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Arbroath, abbot and convent of, payment to, 330; barony of Kinyawtie charged with payment to, 460 customar of Arbroath, account of, 330; payments by; to abbot and convent of Arbroath, 330; to comptroller, 330; customs of, cod, 330; futefells, idem; hides, idem; lambskins, idem; woolfells, idem; woollen cloth, idem.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. Edinburgh, vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Arbroath, abbot and convent of, payment to, 3 customar of, account of, 2; to compear in Exchequer, 496; payment by, to comptroller, 3; customs of, 3.

Monastery of, parish church of Abernethy belonging to, 440.

*Exch Rolls*, 1899. Edinburgh, vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: abbot of, guilty of Lese Majesty, 311.

Abbot and convent of, payment ot, 143, 209, 247, 272, 296; payment formerly made to, 313; commendator of, John Hamilton 428; customs of, 143, 209, 246, 272, 296, 313; customar of, account of, 143, 208, 246, 272, 295, 313; payment by, to comptroller, 143, 209, 247, 272, 296, 313; fined in Exchequer, 548.

Monastery of, parish church of Abernethy belonging to, 382.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. Edinburgh, vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Arbroath, abbot and convent of, payment to, 5, 160, 206.

Chamberlain of, Wilson, Robert, caution by, 588, 588; commission for trial of, 499; sasine to, 497; customs of, 5, 160, 206; customar of, account of, 5, 160, 206.

*Exch Rolls*, 1903. Edinburgh, vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Arbroath, barony of, sasine of lands in, 518, 554; commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 518, 554.

Customs of, 420; customar of, account of, 419; payment by, to comptroller, 382, 420.

Monastery of, parish church of Abernethy belonging to, 459; moor of, called Firthis, 518

*Exch Rolls*, 1908. Edinburgh, vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Arbroath, bailie of regality of, respondes by, of church lands, 467, 491.

Commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 438, 451, 453, 467.

Customs of, 127; customar of, account of, 127; resigns his office, 508.

Moor of, 438.

Regality of, sasine of lands in, 438, 450, 453, 467, 491, 503.

Fawcett, R, 1994. Arbroath Abbey, in Higgitt, J (ed)

*Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 61-69. London.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. Edinburgh.

Folco, J di, 1985. A survey of medieval floor tiles in St Andrews cathedral museum and the Abbot's house, Arbroath Abbey,



- Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 115 (1985), pp. 293-95.
- Gimson, G S, 1995. Lion hunt: a royal tomb effigy at Arbroath Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), pp. 901-16.
- Gilruth, J D, 1938. The Abbey of Aberbrothock: Two Early Thirteenth Century Seals, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-38), pp. 56-67.  
Notes: seals found in debris of abbey; illus of statue of Thomas Becket in abbey seal of Robert de Lambeley, and of W., son of Matthew.
- Glas Reg* 1843. *Registrum Episcopatus Glasguensis*, Edinburgh, II, No. 508, sub-prior and 20 monks in charter of 1546.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh  
Notes: Abirbrothoc, Monasterium Fundatur, 475, 478; Abbates, Reynaldus, 479; Ex-Abbas Robertus AD Papam Appellat, 105; Joannes and Adam de Inverlunan, II, 113, 122; Bernardus, 248, 249, 279.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868. *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's.*, Glasgow, I, 501-537.  
Notes: account of all the abbeys, priories, collegiate churches and hospitals in Scotland at the Reformation history of order and other houses, succession of abbots, seals illus, description of abbey history of abbey and its endowments and possessions.
- Graham, A, 1977. Old Harbours and Landing Places on the East Coast of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol.108 (1976-77), pp. 332-365, 335-6.  
Notes: record of 1394, in cartulary of Arbroath, for building of harbour at abbey's expense.
- Grose, F, 1791.  
*The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 256-60, Pls I and II.
- Guthrie, J, 1855. The Guthrie Bell, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 55-6.  
Notes: Guthrie bell from church bestowed upon Aberbrothoc by William the Lion.
- Hall, J, 1807. *Travels in Scotland by An Unusual Route.*, p. 280-3.
- Hamilton Papers, 1890-92. The Hamilton Papers, Edinburgh, II, No. 14.  
Notes: letter, 1543, Ogilvie had sacked the abbey.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.  
Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed Church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.
- Hay, G, 1886. *The History of Arbroath from the Earliest Period to the Present Time, Arbroath, with Notices of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Affairs of the Surrounding District*.
- Hutcheson, A, 1917. Notes of An Inventory of the Goods..and Will..of Agnes Betoun., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 51 (1916-17), pp. 213-233.  
Notes: notice of an inventory of the goods and household plenishing and relative will and testament of Agnes Betoun, a daughter of Cardinal David Betoun by his reputed wife Marion Ogilvy; along with notice of a carved oak cabinet from Ethie House said to have belonged to the Cardinal; and, in an appendix, an inventory of ancient writs of the lands of Kelly Beaton, Abbot and Commendator of Arbroath.
- Hutchison, H P, 1966. *The Arbroath Abbey Precincts as They Used to be*. Arbroath, 4pp, Plan ,
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS.
- Notes: 10 A; Arbroath Abbey, Pen Ink and Watercolour; view of south wall of church from the S.W., looking west from cloister area; picture dated July 5, 1790.  
10 B; Arbroath Abbey, pencil sketch, 1785; showing abbey church from the north, interior of south wall with remains of vaulting, south transept, north west corner of west front. Excellent detail, changes in walling indicated, mouldings, rubbed out portions of walling etc.  
10 c; Arbroath Abbey, pen ink and watercolour, dated June 9, 1790; interior of west front, west doorway and galilee porch.  
10 d; Arbroath Abbey, 1790; pencil and wash, rough sketch, general details; abbey interior of church looking west, showing south transept; blind arcading.  
11 Arbroath Abbey, pencil sketch of monument, dated 21 Aug 1816; recumbant graveslab with incised full length figure in clerical dress; black letter script; stone re-used by A.L. in 1635; pencil note attached says monument in burial ground on north side of church, noticed by Mr. Pennant as the only old monument there; said to be the grave of Alexander Nicol, A Monk.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9a.1.18, NLS.  
Notes: Arbroath. transcripts by Hutton 1815 of (I) The register (Bm, ADd. 33245) of the Abbey of Arbroath, which was then in the library at Panmure (Davis 1119) (F.2); (II) copies then in possession of John Dillon of charters 1238-46 relating to the abbey (F.404); (III) a charter of confirmation 1486 of James III of a charter of confirmation by William the Lion 1213, then (1821) in possession of Sir Thomas Burnet of Leys, Bt (F.408). Bound with endpapers watermarked 1818. II + 425 Ff.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.9, NLS.  
Notes: (II) Copies, 1816-21, nd., of documents of and in favour of Arbroath Abbey, 11178-1580 (F.36).
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Ix), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by cosmo innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's Notebooks, Sketch-Books and Drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. notes on Arbroath

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) Bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's Signature, Dated 1784 at p. 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; Extracts from Works Like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and Miscellaneous Notes on Individual Churches 224ff. Folio and under

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.15, NLS, notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant 'Tour in Scotland 1796' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicolson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Abernethy, Notes on seal and church Site**

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.20.5.7, NLS.**

Notes: transcripts by Lieu.-General George Henry Hutton of several of the muniments of the family of Arbuthnott of Arbuthnott (later Viscounts ff Arbuthnott), together with a few from other sources. The documents transcribed are dated between 1438 and 1681: most are of the sixteenth century. They relate to ecclesiastical antiquities and in particular to the Carmelites and their convent at 'Innerbervie', ie. Bervie, Kincardineshire. The transcripts are written of paper watermarked 1813: possibly it was the making of these transcripts that prompted the compilation of the inventory by the family about 1820 (Cf. Scots Peerage, vol I, P 272). for Hutton's correspondence see Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii); for other transcripts and extracts made by and for him see Adv.Mss.9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6, 22.1.13, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.17 162 Ff. Quarto. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii) Charters re. events in diocese of Aberdeen or dated there; mention abbot of Arbroath. (E.75) instrument of sasine from John, commendator of Arbroath, 1567

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.**

Notes: Hutton's transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (II)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This Volume Contains: (I) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the Rotuli Scotiae kept in the Tower of London (Cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). for Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). Preceded by a list of the charters transcribed,

with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). for Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's Collection (34.3.11, Pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187). Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's 'Diplomata Scotiae'. Tipped in after this are allLetter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (E.282) and notes of manuscripts in the tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii)

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicolson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small Quarto F.43 F.47

**Innes, C & Chalmers, P, 1848. Liber S Thome de Aberbrothoc, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, Registrum Abacie de Aberbrothoc. Pars Altera; Registrum Nigrum Necnon Libros Cartarum Recentiores Complectens 1329-1536. Plates include portraits of Cardinal Beaton, Map of Old Angus and Mearns from drawings by Timothy Pont and Robert Gordon of Straloch.**

**Jamieson, J, 1890. A Historical Account of the Culdees of Iona and of their Settlements..., p. 84-100. Glasgow.**

Notes: Property of Abernethy given to Arbroath.

**Jervise, A, 1865. Discovery of..Cemetery of the Hospital of St John the Baptist..., Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 5 (1862-4), pp.135-137.**

Notes: report of accidental discovery in 1860 of 100-120 skeletons, foundations found; chartulary of Arbroath calls area Spedalfeilde belonging to hospital in 1325.

**Kirk, J (ed), 1995.**

**The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp. 358-364. Oxford.**

**Laing, H, 1855. Sculptured Monument in Aberbrothoc Abbey,**

**Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol.1 (1851-4), pp.13-14.**

Notes: cast of 15th century tomb donated; found in chancel; part of tomb of abbot; Abbot Walter Paniter.

**Laing Chrs, 1899. Calendar of the Laing Charters 854-1837, Edinburgh.**

Notes: no. 360, 17 monks, abbot and sub-prior in charter of 1527.

- Laing, L R & Robertson, W N, 1970. Notes on Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp.146-154.  
Notes: Scarborough ware fragments from 13 Sites; distribution map.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.  
Notes: Aberbrothoc abbey, its house in Perth, 319, mention.
- Lawson, C S, 1868. *Historical and Descriptive Guide to the Abbey of Aberbrothock*, 79pp, illus. Dundee.
- Lowson, G, 1899. Stirlingshire Possessions of the abbey of Arbroath, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1898-99, pp.119-39.  
Notes: the foundation and endowments of the abbey of Arbroath; royal endowments in Stirlingshire; the superiority of these possessions subsequent to the Reformation; the saltwork; gift by the Earl of Lennox, gift by the Earl of Strathearn; the hostelry in the burgh of Stirling.
- Lumsden, M, 1941. *The Abbey of Aberbrothock..A Consideration of the Development* Arbroath Public Library, RIBA final examination thesis typescript 36pp, illus, plan. .  
Notes: a consideration of the development of monasticism in relation to architecture.
- McAlear, J P, 1994. The West Front of Arbroath Abbey: Its Place in the Evolution of the Twin Tower Façade, in Higgitt, J (ed) *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 70-83.
- Macdonald, L & J C C, 1934. *Aberbrothock: Its Abbey and Abbot's House*. Arbroath: Friends of Aberbro, 13pp, illus.
- Macdonald, L & J C C, 1936. *Aberbrothock: The Abbot's House Museum*, Arbroath: Friends of Aberbro, 13pp, illus.
- Macdonald, L & J C C, 1937. *Aberbrothock: The Abbot's House Museum and Some of Its Contents* Arbroath: Friends of Aberbro, 21pp, illus.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 45-48.
- Mackenzie, J, 1996. Arbroath, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 11.
- Mackie, R L & Cruden, S, 1954. *Arbroath Abbey, Angus*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- Mackie, M L, Cruden, S & Fawcett, R, 1996. *Arbroath Abbey*. Edinburgh.
- Marwick, J D, 1894.  
*Charters and Other Documents Relating to the City of Glasgow 1175-1649*, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Pt II.  
Notes: Abbey, lands of 195 John, Lord Hamyltoun, commendator of 196, 210.
- McBain, J M, 1889. An Effigy Recently Found in Arbroath,  
*Scott Notes Queries*, vol. 2 (1888-9), pp. 49-51, illus.
- McRoberts, D, 1952. Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, *Innes Rev*, vol. 3 (1952), pp. 49-63, 57.  
Notes: Breviarium Casinense, printed at Venice in 1511.
- McRoberts, D, 1959. Material destruction caused by the Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, 10 (1959), 126-72, 150, 160.
- McRoberts, D, 1966. Notes on Glasgow Cathedral: The Medieval Treasury of Glasgow Cathedral, *Innes Rev*, vol. 17 (1966), 40-47, 41.  
Notes: two-storey adjunct to S choir aisle of abbey, sacristy and treasury; suggestions paralleled at Glasgow.
- Miller, D, 1860. *Arbroath and Its Abbey; or the Early History of the Town and Abbey* Edinburgh, 294pp.
- Milo, 1810. Tour from Arbroath to Montrose, *Scots Mag Literary Miscellan*, vol. 72 (1810), pp. 10-11.
- Mopbw, 1929-41. Establishment of museum in Abbot's House and contents, Mw1/1002, Departmental File.
- Morant, R W, 1995. *The Monastic Gatehouse*, pp. 193-194. Lewes.
- Murray, P J, 1995. The Lay Administration of Church Lands in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries,  
*Scott Hist Rev* vol. 74.1, no. 197 (April 1995), pp. 26-44.
- NAS, 1739-. Case for the Opinion of King's Counsel Respecting the Ruins of the Abbey, Gd1/138/1.  
Notes: case for the opinion of King's Counsel respecting the ruins of the Abbacy of Aberbrothock, containing copies of documents dated 1739-1816 MS.
- NAS, 1828-38. King's and Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer. Papers in Causa Officers of, E885/2, Papers in Causa Officers of State v Magistrates of Arbroath concerning the Crown's right of the abbey, 1828-38
- NAS, 1829-72. MW.1.468.  
Notes: correspondence on encroachments and erection of gunpowder magazine on adjacent land (Sc 22234/3c).
- NAS, 1833-19. MW.1.464.  
Notes: Works Services (Sc 22234/2c)
- NAS, 1836-87. MW.1.471.  
Notes: burial rights and erection of tablets and crosses (Sc 22234/3f).
- NAS, 1842-50. MW.1.470.  
Notes: aquisition by Commissioners of Woods and Forests of dwelling house and wright's shop (subsequently demolished) adjoining south transept of abbey (Sc 22234/3e).
- NAS, 1879-19. MW.1.467.  
Notes: local authority improvement scheme following local authority purchase of abbot's house and adjoining property. Further local authority purchase of property for improvement and petition for financial assistance (refused). Offer of sale of Abbot's House to Office of Works (declined) (Sc22234/3b Pt I and II)
- NAS, 1903-08. MW.1.473.  
Notes: Regality Tower, the Pend, Abbot's House, and garden ground - minute of agreement re. Guardianship (Sc 22234/3i Pts I and II)
- NAS, 1911-12. MW.1.472.  
Notes: Investigation into Ownership of Abbot's House. Correspondence (Sc 22234/3h)
- NAS, 1911-12. MW.1.463.  
Notes: Measured Drawings and Report by R. Stevenson - Gifted to Hm Office of Works. Measured Drawings by W. Paterson - Purchased by Department (Sc 22234/2b Pt I).
- NAS, 1922-39. MW.1.1116.  
Notes: Finds (Sc 22234/02 Pt I).
- NAS, 1924-30. MW.1.469.  
Notes: guardianship of cloister garth, frater bowling green and adjoining land with the provision that MoW should erect recreational facilities on alternative sites (Sc 22234/3d).
- NAS, 1929-41. MW.1.1002.  
Notes: establishment of Museum in Abbots House and contents (Sc 22234/ 11a Pt I).
- NAS, 1931. Dd.27.55.

- Notes: Beaton Panels (carved oak panels originally from Arbroath Abbey). Opinion and advice of Crown Counsel with reference to scheduling under Ancient Monument Acts 1914-31 (20424/1)
- NAS, 1931-32. MW.1.465.  
Notes: supposed effigy of St. Thomas Becket (Sc 22234/2j)
- NAS, 1931-32. Dd.27.56.  
Notes: Beaton Panels (carved oak panels originally from Arbroath Abbey). Loan to Royal Scottish Museum and opinion regarding validity of scheduling (20425/1).
- NAS, 1933. MW.1.466.  
Notes: permission to Arbroath Town Council to replace lamp standard opposite the Abbey by an overhead lamp suspended from a fixture on the Abbey wall (Sc 22234/3a Pt I).
- NAS, 1933-48. MW.1.1312.  
Notes: Religious Services (Sc 22234/8b Pt I).
- NAS, 1936-37. MW.1.982.  
Notes: 1. L.A. improvement scheme in front of abbey (island site - Hamilton Green) 2. L.A. proposed acquisition of additional properties in Hamilton Green for demolition and further improvement of abbey amenity (Sc 22234/3b Pt III).
- NAS, 1946-70. Dd.27.1316.  
Notes: Abbot's House Museum: Contents (22234/11/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1947-60. Dd.27.1313.  
Notes: Abbey Lodge: gift and re-conveyancing to Trustees (22234/3/G/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1951. Dd.27.234.  
Notes: proposed new office for custodian (22234/2/D).
- NAS, 1951-60. Dd.27.356.  
Notes: proposal to erect tablet at high altar and removal of effigy from sacristy to Abbot's House (22234/2/E).
- NAS, 1951-69. Dd.27.1314.  
Notes: Guide Book: publication and reprinting (22234/6/A).
- NAS, 1952-66. Dd.27.1312.  
Notes: acquisition and demolition of properties ie Hamilton Green to improve amenities, and parking arrangements (22234/3/B/Pt 4).
- NAS, 1954-80. Dd.27.1315.  
Notes: Arrangements for pageant commemorating Declaration of Arbroath (22234/8/A)
- NAS, 1955-58. Dd.27.1311.  
Notes: permission to erect signs and lampstandards (22234/3/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1959-73. Dd.27.1317.  
Notes: Abbot's House Museum: Gifts (22234/11/C).
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: watercolour painting of Arbroath Abbey from the South, no date no artist Ex-M.W RHP.6511/5
- NAS Architectural Index, 1814, Plans and Drawings, West Register House Notes: Ground Plan of Abbot's House and garden at Arbroath, 1814. No architect Ex-M.W.1-473 RHP.6511/4
- NAS Architectural Index, 1834, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: general ground plan of Arbroath Abbey, 1834. No architect Ex-M.W.1-464 RHP.6511/6
- NAS Architectural Index, 1844, Plans and Drawings, West Register House Notes: Sketch Drawing of Arbroath Abbey, 1844 No Artist Ex-M.W RHP.6511/2
- NAS, Mopbw, Acquisition by Commissioners of Woods and Forests of Dwelling House..., Mw1/470, Departmental File, acquisition by Commissioners of Woods and Forests of dwelling house and wright's shop (subsequently demolished) adjoining south transept of abbey.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1829-72. Arbroath Abbey. Correspondence on Encroachment of Gun-Powder Magazine on adjacent land, 1829-72, Mw1/468, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1833-. Arbroath Abbey Works Services, 1833-1910, Mw1/464, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1836-87. Burial Rights and Erection of Tablets and Crosses, Mw1/471, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1879-. Local Authority Improvement Scheme Following Local Authority Purchase, Mw1/467, 1879-1914, Departmental File.  
Notes: local authority improvement scheme following local authority purchase of Abbot's House and adjoining property. Further local authority purchase of property for improvement and petition for financial assistance (refused). Offer of sale of Abbot's house to Office of Works (Declined).
- NAS, Mopbw, 1903-08. Regality Tower, The Pend, Abbot's House and Garden Ground..., Mw1/473, Departmental File, Minute of Agreement re Guardianship.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1911-12. Measured Drawings and Report by Robert Stevenson, Mw1/463, Departmental File, also Measured Drawings by W Paterson.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1911-12. Investigation of Ownership of Abbot's House, Correspondence, Mw1/472, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1922-29. Arbroath Abbey, Finds, Mw1/1116, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1924-30. Guardianship of cloister garth, frater, bowling green and adjoining land, with the provision that the Ministry of Works should erect recreational facilities on alternative sites. Mw1/469, Departmental File, Guardianship
- NAS, Mopbw, 1931-32. Supposed Effigy of St Thomas Becket, Mw1/465, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1933. Permission to Arbroath Town Council to Replace Lamp Standard Opposite, Mw1/466, Departmental File.  
Notes: permission to arbroath town council to replace lamp standard opposite the abbey by an overhead lamp suspended from a fixture on the abbey wall.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1936-7. Local Authority Improvement Scheme in Front of Abbey (Island Site)..., Mw1/982, Departmental File.  
Notes: local authority improvement scheme in front of abbey (island site - Hamilton Green) local authority proposed acquisition of additional properties in Hamilton Green for demolition and future improvement of abbey amenity.
- Neish, J, 1873. Donation of Four Sculptured Stones from Monifieth, Forfarshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-72), pp. 71-77, 71-2.  
Notes: Monifieth given to Arbroath by Gilchrist C 1207; only evidence of culdee establishment at Monifieth in grant of land to abbey of Arbroath by Countess of Angus in 1242.
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
Notes: D 71 Grose (S View and Gate).
- D 72 Grose.
- D 73 Hope (Interior).
- D 74 Hope (Gate).
- Parkyn, G J, 1816.
- Monastic and Baronial Remains with Other Interesting Fragments of...*, London, II, pp. 75-8.

Notes: history, 2 lithographs of interior of west end and exterior view; description, 'picturesque' comments.

Perry, D, 1998. A new look at old Arbroath, *Tayside & Fife Archaeol J* vol. 4 (1998), 261-77.

PSAS, 1855. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), p. 196.

Notes: inscribed bronze cross called 'Byzantine'.

PSAS, 1855. Donations to the Museum,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), p. 73.

Notes: bell fragment; inscription; 14th century.

PSAS, 1859. Donations to the Museum,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 2 (1854-7), p. 200.

Notes: donation of inscribed silver hoop ring found in ruins.

PSAS, 1875. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), p. 68.

Notes: photograph of alms dish from abbey.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Arbroath, 461, 1711, 3136; Burgus, 1768.

Monasterium, 797 Aberdeen, 17 July 1464, Willelmo Domino Monepenny, terras de Kirkenmane et Baroniæ de Torstrachane.

819 Edinburgh 24 Oct 1464, terras Deimdietatis Baronie de CrawfordJohn.

1242 15 June 1476, Magistro Thome Edname; George abbot of Arbroath.

1279 Edinburgh 22 Feb 1476-7; Monastery S Marie de Lundoris; David Spalding burgess of Dundee and Isabelle his Wife; 'Annum Redditum 30

Solidorum de Tofto Dominorum Abatis ..Inter venellam que vulgariter vocatur le Spaldingis Wynd'.

2292 Arbroath, 11 Dec 1495, Villam de Torry.

3855 Edinburgh 22 June 1513 Ecclesia Parrochiali de Inverkelour.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. 3 (1513-1546).

Notes: Arbroath, Carte Regie ibi Date, 199, 2077; Burgus, 889; Monasterialis Ecclesia, 2702 Edinburgh 28 June 1542; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Indentam Georgii Com de Rothes..Qua Vendidit Filio Suo Andree Leslee, terras de Eistir Fetheis..etc.

Monasterium, 760 Edinburgh 5 Mar 1528-9; Rex confirmavit cartam..Willelmo Scott de Balwery..Qua.concessit..terras Dominicales de Inverteile..

837 Rex AD Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Quondam M Lautentii Duncani Vicarii Ecclesie Parochialis de Lungley, Qua..pro Sustentatione Unius Capellani Perpetui in Ecclesia Cathedrali Abirdonensis ad Altare S Columbe.. 889 Edinburgh 10 Jan 1529-30; Rex, Quia Abbas et Conventus Monasterii de Abirbrothok Infeodati Sunt..de Magnis Custumis Omnium Mercantiarium Infra Burgum, Portum et Regalitem de Abirbrothok..

962 Perth 31 Aug 1530; Confirmation of Charter of Alexander III, Qua ..concessit Fratribus Predicatoribus de Invernys Viam Regiam, Jacentem in Longitudine Ab Aqua de Nys AD Terram Illam Quam Abbas et Conventus Di Abirbrothok Eis Perpetue Contulerunt..

1038 Aberdeen 24 June 1531; Rex concessit David Abbati Monasterii de Abirbrothok..Tenementum Occidentale in Vico Fori Burgi de Abirdene..

1547 Stirling 15 Feb 1535-6; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Andree Fraser..Qua..pro Amore etc et Siganter pro Assignatione ad Assedationem de Terris de Carnebrog..per Abbatem et Conventum de Abirbrothok pro 19 Annis Factam, Quorum Magna Pars Supererat..

2741 Edinburgh 4 Aug 1542; Rex Confirmavit Quinque Cartas Factas Familiari..Davidi Wod, Viz..Cartam Davidis S Andree Coadjutoris, Episcopi Mirapicensis Ac Commendatarii Perpetui Monasterii de Abirbrothok..

3116 St Andrews 25 May 1545; Alexandro Burnet de Leyis; confirmation of charter of David Cardinal Archbishop of St Andrews etc..Ac Monasterii de Abirbrothok Commendatorii, qua cum Consensu Capituli dicti

Monasterii..ad Feodifirmam Dimisit Alexandro Burnet de Leyis, terras de Pettinkere.

Portus, 889; Regalitas, 889, 2741, 3116; Villa, 388 2292.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Arbroath, Baronia, 1636, 2788, 2846; Cemiterium, 2846.

Monasterium, 146 (1547), 200 (1548), 462 (1550), 1337 (1558-9).

1605 (6 April 1565; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Factam per Joh.

Commendatarium de Abirbrothok..Qua..ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt

Roberto Carnegy et Margarete Buthre..et Johanni Carnegy..terras..Ed Athie).

1636 (1565; confirmation of charter of John commendator of Arbroath).

1740 (1566; confirmation of charter of John, commendator of Arbroath).

2384 (confirmation of charter of John, commendator of Arbroath).

2516 (1575-6), 2535 (1575-6), 2585 (1576), 2687 (1577), 2788 (1578),

2846 (1578-9).

2920 Holyroodhouse 14 Nov 1579; Rex Memorie Recolens Magnum

Favorem..Per..Esmum Stewardum Dominum Obeynzie

Expositum..Constituit dictum Esmum..Perpetuum Commendatarium

Monasterii Sive Abbatie de Arirbrothok Etc.

Regalitas, 1605, 1636, 1740, 2306, 2516, 2687, 2788, 2846.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1866. vol. 7 (1580-1593).

Notes: Arbroath, 2273.

Baronia, 107, 454, 455, 558, 559, 631, 953, 1094, 1620, 1988, 2279.

Belhous, 453; burgus, 114, 2150, capella B.V.M. ad finem pontis, 2150; charterhouse, 348; columbarium, 953; crofta divi Niniani, 559; Darnyett, 1257.

Dominium, 338, 864, 923, 1104, 1620, 2279; horreum, 953; horti, 953, 956.

Monasterium, 107, 114, 140, 190, 252, 338, 348, 453-56, 558, 559, 594,

631, 729, 864, 865, 873, 874, 876, 923, 953, 956, 1027, 1094, 1104, 1105,

1136, 1218, 1224, 1257, 1344, 1345, 1444, 1445, 1554, 1620, 1953,

1988, 2233, 2279.

Abroath, more, 923, 953.

Novum Templum, 453; Nunhous, 453; Patatium, 348; Prata, 631, 953, 1257,

Pretorium, 864.

Regalitas, 107, 190, 237, 252, 338, 454, 455, 558, 559, 631, 864, 865,

874, 923, 956, 1104, 1105, 1136, 1344, 1444, 1445, 1620, 1953, 1988,

2221, 2223, 2279; turris, 453; warda, 953.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Abirbrothok, Vic. Forfar, 2075; Abbatia (Monasterium), 126, 127,

218, 270, 289, 363, 368, 411, 412, 564, 826, [856], 878, 883, 884, 893,

929, 930, 977, 978, 997, 1091, 1158, 1197, 1215, 1228, 1244, 1283, 1299,

1325, 1327, 1393, 1407, 1486, 1530, 1731, 1746, 2075.

Almery, 1325; Baronia, 411, 826, 978, 1215, 1299, 1393, 1731, 2075;

Burgus, 977, 978, 1155, 2075; Rude Burgales, 2075; Pretorium, Servitia ibi

Reddenda, 878, 884, 1327; Dominium, 182, 878, 929, 1197, 1244, 1327,

1486, 1731, 2075; Ecclesia, 2075; Parochia, 2075; Portus, 977

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Aberbrothok, 11, 782, 1275; Abbatia, 1890, 1946; Dominium, 14,

1068, 1134, 1272, 1564, 1603, 1890, 1935, 1946, 2026, 2039

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Aberbrothok, Abbatia (Monasterium), 1190, 1678, 1750, 2138;

Baronia, 1190, 1767; Dominium, 841, 855, 1108, 1190, 1525, 1663, 1665,

1669, 1678, 1684, 1767, 1948, 2105, 2138; Regalitas, 174, 1190, 1492,

1525, 1767, 2138

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Aberbrothok, 473, 1004, 1035, 1255, 1936; Abbatia (Monasterium),

377, 389, 473, 577, 599, 711, 899, 1035, 1121, 1255, 1430, 1799, 2037,

2136; Baronia, 377, 1004, 1035, 1255; Burgus, 1035, 1255; Pretorium,

Burgi (Servitia ibi Prestanda), 1429; Ecclesia et Parochia, 1035, 1255; Morum,

1035, 1255, 1429, 2037.

**Reg Mag Sig 1904. 10 (1652-1659).**

Notes: Aberbrothock, Commonty, 640; Kirkton, 605; Loch, 640; Lordship and Barony, 89; Monastery, 605, Muir, 605; Newtoun of 89; Regality, 89, 132, 424, 605; Water of, 640.

**Reg Mag Sig 1912. , vol. 1 (1306-1424). Edinburgh.**

Notes: Arbroath, Monasterium, 104, Carta Andree Spryng, 1362.  
415 Confirmacio Jacobi de Douglas, 1372.  
528. Confirmacio Jacobi de Douglas, 1372.  
863, Carta pro Monasterio de Aberbrothok, 1392.  
Appendix 2 715 Plegium Abbatis et Conventus de Aberbrothok, Scottistoun, Haltoun, Coneueth, etc.  
736 Carta (confirmationis) of the Kirk of St Quynthein of Kirkmacho in the diocese of Glasgow, to the abbacy of Arbroath.  
740 Carta Confirmationis of Alexander King of Scots to the abbacie of Aberbrothe, of the Barony of Nig, and confirmit be the said David. Forfar.  
741 Carta Confirmationis to the Abbacie of Aberbrothe, grantit be Robert the first, of the lands of Dolfandalstoun, Dronsled, Culbakie, Monbodok, Blenserkin, Fasdauche, The half of Tuberache, tua pairt of Kinkell, Petmagarterache; Forfar.  
1088 Carta Confirmationis to the abbacy of Aberbroth, granted by William King of Scots of the foundation, confirmed by King David. Forfar.  
1091 Carta to Abbacy of Arbroth anent their customs and liberties. Forfar.  
1725 of certain liberties granted to the abbacy of Aberbrothok.  
1763 to the abbacy of Arbrothe, of ane chalder of victuall furth of Benholme. Forfar.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Arbroath, Forfarshire, regality, 83, 143, 420, 489, 565, 719, 875, 887, 1019; lordship, 420, 565, 719, 875, 888, 1019, 1159; common moor of the burgh, 565; monastery or Abbey of, 420, 875.

**Reg Vat.****Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archive, 1667, Fos. 328v-3c1.**

Notes: Commendators 1517-51.

**RRS, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).**

Notes: Arbroath, abbey of St. Thomas (Tironian), 43

**RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).**

Notes: Arbroath, 29, 81, 250-2, 270; abbey of St. Thomas the Martyr, 3, 9, 20, 48, 49, 69, 74, 80, 83, 105, 250-3, (197 William announces that he has founded an abbey church at Arbroath and lists its initial endowments including Abroath with its whole shire and church, with freedom to found a burgh and have a harbour and to hold a market. Churches included Ethie, Dunnichen, and other lands and revenues, probably 1178), 252, 255, 256, 260, 268-73 (223-233, grants of land, fishings, salt pans and churches to Arbroath, 1178 x 1188).  
234, William commands all his foresters to allow the men of the abbot of Arbroath to take all they need for the abbey's buildings from the king's forest, probably c 1189, 303-5, 307-9, 317, 318, 329, 330, 334, 335, 337.  
324 (339, grants to Arbroath abbey the church of Abernethy with other lands and half the tiends from the abbot of Abernethy's own animals and crops(?); the remaining half to the celide of Abernethy, excepting those specified 1189 x 95), 343, 348, 352-4, (354, commands that reasonable requests that have been made towards the building operations of the monks of Arbroath shall be handed over without delay 1189 x 94).  
392, 395, 397-9, 410, 411, 419-23, 430, 438, 439, 445, (487 confirmed to Abroath the grants made by John, abbot of Licente, to take charcoal in his wood of Edzell as much as is needful for work on the abbey buildings 1209 or 1210), 450, 453 (499, grants to Arbroath custody of the Bracennoch (the reliquary of St Columba) together with the lands of Forglen assigned for its support, on condition of performing service in the army with the reliquary owed from that land 1208 x 1211, 460-6, 471, 473; abbey of Arbraoth, 273, 274.

Burgh of, 250, 251, 307, 461; parish church, 250, 251, 461.

**RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).**

Notes: Arbroath, 68-70 (inspection of charter of William I to Arbroath Abbey; 1341); acts dated at, 60, 65, 72, 77, 216, 231, 300, 382, 393-4, 437.  
Abbey of, 60-1 (revenues from Kinghorn to Abbey, 1335; bailies of Forfar not to exact tallages etc. within regality of abbey, 1335; inspection of letters patent of Robert I, confirming lands in Kincardine to abbey 1335), 63 (abbey of Arbroath not to be prejudiced by its recent gift of a subsidy for siege of Perth, 1339), 65, 66 (letters patent of protection to the abbey of Arbroath, 1341), 68-71 (inspection of charter of William I to Abbey; inspection of charter of Alexander II to abbey of land of Nigg; inspection of charter of Robert I to abbey, granting rights over lands in Tarves; 1341), 77 (lands in the Mearns reverted to Arbroath from Earl of Buchan, 1341).  
117, 139, 144-5 (charter to abbey granting customs of Arbroath, 1351), 150-1, 161, 192, 208 (abbey of Arbroath confirmed in its possession of their great custom, despite revocation of grants in Parliament, 1358), 215, 251, 279, 283 (abbey forbidden to pay profitless pensions, 1361), 309 (James Stewart of Kellie to cease injuring the men of the abbey, 1362), 346-7, 392-4, 416, 451, 456-8 (abbey to continue to receive revenues from customs of Arbroath, despite allocations to pay king's ransom, 1369), 477, 524.  
Abbot of Arbroath, 191 (dispute over land in Nigg), 463; Geoffrey, abbot, W 212, 243; Linton, Bernard de, chancellor, 10.  
Abbot of Arbroath, chancellor, W 81, 103, 112, 296, 346, 474; William, abbot of Arbroath, W 162, 228, 258, 311; church of Arbroath, 69.

**RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).**

Notes: Arbroath, 86, 124-5, 135-8, 140, 146-8, 150-2, 154-5, 168, 175, 177, 202, 262-3, 270, 282 N, 316-17, 335, 416, 480.  
Abbey of, 26, 40-1, 92, 97, 100, 102, 106-7, 120, 122, 154-5, 170, 177, 199, 200, 202, 256, 293-4 (4, mandate to sheriffs of forfar, to take sasine of lands alienated from Arbroath Abbey, 1308), 300, 303, 306, 335, 391-2, 487-8, 540 (280, inquest into bounds between Ardlogie held by abbey and the King's Park at Fyvie, 1325), 544, 563-4.  
Abbey of Arbroath as beneficiary, 10, 13-16, 25, 39, 59, 72, 76, 78-82, 98, 113-16, 124, 129, 140, 144, 149, 152, 158, 167, 170-1, 186, 189, 241, 282 N, 299, 303-5 (20, abbey need only admit religious poor to their house, 1312), 315-25 (29, inspection of second general charter of confirmation by King William, 1313), 335-6, 360-1, 387, 401 (132, transit for abbey's timber through Drum), 426-7, 433, 440-1, 449, 467, 473-80, 487-90, 509-10, 523-4, 623, 635-7, 646 (402, respite from causes touching abbey during absence of abbot in Norway as royal envoy), 675, 684.  
Abbot of, 39, 104, 122, 133, 139, 152, 199, 202, 300, 646; S 343, 561.  
Bernard, Abbot of Arbroath, Chancellor of Scotland, Bishop of Sodor, 110, 156, 165-6, 198-203, 205, 211, 261-2, 295, 384, 394, 510, 538-9, 552, 643, 686, as Chancellor and witnessed as abbot and Chancellor, see volume.  
John, abbot of Arbroath, rector of Haltwhistle, 198-9, 202; acts dated at Arbroath, see volume; burgh of, 306, 317, 474, 476, 539.  
Declaration of Arbroath, 1320, 31, 114, 130, 131, 143, 149-50, 158, 164-6, 174, 358, 639, 668 (440, summary of letter to Pope John XXII opposing a provision to see of Glasgow Etc., sent with Declaration of Arbroath, possibly 6 April 1320); for acts dated at Arbroath see volume.

**Richardson, J S, 1927. Unrecorded Scottish Wood Carvings,****Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 60 (1925-6), pp. 384-408.**

Notes: 384 - Beaton Panels Mention 390-3 - Abbot's House' panels of Annunciation and thistle.

**Robertson, J, 1843. Collections for a History of the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff Spalding Club; Aberdeen.**

Notes: 192-200, extracts from cartulary of Fyvie Priory, cell of Arbroath Abbey.

**Robertson, T, 1831. The Discovery of a Stone Coffin at Arbroath..William the Lion, Trans Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 3 (1831), pp. 278-9.**

- Robertson, T S, 1908. Arbroath Abbey, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 5. 3 (1903-08), pp. 234-240.  
Notes: brief architectural description, sketch of sections of piers.
- Robertson, W N, 1966. The Game of Merrelles in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 98 (1964-6), pp. 321-3.  
Notes: gaming board on stone reused in post Reformation wall, Nine Man's Morris, 13th century.
- Robertson, T S, 1908. Arbroath Abbey, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, new ser vol. 5 (1908), pp. 233-40.
- Rogers, J, nd. *Historical Monuments of the Abbey of Arberbrothock*. Arbroath.
- RSS, 1908. *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, VI, Nos. 415, 1348.  
Notes: James Hamilton held commendatorship from 1551 with two breaks occasioned by forfeiture until 1600.
- Salmond, J B, 1931. Scotland's Canterbury: A Pilgrim Rediscovered Arbroath Abbey, *Scots Mag* vol. 31 (1939), pp. 87-96, illus.
- Sanderson, M H B, 1976. "Kin, Freindis and Servandis" The Men Who Worked with Archbishop David Beaton, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 45-62.
- Simpson, A & Stevenson, S, 1982. *Historic Arbroath: the archaeological implications of development*. Glasgow.
- Slezer, J, 1693.  
*Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 51, Pls 40 and 41, Pl 40, Prospect of the Town of Aberbrothick Pl 41, Prospect of the Abby of Aberbrothick
- Smith, J A, 1863. Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 548-551.  
Notes: marks from Jedburgh Crypt of Dunfermline Abbey, Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House, Spynie Palace, Duffus Castle, Arbroath Abbey, Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey.
- Steer, K A & Bannerman, J W M, 1977. *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands*, p. 23 Effigy. Edinburgh.
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842. *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon..*, Edinburgh, 3-4, Xxii-Xxiii, Xxiv-Xxv.  
Notes: details of Original Chartularies; de Officio Coronatoris Regalitatibus de Aberbroth et Eius Annua Pensione; Littera Financie pro Domino Duncano Davidstone Monacho, 1490; Carta Hostilegii Terre de Edynburgh Johanni Vernour Concessa 1428; Littera Carpentarii pro Tectura Chori, 1396, William Plummer to put lead roof and gutter on the choir.
- Stuart, J, 1876. Charter by Charles I to...Keeper of the Abbey of Aberbrothock, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 11 (1874-6), pp. 538-542.  
Notes: a Charter by Charles I to James, Lord Carnegy, 1641, constituting him Keeper of the Abbey of Aberbrothock
- Stuart, J, nd. *Notes on a Charter by Charles I to James, Lord Carnegy 1641 Constituting Him Keeper of the Abbey of Aberbrothock*. Arbroath Public Library, pp5,
- Theiner, A, 1864. *Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*, Rome, No. Dcccxxvi; No. Dcccxxxv, I.  
Notes: 27 monks in 1512; detailed description of building and possessions of abbey, 1517
- Thomson, J, 1829. *Description of the Abbey of Arbroath, to which is Added an Account* Arbroath, 58pp.
- Thomson, J, 1838. *History of the Abbey of Aberbrothock Together with an Account of the Town of Aberbrothock, and history of the Ruins of the Monastery, in AD 174*, by David Mudie. Arbroath, 16pp, illus.
- Thomson, J, 1919. *Arbroath Abbey and Its Neighbourhood. Historical Guide to the Scene of King Bruce's First Scottish Parliament, and The Signing of Scottish Independence, 6th April 1320*. Arbroath, 62pp, illus.
- Tolhurst, J B L, 1954. Notes on the Printed Monastic Breviary Used at Arbroath, *Innes Rev*, vol. 5 (1954), pp. 104-118.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Arbroath, 371; James IV t, cii; abbot of, David Lichtoun, treasurer, xxxi; delivers up certain coffers of treasure, lxxi, 86, 87, 88; summoned to the seige of Dumbarton, lxxxix, 110; contribution to the raid of Norham, clv, 313, 314; letters to him for money due, 345; the chapter elect an abbot in room of James, archbishop of St Andrews, Lxv; George Hepburn, abbot, treasurer, xxxiii
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900, vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Arbroath, xxii, 44, 123, 126, 247, 296, 351, 352, 353, 355, 356; guisers and musicians at, payment to, xxi, 353; alms to a monk of, lying sick in Edinburgh, 364; James Stewart, Abbot of, xli
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901, vol. 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Arbroath, Xxii, Xxiii, 105, 126, 174, 303; the abbot of, 30; alms in, 66, 67; bulls of, 350
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903, vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Arbroath, the Lord Governor's letters sent to the prior, sub-prior, treasurer, and cellarer of, 33; the burgh of, taxed, 457; abbot of, letters to, 215, 263; payments to, 387, 388; tax paid by, 457
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905, vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Arbroath, letters sent to, 121, 130, 311; abbacy of, the, taxed, 144. Abbot of, the, David Beaton, Keeper of the Privy Seal, 1, 269; signs accounts, 64; goes as ambassador to France, 125, 152, 333; auditor, 239; payment to, 467; commendator of, the, David Beaton, 450
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907, vol. 7 (1538-1541).  
Notes: Beaton, David, Cardinal, 362; bishop of Mirepoix, 1; ArchBishop of do., 47; coadjutor of St Andrews, 1, 92. Commendator of Arbroath, 1, 47, 235; Keeper of the Privy Seal, 1, 47. Cardinal of the Holy Roman Church in St. Andrews, 47, 238, 239, 363; stuff furnished by, 3; writings sent to, 24, 92, 467; money delivered by, 56; housings for mules got from, 425; goes to France, 497
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Arbroath, letters sent to, 259, 264, 483; do. sent from, 259, 259, 264; the Lord Governor in, 264; Bishop of, A ship with the king's great horses freighted by the, 157; payment to gunners at his command, 159
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).  
Notes: Arbroath, The Earl of Angus in, 37, 253; the Lord Governor goes to, 353; letters sent to, 378. Abbey of, the masters of ships forbidden to carry writings pertaining to Mr James Beaton concerning, 145; to be given over to the Lord Governor, 357. Abbot of, letters to, 110; put to the horn for treason; the postulate bishop of, Mr James Beaton, 356
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Arbroath, the officers of, summoned to Edinburgh, 44; carriage of the Lord Governor's mail and clothing to, xxix, 83; letters sent to, 148, 389, 411; bales contemplated to be set between Montrose and, 338.
- Abbot of, letters to, 414.
- Regality of, letters to the bailies of, 146, 228.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Arbroath, letters proclaimed at the Mercat Cross of, 56.

**Abbot of, letters to, 91; composition with, 311, 316; John [Hamilton], 306.**

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Arbroath, abbot of, precept of Parliament to, 44, 210, 212; letters to, 200, 280, 297.

Burgh of, bailies of, payment by, 109; feuars, etc., charged to pay their rents to the Treasurer, 137; letters to Regent in, 165; proclamation at, 210.

Custumar of, Precept ff Exchequer to, 210, 213; commendator of, letters to, 33, 204, 221, 243, 281, 328, 338, 346; Precept of Parliament to, 82; Alexander Lord Home's pension of victual arrested in the hands of, 231.

Douglas, George, commendator of Arbroath, pays composition, 260; composition remitted, 325; Hamilton, John, commendator of Arbroath, pays composition, 2.

**Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).**

Notes: Arbroath, burgh of, custumar of, to compare before Exchequer, 42; letters to Islay Herald in, 273; Ninian Lewis goes from Perth to, 281; proclamation at, 309; letters to provost and bailies of, 309.

Chamberlain of, granger, Arthur, 274; house and place of, to be rendered, 263; expenses for keeping of, 276; execution of summonses of treason at, 279; receiving of, 281.

Hamilton, John, abbot of commendator of Arbroath, 267; letters to, 48, 40; to compare before council, 164, 260, 273; not to be taken furth of realm, 264; denounced rebel, 274; summons of treason against, 278, 291; forfeited, his arms painted, 292.

**Vat Arch, Acta Misc, 4 Fos. 70.**

Notes: James Hamilton Commendator 1551

**Vat Arch, Acta Misc, Vatican Archives, Acta Misc, 17, Fo. 80.**

Notes: Members of Beaton Family Hold Office of Commendator 1517-51.

**Walker, J R, 1887. Scottish Baptismal Fonts, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 21 (1886-7), pp. 346-448 (Illus).**

**Watt, D E R, 1991. Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, vol. 6 (Bks Xi & xii).**

Notes: Arbroath, abbot of, Bernard, P 361-3, Bk xii, Chap 22, 1314; Poem by Bernard, abbot of Arbroath quoted, about the battle of Bannockburn.

Notes, (P 456); Bernard was a Benedictine monk of the Tironensian Observance, Chancellor to King Robert 1308-28, Abbot of Arbroath 1310-28, Bishop of the Isles 1328-31; Notes of Bower's use of Verse; Bernard probably eye-witness to the battle and knew what happened on the Scottish side.

Henry, abbot of Arbroath, P 51, Bk Xi, Chap 18; 1295; Henry, abbot of Arbroath, had enemies in Scotland, so was sent by King John as envoy to the King of England bearing letters patent revoking John's homage and fealty to King Edward.

Notes, (P 216); Abbot Henry did lead an embassy to Edward in 1295 but its purpose is probably wrongly reported here, details given; Henry became abbot after his predecessor was consecrated bishop of Dunblane in dec 1284; by 7 oct 1290 he had held office for five years; his community obtained a papal mandate to Bishop William Fraser of St Andrews to investigate allegations against him; he remained in office until 16 Oct 1296 X 21 Nov 1299.

**Watt, D E R, 1996. Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).**

Notes: p. 123, Edward I makes monastery contribute towards building of town walls of Perth.

**Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries, pp. 3-10. Edinburgh.**

**Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990. Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, vol. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Arbroath, monastery of, P 3, Bk IX, Chap 1; 5 Dec 1214AD, King William died in Stirling; his son Alexander crowned at Scone; king's body taken from Stirling to monastery of 'Bayeux', ie. Arbroath, which he had built and endowed; buried there 10 dec 1214.

(P 196); Bower omits Fordun's date (10 Dec) and Fordun's location of the burial before high altar; reference to discussion of Alexander's tomb, erected later, in article by G. Henderson (1986) 'A Royal Effigy of Arbroath' in *England in the 14th century*, Ed. W. Ormrod, pp 88-98.

Arbroath, P 81, Bk IX, Chap 27; Jan 1215AD, King Alexander met his mother at Forfar, from where they travelled to Arbroath to see the tomb of King William.

Inverlunan, Adam de, abbot of Arbroath, P 381, Bk X, Chap 29; AD1270, Adam de Inverlunan Succeeded Abbot John.

Inverlunan, P 403, Bk X, Chap 35; AD1275, Abbot Adam died.

John, Prior and Abbot of Arbroath, P 359, Bk X, Chap 21; AD1265-6, Abbot Robert deprived of office of abbot.

(P 474), Robert's successor John in office by Aug 1268; an Abbot Sabinus possibly held office before John in 1267 John.

P 381, Bk X, Chap 28; AD 1270, Abbot John Died, succeeded by Adam de Inverlunan.

Lamley, Randulf de, abbot of Arbroath, Bishop of Aberdeen, P 163, Bk IX, Chap 53; AD1239, Radulf succeeded Gilbert as bishop of Aberdeen.

(P 270), Radulph abbot of Arbroath since before 21 Mar 1225; elected bishop before 17 June 1239, died 1247; see also entries this volume for Aberdeen.

Robert, Abbot, P 348, Bk X, Chap 18; textual interpolation (Robertus Abbas de Abirbroth Ob Eius Elacionem Intolerabilem et Prodigam Ipsius Ecclesie Dilapidacionem Exabbas Effectus Est. Cui Eiusdem Domus Prior Successit). Robert, P359, Bk X, Chap 21; AD1265 X 1266, monks deprived Robert of the provision for his maintenance as abbot which was laid down by Bishop Garnelin of St Andrews; he lost his position but appealed to the Pope.

Church at Arbroath, P 147, Bk IX, Chap 48; AD1233, churches of Newbattle, Arbroath and Cupar dedicated. P 260, Arbroath dedicated on 8 May 1233. Arbroath, Church at, P 385, Bk X, Chap 30; 9 Jan 1272AD, a fire caused by a great storm burned many church including Arbroath Notes, (P 489), this fire destroyed bells and the belltower; a marginal note in 'msc' refers to another fire at the abbey in 1380.

**Whitelaw, C E, 1907. The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan, Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, vol. 1906-7, pp. 59-81.**

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation Until 1907.

**Wilson, J, 1963. Arbroath Abbey, Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1963, p. 3.**

Notes: late medieval pottery found outside w door of abbey where 17th century houses demolished; bank consists of midden bones etc, not excavated.

**Youngs, S M, Clark, J & Barry, T B, 1983. Medieval Britain in 1982, Medieval Archaeol, vol. 27 (1983), p. 225.**

Notes: excavation within abbey precinct revealed disturbed burial, probably prehistoric and medieval bronze ewer.

## ARDCHATTAN PRIORY, BURIAL GROUND, CROSS SLAB AND PRIORY

**Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. The early Christian monuments of Scotland, vol. 3, pp. 337-8.**



- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol. 2 471 - Note to Chronicle of Lanercost AD 1230 Valliscaulian Order recorded entering Scotland for First Time. Valliscaulian Order founded by Viradus in 1193 at Val-Des-Choux in Burgundy; branch of Benedictine Order. Three priories in Scotland in 1510, Beauly, Pluscarden and Ardochattan (latter founded by Duncan MacCowie).
- Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.  
Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's enumeration of all the abbeys, priories and nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation, addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture.
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 7, p. 211. Edinburgh.  
Notes: house erected into a tenantry for commendator, 1602.
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 6, p. 554. Edinburgh.  
Notes: priory annexed to bishopric of the Isles 1615-17.
- Bannerman, J, 1974. Two Early Post-Reformation Inscriptions in Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 307-312.  
Notes: inscription on graveslab in burial ground, later 16th century; inscription of John Macdugall, son of Alan.
- Batten, H C, 1877. *The Charters of the Priory of Beauly, with Notices of the Priors.*, Grampian Club 12.  
Notes: the charters of the priory of Beauly, with notices of the priories of Pluscardine and Ardochattan and of the family of the founder, John Byset Pp xii + 336, one plate.
- Bowen, E G, 1944. The Travels of the Celtic Saints, *Antiquity*, vol. 18 (1944), pp. 16-28.  
Notes: maritime activity connecting western seaboard; spheres of influence of early saints by dedications, placename evidence etc; medieval amplification of cults; revival of interest in celtic saints in middle ages, pilgrim movements by sea, political partisanship in cults distribution map of cult of St Columba, Cult of St Catan, mentions of St Martin, St Ninian, St Blane.
- Brydall, R, 1899. Notice of the Priory Church of Ardochattan and Its Carved Stones, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 33-47.  
Notes: history; stones illustrated, inscriptions listed.
- Brydall, R, 1901. Notice of an Incised Sepulchral Slab at Ardochattan Priory, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), pp. 94-7.
- Chron Extracta, 1842. *Extracta E Variis Cronicis Scocie*, 93, Foundation 1230 or 1231.
- Coll de Rebus Alban, 1847. *Collectanea de Rebus Albancis* p. 124. Edinburgh.  
Notes: priory remained with Alexander Campbell's heirs.
- Cowan, I B, 1959. Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.  
Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very genreal survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. The Religious and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.
- Cowan, I B, 1980. The Medieval Church in Argyll and the Isles, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 20 (1978-80), pp. 15-29.  
Notes: foundation of diocese of Argyll by division of Dunkeld; rivalry for control by king and bishop and Lord of the Isles. Early organisation of diocese limited; precentor before 1371 seems to have been prior of Ardochattan, who resigned it for rights to Church of St Bean in lower Lorne. Revenues of five churches held, listed; parochial cure of Ardochattan does not appear until 1420; other churches detailed.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 83-4. London.
- CPP, 1896. *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers.....Petitions to the Pope*, London, vol. 1, p. 584.  
Notes: prior attempts to recover chantership of Cathedral.
- CSSR, 1956. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1423-28*, Edinburgh, vol. 2, p. 112.  
Notes: annulment of exchange of prior's offices.
- Curle, C L, 1940. The Chronology of the Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), pp. 60-116.  
Notes: general survey of monuments; attempt to establish chronology and review comparative material.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.
- Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).  
Notes: Arquhattan, monastery of, Sonedill and Tor Mortified to, and fermes paid to prior (minister) of, 585, 703, 707.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).  
Notes: Ardochattan, monastery of, Sonedell, Cover, and Carescaling, mortified to, 222, 319; prior of, God in Tirce belonging to, 216.
- Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).  
Notes: Ardochattan, monastery of, and church of St Constantine, lands of Seuedill, Cowar and Torescaling, mortified to, 163, 165, 431.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).  
Notes: Ardochattan, monastery of, lands of Suedill Cowall and Terrescaling mortified to, and to church of St Constantine 104.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).  
Notes: Ardochattan, priory of, lands of Kylis and others alleged to belong to, 528, 532; lands of God alleged to belong to, 615, 648.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Ardochattan, barony of, sasine of lands in, 465; lands of, sasine of, 464; prior of, lands formerly held of, 465.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. Edinburgh.
- Fisher, I, 2001. *Early Medieval Sulpture in the West Highlands and Islands*, p. 120. Edinburgh.
- Forman, S, 1956. Ardochattan Priory, *Scottish Field* vol 104, no. 646 (Oct 1956), pp. 26-8.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, p. 21. Rosemarkie.
- Fraser, C I, 1961.  
*Ardochattan Priory*.
- Fraser, C I, 1969[?]. *Ardochattan Priory*.
- Goodall, W (Ed). 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Mackowlo, Duncanus, Fundat Monasterium de Ardkatan, II, 58.

Graham, A & Gordon, J, 1988. *Old Harbours in Northern and Western Scotland*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), pp. 265-352.

Notes: mention in gazetteer; Loch Etive sites mentioned, including Dunstaffnage, Ardchattan and Bonawe, which had narrow pier with expanded end.

Howson, J S, 1845. *Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No VI, Sepulchral Monuments*, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, vol. 1843-5, pp. 179-186, 184-185.

Notes: tombs in choir; tomb under canopy, with description and inscription, dated 1502, of Duncan and Dougal, Priors (?); and tomb with effigy of Rodenius Alexandrius, Rector; Colin Campbell, whose letters are preserved to Newton, Macluarin and others, friend of Isaac Newton, son of first Presbyterian minister of Ardchattan, tomb and father's tomb.

Howson, J S, 1845. *Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No V, Stone Crosses*, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, vol. 1843-5, pp. 166-178, 171-3, 175.

Notes: broken stone bearing inscription supposed to bear words 'apud ardchata'; figures on cross-shaft, galley speculation on carving being a heraldic device.

Howson, J S, 1845. *Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No Iv Religious Houses*,

*Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, vol. 1843-5, pp. 157-165, 158-60.

Notes: history, founded by Duncan McCoul or McDougal, C 1230; references; commission dated 7 May 1506 addressed by General of Valliscaulian order to prior of Beaulieu, empowering him to visit Ardchattan and make such regulations there as requisite for observing rules of the order 1296 Peter, prior, subscriber to Ragman's Roll Building Burned by Colkitto Mackenzie in the Wars of Montrose and Argyll monastery annexed to Bishopric of Isles by James VI in 1617. Entry in Dean MacGregor's Chronicon, dated July 13, 1512 stating that Duncan McCowle, son and heir of Alexander McCowle of Dunnolych, buried in Ardchattan. Description of ruins; priory house, description, still entire piscina described.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS.**

Notes: 19a; Ardchattan Priory, rough pencil sketch by Miss Gilbert, dated 1798; heraldic achievement and motto on tomb of Alexander VI sketched, masonry detail of tomb recess.

19b; Ardchattan Priory, exterior view from road, loch visible in background, by Miss Gilbert, dated August 1798; 17 century. building exterior, window with memento mori above and motto; pencil note attached 'this burial place was built by Alexr. Campbell 3 - Laird of Lochinell anno 1620 and now rebuilt and enlarged by Alexr. Campbell Laird of Lochinell 1719'.

19c; Ardchattan Priory, rough pencil sketch by Miss Gilbert, August 1798; apparently interior of vaulted alcove converted for use as stable; horses hay basket apparently shown; very little detail.

19d; Ardchattan Priory, pencil drawing and wash; ruins of church draped in ivy obscuring detail; apparent break in wall or rubbed out doorway shown on R.H.S.; pencil notice attached reads 'The Priory of Ardchattan, looking west. September 1820. This sketch shows the ruins of the Conventual Church'.

20a; pencil sketches of two monuments at Ardchattan; September 1820; one shows grey slab with effigy said to be of the priest MacPhail, shown as number two in the plan (not included). also recumbant grave slab with floreate cross and black figure inscription; pencil notice says that this is the grave of the prior Makdweil who died at Ardchattan circa 1500.

20b; monument in church, pencil sketch, dated Sept. 1820; south side, east end of church, possibly monument of the founder; tomb recess in wall with three pointed arches beneath; later tombstone of rector of Inch Fynan deposited beneath.

20c; pencil sketches of three recumbant grave slabs at Ardchattan, September 1820, all moved from original positions; all worn, little detail; two show figures; one bears name Alexander.

20d; pencil sketch of monument, grave slabs at Ardchattan; double row of arcading with figures beneath etc.

20e; pencil sketch, monument at east end of Ardchattan Priory, Sept. 1820; recumbant graveslabs with inscription and figure of priest; gravestone of Rector Roderick Alexander of Inch Finan.

20f; pencil sketch, recumbant monument, same monument as 20 d; double arcade with figures including skeleton; inscription to the priors Duncan and Dougal McDougall and those who had the monument made, dated 1502.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.54, f.68 etc. letters concerning Ardchattan f.85 etc., f.106 coffin lid at Ardchattan

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of all the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) Bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as appendix I, the 'Account of all the Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. Folio and under

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**James V Letters, 1954. The Letters of James V, p. 346. Edinburgh.**

Notes: 6 monks in 1538.

- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Ardchattan Priory*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, L & Laing, J, 1985. Archaeological Notes on Some Scottish Early Christian Sculptures, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), pp. 277-287.  
Notes: representations on stones of objects including chariots, armour, weapons, musical instruments, drinking horns etc.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 389-90.
- MacLagan, C, 1892, Some Rubbings from Ardchattan Priory, with Explanatory Notes,  
*Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1891-2, pp. 70-4.  
Notes: description, transcription and translation of inscriptions.
- MacPhail, S R, 1881, *History of the Religious House of Pluscardyn*.
- Maitland, W, 1757. *The History and Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 263.  
Notes: described as Cistercian.
- McLagan, Miss, 1892. Some Rubbings from Ardchattan Priory, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1891-92, 71-4.
- Murdoch, R, 1995. Ardchattan Priory (Ardchattan and Muchairn parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 60.
- Murray, D, 1998. Ardchattan Priory (Ardchattan and Muchairn parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, pp. 16-17.
- NAS, 1930-40. MW.1.943.  
Notes: Guardianship Negotiations (in Abeyance) (Sc 21899/3a Pt I).
- NAS, 1934. MW.1.305.  
Notes: scheduling of upright cross-slab in burial grounds (subsequently taken into Guardianship) (Sc 21899/1a).
- NAS, 1950-64. Dd.27.3732.  
Notes: Ardchattan Priory, Connel, Argyll. Guardianship (including upright cross in burial ground) (Aml/Sa/2/2/1).
- NAS, 1957-81. Dd.27.4188.  
Notes: Ardchattan Priory, Connel, Argyll. Preservation of monuments in burial ground (Aml/Sa/2/1/1/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.969.  
Notes: Ardchattan Priory, Argyll. Financial provision for five year programme and survey of facilities for visitors (21899/30/A).
- OPS*, 1851-5.
- Origines Parochiales Scotiae*, vol. III, p. 149. Edinburgh.  
Notes: foundation; 3 or 4 monks in 1560; vol II, Ardchattan charters cited, p 152, Campbell family.
- RCAHMS, 1975. *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 2 - Lorn*, HMSO, II, 22-3, 26, 99-115, 116, 125, 157n, Pp Cont. 179n, 210, Figs 88-101, Pl 13-20.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Ardchattane, Monasterium, 3021; Perth, 5 June 1580; Rex Fecit Alexandrum Campbell, Rectorem de Killennen, pro Eius Vita, Commendatarium et Priorem de Ardchatte..et concessit ei dict Beneficium Cum Eius Terris etc..Vacan per resignationem Joannis Episc Sodoren. Commendatarii dicti Prioratus, in favorem dicti Alex.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Ardchattane, 891, 1436; Maneries, 1377; Monasterium, 891, 1362, 1377, 1436; Tenandria, 1377.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Ardchattane, Prioratus, 545, 1197, 1305.
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1897, 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Ardchattane, Prioratus, 17
- Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*, Glasgow Univ, 2534, Fos. 298-9v.  
Notes: John Campbell Commendator 27 Feb 1545
- Ritchie, J N G, 1969. Shields in North Britain in the Iron Age,  
*Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 31-40, 37-8.  
Notes: illus of warrior with rectangular shield, mentioned in discussion of evidence for shields in Iron Age, and length of use of rectangular shields into early medieval period.
- Ronald, J, 1891. The Names and Localities of the Old Lands and Crofts in..Stirling, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1890-1, pp. 1-32, 13, 28-32.  
Notes: location of bridge and land on which it stood.
- Smith, R A, 1873. Descriptive List of Antiquities near Loch Etive, Argyllshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-72), pp. 81-106, 102 (brief note).
- Steer, K A & Bannerman, J W M, 1977. *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands*, Edinburgh, pp. 1-2, 21-2, 28, 30-1, 55, 71-2, 74, 82, 89, 91-2, 128, 133-7, 172, figs 17, 20, pl 7a-C.  
Notes: commendator of, Campbell, John, 117; priors of, MacArthur, Duncan, 135; MacDougall, Dugall, 22, 31, 133-5, pl 7a-b; MacDougall, Duncan, 22, 31, 133-5, Pl 7a-b; MacDougall, Eugenius, 22, 72, 134-5.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Ardchattan, abbot of, letter for the oxen sent to the, 215.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Ardchattan, priory of, taxation of the, 147.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Ardchattan, John [Campbell], commendator of, 10.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Ardchattan, the prior of, Precepts of Parliament sent to, 370.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Ardchattan, commendator ff; See Campbell, John; prior of, Precept of Parliament to, 44; Campbell, John, commendator of, Precept of Parliament to, 82; feu charter by, 196.
- Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi). Aberdeen.  
Notes: Ardchattan Priory, P 275, Bk Xvi, Chap 19; Bower writes in praise of the Carthusian Order; mentions four houses in Scotland, viz. Beaully, Pluscarden, Ardchattan and Perth.  
Notes: (P 369); Beaully, Pluscarden and Ardchattan were never Carthusian Houses; they were all Valliseaulian until after Bower's time.
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 10-11. Edinburgh.
- Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks Ix and X). Aberdeen.  
Notes: Ardchattan, P 145, Bk Ix, Chap 47; AD1230 Valliseaulian Monks Entered Scotland for the first time, settling at Ardchattan (founded by Duncan Macdougall), Pluscarden and Beaully Notes, (P 258), precise date of foundation of these scottish houses not indicated here; each directly dependent on French mother-house; probably founded as a group; the Macdougalls were local Lords of Argyll and Lorne at Dunstaffnage Castle.

## ARDLACH BELL TOWER

Hay, G, 1957.

*The architecture of Scottish post reformation churches, 1560-1843*, p. 173. Oxford.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 5, p. 218. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1946-82. Dd.27.4222.

Notes: Ardlach bell tower, Nairnshire. Guardianship (Sc/24804/3/A).

RCAHMS, 1978.

*The archaeological sites and monuments of Nairn District, Highland Region*, p. 16, no. 114.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Ardlach, 1678, 1823; baronia, 1382, 1823; ecclesia, 165, 1823; parochia, 1678.

Ritchie, J B, 1932. *The Pageant of Morayland*, pp. 163-67. Elgin.

*Works Accts* 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Ardchattan, tax from, 240.

## ARDESTIE SOUTERRAIN

Armit, I, 1999. The abandonment of souterrains: evolution, catastrophe or dislocation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), p. 585.

Brothwell, D, 1977. A Mycoform Stone Structure in Orkney and its Relevance to Possible Further Interpretations of so-called Souterrains Site at Newark Bay, Orkney,

*Univ London Inst Archaeol Bu*, vol. 14 (1977), pp. 179-90.

NAS, 1949-53. Dd.27.404.

Notes: excavation of site and Guardianship agreement (23239/3/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1962-75. Dd.27.3758.

Notes: earth houses, Ardestie and Carlungie, Angus. Access (Aml/Ta/4/2/2).

PSAS, 1956. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), p. 460.

Notes: finds from excavation in 1949-51 of Souterrains at Carlungie and Ardestie.

Sherriff, J R, 1984.

*Prehistoric Sculpture in Angus*, Typescript, 2 (Ang 3).

Wainwright, F T, 1953. A Souterrain identified in Angus,

*Antiq J*, vol. 33 (1953), pp. 65-71. Notes: excavation report of third site, Carlungie II, reburied.

Wainwright, F T, 1953. Souterrains in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 27 (1953), pp. 219-232.

Notes: terminology, plans, survey of souterrains by area, purpose and function.

Wainwright, F T, 1963. *The Souterrains of Southern Pictland*. London.

## ARDOCH ROMAN FORT

Anderson, J, 1898. Pottery, Bronze and Other Articles Discovered During The Excavations, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 32 (1897-8), pp. 453-471.

Anon, 1980, Around Scotland, *Scots Mag*, May 1980, 198-201.

Notes: clearance of undergrowth etc..

Breeze, D J, 1970. Excavations at Ardoch 1970, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 122-128.

Notes: excavation to establish viable eastern limit to Guardianship area; Roman road; annexe.

Breeze, D J, 1979. *Roman Scotland: a guide to the visible remains*, pp. 30-31. Newcastle.

Breeze, D J, 1980. Agricola the Builder, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 12 (1980), pp. 14-24.

Notes: siting of Agricola forts.

Breeze, D J, 1982. *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, pp. 51, 61, 120, Figs 4, 19, 27, Pl 4. London.

Breeze, D J, 1983. *Ardoch Roman Fort, Braco, near Dunblane (Tayside): A Guide* Stirling, Leaflet, 8pp.

Breeze, D J, 1983. The Roman Forts at Ardoch, Edinburgh, in O'Connor, A & Clarke, D V (eds), *from the Stone Age to the 'Forty Five' Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson*. pp. 224-36.

Breeze, D J, 1990. Agricola in the Highlands?, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 120 (1990), 55-60.

Notes: the lack of placenames in Ptolemy's 'Geography' N and W of the Great Glen suggests Agricola did not venture there; the location of the placenames in the territory of the Vacomagis suggests he may have marched back from Mons Graupius through the Spey and Tay Valleys.

Bushe-Fox, J P, 1913. The Use of Samian Pottery in Dating the Early Roman Occupation of Nort, *Archaeologia*, vol. 64 (1912-13), pp. 295-314, 310.

Notes: first century pottery in NMS from Ardoch; one piece of Samian.

Cachart, R, 1996. Ardoch (Ardoch parish), Roman Fort,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 81.

Cachart, R, 1996. *A Watching Brief on Boundary Wall Repair at Ardoch Roman Fort*. Unpub archive report submitted to Historic Scotland.

Christison, D, 1896, Account of the Excavation of Birrens, a Roman Station in Annandale, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 30 (1895-6), pp. 81-199, 96.

Notes: trenches - profile across trenches and rampart at birrens probed series of parallel trenches, without intervening ramparts, like Ardoch. Relation between Ardoch and Birrens and stations of the German limes not seen on other British Roman sites.

Christison, D, 1901. Excavations of Earthworks adjoining the 'Roman Road' between Ardoch and Dupplin, Perthshire,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), pp. 15-43.

Christison, D & Cunningham, J H, 1898. Account of the Excavation of the Roman Station at Ardoch, Perthshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 32 (1897-8), pp. 399-76.

Notes: undertaken by the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland in 1896-97. General history, description of defences, excavations and interior structures, remains of medieval chapel by T. Ross. Plans by Sibbald, Gordon, Horsley, Gen Roy and Pennant.

Collingwood, R G & Wright, R P, 1995. *The Roman Inscriptions of Britain*, pp. 686-87, nos. 2211-2213. Oxford.

- Crawford, O G S, 1949. *Topography of Roman Scotland North of the Antonine Wall*, Cambridge, 2, 26, 27, 29, 30-9, 101, 104  
Notes: 2, 26-7, mentions, 30-9 plan of environs with roman road and quarry pits, other sites marked; description of alignment of road S of fort and N of Greenloaing; description of remains and signal posts; history of observations of writers on sites; sections of sleeper trench; sequence of buildings; association with defences; need for excavation; meaning of name Ardoch, identified with Alauna of Ptolemy. Plan of superimposed Forts, excavated portion of interior, plan.
- Cunningham, J H, 1898. *Account of the Excavations and Descriptions of Plans etc*, vol., vol. 32 (1897-8), pp. 436-452.
- Daniels, C, 1970. *Problems of the Roman Northern Frontier*, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 2 (1970), pp. 91-101, 92-3.  
Notes: statement of problems concerning Flavian II: Late Domitianic Frontier.
- Frere, S S, 1980. *The Flavian Frontier in Scotland*, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 12 (1980), pp. 89-97.
- Frere, S S & St. Joseph, JK, 1983. *Roman Britain from the air*, pp. 86-7, 131-3 & 136. Cambridge.
- Glendinning, B D & Dunwell, A J, forthcoming. *Excavations of the Gask Frontier Tower and Temporary Camp at Blackhill Wood, Ardoch, Perthshire & Kinross*, *Britannia*.
- Goodburn, R, 1978. *Roman Britain in 1977*, *Britannia*, vol. 9 (1978), 410.  
Notes: intersection 130 and 63 acre camps; larger camp later.
- Hanson, W S, 1980. *Roman Campaigns North of the Forth-Clyde Isthmus: the evidence of the temporary camps*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), pp. 140-150.  
Notes: chronology of camps; relationship between overlapping earthworks; excavation in 1977 of northern intersection of 63 and 130 acre camps.
- Hanson, W S, 1987. *Agricola and the Conquest of the North*, pp. 90, 121, 153, 156-7, 178; figs 15, 17, 19, 22. London.  
Notes: fig 25; temporary camps 123, 126-7; figs 18, 19.
- Hanson, W S & Maxwell, G S, 1983.  
*Rome's North West Frontier: The Antonine Wall*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Ardoch, fort, Agricola occupation, 41; Antonine I occupation, 70, 101-3; Antonine garrison, 159-60; Antonine II reduction, 149; Roman name, 216; Ardoch, temporary camps, 65, 206-7.
- Hanson, W S, 1980. *The first Roman occupation of Scotland*, in Hanson, W S & Keppie, L J F (eds), *Roman Frontier Studies 1979*, p. 24, 26 & 32. Oxford.
- Hartley, B R, 1972. *The Roman Occupations of Scotland: The Evidence of the Samian Ware*, *Britannia*, vol. 3 (1972), pp. 1-55, 5, 7, 14, 16, 30, 43, 5.  
Notes: Samian from Flavian-Trajanic occupation, little of Samian from excavation survived; South Gaulish ware in NMA included unregistered examples of forms 29, 37, 27 and Curle No 11 (Both NMA FQ 96).  
7 - Secundinus Stamp from Rough Castle; other occurrences of his ware, including Ardoch (lic), Camelon and Mumrills.  
14 - problem of absence of definite Flavian-Trajanic ware at Ardoch.  
16 - potters' stamps from Ardoch, List 43 - appendix I - Late Montans ware in Scotland, decorated ware at Ardoch, three sherds.
- Hartley, K F, 1976. *Were Mortaria Made in Roman Scotland*, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, 4 (1976), pp. 81-89, 83.  
Notes: description of fabric, stamp and distribution.
- Hassall, M W C & Tomlin, R S, 1985. *Roman Britain in 1984: II. Inscriptions*, *Britannia*, vol. 16 (1985), p. 326.  
Notes: seven fragments from ornamental border of sculptured slab, discovered 1896-7; two fragments inscribed; noted in L J F Keppie, 1983, 'Roman Inscriptions from Scotland: Some Additions and Corrections to RIB I', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 391-404, 399.
- Hind, J G F, 1983. *Who Betrayed Britain to the Barbarians in AD 370?*, *Northern Hist*, vol. 19 (1983), pp. 1-7.  
Notes: Areani.
- Hobley, A S, 1989. *Numismatic Evidence for Post-Agricola Abandonment of the Roman Frontier in Northern Scotland*, *Britannia*, vol. 20 (1989), 69-74.  
Notes: series of northern forts in Scotland, after the recall of Agricola, were abandoned before construction completed; latest coins found on these sites of Domitian in near mint condition; abandoned either late AD 86 or early 87; numismatic evidence for this.
- Hughes, T McK, 1895. *on the Camp at Ardoch in Perthshire*, *Archaeologia*, vol. 54. 2 (1895), pp. 267-272.  
Notes: plans of Ardoch Camp, supposed British Camp and Roman Camp; descriptions of each stage; stone coffins and lead coffins found in 1825 and 1832; romans occupied pre-existing British Camp.
- Hunter, F, 1999. *Ardoch (Ardoch parish), samian*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 70.
- Jones, M J, 1984. *Roman Fort-Defences to AD 117, with special reference to Britain*, p. 127. Oxford.
- Jones, R E, 1993. *Ardoch Roman Fort*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, pp. 98-9.
- Keppie, L J F, 1984. *Roman inscriptions from Scotland some additions and corrections to RIB I*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 391-404, 398.  
Notes: fragments of sculptured slab in NMS.
- Keppie, L J F, 1995. *Roman Britain in 1994*. 1. Sites explored. 2. Scotland, *Britannia* 26 (1995), p. 332.
- Keppie, L J F, 1997. *Roman Britain in 1996*. 1. Sites explored. 2. Scotland, *Britannia* vol. 28 (1997), pp. 405-6.
- Keppie, L, 1998. *Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones in the Hunterian Museum in the University of Glasgow* (= *Britannia Monograph series no. 13*), pp. 47-48. London.
- Macdonald, G, 1917. *General William Roy and his 'Military Antiquities of the Romans.'*, *Archaeologia*, 68 (1916-17), pp. 161-228.  
Notes: process of composition and gathering material for the book appendix of notes on plates.
- Macdonald, G, 1918. *Roman Coins Found in Scotland*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 203-276, 230-1.  
Notes: present whereabouts unknown; seem 2nd century, ambiguous. as to Agricola date; Sibbald mentions coins but is unclear in his references.
- Macdonald, G, 1919. *The Agricola Occupation of North Britain*, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 9 (1919), 111-138.
- Macdonald, G, 1931. *Names of Potters on Samian Ware found in Scotland*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 65 (1930-31), pp. 432-448.
- Macdonald, G, 1934.  
*The Roman Wall in Scotland*, pp. 4, 63, 86, 90, 356. Oxford.
- Macdonald, G, 1939. *Miscellanea Romano-Caledonia*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), pp. 241-272.  
Notes: Roman coins found in Scotland 242- dec 1935, 'first brass' of Hadrian, found at Ardoch.

- Macdonald, J, 1897. *Tituli Hunteriani: An Account of the Roman Stones in the Hunterian Museum*, pp. 78-85. Glasgow.  
Notes: Stone Discovered Before 1672, Assigned to Ardoch, Pl VI, fig 2; Monumenta Imperii Romani Xv; description, translation, previous references since 17th and 18th cents.
- Macdonald, J, 1899. The Origin and Growth of the Tradition 'Ecce Tiber! Ecce Campus Martii', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 33 (1898-9), pp. 116-128, 126-7.  
Notes: the origin and growth of the tradition, 'Ecce Tiber! Ecce Campus Martius!', as applied to the Tay and the Inches of Perth words in local tradition said to have been uttered by Agricola's legionaries on seeing the Tay. Origin of tradition, poem by Henry Adamson published in 1638 on history of Perth. Adamson's earlier sources, Holinshead etc; Pennant's
- Tour in Scotland* continues the Fiction, and the Old Statistical Account. Ardoch shown by excavation main Roman station in Perthshire; medieval names for Roman 'Stations'; Boece and the continuator of Fordun identified 'Bertha' with 'Perth'; lack of excavation of Roman Sites in Perthshire. Discovery of Roman Sites satisfied pre-existing expectations founded on local stories.
- Macintyre, J, 1864. Roman Camp at Ardoch, *Trans Alloa Soc Natur Sci Ar*, vol. 1863-4.
- Maxwell, G, 1980. Agricola's Campaigns: The Evidence of the Temporary Camps, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 12 (1980), pp. 25-53.
- Maxwell, G S 1984. New frontiers: The Roman fort at Doune and its possible significance, *Britannia* vol. 15 (1984), pp. 217-18, 221.
- General Melville's Papers 248, *Remains of Roman Camps near Ardoch*- plan dated 1754.  
Notes: fort and 2 temp camps much as they appear on Pl xxx of Roy's 'military antiquities' not original as Melville states Roy discovered Ardoch in 1755.
- NAS, 1064-79, Dd.27.4106.  
Notes: Roman fort, Ardoch, Braco, Perthshire. Proposed Guardianship (22236/3/B).
- NAS, 1955-66. Dd.27.1321.  
Notes: acquisition of site for hydro electric sub station and overhead lines, laying of water supply pipeline and proposals for lease of ground adjoining Blackhills Old Tollhouse (22236/3/A).
- NAS. 1958-81. Dd.27.1320  
Notes: Scheduling (22236/1/B).
- Price, E J, 1973. Ardoch, , *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1973, p. 41.
- PSAS, 1862. Donations to the Museum and Library,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), p. 362.  
Notes: bronze dagger or spear-head, with narrow blade, 13 inches long found near Roman Camp at Ardoch.
- PSAS, 1868. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1864-66), p. 437.  
Notes: lead communion token from Ardoch Chapel, 1796.
- PSAS, 1898. Donations to the Museum and Library,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 32 (1897-8),55-6.  
Notes: donation of articles discovered during excavation by the society, including amphora, coarse pottery, tiles, brick, concrete, moratia and white and red ware frags, black ware shallow basins, samian bowls, lamp nozzle, grey ware jars with glaze, vessels with potters' marks, clay pellets, fragments of decorated glass beaker, glass fragments of vessels, window glass frags, amber bead, three melon beads, socketed axe of bronze, portion of handle of bronze patera, rings of bronze, stud and mountings, harness mounting of bronze, small axe head and adze head, pair of pincers of iron, blades, gouge, key, whetstones, some of lava, frags of sculpture, frags of figure sculpture, four frags of inscription.
- PSAS, 1918. Donations for the Museum and Library,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), p. 173.  
Notes: church token from Ardoch chapel, 1834.
- PSAS,1950. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), p. 317.  
Notes: bronze flat axe; stone macehead; iron hatchet, rectangular hammer butt, believed to come from Roman fort at Ardoch.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Ardoch, 2832.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Ardoch (Logy-Montrose), Vic Forfar, 2874; Ardoch, Strathcaro, Terre et Villa, 2901.
- Reid, A G, 1986. Ardoch (Braco parish). Roman pot sherds, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1986, pp. 40-41. Richmond, I A,1922. Ptolemaic Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 56 (1921-22), pp. 288-301, 296, 298.  
Notes: identification of locations with Ptolemaic locations; Alauna and Coria become Ardoch and a site near Stirling (maps).
- Richmond, I A R, 1936. Ardoch, *Archaeol J*, vol. 93 (1936), pp. 312-4.
- Rivet, A C F & Smith, C, 1979. *The place-names of Romain Britain*, p. 125, 126, 128, 140, 211 & 245. London.
- Robertson, A S, 1974. Roman Coins Found in Scotland, 1961-70, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 103 (1970-1), pp. 113-137, 116.  
Notes: 3 worn denarii, two of Vespasian and one of Trajan.
- Robertson, A S, 1976. Agricola's campaigns in Scotland, and their aftermath, , *Scott Archaeol Forum* vol. 7 (1975), p. 2 & 4.
- Robertson, A S, 1984. Roman Coins Found in Scotland 1971-82,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 405-448, 408.
- Ross, T, 1898. Remains of A Mediaeval Chapel Found in the Roman Station at Ardoch, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 32 (1897-8), pp. 471-476.
- Roy, W, 1793. *Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britain*, Pl 35. London.
- St Joseph, J K, 1951. Air Reconnaissance of North Britain, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 41 (1951), pp. 52-65, 62.
- St Joseph, J K, 1955. Air Reconnaissance in Britain 1951-5, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 45 (1955), pp. 82-91, 87.  
Notes: ditch system of camp first described in 1951, having trapezoidal extension to w; four camps at Ardoch.
- St Joseph, J K, 1958. Air Reconnaissance in Britain, 1955-7,  
*J Roman Stud*, vol. 48 (1958), pp. 86-101, 90.
- St Joseph, J K, 1965. Air Reconnaissance in Britain 1961-64, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 55 (1965), pp. 74-89, 81.  
Notes: annexe to 63 acre camp.
- St Joseph, J K, 1969. Air Reconnaissance in Britain, 1965-68,  
*J Roman Stud*, vol. 59 (1969), pp. 104-128, 114-9.
- Joseph, J K, 1973. Air Reconnaissance in Roman Britain, 1969-72, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 63 (1973), pp. 214-246, 228-231.
- St Joseph, J K, 1977. Air Reconnaissance in Roman Britain, 1973-76, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 67 (1977), pp. 124-161, 135-9.

Notes: plan Roman fort and camps, signal tower, blackhill wood and sections of ditches of Roman camps.

St Joseph, J K S, 1970. The Camps at Ardoch, Stracathro and Ythan Wells: Recent Excavations, *Britannia*, vol. 1 (1970), pp. 163-178.

St Joseph, J K S, 1976. Air Reconnaissance of Roman Scotland, 1939-75, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 1-28, 14-19.

Notes: discussion of features of camps as discovered by AP, overlapping camps, section of defences 1975, relative sequence of camps.

St. Joseph, JK, 1978. The camp at Durno, Aberdeenshire and the site of Mons Graupius, *Britannia* vol. 9 (1978), p. 278.

Steer, K A, 1951. The Roman Fort at Whitemoss, Renfrewshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-9), pp. 28-32, 30.

Notes: mentioned with regard to reoccupation as outpost fort covering main approach to E end of limes, in context of apparently weak defences of W end of Wall on Clyde.

Steer, K A, 1964. Ardoch Roman Fort, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), p.196.

Strachan, R, 1997 Ardoch (Ardoch parish), Erosion survey and possible palisade, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 62.

Stuart, J, 1870. Notice of Letters Addressed to Captain Shand..on Roman Antiquities.,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 7 (1866-8), pp. 26-34, 30.  
Notes: mention re survey by Roy.

Taylor, M V, 1950. Roman Britain in 1949, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 40 (1950), p. 93.  
Notes: AP shows fort in front of Ardoch.

Wilson, D R, 1971. Roman Britain in 1970: Perthshire: Ardoch, *Britannia*, vol. 2 (1971), p. 248.

Notes: E defences, procestrium sectioned; 'U' profile, dug in lengths; road towards Bertha traced from fort to NE angle of 'procestrium'; cobbled surface showed ruts.

Wilson, D R, 1976. Air -reconnaissance and Roman military antiquities in Britain, *Scot Archaeol Forum* vol. 7 (1975), p. 15, 18, 19 & 21.

Woolliscroft, D J, 1993. Signalling and the design of the Gask Ridge system, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 123 (1993), pp. 291-313.

Woolliscroft, D J, 2002.

*The Roman Frontier on the Gask Ridge* (= BAR 335). Oxford.

## ARDUNIE ROMAN SIGNAL STATION

Breeze, D J, 1979.

*Roman Scotland: a guide to the visible remains*, p. 42. Newcastle.

Breeze, D J, 1982. *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, pp. 61-5, 72. London  
Notes: the Gask frontier; description, function reconstruction drawing of two towers by M Moore.

Breeze, D J, 1990. Agricola in the Highlands?, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), pp. 55-60.

Notes: the lack of placenames in ptolemy's 'geography' n and w of the great glen suggests agricola did not venture there; the location of the placenames in the territory of the Vacomagi suggests he may have marched back from Mons Graupius through the Spey and Tay valleys.

Crawford, O G S, 1949. *Topography of Roman Scotland North of the Antonine Wall*, pp. 52, 55, 136. Cambridge.

Notes: very brief account of discovery of signal post, by Crawford in 1937. part of sequence of posts numbered by Crawford; discussion of signal posts on Gask Ridge description of adjacent roman causeway and route of causeway appendix 2 - the Gask signal-posts tabulated, name, distances, diameter of platform, whether excavated in 1900.

Donaldson, G H, 1988. Signalling communications and the Roman Imperial Army, *Britannia* vol. 19 (1988), p. 353.

Hanson, W S, 1987. *Agricola and the Conquest of the North*, 121, 153-7, Figs 25, 26, Pl 19. London,

Hanson, W S, & Maxwell, G S, 1983. *Rome's north west frontier: The Antonine Wall*, p. 41 & 44. Edinburgh.

Rivet, A F L, 1964. Gask Signal Stations, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp. 196-198.  
Notes: brief description and locations.

Robertson, A S, 1974. Roman Signal Stations on the Gask Ridge, *Trans Perthshire Soc Natur S*, vol. 1974, pp. 14-29.  
Notes: survey of signal stations.

St Joseph, J K S, 1976. Air Reconnaissance of Roman Scotland, 1939-75, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 1-28, 22-25.  
Notes: Gask Ridge discoveries.

Woolliscroft, D J, 1993. Signalling and the design of the Gask Ridge system, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 123 (1993), pp. 291-313.

Woolliscroft, D J, 2002.

*The Roman Frontier on the Gask Ridge* (= BAR 335). Oxford.

## ARNOL BLACK HOUSE, LEWIS

Crawford, I A, 1965. Contributions to A History of Domestic Settlement in North Uist, *Scott Stud*, vol. 9 (1965), pp. 34-63.

Curwen, E C, 1938. The Hebrides: A Cultural Backwater, *Antiquity*, vol. 12 (1938), pp. 261-289.

Notes: Arnol, plan, 1897 'Typical Village of Blackhouses'; description, section and elevation of 'primitive dwellings', ie blackhouses; description of those at Arnol; plea for preservation of example; shielings, sections and plans; photograph of inhabited houses and sheepdog at Arnol, old and new houses in Arnol in 1937; interior of blackhouse at Arnol, photographed 1937.

Fairhurst, H & Dunbar, J G, 1971. The Study of Deserted Medieval Settlements in Scotland (to 1968), in Beresford, M & Hurst, J G (eds) *Deserted Medieval Villages Part II, Scotland*, pp. 229-246. London,

Fenton, A, 1989.

*The Island Blackhouse - and A Guide to 'The Blackhouse'*, No 42, Arnol. Edinburgh, HMSO.

- Hansen, S S, 2001. A Wealth of Archaic Building Customs: Gudmund Hatt's Journey to the Hebrides in 1936, *Rev Scott Culture* vol. 13 (2000-2001), pp. 87-105.
- Holden, T, 1998. No. 39 Arnol, Lewis (Barvas parish), excavation of blackhouse, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 99.
- Holden, T G, 1998. *Excavations at the blackhouse at 39 Arnol, Isle of Lewis* Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland. Headland Archaeology.
- Holden, T, 1999 No. 39 Arnol and surrounding township, Lewis (Barvas parish), survey of township, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, pp. 89-90.
- Holden, T, Dalland, M, Burgess, C, Walker, B & Carter, S, 2001. No.39 Arnol: the Excavation of a Lewis Blackhouse, *Scot Archaeol J* vol. 23.1 (March 2001), pp. 15-32.
- Kissling, W, 1943. The Character and Purpose of the Hebridean Black House, *Proc Roy Ir Acad*, vol. 73 (1943), pp. 75-100.
- Kissling, W, 1944. House Traditions in the Outer Hebrides..Blackhouse and the Beehive Hut, *Man*, vol. 44 (1944).
- Laing, L R, 1969. Medieval Settlement Archaeology in Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 1 (1969), pp. 69-79.  
Notes: 74 - Blackhouse is suggested as not being of Viking origin, but of antecedent found at Udal dated C 1000-1600.
- Macrae, M & Ponting, M, 1983. Arnol (Barvas P) Erosion Material, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1983, 39, erosion site Old Arnol Village and midden; pottery, some Iron Age, slag, late medieval pottery, Highland ring brooch.
- NAS, 1962-63, Dd.27.3875.  
Notes: Black House croft, Isle of Lewis. Acquisition of land (25065/3/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1963-76, Dd.27.4192.  
Notes: Black House, 42 Arnol, Bragar, Isle of Lewis. Acquisition of 'Black House' and proposed adjacent development (Aml/W/1/2/1).
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 371.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 267.  
Notes: excavation and survey.
- Sinclair, C, 1953. *The thatched houses of the old Highlands*. Edinburgh.
- Smith, D, 1996. Hebridean blackhouses and a speculative history of the 'culture favoured' Coleoptera of the Hebrides, in Gilbertson, D, Kent, M & Gratton, J (eds), *The Outer Hebrides: the last 14,000 years*, pp. 207-16. Sheffield.
- Thomas, F W L, 1870. on the Primitive Dwellings and Hypogea of the Outer Hebrides, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 7 (1866-68), pp. 153-194.  
Notes: plans of Blackhouses from Lewis and other islands, drawings of same, from Valtos and Cnip, Dun Carloway and Uig.
- Walker, B & McGregor, C, 1996. *The Hebridean Blackhouse. Historic Scotland Technical Advice 5*. Edinburgh.
- Whyte, I, 1980. The Lewis Blackhouse in 1980: The End of an Old Tradition, *Northern Stud*, 16 (1980), 46-52.
- Burl, H A W, 1976. *The Stone Circles of the British Isles*, London and New Haven, Connecticut.
- Haggarty, A, 1991. Machrie Moor, Arran: Recent Excavations at Two Stone Circles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 51-94.  
Notes: excavations at stone circles 1 and 11 revealed previous land use dating to early Neolithic; timber monuments preceded both circles; evidence for fenced land divisions and ploughing between timber and stone phases; both stone circles had single inserted cremation deposit; in 1861 James Bryce had disturbed circle 1 but circle 11 was untouched; ceramic assemblage spanned over a millenium; catalogue of Neolithic pottery.
- McArthur, J, 1859. on the Rude Unsculptured Monoliths...of Arran, *Edinburgh New Philos J*, vol. 9 (1859), pp. 59-64.
- McLellan, R, 1977. *The Ancient Monuments of Arran*, HMSO, 31, 32.
- McLellan, R, Barclay, G & Tabraham, C, 1989. *The Ancient Monuments of Arran*, Edinburgh, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edn, p. 20.
- Nmrs, Name Book.  
*Original Name Books of the Ordnance Survey*, NMRS, Book No 2, 30
- Piggott, S & Simpson, W D, 1970. *Guide to the Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, p. 61.
- PSAS, 1975. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), p. 324, No 8.
- NAS, 1951-58. Dd.27.792.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship and proposed erection of fence (21808/3/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1958-65. Dd.27.793.  
Notes: Guardianship (21808/3/A/Pt 2).
- Thoms, A, 1967. *Megalithic sites in Britain*, p. 72. Oxford.
- Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 141, no. 95. Edinburgh.

## AUCHINDOIR, ST MARY'S KIRK

- Bell, T, 1897. Records of the Meeting of the Exercise of Alford Mdcxii-Mdcxxxviii, *New Spalding Club*, Aberdeen, pp. 39-40.  
Notes: edited by Reverend Thomas Bell, Minister of Keig and Clerk to the Presbytery of Alford and to the Synod of Aberdeen. Reported that the fabric was ruinous; Minister W Davidson.
- Carter, C, 1957. The Arma Christi in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1956-7), pp. 116-129.  
Notes: inventory of arma christi imagery in Scotland; discussion of use of representations of five wounds and instruments of passion as manifestations of late medieval piety; plaster cast in Provost Skene's House, Aberdeen, supposed to have come from church; instruments of passion and cross like capital of Elgin chapter house.
- Cowan, I B, 1973. The Medieval Church in the Diocese of Aberdeen, *Northern Scot*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 19-48.  
Notes: general historical account, including financial affairs, addition of canons to chapter of Aberdeen Cathedral; Map (p. 20) of parish churches and chapels in medieval diocese, with key; outline of diocesan organisation and administration; parish churches, lands held by religious houses including Arbroath, Deer (endowments in diocese obscure), Torphichen (knights held four churches, Aboyne, Towie, Maryculter and Tullich).
- Cowan, I B, 1967. *The parishes of medieval Scotland*, p. 9. Edinburgh.

## AUCHAGALLON STONE CIRCLE, ARRAN

- Balfour, J A, 1910. *The Book of Arran*, Glasgow, vol. I, p.119, fig 59.



**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Ix), NLS, Hutton Correspondence.**

Notes: correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

Innes, C, 1845. *Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis*, Maitland Club 63 Edinburgh, 1, Preface Lxiv.

Jervise, A, 1871. Notes Respecting..The Old Kirk of Auchindoir etc in Aberdeenshire,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), pp. 323-330.

Jervise, A, 1879.

*Epitaphs and Inscriptions.in the North East of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 2, pp. 208-14.

Notes: brief history, descripton, inscriptions on tombstones and details of families and individuals buried there; biographical details; old pulpit back sold with rest of church fittings in 1812, description of texts upon it, 1625.

Kelly, W, 1889. Sacrament House, Auchindoir, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 3 (1886-9), Viii, drawing.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896.

*Ecclesiastical Architecture*, Edinburgh, vol. 2, pp. 281-5.

Mackinlay, J M, 1906. Traces of the Cultus of the Nine Maidens in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 40 (1905-6), pp. 255-65, 262.

Notes: well dedicated to them near church of Auchindoir; local traditions concerning them.

Macpherson, A, 1891. Scottish Sacrament Houses, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 25 (1890-1), pp. 89-116, 105-7, Illus.

McRoberts, D, 1965. Scottish Sacrament Houses, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 15 (1957-65), pp. 33-56.

Notes: survey of Scottish sacrament houses.

Morris, R & Morris, F, 1982. *Scottish healing wells: healing, holy, wishing annd fairy wells of the mainland of Scotland*, p. 25.

Muir, T S, 1848. *Some of the Ancient Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*, London, 146.

Notes: belfry described.

Muir, T S, 1848. *Descriptive Notices of..Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*, pp. 144-147. London.

Notes: description of fabric, some preserved under foliage.

NAS, 1934-37. MW.1.503.

Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 22388/1a).

NA S, 1937-39. MW.1.983.

Notes: Restoration and Repairs Carried out on Behalf of the Dalrymple Archaeological Fund, 1938 (Sc 22388/2a).

NAS, 1944-60. Dd.27.1431.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (22388/3/A).

NAS, 1960-78. Dd.27.175.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Aml/12/2/1).

OSA, 1795. *Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol. 12, pp. 499. Edinburgh.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Auchindore, Vic Aberdeen, 3070; Auchindore, Auld, Vic Aberdeen, 3251, 3875.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Auchindoir, 897, 1064, 2892

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Auchindoir, ecclesia, 1162, 2125; parochia, 1162; terre ecclesiastice, 2041.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Auchindoir, Vic. Aberdeen, baronia, 337.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Auchindoir, Baronia, 1946.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Auchindoir Parish, Aberdeenshire, 664.

Selbie, G A, 1888. Notes on Auchindoir, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 3 (1883-8), pp. 430-1.

Notes: Brief Description and Dating.

Selbie, G A, 1889. *Auchindoir and Its Old Church*. Inverness.

Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Grampian*, p. 115, no. 54. Edinburgh.

Simpson, W D, 1929. The Early Castles of Mar, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 102-137, 106-7.

Notes: church door photograph, church mentioned in paper.

Simpson, W D, 1930. Craig Castle and The Kirk of Auchindoir, Aberdeenshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 48-70.

Notes: architectural and historical description of church; ecclesiastical history of the parish.

Simpson, W D, 1932. Lesmoir Castle and The Church of Essie;..Notes on Auchindoir,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), pp. 86-101, 99-10.

Notes: since last account, ivy removed from walls, features newly observed; east gable above splayed base rebuilt.

Smith, W, 1892. *Folk Lore, Antiquities, Etc Connected with Auchindoir and Kearn*.

Troup, F W, 1888. The Old Kirk of Auchindoir,

*Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 3 (1883-8), pp. 431-434.

Troup, F W, 1889.

*The Old Kirk of Auchindoir*. Inverness.

Yeoman, P, 1988. Mottes in Northeast Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 5 (1988), pp. 125-133.

## AUCHINDOUN CASTLE

- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 170.
- Bogdan, N & Bryce, I B D, 1991. Castles manors and 'town houses' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 37.
- Cruden, S, 1960.  
*The Scottish Castle*, p. 122. Edinburgh.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 256-257. Edinburgh.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.  
*Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 314-7, Fig 268. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1935-37. MW.1.35.  
Notes: proposed Guardianship (Sc 21857/3a Pt I).
- NAS, 1947-63. Dd.27.842.  
Notes: Auchindoun Castle, Banffshire. Acceptance of Guardianship (21857/3/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1961-63. Dd.27.3469.  
Notes: Auchindoun Castle, Aberdeenshire. Suggestions for improvements (21857/30/A).
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Auchindoun, Vic Banff, 1997 Castrum et Manys, 3364 Edinburgh 7 July 1509 Alexandro Ogilvy et Jonete Abirneith terras Suas Dominicales, viz le Manys de Auchindoun, cum Castro, Fortalicio et Monte Castri Eiusdem etc.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Auchindoun, vic Banff. 3280; Baronia, 3157 Castrum, 166 Edinburgh 22 May 1517; Rex concessit Alexandro Ogilvy de Deskfurd terras et Baronias de Finlater..terras de Castelfeld et Officium Constabularie de Culane, cum castris et fortaliciis de Finlater et Auchindoune.
- 1532 Stirling 31 Dec 1535; Rex confirmavit Alexandro Ogilvy et Elizabeth Gordoun..terras et Baroniam de Keithmor, cum castro et fortalicio de Auchindoune.
- 3157 Linlithgow 28 Sept 1545; Johannem Gordoun; Regina confirmavit cartam Alexandri Ogilvy..qua..concessit dicto Johanni (Gordoun) Baronias Suas de Ogilvy..cum officio constabularie de Culane et terris Constabularie de Petbringane Nuncupat, cum castris et fortaliciis de..Auchindoun.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Auchindoun, Vic Banff, 66, 367, 1500; baronia, 731, 1500; castrum, 1500.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Auchindoun, Vic. Banff, terre, baronia, fortalicium, terre dominicales, 134, 1953.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Auchindoun, Vic. Banff, 938, 1065, 1136, 1254, 1420, 1447, 1452; Baronia, 938, 1065, 1136, 1420, 1447, 1452; terre ecclesiastice, 1065, 1136, 1447; turris, 1254.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Auchindoun, Banffshire, lands and barony, 232; mains, 232.
- Simpson, W D, 1929. The Early Castles of Mar (First Paper), *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 102-38.
- Taylor, J, 1920. Cabrach Feerings, Banff, Article by J Anderson.
- Wordsworth, J, 1984. Auchindoun Castle (Mortlach P) Vaulted Chamber, Coin, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1984, p. 12.  
Notes: vaulted chamber below ground level; no dating; coin on first floor suggest reflooring mid 17th century.
- Wordsworth, J, 1990, Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications..1974-84,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), pp. 169-71.  
Notes: clearance excavation in L-plan tower house, in 4 chambers, to interpret entrance to tower, as Macgibbon and Ross's plan of 1887 is conjectural at this point.
- Wordsworth, J, 1991. Excavation at Auchindoun Castle, Moray District, in 1984, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 120 (1990), pp. 169-71.

## BALLYGOWAN CUP-AND RING MARKED ROCK

- Campbell, M & Sandeman, M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 30.
- Morris, R W B, 1977. *The prehistoric rock art of Argyll*, pp. 53-4, no. ARG 15.
- NAS, 1932. MW.1.917.  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23179/3a).
- RCAHMS, 1988.  
*Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal*, vol. 6, p. 103, Figs 103b, 104-5. HMSO.
- Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1985.  
*Exploring Scotland's heritage:Argyll and the Western Isles*, p. 147, no. 83.

## BALUACHRAIG CUP-AND RING MARKED ROCK

- Allen, JR, 1882. Notes on some undescribed stones with cup markings in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 16 (1881-2), pp. 117-19.
- Campbell, M & Sandeman, M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 30.
- Morris, R W B, 1977. *The prehistoric rock art of Argyll*, pp. 57-8, no. ARG 17.
- Naddair, K Brown, T, Tindal, J & Lees, L, 1989. Survey. Cup marked stones, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p. 58.
- NAS, 1932. MW.1.916.  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23176/3a)
- NAS, 1948-62. Dd.27.3828.  
Notes: cup and ring marked rocks, Baluachraig, Poltalloch Estate, Argyll. Works services (23176/2/A).

RCAHMS, 1988.

*Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal*, vol. 6, p. 103, Figs 103b, 104-5. HMSO

## BALVAIRD CASTLE

Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 221 & 267-268. Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, 1998. *Balvaird Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Gaimster, D R M, Margeson S & Barry, T, 1989. *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988*,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 33 (1989), p. 237.

Notes: W range 2-roomed basement, dividing wall part of earlier ?16th century S range; fireplace.

Lewis, J, 1990. *Balvaird Castle, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1990, p. 43.

Notes: courtyard ranges, floors, ?16th century garden.

Lewis, J H, 1988. *Balvaird Castle, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1988, p. 28.

Notes: W range bicameral; earlier S range.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 335-44. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1949-63. Dd.27.2303.

Notes: scheduling (23627/1/A).

NAS, 1950. Dd.27.573.

Notes: erection of warning notice after damage (23627/2/A).

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Balvaird, Vic Fife, 1184, 1997.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Balvaird, 2002, 2820; Turris, 2002 Leith, 21 Jan 1571-2; Rex concessit et..de Novo Dedit Andree Murray..terras de..Balvaird, cum turre, fortaliciom manerie, molendino earundem etc.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Balvaird, Vic Fife, 661, 1776; fortaliciom, 1776

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Balvaird, Vic. Fife, 1435, 1500; fortaliciom, 1500.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892, vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Balvaird, Vic. Fife, 1826; fortaliciom ac terre Dominicales, 1826.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Balvaird, Dominium, 1972

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Balvaird, Fife, lordship. lands, manor-place, 965.

Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 90-91. Edinburgh.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1911. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Balvaird, the laird of, letters to, 54, 76, 339, 412, 421.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Balvaird, the laird of, letters to, 383, 386.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Balvaird, Andrew Murray of, 487; David Murray of, 487; charges for the delivery of the castle of, 487; the laird of, letters to, 61, 81, 169, 185, 400, 412.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Balvaird, laird of, letters to, 15, 24-5, 33, 122, 207, 221, 235, 241, 243, 281, 318.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Balvaird, laird of, Murray of Balvaird, 2, 401-2; letters to, 24, 26, 259, 278, 288.

Zeune, J, 1992.

*The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century*(= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## BALVENIE CASTLE

Anon, 1926, Balvenie Castle. *Aberdeen Univ Stud*, vol. 103, pp. 164-80.

Bogdan, N & Bryce, I B D, 1991. Castles manors and 'town houses' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 37.

Breeze, D J, 1987. *A Queen's Progress* Edinburgh.

Brown, J, 1873.

*The Round Table Club*, Elgin.

Notes: new and old castle of Balvenie.

Brown, M, 1998. *The Black Douglases* East Linton.

Bryce, I, 1976. Castle of the Month: Balvenie, *Leopard*, 2 6 Apr 1976, pp. 22-23.

Caldwell, D H, 1984. A sixteenth-century group of guntowers in Scotland, *Fort* vol. 12 (1984), pp. 19 & 23.

Cant, R G, 1993. The historic architecture of Moray, in Sellar, W D H (ed), *Moray Province and People*, p. 213.

Christison, D, 1888. Additional Notices of Yetts..of Scottish Castles and Towers, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 22 (1887-8), pp. 286-310, 305, Fig 3.

Cramond, W, 1892. *The Castle on the Lands of Balvenie*. Elgin.

Cramond, W, 1892. *Castle and Lords of Balveny*. Elgin.

Cramond, W, 1895. Notice of A Bronze Censer or Chafing Dish, Found near Balvenie Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 59-62, illus.

ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, no. 313.

*Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Balvenie, cxxx; forfeited by John of Douglas, 265; fermes of, 265, 360, 435, 513, do, received by Earl of Huntly, 265; payments to Lord Glamis as keeper of castle of, 269, 361, 362, 436, 529, 650, 663; do, from demesne lands, 362, 515; waste lands in, 362, 437; fee of mair of, 361, 362, 436, 522, 659; letting lands of, 271, 364; rynnarts and rynnmuttons from, 516, 529, 651, 653; fermes of, granted to Earl of Athole, 651.

*Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Balvenie, lordship and castle of, fermes and blench dues of, 597, 598.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Balvany, castle of, 47; lordship of, 47; sasine of, 46; mill of, 494.

Furgol, E M, 1987. The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.

Grant, J, 1894. *The History and Antiquities of Mortlach*. Banff.

- Grieg, M, 1993. Moray District, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 41.
- Innes, T, 1935. Heraldic Decoration on the Castles of Huntly and Balvenie, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), pp. 387-97.  
Notes: details of arms and families so represented.
- Lewis, J, 1990. Dufftown (Dufftown parish), Balvenie Castle, kiln, floor, pits, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1990, p. 19.
- MacIvor, I, 1995. *Balvenie Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- MacIvor, I & Root, M E, 1988.  
*Balvenie Castle*. Edinburgh: HMSO, 2nd edn.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- McKean, C, 1991. The House of Pitligo, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 369-90.
- MacLennan, G E, 1896. *Guide to Dufftown and the Adjacent Country*. Dufftown.
- NAS, 1920-29. MW.1.1230.  
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23129/3a).
- NAS, 1933-35. MW.1.1143.  
Notes: finds (Sc 23129/02).
- NAS, 1933-72. Dd.27.1954.  
Notes: guide book: publication and reprinting (23129/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1939-40. MW.1.1047.  
Notes: finds (Sc 23129/2b).
- NAS, 1944. MW.1.1244.  
Notes: wayleaves (Sc 23129/3b).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.543.  
Notes: general information (23129/20/A).
- NAS, 1961-70. Dd.27.3434.  
Notes: Balvenie Castle, Dufftown, Banffshire. Trees (Aml/Ge/2/1/1).
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3717.  
Notes: Balvenie Castle, Banffshire. Custodian's office and store: installation of electric light (Aml/Ge/2/1/2).
- NAS, 1962-65, Dd.27.3718.  
Notes: Balvenie Castle, Banffshire. Wayleave for underground electric cable to supply monument (Aml/Ge/2/2/1).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
Notes: p. 53, R W Billings, D 4507; p. 53, R W Billings D 4506.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Balvany, Vic Banff, 43.  
Castrum et Dominium, 750 Edinburgh 25 March 1460, Johanni Stewart Comiti Atholi, terras Domini de Balvany..Unacum Castro de Balvany.  
1268 Edinburgh 8 Dec 1476, Johanni Comiti Atholie, terras Domini de Balvany..Cum Castro de Balvany.  
1331 Edinburgh 7 Nov 1477 Johanni Comiti Atholie et Dom. de Balvany et Elenore..terras Domini de Balvany..Unacum Castro de Balvany.  
2089 Edinburgh 3 March 1491-2; Johanni Stewart, Filio Johannis Comitit Atholie, terras Domini de Balvany..Unacum Castro de Blavany
- Reg Mag Sig, 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Balvany, Dominium, 1752.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Balvenie, Terre et Dominium, 84, 1520.
- Castrum, 84 Edinburgh 27 March 1546-7; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Com Atholie etc Qua..Vendit Elizabeth Gordoun, Filie Legit Georgii Com de Huntlie..terras et Dominium de Balwanye, cum castro, fortalicio etc.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Balvany, terre, castrum, Dominium, 8.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Balvenie, 1357, 1748; Baronia, 275, 279, 1357; Burgus, Vide Mylnetoun de B.; castrum (fortalicium), 275, 279, 898, 1357, 1784; Dominium, 275, 279, 898, 1357, 1586, 1784
- Reg Mag Sig, 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Balveny, 544, 553, 596, 938, 1065, 1136, 1138, 1254, 1420, 1447, 1452, 1758; baronia, 544, 596, 1136, 1254, 1420, 1447, 1452; Dominium, 596, 938, 1065, 1136, 1138, 1484, 1758, 2141, 2180; turris, 553, 938, 1065, 1138, 1447, 1758.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Balvanie, Banffshire, 653.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Balvenie, Banffshire, lands and lordship, 232.
- Richardson, J S, 1936. *The Castle of Balvenie*. Edinburgh.
- Richardson, J S & Root, M E, 1980. *Balvenie Castle*. HMSO.
- Richardson, J S & Simpson, M E B, 1947. *The Castle of Balvenie, Banffshire*. Edinburgh.
- Richardson and Simpson, J S and M E B, 1961. *Balvenie Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Robertson, J, 1843. *Collections for a History of the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff Spalding Club; Aberdeen, 123pp*.  
Notes: name of castle supposed to mean dwelling of Beyne the Great; seat of Beyne, first bishop of Mortlach.
- Robertson, J (Ed), 1843.  
*Collections on the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff, Spalding Club; Aberdeen, 649*.  
Notes: brief mention, as name meaning house of St Beyne the Great, first bishop of Mortlach, still having parlour in it called the Danes Hall, supposedly having been built by the Danes.
- Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Grampian*, HMSO, 49, No 29.
- Simpson, W D, 1927. The Development of Balvenie Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), pp. 132-154.
- Simpson, W D, 1938. Balvenie Castle, *Trans Banffshire Fld Club 1938*.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The Fortified House in Scotland*, vol 4, p. 42; vol. 5, pp. 47-49. Edinburgh and London.
- Urquhart, F, 1994. Baron 'in awe' of his castle, *The Scotsman*, 17 Sept 1994.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## BARNHOUSE STANDING STONE

Fraser, D, 1983. *Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney*. BAR, 117, Oxford.

Notes: statistical tests on data on 76 tombs, 4 settlements, henges and stones and artefacts; part one, evolutions, describes themes of previous research

part two, buildings, explores physical structures and artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe, Brogar and Stenness. Applies cluster analysis to the tombs to provide a four part classification the land. Lists all potential resources available in Neolithic Orkney; detailed locational analysis of chambered tombs produces two models of original location the people, concentrates on builders and users of the tombs, demography, effort expended in their construction, symbols as methods of manipulation, orientation of monument and demarcation of space; three alternative reconstructions of the social organization of Neolithic Orkney suggested. Part 5, speculations.

Fraser, J, 1926. Antiquities of Stenness Parish, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 4 (1925-6), pp. 17-24.

NAS, 1935-72, Dd.27.669.

Notes: Scheduling (23522/1/A).

RCAHMS, 1946.

*Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 305, No 880, Illus Fig 36.

Richards, C C, 1990. Postscript: The Late Neolithic Settlement Complex at Barnhouse., in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 305-316.

Richards, C C, 1991. The Late Neolithic House in Orkney, in Samson, R (ed) *The Social Archaeology of Houses*

Notes: architectural division of space part of conscious classification of surroundings within framework including cycles of time.

Richards, C C, 1992. Monumental Choreography: Architecture and Spatial Representaion, in Shanks & Tilley (eds), *Architecture and Spatial Representation in Late Neolithic Orkney*.

Notes: ritual landscape as product of contemporary terms of reference spatial characteristics.

Ritchie, A, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage:Orkney*, p. 137, 138. Edinburgh.

Spence, M, 1903. Maeshow and the Standing Stones, Stenness: Their Age and Purpose, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 3 (1901-03), 445-453.

Notes: description of sites, astronomical alignments, sightlines for observations, inter-relationship of different ritual sites in landscape.

Spence, M, 1907. Renovation and Preservation of the Standing Stones, Stenness, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, vol. 5 (1906-07), pp. 60-5, 252-3.

Notes: re-erection of stone at circles by board of works, discovery of rune-inscribed stone at Brodgar.

Stallybrass, B, 1906, Report on the Standing Stones of Stenness, *Soc Protection Ancient Build*, 1906.

Notes: recommendation to re-turf ground as depression worn round stone.

## BAROCHAN CROSS

Allen, J R, 1903. The Early Christian Monuments of the Glasgow District, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 4 (1900-1903), pp. 394-405.

Laing I & Laing, J, 1985. Archaeological Notes on some Scottish Early Christian Sculptures, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), pp. 277-287.

Notes: representations on stones of objects including chariots, armour, weapons, musical instruments, drinking horns etc.

NAS, 1924-28. MW.1.735.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23411/3a).

NAS, 1924-28. MW.1.734.

Notes: fencing (Sc 23411/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1928-29. MW.1.736.

Notes: access (Sc 23411/3b).

NAS, 1947-56. Dd.27.548.

Notes: erection of new fence, and alleged deterioration of cross (23411/2/A/ Pt 2).

Radford, C A R, 1967. The Early Christian Monuments at Govan and Inchinnan, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 15 3 (1967), pp. 173-188.

Radford, C A R, 1967. The Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 11 (1967), pp. 105-26.

Notes: carved stones as evidence of early monastic sites and churches, inchinnan, later local development under Irish-Norse influence with Anglian survivals, Barochan.

Radford, C A R, 1967. The Early Christian Monuments at Govan and Inchinnan, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 15 (1967), pp. 173-88.

Notes: Barochan Stone outlier of this group.

Stevenson, J B, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 104, 106, no. 63.

Stuart, J, 1856.

*Sculptured stones of Scotland*, p. 35.

## BARSALLOCH FORT

Feachem, R W, 1963. *A guide to prehistoric Scotland*, pp. 159-60. London.

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/7, P.R.O., Kew

Notes: Barsalloch fort, sketch view of fort.

RCAHMS, 1912. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown*, Edinburgh, I, 78, No 199.

NAS, 1887-88. MW.1.772.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23440/3a).

## BEAULY PRIORY

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 2 471 - Chronicle of Lanercost AD 1230 Valliscaulian Order enters Scotland for first time. Note - Valliscaulian Order founded by Viradus in 1193 at Val-Des-Choux, Burgundy. Possessions in Beaully confirmed by Pope Gregory IX, 1227 x 1241 (see op cit, Batten, 1877). Branch of Benedictine order; three Houses in Scotland in 1510 - Beaully, founded by John Bisset, Pluscarden and Ardchattan.

534 - Chronicles of Melrose 1243 John Bisset and his Uncle Walter Bisset, lord of Aboyne outlawed for murder of Earl of Athole.

536 - note to Chronicle of Melrose 1244. King Henry III orders provision of robes for John Bisset and his knights; sent as Henry's messenger to Ireland; Bisset Family exile in England.

Anderson, A R, 1954. *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration*,

- Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.  
Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's enumeration of all the abbeys, priories and nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation.  
Addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 4, p. 522. Edinburgh.  
Notes: erection of priory into temporal lordship for Lord Hay in 1612, may be wrong date.
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. I, p. 85.  
Notes: prior of Beaulay present at Parliament of Brigham 1289/90.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 225 & 257. Edinburgh.
- Barret, M, 1913. *Scottish Monasteries of Old*, pp. 191-196. Edinburgh.
- Barron, J, 1891. Beaulay Priory,  
*Trans N Ass Liter Sci Soc*, vol. 1 (1891), pp. 13-20.
- Barron, J, 1891. Beaulay Priory, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 4 (1891), pp. 130-37.
- Barron, J, 1895. Monasteries in the North - Beaulay Priory, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 4 (1888-95), pp. 130-137.
- Batten, H C. 1877. *The Charters of the Priory of Beaulay, with Notices of the Priors.*, Grampian Club 12.  
Notes: the charters of the priory of Beaulay, with notices of the priories of Pluscardine and Ardchattan and of the family of the founder, John Bysset pp xii + 336, one plate.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, p. 241.
- Bridgland, N, 2000.  
*Beaulay Priory* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Brydall, R, 1895. Monumental Effigies of Scotland from the Thirteenth to the Fifteenth..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 329-410, 384-6.  
Notes: tomb of Sir Kenneth MacKenzie of Kintail.
- Carter, C, 1957. The Arma Christi in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1956-7), pp. 116-129, 119.  
Notes: inventory of Arma Christi imagery; beaulay representation of five wounds with sacred monogram; discussion of use of this imagery in Scotland as manifestation of late medieval piety.
- Chron Frasers, 1905. Chronicles of the Frasers* the Wardlaw Ms, Edinburgh, pp. 61, 63.  
Notes: foundation, 9 July 1223; 6 monks came from France in 1222 with prior.
- Cooper, J, 1896. Notes on the Columbite and Cistercian Monasteries..of Deer..., *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1894-6).
- Cowan, I B, 1968. Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.  
Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked with history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976.  
*Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 80, 84. London.
- CSSR, 1970. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1428-32*, vol. 3, p. 72. Edinburgh.  
Notes: 1432, sheriff of Inverness claims priory buildings falling to the ground.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.
- Edinburgh University, EUL Ms Db.6.19, Edinburgh Univ Library.  
Notes: foundation attributed to Alexander II and John Bysset.
- Exch Rolls 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).*  
Notes: Beaulay, prior of, annuity to, in money and pepper, 126, 129, 356, 414, 466, 542, 637, 644.
- Exch Rolls 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).*  
Notes: Beaulay, prior of, annuity to, in money and pepper from Avach and Eddirdule, 184, 375, 378, 538.
- Exch Rolls 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.*  
Notes: Beaulay, prior of, annuity to, in money and pepper from Avach and Eddirdale, 45, 124.
- Exch Rolls 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).*  
Notes: Beaulay, prior of, annualrent in money and pepper to, from Avaich and Eddirdull, 244, 245, 307, 452, 554.
- Exch Rolls 1893. Edinburgh, vol. 14 (1513-1522).*  
Notes: Beaulieu, prior and convent of, annualrent to, of money and pepper from Avauch and Eddirdule, 89, 147, 307, 387.
- Exch Rolls 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).*  
Notes: Beaulay, convent of, payment to, from annual return of Awath and Eddrdull, 27, 174, 262, 339, 410, 503; prior of, comptroller's receipts from, 456.
- Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).*  
Notes: Beaulay, prior and convent of, annuity to, from annual rents of Alweth and Edrington, 116, 204, 280, 324, 408.
- Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).*  
Notes: Beaulay, prior and convent of, payment to, from annualrent of Alweth and Edrington, 37, 115, 238, 348, 451, 498.
- Exch Rolls 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).*  
Notes: Bewling, barony of, commission of judiciary within, 545; prior of, lands held of, 545.
- Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).*  
Notes: Beaulay, priory of, Thirds of Benefice of, 589.
- Fawcett, R, 1987.  
*Beaulay Priory and Fortrose Cathedral*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 88-90, 123 & 272. Edinburgh.
- Gifford, J, 1992.  
*Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 149-153. London.
- Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, 192.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.  
Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.
- Historic Scotland, 1985.  
*Beaulay Priory: graveyard survey*. Unpublished survey.

**Hodgson, J F, 1885.** *on the Differences of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin, Archaeol J*, vol. 42 (1885), pp. 330-369, 353.

Notes: Austin Canons and those of monks; and the frequency with which such churches were parochial. Entry in gazetteer with brief description.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.**

Notes: 41; Beaully, drawing, dated 1815; south view of priory, partially obscured by recently erected storehouse; note that storehouse lately built by Mr Fraser of Lovat adjacent to site.

42a; Beaully, pencil sketch, view from south west showing west front of church.

42b; pencil sketch, Beaully from N.E., dated 1815. Shows west end of church, looking across nave, north front of monastic range.

42c; Beaully priory, interior view of church from east end looking west, pencil drawing, dated 1815; a note attached reads 'The Monument of Mckynych the Lord of Kyntayl is seen on the north side next the window. A branch of a tree in its growth has forced its way in a singular manner through the stonework of another window on the west side of the monument, and threatens its speedy destruction'. Window mouldings and responds shown.

43a; Beaully, pencil sketch, south aisle, interior looking north with cross-wall. 43 b; recumbant gravestone, floreate cross, pencil sketch, stone at west end of priory dated 1815; note regarding removal and modern re-use of similar stones.

43c; pencil drawing, wash, of monument of Kenneth Mackenzie of Kintail who died in 1491; situated at north aisle; inscription transcribed; recumbent effigy on tomb chest under canopy.

43d; pencil sketch of deer's head from Kintail's Monument.

43e; pencil sketch of recumbant gravestone with full length figure of knight in armour; pencil note attached states it lies on north side at east end, not in original situation; said to be Fraser of Aiges; Drawing Dated 1815.

44a; **Beaully Priory, Plan, Pen and Ink Dated August 1815; Annotations on Windows, Buttresses etc.. Pencil Note That Plan Recieved from Lt. Col. Mann, 9 July, 1825.**

44b; Beaully Priory, rough sketch plan, pen and ink; dated august 1815; heavily annotated with notes, dimensions, destroyed buildings and other on-site observations.

45a; Beaully priory, sketch plan, pen and ink, by Hogg, dated Aug 1815; roughly sketched, window tracery and dimensions shown.

45b; similar to 45a.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Xi), NLS, Hutton Correspondence.**

Notes: correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated); during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.182 etc. title deeds of lands within Beaully parish (1814) f.187 families

buried in priory f.187 estimate for building work on e windows of church, to build it 5 ft. high at 9 pounds, 17 shillings and ninepence

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of all the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of all the Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.21, NLS.**

Notes: sketch books 1811-15, with notes and rough sketches, various architectural features f.22 beaully, notes f.23 interior view of beaully from W, 1815 f.24 notes and inscription from Beaully f.25 sketch of church.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.19, NLS**

Notes: Sketch book of notes of architectural features and buildings compiled 1815-20 f.4 drawing of monument in tomb recess, W end of Beaully priory. Font, gravestones etc.; also various views of Beaully.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small quarto mentioned in 30.5.17.

**James V Letters, 1954. The Letters of James V, pp. 194-5. Edinburgh.**

Notes: Robert Reid nominated as commendator by James V, 1531.

**Kinloss Recs, 1872, Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, pp. 50, 98. Edinburgh.**

Notes: Robert Reid possibly in charge 1530; Walter Reid, commendator, resigned in favour of John Fraser 1572.

**Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp. 464-465 & 649-651. Oxford.**

**LP Henry VIII, 1864-. Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of the Reign of Henry VIII, London, vol. 1, 1522.**

Notes: bull of 1510 instituted Cistercian Order.

**MacDonald, W R, 1902. The Heraldry in Some of the Old Churchyards Between Tain and Inverness,**

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1901-2), pp. 688-732, 712-3.

- Notes: description of heraldry on structure, and tombs, one illus.
- Macfarlane, W, 1900. *Genealogical Collections Concerning Families in Scotland Made by Walter Macfarlane*, vol. 2, p. 87. Edinburgh.  
Notes: priory said to have been erected in 1245 by a papal bull; grant of king Alexander III.
- Mackeggie, J A, 1912. *Beauly Priory and its Associations*, *Celtic Monthly*, vol. 20 (1912), pp. 191, 204, 222.
- MacPhail, S R, 1881. *History of the Religious House of Pluscardyn*. Edinburgh.
- Mckeggie, G L, 1893. Gleanings from the History of Beauly Priory, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1890-93), pp. 75-82.
- NLS, NLS Ms 22.1.14, NLS.  
Notes: foundation attributed to Alexander II and John Bysset.
- NLS, NLS Ms 33.2.12, NLS.  
Notes: foundation attributed to John Bysset.
- NAS, 1846-78. MW.1.436.  
Notes: court action - Lord Lovat and the Crown. Lease to Lord Lovat (Sc 22092/3a).
- NAS, 1850-19. MW.1.434  
Notes: repairs and restoration (Sc 22092/2b).
- NAS, 1883-19. MW.1.422  
Notes: burials, erection of memorials. Right of entry (Provost Fraser's Grave) (Sc 22092/3c Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1900-12. MW.1.435  
Notes: Mackenzie Chapel (Sc 22092/2c).
- NAS, 1911-20. MW.1.437  
Notes: minute of agreement for improvements involving revision of boundary and demolition of adjacent property (Sc 22092/3b).
- NAS, 1926-30. MW.1.423  
Notes: feu disposition of adjacent ground (Sc 22092/3d).
- NAS, 1952-80. Dd.27.1188  
Notes: Guide Book: publication and reprinting (22092/6/A).
- NAS, 1959-80, Dd.27.1187  
Notes: burials, erection of memorials and right of entry (22092/3/C/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1961-68. Dd.27.3435  
Notes: Beauly Priory, Inverness-Shire. Housing development in vicinity (Aml/Hc/1/10/1).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3804  
Notes: Beauly Priory, Inverness-Shire. Siting of lamp standard in front of priory (22092/9/A).
- Pennant, T, 1774.  
*A Tour in Scotland 1769*, p. 187. Warrington.
- Pollock, J R, 1902.  
*Guide to Beauly and District*. Beauly.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580). Edinburgh.  
Notes: Beulie, 2020, 2836, 2894; baronia, 2020, 2465, 2466, 2894; ecclesia et palatium, 2021; manis, 2020, 2894; prioratus, 2020, Leith, 14 Feb 1571-2; Rex confirmavit Cartam Factam per Walt. abbatem de Kinlos ac Priorem de Bewlie..Qua..ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Hugoni Domino Fraser de Lovat..Baroniam..de Bewlie infrascript, Viz.. 2021 Leith 14 Feb 1571-2; Rex Confirmavit Cartam factam per Walt..Priorem de Beulie qua, propter..magnas pecuniarum summas sibi impensas pro reparacione templi et reliquorum edificiorum monasterii sui, constituerunt Hugonem Dominum Fraser de Lovat..Constbularios et Custodes Hereditarios Palatii, Edificiorum..in dicto prioratus loco per quondam Rob Episc Orchaden et priorem de Bewlie construct. ex australi latere ecclesie de Bewlie.. 2465 (1575), 2466 (1575) 2894, 1579, Hugonem Dominum Fraser de Lovat; Ut in Carta 2020.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1898, vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Bewlie, baronia, 1370, 2021, 2165; dominium, 2165; molendinum, 2165; prioratus, 105, 219, 1370, 2021, 2165; regalitas, 105; terre dominicales, 2165.  
Cruwis de, 508.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Bewlie, prioratus, 1901.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Bewlie, prope Inverness, 610, 814; baronia, 2078; prioratus, 702, 2078.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Bewlie, Vic. Inverness, 133.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Bewlie, in Ross, 227; baronia et dominium, 227; prioratus, 227, 1033.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904, vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Bewlie, Inverness-Shire, lands and salmon fishings, etc. 406, 414.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914, vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Beauly, Inverness-Shire, lands and barony, 1021, 1093; mains and mill, 1021, 1093; priory and convent properties, 1021, 1093.
- Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*. Glasgow Univ.  
Notes: 2060, fo. 230v, Robert Reid becomes commendator 1 Nov 1531; Reg Sup 2024, fo. 164; 2047, fo. 102, Robert Reid nominated as commendator in preference to a canon regular.
- Ross, A, 1880. *The Beauly District*, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, 1 (1875-80), 358-60.
- RSS, 1908-. *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, VI, No. 1801, John Fraser of Lovat Commendator 29 Oct 1572.
- Simpson, W D, 1954. *Beauly Priory, Inverness-Shire*. Edinburgh.
- Simpson, W D, 1955. *The Valliscaulian Priory of Beauly*, *Antiq J*, vol. 35 (1955), pp. 1-19, Notes: plan, photographs, architectural description, history, earlier accounts.
- Simpson, W D, 1954. *Beauly Priory, Inverness-shire*. Edinburgh.
- Spottiswoode, J, 1824. *An account of all the religious houses...at the...Reformation*, pp. 427, 428. Edinburgh
- Stewart, D, 2000. *Beauly Priory, Highland (Kilmorack parish)*, watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 53.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900, vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Beauly, xxxvi; king's offering at, 255.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901, vol. 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Beauly, xxiii, xxx; king's offerings at, 66, 282.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903, vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Beauly, letter sent to, 215.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905, vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Beauly, the priory of, taxation of, 362.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Beauly, commendator of, Precept of Parliament to, 82.



*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Beaully, commendator of, 35, 277.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, vol. 8 (Bks xv and xvi), Beaully Priory, p 275 (See notes for Ardchattan, this Volume).

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 15-19. Edinburgh.

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990.

*Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks ix and x). Aberdeen.

Notes: Beaully, P 145, Bk IX, Chap 47; AD1230, Valliscaulian Monks enter Scotland, forming Ardchattan, Pluscarden and Beaully (founded by John Bissett). Notes, (P 258), Beaully founded before 20 Dec 1230 by John Bissett, Lord of the Aird and of Lovat.

White, T P, 1871. Notice of the Priory of Beaully, Inverness-Shire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), pp. 430-464.

Notes: detailed history, citing documentary sources, charters etc, orig parochiales and transcripts from the 'diplomata' of Macfarlane; Macfarlane's transcripts of the chartulary of Beaully.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Beaully, timber to be shipped from, 234.

## BIG BALCRAIG, CUP-AND-RING MARKED ROCKS

Coles, F R, 1899. Discovery. Cist and Urns at Juniper Green, Cist at the Cunninghar, Tilli, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 354-72, 370-1.

van Hoek, M, 1986. Big Balcraig (Glasserton parish), cup and ringmarked outcrop, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1986, p. 7.

McWhite, E, 1946. A new view on Irish Bronze Age rock-scribblings, *J Roy Soc Antiq Ir* vol. 76 (1946), p. 80.

Morris, R W B, 1967. The Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of South West Scotland, *Trans Ancient Monuments Soc*, vol. 14 (1966-7), pp. 77-117, 82, 102.

Morris, R W B, 1977. Balcraig Cup and Ring Mark, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, p. 39.

Notes: 11m NNW of DoE cup and ring marks is outcrop with cup and three rings.

Morris, R W B, 1979. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Galloway and the Isle of Man, 46, 48-9, No Gal 1a, 2. Poole.

Morris, R W B & Bailey, D C, 1967. Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of South Western Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 98 (1964-6), pp. 150-72, 169, No 142, No 143, Catalogue of Sites; Brief Description.

NAS, 1931, MW1.868 Notes: Guardianship (Sc 25009/3a).

RCAHMS, 1912.

*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigton*, Edinburgh, I, 13, No 16, Fig 15.

Stell, G P, 1986.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, p. 167, no. 84. Edinburgh.

Van Hoek, M, 1986. Big Balcraig 3 (Glasserton P) cup and ring marked outcrop, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, pp. 7, 13.

Van Hoek, M A M, 1987. Further Notes on the Prehistoric Rock Art of Galloway,

*TDGNHAS*, vol. 62 (1987), pp. 9-21.

## BIGGAR GASWORKS

Butt, J, 1967. *The industrial archaeology of Scotland*, p. 277. Newton Abbot.

Chow, A & N L, 1952. *The Chemical Revolution*, Ch 19, Early History of Scottish Gas Industry.

Gentle, I, 1989. Biggar Gasworks 1839-1989: 150 years of industrial history, *Newcomen Bull* vol. 145 (De 1989), pp. 8-9.

Hassan, J A, 1977, The Gas Market and The Coal Industry in the Lothians in the 19th Centu, *Ind Archaeol*, vol. 11 (1977), pp. 49-73.

Notes: outline development of gas market as it affected the Lothians coal mining industry, the reponse of mining in terms of hypotheses presented; solution of problem of depleted gas-coal reserves described.

Hay, G D & Stell, G P, 1986. *Monuments of Industry*, p. 157 & 182.

Hume, J R, 1976. *The industrial archaeology of Scotland* vol. 1, p. 157.

Minchinton, W, 1984.

*A guide to industrial archaeology sites in Britain*, pp. 176-7. London.

Stevenson, J B, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 21, no. 2. Edinburgh.

## BIRSAY EARL'S PALACE

Almqvist, S, 1981. Scandinavian and Celtic Folklore Contacts in the Earldom of Orkney, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 20 (1978-81), pp. 80-105.

Notes: Scottish Folk Legends Possibly Derived from Norse Tales: Mention of Earl Rognvaldr Kali as Poet.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford. See Anderson, A O 1990 for Brough of Birsay Re Christchurch, Earl Magnus Burial, Bishop William the Old and See of Orkney.

Anderson, P D, 1982. *Robert Stewart, Earl of Orkney, Lord of Shetland 1533-1593*. Edinburgh.

Anderson, P, 1982. *Robert Stewart, Earl of Orkney, Lord of Shetland, 1555-1593*. Edinburgh.

Anderson, P D, 1983. Birsay in the Sixteenth Century, *Orkney Tradition vol. 2: Birsay, A Centre of Political and Ecclesiastical Power*, pp. 82-96. Kirkwall.

Anderson, P D, 1992.

*Black Patie. The Life and Times of Patrick Earl of Orkney*. Edinburgh.

Barry, G, 1867.

*The History of the Orkney Islands* (1800). Kirkwall, original Pub 1805, 33 (Mention), 247, 381-395, 247 - Description, Motto above Gate: 382 - Line of Descent of Earls of Orkney by Bishop of Orkney in 15th Century.

Blyth, T, 1845.

*New Statistical Account of Scotland: Parishes of Birsay and Harray*. Edinburgh, 15, 149-56.

Brand, J, 1701. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland and Caithness*. Edinburgh.

Brand, J, 1883.

*A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland and Caithness* (1700), Edinburgh, Reprint of 1701, 21, 46-7, 135, 137, 40- Belus on Stone in Church; 46-7 Description of Painted Ceilings, Earl's Motto Accounted Arrogant; 135-7 Carved Motto.

Crawford, B E, 1969. The Earldom of Orkney and Lordship of Shetland: a reinterpretation of their pledging to Scotland in 1468-70, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 17 (1966-69), pp. 156-78.

Crawford, B E, 1983. Birsay and the Early Earls and Bishops of Orkney, in Thomson, W P L (ed), *Birsay: a centre of political and ecclesiastical power* (= *Orkney Heritage* vol. 2), pp. 97-118.

*Exch Rolls*, 1882. Edinburgh, vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Orkney, William Earl of, Raid under, lxxiii; Remission of Custom of his Hides, 347; Chancellor, Auditor, 609.

*Exch Rolls*, 1883. Edinburgh, vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Orkney, Earl of, William Lord Sinclair and Chancellor, Auditor, 1; Castle wards of Roslyn, Cowsland, and Pentland due by, 146; Going to Threave with great bombard, 209; Countess of Buchan his wife, 268; his Terce of Mar, let to Sir Alexander Seton of Gordon for an agreed price, and consequences of non-payment of the price, 268; his expenses when king went to Aberdeen, 657.

*Exch Rolls*, 1885. *Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland*. Edinburgh, vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Earls of Orkney, xxxv et seq; lxxiv; Erngisl Suneson, xxxvi; Sir Henry Sinclair, xxxvi, lxxvi; Sir William Sinclair, xxxvii, lxxvii; his son imprisons Bishop of Orkney, xxxix, xlvi; Guardian of James III, xxxviii; resigns his Earldom xlvi, see Caithness, Earl of, in index.

*Exch Rolls*, 1886. Edinburgh, vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Orkney, and Shetland, Lxviii; accounts of lessees of, Andrew, Bishop of Orkney, 28, 102, 232, 306; do and Thomas Inglis, 183; Henry Sinclair, under Bishop of Orkney, 306; unnamed, 383, 489; Falconers sent to, for Falcons, 28; Thomas Preston goes to to bring home an English ship, freighted with wine, 218.

*Exch Rolls*, 1887, Edinburgh, 10 (1488-1496), Orkney and Shetland, accounts of Henry Lord Sinclair as lessee of, 40, 89, 212, 261, 328, 426, 507, 582; falconers sent for hawks to, 90, 262, 329, 510; fermes of, received by comptroller form Lord Sinclair, 373.

*Exch Rolls*, 1888. *Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland*. Edinburgh, 11 (1497-1501), Orkney, accounts of Henry Lord Sinclair as Lessee of, 18, 79, 164, 347; his lease, 450; Receipts of Comptroller from fermes of, 243, 250; Falconers sent to, for Falcons, 20, 81, 165, 348.

*Exch Rolls*, 1889. Edinburgh, 12 (1502-1507), Orkney, Accounts of Henry Lord Sinclair as Lessee of, 31, 121, 418, 545; Comptroller's receipts from do, 177; Hawks Brought from, 30, 419, 515, 546.

*Exch Rolls*, 1891. *Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland*. Edinburgh, vol. 13 (1508-1513), Orkney, and Shetland, accounts of Henry, Lord Sinclair as Lessee of, 75, 180, 339, 417, 514; Comptroller's Receipts from, 118, 252; Falcons Brought from, 76, 419.

*Exch Rolls*, 1893. Edinburgh, vol. 14 (1513-1522), Orkney, Grassum of Lordship of, under Lease Granted to Lord Sinclair, 282; Salted Marts and Swine of, Bought by The Comptroller, 473 Orkney and Shetland, Accounts of Lordship of, Rendered by Margret LADy Sinclaire, Lessee Thereof, 32, 72, 129, 256 (by William Clerk for Lessee), 301, (by LADy Sincler) 416; Comptroller's Receipts from Lessee of, 117, 216, 281, 346; from Chamberlain of, 454; Salt Marts, Swine and Salt of, for the Household,

32, 72, 257, 417; 'Marta Cum Porco' Charged at 18s in the Account of, 290; Falcons from, 72, 130, 257, 301, 302, 416; See Sinclair, LADy.

*Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529), Orkney and Shetland, Lessee of, his Account, 6, 151, 252, 307, 403, 488; remission to, on accounts of lands laid waste, Lxviii, Comptroller's Receipts from, 86, 196, 284, 375, 454, 530, 540; Allowance to, for Marts and porkers destroyed in a ship at Leith, 404; payment to, for Expenses of Porkers and Marts, 253; payments remitted to, because the Lordship was harried by the Sons of Lord William Sinclair and his adherents and The lordship of Shetland was wasted by The English, 152; lordship of, grassum of, 455; marts from, allowed to comptroller, 553; marts and pigs of, distributed to the poor, 101; salt marts of, sold, 6; pigs of, sold, 6; coals of, sold for governor's household and sent to dunbar, 6, 7; whole fermes of 151, 252, 307, 404, 488.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535), Orkney and Shetland, lessee of, account of, 29, 120, 213, 273, 307, 434 comptroller's receipts from, 129, 167, 288, 343, 389; sale of marts and pigs by, price paid to comptroller, 30, 120, 214, 274, 307, 434; fermes of, 29, 120, 213, 274, 307, 434; paid to comptroller, 274; by James Sinclair of Sandley, 480; payments from, to David Spens and Simon Fraser, falconers, for expenses carrying nest to the king, 30; to John Young and David Dronar, Falconers, for Same, 120; to James Lindsay and John Caldwell, Falconers, for same, 434; to falconers for same, 551, 584; marts of paid to poor, 140; paid to Friars Observantine of Edinburgh, 178, 480k; sale of, to meet charges for preserving marts and pigs, 141.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Orkney and Shetland, lessee of, account of, 3; payments by, to Edward Steward, falconer of the late king, 3; to Patrick Wemyss, captain of Dunbar, 3; for oatmeal in Tantallon Castle, 3; to comptroller, 3, 4.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: lordship of, bear-fermes of, sale of, by comptroller, 342.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Orkney, Adam, bishop of, auditor of Exchequer, 577, commendator of abbey of Holyrood, caution for, 585; payment to for communion elements, 10 213, 254, 282, 400; payment formerly made to, 317; suit by, against provost and baillies of Aberdeen, 10; witness to tack of customs, 564.

Earl of, pension to children of, 582; feufarmer of Orkney, Lord Robert Stewart, feaufarmer of Orkney and Shetland, auditor of Exchequer, 120; payment by, to comptroller, 124.

*Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Orkney, Earl Patrick of, charged to make payment of fermes of Orkney and Shetland, 579, 581; entry paid by, 191.

Robert, Earl of, alienation by, of lands in Stroinsay, 193; lands of Orkney and Shetland belonging to, 21, 108, 183, 282, 371; lands sey by, in feufarm, 116.

Orkney and Shetland, fermes of, 21, assignation of, 579, 580; payment on entry to lordships of, 191; sheriff of respondes by, 563.

*Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Orkney, bishop of, payment to, 50; payment formerly made to, from burgh fermes of Aberdeen, 83.

Orkney, sheriff of, to be put to the horn, 512.

Orkney, Patrick earl of, Lord Zetland, feufarmer of Orkney and Shetland, account of 223, 296.

Orkney and Shetland, fermes of, 27, 104, 223, 271, 296; assigned to John Arnot, 106; payment from, 60; paid to comptroller, 205.

Lordships of, feufarmer of, account of, 223, 296.

Sheriff of, respondes by, of Church lands, 441.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 89. Edinburgh.
- Fraser, J, 1925. Antiquities of Birsay parish, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc* vol. 3 (1924-25), PP. 21-30.  
Notes: description of palace, sketch plan.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
- Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 288-289. London.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (I). NLS.  
Notes; Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.  
F.301 etc. Account of the Orkneys by John Yule, 1789.
- Johnston, A W. 1909. Earl Patrick Stewart's Bible, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, II (1909), 133.  
Notes: notice of sale of bible supposedly carried at Stewart's execution in 1615 old-lore miscellany etc.
- Laing, D, 1857. A Decreet of Spulzie, granted by the Lords of Council..1609, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 4 (1857), 385-398.  
Notes: a Decreet of Spulzie, granted by the Lords of Council to William Bruce of Symbister, in Zetland, against Patrick, Earl of Orkney, 4th February 1609.
- Low, G, 1879. *A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Shetland* (1774).  
Notes: Kirkwall, xxxii, xlv, li, xxxii - Belus Inscription; xlv - notice of illustration of palace; li - south view of Earl's Palace.
- MacKechnie, A, 1995. Design Approaches in Early Post-Reformation Scots Houses, in Gow, I & Rowan, A. (eds), *Scottish Country Houses 1600-1914*, p. 26. Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- Marshall, D, 1889. Notes on the connection of the Earls of Orkney with the Earldom of Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 23 (1888-9), pp. 275-313.
- Marwick, H. 1924. A Description of Orkney 1773, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 2 (1923-4), pp. 50, 51.  
Notes: an account of an unpublished manuscript of Rev George Low, minister of Birsay, 1774-95. Intended as introduction to his history of Orkney. Description of site in 1773, demolition of mediaeval church, painted walls of palace, seat of Thorfinn's bishopric?
- Marwick, H, 1929. Notes by H Marwick, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 7 (1928-9), pp. 37-38.  
Notes: stone inscribed s bellus in church window; from bishop's palace on Birsay; discovery in national library of letter by bishop Bothwell of Orkney signed at Mons Bellus.
- Miller, T, 1918. The palace of Birsay in Orkney, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 15 (1918), pp. 47-52.
- Morris, C D, 1996. *The Birsay Bay Project*, vol. 2, pp. 209-256.
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.2128.  
Notes: proposed part demolition by local authority (23372/2/A).
- NAS, 1960-82. Dd.27.725  
Notes: proposed purchase from owner (Aml/R/1/2/2).
- NAS Architectural Index. Plans and Drawings, West Register House  
Notes: sketch plan of palace of Birsay, with its yards and outbuildings, mid 18th century. No surveyor RHP.35836.
- NGS, topographic collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh  
Notes: print by R Scott after Skene D 4711 (28v) and (29r).
- Pringle, D, 1999. *The Earl's Palace, Birsay* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 1928. Frontispiece: Old Sketch of Earl's Palace, Birsay, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 6 (1927-8).  
Notes: frontispiece, 17th Century drawing preserved in General Register House
- PSAS, 1934. Donations to the Museum,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-4), p.12.  
Notes: part of roofing flag from Earl's Palace.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, HMSO, II, No. 8, Pp 9-11.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Orkney, comitatus, 996 dominium, 1376, 1842, 1844, 1845, 1847, 2414, 2583 ecclesia cathedralis, 1974, 2232, 2414, 2620; insule, 102.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Birsay, Vicaria, 3102.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol.3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Orkney, 988, 2233, 3275; comitatus, 988, 1479; dominium, 1479, 2233, 3101; ecclesia cathedralis, 2882, 3102.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Birsay, in Orkney, 1178.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Birsay, in Orkney, 1038, 1568; parochia, 1038; tenandria, 1038.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Birsay, in Orkney, 1211.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Birsoy, in Orkney, 2134; castrum, 2134
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424), Orkney, 824 Carta Confirmacionis pro David de Sancto Claro Fratre Comitatus Orcade Ecclesia S Magni, App 1, 10 Carta Episcopi Orcadensis; App 2, 68.
- Rendall, R, 1959. Birsay's Forgotten Palace, *Orkney Herald*, 21 April 1959.  
Notes: results of field survey, carved stones found; probably from 16th century Bishop's Palace near Earl's Palace.
- Ritchie, A, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Orkney,*

p. 81-3, no. 39.

Sharman, P, 2000. Earl's palace, Birsay, Orkney (Birsay and Harray parish) watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 63.

Smith, B, 1989. Birsay, Earl's Palace, 16th to 17th century Palace, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1989, 66.

Notes: few remains; original stone floors W and S Wings.

Smith, W, 1909. Relics of Earl Patrick Stewart, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, II (1909), 195.

Notes: a bible gotten in early 19th c. from woman known as 'the lady of the palace' who occupied a room in the palace, and had other relics of the earl; allegedly descended from his retainers old-lore miscellany etc.

Thomson, W P L, 1987. *History of Orkney*. Edinburgh.

Tyrell, E, 1911. Birsay Palace, Orkney,

*Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, 4 (1911). Old-Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland Viking Society, London.

## BLACKHAMMER CAIRN, CHAMBERED CAIRN

Attwell, M R & Fletcher, M, 1987. An Analytical Technique for Investigating Spatial Relationships, *J Archaeol Sci*, vol. 14 (1987), pp. 1-11.

Notes: technique used to test for existence of significant association between point pattern distribution and a variable which describes its environment; it indicates strength of the association, provides information concerning direction; applied to distribution of chambered cairns on Rousay in relation to altitude, compared with D A Davidson's 1976 computer simulation.

Callander, J G & Grant, W G, 1937. Long Stalled Cairn at Blackhammer, Rousay, Orkney,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), pp. 297-308.

Childe, V G, 1939. Some Results of Archaeological Research in Scotland, *Univ London Inst Archaeol Annual Report*, vol. 2 (1938), pp. 29-45.

Davidson, J L & Henshall. A S, 1989.

*The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of their Structures.*, Edinburgh.

Notes: 7, gazetteer entry 102-3; animal remains, 56, 84; artefacts, 52, 56-7, 64, ill 65, 67, 78; benches, 25; cairn construction, 20, 30, 31, 32, 59, 61-2; chamber, 22, 24-5, 62; location in landscape, 15; passage, lateral, 24, 55; skeletal material, 52-3, 55.

Fraser, D, 1983. *Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney*. BAR, 117, Oxford.

Notes: statistical tests on data on 76 tombs, 4 settlements, henges and stones and artefacts; part one, evolutions, describes themes of previous research.

Part two, buildings, explores physical structures and artefacts of neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness; applies cluster analysis to the tombs to provide a four part classification the land, lists all potential resources available in neolithic Orkney; detailed locational analysis of chambered tombs produces two models of original location.

The People, concentrates on builders and users of the tombs, demography, effort expended in their construction, symbols as methods of manipulation, orientation of monument and demarcation of space; three alternative reconstructions of the social organization of neolithic Orkney suggested part 5, speculations.

Henshall, A S, 1963. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol.1, p. 184, Ork 3, Fig 15.

Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 253.

Muller, J, 1988.

*The Chambered Cairns of the Northern and Western Isles* Edinburgh, Notes: Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, occasional paper no 16; covers Orkney, Shetland, and the Outer Hebrides; study of the architectural features is supported by cluster analysis which suggests a revised classification of the megaliths on Shetland and in the hebrides; model generated to account for the transfer of architectural information between the social units that inhabited the islands; detailed locational analysis of the shetland chambered cairns, culminating in a principal components analysis of the data, revealed both the different stages of the original locational processes and the function of the monuments within their landscape.

NAS, 1937-39. MW.1.993.

Notes: erection of cover house (Sc 23404/2a).

NAS, 1938-57. Dd.27.2144.

Notes: deed of Guardianship (23404/3/A).

RCAHMS, 1946.

*Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 211, No 573.

Renfrew, A C, 1979. *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 38, 14, 82, 169, 204.

Ritchie, J N G, 1973. Excavation of the Chambered Cairn at Achnacreebeag, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 42, 45.

Ritchie, A, 1996. *Orkney*, p. 41 & 151-152.

## BLACKNESS CASTLE

Anderson, M 1960. Lothian and the Early Scottish Kings, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 39 (1960), pp. 98-112.

Notes: the location of the oppidum Eden in early sources.

Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 23. Edinburgh.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Blakenesse near Linlithgow, hay shipped for, at Newcastle (Nov. and Dec. 1301), 1264, 1266; provisions etc., for the army before Stirling, to be shipped for, 1482.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: 'Blakenesse La', victuals landed there for Stirling castle (Nov. 1310), 210; great customs of (1311-12), 12l. 13s. 1/2d. p. 433; 13l. 6s. 8d. land of 2 parts forfeited by William Douglas of Blackness, pp. 341, 389; Johanna his mother has one-third as terre, ib.

Abraham Del, his rents of cumin unpaid, p. 340; his heir a minor, p. 341; holds land in Blackness forfeited by William de Douglas, Ib.; Hugh de Vipount's rent from him, of 2 lbs cummin, p. 389; 6 acres in Blackness in king's hand by minority of Abraham de B. S Heir, Ib.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1886, 5 (1108-1516), Blackness, supply-centre, 440, 464, 472(j,l,m), 475, 492(xiv,xv); receipt dated at, 453.

Dept Environment, 1976. *The Castle of Blackness*. Dept Environment.

Ewart, G, 1996. Blackness castle (Bo'ness & Carriden parish), 16<sup>th</sup>-century guardhouse, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p.41.

Ewart, G & Sharman, P, 1997. Blackness castle (Bo'ness & Carriden parish): watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 33.

*Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359), Blackness, harbour of, 314 (1330-31), 537 (1343) boat with wine from Blackness to Clackmannan, 273 (1330).

*Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Blackness, goods customed at Linlithgow, shipped at port of, 2, 52, 73, 111, 140, 166, 191, 214, 242, 269, 294, 318, 342, 363, 390, 414, 449, 484, 512, 529, 554, 609; freight and carriage of wine from, to Doune castle, 529; salted carcasses of marts conveyed to Water of Leven by boat from, 609.

*Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Blackness, port of, 48, 63, 69, 84, 182, 222, 247, 289, 323, 342, 354, 381, 406, 433, 462, 490, 518, 541, 566, 593, 614; wine sent to Bute from, 8; carriages to Glasgow from, 50; noney and wine sent to Bute from, 654; wine herrings and cloth sent to, by sea, 655; freight of wine from Dundee to, 97; included in feu charter of Linlithgow, 214; herrings sent from Crail to, 639.

*Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Blackness, goods shipped or landed at, customed at Linlithgow, 22, 223, 225, 267, 304, 348, 373, 504, 555, 622; at Stirling, 373, 430, 506, 557, 621; mandate to herald of emperor granted at, 610.

Castle, Livingstons imprisoned in, lxxx; siege of, cii; barrels for siege of, 610; Laurence Poke and his sailors at siege of, 610; bows sent to queen to, 616; iron for siege of, 623; expenses of James Clerkson at siege of, 649; queen's horses at siege of, 674.

*Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Blackness, goods customed at Linlithgow shipped at, 218, 287; fermes of 319, 403, 534, 628; timber sent to, for works of Linlithgow, 637, 657; subject in, in ward, 403 Blackness, slated house in, fermes of, 403, 534, 628; do, wrongly charged, 404; repaired, 538; castle, fee of Sir John Ross of Halkhed as Keeper of, 365, 404, 500, 506, 589.

*Exch Rolls*, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Blackness, fermes and annularents of, 62, 152, 212, 304, 332, 402, 510, 602; pepper and reddendo of subject in, 12, 14; do of tenement of Alan Landales in, 62, 152, 212, 304, 332, 462, 510, 602; annualrent of James Amisfeilde from 65, 153, 212, 304; do, doubled on his sasine, 13; cummin reddendo of John Hare from, 62, 152, 212, 304, 332, 410, 510, 602; wool customed at Linlithgow shipped at, 249; subjects in, let to James Watson, 402; payments from fermes of, to Sir John Ross for custody of castle of, 214, 305, 333 payments to Sir John Ross of Halkheide for custody of, 213, 305, 333, 404, 511, 602, xliii; Blackness, slated house in, fermes of, 62, 152, 212, 304, 332, 402, 510, 602; waste, 66; granted to John Landalis, 154, 213, 305, 333, 404.

*Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda (1437-1487).

Notes: Blackness, fermes town of, 14, 103, 171, 242, 398, 465, 641; tenants of, 641; grassum of, 465; port of Linlithgow, 147, 212, 282; burnt, xxxviii slated house in Blackness, fermes of, 14, 103, 171, 242, 398, 465, 641; occupied with necessaries for palace, 16; occupied by Sir Anselm Adournes; Blackness Castle, free of Sir John Ross as keeper of, 15, 106, 173; do from fermes of Bonyntoun and Blackness, 243, 400, 466, 641.

*Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Blackness, skirmish and negotiations at, xxxviii; fermes of town of, 32, 89, 175, 275, 560; let to Sir William Knollis, 615; to George Landalis and Others, 665, 684, 719; grassum of, 175, 560; payments from fermes of, to keeper of castle, 33, 177, 276, 330, 408, 494, 561; empty barrels carried from Linlithgow to, 132; imprisonment in castle of, for evasion of custom, 382 Blackness House, formerly Slated (Sklatehouse) in, 665; fermes of, 32, 89, 175, 275, 330, 560, 719; let to Sir William Knollis, 655; roof destroyed, vault occupied with king's property, fermes allowed, 331, 494, 562; Laurence

Bertrame said to have sold the timber of, 719 Blackness brewery of, 665; fermes of, 275, 330, 560, granted to James Jaksoun, chaplain of St Ninian at Blackness, 34, 177, 276, 331, 408, 493, 561; let to John Strivelin, 719 annualrents of, 32, 89, 175, 275, 330, 560; enumerated, 275; payments to comptroller from, 276, 331; let to Sir William Knollis, 655; to John Strivelin, 716.

*Exch Rolls*, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Blackness, town of, tenants of, enumerated, 407 annualrents of, enumerated, 407 slataed house in, destroyed by Lawrence Bertrahme, 3, 105, 407 brewery of, fermes of, 407; do allowed to James Jaksone, chaplain of St Ninian, 3, 104 Blackness Castle, fee from Bonyntoun and Blackness for custody of, 2, 105.

*Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Blackness, house formerly slated in, fermes of, 331; do allowed 45, 47, 120, 221, 332, 575 annualrents in, 331, 643; payments from, do, 46, 67 castle, payment for custody of, 45.

*Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Blackness, slated house in, now destroyed, fermes of, allowed, 62, 129, 277, 408, 538 castle, fee to Sir Patrick Hamilton as Keeper of, 63, 129, 278, 408, 538.

*Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Blackness, three acres of, occupied by chaplain of St Ninian's Chapel, 2; house in, roofed with tiles, 2 castle of, payment to Patrick Hamilton, Knight, for keeping 2; to ditto, for custody of George Douglas in, 351; James Hammyltoun, Captain of, 632 lands of, sasine to Jonet Amisfeild of an annualrent of 6s 8d out of the, 571.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Blacknes, acres of, occupied by Chaplain of St Ninian, 563; acres and brewhouse of, fermes of, 561; annualrents in, 562 castle of, payment for keeping 289 king's highway of, 736; lands of, fermes of, 561; sasine of, 772; lands of George Landellis in, fermes of, 562; loaning of, 736; St Ninian of, chapel of, lands occupied by chaplain of, 563; tiled house of, unoccupied and ruinous, 563; fermes of, 562.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Blackness, acres and brewhouse of, occupied by chaplain of St Ninian, 159, 189, 211, 239, 272 castle of, oatmeal delivered and placed in, 43; payment for freight upon same, 44; captain of, Denniston, Charles, see index lands of, fermes of, 29, 137; remitted to James Hamilton of Kincavill, 160, 190, 212, 239; paid to comptroller, 272 port of, road leading to, from Linlithgow, 418; toun of, annularents in, fermes of, 137; sasine of lands in, 541

*Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Blackness, annualrents of, 56, 77; brewhouse and acares of, fermes of, 56, 77; castle of, captain of, payment to, 128, 133, 134, 138, 186, 190; Stewart, Alexander, of Scottishtounhill, Chamberlain of Linlithgowshire, account of 162, 219, 263; letter to, under Privy Seal, appointing him captain of Blackness Castle, etc, 210; captain of Blackness, payment to, 128, 133, 134, 138, 186, 290, 194, 195, 196, 199; lands of, fermes of, 56, 77; payments from 128, 134, 138; payment on entry to, 178, 341.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Blackness, castle of, bear fermes of Bonyntoun and Blackness assigned to keeper of, 379, 405; payment to captain of, 136, 137, 138, 142, 144, 145, 149, 379, 387, 388; lands of, bear fermes of, assigned to keeper of

- Blackness Castle, 379, 405; entry to lands of, 127 payment to Malcolm Douglas, keeper of Blackness, 137.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).  
Notes: Blackness, in Linlithgow, brewhouse of, unoccupied, 307, 396; castle of, bear fermes of Bonytoun and Blackness assigned for keeping, 44, 131, 210, 264, 352; kain of Linlithgowshire assigned for keeping, 54, 139, 216, 276, 277, 364, 366; payment for keeping, 66, 149, 233, 298, 388; captain of, Sandilandis, Sir James, payment to, 316, 407; lands of, fermes of, assigned for keeping Blackness Castle, 233, 278, 298, 388; bear fermes of, assigned for keeping Blackness Castle, 44, 131, 210, 264, 352
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Blackness, brewhouse of, fermes of, remitted, 54; castle of, kain assigned for keeping, 21, 23, 262, 263; payment to keeper of, 8, 45, 248, 252, 257, 287; fermes of, payments from, 45; lands of, payment on entry to, 35; sasine of, 418.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 291-2, 294 & 332. Edinburgh.
- Gainster, M, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1998. *Medieval Britain and Ireland*, 1997, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), p.175.
- Graham, A, 1969. *Archaeological Notes on Some of the Harbours in Eastern Scotland*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), pp. 200-285, 217-8.  
Notes: landing places at castle; Blackness was a landing place at least as early as 1304, and in 1465 burgh authorised to build harbour there, with permission to take stone from the castle, the demolition of which ordered at that time.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.15, NLS.  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant 'Tour in Scotland 1796' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicolson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Blackness Castle, notes on Sir Richard Cavendish, captain and governor of Blackness.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Southern Region Call-Out contracts: Blackness Castle, Linlithgow Palace & Kilwinning Abbey*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Blackness Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Blackness Castle Excavation October 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*. Glasgow.  
Notes: p. 410, Blackness, (Emma de St Hilario, heiress of Blackness and Carriden, mention), 416 (tithe, boats, c1200, mention).
- Lennard, J, 1969. *Scotland's Ship-Shape Castle*, *Scotland's Mag* vol. 65, May (1969), pp. 40-1.
- Low, A, 1946. *Burials near Blackness Castle*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 79 (1944-5), p. 174, Notes; inhumation and cremation burials at crest of ridge on which stands castle
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland of Scotland of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 225-6. Edinburgh.
- MacIvor, I, 1981. *Artillery and Major Places of Strength in the Lothians and East Border*, in Caldwell (Ed), 128-32.
- MacIvor, I, 1989.  
*Blackness Castle*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- MacIvor, I, 1993. *Blackness Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- McWilliam, C, 1978.  
*Buildings of Scotland; Lothian*, Harmondsworth, 105-6.
- Miller, P, 1885. *Suggestions Regarding the Site of Bede's Ancient City*, *Guidi, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 19 (1884-5), pp. 54-62.
- Murdoch, R, 1994. *Blackness castle (Bo'ness & Carriden parish): watching brief*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 8.
- Mylne, R S, 1900. *Notices of the King's Master Wrights of Scotland, with Writs...*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 288-296, 289.  
Notes: mentions expenses for siege.
- NAS, 1923-36. MW.1.413.  
Notes: letting of tea room and adjoining dwelling house (Sc 22052/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1923-39. MW.1.412.  
Notes: letting of all houses (except tea room and adjoining house) (Sc 22052/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1924. MW.1.417.  
Notes: wayleaves for Ministry of Works water pipes (Sc 22052/3h).
- NAS, 1924-40. MW.1.925  
Notes: water supply-agreement (Sc 22052/3d).
- NAS, 1924-59. Dd.27.1144  
Notes: Excavations and Finds (22052/2/E).
- NAS, 1926-03. MW.1.415.  
Notes: access roads and rights of way. Responsibility for their upkeep and repair of sea wall (Sc 22052/15a Pt I).
- NAS, 1926-31. MW.1.905.  
Notes: foreshore - transfer to Ministry of Works from Commissioners of Crown Lands (Sc 22052/3a).
- NAS, 1926-31. MW.1.1106.  
Notes: Finds (Sc 22052/02).
- NAS, 1927-36. MW.1.414.  
Notes: lease of 16.236 acres adjoining castle to District Council (Sc 22052/3e Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1927-40. MW.1.924.  
Notes: maintenance services and restoration work (including extermination of moles) (Sc 22052/2a Pt I).
- NAS, 1928-76. Dd.27.1142.  
Notes: guide book: publication and re-printing (22052/6/A).
- NAS, 1933-39. MW.1.416  
Notes: permission to erect poles etc. (Sc 22052/16a Pt I).
- NAS, 1940-45. MW.1.1271.  
Notes: letting of all houses (except tea room and adjoining houses) 1940-45 (Sc 22052/3b Pt II).
- NAS, 1943-59. Dd.27.1140.  
Notes: lease of land to Bo'ness District Council (22052/3/E/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1946-55. Dd.27.317.  
Notes: letting of houses (22052/3/B/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1946-69. Dd.27.1139.  
Notes: maintenance services and removal of rock garden (22052/2/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1947-56. Dd.27.343.  
Notes: tea room and adjoining houses (22052/3/C/Pt 3).

- NAS, 1947-61. Dd.27.1145.  
Notes: access road and rights of way: erection of a sea wall (22052/15/4/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1950-51. MW.1.1357.  
Notes: permission to G.P.O. to erect poles etc. (Sc 22052/16a Pt II).
- NAS, 1951. Dd.27.124.  
Notes: repair of march dyke (22052/2/B/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1955-57. Dd.27.125.  
Notes: dispute regarding boundary (22052/3/F).
- NAS, 1956-69. Dd.27.1143.  
Notes: electricity supply to adjacent properties (22052/2/D).
- NAS, 1958. Dd.27.1141.  
Notes: redemption of stipend (22052/3/G).
- NAS, 1960-74. Dd.27.91.  
Notes: repair of march dyke and fence (Aml/Cb/1/1/1).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.3416.  
Notes: Blackness Castle. Loan of figurine to National Museum of Antiquities (Aml/Cb/1/7/1).
- NAS, 1961-72. Dd.27.3415.  
Notes: Blackness Castle. Letting of accommodation to Forth Canoe Club (Aml/Cb/1/2/4).
- NAS, 1962-71. Dd.27.3802.  
Notes: Blackness Castle. Proposals for a children's playground at Castlehill (22052/16/B).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
Notes: D 156 D Allan D 155 W Hutton D 157 W Hutton D 2728 H W Williams D 2240 Clerk of Eldin Engraving by J Cowan after by A Runciman.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1997. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1996, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 31 (1997), pp. 265-266.
- Price, E J, 1974. Blackness Bell, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1974, p. 69.  
Notes: small brass bell, decorated with names of evangelists, found on beach near castle.
- PSAS, 1927. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), p. 13.  
Notes: penannular armlet of bronze from early Iron Age grave at castle.
- PSAS, 1959. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 92 (1958-9), p. 121, Medieval Sherd from Blackness Castle.
- PSAS, 1977. Donations to the Museum,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), p. 384, Notes: mediaeval pottery found.
- PSAS, 1980. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), p. 535.  
Notes: hardhead of James VI from Castle (1588).
- RCAHMS, 1929. *Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian*, HMSO, 192-5, No 303 (Plan), Fig 226.
- RSAHMS, 1978. *The archaeological sites and monuments of Clackmannan District and Falkirk District, Central Region*, p. 37, no. 120.
- Reed, D, 1992. *Report on excavation October/November 1992* (MS report, NMRS).
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Blackness, 2480, 2529, 2530; baronia, 587 campus bellicus, 1723, 1724, 1725, 1730 castrum, 857 Stirling, 12 Jan, 1465, burgi be Lynlithqw 983 Edinburgh, 18 Feb 1468-9, Johanni de Kincade 1737 Apud.1488 D Willelmo Knollis..Super Custodia Castri de Blaknes 2002 Edinburgh, 10 Jan 1490-1, Willelmo Domino S Johannis, Super Custodia Castri de Blaknes 2480 Edinburgh, 8 Feb 1498, Patricio Hammiltoun, Officia Vicecomitatus de Linlithqw et Custodie Castri de Blacknes, Cum Poteste Patellas Salis Viz Le Saltpannys Super Litus Maris Infra Bondas Terrarum de Blaknes Habendi Portus, Rupes, Capella S Niniani, 857 Rig de, 2333; Villa, 1091, 1628, 2333, 2646, 3059.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Blackness, villa, 239.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Blaknes, 705, 2217, 2688, 2799, 2847; castrum, 2688 Holroodhouse, 27 May, 1577; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi. Hammiltoun..Qua. Vendidit Jacobo Comiti de Mortoun..Officia Vicecomitis de Linlithgw et Capitanei Ac Custodie Castri de Blaknes..Cum Salinis Super Maris Littoribus Intra terras de Blaknes.. 2847 Stirling, 24 Feb 1578-9; Rex Quia Jacobo Com. de Mortoun..Constabularie et Custodie Castri de Blaknes..Per Alienationem Sibi Factam Per Jac Hammiltoun..de Rege Tentis, Cum Regia Confirmatione Desuper Sequente, Hereditarie Infeodatus Extabat; Quod Servitium Sine Magnis Impensis et Absque Hereditaria Securitate Terrarum Que Per Capitaneos et Constabularios Dicti Castri Gavise Sunt, Sustentari Minime Potuit..concessit Dicto Jacobo Comiti de Mortoun..terras de Bonyngtoun.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Blaknes, Vic Linlithgow, 1578, 1919, 2188, 2319; capella S. Niniani, 2319; castrum, 230; portus et villa, 2319.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Blaknes, Vic. Linlithgow, 375, 865, 2195; castrum, 375, 865, 1784; Cruvis, 865; portus, 1260; villa, 2195.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Bothwell, baronia, castrum, dominium, regalitas, 422; ecclesia collegiata, 1058.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Blacknes, Vic. Linlithgow, 1977; Cruves de, 1977
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Blaknes, Vic. Linlithgow, 241, 1262; castrum, 1262.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Portus, Prope Linlithgow, 776, Carta Burgi de Lynlithqw, 1378-89 (18th Year of Reign of Robert II).
- Richardson, J S, 1925. An Early Iron Age Burial at Blackness Castle, Linlithgowshire,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 59 (1924-5), pp.113-119.
- Ross, A, 1962. The Blackness 'Black Douglas',  
*Scott Stud*, vol. 6 (1962), pp. 97-9.  
Notes: Romano-Celtic God stone sculpture.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae*, pp. 16-17. (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1984. Further Notes on the Hunterston and Tara Brooches.. Blackness Bracelet, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), pp. 469-477.  
Notes: found in long cist burial in 1924 at Blackness Castle.
- Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 63, no. 30.
- Treasurer Accts* 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Blackness, pacification of, lxvii; boat sent from, xcvi, 124; guns embarked at, 181; timber unloaded at, 204; silver vessels brought from, 183; offering at, 177, 181; alms to the priests of, 174, 288.
- Treasurer Accts* 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Blackness, freight of boards to, 86; king's offering in the chapel of, 254; boat to, from Leith, 391; boat carried from, to Linlithgow, 407.

**Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**

Notes: Blackness, xxv; payment to players on shawms at, 204; do. to the priest of, 204; do. to boatmen for landing the king in, xxvii, 204; king's offering at the chapel of St. Ninian in, 291, 292, 293.

**Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).**

Notes: Blackness, lv; offerings in St. Ninian's Chapel at, 185, 187, 189; repairing of do., 187; offerings to St. Ninian's Light in, 188, 189; alms to the poor in, 189; payment for iron work made by the smith of, 291; purchase of iron in, 291; visit of the king to, 335; expenses of de la motte's man in, 337; payment to Knox, falconer, in, 339; the king loses money at the rovers in, 346; the queen goes to Queensferry from, 412.

**Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).**

Notes: Blackness Castle, expenses made by Sir James Hamilton on, 91, 302; hire of boats to and from, 166, 184; thatching of the dungeon and kitchen tower in, 474.

**Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).**

Notes: Blackness Castle, payment to the parson of Dysart for the completion of, 73; messengers sent with writings to, 172, 259; expenses disbursed by Lord Seton upon houses in, 184; carriage of powder to, 236; do. of artillery to, 329; do. of coals from 348; Lord Gray in, 258, 258, 259; Mr Henry Balnavis in, 276, 367; non-entry of the Laird of Craigie in ward in, 435; payment to gunners in, 484; Captain of, the Lord Governor's writings sent to the, 255; drinksilver for his servants, 298; messenger sent to the 316; Matthew Hamilton of Millburn, 299, 367.

**Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).**

Notes: Blackness Castle, Lord Bothwell at ward in, 81; carriage of powder to and from, 103; do. of the Lord Governor's Coffers from, 137; do. of the Lord Governor's bairn's clothes to, 144; messengers sent to, 182, 204, 367; letters sent to, 396; salmon for victualling, 443; the Captain of, letters to, 132, 154, 182, 205, 265, 303; Matthew Hamilton, 10.

**Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).**

Notes: Blackness Castle, Alexander Hume of Manderston relaxed from ward in, 374.

**Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).**

Notes: Blackness Castle, prisoners received in ward by the captain of, xxix, 97; an inventory made of the munition in, 181; Islay Herald sent to, 506.

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Blackness, ship brought to Leith from, 335; gross culverin transported to Leith from, 345; castle of, warding in, 112, 179, 183-4, 217-18, 226; to be surrendered, 124, 336, 338; payment to master of work for repairs to, 177; boat freight from Leith to, 292; Captain of, letter to, 139; Stewart, Alexander, Captain of Blackness Castle, 397; payment to, 11, 22, 45, 362, 395, 398; pays composition, 104; to compare before the council, 218; letters to, 276, 294, 343; to transport an iron gate to the palace of Linlithgow, 303; signs receipt, 395.

**Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).**

Notes: Beaton, Mr Steven, to enter in ward in Blackness Castle, 34; Blackness, castle of, warding in, 34, 56, 188, 259; letter to Lord Maxwell in, 175; Alexander Stewart of Brighthouse in, 288.

**Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).**

Notes: Blackness Castle, accounts for, xiv; timber, slates, etc., transported to and from, 123-5, 129.

**BONAWE IRON FURNACE**

Butt, J, 1967. *The industrial archaeology of Scotland*, pp. 106-7. Newton Abbot.

Cherry, J, 1979. Post-Medieval Britain in 1978, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 13 (1979), p. 283.

Notes: excavation of buildings adjacent to furnace at Taynuilt; blowing house, casting shop and smithy of 18th-19th century furnace.

Cherry, J, 1980. Post-Medieval Britain in 1980, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 14 (1980), p. 214.

Notes: within casting shop showed metallised surface laid down in mid 19th century; slag pot.

Dixon, J H. 1888. *Old Ironworks in Gairloch*,

*Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 3 (1883-8), pp. 6-9.

Notes: iron works near Loch Maree; carried out by English-speakers early in seventeenth century; after failure of Fife adventurers to settle Lewis, were given forests of Letterewe for iron smelting in payment in 1608.

Donnachie, I L & Butt, J, 1964. Three Eighteenth Century Scottish Ironworks, *J Ind Archaeol*, vol. 1 (1964), pp. 213-221.

Notes: surveys of three works at Wilsontown, Muirkirk and Glenbuck in Lanarkshire and Ayrshire.

Egan, G, 1983. Post-Medieval Britain in 1982,

*Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 17 (1983), p. 202.

Notes: clearance at Bonawe. Blast furnace; wheelpit and lade cleared; ore shed showing slate paths outside.

Fell, A, 1908. *The Early Iron Industry of Furness and District*, pp. 390-414. Ulverston.

Graham, A & Gordon, J, 1988. *Old Harbours in Northern and Western Scotland*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), pp. 265-352.

Notes: mention in gazetteer; Loch Etive sites mentioned, including Dunstaffnage, Ardchattan and Bonawe, which had narrow pier with expanded end.

Hamilton, H, 1932. *The Industrial Revolution in Scotland*, p. 164ff. Oxford.

Hamilton, H, 1963. *Economic History of Scotland in the Eighteenth Century*, 200ff. Oxford.

Hay, G D & Stell, G P, 1986. *Monuments of Industry*, pp. 101, 108-14. Edinburgh.

Hudson, K, 1963.

*Industrial Archaeology*, 69-70. London.

Hume, J R, 1976. *The industrial archaeology of Scotland* vol. 2, pp. 150-1. London.

Hume, J, 1984. The Presentation of an Industrial Monument. Bonawe Iron Works, *Popular Archaeol*, vol. 5. 11 (1984), pp. 44-7.

Lewis, J H, 1982. Bonawe Furnace, Taynuilt Charcoal Blast Furnace, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1982, pp. 19-20.

Notes: wooden launder between lade and wheelpit; wheel 4m, breastshot; lade 1m wide stone sided; slate paths from ore shed to charging house; adjacent buildings excavated, poss earlier smithy.

Lewis, J H, 1985. The Charcoal-Fired Blast Furnaces of Scotland: a review, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), pp. 433-478.

Notes: update of W I Macadam's survey of 1887, of early iron furnace excavation report on Bonawe casting house, blowing house, wheel pit, part of lade and other structures adjacent to furnace excavated between 1978 and 1982.



- Lindsay, J M, 1975. Charcoal Iron Smelting and Its Fuel Supply:.. The Lorn Furnace.,  
*J Hist Geogr*, vol. 1. 3 (1975), pp. 283-98, 1753-1876.
- Lindsay, J M, 1975. Some Aspects of the Timber Supply in the Highlands, *Scott Stud*, vol. 19 (1975), pp. 39-53.
- Lindsay, J M, 1977. The Iron Industry in the Highlands: Charcoal Blast Furnaces, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 56 (1977), pp. 49-63.  
 Notes: brief examination of history in context of other contemporary sites.
- Macadam, W I, 1888. Notes on the Ancient Iron Industry of Scotland,  
*Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 3 (1883-8), pp. 222-263, 255-257.  
 Notes: description and history of Lorn furnace company; details of operations; gazeteer of other iron extraction sites in Scotland; details of processes.
- Minchinton, W, 1984.  
*A guide to industrial archaeology sites in Britain*, pp. 174 &-176. London.
- NAS, 1959-80. Dd.27.2812.  
 Notes: Bonawe iron furnace, Taynuilt, Argyll. Guardianship (24195/3/A).
- NLS. Lorn Furnace Company Papers, miscellaneous papers, Ms 993,1-4,8-15,25-33.
- Pennant, T, 1774.  
*A Tour in Scotland 1769*, p. 217. Warrington.
- RCAHMS, 1975.  
*Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 2 - Lorn*, vol. 2, pp. 3, 33-4, 63, 128, 276, 281-93, pp Cont. figs 236-47, Pls 111-16. HMSO.
- Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1985.  
*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Argyll and the Western Isles*, pp. 44-6, no. 8. Edinburgh.
- Robertson, J, 1990. The Powder Mills of Argyll, *Ind Archaeol Rev*, vol. 12 (1990), pp. 205-15.  
 Notes: documentary sources are used to trace the development of the charcoal producing industry in Argyll and its use both for iron smelting and the production of black powder during the Crimean War; the Melfort gunpowder works studied in detail; Alan Crocker appends a note on the industrial archaeology at Melfort.
- Sherman, P, 1998. Bonawe Furnace (Glenorchy & Inishail parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 18.
- Stell, G, 1995. *Bonawe Iron Furnace*. Edinburgh.
- Stell, G P & Hay, G D, 1987. *Bonawe Iron Furnace Official Guide*, Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C, 1984. Life after the Blast: Bonawe Iron Furnace, Argyll, *Country Life*, 176, 1984, 1222-24.
- Tylecote et al, R F, 1964. Survivals of 17th and 18th Century Blast Furnaces, *J Ind Archaeol*, vol. 1 (1964), pp. 133-136.  
 Notes: table prepared by historical metallurgy group of 17th and 18th century blast furnaces in existence, with dates first and last worked, owners and details and condition.
- BOTHWELL CASTLE**
- Aitken, G S, 1904. Bothwell Castle, *J Roy Inst Brit Architect*, vol. 9 3rd Ser (1904), pp. 413-26.
- Aitken, G S, 1905. Bothwell Castle,  
*Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 3 (1905), pp. 130-136. Notes: description, occupants of castle.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 254. Edinburgh.
- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), 165-188, 171.
- Brown, M, 1998.  
*The Black Douglases* East Linton.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
 Notes: Bothwell, Edward I. at (6 Sept. 1301), p. 448; offers in his chapel on the Virgin's Nativity (8 Sept.), ibÖ  
 Castle, Edward I. besieging it (Sept. 1301), pp. 449-52; brings an engine from Glasgow to, p. 451; makes a road before it for his engine, p. 450; and a bridge of hurdles for his army over a water between Glasgow and, Ib.  
 Earl of, Parick (Hepburn); named ambassador for marriage treaty by James IV (28 June 1499), 1653; safe Conduct for 6 Months (2 July), 1654; Warden of W. Marches, Great Admiral of Scotland, safe conduct for 3 Months (16 Dec.), 1660; for 8 months (9 May 1501), 1670.  
 Lord Halis, envoy for marriage (8 oct.), 1675; and for peace, 1676; treaty for marriage at Richmond Palace (24 Jan. 1501-2), 1680; concludes perpetual peace at Richmond Palace (24 Jan. 1501-2), 1681: his seal, ib.; and agreement there for regulation of the Borders, 1682; Seal, Ib.; at Council Edinburgh (24 May 1503), 1706; in Parliament there (13 March 1503-4), 1736; obtains Hermitage Castle and Liddesdale in exchange for Bothwell Castle, P. Xxviii.
- Cal Docs Scot*. 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
 Notes: Bothwell Castle, James de Lyndesey, prisoner with the scots there (Sept. 1299), 1093; with barony, given to Aymar de Valence (1301), 1214; besieged by the king (Sept. 1301), 1224; pay of army there, 1229; surrendered (c. sept 1301), 1235; force there (in 1302), 1324 (12), 1337.  
 The treasurer there (13 may 1306), 1768; defended for upwards of a year [in 1299?] till the garrison starved, 1867; the warden 3 years a prisoner with the Scots, ib.; mainprise at, 805; church, English presented to, 998; an engine called, 1599.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
 Notes: Bothwell Castle, Walter Fitz Gilbert and Garrison of 60 Men (Nov. 1310), 176; victualled, etc. (1311), 221; Walter Fitz Gilbert, Constable for Earl of Pembroke (Dec.), 229; its garrison (1312), P. 408.  
 Walter Fitz Gilbert ordered to hold it for the king only, unless otherwise directed by letters patent under the Great Seal, to himself (Feb. 1311-12), 243; Henry of Lancaster's force at (4 Nov, 1336), 1217; Edward III. at (28 Nov.), 1218, 1219; Master John of Kilburn comes from, to survey Edinburgh Works (8 Dec. 1336), P.358.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
 Notes: Bothwell, 266, 268, 472(H), 492(v, xvii); castle, 472(h), 492(xvii), 759; constable (named) of, 767; garrison of, 562(a), (detailed) 305; church of, (?)212; rector (named) of, 343; Carr, Duncan de, rector of, 343; Selby, Walter de, constable of, 767.
- Clark, J, 1982. Medieval Britain in 1981, *Med Archaeol* vol. 26 (1982), p. 221.
- Cruden, S, 1954. Scottish Medieval Pottery: The Bothwell Castle Collection, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 86 (1951-2), pp. 140-70.

- Notes: clearance of site in 1937-8 produced largest assemblage of medieval pottery found at that time; 23 vessels reconstructed; mainly recovered from the garderobe chute of 15th century latrine tower, well of 13th century NE round tower, and below the moat outfall; material drawn and described, mainly 13th-14th century English type vessels for table and kitchen use, jugs, flat dishes and shallow bowls closest English parallels at York and Ashton, Chester.
- Dunbar, J G, 1966. *The Historic Architecture of Scotland*, pp. 28, 30, 31. London.
- Duncan, J D, 1889, Bothwell Castle, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 45 (1889), pp. 33-41.  
Notes: history of the castle.
- Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.  
Notes: Bothwell, Castle, fee of George Maxwell of Carnsalloch as keeper of, 129.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).  
Notes: Bothwell, in Lanarkshire, sasine of lands of, with castle etc to Archibald Dowglas, 535; lordship of, sasine of lands in to Alexander Lokkart, 627.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).  
Notes: Bothwell, James Earl of, the late, arrears due by, 161; sasine of lands formerly belonging to, 438; barony of, sasine of lands in, 387, 422; sasine of, 387.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.
- Henderson, G & Waddell, J J, 1904. *by Bothwell Banks: Chapters on the History, Archaeology and Literary Associations of Uddingston and Bothwell District*. Glasgow.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.  
60b; pencil sketch, Blantyre Priory with Bothwell Castle on opposite side of river, Dated 1800; castle obscured by trees except for tops of towers.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (II), NLS, Hutton Correspondence.  
Notes: correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.257 letters and plan concerning collegiate church.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Bothwell Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Bothwell Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Bothwell Castle Archaeological Monitoring*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Bothwell Castle, Archaeological Watching Brief, October 2000*.  
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Bothwell Castle Watching brief June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Bothwell Castle Watching brief August 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, L, 1973. *Cooking Pots and the Origins of the Scottish Medieval Pottery Industry, Archaeol J*, vol. 130 (1973), pp. 183-216.  
Notes: The 'Northern British Cooking Pot' has Saxo-Norman antecedents, two fabrics; spread in early 13th century from Yorks to SW Scotland; 'Gritty Northern' Fabric to E Scotland by overland route. Close contact between Fife and Angus and Scarborough ooteries in 13th century. in Scotland hybridization of forms and fabrics, Gritty Northern Ware appears N of Forth, Staxton type to S. in 14th century Scottish local variants occur. French and Low Country influence on early Scottish pottery and Scottish cooking pot type-Series. Gazetteer of sites producing rim sherds.
- Laing, L R & Talbot, E J, 1974. *Some Medieval and Post Medieval Pottery from Sw Scotland, Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1974), pp. 43-50, 43.
- Lewis, J, 1981. *Bothwell Castle (Bothwell P), Gatehouse, Internal Structures, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, p. 40.  
Notes: N of curtain wall possible gatehouse; entrance may have been through e wall, intramural passage possible access to first floor of gatehouse and castle courtyard.
- Lewis, J, 1984. *Excavations at Bothwell Castle, Lanarkshire 1981, Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 11 (1984), pp. 119-28.  
Notes: damaged foundations of entrance forework, 14th/ early 15th century.
- Lewis, J, 1993. *Bothwell Castle, Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.84.  
Notes:
- Lewis, J, 1997. *Excavations at Bothwell Castle, North Lanarkshire, Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 127 (1997), pp. 687-95.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland of Scotland*, vol.1, pp. 93-108, & vol. 5, pp. 235-7. Edinburgh.
- Mackenzie, W M, 1927. *The Medieval Castle in Scotland*, 51-5, 112-13, 164. London.
- Murray, D, 1998. *Bothwell Castle (Bothwell parish), watching brief, Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 89.
- NAS, 1920-34. MW.1.8.  
Notes: subsidence due to coal mining (Sc 21817/2c).
- NAS, 1934-35. MW.1.1256.  
Notes: Guardianship 1935 (Sc 21817/3a).
- NAS, 1936-41. MW.1.996.  
Notes: restoration work (Sc 21817/2e Pt I).
- NAS, 1937-50. MW.1.1326.  
Notes: Guardianship Monument. Finds 1937-1950 (Sc 21817/02).
- NAS, 1938-73. Dd.27.812.  
Notes: guide book: publication and reprinting (21817/6/A).
- NAS, 1939-50. MW.1.1327.  
Notes: Guardianship Monument. Excavations and finds including pottery (Sc 21817/2d Pt I).

- NAS, 1945-60. Dd.27.810.  
Notes: restoration work, provision of permanent bridge and lavatory accommodation (21817/2/E/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.134.  
Notes: paper on Bothwell pottery (21817/17/A).
- NAS, 1960-71. Dd.27.811.  
Notes: right of access by private road. Bothwell Castle Park housing development (21817/3/C/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1961-77. Dd.27.3494.  
Notes: Bothwell Castle, Lanarkshire. Permission for non-religious functions (21817/8/B/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1962-76. Dd.27.3778  
Notes: Bothwell Castle, Uddingston, Lanarkshire. Damage caused by vandalism (21817/13/B).
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: photostat copy of architectural plan of Bothwell Castle, early 20th century. No architect original, Penes Douglas-Home RHP.22002.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1768, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: architectural plan of the kitchen garden and stoves at Bothwell Castle for the Duke of Douglas, 1768 Architect W Bowie RHP.7.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
Notes: D 142 Anon.  
D 147 J Runciman.  
D 4792 H W Williams.  
D 143 Anon.  
D 4712 W B Scott.  
D 144 P Sandby.  
D 145 P Sandby.  
D 2151 P Sandby.  
D 2152 Sandby.  
Print NE View Sandby.  
Print S View Sandby.  
Print from 12 Views of Scotland by Miss Waring.  
Print from Sandby's Views.  
D (Ng) 922 P Sandby.  
D (Ng) 923 P Sandby.  
Lithograph from Swarbrecks 'Sketches in Scotland'.  
Print from 'The River Clyde' by Sir George Reid.  
D 4711 (24r) R Scott after H W Williams (print).  
D 4711 (11 R) R Scott.  
D 4711 (11 R) R Scott (1796).
- Pagan, J H, 1892.  
*Antiquities of Bothwell. Glasgow.*
- PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 148.  
Notes: shallow green glaze dish, late 16th century, three draughtsmen of bone, found in basement floor of 'Hamilton Tower' in 1937.
- PSAS, 1953. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), p. 203.  
Notes: large collection of medieval pottery excavated at castle.
- PSAS, 1960. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 93 (1959-60), p. 253.  
Notes: bronze animal head from ewer, 14th century (illus), bronze gilt pricket candlestick, 145h-15th century, bronze candlestick with 2 candle sockets c 1500, from pre-war excavations at Bothwell Castle by Ministry of Works.
- PSAS, 1962. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 93 (1959-60), p. 253, No 32.
- PSAS, 1969. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 295.  
Notes: iron axehead, medieval bronze fragments and other objects from Bothwell
- PSAS, 1971. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 297, No 18.
- Reed, D, 1993. Bothwell Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.84.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Bothwell, 12, 256, 3445; baronia, 19, 119, 256, 364, 479, 985, 1307, 2106, 2452, 3413, 3445, 3635, 3637; collegium, 1784, 2452, 3635; comitatus, 3635, 3637.  
Castrum, 479 Edinburgh 7 Jul 1451, Willelmo Comiti de Douglas, Dominium et Baroniam de Bothwele, cum Castro Euisdem.  
601 Perth, 23 Oct 1453, Jacobo Domino Hammyltoun et Eufamie Comitessae de Douglas et Domine de Bothvile..terras Baronie de Drumsergart..Quas Dicti J et E Apud Castrum de Bothvile Personaliter Resignaverunt.  
1784 Edinburgh 13 Oct 1488, Patricio Domino Hallis.  
2106 Edinburgh 4 July 1492, Archibaldo Comitiss Angusie Dom. Dowglas 2452 Stirling 12 Sept 1498 Patricio Comiti de Bothuil, terras et Dominium de Bothuil, cum villa, Castro et Manerie de Bothuil 3413 Stirling, 7 Feb 1509-10, Jonete Kennedy Dominium, 479, 1054, 1055, 1205, 1567, 1784, 2452, 3635; Foresta, 19, 1784, 2311, 2452, 3635; mora, 2311, 3635; villa, 1567, 1784, 2109, 2452.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Bothuile, Vic Lanark, 707, 1425, 2233, 2891, 2892, 3241; baronia, 49, 674, 1425, 2045, 2202, 2891, 2892.  
Castrum ac Dominium, 707 Rex..Concessitjacobo Comitie Aranie ..terras et Dominium de Bothuile, cum castro, fortalicio..  
2233 Edinburgh 10 Dec 1540 Rex..Declaravit terras etc Subscriptas Corone Sue Annexas..terras et Dominium de Bothuil Cum Castro et Fortalicio Earundem.  
Foresta et mora, 2045.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Bothwell, 144, 2780, 3026; baronia, 144, 1810, 2248, 2899n, 2921; comitatus, 2400; dominium, 144; ecclesia collegiata, 52-4, 1703; regalitas, 144.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Bothwell, 218, 281, 538, 1316, 1610, 1888; Baronia, 113, 167, 218, 281, 538, 1316, 1610, 1866, 1888, 1889; Castrum, 1610; Comitatus, 9, 218, 1316, 1888; Dominium, 218, 538, 1316, 1610, 1888; Ecclesia Collegiata, 33, 218, 1316, 1888; Foresta (Vide Brunthous), 218, 1316, 1888; Mora (Vide Bothuilmure), 218, 1316, 1888; Regalitas, 286, 1610, Vide Bothuilescheillis, Bothuihauch, Park de, 5, 538, 1795.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Bothwell, 166, 175, 192, 1283; Baronia, 166, 175, 192, 1283; Burgus, 1283; Comitatus, 166, 175, 192, 268, 1011, 1581; Castrum, 192; Dominium, 166, 175, 192, 1283, 1581; Foresta et Mora, 166, 175; Parochia, 705, 1210; Prepositura (Ecclesia Collegiata), 166, 175; Regalitas, 192, 1283; Villa, 1283
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Bothwell, 312, 413, 605, 1099, 1257, 1474, 1750; Baronia, 312, 413, 605, 1099, 1257, 1474, 1750; Burgus, 1750; Dominium, 312, 413, 605, 1099, 1474, 1750; Ecclesia Collegiata (Prepositura), 413, 1532.; Foresta et Mora, 413; Parochia, 413, 1474, 1787; Regalitas, 1750.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Bothwell, 420, 890, 1790, 1859; Baronia, Dominium, Regalitas, 420, 890; Ecclesia Collegiata, 314, 420, [1859]; Ecclesia Parochialis, 420, 1951; Parochia, 890, 1951; Terre Ecclesiastice, 420.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Bothwell, Lanarkshire, 94; Colledge Kirk, 188; Parish, 259, 453, 566; Park, 453; Town, 296.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Bothwell, baronia, App 2, 1406 confirmation by Sir Thomas Murray to William Batystoun of over and Nether Lachopes in Barony of Bothwell, Anno 2do, Vicecomitatu de Lanerk App 2, 1862, given by Archibald Douglas Lord of Galloway and Bothwell, of the Lands of Osbornystoun in the Barony of Bothwell, Vicecomitatu de Lanerk, the Lands of Netherurd, Vicecomitatu de Peebles, Dated 10 Oct 1398 Collegium, App 2, 1862 Idem.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Bothwell, Lanarkshire, barony, lordship, 62; forest and moor, 62; patronage of the provostry, 62; collegiate church of, 62, 1046.

*RRS*, 1960, Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).

Notes: Bothwell, Lordship of, 101, 285 (305 Malcolm grants to David Olifard, the land later the lordship of Bothwell 1157 X 1159).

*RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Bothwell, 682 (494, Barony of Cadzow granted to Walter, Son of Gilbert; Walter was Keeper of Bothwell Castle for Edward II until just after Bannokburn).

Simpson, W D, 1925. *The Architectural History of Bothwell Castle*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 59 (1924-5), pp. 165-93.

Notes: detailed description and history, references.

Simpson, W D, 1946. 'Bastard Feudalism' and the Later Castles, *Antiq J*, vol. 26 (1946), pp. 145-171.

Notes: analysis of plans changing to meet evolving social needs.

Simpson, W D, 1947. Bothwell Castle Reconsidered, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 11 (1947), pp. 97-116.

Notes: architectural history with reference to fourteenth century rebuildings; and how much have the arrangements been modified by Archibald, Third Earl of Bothwell (owner 1362) and subsequent owners.

Simpson, W D, 1954. *The Donjons of Conisborough and Bothwell*,

*Archaeol Aeliana*, vol. 32. 4 Ser (1954), pp. 100-15.

Simpson, W D, 1958. *Bothwell Castle, Lanarkshire*. Edinburgh.

Simpson, W D, 1978. *Bothwell Castle*. Edinburgh (2<sup>nd</sup> edition).

Simpson, W D, Breeze D J & Hume, J, 1985. *Bothwell Castle*. Edinburgh.

Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 59, Pl 51, Pl 51, the Prospect of Bothwell Castle.

Stell, G, 1986. Bothwell Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 143 (1986), pp. 50-2.

Stell, G, 2000. War-damaged castles: the evidence from medieval Scotland, *Chateau Gaillard* vol. 19 (1998), pp. 278-280.

Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 64, no. 31.

Stewart, D, 2000. Bothwell Castle, South Lanarkshire (Bothwell parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 85.

Tabraham, C J, 1989. The Scottish Medieval Towerhouse as Lordly Residence in the Light of Recent Excavation,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 118 (1988), pp. 267-276.

Notes: previous understanding of towerhouses based on models formulated by architectural historians; recent archaeological investigation altering perceptions of towerhouses as freestanding and self-contained; special investigation of castles associated with the Douglas family.

Tabraham, C, 1994. *Bothwell Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Bothwell, Earl of, Patrick Hepburn, Lord Hailes, inspects the treasury, lxx, 80; appointed to various offices, lxxix, lxx; created earl of, lxx, lxxx; master of household; receives money for expenses of the Duke of Ross, 118, 179; lordship of Liddesdale granted to, cvii; at the ayres, lxxxvi; plays with the king, 171; ambassador to France, cviii, cix, 179, 180, 182; his return, ex, 172, 183; sums repaid to, 185; payment to the comptroller by, 201; gives a mast for the king's ship, ccxxvii, 254; pays tax of spears of Haddington, 312; brings back the artillery after the raid of Norham, clix, 355; messenger to, 380; lordship of, united with crichton into the earldom of Bothwell, lxxx; given to the Earl of Angus, cvii.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Bothwell, the king at, xxxiii, xlvi, 366, 439, 440; gratuities to sundry persons at, 366; the potter of, payments to, 140, 361, 367, 434, 444, 448; the rector of, 16; the provost of, payments to, 64, 74, 75, 78, 100, 113; rosemary brought from, to Stirling, 144; the lady goes to, 296; Mr Robert Shaw sent to, lxxv, 436.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Bothwell, Patrick, Earl of, 7; composition with, 7, 22, 217, 234; payment to his falconer, 131; warned of the pope's embassy, lxxviii, 377; Bothwell, the provost of, 388.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: payment to the man of, who makes the tyle, 116; the provost of, 392; Adam, earl of, xi, xv; payment to his minstrel, 93; plays at cards with the king, 99; sends writings to the king, 115, 123, 332; sends lampreys to do., 123; messenger sent on the king's errands to, 318, 345; gives a hawk to the king, 332; payment to, to redeem his lands of Petrokkis, 344; Fergy Graham sent to the Southland with, 347.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Bothwell, earl of, letters to, 262, 263, 318, 319, 385, 447; William Duncan sent to, 373; messenger sent to, 386; provost of, tax paid by, 451.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1908. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Bothwell, John Hamilton of, 234, 284, 289, 400, 409, 413, 434, 478; James Hamilton of, 235, 405; Thomas Hamilton of, 478; workmen at, charged to receive their wages in Hamilton, 419; castle, expenses disbursed by the lord governor's brother upon, 299.

Waddell, J J, 1912. Bothwell Castle, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1909-12), pp. 120-126.

Notes: architectural history, drawings by author and plan.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 125, Edward I besieges castle, 1336.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1963. *Jugs with Bases Thumbed Underneath*,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 6-7 (1962-3), 295-8.

Notes: all types listed present at Bothwell, with bases thumbed underneath, on the side and in both places; illus.

Youngs, S M & Clark, J, 1982. *Medieval Britain in 1981*,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 26 (1982), p. 221.

Notes: areas on either side of breach in curtain wall; lower courses of possible gatehouse, N and W walls of which very substantial; entrance to gatehouse may have been through its E wall adjacent to curtain wall; intra-mural passage

within N wall of building could have given access via stair to 1st floor of gatehouse.

Zeune, J, 1992.

*The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## BRANDBUTT SYMBOL STONE, INVERURIE

Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 3, pp. 506-7, Fig 551.

Cottam, M B & Small, A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.

Diack, F C, 1944. *Inscriptions of Pictland*, Spalding Club, pp. 61-2, 96.  
Notes: Analysis of Inscription Irataddo Aren S.

Henderson, I, 1967. *The Picts*, pp.116-17.

Henderson, I, 1972. The Picts of Aberdeenshire and Their Monuments, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), 166-174.

NAS, 1934-37. MW.1.409.  
Notes: scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 22047/1a).

NAS, 1943-46, MW.1.1276.  
Notes: proposed removal of stone to Keith Hall prior to Guardianship (Sc 22047/2b).

NAS, 1956-58. Dd.27.1129.  
Notes: Brandbutt Stone, Inverurie, Aberdeenshire. Repairs to access road and contribution towards cost (22047/2/C).

RCAHMS, 1994. Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994, p. 8. Edinburgh.

Ritchie, P, 1984. Stone Me - Where's The Ancient Monument, *Evening Express*, 6/9/1981, Signs Misdirecting Visitors.

Shepherd, I A G. 1986.

*Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Grampian*, HMSO, p. 125, No 63,

Simpson, W D, 1943. *The Province of Mar*. Aberdeen, Pl 54.

## BRECHIN ROUND TOWER

Adams, D G, 1984. *Celtic and medieval religious houses in Angus*, p. 22. Brechin.

Anckorn, W L, 1941. The Round Towers of Scotland - Who Were The Builders, *Scots Mag* 35 (1941), pp. 221-26.

Anderson, A A, 1939. Scottish Medieval Churches still used for Divine Service, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 12 (1936-9), pp. 111-116.

Notes: an index to ancient and historical churches in Scotland; corrected from a shorter enumeration in 1935; basis of list from MacGibbon and Ross, ecclesiastical architecture table by synod and presbytery, and dates of most recent restoration or rebuilding addenda for post Reformation additions to medieval buildings, and medieval churches not held by church of Scotland; and for post Reformation churches to 1714.

Anderson, A, 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.

Notes; vol 1 512 - Chronicle of the kings of Scotland AD 971-995 Kenneth Malcolm's son...consigned the great city of Brechin to the Lord.

vol 2 178 - Additions to the Book of Deer 23 April 1131 x 22 April 1132 Leot Abbot of Brechin (Witnesses Gift).

182 - Charters of Deer 1131 x 1144 Samson, Bishop of Brechin (witnesses charter). Note - Samson bishop c1156 - 1178. not known if he was bishop before King David's death. Witnessed charters of Malcolm IV.

357 - Chronicle of Melrose 1202 Sir Ralph consecrated Bishop of Brechin. Note - this was before 17 March 1199. Predecessor was Turpin (elect in 1178).

434 - Chronicle of Melrose 1218 Bishop of Brechin died and succeeded by his archdeacon Gregory. Note - Bishop Hugh, Ralph's successor.

533 - Chronicle of Melrose 1249 Gilbert Bishop of Brechin dies and is succeeded by his archdeacon Robert note - erroneously recorded; no change of bishops at Brechin in 1249; in 1246 bishopric vacant; canons elected Albinus, precentor of Brechin; received Papal dispensation (illegitimate); consecrated before 22 Sept 1248.

663 - Chronicle of Melrose 1269 Albinus Bishop of Brechin dies and succeeded by friar William of Kilconquhar, lector of the friars preacher at Perth note - after Albinus, William the dean of Brechin was elected to the bishopric, but he died; on 24 May 1275 pope Gregory X gave bishops power to examine election of William Comyn, regent in the faculty of theology at the Dominican college at Perth, who was unanimously elected by vote; became Bishop by 1276. William still alive in 1290. successor appointed at Rome in 1296.

699 - de Domibus Religiosis, religious houses bishopric of Brechin - celi-de.

Anderson, J, 1958. Te Deum Laudamus, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 11 (1958), pp. 10-12.

Notes: west window and donation of glass.

Anon, 1804. Description of the Old Cathedral Church of Brechin, *Scots Mag* vol. 66 (1804), pp. 571-2, Illus.

Arb Lib, 1848-56. *Liber S Thome de Aberbrothoc*, Edinburgh, vol. 1, pp. 49, 52, 122-3, 125-8, 130, 132-4.

Notes: Culdees in 12th and 13th century.

Arb Lib, 1848-56. *Liber S. Thome de Aberbrothoc*, Edinburgh, vol. 1, No. 188.  
Notes: 12th - 13th century. community of culdees with a prior who formed a chapter.

Archaeological Institute, 1846. Proceedings of the Committee, *Archaeol J*, vol. 2 (1846), p. 209.

Notes: wood for roof cut from forest in Braes of Angus local tradition points out pits in ground formerly covered by forest as places where oak wood was 'salted', or soaked in some chemical solution; timber steeped in tyrol; process and tradition of unknown origin.

Atkinson, N K & Watson, W G, 1987. Brechin Cathedral (Brechin P) Class III sculptured stone fragment, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1987, p. 58.

Notes: fragment class III stone reused; human figure.

Bardgett, F D, 1989. Dilapidation of Church Property in Angus after 1560,

*Innes Rev*, vol.40 (1989), pp. 3-23.

Notes: attempt of reformed church to secure control of income of teinds, temporal revenues of church estates, rents and other incomes of altars, collegiate churches etc, to fund national ministry.

Barrow, L, 1975. The Round Tower of Kildare,

*J Co Kildare Archaeol Soc*, vol.15 (4) 1974-5, pp. 406-18.

Black, D D, 1845. An Account of Excavations made within the Round Tower of Brechin, *Proc Roy Ir Acad*, vol. 20 (1845), pp. 94-6.

Black, D D, 1867. *The History of Brechin, Continued to 1864*. Edinburgh.

- Brash, R H, 1862. *The Round Tower of Abernethy, with Drawings, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), pp. 303-319.  
Notes: mentions 305, 312.
- Brash, R R, 1863. *Notices, Historical and Architectural of the Round Tower of Brechin, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 225-232.
- Brech Reg, 1856. *Registrum Episcopatus Brechinensis*, Edinburgh, I, iv-v, Abbots before 1219.
- Bruce, A, 1793.  
*Old Statistical Account: Parish of Brechin, Edinburgh*, vol 5, pp. 457-63.
- Burns, C, 1960. *Two Scottish Bishops consecrated at the Third Lateran Council, Innes Rev*, vol.11 (1960), p. 68.  
Notes: identity of two bishops consecrated at Council held in 1179 by Pope Alexander III; possibly Turpin bishop of Brechin and Symon, bishop of Dunblane.
- Burns, C, 1971. *The Second Draft of 'Fasti', Innes Rev*, vol.22 (1971), pp. 32-45, 38.  
Notes: Precentor Salomon Rae, Archdeacon Robert de Cardeny, Thomas Stewart.
- Burns, J H, 1962. *Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, Part Two, Innes Rev*, vol.13 (1962), pp. 157-89, 176-7.  
Notes: career of Scottish churchmen attending Council, 1438-49 Matthew de Romanox, Canon of Brechin.
- Burns, J H, 1962. *Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, Innes Rev*, vol.13 (1962), pp. 3-52, 42-3, 51-2.  
Notes: careers of Scottish Churchmen attending the Reforming Council of Basle 1431-1449 John Crannoch, Bishop of Brechin and David Crannoch, Dean of Brechin.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
Notes: Brechin, 2 engines made at (1303), 1797; castle; charters, etc. found there (1303-4), p. 461; jewels found there (1303), p. 487.  
Bishop of; peace notified to (20 Feb. 1303-4), p. 480; (John de Kynnymond); at St Andrews (30 Jan. 1304-5), 1807; Patrick (of Leuchars). Chancellor, 9; Chancellor, Ambassador (1369), 154; his seal, Ib.; Walter Forrester; safe conduct till Easter to treat for freedom of James I. (21 Dec. 1408), 780; envoy, safe conduct extended till 1 Aug. (16 April 1413), 841. King James petitions for his safe conduct (1415), 872; safe conduct from Flanders to Scotland (4 Feb. 1423-24), 943; safe conduct to Flanders for a year (June 1424), 962.  
John (de Carnoth); ambassador, safe conduct for 8 months to England (16 Oct. 1449), 1218; commission to (3 Nov.), 1220.  
Master George Shoreswode; etc. safe conduct for 4 months (June 1455), 1271; for 3 months (May 1456), 1276; chancellor of Scotland, safe conduct to Durham on pilgrimage (13 July 1459), 1301.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Brechin, (teste), 62; church, etc., of, lead stripped from, restored, 1654.  
Brechin Castle, resignation by John, King of Scotland of his Realm, People and Great Seal of Scotland to Edward I there (10 July 1296), 821, p. 194; the king at (4-14 Aug. 1303), 1388, 1389; 2 engines made there, 1500; a silver cup and 2 gilt forks with crystal handles found in castle (12 Aug. 1303), 1434.  
The Bishop of Brechin, prays the king for his possessions, 'canys' and second tithes, and shows his charters, 1421; bishops of, William, 96; John, has a gift of 12 oaks from Forfar forest, 1496; to receive value of lead taken for seige of Stirling, 1654; receives lead to replace roof of his cathedral, 1687.  
Brechin, Mestre John Archdeacon of (Hom.), P. 211.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Brechin, the Bishop of, Edward II. asks him to keep peace, 29; Bishop of, Adam (of Murreve), Chancellor of Scotland (1329), 987, P. 313; contribution of his clergy for peace (1329), 131. 10s., P. 315; safe conduct for him, to treat with English commissioners (March 1341-42), 1379.  
Scottish Commissioner, his letter to Edward III. (29 April 1342), 1386; Master Adam of Murreve, safe conduct for him to England (April 1348), 1527; Patrick (of Leuchars), Commissioner to treat for King David's Ransom, and peace (17 Jan. 1355-56), exemplified (10 May 1356), 1609; renewed (26 Sept. 1357), 1649.  
Chancellor, proctor for bishops and clergy of Scotland, 1650; concludes the treaty for King David's ransom at Berwick (3 Oct. 1357), 1657; swears to pronounce ecclesiastical censures if King David infringes same (6 Oct.), 1662; his seal, ib., chapter likewise swear, ib.; chapter seal, ib.; guarantees delivery of a hostage (Oct. 1357), P. 435.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Schoriswood, George, Bishop of Brechin, 1084.
- Cameron, J K, 1979. *The Cologne Reformation and the Church of Scotland, J Eccles Hist*, vol. 30 (1979), pp. 39-64.
- Cameron, N, 1994. *St. Rule's Church, St Andrews, and early stone-built churches in Scotland, Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), p. 375.
- Campbell, J A, 1881. *The Brechin District: Some Passages of Its Early History. Brechin.*
- Cant, R G, 1949. *Cathedral Life in Medieval Scotland with Special Reference to the Cathedral Kirk and Canonry of Brechin, Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 2 (1949), pp. 4-7.  
Notes: with special reference to lists dignitaries, prebendaries, vicars or chaplains of the choir Walter, Earl of Atholl endowed college of choristers and two chaplains in 1429; other chaplains mentioned as early as 1409; at Brechin, chaplains and vicars choral formed a single corporation.
- Chalmers, P, 1852. *on The Use of Mason Marks in Scotland, Archaeologia*, vol. 34 (1852), pp. 33-36.  
Notes: register of mason marks in masonic lodge at Brechin in 1714; marks on interior of round tower (built by Irish churchmen c1020) discussed; only two mason marks but often repeated; marks on exterior known to have been made in modern times by masons repairing tower; no marks at Abernethy mason dieu founded by William de Brechin in 1264 but may have been rebuilt in 15th century by bishop John de Charteris illustrations of marks within tower, and those of cathedral, and marks in masonic lodge register with names.
- Chalmers, P, 1855. *Donations of Matrices Connected with the See of Brechin, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp.188-90.  
Notes: 13th century seals, chapter seal of Brechin, illus copper matrix of seal of David Strachan, bishop 1662-71.
- Chalmers, P & Chalmers, JI, 1856. *Registrum Episcopatus Brechinensis, Bannatyne Club, Aberdeen, 2 Vols, Cui Accedunt Cartae Quamplurimae Originales 1. Registrum 2. Appendix Cartarum.*
- CKS, 1867. *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland*, p. 10.  
Notes: grant or foundation, 10th century.
- Coats, W W, 1903. *A Short History of Brechin Cathedral. Brechin, 64pp.*
- Cockburn, J H, 1926. *Papal Collections and Collectors in Scotland in the Middle Ages, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 1 (1926), pp. 173-199.  
Notes: the system of collection, the taxes detailed, collectors, Scottish payments, the Great Schism, list of tenths imposed upon Scotland and collectors, Scottish collectors and dates.
- Cockburn, J H, 1954. *The Roman Catholic Church and the Culdees in Scotland, Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 7. 1 (1954), pp. 16-21.

Coutts, W, 1889.

*Historical Guide to Brechin and Neighbourhood*, p103. Brechin.

Cowan, I B, 1962. *The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 19-48, 29, 42.

Cowan, I B, 1968. *Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.

notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked with history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.

Cowan, I B, 1974. *The Post-Columban Church*,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260.

Notes: organization of post-columban church, monastic and episcopal theories. Early church in Strathclyde and Galloway, early episcopal centres in SW; emergence of Culdees, associations with Dunkeld and other early centres, some communities of secular priests identified as Culdees.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, pp. 46-7, 203, 229.

Donaldson, G, 1953. *Scottish Bishop's Sees before the Reign of David I*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp. 106-117.

Notes: examination of evidence for existence of sees and their numbers, before the foundations of David I.

Donaldson, G, 1974. *Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings*,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 1-9.

Notes: round towers and other early towers, illustrated; dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; penetration of southern influence in 11th and 12th century.

Dunlop, A I, 1953. *John Crannach, Bishop of Brechin, 1426-54*,

*Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 6 (1953), pp. 8-26.

Notes: biography, career with references.

Durkan, J & Ross, A, 1958. *Early Scottish Libraries*,

*Innes Rev*, vol.9 (1958), pp. 5-167.

Notes: bibliographical list of printed books belonging to medieval Scottish libraries John Sinclair individuals and institutions.

Edwards, D H, 1884. *Historical Guide to Brechin, with Notes on the Scenery, Antiquities* Brechin, p. 287.

*Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: Brechin, lxxx; bishop of, his tithes, lviii, 13, 21, 588; his annuity (cane) from Montrose, 263, 307, 625; paid during vacancy of the see to Abbot of Cupar, 158; Adam of Moray, Bishop, xciv; his pensions from fishings of Sleples, 168, 264, 306, 364; auditor of accounts, 203, 236, 464, 499, 515; envoy to Rome, 211.

payment towards building his church, 307 ('de Quibus, Episcopo Brechinensi, in Partem Solucionis Centum Marcarum, Per Regem Concessarum ad Fabricam Ecclesie Sue, de Termino Sancti Martini Vltimo Preterito, Per Literam Episcopi de Recepto, vj li. xiiij s. iiij d. et Sic Est Satisfactum Ei de Quinquaginta Tribus Libris Sex Solidis et Octo Denariis.' (1330)) 360 ('et Episcopo Brechinensi, ad Fabricam Ecclesie Sue, in Complementum Centum Marcarum, Sibi Per Regem Concessarum, xiiij Li. Vj S. Viiij D. et Sic Est Sibi Satisfactum de Toto..' (1331)).

xciv (pensions to Bishop of Brechin, Adam of Moray for services rendered to the Crown, Eg, Envoy to Rome for King Robert, in France with David II; part payments were made to him by the provosts of Forfar in 1330 and 1331 of a grant of 100 marks for building of his church).

Certifies expenses of David II in France, 466; his Expenses Abroad and at the Marches, 506; Bishop Patrick of Locrys, Chancellor of Scotland, Auditor of Accounts, 546, 594; payment to, 608; See of Brechin, Its Contribution to Peace, 181, 206, 396; Its Contribution of 1341, 501, 502.

*Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Brechin, annuity from fermes of Dundee for Chaplainry founded by Sir Robert of Erskine in Church of, 389, 409, 494, 538, 577, 600.

See of, Contribution from, paid to Chamberlain, 75, 110, 172, 219, 258, 303, 342, 354 Bishop of Brechin, payment to, from Ferme of Montrose, 155, 247, 279, 389, 491, 542, 576, 596; Comes in Place of Second Tithes of King's Lands in Sheriffdom of Kincardine, 491.

Bishop Patrick of Leuchars, Chancellor, Auditor of Accounts, 7, 34, 37, 45, 54, 57, 71, 84, 99, 107, 119, 161, 180, 184, 186, 203, 217, 231, 251, 254, 265, 277, 286, 292, 301, 311, 330, 339; payment to, for Wool, 51; Envoy to England, 77, 113, xlviij; paid for Debt to Alan of Strothir, 117; Remission of Contribution to, 262; annuity to, 358.

Archdeacon of, Stephen of the Cellar, 359; receives annuity of the Chancellor, 358.

Canons of, 40.

*Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, annuity from fermes of Montrose to, 23, 60, 76, 104, 127, 142, 155, 184, 199, 216, 234, 260, 335, 367, 395, 420, 450, 477, 506, 531, 555, 580, 605, 638; paid to Earl of Crawford during vacancy of see, 638; his second tithe of issues of Sheriff Court of Kincardine, 265.

See, vacant, 638.

Cathedral, annuity from fermes of Dundee for chaplainry founded by Sir Robert of Erskine in, 21, 57, 75, 104, 126, 140, 158, 183, 201, 216, 234, 259, 306, 335, 368, 394, 420, 448, 478, 503, 530, 556, 579, 604, 639 Subdean of, Walter Forster, 508.

Chapel of St Bitermanus in diocese of, 606.

*Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Montrose, 94, 123, 155, 181, 206, 229, 257, 281, 305, 351, 371, 394, 426, 464, 488, 519, 548, 587, 632; paid during vacancy of see to Earl of Crawford, 61, to Bishop of Aberdeen, 61; Second Tithes of, from chamberlain-Ayres in Bervy, 100, 102.

Bishop Walter Forrester, Clerk-Register, Auditor, 72, 104, 127, 134, 159, 166, 185, 191, 208, 214, 234, 240, 261, 267, 284, 290, 306, 310, 332, 337, 352, 358, 373, 379; has House of Wardrobe at Perth, 90; receives annuity of Minorites of Crail from fermes of Crail, 123; Expenses of his Servants at Audit, 132, 160; Envoy to Treat of James' Return, lxxviii.

Bishop John of Crannoch, cxi; Ambassador with Alexander of Lauder, payment to them by John Turyne, 676; payment to Bishop of Glasgow for them, 676; Their Expenses on Affairs of Bishop of Glasgow, 676.

Dean of Brechin, receipt under his Seal for chaplain in Cathedral, 328.

See of Brechin, vacant, 32, 61, 464; rents of temporalities of, during vacancy, 36, 68.

Cathedral of Brechin, annuity from fermes of Dundee for chaplain founded by Sir Robert of Erskine in, 34, 62, 95, 123, 157, 181, 205, 230, 257, 280, 303, 328, 351, 368, 396, 496, 518, 550, 583, 634 Diocese of Brechin, annuity from fermes of Forfar to chaplain of St Bitermanus in, 30, 61, 95, 124, 156, 182, 205, 230, 256, 399.

*Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Brechin, Lordship of, Grassums of, 391, 462; fermes of, 448, 462; second tithes of, to prior of Rostinot, 449, 524.

- Burgh of, land of Laurence Armourare in, waste, 449; comptroller a night in, 450.
- Battle of, xciv.
- Brechin, chaplain in cathedral of, founded by Sir Robert Erskine, annuity to, 40, 103, 139, 160, 198, 241, 282, 321, 355, 403, 446, 566, 633.
- Bishop of, annuity from fermes of Montrose to, 4, 139, 160, 194, 239, 281, 320, 355, 403, 444, 513; do, called Second Tithes, 637; his Second Tithes from Glenbervy, 169; Petkarry, 207; Tulyboye, 657.
- Bishop George Schoriswode, Auditor, 609; Custom Allowed to, 613.
- George Schoriswode, Riding to Northern Parts, 235; Riding to Lochmaben and Galloway, 274; Chancellor of Dunkeld, Auditor, 491; Loan by, to Buy Malt, 497; Paper for King to, 502; payments to, as Acting for Alexander of Nairn, Comptroller, Absent in England, 502, 506, 523, 525, 545, 559, 584, 585, 593, 652, 667, 685; his Mandate for Comptroller, 587; his Account as Comptroller, 604; payment to, for Lord Crichton, Chancellor, 559.
- Bishop of Brechin, 652; Auditor as Bishop, 609; Custom Remitted to, 613 Brechin and Navar, Accounts of Mair of Fee of, 448, 523.
- Exch Rolls* 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).  
Notes: Brechin, Lordship of, xc Brechin, chaplains in Cathedral of, founded by Late Lord Erskine, annuity to, 34, 137, 313, 402, 504.
- Bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Montrose, 35, 137, 315, 403, 506; second tithes to, of issues of Sheriff Court in Kincardine and Chambelain Ayre in Montrose, 151.
- Bishop George Schoriswod, Auditor, 1, 113; do, and Chancellor, 382, 488; Custom Allowed to, 3, 119; do, in payment of expenses of the Justiciary at Jedburgh, 386, 499; Loan to, 23; Attestation or Mandate of, 87, 161, 165, 169, 174, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 209, 226, 228, 343, 355, 385, 410, 456, 457, 496, 502, 540, 545, 555, 640; Acknowledgment of, 226; Obligation of, 226; Letting Lands of Galloway, 201, 206; of March, 392, 539; of Strathern and Methven, 366; of Ettrick Forest, 545; of Fife, 615; fermes of Fasthewch paid to, 226; Going from Perth to Forfar, 244 payment to, for King's Expenses, 257; Horses Delivered by, to Royal Stable, 302; Breakfasts at Haddington, 302; Oats for his Horses, 352; at Beltanecourt and Allhallowcourt at Newark, 372, 545, Rides from Falkland to Perambulation at Wemyss, 418; expenses of, in Justice Ayre at Laude, 433; Leffynollo Occupied by, 456; remissions Granted by and Returned to, 485; payment to, 499; at Dumfries 640; sent to Aberdeen When King There, 657.
- Exch Rolls* 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).  
Notes: Brechin Cathedral, chaplainry in, founded by Sir Robert Erskine, 158, 222, 300, 379, 435, 513, 595, 667; annuity from Petgervy to Chaplain in, 555, 566, 627; funeral obsequies of Queen in, 241.
- Bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Montrose, 154, 224, 301, 439, 517, 670; do, paid to Crown during vacancy of see, 223; his right to second tithes of Kincardine called in question, 205, 566, 627.
- Dean of, Bothkennar and Halls of Erth let by, 345 see of, vacant, 223.
- Exch Rolls* 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).  
Notes: Brechin, Cathedral annuities to chaplains in, from Petgervy, 99, 185, 226, 277, 358, 424, 516, 592; from fermes of Dundee, 111, 206, 265, 323, 396, 474, 556, 638.
- Bishop of, annuity from fermes of Montrose to, 114, 204, 264, 325, 398, 556, 638.
- Exch Rolls* 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.  
Notes: Brechin, Cathedral, annuities to chaplains in, from Petgarvy, 12, 132, 176, 275, 317, 397, 481; from fermes of Dundee, 89, 159, 207, 231, 296, 348, 456, 554.
- Bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Montrose, 89, 159, 205, 228, 297, 348, 455.
- Bishop John, 348, 553.
- Exch Rolls* 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).  
Notes: Brechin, Note in Rentals Regarding, 659; Haunch of, with Fishings, 659; Annualrent of, 659.
- Bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Montrose, 70, 148, 244, 623.
- Bishop William, 244, 623.
- Cathedral, annuities to chaplains in, from fermes of Dundee, 68, 146, 242, 310, 369, 394, 544, 624; from Fettercairn, 111, 215, 289, 338, 413, 498, 547.
- Master Henry Meldrum, Precentor of, 148.
- Exch Rolls* 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).  
Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, his annuity from fermes of Montrose, 57, 127, 239, 278, 382; his tithe of reliefs and escheats in Sheriffdom of Kincardine, 367.
- Bishop William Meldrum, 57.
- Brechin Cathedral, annuity from fermes of Fethirkern to chaplain in, 4, 170, 171, 284; from fermes of Dundee to two chaplains in, 59, 132, 238.
- Exch Rolls* 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).  
Notes: Brechin, bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Montrose, 172, 275, 386, 480, 604.
- Cathedral, Annuities to chaplains in, from fermes of Fettercairn, 2, 147, 187, 325, 400, 529; from fermes of Dundee, 102, 387, 603.
- Smithy of, annualrent from, to Abbot of Brechin, 242, 295, 422.
- Exch Rolls* 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).  
Notes: Brechin, bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Montrose, 107, 242, 380, 398, 496, 582.
- Cathedral of, annuity of Chaplains in, 137, 334; Chaplainries in, from fermes of Fettercairn, 67, 188, 402, 556; from fermes of Dundee, 113, 375, 398, 498.
- Smithy of, annuity from, to Abbot of Cupar, 74, 136, 334.
- Exch Rolls* 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).  
Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Montrose, 60, 110, 275, 339, 447; annuity disposed to Mr James Ogilvy, rector of Kinkell, and commendator of Driburgh, 209.
- Cathedral of, annuity from fermes of Dundee to two chapels in, viz John Itale or Ettale and John Erskin, 276, 340, 448; annuity to chaplain celebrating in, for souls of Robert Erskyn, Knight, 25, 80, 124, 225, 293; (in the parish church), 360, 420; annuity to Chaplains of, from Annualrents of Town of Brechin, 81, 153, 325, 368, 425.
- Exch Rolls* 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).  
Notes: Brechin, bishop of, annuity to, from Montrose, by the king's alms, 80, 191, 370, 449, 525; comptroller's receipts from, 455.
- Cathedral of, annuity to chaplain in, from fermes of Brechin, 5; payment to chaplain in cathedral of, 161, 214, 368, 435, 448, 485; lands in, new entry of, paid by Thomas Erskine, 377; lands of Pentoscale in, letter of feu farm of, 216n; grassum of, 467.
- Parish church of, payment to chaplain of, for soul of late Sir Robert Erskine, 146, 249, 307, 403, 495; sasine given at, 659.
- Exch Rolls* 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).



Notes: Brechin, John, Bishop of, grants receipt for payment from fermes of Montrose, 52.

**Brechin, Bishop of, annuity to, 51, 73, 157, 235, 368, 383.**

**Cathedral of, annuity to Chaplains in, 29, 50, 75, 157, 185, 235, 273, 422; annuity to Chaplain in, Praying for Soul of Sir Robert Erskine, 6, 121, 187, 246, 303, 425, 460; Patronage of Three Chaplains and Six Stalls in, in Charter of Lands of Lordship of Brechin and Nevare, 429n; Altar of St Andrew in, Chaplain of, 425, 460.**

**Lands of Brechin, Mortified to Chaplain in Brechin Cathedral, annuity to, from Annual Rents of, 29, 185, 273, 422.**

*Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).*

Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, payment to, 53, 65, 191, 310, 405, 469; Burgh of, fermes of, Included in Charter of Brechin and Nevare, 425n; Annualrent from, Mortified to Chaplain in Cathedral Church of Brechin, 40.

**Cathedral Church of, payment to Chaplain in, from annualrents of Burgh of Brechin, 40, 109, 260, 357, 426, 491; payment to Chaplain in, for prayers for Sir Robert Erskine, 16, 84, 225, 317, 437, 492; payment to Chaplains in, 55, 195, 312, 405, 468; see Robeson, Sir David; Williamson, Sir John; Choir of, payment to Chaplains of, part of Reddendo of Brechin and Nevare, 428n.**

*Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).*

Notes: Brechin, bishop of, payment of, 58, 77, 106, 124, 180, 204, 232, 265, 294, 343.

**Burgh of, bailies of, commission of justiciary to, 519; fermes of, sasine of, to John, Master of Erskine, 593.**

**Cathedral Church of, payment to Chaplains in, 9, 10, 56, 78, 96, 107, 128, 131, 134, 154, 157, 158, 183, 188, 204, 212, 213, 236, 238, 240, 269, 271, 274, 289, 310, 316, 341, 346, 357; Choir of, Lands of Brechin and Nevare Charged with payment to, 593; Brechin and Nevare, Feu Farmer of, Account of, payments by, to Chaplain in Cathedral Church of Brechin, 9, 131, 158, 213, 240, 274, 316, 357 Lordships of Brechin and Nevare, Set in Feu Farm to Sir Thomas Erskine, 9, 131, 158, 213, 240, 274, 316, 356; fermes of, 8, 131, 158, 213, 240, 274, 316, 356; Assigned to Queen Dowager for Maintenance of Her Daughter and Household, 131; Granted to Thomas, Master of Erskine, 132, 158, 213, 240; to John, Lord Erskine, 274, 316; payments from, to Chaplains in Choir of Brechin Cathedral, 593; to Abbot and Convent of Coupar, Idem; sasine of, Idem; Office of Bailie and Chamberlain of, sasine of, to John, Master of Erskine, 593.**

*Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).*

Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, payment to, 9, 43, 88 Bishopric of, Vacant, payment to Donatary of the Temporality, 116; Lordship of Brechin, Commission of Justiciary within, 566; Cathedral of, payment to Chaplain in, 8, 16, 19, 44, 49, 64, 93, 99; The Late Sir Robert Erskine, Foundation for Soul of, in Brechin Cathedral, 16 Leslie, Sir James Chaplain in Brechin Cathedral, payment to, 16, 49, 93

*Exch Rolls, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).*

Notes: Brechin, barony of, sasine of lands in, 479; bishop of, payment to, 50, 214, 255, 279, 304, 320; burgh of, fermes of, sasine of, 434; cathedral of, payment to former chaplain of, 54; lordship of, sasine of lands in, 510, 535, 538; Easter, Barny of, sasine of lands in, 458.

*Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).*

Notes: Brechin, cathedral of, annualrent of choir of, 519; payment to chaplain in, 228; lordship of, sasine of lands in, 450, 453; town and liberties of, commission of justiciary within, 491; bishop of Brechin, payment to, 12, 168, 220, 241, 253, 280, 299, 401; payment formerly made to, 318.

*Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).*

Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, Curator of Colin Campbell of Lundy, to compare in Exchequer, 582; lands formerly held of, 539, 547; payment formerly made to, 15, 99; payment to, from Burgh fermes of Montrose, 156, 229, 304, 393; Renders Account of Feufarmer of Teling and Polgavy, 76, 165, 321; chaplains of lands formerly belonging to, 547; lordship of, sasine of lands in, 486, 513; parish of, sasine of lands in, 513; prebendary of, lands formerly held of, 541; town of, sasine of lands in, 513, 539; Brechin and Nevare, Chamberlain of, payment by, to Comptroller, 22, 110, 185, 283, 372; Lordship of, fermes of, in Arrear, 161, 234; fermes of, in Hands of John, Earl of Mar, 316; fermes of, Remission of, 70.

*Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).*

Notes: Brechin, Alexander, Bishop of, Lessee of Assise Herring of Western Ssea, Account of, 163, 215, 305, 348; payment to, 51, 284; payment to, from Burgh fermes of Montrose, 181, 233, 329, 358; Bishop of, lands formerly held of, 445, 446, 473, 488, 494; Cathedral of, Chaplainry of Both in, 451; Dean and Chapter of, lands formerly held of, 494; Brechin, little mill of, sasine of, 473; lordship of, sasine of lands in, 446; parish of, sasine of lands in, 445, 472; town of, sasine of lands in, 445.

Fernie, E, 1987. *Early Church Architecture in Scotland,*

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 393-411.*

Notes: Monuments at Abernethy, Brechin, Egilsay, Restennet, Edinburgh Castle and St Andrews have been dated from the 8th century to the early 12th century. Paper proposes all these structures belong to c 1090 to c 1130, a period marked by diversity of building types.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.

*Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri, Edinburgh, Brechinenses Episcopi, Albinus and Willelmus, II, 106; Willelmus, 120, 123; Patricius, 369.*

Gordon, P M, 1968. The Rev Robert Couotts, Minister at Brechin 1801-03, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl, vol. 17 (1968), pp. 11-19.*

Gordon, P M, 1974. The Brechin Vacancy 1837-8, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl, vol. 23 (1974), pp. 10-28.*

Gordon, P M, 1977. A Pious and Patriotic Duty; the Address on the Restoration of Brechin, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl, vol. 26 (1977), pp.12-24.*

Notes: Notes on John Honeyman, Architect; notes on sources for restoration, background to restoration of 1890s and 1900s, formation committee, progress in 1898 and 1899, building operations.

Gough, R, 1773. Observations on the Round Tower at Brechin, in Scotland, *Archaeologia, vol. 2 (1773), pp. 83-5, Illus.*

Notes: plate of W front of church with doorway of tower enlarged; description.

Grose, F, 1791.

*The Antiquities of Scotland, London, II, pp. 261-3, Pl.*

Guthrie, J, 1855. The Guthrie Bell,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 1 (1851-4), p. 55, Illus, Bell from Guthrie Church, Erected into A Collegiate Church in 1479; Prebend of Brechin, Enumerated in 1372.*

Harmer, T, 1789. Observations on the Round Towers of Ireland, *Archaeologia, vol. 9 (1789), pp. 268-275.*

Henderson, G, 1983. The Seal of Brechin Cathedral, in O'Connor, A & Clarke, D V (eds) *From the Stone Age to the Fort Five: Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson, pp. 399-415. Edinburgh.*

Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS.

Notes: 12a; Brechin, Cathedral, very faint pencil drawing dated 13 october 1820, brechin cathedral from south east; faint indication of eastern facade,

graveyard surrounding church, round tower shown full height, spire of other tower; note on drawing reads 'The Maison Dieu is on the north side of the town, in the lane or street called The Vennel, or the Maison Dieu Street'.

12b; Brechin Cathedral from south east, engraving, no date; shows remains of eastern end of church, round tower, other tower; surrounding landscape with foliage obscuring details.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9a.1.19, NLS.**

Notes: Brechin. Transcript by Hutton on sheets of paper watermarked between 1809 and 1814 of the cartulary of the cathedral and diocese of Brechin, which was then at Panmure (Davis 1125). Printed in 'Registrum Episcopatus Brechinensis', vol.I, ed. C. Innes, Bannatyne Club, 1856. Bound with endpapers watermarked 1818. VI + 272 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (ix), NLS, Hutton Correspondence.**

Notes: correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.9 charter f.20.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (viii), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 transcripts of charters.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's Signature on The Titlepage, But No Other Marks, Together with (F.32) Pp 411 et Seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as appendix I, the 'Account of All the Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen

are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.**

Notes: Notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. notes on Brechin, extract from Pennant's 'Tour'.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.**

Notes: Notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: Notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.21.

**Innes, C (Ed), 1856.**

*Registrum Episcopatus Brechinensis: Cui Accedunt Cartae Quamplurimae...*, Aberdeen, 2 Vols, Registrum Episcopatus Brechinensis: Cui Accedunt Cartae Quamplurimae Originales 1 - Registrum vol II - Appendix Cartarum .

**Innes, G P, 1959. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in the Later Middle Ages,**

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 73-83,

Notes: papal intervention in the disposal of benefices, or papal provisions.

**Jackson, K, 1972.**

*Gaelic Notes in the Book of Deer*, pp. 31, 61. Cambridge.

Notes: lay abbots until 1219.

**Jamieson, J, 1890. A Historical Account of the Culdees of Iona and of their Settlements., pp.115-119. Glasgow.**

**Jervise, A, 1862. Remarks on the Round Tower of Brechin,**

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), pp. 28-35.

Notes: description, measurements, plan and section 1855; door drawn; sculpture illustrated.

**Kirk, J, 1986. The Kirk and the Highlands at the Reformation,**

*Northern Scotl*, vol. 7 (1986), pp. 1-22.

Notes: general history of progress of reformation in highlands, traced from financial records kept by the crown for recording the rentals of ecclesiastical benefices, and also traced from Highland historians; contemporary records scarce.

**Landreth, J, 1883. Brechin Cathedral. Its History, with A Survey of the Religious Bodies, Brechin, 36pp.**

**Landseer, J, 1954. Frontispiece Brechin Cathedral, 1805, Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl, vol. 7 (1954), p. 1.**

Notes: reproduced from engraving by John Landseer, a year before demolition of medieval transepts.

**Lang, G T, 1970. The Brechin Hogback,**

*Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol.19 (1970), p. 22.

**Lang, J T, 1974. Hogback Monuments in Scotland, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 205-235, 215-7, 223.**

Notes: detailed description; early 11th century; most highly developed of end-beasat type.

**Lawrie, A C, 1905. Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153, Glasgow.**

Notes: Brechin, Leod, Abbot of, 78 (W), 181 (W), 331 (Note Lxxx, Ad1128; Conjectural Succession of Abbots after Leod Dismissed) 339, (Notes, Xcvii, Ad1131-2, Abbot A Layman, as Abbey Secularized) Dovenald, Abbas de, 331 (not Identified with Dovenald Nepos Leod, Cleric); Leod de Brechin, 102 (W, 1141ad), 124 (W, 1143-7ad), 141 (W, 1147ad), 339 (Brechin Secularized, Leod Layman); Bishopric of, 425; Bishop of, Samson, 180 (W), 416 (Possible Witness), 425 (Book of Deer Revised Foundation Date of See); Bishop of Brechin, 425 (Supposed First Bishop).

**Lind Cart, 1903. Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores, Edinburgh, No. Xcix, Bull of 1249-50 Changes Culdees into Chapter of Secular Canons.**

**Lind Cart, 1903. Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores, Edinburgh, No. Xcix, Papal Bull of 1250 Refers to Former Culdees Now called Canons; College of Canons Emerged by 1246.**

**Mackinnon, D, 1939. The Culdees of Scotland: Appendix of Culdean Centres,**

*Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol.3. 2 (1939), pp. 58-67.

**Mcaleer, J P, 1987. A Unique Facade in Great Britain: The West Fron of Holyrood Abbey, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 263-275.**

Notes: towers in facade; possible western towers intended; Note P 273.

**Mackenzie, J, 1996. Brechin Cathedral (Brechin parish) medieval cathedral graveyard, Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1996, p. 11.**

**McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland, vol. 2, pp. 203-15. Edinburgh.**

**Muir, T S, 1848. Descriptive Notices of. Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland, London, xxix-xxxii, mid 13th century; description.**

**NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh**

Notes: D 2405 Anon P 40 Round Tower D 4742r John Harden (Bridge on Noranside Water) D 4711 (38v) Print, R Scott, Cathedral Etc. Rsa 1406 Anon 18th century.

**Okasha, E, 1985. The Non-Ogham Inscriptions of Pictland,**

*Cambridge Medieval Celtic Stud*, 9 (1985), pp. 43-70.

Notes: Inscription 10 in Number, Brechin Cathedral, Newton Stone, St Vigeans, Dunadd, Entries in Gazetteer, with Bibliog of Subject, Text Transliterated as on Object, Discussion of Object, Interpretation, I Henderson's Art-Historical Comments

**Pilgrim Trust, 1952. Extract from the Report of the Pilgrim Trust, 1951,**

*Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 5 (1952), pp. 10-11.

Notes: Restoration of Early 13th C West Door, Weathering Etc, also Square Tower

**PSAS, 1859. Donations to the Museum and Library,**

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), p. 177.

Notes: brass seal of Thomas bishop of Brechin; possibly Thomas Sydsenf, appointed 1635, translated that year to Galloway.

**PSAS, 1879. Donations to the Museum and Library,**

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 13 (1878-9), p. 172.

Notes: brass seal of Thomas Sydeserf, bishop of Brechin in 1634.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Brechin, Baronia, 283, 1254, 2842, 3583, 3652.

Castrum, 136, 1111, 1358, Civitas, 377, 493, 494, 880, 2874, 3258, 3559.

Collegium, 377.

Dominium, 136, 409, 462, 551, 572, 1083, 1099, 1101, 1102, 1104, 1111, 1470, 1472, 2459, 3652, Ecclesia Cathedralis, 136 Edinburgh 30 November 1429, Ecclesia Cathedralis de Brechin; Valteri Palatini de Strathene, concessit 40 Lib Anni Redditus de Terris Suis ad Sustentationem Duorum Capellanorum et Sex Puerorum Mysteria Divinia pro Perpetuo Celebraturorum.

281 Stirling 3 Nov 1444, Johanni Skrimgeoure.

494 Falkland 1 Sept 1451 Episcopus et Kildeis de Ecclesia de Brechine.

785 1463-4, Ecclesia Beatissime Trinitatis Brechinen.

1123 Edinburgh 12 May 1473, Thome Ogilvy de Clova.

1451 Edinburgh, 31 Aug 1480, Jacobo Ogilvy de Iroly.

1551 Edinburgh 5 Feb 1482-3, Thome de Ogilvy.

2206 Aberdeen, 10 April 1494, Andream Liell Prebendarium Pensionarium..Infra Ecclesiam Cathedralem, Fecit et Eredit terras de Redegothinnis Etc.

2396 Perth, 28 March 1498, Ecclesie Cathedralis Brechinensis; Andree Liell Choristarii Abirondonen.

2446 Stirling, 24 Aug 1498, Ecclesia Parochialis de Dunde.

2874 Stirling, 23 Aug 1505, Ecclesie Cathedralis Brechinensis.

Margrete Carmichell Ducisse de Montrose 3258 Brechin 8 Aug 1508, Ecclesie Cathedralis Brechinensis.

Halch de, 377, 1111.

Hospitale, 1358, Villa, 136, 494, 1358, 3559.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Brechin, 1148, 1345, 2320; Carte Regie ibi Date, 540-43, 1086, 1718, 2213; Burgus, 2320; Civitas, 1345; Burgus, 2320, Civitas, 1345; Castelsteid (Castrum Locus) 1345, 2320; Castrum 2522; Castrum Vetus, 516, 1148.

Dominium, 364, 429, 468, 480, 516, 542, 704, 919, 920, 1148, 1180, 1345, 1465, 1877, 2433, 2439, 2522, 2577, 2930, 2989; Baronia, 2320, 2522, 2598; Regalitas, 1877.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 757 Edinburgh 4 March 1528-9; Collegii Brechinensis.

2320, Edinburgh 26 March 1540-1; Rex ad Feodifirmam Dimisit Familiari et Fido consiliario suo Thome Erskin..solvend. Annuatim 333 lib 6 sol 8 den viz 9 lib Capellanis Choris de Brechin pro Suffragiis pro Anima Jac Iv Regis.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 757, 1345.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Brechin, 434, 440, 1535, 2006, 2443; Carte Regie ibi date, 1859, 1860; Baronia, 434, 440; Burgus, 434, 440; Civitas, 381, 2079, 2795, 2808.

Castrum, 434, 440, 2167, 2399.

Dominium, 343, 440, 647, 1371, 1372, 1745, 2006, 2228, 2523, 2795, 2936.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 440 (1550; confirmation of charter of Thomas Erskine of Brechin; Qua concessit Johanni Domino Erskin terras suas..de Brechin et

Navar..Advocatione Ecclesiarum, Stallorum et Locorum Ipsoru, Cum Preceptoris Vocat Masiadew.

1745 (1566), 1764 (1566-7), 2228 (1574), 2443 (1575).

2795 Stirling 26 Aug 1578; Rex concessit ..M Jacobo Nicolsoun Decano Brechin..duas pecisas hortorum in civitate Brechinensi, viz unam vocat Lie Braa Jacen. ad occidentalem partem Cathedralis Ecclesie (tunc per Wil Keid occupatam, Prius Pertinentem ad Capitulum et Canonicos Seu Capellos dicte Cathed Eccles habentem ad septentrionem cimiterium dicte Cathed Ecclesie.

2808 (1578; ..Mansionem tunc ruinosam cum eius horto, infra civitatem Brechinensem (inter locum Episcopalem ad orientem, vinellam ecclesie..ad occidentem..).

2833 (1578-9; Confirmation of charter of Alexander, Bishop of Brechin; 'Qua ad feudifirmam demisit Georgio Crawmond..et Cristine Lyell..terras de Newtown..).

2901 (1579 Confirmation of charter of Paul Fraser, Chantor of Brechin; grants to James Nicolson a yearly pension of 63 pounds, 6s 8d from the emoluments, rents etc of the Chantry in Strathcaro); Masondew, 434, 440.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Brechin, Arx, 1921, Canoniam, 82; Mansio Decani, 1921; Mansio de Kilmoir, 1921, Civitas, 279, 786, 863, 884, 1086, 1226, 1369, 1899, 1921; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1278; Burgus, 1369; Mensura Burgi, 711.

Collegium, 1921; Collegium the West-Gait-Kirk, 1921; Colegii Torrens, 786, 1921.

Brechin, Commoun-Den, 786, 863, 1086, Commoun-Loch, 1226, Communis Mora, 2052.

Dominium Episcopi, 138, 139, 860, 862, 884, 888, 890, 1059, 1294, 1953, 2006, Dominium Regale, 711, 731, 737, 1579, 2052, 2118.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 82, 863, 884, 1086, 1226, 1294, 1781, 1921, 1953, 2133.

Episcopatus, 138, 139, 242, 279, 786, 860, 862, 874, 884, 888, 890, 1059, 1086, 1271, 1278, 1294, 1369, 1591, 1953, 2006.

Masondeu, 597, 884, Palatium, 888, 890; Servitia ibi reddenda, 884, 888, 890.

Parochia, 597, 1294, 1953, Regalitas, 1278, Rudrig, 1226, Scola Grammaticalis, 882, Tenementum S. Niniani, 863, Terre Omnium Sanctorum, 1086, 1226, Vicaria, 82.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Brechin, Carta Regia ibi data, 1304.

Civitas, 1157.

Commoun-Den, 1157.

Dominium Episcopi, 78, 138, 676, 687, 727, 1008, 1121, 1730.

Dominium Regale, 50, 394, 514, 1006, 1176, 2033, 2040.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 32, 288, 401, 1157.

Episcopatus, 35, 78, 273, 676, 687, 727, 1008, 1121, 1157, 1384, 1730, 1748, 2160.

Subdecanatus, 1730.

Ecclesia Parochialis, 1730, 1748.

Palatium, servitia ibi reddenda, 687, 1008.

Parochia, 32, 228, 412, 923, 1730, 1748, 2033; Presbyterium de, 1730.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Brechin, 236, 2125; Baronia, 236, 2125; Burgus, 236, 839, 2125.

Castrum, 236, 2125.

- Dominium Episcopi, 269, 1640.
- Dominium Regale, 356, 1024, 1914, 2058, 2125.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 2125, 2128.
- Archidiconatus, 1640, 1803.
- Decanatus, 269, 760.
- Episcopatus, 269, 600, 890, 2128.
- Subdecanatus, 2128.
- Masondew, 236, 2125.
- Palatium (Servitia ibi Prestanda), 890.
- Parochia, 1167
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Brechin, Civitas, 17; Dominium Regale, 437, 824, 1190, 1196; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 125, 618, 644; Cemiterium, 644; Archidiaconatus, 644.
- Episcopatus, 17, 2078.
- Mansiones Prebendariorum, 644; Hospitale, 17; Parochia, 824, 1260, 1938.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Brechin, 225; Baronia, 225, 326.
- Burgus, (Urbs, Civitas), 225, 1779, 1818.
- Castrum, 225; Dominium Regale, 225, 943, 1072, 1697.
- Dominium Episcopi, 1284.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 291, 326.
- Archidiaconatus, 1220.
- Episcopatus, 218, 326, 403, 599, 1011, 1779.
- Thesauraria, 1818; Thesaurarii Capellanie, 225.
- Ecclesia Parochialis, 1011, 1097, 1779.
- Mansiones Prebendariorum, 1818.
- Occidentalis, Portus, 225.
- Parochia, 943, 1097.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Brechin, Lordship of, 529; Tenements, 550; Tolbooth, 550.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Brechin, App 2, 442, 663, 1626, 1630, 1677 Baronia, 652, 689, App I, 29.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 940, Litere pro Episcopo Brechinensi, 1413.
- 941 Confirmacio Fundacionis Cappelanie in Ecclesia Brechinensi.
- App 2, 1391 Carta Confirmationis by the Bishop of Brechine of the Chapple of Bothe, and of the lands of Carncorthie, by William Mauld of Panmore, to the Kirk of Brechin.
- App 2, 1626 Carta anent the Liberties of Brechin Episcopatus 877, Confirmacio pro Uno Capellano Fundato in Ecclesia Parochiali de Dundee Per David de Lyndesay Comitem de Crawford, 1406.
- 878 Confirmacio pro Alio Cappelano Fundato in Eadem Ecclesia Per Eundem Comitem de Crawford 1406.
- 879 Confirmacio pro Tercio Capellano Fundato in Dicta Ecclesia Per dictum Comitem de Crawford, 1406.
- 880 Confirmacio pro Quarto Capellano Fundato in Ecclesia Antedicta Per Eundem Comitem de Crawford, 1406.
- 940 Litere pro Episcopo Brechinensi, 1413.
- App 2, 1391, App 2, 1626.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Brechin, Forfarshire, Lordship, 339, 1059; Archdeaconry (Patronage), 783.
- RRS*, 1960, Malcolm IV, 1 (1153-1165).  
Notes: Brechin, 80, 170, 230; bishops of, unnamed, 170 (90, David I grants to the bishop and celide of Brechin the right to a market), Leuchars, Patrick of, bishop of Brechin (1351-83), 93 and note; Celide of, 170, diocese of, 66.
- RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).  
Notes: Brechin, 29, 81, 198 (115, confirms to the bishop and Culdees of Brechin the grant of a market in the town of Brechin 1165 x 1171).
- Gregory, bishop of Brechin 1218-42, 272 (C).
- Hugh, bishop of Brechin c1214-18, 272 (C); Ralph, bishop of Brechin 1198 x 1199-1212, 272 (C); W 411.
- Samson, bishop of Brechin c1150-1165 x 1169, 430; W 151, 212.
- Turpin, bishop of Brechin 1178-1189 x 1198, 271-2 (G + C), 464 (G); as Master Turpin, W 138, 196, 228; as bishop-elect, W 260; as Bishop, W 286, 301.
- Donald, lay abbot of Brechin, 430 (G + C) (466, confirms to Arbroath grant by Donald Abbot of Brechin, 1203 x 1206; Donald probaby son of Bishop Samson), 464 (G).
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Brechin, 147, 363 (Cross at Brechin to be removed unless removed by Bishop of Brechin, 1365), 401 (Bishop's Market at Brechin), 487-8; Acts Dated at, 56, 154, 401, 504.
- Donald, Abbot of Brechin, 71 (mention).
- Archdeaconry of, 48.
- Bishop of, 180, 278-9, 392; Kininmund, John, Bishop, W 76, 138.
- Leuchars, Patrick, Bishop, 168 (Ambassador for release of David II), 172 (sentence on King), 175, 179, 186, 190, 209, 363 (removal of cross), 487 (free access of Merchants on Tay and Esk), W 154-5, 157, 159, 167, 193, 201, 384, 489, 492, 494, 496, 498, 500; as Chancellor, see volume; Murray.
- Adam, Bishop, 279 (Chaplainry of Both, Land of Cairncortie); W 72, 74, 76, 80, 82, 95, 97, 117, 126, 212, 504, 510; Auditor of Exchequer, 10.
- Philip, Bishop, W 162.
- Terpin, Bishop, 71; Cathedral of Brechin, 254 (Letters to Church of Brechin confirming its rights Etc. 1359), 392, 401 (Bishop's Market at Brechin).
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Brechin, 356; Abbot of, Donald, grant by, 319, 478.
- Bishop of, 110, 199, 204, 459 (191, grant to Bishop of weekly market, 1321).
- Chapter of, 116, 459; Fair of, 459.
- Bishop of, 110, 199, 204, 459; S 330, 561.
- John, Bishop of Brechin, W 293, 304, 316, 320-5, 387, 441, 467, 475, 480, 636.
- Moray, Master Adam, Doctor of Decrees, Canon of Dunblane, later Bishop of Brechin, Chancellor of Scotland, 204-5, 534 (272, ambassador to France), 556-7, 601, 662, 675; S 662; W 602.

- Turpin, Bishop of Brechin, grant by, 319 (general charter of confirmation to Arbroath Abbey, Mentioned), 479.
- Richardson, J S, 1954. Note on Brechin Cathedral, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 14. 4 (1954), pp. 17-18.
- Ross, J E, 1966. The Cathedral Organ, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 16 (1966), pp. 11-23.
- Sefton, H R, 1975. John Willison and his Times 1680-1750, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, 24 (1975), pp. 9-21.  
Notes: Leading Scottish Evangelical E 18th C; Ministry at Brechin 1703-16; Paper Places his Ministry at Brechin and Dundee (1716-50) in Wider Context of Church of Scotland of the Day.
- SHS, 1893-. The Miscellany of the Scottish History Society, Edinburgh, VI, 52-3, 69-70, 6 or 7 Prebends by 1274-5.
- Simpson, W D, 1948. Brechin Cathedral, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, 1 (1948), pp. 4-5.  
Notes: Summary History, Celtic Foundation, Brief Description of Tower Mentions 19th C 'Restorations'.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 61-2, Pl 53, Pl 53, The Prospect of Ye Towne of Brechin.
- Society Friends Brechin Cathdrl, 1970. Map of Churches of Medieval Diocese of Brechin, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 19 (1970), p. 2.
- Society Friends Brechin Cathdrl, 1972. Maison Dieu Church, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, 21 (1972), 15-44, Third Body of Seceder Congregations in Brechin 18th to 20th Cents.
- Society Friends Brechin Cathdrl. 1951, *A Guide to Brechin Cathedral*, Brechin, 20pp, illus.
- Sprott, G W, 1909. The Ancient Cathedrals of Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1906-9), 2-19.  
Notes: Short History of Diocese.
- NAS, 1846-19. MW.1.625  
Notes: Repairs and Maintenance of the Towers (Sc 23143/2a).
- NAS, 1945-55. Dd.27.479  
Notes: Maintenance and Repairs to Tower and West Door (23143/2/B).
- NAS, Mopbw. 1846-. Brechin Cathedral, Repairs and Maintenance of the Towers, 1846-1907, Mw1/625, Departmental File.
- Theiner, A, 1864.  
*Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*, No. XIX. Rome.  
Notes: 12th - 13th century. chapter of Culdees with other Clerks.
- Thoms, D B, 1950. The College of Brechin, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, 3 (1950), pp. 6-12,16.  
Notes: Foundation by Walter Stewart, Earl of Strathearn and Atholl, of Chantry in 1429; Son of Robert II; Was Only College of Choristers Resident in their Own House to be founded in Medieval Scotland History of College, Functions, Terms of Atholl's Benefaction.
- Thoms, D B, 1951. A Guide to Brechin Cathedral, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, 4 (1951), pp. 1-19.  
Notes: Covers Architectural and Site History, Nave, Chancel, Aisles, Transepts, Glass, Round Tower, Chanonry.
- Thoms, D B, 1954. Bishops and Ministers of Brechin in the Seventeenth Century, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 7 (1954), pp. 9-35, Bishops Andrew Lamb 1607-19 David Lindsay 1619-34 Thomas Sydserf 1634 Walter Whiteford 1635-38 Ministers Alexander Bisset 1638 William Rautt 1644-61 Laurence Skinner 1650-90 Bishops David Strachan 1662-71 Robert Laurie 1672-78 George Haliburton 1678-82 Alexander Cairncross 1684 James Drummond 1684-89 and Other Later Assistants.
- Thoms, D B, 1955. The Pears of Transition 1691 - 1716, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 8 (1955), pp. 9-40.
- Thoms, D B, 1956. Church and School in Brechin 1560-1872, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 9 (1956), pp. 10-36.
- Thoms, D B, 1957. Communion at Brechin during the Seventeenth Century, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 10 (1957), 20-25.
- Thoms, D B, 1958. The Cathedral Kirk of Brechin, A Short Account, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 11 (1958), pp. 13-27.
- Thoms, D B, 1959. Notes on The Stained Glass and Communion Vessels in Brechin Cathedral, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 12 (1959), pp. 3-21.  
Notes: List of Ministers and Bishops from 1153 to 1942.
- Thoms, D B, 1960. The Kirk Fabric in the Seventeenth Century, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 13 (1960), pp. 7-25.  
Notes: Includes Extracts Re Furnishings and Fabric, Repairs Etc from Kirk Session Records, Bells, Repairs to Steeple Etc.
- Thoms, D B, 1962. Maisondieu, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 14 (1962), pp. 11-23.  
Notes: Chapel with Hospital, Had No Connection with Cathedral; founded out of the Lordship of Brechin; Information on 16th C and 17th C Preceptors of Maison Dieu.
- Thoms, D B, 1975. *Illustrated guide to Brechin Cathedral*. Brechin.
- Thoms, D B, 1976. The Burgh Court Minutes of 1580, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 25 (1976), pp. 11-21.  
Notes: Includes Entry 16 May 1580, Bishop of Brechin, Bailies and Council Apply 80 Merks to 'Reparation of the Kirk', A Local tax, Probably Completed the Reconstruction of Interior for Reformed Worship.
- Thoms, D B, 1978. The Chanonry of Brechin; an Account, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, 27 (1978), pp. 12-23.  
Notes: Guided Tour Round Sites of the Houses; Individual Dignitaries Detailed; The Pensionary, College Yards Etc; Disposal of Properties after Reformation.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Brechin, James IV at, cxlvi, 362; Spur silver paid to the choristers of, ccxxiv, 324.
- Bishop of; Patrick Graham, xlvi; (John Balfour) Summoned to Dumbarton, lxxxix, 110; sends Tidings to the king, Xcv, 121
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Brechin, xxiv, xlix, Li; alms to priests at, 76, 265; Spursilver at the choir of, 128; King at, 462; reindeer Horn brought from, 467.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, 242.
- Robert Litstare, Citizen of, 15.
- Brechin, xxii, xxx, xxxvii, 415; King's Offerings in, 66, 294; Horse Bought in, 345; Spursilver to the Choir Boys of, 415.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Brechin, William Fokkert and Sir Cristierne sent to, 314; Archdean of, Mr. David Pitcairn, 395; Bishop of, 10, 152, 170; Chancellor of, Mr. Thomas Meldrum, 395; Precentor of, Mr. William Meldrum, 395.
-

**Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).**

Notes: Brechin, Letters sent to Bishops and Others North of, 151; Macer sent with do. to, 444; The Burgh of, Taxed, 457; Bishop of, Lxx, 110; Letters sent to the, 215, 222, 228, 323, 443; tax paid by The, 451; Precentor of, tax paid by The, 451; Sheriffdom of, Letters Proclaimed in the, 443.

**Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).**

Notes: Brechin, John Cunynghame, Citizen of, 14; Letters sent to, 109, 121, 130, 311; do. Proclaimed at the Market Cross of, 137.

**Bishop of, Summoned for the tax, 50; Letters to, 56, 128, 309, 311, 345, 408; his Dean Required to give Account of the tax, 306; tax paid by, 360.**

**Bishopric of, Taxation of, 147, 229; Treasurer of, Henry Sinclair, 367.**

**Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).**

Notes: Brechin, Thomas Erskine of, 366, 370; Treasurer of, Henry Sinclair, 2.

**Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).**

Notes: Brechin, Sir Thomas Erskine of, 1; The Lord Governor in, 253, 259, 264; Letters sent to, 264, 395; Bishop of, Letters to, 99, 140, 258, 284, 339, 343, 375, 375, 382, 403.

**Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).**

Notes: Brechin, Letters sent to, 96, 110, 378, 378; Wages paid to Pioneers of, 374.

**Bishop of, Letters to, 40, 58, 110, 121, 129, 130, 154, 264, 475; Pledges Convoeyed to, 412; The Dean of, Mr James Hamilton, 433.**

**Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).**

Notes: Brechin, the Justice Ayre of Kincardine Held at, 137; letters sent to, 148, 264, 289, 374, 389, 411; James Fenton in, 222; expenses of the Johnstouns passing to ward in, 263; Robert Lindsay, Smith (?), in, 308; dittay Against the absents from the Army taken up at, 356.

**Bishop of, letters to, 62, 285; a macer sent with a pledge to, 263.**

**Dean of, Mr. James Hamilton, 166.**

**Justice Ayre of, Expenses of, 167.**

**Vicar General of, Letter to, 398.**

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Brechin, Burgh of, Precept of Parliament to, 44, 83, 210, 212; Dittay uptaken at, 58; Proclamation at, 69; payment by Bailies of, 109; Muster at, 161, 210, 336-8; Regent Sends Letters from, 210; Raid of, absents to underlie the law, 232; Letters to Provost, Bailies and Council of, 281, 284.

**Bishop of, Precept of Parliament to, 44, 210, 212; feu granted by, 57; letters to, 89, 140, 200, 222; Bishopric of, Rents of, 134.**

**Castle of, Artillery at Siege of, 208.**

**Lordship of, Receiver of, Precept of Exchequer to, 210, 213.**

**Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).**

Notes: Brechin, Burgh of, Muster at, xv, 24; Proclamations at 52, 59; warding of Lord Seton and his sons in, 273; Rebellion at, 322; John Anderson Hanged at, 336.

**Deanery of, xix.**

**Campbell, [Alexander], Bishop of Brechin, Letters to, 35, 79, 277.**

**Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanae Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638*, Edinburgh, pp. 43-9.**

Notes: Foundation of Offices: Archdeacon 1189 x 1198.

**Dean 1248.**

**Chanter 1246.**

**Chancellor 1274.**

**Treasurer 1219-1246.**

**Watt, D E R, 1970. *The Organisation of the Medieval Diocese of Brechin, Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 19, pp. 8-21.**

**Watt, D E R, 1970. *The Organisation of the Medieval Diocese of Brechin, Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 19 (1970), pp. 8-21.**

Notes: Detailed Account 12th C to 16th C.

**Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 8 (Bks xv and xvi). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Brechin, Bishop of Crannach, John, P 249, Bk Xvi, Chap 12; 27 Mar 1436; It Had been Arranged That Margaret, Daughter of James I Should Marry Louis Dauphin of France; John Crannach, Bishop of Brechin Was in charge of the fleet which accompanied her to France for her wedding; list of Attendants, Avoid the English at Sea Notes, (P 358); Crannach was Bishop of Brechin 1426-53.

**Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 6 (Bks Xi and xii). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, Comyn (or Kilconcaith), William de, P 9, Bk Xi, Chap 3; 1286; right of succession to the throne contested by Robert Bruce and John Balliol; Parliament Appointed The Bishop of Brechin, Abbot of Jedburgh etc. as Envoys to Edward I to ask him to judge the case and pronounce his verdict; they met Edward at Saintes and Returned on 25 Nov 1286 P 196 William Comyn, Bishop of Brechin, 1275 - 1291 X 97. Edward at Saintes from 13-16 Sep 1286.

**Watt, Taylor & Scott, D E R, S & T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Brechin, Bishop of, Albin, P 361, Bk X, Chap 22; Ad1269 Bishop Albin Dies, Succeeded by William Dean of Brechin Notes, (P 476); Albin, Bishop Since 1246; Melrose Gives his Death as 1269; The Consecration of Albin's Successor, William de Crachin Had to Take Place at Rome Before The Death of Pope Clement Iv in 1268, after which There Was A Prolonged Papal Vacancy Until 1272, So It Appears More Likely That William de Crachin Was not Elected Until 1269, and That He Died in 1274 without Consecration Crachin, William de, Bishop-Elect of Brechin, Pp 361-3, Bk X, Chap 22; Ad1269, William, Dean of Brechin Succeeded Albin as Bishop; Unsuccessful in Securing Consecration by Legate, So Went to Rome and There Was Confirmed in his Office and Consecrated Notes, (P 476), William de Crachin Dean of Brechin 1244 X 1266; If Bower is Correct, He Must have been Elected Before The Legate Left England in July 1268, and Consecrated in Rome Before Clement Iv Died in Nov 1268; Papal Vacancy Until 1272; Crachin Probably not Elected Until 1269, Probably Unconsecrated on Death in 1274 Bishopric of Brechin, Bk X, Chap 28, P 381 ; (Ad1271, Five Bishoprics Vacant at Once, Held by King, Who Levied Monies on Them, as Apostolic See Vacant; Bishops-Elect Thereby not Consecrated) Notes, (P 486), Chap 28; See of Brechin Vacant 1269-1275 X 1276 Bishopric of Brechin (P 389, Bk X, Chap 30; Ad1272, Bishop-Elect of Brechin Remained in Rome Awaiting Approval of Pope Gregory X) Notes, (P 490), Chap 30; William de Crachin Probably Remaining in Rome with the Bishop of Caithness; Elected to the See in 1269, But Never Confirmed; Gregory X Elected Pope 1 Sept 1271; Consecrated 1272, Died 1276 Crachin, William de, P 399, Bk X, Chap 34; William, Elect of Brechin Died in Rome, Ad1274; Succeeded by Friar William Who Declined The Election Kilconcaith, or Comyn, William de, Order of Friars Preachers (Dominican Friars), Bishop of Brechin 399, Bk X, Chap 34; Ad1274, Bishop-Elect William Died in Rome, Succeeded by The Dominican Friar William; Friar William Declined his Election Because of the Small Benefice Notes, (P 495), Chap 34; William, Lector or Theology Teacher in the Dominican House at Perth Was Actually Confirmed as Bishop on 24 May 1275 and Consecrated Before 29 Apr 1276; Bower's Statement That He Despised This Elevation

for Financial Reasons is Both Unlikely and Suspect Kilconcath, William de, P 407, Bk X, Chap 36; Ad1275, Friar William Consecrated Bishop of Brechin.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotland*, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1906-7, pp. 59-81.

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual Church properties from the Reformation until 1907.

Wilson, W, 1952. *Stained Glass*, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 5 (1952), pp. 6-9.

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Brechin, Bishop and Deanery Taxed, 199, 229, 240, 266, and 291.

Youngs, Clark, Gaimster et Al, S, J, D et Al, 1988, *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1987*,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 32 (1988), p. 308.

Notes: Fragment of Pictish Class III Monument. Cut for Reuse; Supposedly One of Those Collected from Cathedral Graveyard in 1964.

## BRECHIN, MAISON DIEU CHAPEL

Adams, D G, 1984. *Celtic and medieval religious houses in Angus*, pp. 23-24. Brechin.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: See Anderson, A O 1990 for Brechin, Round Tower and succession of Brechin.

Brech Reg, 1856. *Registrum Episcopatus Brechinensis*, Edinburgh, II, Nos. Cclxxxii, Xxxvi, liii, Lxxvii, Cclxii; Possibly a Dual Foundation with a Great and Little Maison Dieu.

Brech Reg, 1856. *Registrum Episcopatus Brechinensis*, Edinburgh, I, Nos. 3, 89.

Notes: Foundation Charter by William de Brechin 1261-7; Frequent References During 15th and 16th Cents.

Cathart, R & Hall D W, 1998.

*Gazetteer of medieval hospital sites in Angus, Dundee, Perth and Kinross and East, Mid and West Lothian council areas*, pp. 10-11.

Chalmers, P, 1852. on The Use of Mason Marks in Scotland, *Archaeologia*, vol. 34 (1852), pp. 33-36.

Notes: Register of Mason Marks in Masonic Lodge at Brechin in 1714; Marks on Interior of Round Tower (Built by Irish Churchmen C1020) Discussed; Only Two Mason Marks But Often Repeated; Marks on Exterior Known to have been Made in Modern Times by Masons Repairing Tower; No Marks at Abernethy Mason Dieu founded by William de Brechin in 1264 But May have been Rebuilt in 15th century by Bishop John de Charteris Illustrations of Marks within Tower, and Those of Cathedral, and Marks in Masonic Lodge Register with Names.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 172. London.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS.

Notes: 12 C; Brechin, Maison Dieu, Faint Pencil Sketch, South View from the Street; Adjoining Houses Indicated; Arched Doorway with Moulding, Four Single Lancet Windows Complete or Partially Complete above String Course; Single Story Remaining; Drawing Dated Brechin, September 1814; Note Attached Reads 'Maison Dieu, Brechin, S.W. View. The Remaining Front is About Seventeen Paces - A Person Informed Me That About Fifty Years Ago There Was A Similar Floor to That Here Represented, on The

West Side of the Remains of the Window .... (Illegible). These Remains Belong to the Burgh, and have been Converted into A Stable'.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Viii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., Relating to his Researches into the Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The Correspondence Consists of Letters to Him from Various Correspondents, Many of Whom Were Parish Ministers to Whom He Had Written Asking for Information; The Papers Consist of Transcripts of Charters and Other Formal Documents, Extracts from Cartularies and Other Registers, and Descriptions, Sketches, Plans and Elevations of Monasteries and Other Religious Buildings. The Greater Part of the Collection is Dated Between 1788 (which Seems to be The Year When He First Made Enquiries) and 1790, and Between 1809 and 1822 (Many of the Papers, Especially The Transcripts, are Undated); During The Years Between These Periods He Was Able to Pursue his Researches Only Whilst on Leave from Active Service. The Collection is Arranged for the Most Part by County, Subdivided into the Various Regions Where The Religious Houses Were Located; and within Each Section, The Letters, Arranged Chronologically by Correspondent (More or Less), Follow The Other Papers. at 29.4.2(I), F.I, is Inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing Describing The Sale of the Collection and his Endeavours to Acquire Those Parts Likely to be of Interest to the Advocate's Library. The Volumes, which are Quarto, Contain Papers of Various Sizes, Mostly Quarto. The Collection Was Much Consulted by Cosmo Innes, Who Added Brief Notes in Pencil Throughout (Usually Dates of the Charters Transcribed). A List is Available of Those Items That have been Printed, or Published as Illustrations. for Hutton's Notebooks, Sketch-Books and Drawings, which Were Acquired Through Innes, See 30.5.1-28 F.49 Etc. Transcripts of Charters.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Ix), NLS, Hutton Correspondence.

Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., Relating to his Researches into the Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The Correspondence Consists of Letters to Him from Various Correspondents, Many of Whom Were Parish Ministers to Whom He Had Written Asking for Information; The Papers Consist of Transcripts of Charters and Other Formal Documents, Extracts from Cartularies and Other Registers, and Descriptions, Sketches, Plans and Elevations of Monasteries and Other Religious Buildings. The Greater Part of the Collection is Dated Between 1788 (which Seems to be The Year When He First Made Enquiries) and 1790, and Between 1809 and 1822 (Many of the Papers, Especially The Transcripts, are Undated); During The Years Between These Periods He Was Able to Pursue his Researches Only Whilst on Leave from Active Service. The Collection is Arranged for the Most Part by County, Subdivided into the Various Regions Where The Religious Houses Were Located; and within Each Section, The Letters, Arranged Chronologically by Correspondent (More or Less), Follow The Other Papers. at 29.4.2(I), F.I, is Inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing Describing The Sale of the Collection and his Endeavours to Acquire Those Parts Likely to be of Interest to the Advocate's Library. The Volumes, which are Quarto, Contain Papers of Various Sizes, Mostly Quarto. The Collection Was Much Consulted by Cosmo Innes, Who Added Brief Notes in Pencil Throughout (Usually Dates of the Charters Transcribed). A List is Available of Those Items That have been Printed, or Published as Illustrations. for Hutton's Notebooks, Sketch-Books and Drawings, which Were Acquired Through Innes, See 30.5.1-28.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS, Notebook, Originally Consisting of Ff.1-46, to which Two Sets of Additional Leaves (Ff.47-58, 59-65) have been Stitched in at the Back, Containing Notes and Drawings of, and Many Extracts Concerning Various Churches and Religious Houses, Begun in 1793 as A Record of Places That Hutton Had Visited. The Extracts are Mostly from Printed Sources, The Most Substantial Being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.).

---



A Leaf has been Cut out after F.63 65ff. Small Quarto F.11 Brechin Maison Dieu, Rough Pen and Ink Sketch Dated 1796.

N B Chrs, 1847.

*Carte Monialium de Northberwic*, Edinburgh, Nos. 3-4.

Notes: Masters of Brethren Associated with This House.

Panmure Reg, 1874. *Registrum de Panmure*, Edinburgh, II, pp. 205, 321-2.

Notes: founded by William de Brechin 1261-7, St. Mary's Chapel; References to Preceptory Until 1636.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Brechin, 434, 440, 1535, 2006, 2443; Carte Regie ibi Date, 1859, 1860; Baronia, 434, 440; Burgus, 434, 440; Civitas, 381, 2079, 2795, 2808; Castrum, 434, 440, 2167, 2399; Dominium, 343, 440, 647, 1371, 1372, 1745, 2006, 2228, 2523, 2795, 2936; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 440 1550; Confirmation of Charter of Thomas Erskine of Brechin; Qua concessit Johanni Domino Erskin terras Suas..de Brechin et Navar..Advocatione Ecclesiarum, Stallorum et Locorum Ipsoru, Cum Preceptororia Vocat Masiadew.. Masondew, 434 (1550), 440 (See above).

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Masondieu, Prope Brechin, 884; Bank et Hill de, 597; Lytill, 597.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Brechin, Masondew, 236, 2125.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Brechin, Massindew, 225.

*Reg Supp. Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*, Glasgow Univ, 530, Fo. 14v, Petition 1436, Hospital Ruled by Laymen.

Society Friends Brechin Cathdrl, 1972. *Maison Dieu Church, Soc Friends*, vol. 21 (1972), pp. 15-44.

Notes: Third Body of Seceder Congregations in Brechin 18th to 20th Cents.

NAS, Dalhousie Muniments. Gd 45/16/958

Notes: Church Re-founded in 1517, New Conditions in Charter of Confirmation, Two Chaplins, 4 Poor Men.

NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3799

Notes: Maisondieu Chapel, Brechin, Angus. General Information (22040/20/A).

NAS Architectural Index. Plans and Drawings, West Register House

Notes: Sketch Plan of Unfeued Muir of Brechin N of Maisondieu Surveyor Thomas Allan Ex-Gd.2/291 RHP:20631

NAS Architectural Index, 1786. Plans and Drawings, West Register House

Notes: Sketch Plan of Division of Common Muir of Brechin from That Belonging to Maison Dieu, 1786 Surveyor Thomas Allan Ex-Gd.2/291 RHP:20630.

Thoms, D B, 1962. *Maisondieu*,

*Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 14 (1962), pp.11-23.

Notes: Chapel with Hospital, Had No Connection with Cathedral; founded out of the Lordship of Brechin; Information on 16th C and 17th C Preceptors of Maisondieu.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Brechin, John Udhny, Bailie of, 51; Letters Proclaimed at the Mercat Cross of, 56, 113, 178, 201, 356, 476; John Low in, 287; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371; The Archdeacon of, James Pitcairn, 320.

## BRIDGE OF OICH

Cameron, A D, 1972. *The Caledonian Canal*. Suffolk.

Fraser, D, 1997. Restored historic trading link bridges gap between ages, *The Scotsman* 25 September 1997.

Ewart, G & Radley, A, 1997. Old Oich suspension bridge, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 45.

NOTES: excavation in advance strengthening anchors.

Hay, G D & Stell, G P, 1986 *Monuments of Industry*, Edinburgh, p. 189.

Hume, J R 1977a

*The industrial archaeology of Scotland*, London, vol. 2, p. 204.

Hume, J R 1977b Scottish suspension bridges,

*Scot Archaeol Forum* vol. 8 (1976), pp. 91-105.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Oich Old Suspension Bridge, Archaeological Excavations*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Nelson, G, 1990.

*Highland Bridges* Aberdeen, pp. 15-16.

Wordsworth, J 1997 Bridge of Oich, 19<sup>th</sup> century road, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 45.

Notes: single metalled road surface of bridge.

## BROCH OF GURNESS

Alcock, E A, 1991. Pictish stones class 1: where and how?, *Glasgow Archaeol J* vol. 15 (1988-9), p. 7.

Armit, J, 1991. The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp.181-214.

Notes: Five Forms of Dating Defined and Evaluated; Sequence of Structural and Artefactual Development; Lack of Clarity in Evaluation of Dating Methods is Responsible for Confusion; Alternative Chronologies Must Explicitly Evaluate Their Evidence and Dating Levels; Terminology of 'Atlantic Roundhouse' Used as Framework to Analyse Conventional Structural Typologies; within Extended Chronology and Using The New Terminology, New Look at Settlement Sequence; Unilinear Models of Atlantic Scottish Iron Age Undermined; Differences in Development Between N and W Isles.

Caulfield, S, 1980. Quern Replacement and the Origin of the Brochs,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), 129-139.

CBA, 1976. *Archaeology in Britain 1975-76*, Report No 26 of the Cba ..., London, 26, 60.

Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1961,

*Guide to the Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh 6th Edn, 106, Pl 46-7.

Clarke, D V, 1970. Bone Dice and the Scottish Iron Age, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 36 (1970), pp. 214-232.

- Clarke, D V, 1970. Bone Dice and the Scottish Iron Age, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 36 (1970), 214-231, 230.
- Clarke, D V, 1971. Small Finds in the Atlantic Province: Problems of Approach, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 3 (1971), pp. 22-54, 45, 47, 52.
- Clouston, J S, 1937. The Aikerness Stone, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 14 (1936-7), pp. 9-19.  
Notes: Pictish Symbol Stone Found in Outbuildings at Broch; Discussion of Supposed Derivation of 'Heraldry' on Stone; Norse Parallels at Maes Howe Cited.
- Fanning, 1983. Some Aspects of the Bronze Ringed Pin in Scotland, in O'Connor and Clarke D V (Eds), *from The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson*, 337, No 23. Edinburgh.
- Fitzpatrick, A P, 1989. The Submission of the Orkney Islands to Claudius: New Evidence, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, 6 (1989), pp. 24-33.  
Notes: Consideration of Significance of Haltern 70 Roman Amphora Found at the Broch of Gurness; Type Superseded by C AD 60; This Example An Outlier; Eutropius in 4th century States Orkneys Submitted to Claudius; Discussion.
- Fojut, N, 1993. *The brochs of Gurness and Midhowe* (official guide), pp. 8-15. Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Foster, S M, 1989. Transformations in Social Space The Iron Age of Orkney and Caithness, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 6 (1989), pp. 34-55.  
Notes: examination of way architecture acted to structure the reproduction of society in orkney and caithness from early 1st millenium bc to 8th or 9th century ad; scheme suggested for structural developments witnessed over this period; on basis general trends observed, social interpretation suggested; access analysis used to investigate how the use of space acted to structure and reproduce these changing social relations.
- Foster, S M, 1989. Analysis of Spatial Patterns in Buildings (Access Analysis) ..., *Antiquity*, vol. 63 (1989), pp. 40-50.  
Notes: analysis of spatial patterns in buildings (access analysis) as an insight into social structure: examples from the Scottish Atlantic Iron Age. Access analysis is a means of investigating the relationship between spatial order and society, here used to examine the patterns created by boundaries and entrances as found in Iron Age Orkney Settlements; applying the technique to Brochs of Gurness, Midhowe and Howe indicates the elaborate means of segregation of space that were used, and suggests in particular social inequalities between broch occupants and outbuilding occupants.
- Foster, S M 1998. Before Alba: Pictish and D-I Riata power centres from the fifth to the late ninth centuries, in Foster, S, MacInnes, A & MacInnes, R (eds) *Scottish Power Centres from the Early Middle Ages to the Twentieth Century*, pp. 1-31. Glasgow.
- Fraser, J, 1929. The Antiquities of Evie Parish, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 7 (1928-9), pp. 41-46.  
Notes: Parochial Survey; Broch of Aikerness Mentioned in Passim.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 305-306. London.
- Graham, A, 1948. Some Observations on The Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), pp. 48-97, 57,60-1,67,70,72,76.  
Notes: Discussion of Architectural Features, including Numbers and Distribution of Brochs, Entrances, Guard Cells, Mural Cells, Upper Galleries, Roofing and Wall Heads, Wells, Tanks and Hearths, Shape and Dimensions including Plan and Height, External Defences, Appendix of List of Brochs, Broch Sites and Comparable Items Containing 550 Items, by Region.
- Guido, M, 1978. The Glass Beads of the Prehistoric and Roman Periods in Britain and, Soc Antiq Res Rep No 35, 35, 184, Fused Lump of Part of Cabled Bead or Armlet Found (PSAS 67, 1932-3, P 7). Nma No 360.
- Hedges, J, 1985. The Broch Period, in Renfrew (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 157,160,163ff.  
Notes: floor plan, internal furnishings and internal structural features of flagstone.
- Hedges, J W, 1987. *Bu, Gurness and the Brochs of Orkney. Part 2: Gurness*, BAR Brit Ser, 164.
- Hedges and Bell, J W and B, 1980. That Tower of Scottish Prehistory- The Broch, *Antiquity*, 54 (1980), 87-94.
- Henshall, A S, 1950. Textiles and Weaving Appliances in Prehistoric Britain, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 16 (1950), pp. 130-62, 146, 160.
- Lamb, R G, 1980. Iron Age Promontory Forts in the Northern Isles, Bar Brit Ser, 79, 2, 65,
- Lane, A, 1988. English Migrants in the Hebrides, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), 55-6, 'Atlantic Second B' Revisited; Rejects Theory of Sudden Influx of New Migrants/ Artefacts.
- Mack, A, 1997. Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones, p. 133. Balgavies.
- Mackie, E W, 1971. English Migrants and Scottish Brochs, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 2 (1971), pp. 69, 70.
- MacKie, E W, 1994. Gurness and Midhowe brochs in Orkney: some problems of misinterpretation, *Archaeol J* vol. 151 (1994), pp. 98-157.
- Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of the Atlantic pro, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.  
Notes: Categorising and Defining of Duns and Forts; Use of Term 'Dun' in Archaeological Literature from 1792; Development of Term Dun in Chronological Appendix, with Definitions of Differences from Brochs and Forts also Papers Quoted Defining Features of Brochs.
- NAS, 1929-39, MW.1.1283/1-3.  
Notes: 1. Excavations (1929-1939) 2. Information Relating to Finds (Sc 21932/2a Pts I - III).
- NAS, 1930-32, MW.1.317.  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 21932/3a).
- NAS, 1933-36. MW.1.1083.  
Notes: Finds (Sc 21932/02).
- NAS, 1935-37. MW.1.1242.  
Notes: Aquisition of Additional Land (.50 of An Acre) (Sc 21932/3b).
- NAS, 1939, MW.1.1241.  
Notes: Acquisition of Further Additional Land (Sc 21932/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1947-53. Dd.27.142  
Notes: Gift of Show Case and Admiralty Hut (21932/15/A)
- NAS, 1947-72. Dd.27.1005.  
Notes: Broch of Gurness, Aikerness, Orkney. Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21932/6/A).
- NAS, 1953-72. Dd.27.1004.  
Notes: Broch of Gurness, Aikerness, Orkney. Long Term Programme of Consolidation Work (21932/2/A/Pt 4).
- NAS, 1960-81. Dd.27.727.  
Notes: Proposed Access Road (Aml/R/15/1/1/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1961-67, Dd.27.3671

Notes: Broch, Aikerness, Evie, Orkney. Proposals to Place Additional Land under Guardianship (Aml/R/15/2/1).

- Pps, 1935. Notes on Excavations in Scotland, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 1 (1935), p. 143.
- Pps, 1938. Notes on Excavation, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 4 (1938), p. 323.
- Pps, 1939. Notes on Excavations, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 5 (1939), p. 257.  
Notes: Brief Mention Excavation Ministry of Public Buildings and Works/ J S Richardson, Grave Found
- Pps, 1939. Notes on Excavations, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 5 (1939), 257.
- PSAS, 1968. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), 202, Perforated Ox Phalange, from Gurness Broch.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 2, 75-9, No 263,
- RCAHMS, 1985. *Pictish Symbol Stones: A Handlist*, Edinburgh, 14,
- Richardson, J S, 1948, *The Broch of Gurness, Aikerness, West Mainland, Orkney*, Edinburgh, Mopbw Pamphlets
- Ritchie, A, 1974. Pict and Norseman in Northern Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 23-36.  
Notes: Relations between Early Norse and Picts; Settlement Overlap.
- Ritchie, A, 1985.  
*Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland*, Edinburgh, 121-2,
- Ritchie, A, 1985. Orkney in the Pictish Kingdom, in Renfrew (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 192, 194-5.
- Notes: cell house found overlying broch period structures; internal layout of houses; comparison with Buckquoy.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1971. Two New Pictish Symbol Stones from Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), pp. 130-3.  
Notes: Stone from Broch of Gurness; Illustration; List of Orkney Symbol Stones
- Robertson, A S, 1970. Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland, *Britannia*, vol. 1 (1970), pp. 198-226, Table 2.  
Notes: Amphora fragments.
- Robertson, W N, 1971. A Viking Grave Found at the Broch of Gurness, Aikerness, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), pp. 289-90, Pl 34, Pl 35, Burial in Stone Cist in Core of Wall; Two Tortoise Brooches, Necklance Illustrated.
- Smith, B, 1981. *Gurness, Bu and The Brochs of Orkney, Orkney*.  
Notes: Description and Interpretation of the Site of Gurness North of Scotland Archaeol Services, Orkney.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1956. Native Bangles and Roman Glass,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-6), 208-21, 219.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1976. Romano-British Glass Bangles,  
*Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 45-54, 48, P 48, Type 2 Blue and White Bangle Found, Re-Used.

## BROUGH OF BIRSAÿ, ST PETER'S CHURCH AND SETTLEMENT

Alcock and Alcock, L and E A, 1990, Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications..1974-84., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), pp. 95-149.

Notes: Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and Other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 4, Excavations at Alt Clut, Clyde Rock, Strathclyde, 1974-5' Excavations at Dumbarton Castle, 1974-5 Disproved The Hypothesis That A Nuclear Fort, Like Dunadd Could be Identified; A Timber and Rubble Defence of Early Historic Date Was Found on The Landward Side of the Castle Isthmus; Finds Included The Northernmost Examples of 6th century Mediterranean Amphorae, Fragments of Germanic Glass Vessels; Discussion of Early Medieval Harbour Sites, Trade in N and W Britain; Gazetteer of Coastal and Inland Sites 450-850 AD (P 117, Birsay, Glass, Mention) (Pp 119-30, Early Medieval Harbour Sites and Trade, including Whithorn, Mote of Mark, Dinas Powys).

Andersen, P S, 1988. The Orkney Church of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries, in Crawford, B E (ed), *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*, pp. 56-68. Aberdeen.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 2 2 - Flatey-Book's St Olaf Saga AD ?1065 Thorfinn Buried at Christchurch in Birsay which He Had Built Note- Birsay Seat of Bishopric of Orkney under Bishop William The Old - Anderson States (Note, P 8) in 1075 Adam of Bremen Says The Bishops of Orkney Had No Fixed See. 160 - Note on Icelandic Annals AD ?1117 Earl Magnus Buried at Birsay and Remains Later Removed to Kirkwall; References Cited for Death of Magnus Etc 227 - 230 Notes on Icelandic Annals AD 1154 Notes on Northern Dioceses; Claims of York and Bremen over Orkney; List of Bishops of Orkney; First Bishop of Orkney under Jurisdiction of Archbishop of Nidaross Was William The Old (D 1168) 266 - Notes on Icelandic Annals AD 1168 Bishop William The Old Dies; Seat at Christ's-Church in Byrgisherad; Earl Magnus Remains Translated from Birsay to Kirkwall after 1137; Seat thereafter Kirkwall: Modern Name Birsay Derived from Byrgisey, Harray also Retains Part of Name of Byrgisherad.

Anderson, J (Ed), 1872. Orkneyinga Saga, Edinburgh, Xcv-Xcvi, Case for Christchurch near Site of Modern Church of Birsay; George Petrie's Survey of Apsidal Structure

Anderson, P D, 1983. Birsay in the Sixteenth Century,  
*Orkney Heritage*, 2 (1983), 82-96.

Barret, J H, 1996. *A Summary Report on Fish Bone from Excavations at the Brough of Birsay, Orkney, 1993*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.

Barry, G, 1867, *The History of the Orkney Islands*, Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, 33, 154, 228, 33 - Mention; 154 - St Magnus Buried in Christchurch 228 - Mentions Christchurch

Batey and Morris, C E and C D, 1983. The Finds from Saevar Howe, Birsay, in Hedges, J W (ed) *Trial Excavations on Pictish and Viking Settlements at Saevar Howe, Birsay, Orkney*, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 10.

Blyth, T, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland: Parishes of Birsay and Harray*, Edinburgh, 15, 149-56.

Brand, J, 1883. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland.. and Caithness* (1700), Edinburgh, Reprint of 1701, 21, Belus on Stone in Church of Birsay Settlement.

Cant, R G, 1973, The Church in Orkney and Shetland and its Relations with Norway., *Northern Scotl*, 1 (1972-3), 1-18, The Church in Orkney and Shetland and Its Relations with Norway and Scotland in the Middle Ages Historical Account of Relations to Reformation; Map of Principal Churches.

Cant, R G, 1983. 'Introduction', *Orkney Heritage*, vol. 2 (1983), pp. 7-12.

Close-Brooks and Stevenson, J and R, 1982, *Dark Age Sculpture*, Edinburgh, 30.

- Clouston, J S, 1918. The Old Chapels of Orkney, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 15 (1918), pp. 89-105, 223-240.  
Notes: Survey, from Previous Documentary Sources and Personal Enquiry
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 111. London.
- Crawford, B E, 1983. Birsay and The Early Earls and Bishops of Orkney, *Orkney Heritage*, vol. 2 (1983), pp. 97-118.
- Cronyn, Morris and Owen, J, M and C, 1984. A Decorative Mount from the Brough of Birsay, Orkney..A Note, *Univ Durham Newcastle Archae*, vol. 7 (1984), pp. 55-60.
- Cruden, S, 1956. Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), 67-82, Illustrated Catalogue of Miscellaneous Fragments Fragments of Tall Green Glazed Jug with Face Mask, 13th century and Green Glazed Fragment with Decoration, 13th century, from St Peter's
- Cruden, S, 1958. Earl Thorfinn The Mighty and The Brough of Birsay, in Eldjarn (Ed), 156-62.
- Cruden, S, 1958. Brough of Birsay, Orkney, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1958, p. 39.  
Notes: Excavations Continued by Mow; Trenches W of Norse Graveyard Uncovered Part of W Wall of Pictish Enclosure; Two of Norse Houses Examined; Further Work on Norse Earl's Hall E of Church.
- Cruden, S, 1961. Birsay, Orkney, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1961, p. 54.  
Notes: Further Work on Viking Houses and Early Christian Settlement; Site Open to Public.
- Cruden, S, 1963. Brough of Birsay, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1963, p. 59.  
Notes: Excavation of Layout of Norse and Celtic Cemeteries and Isolated Norse Houses.
- Cruden, S, 1964, Birsay, Orkney, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1964, p. 57.  
Notes: Cast of Birsay Stone Erected at Head of 'Triple Grave' Where Found in 1935
- Cruden, S, 1965. Excavations at Birsay, Orkney, 22-31, in Small, A (Ed), 1965 'The Fourth Viking Congress York, August 1961' Aberdeen
- Curle, C L, 1975. An Engraved Lead Disc from the Brough of Birsay, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), 301-7, Pl 24, from Excavations by Stuart Cruden, 1956. Pre-Norse Levels, Possible Pattern, also Describes and Illustrates Brooch Moulds from Birsay.
- Curle, C L, 1982. *Pictish and Norse Finds from the Brough of Birsay 1934-74*. Edinburgh, Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser, 1,
- Cursiter, J W, 1886. A Wood-Carvers Tool Box. Discovered in the Parish of Birsay, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 20 (1885-6), 47-50.
- Dickins, B, 1969. An Orkney Scholar: Hugh Marwick 1881-1965, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, 17 (1966-69), 1-17.  
Notes: Discovery of Inscription in Chapel of St Peter or St Come on Brough of Birsay by Marwick.
- Donaldson, G, 1974. Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 1-9.  
Notes: Round Towers and Other Early Towers, Illustrated; Dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; Penetration of Southern Influence in 11th and 12th century
- Donaldson, Morris, Rackham, A, C, and D (Eds), 1981. The Birsay Bay Project, in Brothwell and Dimbleby (Eds), 65-85.  
Notes: Preliminary Investigations into the Past Exploitation of the Coastal Environment, at Birsay, Mainland, Orkney.
- Dryden, H E L, 1884. The Ruined Churches in Orkney, in Anderson (Ed), 145-147.  
Notes: Survey; Description; Details of Door, Traces of Altar, Parallels to St Margaret's, Edinburgh; Planned 1866.
- Fanning, T, 1983. Some Aspects of the Bronze Ringed Pin in Scotland, in O'Connor and Clarke D V (eds), *from The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson*, p. 366, No 12. Edinburgh.
- Foster, S M, 1989. Transformations in Social Space The Iron Age of Orkney and Caithness, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, 6 (1989), pp. 34-55.  
Notes: Examination of Way Architecture Acted to Structure The Reproduction of Society in Orkney and Caithness from E 1st Millenium Bc to 8th or 9th century AD; Scheme Suggested for Structural Developments Witnessed over This Period; on Basis General Trends Observed, Social Interpretation Suggested; Access Analysis Used to Investigate How The Use of Space Acted to Structure and Reproduce These Changing Social Relations.
- Foster, S, 1993. Brochs: domestic architecture and changing social configurations in prehistoric and Early Historic Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 123 (1993), p. 464 (lecture summary).
- Fraser, J, 1925. Antiquities of Birsay Parish, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 3 (1924-5), 21-30, Plan of Chapel on Brough; Notes on Brough Chapel, Christ Church Cathedral and Ecclesiastical Remains
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 291-292. London.
- Gordon, K, 1990. Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications..1974-84., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), 151-60, 1958 Field Survey Suggested Had been Rich Female Viking Burial; Possible Grave Goods Included 2 Oval Brooches, Beads, Spindle Whorl, Knives, Sickle, Weaving Batten; Ornamental Buckle Loop Found in 1978; Grave Late 9th or 10th century.
- Graham-Campbell, J, 1995. *The Viking-Age Gold and Silver of Scotland (Ad 850-1100)*. Edinburgh.
- Guido, M, 1978. *Glass Beads of the Prehistoric and Roman Periods*, Soc Antiq Res Rep, 35, 100, Glass Melon Bead from Viking House at Birsay, Nma II 505
- Gunn, J, 1932. *Orkney; The Magnetic North*, Edinburgh, 96-98, 240, Dedication to St Colm Replaced by One to St Peter.
- Hunter, J R, 1977. Brough of Birsay: Excavations by the University of Bradford, *Northern Stud*, 9 (1977), 44-47.
- Hunter, J R, 1977. Brough of Birsay, Orkney: Excavations by The University of Bradford, Bradford, Stencil Report.
- Hunter, J R, 1978. Brough of Birsay. Settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1978, 16-17, Four Periods of Activity; Gulleys, Walling with Rubble Core, Hearths; Norse Buildings
- Hunter, J R, 1978. Excavations at the Brough of Birsay, Orkney, *Northern Stud*, 11 (1978), 23-25.
- Hunter, J R, 1980. Brough of Birsay...Early Christian, L Norse Settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1980, 81, Pre-Norse Working Area with Drainage Gulleys, Hearths, Wattle Fencing; Norse Remains with Agricultural Function, Gulleys Against Flooding; Later Alterations to Accomodate Climatic Conditions; Site Abandoned 12th or 13th century; Finally Used Kelp Burning 18th-19th century.
- Hunter, J R, 1981. *Brough of Birsay, Orkney: Interim Report of Excavations....1980*, Edinburgh.

- Hunter, J R, 1983. Recent Excavations on the Brough of Birsay, *Orkney Heritage*, 2 (1983), 152-70.
- Hunter, J R, 1986. *Rescue Excavation on The Brough of Birsay 1974-82*, Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser, 4, Information 7-12th Cents, Especially Pre-Norse and Norse BuildiNGS; Brough not Yet Proved Monastic, Site of Political or Ecclesiastic Importance; New Discoveries Beehive Structures, Construction Trenches and Palisading; Christian; Intense Norse Occupation Differs from Other Norse Colonies: L 9th century?; Germanic Influence on DwelliNGS; 110th century Become Shanty Town.
- Hunter and Morris, J R and C D, 1981. Recent Excavations at the Brough of Birsay, Orkney, 245-58, in Bekker-Nielsen, H, Klindt-Jensen, O and Olsen, (Eds) 1981 *Proceedings of the Eighth Viking Congress Arhus 24-31 August 1977*. Odense
- Laing, L R, 1975. *Late Celtic Britain and Ireland*, London, 88, 191-6, 248, 326-31, Early Christian Monastery, Later Norse Graveyard.
- Laing and Laing, L and J, 1987. Scottish and Irish Metalwork and The 'Conspiratio Barbarica', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), 211-21, 214, Dating Evidence for 'Donside Terrets' as Late as 4th Century. One Found Associated with Bobble-Headed Pins. Pin Found at Birsay in Viking Contexts.
- Laing and Robertson, L R and W N, 1970. Notes on Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), 146-154. Scarborough Ware Fragments from 13 Sites; Distribution Map; Face Mask Jugs.
- Lamb, R G, 1975. The Cathedral of Christchurch and The Monastery of Birsay, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), 200-5, Discussion of Traditional Identification of Birsay with the Christchurch of the Orkneyinga Saga; Location Probably on Mainland
- Lamb, R G, 1976. The Burri Stacks of Culswick, Shetland and Other Paired Stack Settleme, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 107 (1975-6), 144 - 154, Norse Longhouse Type Monastic Settlement, 12th century - 13th century. Layout of Church and BuildiNGS Paralleled in Gardar Episcopal Seat in Greenland; not Early Christian Type Layout.
- Lamb, R G, 1983. The Cathedral and The Monastery, *Orkney Heritage*, 2 (1983), 36-45.
- Lane, A, 1984. C L Curle: Pictish and Norse Finds from the Brough of Birsay 1934-74, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, 3 (1984), 63-5.
- Mack, A, 1997. Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones, pp. 30 & 132. Balgavies.
- Marwick, H, 1922. A Rune Inscribed Stone from Birsay, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 56 (1921-2), 67-71.  
Notes: Found Built into Wall of Church; Illustrated; Inscription
- Marwick, H, 1924. A Description of Orkney 1773, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 2 (1923-4), 51, 52.  
Notes: An Account of An Unpublished Manuscript of Rev George Low, Minister of Birsay, 1774-1795: Mention of Traces of Norse Period Foundations near Site of Modern Church; Tradition of Norse Bishopric in Birsay Settlement Rather Than Burgh Veneration of Chapels including The Burgh of Birsay (sic).
- Marwick, H, 1970. *The Place Names of Birsay*, Aberdeen.
- Morris, C D, 1976. Orkney. Brough of Birsay, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1976, 44.  
Notes: Rubble Spreads and Wall Remnants Located N of 'House E'; Finds Viking Parallels; Pottery Similar to Deerness Found.
- Morris, C D, 1977. Brough of Birsay, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1977, 26.  
Notes: Work on Houses Revealed Midden Deposits, Building Sequences; Viking Type Artefacts, Glass Sherds, Insular Bronzework.
- Morris, C D, 1977. Brough of Birsay, Orkney: Excavation and Survey 1976: Interim Report, *Northern Stud*, 10 (1977), 28-31.  
Notes: Interim Report on Work by Durham University
- Morris, C D, 1978. Excavations at Birsay, Orkney, *Univ Durham Archaeol Rep*, 1(1977), pp. 22-5.
- Morris, C D, 1978. Brough of Birsay ...Excavations and Survey 1977: Interim Report, *Northern Stud*, 11 (1978), 19-22.
- Morris, C D, 1978. Brough of Birsay, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1978, 17.  
Notes: I Gulley, Pit, Areas of Burning; II, Gulleys Infilled, Stone-Faced Walling Along Cliff on A Bank of Clay and Rubble; III, Walling Destroyed, Hearths, Food Debris, Post-Holes, Probably Norse Occupation, C14 Date, 9th-E 10th century; Iv, Buildings, Stone Faced Rubble Core, Slag, Bowl Hearth.
- Morris, C D, 1979. Brough of Birsay..Building Remains, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1979, 21-2.  
Notes: Building Remains; 11th century Anglo Saxon Coin; Steatite Artefacts, Bone, Ash; Drain and Stone-Lined Circular End of Building.
- Morris, C D, 1979. Birsay 'Small Sites' Excavations and Survey 1978, *Northern Stud*, 13 (1979), 3-19.
- Morris, C D, 1979. Birsay: Orkney: 'Small Sites' Excavation and Survey, *Univ Durham Newcastle Archae*, 2 (1978), 11-19.
- Morris, C D, 1980. Birsay: Excavations and Survey 1979, *Univ Durham Newcastle Archae*, 3(1979), 22-32.
- Morris, C D, 1980. Brough of Birsay, Orkney, Excavations and Survey 1979: Interim Report, *Northern Stud*, 16 (1980), 17-28.
- Morris, C D, 1981. Excavations at Birsay, Orkney, *Univ Durham Newcastle Archae*, 4(1981), 35-40.
- Morris, C D, 1982. Excavations and Survey at Birsay, Orkney, *Univ Durham Newcastle Archae*, 5(1982), 46-53.
- Morris, C D, 1982. The Vikings in the British Isles: Some Aspects of their Settlement ..., in Farrell (ed), *The Vikings*, pp. 70-94.
- Morris, C D, 1985. Viking Orkney: A Survey, in Renfrew A C (ed), *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 210-242, 217, 234-240.  
Notes: Survey of Church Buildings, Burial Evidence, Recent Excavations.
- Morris, C D, 1990. *Church and Monastery in the Far North: An Archaeological Evaluation*, Jarrow, 1989.  
Notes: Jarrow Lecture Assesses Site Evidence for Christianity in Orkney and Shetland in Norse and Pre-Norse Times, with Particular Reference to Birsay and Deerness, and St Ninian's Isle and Pabil in Shetland. Excavations have Failed to Confirm the Existence of Monasteries in Either Period, Though Church Sites are Plentiful, and the Question of Local Church Organisation Remains Open
- Morris, C, 1991. The Viking and Early Settlement Archaeological Research Project, *Current Archaeol* vol. 11, pp. 298-99.
- Morris, C D, 1993. Brough of Birsay (Birsay and Harris parish): cliff erosion recording of pre-Norse/ Norse settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.104.

- Morris, C D, 1994. *Brough of Birsay, Orkney. Excavations 1974-81*, Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser.
- Morris, C D, 1994. *Birsay Bay Project vol 2: Sites in Birsay Village*, Dept Archaeol Durham Univ, Monogr Ser.
- Morris, C D, 1996. *The Birsay Bay Project*. Durham.
- Morris and Emery, C D and N, 1986. The Setting for the Brough of Deerness, Orkney, Northern Stud, 23 (1986), 1-30.
- Morris and Emery, C D and N, 1986, The Chapel and Enclosure on Brough of Deerness..Excavations 1975-77, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 116 (1986), 301-74 and Fiche,
- Morris and Hunter, C D and J R, 1974, Orkney. Brough of Birsay, Discovery Excav Scot, 1974, 79, Excavation House 5; Metalworking Debris
- Morris and Hunter, C D and J R, 1975, Orkney. Brough of Birsay, Discovery Excav Scot, 1975, 34, Area W of Cathedral, Excavation Houses L and F; Several Building Phases; Industrial Activity
- Morris and Hunter, C D and J R, 1976, Brough of Birsay ...Excavation and Survey 1975: Interim Report, Northern Stud, 7-8 (1976), 28-32,
- Morris and Hunter, C D and J R, 1976, Brough of Birsay ...Excavation and Survey 1974: Interim Report, Northern Stud, 7-8 (1976), 24-8.
- Morris and Pearson, C D and N F, 1984. Burials in Birsay, Orkney, in Friell and Watson (Eds), 135-43.
- Morris, Emery and Pearson, C, N and N, 1980. Brough of Birsay Building Remains Etc, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1980, 23, Ogam Stone; Pre-Norse C14 Dates; Early Features Cut into Natural; Drainage Gullies.
- Morris, Owen and Pearson, C D, O A and N F, 1981. Brough of Birsay..Survey and Building Remains, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1981, 24-5, Three Building Phases N of Ecclesiastical Buildings; Gully Related to Eccles. Buildings, Postholes Etc; Planning of Features.
- NAS, 1921-40, MW.1.37
- Notes: Finds Up to 1939 (Sc 21859/2c Pt I).
- NAS, 1929-34, MW.1.38.
- Notes: Guardianship (Sc 21859/3a).
- NAS, 1934-37, MW.1.36.
- Notes: Archaeological Excavations including Works of Consolidation (Sc 21859/2a).
- NAS, 1935, MW.1.1073.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 21859/02a).
- NAS, 1935-37, MW.1.963.
- Notes: Sale by Previous Owner - Revised Deed of Guardianship including Additional Land (Sc 21859/3b).
- NAS, 1938-40, MW.1.1036.
- Notes: Archaeological Excavation 1937-40 including Works of Consolidation (Sc 21859/2b).
- NAS, 1946-66, Dd.27.843, Brough of Birsay, Orkney. Finds (21859/2/C/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1957-78, Dd.27.844.
- Notes: Brough of Birsay, Orkney. Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21859/6/A).
- NAS, 1961-64, Dd.27.3449
- Notes: Brough of Birsay, Orkney. Making and Erection of Plaster Cast of Symbol Stone (Aml/R/2/1/3).
- NAS, 1963-65. Dd.27.4186.
- Notes: Brough of Birsay, Orkney. Extension of Guardianship Area (Aml/R/2/2/1).
- NAS, 1963-73. Dd.27.3407.
- Notes: Viking Houses, Brough of Birsay, Orkney. Scheduling (Amh/2532/2/1).
- Pps, 1936. Notes on Excavations, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 2 (1936), 226.
- PSAS, 1922. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 56 (1921-22), 64, Rune Stone Found at Ruined Church at Broch of Birsay.
- PSAS, 1937. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), 24, Symbol Stone Showing Three Warriors and Symbols.
- PSAS, 1948. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 80 (1945-6), 153, Relics from Hm Office of Works Excavations During 1939.
- Radford, C A R, 1957. Brough of Birsay, Orkney, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1957, 38. Excavation of Palace of Earl Thorfinn including Room with Stone Bench; Scale of Parts Uncovered Suggest Great Hall; Below Hall Remains of Older Farmhouse
- Radford, C A R, 1957. The Saxon House: A Review and Some Parallels, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 1 (1957), 27-38, Norse Farms and Longhouses.
- Radford, C A R, 1957. Excavations at Birsay, 1956, *Antiquity*, 31 (1957), 171-2, Brief Summary; Church Identified as Cathedral; Building to N Identified as Bishop's Residence; 7th-8th century Carved Stones; Building Identified as Palace of Earl Thorfinn
- Radford, C A R, 1959. *The Early Christian and Norse Settlements at Birsay, Orkney*. Edinburgh, Mopbw Official Guide Book.
- Radford, C A R, 1959. Brough of Birsay, Orkney, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1959, 39, N Side of Pictish Cashel Wall Traced; Isolated Norse Dwelling N W of Church Explored; Three Successive Occupations; Permanent Layout of Site Begun.
- Radford, C A R, 1962. Art and Architecture: Celtic and Norse, in Wainwright, F T (ed), *The Northern Isles*, pp. 163-85.
- Radford, C A R, 1962. The Celtic Monastery in Britain, *Archaeol Cambrensis*, 111 (1962), 1-24, 11, 20, 11 - Illustration of Leacht and Lit Refs to Others of This Type 20 - Clearance of Cemetery, Discovery Symbol Stone Pictish Ecclesiastical Foundation under Norse 'Cathedral' Problem Site.
- Radford, C A R, 1962. Birsay, Orkney, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1962, 58, Excavation Spoilt by Weather; Exposure and Consolidation of Early 11th century Longhouse
- Radford, C A R, 1983. Birsay and the Spread of Christianity in the North, *Orkney Heritage*, 2 (1983), 13- 35.
- Radford, C A R, 1988. St Magnus Cathedral..and The Development of the Cathedral in Nw Europe, 14-24, in Crawford, B E (ed), 1988 *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance* Aberdeen plan of Norse site and secular structures on Brough of Birsay; chapel one of three important ones older than Kirkwall on architectural grounds.
- RCAHMS, 1946, *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 1-5, 7, Nos 1, 6.
- RCAHMS, 1994.

- Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 19. Edinburgh.
- Rendall, R, 1959, Birsay's Forgotten Palace, *Orkney Herald*, 21 April 1959, Results of Field Survey, details of carved stones, in location of bishop's palace on Birsay: Probably 16th Century Palace, not Norse.
- Ritchie, A, 1970. Birsay Buckquoy Norse and Pre-Norse Homesteads, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1970, 60-1, low mound partly eroded and overlain by track from palace to Brough of Birsay; Three Successive Norse Longhouses and Pre-Norse Structure; Viking Period finds.
- Ritchie, A, 1983. Birsay Around AD 800, *Orkney Heritage*, 2 (1983), 46-66,
- Ritchie, A, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland*, Edinburgh, 112-115.
- Ritchie, A, 1985. Orkney in the Pictish Kingdom, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 187,188,192,193,194,223.
- Notes: Pictish artefacts found, status of site, inscriptions.
- Ritchie, A, 1986. *Brough of Birsay*, Edinburgh,
- Ritchie, A, 1998. *Brough of Birsay* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1971, Two New Pictish Symbol Stones from Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), 130-133, 132, No 1, Catalogue Entry.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1955. Pins and the Chronology of Brochs, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 21 (1955), 282-94, 284, 284, 292, Pin, Illus.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1959. The St Ninian's Isle Silver Hoard:5 The Pennanular Brooches Discussion, *Antiquity*, 33 (1959), 255-7.
- Thomas, A C, 1971. *The Early Christian Archaeology of North Britain*, London, 37, 173.
- Tudor, J, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, London, 31, 36, 314, 315-6, 31 - Christchurch; 36, 314 - Earl Magnus Interred; 315-6 Description of Brough.
- Tudor, J R, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland*, London, 314, Traces of Medieval Church to East of Modern Church in Birsay Settlement, and Episcopal Palace Said to be of Norse Date.
- Wallace, J, 1883. Description of the Isles of Orkney Reprinted from the 1693 Edition, in Small (Ed), 40 - 1, Pilgrimages to Chapel on Brough of Birsay and to the Chapel of the Brough at the Mulehead in Deerness - also Keep The Patron Saints' (not Specified) Days Holy.
- Webster, L.E, 1975. Medieval Britain in 1974. 1. Pre-Conquest, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 19 (1975), 220-232, 232.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1975. Medieval Britain in 1974, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 19 (1975), 232, Excavation of House 5, Late Phase of Site, Four Phases of Occupation, Floor Levels; Finds, Moulds for Metalworking; Glassworking; Steatite; W of Cathedral Excavation of Rectangular Buildings; Few Finds.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1976. Medieval Britain in 1975, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 20 (1976), 174-5, Houses Excavated, Interiors; Site NE of Cathedral, possible metalworking; few artefacts; iron slag, clay, iron objects; smelting of bog iron.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1977. Medieval Britain in 1976, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 21 (1977), 217-8, two separate excavations; w of church early gully partly below house n traced; house e and area n investigated; several rebuilding phases on buildings, metalworking evidence excavation in advance of coastal erosion of house f; smithing hearth found; houses p and r subject to erosion.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1978. Medieval Britain in 1977, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 22 (1978), 153-5, Plan, Interim Site Plan; Summary of Season's Work
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1980. Medieval Britain in 1979, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 24 (1980), 235-6, building e dismantled, annexes to e dismantled; 11th century Anglo Saxon coin found in wall; metal artefacts, steatite, mammal bone, postholes; other areas investigated; cliff edge in advance of erosion.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1957. Medieval Britain in 1956, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 1 (1957), 150-1, Sequence Established; Farmhouse, Hall, Palace of Thorfinn, Group of Small Houses Connected with Cathedral of 12th century.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1959, Medieval Britain in 1958, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 3 (1959), 301.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1960. Medieval Britain in 1959, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 4 (1960), 138, Enclosure Wall Pictish Hermitage; House Plans Norse Period; 9th-10th Cents; Earl's Palace 11th century
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1963. Medieval Britain in 1961, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 6-7 (1962-3), 313, Plan of 11th century Palace of Thorfinn.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1964. Medieval Britain in 1963 and 1964, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 8 (1964), 240, Second Great Hall, in Use 11th century, Earlier in Construction Than Other Hall Already Found; Cemetery.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1965. Medieval Britain in 1964, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 9 (1965), 177, Excavations Completed.
- Youngs and Clark, S M and J, 1982, Medieval Britain in 1981, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 26 (1982), 220-1, Site S and N to Perimeter of Ecclesiastical Buildings; Removing Structural Features on E Half of Site; Three Main Building Phases.
- Youngs and Clarke, S M and J, 1981. Medieval Britain in 1980, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 25 (1981), 181-2, Summary Report of Season.

## BROUGH OF DEERNESS, CHAPEL AND SETTLEMENT

Acland, C L, 1922. Presidential Address, St Paul's, *Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1922), 69-75, 71, Description, Resembles Skellig Michael

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 1 552 - Note to Heimskringla, St Olaf's Saga AD 1016 X 1020 Man called Amundi Lives at Location Possibly Identified with Sandside in Deerness. 577 - Note to Prose and Verse Chronicles Inserted in Chronicle of Melrose 1005 - 1034 According to Orkneyinga Saga, Karl Hundi's Son Was Defeated in Sea Battle Off Deerness Against Forces of Thorfinn

Anderson, J, 1873. Introduction to the 'Orkneyinga Saga', Edinburgh, Xcix - C, Description Brough and Chapel, Hut Foundations, Previous References, Spring or 'Holy Well'

- Anderson, J, 1881. *Scotland in Early Christian Times*, Edinburgh, 1st Ser, 101-4, Isolated Monasteries Discussed; Deerness Described, Cashel Wall, Length of Sanctity of Site and Veneration in Local Memory Though Dedication Lost Very Early
- Bailey, P, 1971.
- Orkney*, Newton Abbot, 64-5, Celtic Monastery
- Barry, G, 1867. *The History of the Orkney Islands* (1800), Kirkwall, 25, Pilgrimages to Chapel Despite Dangerous Access; Superstitious Offerings and Vows
- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), 165-188, 171.
- Ben or Bellenden, J, 1908. Descriptio Insularum Orchadiarum, in Mitchell, A and Clark, J T (eds),
- Geographical Collections relating to Scotland made by Walter Macfarlane*, vol. 3, p. 307, in the northern part of that parish there is in the sea a natural rock where men ascend to the top on hands and knees; chapel called Bairnes of Burghie; Ben says 'pilgrims come here in barefeet and pray in chapel which is so small only one can get in at a time'.
- Brogger, A W, 1929. *Ancient Emigrants; A History of the Norse Settlements of Scotland*, Oxford, 55-6 (Mention).
- Brogger, A W, 1930. Den Norske Bosetningen Pa Shetland-Orknøyene,
- Studier Og Resultater*, Oslo, Very Little Pre-Norse Christian Sites - Deerness Typical Celtic Monastery Cashels in Hebrides Eg North Rona Typical Celtic Pre-Norse Site at Deerness.
- Cant, R G, 1975. *The Mediaeval Churches and Chapels of Shetland*, Lerwick, 8, 36, Note Re Celtic Monasteries.
- Clouston, J S, 1918, The Old Chapels of Orkney, *Scott Hist Rev*, 15 (1918), 89 - 105, 91, Votive and Pilgrimage Chapels.
- Craven, J B, 1901. *The History of the Church in Orkney to 1558*, Kirkwall, pp. 11 - 12, 15 - 16.
- Notes: Account of Visit; Well; Comparison with Deerness.
- Dietrichson and Meyer, L H S and J, 1906. *Monumenta Orcadia: The Norsemen in the Orkneys and The Monuments*, Christiania, 8, 10-11, Full Title; The Norsemen in the Orkneys and The Monuments They have Left, with A Survey of the Celtic (Pre-Norwegian) and Scottish (Post-Norwegian) Monuments in the Islands; Description; Garth Wall; Celtic Characteristics, Pre-Norse Aspect
- Dryden, H E L, 1870. *Ruined Churches in Orkney and Shetland 1867 - 70*, Kirkwall (Priv Printed), 101 - 5, Fig 68 - 71, Description, Measurements, Chapel Described, Door Illus, Hut Foundations of at Least 18 Huts; Reprinted in Macgibbon and Ross Ecclesiastical Architecture.
- Dryden, H E L, 1884. The Ruined Churches in Orkney, in Anderson (Ed), 144-145. Anderson, J, 1884. *Guidebook to Orkney*. Planned 1866; Description, Comparisons
- Dryden, H E L, 1884. The Ruined Churches in Orkney, in Anderson (Ed), 144-145, Planned 1866; Description, Comparisons.
- Fordun, John de, 1759. Goodall Edition 1759, Edinburgh, I, 47, Circa 1384; under The List of Orcades Insulae Entry for 'Borch de Dernes'.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
- Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 294-295. London.
- Graham-Campbell, J, 1995.
- The Viking-Age Gold and Silver of Scotland (Ad 850-1100)*. Edinburgh.
- Gunn, J, 1932, Orkney; The Magnetic North, Edinburgh, 96-8, 240, Early Origin of Church
- Gunn, J (Ed), 1909. *The Orkney Book; Readings for Young Orcadians*, London, Edinburgh, 19-20, 156-7, Origins of Name, Pre-Norse Church.
- Laing, L R, 1974.
- Orkney and Shetland: An Archaeological Guide*, Newton Abbot, 61, 151, 227, Popular Island and Clifftop Sites for Monasteries; Site Possibly 8th century; World War 1 Damage.
- Lamb, R G, 1973. *Coastal Fortification and Settlement of North Atlantic Britain*, Ph D Thesis, pp. 92, 146, 166, 172, 233-4, Ph D Thesis, Dept of Archaeology, University of Birmingham 166 - 'Less Certainly Celtic Than Could be Wished ' 172 - Certain Buildings Likely to be Norse, Eg Chapel, and Possibility of An Iron Age Fort 233-4 - Oratory Probably Norse, Rectangular Enclosure Around It Norse, Oratory Drystone, Any Lime Pointing Probably Later Mediaeval
- Lamb, R G, 1974. Coastal Settlements of the North, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 5 (1973), 93-6, Deerness and Two Shetland Sites Proposed as Norse Monastery Rather Than Early Christian Eremetic; Oratory Norse 12thc - 13thc, Longhouses Same Date; Vallum Probably Relic Iron Age Fort, May be Early Christian Occupation But not Definitely Visible on Surface: Some Depressions Shell-Holes from Ww I Target Practice; Site All Characteristics Norse Monastery.
- Lamb, R G, 1975. The Cathedral of Christchurch and The Monastery of Birsay, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 200-5.
- Notes: Deerness Duplicates Some Monastic Features of Birsay which Was Previously Assumed Unique in the Northern Isles; Deerness Recently Shown to have Many Norse Features, Previous Belief It Was An Early Christian Site Influenced Interpretation.
- Lamb, R G, 1976. Burri Stacks of Culswick, Shetland and Other Paired Stack Settlements, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 107 (1975-6), pp. 144-154.
- Notes: Structural Differences Between Early Christian and Norse Buildings, Deerness Norse Form, Monastic 12thc - 13th C; Possible Retreat on Stack of Moustag; All Visible Buildings at Deerness Norse; Plans Resemble Those on Eynhallow.
- Lamb, R G, 1976. The Burris Stacks of Culswick, Shetland and Other Paired Stack Settlements, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 107 (1975-6), pp. 144-154.
- Notes: List of Stack and Related Settlements in Shetland, Orkney and on The North Coast; Distribution Maps Plan of BUILDINGS Suggests 12th or 13th Centuries (149).
- Lamb, R G, 1980. *Iron Age Promontory Forts in the Northern Isles*, Bar Brit Ser, 79, 68, 79,
- Linklater, E, 1971. *Orkney and Shetland: A Historical Geographical Social and Scenic Survey*, p. 105, London.
- Notes: Description of Pilgrimages.
- Low, G, 1879. *A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Schetland (1774)*, pp. 48, 52-7. Kirkwall.
- Notes: Description of Parish; Church with Twin Round Towers (Illustration); Hogback Gravestone; Brough of Deerness Chapel, Pilgrims, Hut Foundations; 48 - Brough Inter-Visible with Other Headlands.
- Macdonald, G, 1936. Note on 'Jo Ben' and The Dwarfie Stane, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 230-36.
- Notes: Accuracy of the Translations; Possible Forgery.
- MacFarlane, W, 1906-8. *Geographical Collections Relating to Scotland*, in Mitchell, A and Clark, J T (eds) *Geographical Collections relating to Scotland made by Walter Macfarlane*, vol. 3, 318, Detailed History.



- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7. *Ecclesiastical Architecture*, Edinburgh, 1, 101-5, Reprint of Dryden, H 1870, Ruined Churches in Orkney and Shetland 1867-70.
- Marwick, E W, 1975. *The Folklore of Orkney and Shetland*, London, Legend of Bridge of Lead to Headland.
- Marwick, H, 1923. Celtic Place Names in Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), 251-265, 265, Derivation Name not from Daire, Oak- Grove But another Source.
- Marwick, H, 1924. A Description of Orkney (1773). An Unpublished Ms. of Rev George Low,
- Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 2 (1923-4), p. 52.  
Notes: Homage paid to Chapel on Mull of Deerness by the superstitious; offerings made at chapel.
- Marwick, H, 1951. *Orkney*, London, pp. 107, 111-12.  
Notes: Length of Veneration of Site Means No Violent Extermination of Celtic Clergy by Heathen Norse.
- Marwick, H, 1952.  
*Ancient Monuments in Orkney*, pp. 31-2.  
Notes: Names Reflecting Early Christian Missionary Sites
- Mooney, J, 1923. Eynhallow, The Holy Isle of the Orkneys, Kirkwall, pp. 76, 82-3.  
Notes: Possible Foundation by St Ninian or his Disciples
- Mooney, J, 1926. Deerness: Its Islands, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 4 (1925-6), 25-9, Description, References to Wallace and Jo Ben; Marwick Says Ben's Name for Site is Bairns of Brough, Derived from Bairns- Corruption of Old Norse Boenhus, 'Prayer House', or Chapel; Cf Papa Westray 'Binnaskirk' (Poas vol 8); References to Dietrichson That Celtic Buildings Drystone, Norse are Mortared, So Mooney Says Chapel is Norse, Though Dietrichson Says It is Pre-Norse 'It has All The Marks of It Being Celtic' (Dietrichson).
- Morris, C D, 1975. Brough of Deerness, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 34.  
Notes: Ruined Chapel and Surrounding Enclosure; Enclosure Defined, Cist Grave; 17th-18th century Coin Hoard; Raised Altar.
- Morris, C D, 1976. Brough of Deerness, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, pp. 44-5.  
Notes: Stone Boundary Wall of Enclosure; Four Infants' Graves Outside Chapel; Timber Phase Preceding Stone Chapel.
- Morris, C D, 1976. Brough of Deerness, Orkney. Excavation 1975, *Northern Stud*, vol. 7-8 (1976), pp. 33-36.
- Morris, C D, 1977. The Brough of Deerness, Orkney: A New Survey, *Archaeol Atlantica*, vol. 2 (1977), pp. 65-79.
- Morris, C D, 1977. Brough of Deerness, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, p. 26.  
Notes: Postholes and Features Outside E Wall of Chapel; No Further Stones of Earlier S Wall; Presumed Rectangular Buildings and Circular Depressions.
- Morris, C D, 1978. Excavations at Birsay, Orkney, *Univ Durham Archaeol Rep*, vol. 1(1978), pp. 26-8.
- Morris, C D, 1985. Viking Orkney: A Survey, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 234-238.  
Notes: survey of ecclesiastical sites and excavations, Pl 237.
- Morris, C D, 1987. *The Brough of Deerness, Orkney: Excavations 1975-7 Summary Report*, pp. 113-29.  
Notes: Summary Report: Two Phases Ecclesiastical Use Separated by Secular Phase, Monastic Character in Doubt in Knirk, J E (Ed), 1987 'Proceedings of the Tenth Viking Congress, Larkollen, Norway, 1985' Oslo
- Morris, C D, 1990. *Church and Monastery in the Far North: An Archaeological Evaluation*, Jarrow, 1989. Jarrow Lecture Assesses Site Evidence for Christianity in Orkney and Shetland in Norse and Pre-Norse Times, with Particular Reference to Birsay and Deerness, and St Ninian's Isle and Pabil in Shetland. Excavations have failed to confirm the existence of monasteries in either period, though church sites are plentiful, and the question of local church organisation remains open.
- Morris and Emery, C D and N, 1987. The Chapel and Enclosure on The Brough of Deerness, Orkney..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 301-74.  
Notes: Excavations 1975-6, Survey 1977; coins found related to pilgrimage; phases of chapel; burials; survey revealed more buildings than previously; suggestion buildings may be secular, surrounding chapel dating from Norse Period. Unicameral chapel early timber phase, possibly stone clad, timber altar, two infant burials; later stone chapel stone altar, enclosure wall, burials; only dating evidence 10th century Anglo Saxon silver penny; surrounding rectangular buildings not excavated; likely to be non-monastic chapel of Norse origin.
- Morris and Emery, C and N, 1986. The Setting for the Brough of Deerness, *Northern Stud*, vol. 23 (1986), pp. 1-30.  
Notes: Topography and Geology; Pollen Analysis; Evidence Former Woodland; Archaeological and Historical Evidence for Settlement; Norse Church as Seen at Skail and Deerness.
- Neale, J M N, 1848. *Ecclesiological Notes on The Isle of Man, Ross Sutherland and Orkneys*, pp.114-5. London  
Notes: Deerness has Old Pilgrimage Chapel.
- Nmrs, 1973. Ordnance Survey Record Cards (Held in Edinburgh), Nmrs, Wall Barring Approach May be Pre-Monastic, Typical Iron Age Architecture Rather Than Vallum Monasterii
- Osa, 1799. Reprint in Clouston J 1927, The Orkney Parishes Containing Osa 1795-98, Kirkwall, 9, Osa 1799, 258, 269 Chapel on Mull or Burgh of Deerness with Path 6' Broad
- Pont, T, 1973. Orchadium et Schetlandiae Insularum Accuratissima Descriptio (1654), in Moir (Ed), 37-53, Map Refers to Bairnes of Brugh.
- Radford, C A R, 1959.  
*The Early Christian and Norse Settlements at Birsay*, Edinburgh, 3, Celtic Monasteries, Mention.
- Radford, C A R, 1959, The Early Christian and Norse Settlements at Birsay, Edinburgh,
- Radford, C A R, 1962. Art and Architecture; Celtic and Norse, in Wainwright, F T (ed) *The Northern Isles*, pp. 166, 167, 180, Fig 30.  
Notes: vallum excluding world; chapel masonry bedded in clay, walls lime pointed. masonry analogies in Whithorn and Bute, parallels with Tintagel in monastic situation and layout.
- Radford, C A R, 1962. The Celtic Monastery in Britain, *Archaeol Cambrensis*, vol. 3 (1962), pp. 1 - 24, 11.  
Notes: Early Date as Buildings Overlaid by Garth of Norse Church of Late 11th C or 12th C.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 240-1, No 621, Plan, Fig 328,

- RCAHMS, 1987. *The archaeological sites and monuments of Shapinsay, St Andrews and Deerness, Orkney Islands Area*, p. 31, no. 153.
- Ritchie, A, 1996.  
*Exploring Scotland's heritage:Orkney*, pp. 16, 97, 116.
- Ritchie and Ritchie, J N G and A, 1981. *Scotland: Archaeology and Early History*, London, 157, Pl 123.
- Scott, A B, 1917.  
*The Pictish Nation; Its People and Its Church*, Edinburgh, p. 342.  
Notes: Brief References to Pictish Church.
- Scott, A B, 1926. The Celtic Church in Orkney, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 4 (1925-6), pp. 45-56.  
Notes: description, name origins from community of 'Deer' transplanted to Caithness and Orkney by religious order; name ultimately means oak grove and by association 'house of prayer' or church or sacred place of Christianity; connection with Drostan or Colm of Old Deer
- Simpson, W D. 1968. *The Ancient Stones of Scotland*, p. 109. London.  
Notes: Description of 'Best-Preserved Celtic Monastery in Scotland'.
- Smith, J C, 1921. Early Christian Remains in Orkney and Shetland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 6 (1920-1), 103-18, 110. Name Means 'Priest's Ness': Typical Early Christian Monastery.
- NAS, 1929-65. Dd.27.1205.  
Notes: Scheduling (22112/1/A).
- NAS, 1956-83. Dd.27.3729.  
Notes: Broch, Deerness Brough, Orkney. Guardianship (Aml/R/10/2/1).
- Thomas, A C, 1971. *The Early Christian Archaeology of North Britain*, Oxford, pp. 34-5, Representative of Promontory Forts; 7th C - 8th C Irish Missions; Vallum.
- Tudor, J R, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland: Their Past and Present State*, Kirkwall, pp. 278-9, Description, Wall or Cashel Wall, Cell Ruins.
- Vesar, Nd. Diagrams in Ink No Dc 501, No Dc 501, Copyright RCAHMS, RCAHMS Archive
- Wainwright, F T, 1962. Picts and Scots, in Wainwright, F T (ed) *The Northern Isles*, pp. 91-116, 113, 114.  
Notes: physical features of Celtic Church in Orkney were not obliterated by Vikings.
- Wallace, J, 1700. *An account of the Islands of Orkney*, p. 69. London.
- Wallace, J, 1883. Description of the Islands of Orkney Reprinted from the 1693 Edition, in Small (Ed), pp. 40 - 41.  
Notes: Pilgrimages to Chapel on Brough of Birsá and to the Chapel of the Brough at the Mulehead in Deerness - also Kept 'The Patron Saints' (not Specified) Holy.
- Wallace, J, 1883. Description of the Islands of Orkney Reprinted from the 1693 Edition, in Small (Ed), 40 - 41, Pilgrimages to Chapel on Brough of Birsá and to the Chapel of the Brough at the Mulehead in Deerness - also Kept 'The Patron Saints' (not Specified) Holy.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1976. Medieval Britain in 1975, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 20 (1976), pp. 175-6.  
Notes: chapel and enclosure, described; 17th and 18th century coins corroborate pilgrimage traditions; stone bench, solid stone altar; pottery finds; limits of enclosure located.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1977. Medieval Britain in 1976, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 21 (1977), p. 218.  
Notes: Stone Boundary Wall of S Side of Enclosure Revealed; Outside Chapel 5 Graves, 4 of Babies; Timber Phase Revealed within Chapel, Preceding Stone Chapel.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1978, Medieval Britain in 1977, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 22 (1978), p.155.  
Notes: Four Post Holes Outside Chapel Located; Rectangular Buildings.

## BROUGHTY CASTLE

- Anon, 1981. *Broughty Castle and Its History*, Dundee.
- Baker, FMC, 1993. Broughty Castle (Dundee parish), late 15th-century castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, pp. 97-8.
- Cumming, G, 1843. *Forfarshire Illustrated*, p. 66. Dundee.
- McKean, C & Walker, D, 1984. *Dundee: an illustrated architectural guide*, pp. 145-6. Edinburgh.
- Merriman, M, 2000. *The Rough Wooings. Mary Queen of Scots 1542-1551*. East Linton.
- Moody, R C, 1859. Memorandum Relative to A Piece of Ordnance..Found..1856 at Broughty..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 220-22, ordnance or pierrier found in north east tower below floor during excavations by the Royal Engineers Department; on Being Doubtful of the Age of the Ordnance, The Royal Engineers Proceeded to Heat It. Illustrated.
- Mudie, F, 1970. Broughty Castle and the Defence of the Tay, *Abertay Hist Soc*, No 15.
- NAS, 1910-32. MW.1.641.  
Notes: Works Services for War Department (Sc 23192/2a).
- NAS, 1933-37. MW.1.992.  
Notes: Transfer from W.D. to M.O.W. Correspondence from 1933-37 (Sc 23192/3a).
- NAS, 1938-39, MW.1.1240.  
Notes: Lease to Dundee Corporation of Castle and Grounds (Sc 23192/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1939-47. MW.1.1311.  
Notes: Works Services during W.D. Occupation 1939-47 (Sc 23192/2b).
- NAS, 1947-73, Dd.27.1992.  
Notes: Lease to Dundee Corporation (23192/3/B/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1949-55. Dd.27.486.  
Notes: Permission for Dundee Harbour Trust to use accommodation at castle as pilot station, and application to erect new pilot station east of castle (23192/3/C).
- NAS, 1950. MW.1.1380.  
Notes: Fire Precautions in Tea-Room and Kitchen Premises (Sc 23192/2d).
- NAS, 1950, MW.1.1381, 1.  
Notes: Alterations by Dundee Corporation to Provide and Equip Tea-Room; also Proposals for Turret Staircase 2. Provision by M.O.W. of Chain Link Safety Fences 3. Refund to M.O.W. of Caretaker's wages (Sc 23192/2e).
- PSAS, 1859. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), p. 219.  
Notes: piece of ordnance and iron hammerhead in north east tower of castle.
-

PSAS, 1862. Donations to the Museum,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), 488-9, Missiles and Pike Head and Hatchet Heads Found in Excavating Foundations for New Battery by Royal Engineers.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Brochty, Vic Forfar, Rupes (Crag) et Castrum, 259 Edinburgh 16 April 1523-4; Rex..Confirmavit Patricio Domino Gray terras et Baroniam de Forgund..Rupem de Bruchty Cum Castro, Fortalicio et Piscatione Eiusdem.. 2650 Falkland 28 April 1542; Rex concessit et de Novo Dedit Patricio Gray de Buttergask terras et Baroniam de Foulis..terras de Crag de Brochty, Cum Castro Etc 2782 Falkland 14 Sept 1542; Patricio Domino Gray (Ultimo Defuncto).

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Broughty, 2917, 2505; Domus, 196.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Brughtie, Vic. Forfar, 34; Castrum et Rupes (Saxum), 34, 899.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Broughty Castle, accounts relating to the siege and recovery of, 12, 134, 135, 139, 142, 164, 165, 168, 176, 188, 195, 202, 208, 274, 277, 287, 293, 294, 301, 332, 356, 357, 364-369, 372-379, 381, 382, 386, 392-394, 418, 431, 432, 436, 437, 458.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Broughty Castle, amercements for assisting and furnishing the Englishmen in, 9; summonses for do., 104, 154; compensation to a poor man hurt at, 22; just trial of the slaughter between the Scots and Frenchmen taken by Lyon Herald at, lxii, 277; persons tried by Lyon & Herald at, for do. brought to Edinburgh, lxiii, 278.

Captain of, Monsieur Curtre, 232

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Broughty-Ferry, Ordnance Transported to Leith from, 288.

Walker, B & Ritchie, J N G, 1987.

*Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Fife and Tayside*, pp. 102-3, no. 53.

Warden, A J, 1880-5. *Angus or Forfarshire: the land and people, descriptive and historical*, vol. 3, p. 52. Dundee.

## BURGHEAD WELL

Anderson, J, 1779. An Account of Ancient Monuments and Fortifications in the Highlands..

*Archaeologia*, vol. 5 (1779), pp. 243-268, 262-3.

Notes: Described as Danish Fort; Vitrified Forts Discussed in General; Brief Description of Burghead, Three Large and Deep Parallel Ditches, and Wall Surrounding Peninsula.

Anon, 1880. Archaeological Remains at Burghead,

*Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 1 (1875-80), pp. 162-5.

Notes: Nothing of Roman Character About The Fortifications; Well called 'Roman Well' on Account of General Roy's Supposition Camp Roman; Similar to Wells in Brochs; Well in Wick with Sloping Stair; Local Tradition Connected with Cupmarked Stone.

Breeze, D J, 1990. Agricola in the Highlands?, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), pp. 55-60.

Notes: The Lack of Placenames in Ptolemy's 'Geography' N and W of the Great Glen Suggests Agricola Did not Venture There; The Location of the Placenames in the Territory of the Vacomagis Suggests He May have Marched Back from Mons Graupius Through The Spey and Tay Valleys.

Cottam and Small, M B and A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), 43-65.

Edwards and Ralston, K J and I, 1980. New Dating and Environmental Evidence from Burghead Fort, Moray, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-8), 202-10, Pollen Analysis and C14 Indicate Construction Fort as Early as 3rd century AD in Grassland, Destruction Fort by Fire as Late as 900AD.

Foster, S, 1994. The State of Pictland in the Age of Sutton Hoo, in *The Age of Sutton Hoo. The Seventh Century in North-Western Europe*, pp. 219-34. Woodbridge.

Graham-Campbell, J, 1973. The 9th-Century Anglo-Saxon Horn-Mount from Burghead, Morayshire, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 17 (1973), 43-51, Found C1826 During Excavations for New Town of Burghead.

Grant, E, 1898. Memoirs of A Highland Lady, 94.

Issfc, 1902, Excursion to Burghead, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 5 (1893-8), pp. 245-53, 252.

Macdonald, G, 1917. General William Roy and his 'Military Antiquities of the Romans..', *Archaeologia*, 68 (1916-17), 161-228, Process of Compositiion and Gathering Material for the Book Appendix of Notes on Plates.

Macdonald, J, 1863. Historical Notices of 'The Broch' or Burghead, in Moray.., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 321-369, 351-354, Plan, Section of Fort after Roy Drawing, Plan and Section of Well (Pl X), Description.

Macdonald, J, 1891. is Burghead on The Moray Firth The Winged Camp of Ptolemy?, *Archaeol J*, vol. 48 (1891), 361-395, with Remarks on The Origins of Popular Opinions Regarding The Ancient Geography of North Britain, The Value to be Attached to Ptolemy's Tables and Map of Albion, and The Probable Sources of his Information Ptolemy's Maps of North Britain, Description of Burghead.

MacDonald, J, 1896. Burghead as The Site of An Early Christian Church..., *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 2 (1891-6), pp. 63-115, 'with Notes on The Incised Bulls and The Burning of the Clavie' Appendix on Meaning of Dialect Words Clavie Etc Plan and Section of Well; Description of Sculptured Cross Fragments Found near Chapel-Yard Burial Ground; Reasons Given to Connect Well with Church; Well Suggested to be A Baptistery.

Mackie, E, 1969. Radiocarbon Dates and The Scottish Iron Age, *Antiquity*, 43 (1969), pp. 15-26, C14 Dates from Finavon in Angus Shows Timber Laced Forts Up to 5 Centuries Older Than Thought Previously; New Interpretation of Nature and Origins of Prehistoric Peoples of Scotland.

Mitchell, A, 1875. Vacation Notes in Cromar, Burghead and Strathspey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), pp. 603-89, 645-89, Bull Carvings, Ceremony of the Burning of the 'Clavie'.

NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh

Notes: Aquatint from Daniell's 'The Coast of Great Britain'.

NMRS, Name Book (County), Original Name Books of the Ordnance Survey, NMRS Book No 9, 19.

Pennant, T, 1774.

*A Tour in Scotland 1769*, Warrington, pp. 152, 288-9.

Ralston, I, 1978. Green Castle and the Promontory Forts of North East Scotland,

- Scott Archaeol Forum*, 10 (1978), 27-40, 32, 36, 38. Discovery Timber Laced Ramparts with Nails at Burghead No Longer Unique Northern Example of Continental Murus Gallicus But have Dark Age Context within Scotland after Discovery Nailed Defences at Dundurn.
- Rhind, W, 1839. *Sketches of the Past and Present State of Moray*, Edinburgh, pp. 66-7, Bound as 'Sketches and Antiquities of Moray', Available on Request.
- Small, A, 1966. Burghead, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1966, 34, W Rampart Rubble Core Between Revetting Walls, Timbers Projecting from Wall into Interior ?for Wall Walk or Other Structures; Temporary Occupation During Eia, Norse and Early Med Periods
- Small, A, 1969. Burghead, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 1 (1969), 61-8, Excavation by Aberdeen University; Re-Appraisal of Excavations of H W Young; Report on Section Cut in W Short Rampart by Aberdeen University; Interpreted as Pictish Defensive Site, Timber Laced Rampart.
- NAS, 1908-35. MW.1.756  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23427/3a Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1923. MW.1.869  
Notes: Scheduling and Subsequent Transfer to National Museum of Antiquities (Sc 25014/1a).
- NAS, 1956-77. Dd.27.2155  
Notes: Preparation of Leaflet Guide (23427/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-72. Dd.27.2151  
Notes: Scheduling (23418/1/A).
- Stuart, Prof, 1831. Observations Upon The Various Accounts of...The Roman Arms in Scotland,
- Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 2 (1818-31), 289-313, 309-311, 'Roman Bath', Cleared out in 1807-8.
- Wallace, T D, 1899. Notes on Burghead, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, 5 (1895-99), 247-253, Summary of Previous References, including Bellenden (1541), and Others including Holinshed and Bishop Leslie in the Sixteenth Century.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1967. Medieval Britain in 1966, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 11 (1967), p. 272, Only Small Portion of Upper Fort Undisturbed; Three Sections Through W Rampart Show Stone Rampart 10ft High, 27-28ft Thick; Timber Supports for Walkway; Temporary Occupation Lia and Norse.
- Young, H W, 1890. The Ancient Bath at Burghead, with Remarks on Its Origin..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 24 (1889-90), 147-156, Remarks on Its Origin as Shown by Existing Baths of the Same Shape and Design Plan, Section of Well - Said to be Roman
- Young, H W, 1891. The Ramparts of Burghead as Revealed by Recent Excavations, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 25 (1890-1), 435-447, 445-6.
- Young, H W, 1893, Notes on Further Excavations at Burghead, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 27 (1892-3), 86-91. Investigation of the Well, Blasted in 19th Century to Increase Water Supply.
- The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 275-9. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1914-15. MW.1.696.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23379/3a).
- NAS, 1921. MW.1.1158.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 23379/02).
- NAS, 1921-38. MW.1.695.
- Notes: Layout of Grounds (Sc 23379/2b).
- NAS, 1939. MW.1.1050.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 23379/2a).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh  
Notes: D 2722 Grose(?)
- PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), 148.
- Notes: bone pin, head shaped as clenched fist.
- RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, HMSO, 302-4, No. 575,
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Burley, 296; Baronia, 296, 2367; Terre Dominicales Ac Turrus, 296.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Burlie, Vic Kinross, 1921, 2960; Lacus, Manis, Turrus, 806.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Burley, 145, 2317, 2324; Carta Regia ibi data, 1368.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Burlie, Vic. Kinross, 1105, 1609; Baronia, Fortalicium, Lacus, Terre Dominicales, 1105.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Burlie, Vic. Kinross, 1395; Baronia, 1395.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Burghlie, Kinross-Shire, Lands and Barony, 1106; Loch, 1106.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Burleigh, laird of, letters to, 15, 25, 33, 54, 122, 204, 207, 318.
- Place of, 139, 203.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## CADZOW CASTLE

- Anderson, M L, 1967. *A history of Scottish forestry*, vol. 1, 235.
- Armitage, E S, 1912. *The Early Norman castles of the British Isles*, London, p. 314.
- Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, pp. 212-3.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture. From the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation*, pp. 294-296, 332. Edinburgh.

## BURLEIGH CASTLE, KINROSS

- Exch Rolls*, 1899., 20 (1568-79), Burleigh, Barony of, sasine of Lands in, 419, 529; Mains of, sasine of, 529
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.

- Hamilton past and present, 1932 *Hamilton past and present (1456-1932)*, p. 14.
- Hamilton Town Council & Hamilton Merchants Association, 1938. *Hamilton – Official Guide*.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Cadzow Castle Recording of N wall*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. Cadzow Castle Archaeological Excavation and Recording, Historic Properties in Care Minor Archaeological Work 2000.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Cadzow Castle Archaeological excavation and recording August – October 2001. Interim Report*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Loudon, J C (ed), 1842. *Gardeners' Magazine* vol. 18, pp. 341-342.
- Lowry, J, 1989. The development of the formal landscape at Hamilton 1700-1750, in Frew, J & Jones, D (eds.), *Aspects of Scottish Classicism: The House and its formal setting 1690-1750*, pp. 25-32.
- MacIvor, I, 1981. Artillery and major places of strength in the Lothians and the East Borders 1451-1542, in Caldwell, D H, *Scottish Weapons and Fortifications, 1100-1800*, pp.94-152. Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 1995. Craignethan: the castle of the bastard of Arran, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* 125 (1995), pp. 1082-3.
- McKean, C, 1999. Sir James Hamilton of Finnart: a Renaissance Courtier – Architect, in *Architectural History* vol. 42 (1999), 141-171.
- Murray, D 2000. Cadzow Castle. *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 87, fig. 28.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), pp. 259-260.
- Pringle, D, 1992. 'Cadzow Castle' and the 'Castle of Hamilton': an archaeological and historical conundrum, *Chateau Gaillard* vol. 15 (1992), pp. 177-94.
- RRS*, 1960. *Acts of Malcolm IV*. vol 1 (1153-1165), 32
- Notes: Acts witnessed at Cadzow.
- RRS*, 1982. *Acts of David II*. Vol 4 (1329-1371).
- Notes: fairs of Cadzow, 124; barony of, 443 and 461.
- RRS*, 1988. *Acts of Robert I*. Vol5 (1306-29).
- Notes: fairs of Cadzow, 336, 345; baillies, 339; Gilbert knight of barony of, in 1315, 682.
- Scott, W, 1894. The Ballad of Cadyow Castle, in Scott, W, *Poetical Works*, pp. 667-670.
- Toolis, R, 2001.
- Cadzow Castle Evaluation Data Structure Report*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland. AOC Archaeology Group
- Wallace, B, 1985
- The origins of Cadzow Castle* (Report in Lanarkshire Council Archives, CZW/103).
- Wallace, W, 1990 *Historic places in the parish of Cadzow*. Hamilton.
- Wilson, G M & Martimes, G, 1975. The Medieval Environs of Hamilton: The Clyde and Avon Valley from Bothwell to Craignethan, in Wallace, W, (ed) *Hamilton 1475-1975*.
- Wilson, J A. 1937 *A contribution to the history of Lanarkshire*, vol. 2, p. 142.
- Yeoman, P, 2001. Cadzow castle gives up its secrets, *Historic Scotland* (Autumn 2001), pp. 28-9.
- Zeune, J, 1992.
- The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## CAERLAVEROCK CASTLE

Baillie, M G L, 1977. An Oak Ring Chronology for South Central Scotland, *Tree-Ring Bull*, vol. 37 (1977), pp. 33-44, 38.

Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 231. Edinburgh.

Barrow, G W S, 1954. Notes and Comments: Caerlaverock Castle, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 33 (1954), pp. 175-6, Additional Note to W D Simpson Article in Preceding Volume.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', 4 (1357-1509), Carlaverok, Castle of; William de Percy and 27 Men in Garrison (May-July 1306), P. 390; by Sir Henry Percy's Order, Ib.; Measures Taken for Its Recapture Immediately after Sir John Comyn's Death, P. 393; Herbert (Herries), Lord of, Conservator of Truce (31 March 1438), 1111.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307) .

Notes: Carlaverok Castle, The Constable Slain (1299) and his Head on Lochmaben Great Tower, 1101; Constable and 11 of Garrison Prisoners at Newcastle, 1162; Prince of Wales at (Nov. 1300), 1175.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Carlaverock Castle, Constable of (Sept. 1309), 121; Threatened by Robert Bruce (July 1312), 279; Barony of, 40s. Blench Farm paid, P. 317; Barony Held by Eustace de Maxwell (1336), Ib.; Castle, Herbert de Maxwell Surrenders It, and Becomes The king of England's Liegeman (1 Sept. 1347), 1507.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1886. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Caerlaverock, Castle, 204, 472(J), 767; Certificate Dated at, 230.

Constable of, 439, 562(A); (Named) 566(B).

Garrison of, 425, 439, 472(M), (Detailed) 477; Prests Made at, 243; Proclamation Made at, 231-2; Umfraville, Sir Ingram de, 419, 499, 572; Constable of, 566(B); Guardian of Scotland (1300), 220; Keeper of Galloway (1307-8), 515(C); payment and Prests to, 515(C), 527.

Cruden, S, 1955. Work at Monuments in the Ministry's Charge. Chapel Finian, Wigtownshir,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1955, p. 36.

Notes: East Range Drawn and Photographed; 5 Feet of Mud Removed from Ditch; Relics from Ditch Include Complete Pots; Trial Trenches on Earthworks.

Cruden, S, 1956. Caerlaverock Castle, Dumfriesshire,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1956, p. 35.

Cruden, S, 1957. Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, p. 39.

Notes: Major Work Mostly Consolidation.

Cruden, S, 1959. Caerlaverock Castle, Dumfriesshire, Excavaton of Ancient Bridges, 1959, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1959, 38.

Notes: substantial remains of four timber bridges from late 13th century to 17th century; leather, wood and tools and weapons found.

- Cruden, S, 1960.  
*The Scottish Castle*, Edinburgh, 65-8.
- Cruden, S, 1960. Caerlaverock Castle, Dumfriesshire,  
*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1960, p. 46.  
Notes: excavation of floor of vaulted passage of 13th century gatehouse and later forework to investigate bridges and defences of entry.
- Cruden, S, 1962. Caerlaverock Castle,  
*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1962, p. 55.  
Notes: Investigation of platforms projecting from bank surrounding wet moat; apparent caponier with turf faced parapet.
- Cruden, S, 1963. Caerlaverock Castle, Dumfriesshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1963, p. 60.  
Notes: Further Work on Mound Projecting from Bank Around Castle Moat; Caponier Badly Slighted Impossible to Recover Plan; Trial Excavation in Outer Ditch N of Castle Reveal Baseplates of Bridge.
- Dunbar, J G, 1966. *The Historic Architecture of Scotland*, London, 31-2,
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 12, 238, 244. Edinburgh.
- Fraser, W, 1873, *The Book of Caerlaverock; Memorials of the Maxwells, Earls of Nithsdale*, Edinburgh, 2 Vols.
- Geoquest, 1998. *Geophysical surveys at Caerlaverock Castle, Dumfries and Galloway*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Gifford, J, 1996.  
*Dumfries and Galloway* (The Buildings of Scotland), pp. 140-50. London.
- Grose, F, 1789. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 159-168, Pl I, Sw Aspect, 1789 Pl II, East Facade from Se Pl III, Sw Aspect, to E of View I.
- Grove, D, 1994. *Caerlaverock Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Harrison, A P, 1846. *The Roll of Karlaverock, Containing The Banners and Shields of the Knights in Arms at the Siege of 10 July, 1300...*, London.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.15, NLS, Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Excerpts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant 'Tour in Scotland 1796' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicolson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with A Few Sketch-Maps and DrawINGS, Relating to the Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source.
- Irving, G, 1972. Castle by the Solway Shore: The Great Siege of Caerlaverock, *Scotland's Mag*, vol. 68 (July 1972), pp. 12-14.
- Kerr-Priest, G., Clamour of the Scots: The Castle of Caerlaverock, *Country Life*, vol. 182, No 39, (Sept 1988), p. 209.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Archive report on retrieval of timber uncovered in previous excavations*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Caerlaverock Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Caerlaverock Castle Watching Brief*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Caerlaverock Castle Archaeological monitoring of minor excavation October 2001- January 2002*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Caerlaverock Castle Archaeological monitoring of during tree felling October/November 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- McDiarmid, J, 1832. *Picture of Dumfries and its environs*. Edinburgh.
- Macgibbon D & Ross, T, 1887-92.  
*The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1, 127-36.
- MacIvor, I, 2001.  
*A Fortified Frontier. Defences of the Anglo-Scottish Border*.
- MacIvor, I & Gallagher, D B, 1999. Excavations at Caerlaverock Castle 1955-66, *Archaeol J* vol. 156 (1999), pp. 112-245.
- McKean, C, 2001.  
*The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- NAS, 1920-38, MW.1.562  
Notes: Scheduling and Maintenance Prior to Guardianship (Sc 22816/1a)
- NAS, 1934-78. Dd.27.1696  
Notes: Lease of Custodian's Cottage (22816/3/D/Pt I)
- NAS, 1946-50, MW.1.1371  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22816/3a Pt I)
- NAS, 1950-60, Dd.27.431  
Notes: Finds (22816/02)
- NAS, 1952-54. Dd.27.382  
Notes: Notes on Dumfries and District Horse Club and Religious Services (22816/8/A)
- NAS, 1952-56. Dd.27.381  
Notes: Rent and Rates (22816/3/B)
- NAS, 1952-75, Dd.27.1697  
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22816/6/A)
- NAS, 1954-78. Dd.27.1695  
Notes: Lease of Stable Buildings for Use as Store and Extension of Guardianship Area to Include Outbuildings (22816/3/C)
- NAS, 1956. Dd.27.383  
Notes: Sale of Cigarettes (22816/9/A)
- NAS, 1958-61, Dd.27.1694  
Notes: Provision of Public Lavatories (22816/2/F)
- NAS, 1959-68. Dd.27.1698  
Notes: Use of Car Park and Repairs to Access Road (22816/15/A)
- NGS. *Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh*  
Notes: P88 J Forster D 110 and D 111, D 112 Print by R Scott after H W Williams D 4711 (39r) Rsa 1212 Anon 19th century. Rsa 1452 Grose
- Nicolas, N H, 1828.  
*The Siege of Caerlaverock in the 28 Edward I, AD 1300, in Norman Verse*. London.  
Notes: The Siege of Caerlaverock in the 28 Edward I, AD 1300, in Norman Verse; with the Arms of the Earls, Barons, and Knights Who Were Present on The Occasion; with A Translation, History of the Castle, and Memoirs of the Personages Commemorated.
- O'Neil, B H St J, 1952. *Caerlaverock Castle* Guidebook. Edinburgh.
- O'Neil, B H St.J & Hume, J R, 1986. *Caerlaverock Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Pennant, T, 1774. *A tour in Scotland: MDCCCXIX*. Warrington.
-

- PSAS, 1889. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 23 (1888-9), 121, Dagger Blade Found
- RCAHMS, 1920. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of Dumfries*, Edinburgh, 11-24, No 33 (2),
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Carlaverok, 2890 Baronia, 1362 Capellania, 3613; Ecclesia, 2131
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Carlaverok, 841, 1402, 1692, 2164, 3183; Baronia, 841, 900, 1402, 1692, 2164, 3183; Castrum, 1402 Falkland 28 July 1534; Rex..Confirmavit Dicto Roberto Domino Maxwell..Dictas Antiquas Infeodationes..et in Quantum Dicte Terre Etc de Novo Easdem Dicto Rob. Disposuit, Viz. terras et Baroniam de Carlaverok..et Voluit Castrum de Carlaverok Fore Principale Messuagium Eiusdem.. 1692 Edinburgh 19 July 1537; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Suam Qua Ratificavit Roberto Domino Maxwell Etc as 1402 2164 Edinburgh 6 June 1540 Rex..Confirmavit Dicto Roberto Domino Maxwell..Baroniam de Carlaverok et Louchirwod, Cum Castro Etc Dominium, 3183.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Caerlaverock, Castrum, 2012 Leith 6 Feb 1571-2; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Joannis Dom Maxwell Qua. concessit Dicte Elizabeth Dowglas..pro Matrimonio.. Proprietatem Suam Terrarum et Baronie de Meyrnis..Reddend..pro Carlaverok et Lochirwood Regi Unum Den Argentum Apud Castrum de Carlaverok Nomine Albe Firme.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Carlaverok, 2278.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Carlaverok, Vic. Dumfries, Ecclesia, 777, 1305; Parochia.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Carlaverok, Vic. Dumfries, 217, 728; Baronia, 512, 613; Castrum, 217, 512, 613; Dominium, 217; Parochia, 1020, 1034; Terre Dominicales, 512, 613.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Carlaverok, 228, 425, 633, 773, 1300, 2168; Baronia, 228, 425, 633, 773, 1300, 2168; Castrum, 228, 425, 1300; Ecclesia et Parochia, 228.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Carlaverock, 989, 1341, 1598; Baronia, 989, 1341, 1598; Castrum, 989, 1341, 1358, 1598.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Caerlaverock, Vic Dumfries, 102n, Donacio Facta Nigello de Cunynghame, Etc, 1362 408 Carta Roberti de Maxwelle, Son and Heir of John Maxwell of Caerlaverock, 1371-2 541 Carta Roberti de Maxwelle, 1371-2 App I, 57 Carta Eustachii de Maxuell, Militis App 2, 304, 318, 366, 1081, 1416 Baronia, App I, 61, Carta Capellanii Celebrantis pro Anima Christofori de Seytoun App 2, 1081 Castrum, App I, 57, Carta Eustachii de Maxuell, Militis App 2, 366
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Carlaverock, Lands and Barony, 673; Carlaverock, Roxburgh, Patronage of Chapel, 322
- RRS, 1960. *Malcolm IV*, vol. 1 (1153-1165).  
Notes: Caerlaverock, 278 (267 Malcolm confirms to Holm Cultram Abbey the land of Caerlaverock etc.)
- RRS, 1988, *Robert I*, vol. 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Caerlaverock, 72, 525-6 (262, Charter, rent due from barony of Caerlaverock for Masses for soul of Christopher Seton)
- Rigold, S, 1973. *Timber Bridges at English Castles and Moated Sites*, *Chateau Gaillard*, 6 (1973), 183-194, Mentions
- Rigold, S E, 1975, *Structural Aspects of Medieval Timber Bridges*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 19 (1975), pp. 48-91, 72-4, 89, corpus of timber bridges in moats, listed in chronological order of earliest surviving component; description, plan of timbers in inner ditch with rubble abutment, sole-plates illus with other representative examples.
- Ross, S, 1867. *Caerlaverock*. Dumfries.
- Skene, J, 1829. *A series of sketches of the existing localities alluded to in the Waverley Novels*. Edinburgh & London.
- Simpson, W D, 1939. *The Two Castles of Caerlaverock: A Reconsideration of their Problems*, *TDGNHAS*, vol.21 (1936-8), 180-204,
- Simpson, W D, 1946. 'Bastard Feudalism' and The Later Castles, *Antiq J*, vol. 26 (1946), 145-171, Analysis of Plans Changing to Meet Evolving Social Needs
- Simpson, W D, 1953. *Caerlaverock Castle*, *Scott Hist Rev*, 32 (1953), 123-7, Brief Account; Photos Showing Moat Drained
- Stell, G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, Edinburgh, 110-12, No 41,
- Stell, G, 1998. War-damaged castles: the evidence from medieval Scotland, *Chateau Gaillard* vol. 19, p. 278.
- Stewart, D & Sherman, P, 2000. *Caerlaverock Castle, Dumfries and Galloway (Caerlaverock parish)*, watching briefs *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 20.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70.  
*The Fortified House in Scotland*, Edinburgh and London, vol. 5, 182-4.  
*Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Caerlave, Lord; his feud with the Laird of Drumlanrig, lxi; Maxwell, John, Son and heir-apparent of Robert, Lord Maxwell, 5; (Fourth Lord), letters sent to, 98, 124, 267, 353; summoned to a Diet of Truce, 268
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531), Carlaverock, Lord Governor's letters sent to, 78, 84
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Carlaverock Castle, escheat of John Neish and others for their absence from the convention at, 214.
- Lord Governor at, 414.
- Accounts relating to the siege of, 417-424.
- Treasurer Accts* 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Carlaverock, House of, to be delivered up, 128
- Truckell, A E & Williams, J, 1967. *Mediaeval Pottery in Dumfriesshire and Galloway*, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 44 (1966-7), pp. 133-174, 165.
- Watson, G P H, 1923. *The Development of Caerlaverock Castle*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), pp. 29-40, Plans.
- Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks xv and xvi), Caerlaverock Castle, P 243, Bk Xvi, Chap 10; 1424-5; king arrested Murdoch, Duke of Albany, on 13 Mar 1424/5; He was imprisoned, eventually being sent to Caerlaverock Castle, and later executed; Herbert Maxwell of Caerlaverock had been invested as a knight on the day of James I's coronation, 21 May 1424. Notes, (P 353); Herbert Maxwell succeeded his father in 1420 and lived until c1440; he was not yet a knight on 3 Feb 1423/4; Caerlaverock Castle belonged to Herbert Maxwell.
- Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).  
Notes: p. 297, castle captured by Roger de Kirkpatrick, 1356; p. 309, Roger de Kirkpatrick murdered at castle, 1358.

- Williams, J, 1975. The Rediscovery of A Cross from Kirkinner with Notes on Some Other, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 51 (1975), pp. 32-9, 37, No 8.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1957. Medieval Britain in 1956, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 1 (1957), p. 158.  
Notes: Excavation Moat and Outer Earthworks; Embossed Gauntlet Found
- Wilson, D M Hurst, J G, 1959. Medieval Britain in 1958, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 3 (1959), p. 309.  
Notes: Investigation of Moat, Gatehouse on Rock Outcrop, Rest of Castle on Artificial Platform.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1960. Medieval Britain in 1959, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 4 (1960), p. 147.  
Notes: I Maclvor Excavated North of Gatehouse; Remains Four Timber Bridges 13th century and Later.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1961. Medieval Britain in 1960, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 5 (1961), p. 321.  
Notes: Entry Defences Investigated; Bridge Substructure; Gatehouse Forework Re-Dated 14th century not 15th century.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1964. Medieval Britain in 1963 and 1964, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 8 (1964), p. 260.  
Notes: Caponier with Turf Faced Ramparts; Outer Ditch, Bridge Found
- Wright, T, 1864. *Roll of Arms of the Princes, Barons and Knights Who Attended King Edward I to the Siege of Caerlaverock in 1300*. London.  
Notes: Roll of Arms of the Princes, Barons and Knights, Who Attended King Edwa; Edited from the Manuscript in the British Museum with A Translation and Notes; and with the Coat Armour Emblazoned in Gold and Colours.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## CAERLAVEROCK OLD CASTLE

- Bradley, J, & Gaimster, M, 2000. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 44 (2000), p. 329.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 45, pp. 354-355.
- Brann, M L, 1998. Caerlaverock Old castle (Caerlaverock parish), 13<sup>th</sup>-century castle, associated earthworks, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 25.
- Brann, M L, 1999. Caerlaverock Old castle (Caerlaverock parish), 13<sup>th</sup>-century castle, associated earthworks, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 23.
- Cruden, S, 1960.  
*The Scottish Castle*, p. 68. Edinburgh.
- Geoquest, 1998. *Geophysical surveys at Caerlaverock Castle, Dumfries and Galloway*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Gifford, J, 1996.  
*Dumfries and Galloway* (The Buildings of Scotland), p. 140. London.
- O'Neill, B H St J, 1952.  
*Caerlaverock Castle*, p. 8. Edinburgh.

- RCAHMS, 1920.  
*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of Dumfries*, Edinburgh, 10-11, No 33 (1).
- Reid, R C, 1946. The old castle at Caerlaverock, *TDGNHAS* 3<sup>rd</sup> ser vol. 23 (1940-44), pp. 66-71.
- Simpson, W D, 1939. The Two Castles of Caerlaverock: A Reconsideration of their Problems, *TDGNHAS*, vol.21 (1936-8), 180-204.
- Stell, G, 2000. War-damaged castles: the evidence from Scotland, *Chateau Gaillard* vol. 19 (1998), p. 278.
- SUAT, 1998. *Caerlaverock Old Castle; phase I, interim report*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Truckell, A E, 1950. Excavation Notes, *TDGNHAS* 3<sup>rd</sup> ser vol. 27 (1948-9), p. 203.
- Truckell A E & Williams, J, 1967. Mediaeval Pottery in Dumfriesshire and Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 44 (1966-7), pp.133-74, 165.

## CAIRN HOLY 1

- Collins, A E P, 1954. The Excavation of A Double Horned Cairn at Audleystown, Co Down, *Ulster J Archaeol*, vol. 17 (1954), pp. 7-56, 31.  
Notes: Parallel in Revetment, Brief Mention.
- Corcoran, J X W P, 1960. The Carlingford Culture, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 26 (1960), pp. 98-148, 131-2.
- de Valera, R, 1961. The 'Carlingford Culture', The Long Barrow and The Neolithic of Great, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 27 (1961), pp. 234-252, 244, 246-7.
- Evens, Grinsell et Al, E D, I V et Al, 1962, The Petrological Identification of Stone Axes, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 28 (1962), pp. 209-266, 253.
- Henshall, A S, 1972. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, pp. 438-41, No Krk 2. Edinburgh.
- McInnes, I J, 1969. A Scottish Neolithic Pottery Sequence, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 19-30, 19, 25.  
Notes: lack of dating evidence and lack of clear associations problem with pottery; paper concludes pottery first appears in Scotland with sporadic appearance of Yorkshire forms in S and E start 3rd millenium; later forms deriving from Wessex appear mid millenium, spreading countrywide, with them local tradition of potting begins; end millenium interaction with Ireland, Clyde Series and Lyle Hill Style; Hebridean Series from Clyde Wares, ultimate form seen in Orkney in individual Unstan Form; W and NE, localised forms of Lyles Hill; in S and E, Neolithic B Forms; these styles continue until after arrival of beakers.
- Megaw, J V S, 1958. The Neolithic Period in Cornwall, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, vol. 2. 2 (1957-8), pp. 109-14, Jadeite Axe – Mention.
- Morris, R W B, 1967. The Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of South West Scotland, *Trans Ancient Monuments Soc*, vol. 14 (1966-7), pp. 77-117, 104.
- Morris, R W B, 1968, The Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of Scotland. Part II, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), pp. 47-78, 77. Cup and Three Rings from Cairnholy 8; cast in NMRS.



- Morris, R W B, 1979. *The Prehistoric Rock Art of Galloway and The Isle of Man*, pp. 73-4, No Gal 26. Poole.
- Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All the Sites.., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), 45-88, 73, 74, 75.  
Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks entry in gazetteer
- Morris, R W B & Bailey, D C, 1967. Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of South Western Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 98 (1964-6), 150-72, 162.  
Notes: A survey; catalogue of sites.
- Piggot, S, 1949. Excavations in Three Chambered Tombs in Galloway, 1949, *Archaeol News Letter*, 2 7 Nov/Dec 1949, 108-9, Brief Excavation Report
- Piggot and Powell, S and T G E. 1949, The Excavation of Three Neolithic Chambered Tombs in Galloway, 1949, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-9), pp.103-161.  
Notes: Description of Cairnholy Excavations, Cairns Nos I and II, Discussion, The Galloway Group of Clyde Carlingford Tombs, Detailed Plans of Chamber and Forecourt Cairn I, Sections Cairn II, Detail of Chambers Etc, Relation of Cairns to to Other Tombs.
- Piggott, S, 1950. CBA 4th Report Scottish Regional Group 1949, p. 9, Edinburgh.  
Notes: Cairnholy Excavations, Cairn No I Sites Had been Partially Robbed. Cairnholy Cairn No II; Bargrennan, White Cairn.
- Piggott and Powell, S and T G E, 1951. The Excavation of Three Neolithic Chambered Cairns in Galloway, 1949, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-9), pp. 103-61, 106-23.
- RCAHMS, 1914.  
*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, vol. 2, pp. 157-9, No 288, Fig. 122. Edinburgh.
- Scott, J G, 1969. The Clyde Cairns of Scotland, in Powell et al (Eds), pp. 193-7, 205-9.
- Scott, J G, 1969. Inventory of Clyde Cairns, in Powell et al (Eds), Appendix C, 309-28, 323.
- Scott, L, 1951. The Colonisation of Scotland in the Second Millenium Bc, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 17 (1951), 16-82, 74, 76, 78, Entries in Appendix; Jadeite Axes, Jet and Amber Necklaces, Beakers Etc.
- Smith, W C, 1963. Jade Axes from Sites in the British Isles, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 29 (1963), pp. 133-172, 133, 137, 138, 139, Petrological Analysis; Illus.
- Stell, G P, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, pp. 168-9, no. 88.
- Stone and Wallis, J F S and F S, 1951. The Petrological Identification of Stone Axes, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 17 (1951), 99-158, 154, Jadeite Axe, Appendix Entry.
- Symson, A, 1684. A Large Description of Galloway, p. 27.
- Truckell, A E, 1963. A Group of Separate Cup and Ring Marked Slabs in Cairnholy..District, *TDCNHAS*, vol. 40 (1961-2), pp. 192-3.
- Corcoran, J X W P, 1960, The Carlingford Culture, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 26 (1960), pp. 98-148, 131-2.
- Henshall, A S, 1972. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 442-4. Edinburgh.
- Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All The Sites.., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 74.  
Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks entry in gazetteer.
- Piggot, S, 1949. Excavations in Three Chambered Tombs in Galloway, 1949, *Archaeol News Letter*, 2 7 Nov/Dec 1949, 108-9.  
Notes: brief excavation report.
- Piggot, S & Powell, T G E, 1949. The Excavation of Three Neolithic Chambered Tombs in Galloway, 1949, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-9), pp. 103-16.  
Notes: description of Cairnholy excavations, Cairns Nos I and II, discussion, the Galloway group of Clyde Carlingford tombs, detailed plans of chamber and forecourt cairn i, sections cairn II, detail of chambers etc, relation of cairns to to other tombs.
- Piggott, S, 1950.  
*CBA 4th Report Scottish Regional Group 1949*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Cairnholy Excavations, Cairn No I sites had been partially robbed. Cairnholy Cairn No II; Bargrennan, White Cairn.
- Piggott, S & Powell, T G E, 1951. The Excavation of Three Neolithic Chambered Cairns in Galloway, 1949, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-9), pp. 103-61, 123-9.
- RCAHMS, 1914.  
*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, vol. 2, 157-9, No 287, Edinburgh.
- Scott, J G, 1969. Inventory of Clyde Cairns, in Powell et al (eds), Appendix C, 309-28, 323.
- Scott, L, 1951. The Colonisation of Scotland in the Second Millenium Bc, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 17 (1951), pp. 16-82, 74.  
Notes: appendix, entry, beakers from tombs, 2 Corded Beakers Type B, B or Bc Beaker, coarse rusticated beaker.
- Stell, G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, pp. 268-9, No 88. Edinburgh

## CAIRN OF GET

- Anderson, J, 1869. Report on Excavations in Caithness Cairns..in 1866, *Memoirs Anthropol Soc London*, vol. 3 (1867-9), pp. 216-42, 216-20.
- Anderson, J, 1870. on The Horned Cairns of Caithness, Their Structural Arrangement.., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 7 (1866-8), pp. 480-512, 487-9, 500-1.
- Anderson, J, 1886. *Scotland in Pagan Times: The Bronze and Iron Ages*, pp. 248-9. Edinburgh.
- Calder, C S T, 1939. Excavations of Iron Age Dwelling on the Calf of Eday in Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), pp. 167-85.
- Callander, J G, 1929. Scottish Neolithic Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 29-98.

Davidson, J L & Henshall, A S, 1991.

*The chambered cairns of Caithness: an inventory of their structures and their contents*, pp. 114-16, no. 26. Edinburgh.

Gibson, A, 1985. Cairn of Get (Wick P),

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, p. 66.

Notes: chamber and passage; Grooved Ware.

Gibson, A-M, 1986. Unpub internal report for Historic Scotland on clearance of Cairn of Get.

Henshall, A S, 1963.

*The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 272-3, Cat 26, Fig 43; vol. 2, p. 204, Plan. Edinburgh.

PSAS, 1873, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-2), p. 246.

RCAHMS, 1911. *Second Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Sutherland*, Edinburgh, 178-80, No 559.

## CAIRNBAAN CUP-AND-RING MARKED ROCKS

Campbell, M & Sandeman, M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 31.

Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.

Christison, D, 1904. on the Standing Stones and Cup Marked Rocks in the Valley of the Add, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), pp. 123-148, Description, Illustration.

Craw, J H, 1930. Excavations at Dunadd and at Other Sites on the Poltalloch Estates, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 111-146, 138.

Morris, R W B, 1977. *The prehistoric rock art of Argyll*, p. 65, no. ARG24. Poole.

Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 67.

Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks the main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.

NAS, 1932, MW.1.914.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23173/3a).

NAS, 1948, MW.1.1378.

Notes: Provision of stile (Sc 23173/2a).

RCAHMS, 1988. *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal*, HMSO, PP. 8, 10, 107-8, Figs 106-8.

Ritchie, J N G, 1982. Archaeology and astronomy, in Heggie, D C (ed) *Archaeoastronomy in the Old World*, p. 37. Cambridge.

Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Argyll and the Western Isles*, pp. 148, no. 84. Edinburgh.

Simpson, J Y, 1868. on Ancient Sculpturings of Cups and Concentric Rings, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1864-6), Appendix, 29-30, Pl xiii, 54, Pl Xxi.

Way, A, 1864. Proceedings at Meetings of the Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, vol. 21 (1864), PP. 163-166.

Notes: Notice on Cup and Ring markings in Argyllshire and Northumberland; Illustration of Marks at Achabreck (Name Given as Meaning 'Spotted Field'); Description Carnbaan Discovery Mentioned.

## CAIRNPAPPLE HILL

ANL, 1948. Notes and News; Scotland,

*Archaeol News Letter*, No 1, April 1948, p. 16.

Notes: Sale of Lands of Wallhouse, One Lot of which Contains Cairnpapple Hill; Sellers Margrave Estates Given Guardianship to Office of Works.

Baldwin, J R, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Lothian and the Borders*, 157-61, no. 96. Edinburgh.

Barclay, G J & Grove, 1998. *Cairnpapple Hill* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Barclay, G J, 1999. Cairnpapple revisited 1948-1998, *Proc Prehist Soc* vol. 65 (1999), pp. 17-46.

Bunch, B & Fell, C I, 1949. A Stone Axe Factory at Pike of Stickle, Great Langdale, Westmorland, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 15 (1949), pp. 1-20, 16-17.

Notes: at Cairnpapple Hill no direct association of axe fragments with any particular culture but piggot believed them to be connected with late Neolithic cremation cemetery and stone setting entry in appendix, schedule of axes identified as Group VI (Stake Pass) an altered basic tuff, as of June 1949.

Burl, A, 1976. *The stone circles of the British Isles*

Clare, T, 1986. Towards A Reappraisal of Henge Monuments, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 52 (1986), pp. 281-316.

Notes: definition and classification of henges and hengiform reconsidered; new classification based on nature of the perimeter, the number of entrances, and range of features within or concentric to the perimeter; site, distribution and chronology of sites considered; some of associated features have close parallels in earlier Neolithic Sites

Clark, D L, 1970. *Beaker Pottery of Great Britain and Ireland*, vol. 2, pp. 321, 350, 452 & 463. Cambridge.

Cormack, E A, 1967. Cairnpapple Hill Ring Ditch,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1967, p. 54.

Notes: shallow ditch encloses level area on SW brow of hill.

Evens, Grinsell et Al, E D, L V et Al, 1962. The Petrological Identification of Stone Axes,

*Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 28 (1962), pp. 209-266, 234, 250. Axe, Petrological Group vi (Tuff of Borrowdale Volcanic Series) and Group vii (Augite Granophyre)

Harding, A F & Lee, G E, 1987. *Henge monuments and related sites of Great Britain: air photographic evidence and catalogue*, pp. 384-5. Oxford.

Kinnes, I, 1979.

*Round barrows and ring ditches in the British Neolithic* (Brit Mus Occas Papers no. 7). London.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Cairnpapple Hill*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

McInnes, I J, 1969. A Scottish Neolithic Pottery Sequence, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 19-30.

Notes: lack of dating evidence and lack of clear associations problem with pottery; paper concludes pottery first appears in Scotland with sporadic appearance of Yorkshire forms in S and E start 3rd millennium; later forms deriving from Wessex appear mid millennium, spreading countrywide, with them local tradition of potting begins; end millennium interaction with Ireland, Clyde series and Lyle Hill Style; Hebridean series from Clyde Wares, ultimate form seen in Orkney in individual Unstan form; W and Ne, localised forms of Lyles Hill; in S and E, Neolithic B forms; these styles continue until after arrival of Beakers.

NAS, 1935. MW.1.704.

Notes: Scheduling Prior to Guardianship (Sc 23392/1a).

NAS, 1947-66. Dd.27.2138.

Notes: Excavations and Finds (23392/2/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1948-49. MW.1.1388.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23392/3a).

NAS, 1950. MW.1.1389.

Notes: Finds - 1950 (Sc 23392/02).

NAS, 1950-74. Dd.27.2139.

Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (23392/6/A).

NAS, 1954-76. Dd.27.2138.

Notes: Erection of Police Wireless Mast (23392/3/C/Pt 1).

NAS, 1955-56. Dd.27.511.

Notes: Loan of Exhibits (23392/11/A).

NAS, 1958-59. Dd.27.2137.

Notes: Erection of Police Wireless Mast (23392/3/B).

Piggott, S, 1950. *West Lothian Neolithic and Bronze Age Cairnpapple Hill, Torphichen*,

*CBA Archaeol Bull*, vol. 1947, p. 63.

Notes: Brief Report of First Season's Excavation, 1947.

Piggott, S, 1948. *An Early Bronze Age Sanctuary Site in Scottish Lowlands, Antiquity*, vol. 22 (1948), pp. 35-36.

Notes: brief summary.

Piggott, S, 1949. *The Excavations at Cairnpapple Hill, West Lothian, 1947-8,*

*Antiquity*, vol. 23 (1949), pp. 32-39.

Notes: excavation interim report; five phases detailed; plan, photographs.

Piggott, S, 1950. *The Excavations at Cairnpapple Hill, West Lothian 1947-48, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), pp. 68-123.

Notes: Excavation Report, Cists and Burials, Finds, Stone Robbing, Discussion, Plans Etc.

Piggott, S, 1955. *Cairnpapple Hill, Scotland's Magazine* vol. 51.4 (April 1955), pp. 20-22.

Piggott, S, 1957. *Cairnpapple Hill, West Lothian*. Edinburgh.

Piggott, S, 1964. *Cairnpapple Hill,*

*Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp.163-205.

Notes: Brief Summary Cairn, Burials, Secondary Cremations and Later Inhumations, Cemetery, Henge, Burials Short Necked Beakers E 2nd Millennium BC Report Rai Summer Meeting Edinburgh 1964.

PSAS, 1949. *Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-49), p. 242.

Notes: relics from excavations at Cairnpapple Hill.

RCAHMS, 1929. *Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian*, HMSO, 239, No. 386.

Ritchie, J N G, 1982. *Archaeology and astronomy*, in Heggie, D C (ed) *Archaeoastronomy in the Old World*, p. 37. Cambridge.

Ritchie, J N G & Maclaren, A, 1972. *Ring Cairns and Related Monuments in Scotland, Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 4 (1972), pp. 1-17, 9-10, 11.

Notes: North grave at Cairnpapple and others in ritual setting; plan.

Ritchie, J N G & Ritchie, A, 1972. *Edinburgh and south-east Scotland*, p. 20.

Ritchie, J N G & Ritchie, A, 1981. *Scotland: archaeology and early history*, pp. 53-4 & 67-8. London.

Rivet, A L F & Smith, C, 1976. *The place-names of Roman Britain*, p. 417. London.

Stewart, D, 2000. *Cairnpapple Hill, Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. p. 93.

Stone, J F S & Wallis, F S, 1951. *The Petrological Identification of Stone Axes, Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 17 (1951), pp. 99-158, 115, 119-21, 149.

Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic sites in Britain*, pp. 68 & 141. Oxford.

Whimster, R, 1981. *Burial practices in Iron Age Britain: a discussion and gazetteer of the evidence c.700BC - AD43*, p. 416, no. 22. Oxford.

## CALLANISH STANDING STONES

Armit, I, 1990. *Monumentality and Elaboration in Prehistory, Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 7 (1990), pp. 84-95.

Notes: exploration of nature of monumentality in Prehistoric societies and its relation to other aspects of cultural elaboration, and concentrated on elaborated aspects of material culture which can be interpreted as elements in the negotiation of power within Hebridean societies.

Ashmore, P, 1984. *Callanish*, in Breeze, D J (Ed), 1984 'Studies in Scottish Antiquity Presented to Stewart Cruden', pp. 1-31. Edinburgh.

Ashmore, P J, 1980.

*Callanish Interim: Excavations at Callanish Stone Setting, May 1980*. Edinburgh, SDD, Stencil Report.

Ashmore, P J, 1981. *Callanish (Uig P) Chambered Cairn, Agricultural, Settlement Remains,*

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, pp. 49-50.

Notes: Original Chamber Cairn Paln Different; Kerb Slabs 2nd Millenium; Stone Ring Predates Cairn; Settlement Preceded Stone Ring and Monolith, and Succeeds Agricultural Soil; Peat Formation E 1st Millenium Bc; Beakers

Ashmore, P, 1995.

*Calanais. The standing stones* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Bohncke, S J P, 1988. *Vegetation and Habitation History of the Callanish Area, Isle of Lewis*, in Birks, H H, Birks, H J B, Kaland, P E & Moe, D (eds), *The Cultural Landscape - Past, Present and Future*, pp. 445-61. Cambridge.

Notes: pollen indicates that from c9000bp to c4000bp, Late Neolithic, there was woodland in sheltered valleys with phases of local Neolithic clearances. more extensive clearance occurred in Early Bronze Age, but after AD 500, the Area was sparsely inhabited until Medieval period.

Burl, A, 1976. *The stone circles of the British Isles*

Burl, A, 1979. *Rings of Stone: the prehistoric stone circles of Britain and Ireland*, pp. 144-5 & 188. London.

- Callender, H, 1859. Notice of the Stone Circle at Callernish, in the Island of Lewis, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 380-84, Plan.
- Clark, G, 1936. The Timber Monument at Armingall and Its Affinities, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 2 (1936), pp. 151, 37, Origin of Stone Circles from Cairn Peristaliths; Quoted as Example of Cairn with Continuous Stone Kerb which are also Set within Freestanding Stone Circles
- Colvill et Al, A, 1979. Callanish: A Map of the Standing Stones and Circles at Callanish..., Glasgow, with A Detailed Plan of Each Site University of Glasgow Dept of Geography
- Cook, Few, Morgan and Ruggles, J, R, J and C, 1977. Indicated Declinations at the Callanish Megalithic Site, *J Hist Astron*, vol. 8 (1977), pp. 113-33pp. Description, New Code of Practice for Collecting Body of Data for Alignments
- Cowie, T G, 1980. Summary Excavation Reports: Callanish (Leobag), Lewis, Western Isles, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 46 (1980), p. 371.
- Curtis, G R, 1979. Some geometry associated with the standing stones of Callanish, *Hebridean Naturalist* vol. 3, (1979), pp. 31 & 38.
- Curtis, M R & Curtis, G R, 1999. Callanish VIII A – Aird a' Chaolais (Uig parish), standing stone (re-erection), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 94.
- Curtis, M R, 1999. *Callanish: the stones, the moon and the sacred landscape: maximising the symbolic and dramatic potential of the landscape of Callanish.*
- Curtis, R, 1988. The Geometry of Some Megalithic Rings, in Ruggles, C L N (ed), *Records in Stone: Papers in Memory of Alexander Thom*, pp. 351-377. Notes: Cambridge Survey Results in Outer Hebrides Using Thom's Methods; 13 Sites Discussed and Illustrated and Allocated to Type; Callanish Treated
- Duns, J, 1894. Antiquarian Notes, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 28 (1893-4), pp.126-35, 132-3, Celt and Flint Chips Found Clearing Peat from Stones
- Fraser, J, 1912. The Callernish Stones, Lewis, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, 6 (1906-12), 103-111, Plan, Description, Song Connected with Ballantruishal Stone at Barvas
- Hadingham, E, 1975. Circles and standing stones. London.
- Heggie, D C, 1981. *Megalithic science: ancient mathematics and astronomy in north-west Europe.* London.
- Henshall, A S, 1972. *The chambered cairns of Scotland*, vol. 2, p. 461, LWS3.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Xi), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Notes: correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.269 Etc. Callanish mentioned
- Innes, C, 1862. Stone Circle of Callernish in the Lewis and of A Chamber under The Circle Recently Excavated, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), pp.110-112.
- Kilbride-Jones, H E. 1934. Stone Circles: A New Theory on The Erection of the Monoliths, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-4). Notes: Stone Circles at Callanish and Stennes Possess Stones with Apices Pointed in Manner Described (Apex Never above Centre of Stone But in Line with One of the Vertical Sides of Stone) Feature Necessary for Lessening Effort, or Thrust Necessary for Erection of Monolith
- Lewis, A L, 1903. Stone Circles and Other Rude Stone Monuments of Great Britain, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, vol. 3 (1901-03), pp. 434-444.
- Lynch, A, 1982. Decoding The Callanish Complex - A Progress Report, in Heggie, D C (ed), *Archaeoastronomy in the Old World*, pp. 205-13. Cambridge.
- McCulloch, J, 1879. *A Description of the Western Islands of Scotland*, vol. 3, p. 49.
- Mackenzie, W M, 1904. Notes on Certain Structures of Archaic Type in the Island of Lewis, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), pp. 173-204, 189-193.
- McKenzie, C, 1792. Account of Some Remains of Antiquity Found in the Island of Lewis, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), pp. 282-292.
- Mathieson, J, 1862. Notice of the stone circle of Callanish in the Lewis, and of a chamber under the circle recently excavated, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 3 (1857-60), pp. 110-12.
- Muir, T S, 1885. Ecclesiological Notes on Some of the Islands of Scotland, pp. 41-2, Edinburgh. Notes: very regular plan of Callanish.
- Muller, J, 1988. *The Chambered Cairns of the Northern and Western Isles*. Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16, Edinburgh. Notes: covers Orkney, Shetland, and the Outer Hebrides; study of the architectural features is supported by cluster analysis which suggests a revised classification of the megaliths on Shetland and in the Hebrides; model generated to account for the transfer of architectural information between the social unit that inhabited the islands; detailed locational analysis of the Shetland chambered cairns, culminating in a principal components analysis of the data, revealed both the different stages of the original locational processes and the function of the monuments within their landscape
- NAS, 1885. MW.1.752 Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23423/3a).
- NAS, 1886-19. MW.1.751 Notes: Access path, erection of fencing and notice boards (Sc 23423/2a).
- NAS, 1931-40. MW.1.944 Notes: Feu of Additional Land (Sc 23423/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1941-42. MW.1.1164

Notes: erection of fencing etc. to conform with terms of feu charter (Sc 23423/2b)

NAS, 1962-79. Dd.27.4139

Notes: Callanish Standing Stones, Isle of Lewis. Designation of Amenity Area (23423/9/A)

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/15, P.R.O., Kew

Notes: 118; Callanish, Stone 35 119-20; Callanish, Notes 121-9; Callanish, Measurements of Stones

Ponting, G & M, 1979. Callanish - The Documentary Record: A Study of the Changes, Callanish, a study of the changes at the standing stones of Callanish over the last three centuries photocopied loose leaf album housed in NMRS.

Ponting, G and M, 1984. The Stones Around Callanish: A Guide to the Minor Megalithic Sites., Callanish: Priv Pub,

Ponting, G and M, 1984. *New Light on the Stones of Callanish*, Callanish. Priv Pub. Results of ten years' work on recorded history, palaeoenvironment, geometry, and potential astronomical uses of megalithic complex.

Ponting, M, 1988. Megalithic Callanish, 423-41, in Ruggles, C L N (Ed), 1988 'Records in Stone: Papers in Memory of Alexander Thom' Cambridge.

Notes: decade of study summarised; sets out reasons for believing the complex was built and used as, inter alia, a lunar observatory whose site had been carefully chosen; bone artefact from Dalmore marked in apparent units along with wooden rods from Denmark marked into apparent units.

Ponting and Curtis, M, G and G R, 1976. Callanish Stone Circles and Related Structures, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, pp. 57-9.

Notes: additional sites of possible standing and prostrate stones and settings, likely to be contemporary with principal structures of Callanish complex, many intervisible

Ponting G & Ponting, M, 1977. *The Standing Stones of Callanish, Isle of Lewis Stornoway*.

Notes: Summary of Knowledge, Work of Antiquarians and Archaeo-Astronomers

Ponting, Ponting and Curtis, M, G and G R, 1977. Isle of Lewis Callanish - Stone Circles and Related Structures,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, p. 32.

Notes: probings confirmed Palmers (1857) fifth stone in E row; additional stones located in Callanish complex.

Pouting, M R & Pouting, G H, 1982. Decoding the Callanish complex - progress report, in Heggie, D C (ed),

*Archaeoastronomy in the Old World*, pp. 191-203. Cambridge.

PSAS, 1950. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), p. 316.

Notes: stone axe, wooden stick with holes in it, found near base of peat, near main circle at Callanish.

RCAHMS, 1928.

*Ninth Report with an Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Outer Hebrides Akye and the Small Isles*, HMSO, 24-28, Figs 60-70,

Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Argyll and the Western Isles*, pp. 129-30, 141-3, no. 76. Edinburgh.

Selkirk, A, 1978. Callanish, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 6 (1978-80), pp. 136-9.

Notes: Work of G and M Ponting; Circle, Stone Rows, Avenue, Chambered Tomb Possibly Secondary to Circle, New Stone.

Somerville, B, 1912. Astronomical indications in the Megalithic monument at Callanish, *J Brit Astronomical Assoc* vol. 23 (1912), pp. 24-37.

Strong, P, 1988. Lewis Callanish (Uig Parish) Stone Circle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1988, p. 32.

Notes: succession old ground surfaces alternating glacial deposits; stone sockets; habitation debris, ard cultivation.

Stuart, J, 1862. Incised Marks on One of A Circle of Standing Stones in ..Lewis, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), pp. 212-214, Circle About A Mile from Callanish; Callanish Mentioned.

Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic sites in Britain*, p. 128. Oxford.

Thom, A & Thom, A S, 1978. A reconsideration of the lunar sites in Britain, *J Hist Astronomy* vol. 9 (1978), pp. 3, 5, 24 & 172-74.

Wilson, D, 1855. on the Class of Stone Vessels known as Druidical Paterae, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 115-118, 117.

Notes: stone cup found.

## CAMBUSKENNETH ABBEY

Alexander, J, 1868. An Account of the Excavations at Cambuskenneth Abbey in May 1864, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1866-7), 14 - 25, Plate iv,

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 2 509 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1238 20 March 1207 Pope Innocent III Asked Clergy of the Archdiocese of St Andrews to Settle The Dispute Between The Abbeys of Cambuskenneth and Dunfermline over Tithes of the Church of Eccles near Stirling. The Case Had Previously been Tried Before Other Clergy. The Question of Dunipace and Its Tithes Had been Tried Previously. 5 April 1207 Pope Innocent III Wrote to Cambuskenneth About Another Dispute with Dunfermline which Had been Granted Privileges in 1182. 6 May 1207 The Pope Gave his Charter to the Abbot and Canons of Cambuskenneth. 589 - Chronicle of Melrose 1257 Pronunciation of Sentence of Excommunication Upon Accusers of Bishop of St Andrews in Conventual Church of Cambuskenneth 599 - de Domibus Religiosis Abbey of Stirling in the Possession of the Black Canons Note - Augustinians. Abbey founded in 1147, Occupied by Canons from Arrouaise. Among Possessions Was Parish Church of Eggles near Bannockburn, Refs for Other Possessions.

Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.

Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of all the Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation Addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and monastic architecture.

Anderson, W J, 1958. Three Sixteenth Century Scottish Missals, *Innes Rev*, vol.9 (1958), pp. 204-209.

Notes: Roman Missal printed in Paris in 1521; Plate xlv in *Innes Review* No 8 (1957) shows titlepage.

APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 4, p. 343. Edinburgh.

Notes: abbey erected as temporal lordship 1604-6

Barrow, G W S. 1953. Scottish Rulers and Religious Orders 1070-1153, *Trans Roy Hist Soc*, vol. 3(1953), pp. 77-100.

Bateson, J D, 1985. Coin Finds from Cambuskenneth Abbey, Stirling, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 12 (1985), pp. 106-8.

Notes: group of coins (36); not hoard; early 13th c-mid 15th c; post-medieval finds.

- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 171.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, safe conduct to pontefract (18 may 1423), 927; envoy for ransom of James I. (1 Aug. 1423), 932; at treaty (10 Sept.), 933; seal, ib.; Henry; safe conduct for a year between Scotland and England (7 July 1486), 1522; treasurer of James IV receives 50l. from Sir William Tyler, knight, at Wedderburn (29 July 1493), 1595, p. 417; the king's commission to him (31 July), to receive 1000 marks of damages there from Henry VII, 1596; David 'elect' of; witnesses queen margaret's seisin in shire and castle of Stirling (30 May 1503), 1712.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, the prince plays at, p. 368; is to meet the king there (21 April 1304), 1509; the secret compact between the bishop of St Andrews and the earl of carrick there (11 June 1304), 1817; abbots of; (protection), 1104; Patrick (hom.), p. 196; John, his seal (app. III. 122).
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Cambuskenneth Abbey, alms from burgh of Stirling (1312), P. 405.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, letter dated at, 525.
- Cant, R G & Lindsay, I G, 1948. *Old Stirling: A Description of Old Buildings, Illustrated with Photo*, Edinburgh, 17,
- CSSR. 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow.  
Notes, no 421, canon returns having left for Benedictines 1451; no 1266 election of sacristan 1468.
- Cook, W B, 1898. The Age of Cambuskenneth Abbey Tower, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1897-8, 50-55.
- Cook, W B, 1898. The Building of Cambuskenneth Abbey - An Alleged Masonic Charter, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1897-8, pp. 48-50.
- Cowan, I B, 1967. *The parishes of medieval Scotland*, p. 25.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 89-90.
- CPL, 1893-. *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers.. Papal Letters*, London, Iv, p. 240, Bell Tower Struck by Lightning, Collapsed, 1378.
- Crawford, H J, 1937. Turner's Sketches and Drawings of Stirling and Neighbourhood, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1936-7, pp. 9-40, Descriptive Catalogue including Cambuskenneth (Reproduced).
- Cruden, S, 1978. *Cambuskenneth Abbey*. HMSO.
- Cupples, G, 1845.
- New Statistical Account of Scotland*: Stirling, Edinburgh, 8, 417, 425, Stones from Cambuskenneth Went to Build Mar's Wark C 1570.
- Dalyell, J G, 1828. A Brief Analysis of the Chartularies of the Abbey of Cambuskenneth., Edinburgh, 1-43, including Description of the Remains, of the Chartulary, of the Arms, Privileges of the Abbot, Donations to St Lolan's Bell and Staff, Tithes, Eminent Burials, Baron Court 1462, Patronage, Plurality of Benefices, Prior of Culdees in 1210 and 1220, St Servan's Well Etc.
- Dickinson, W C, 1952-4. A Source Book of Scottish History, vol. 1, 126, pp. 175.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol.37 (1986), pp. 51-72.  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.
- Dilworth, M, 1994. Canons Regular and the Reformation, in MacDonald, A M, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds), *The Renaissance in Scotland*, pp. 164-82.
- Etheridge, D, 1997. Cambuskenneth Abbey (Stirling parish), survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997 pp. 79-80.
- Etheridge, D, 2000. *Cambuskenneth Environs Project*. Unpub archive report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Exch Rolls 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359)*.  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, Parliament there in 1326, lxxxv; expenses at, connected with funeral of Robert I, 297 (1330).  
Abbot of, his tithes, 23, 297, 405; his cane of cheese from lands in shire of Stirling, 178, 296, 398; his fee from fermes of Perth, 66, 88, 168, 264, 306, 364, 523; his fee from fermes of Stirling, 67, 86, 160, 266, 302, 352, 413; meal from 187; interferes with the fishings of Baddyndasande, 402; his annuity in wheat from Bothkennar, 577.
- Exch Rolls 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379)*.  
Notes: Abbot of Cambuskenneth, annuity to, from fermes of Perth, 26, 63, 105, 152, 205, 250, 285, 326, 391, 410, 486, 540, 571, 594; from fermes of Stirling, 28, 61, 100, 146, 266, 247, 278, 324, 387, 416, 490, 538, 572, 593; question between him and John de Burgh about pension from fermes of Stirling, 324.
- Exch Rolls 1880. 3 (1379-1406)*.  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, marts for Robert II at from Earl of Fife, 40 abbot of, annuities to, from fermes of Stirling, 18, 57, 72, 103, 131, 140, 159, 196, 218, 232, 262, 333, 366, 392, 421, 448, 505, 529, 579, 604, 637; from fermes of Perth, 21, 58, 75, 105, 131, 143, 156, 182, 201, 218, 235, 262, 307, 336, 367, 393, 421, 450, 478, 503, 531, 556, 582, 605, 640; fee to, from rents of sheriffdom of Stirling, 270 canon of Cambuskenneth, Richard of Crawford, receives payment for Abbot, 262, 271 Lorn, Sir Patrick of, canon of Cambuskenneth, receives annuity for abbot, 604, 637.
- Exch Rolls 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436)*.  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Stirling, 26, 59, 93, 125, 157, 181, 207, 233, 304, 327, 350, 371, 398, 420, 454, 486, 518, 547, 585, 638; from fermes of Perth, 29, 57, 96, 122, 155, 180, 232, 260, 283, 305, 349, 372, 395, 422, 458, 488, 523, 549, 584, 633; ambassador to treat of James' liberation, lxxxiv.
- Exch Rolls 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454)*.  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, annuity to from fermes of perth, 42, 76, 104, 120, 138, 195, 239, 282, 321, 354, 402, 513, 564; from fermes of Stirling, 242, 285, 324, 351, 398, 443, 514, 565, 636; David abbot, auditor, 108, 112.
- Prior of, friar Andrew of Cliddesdale, herbs from his garden for king's horses.
- Exch Rolls 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460)*.  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, annuities to, from fermes of Stirling, 31, 139, 316, 399; from fermes of Perth, 33, 137, 314, 405, 508; from sheriffdom of Stirling, 100; do, not be paid without precept, 100; do, to be refunded, 165.
- Exch Rolls 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469)*.  
Notes: abbot of, payment to, from fermes of Stirling, 45, 160, 375, 516, 669; from fermes of Perth, 306, 375, 435, 518, 672; from wheat fermes of Bothkennar, 345; canons of, wheat of Bothkennar received by, 521, 600.
- Exch Rolls 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479)*, Cambuskenneth, abbot of, annuities to, from 'redditus assise' of sheriffdom of Stirling, 10; from fermes of stirling, 114, 203, 471, 553, 635; his annualrent from Tulchadam remitted, 11; abbot Henry, 114, 635; canons of, wheat of Botkennare received by, 49.
- Exch Rolls 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487) vol. Addenda 1437-1487*.

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Perth, 88, 350, 457, 555; from fermes of Stirling, 85, 159, 207; abbot Henry, 457, 555; lets crown lands, 620, 621, 636, 639, 656.

**Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, James III, buried at, xxxix abbot of, agreement with, regarding custom of salmon, 61; his annuity from fermes of Perth, 67, 370, 393, 542, 622; from fermes of Stirling, 72, 149, 242, 308, 366, 392, 469, 540, 616; abbot Henry Arnot, 72, 366, 370, 392, 469; enters on office of treasurer, 404; payment to, as treasurer, 396; auditor, 536; lets crown lands, 630, 710, 711, 712.

**Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Perth, 63, 129, 380; of Stirling, 60, 237, 280, 381; allowed custom of his wool for wine and wax for his monastery, 264; allowed custom of his hides, 375; formerly treasurer, payment to, 349.

**Exch Rolls, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot and monastery of, allowed custom of wool for ornaments of monastery, 91; annuity to, from fermes of Perth, 98, 172, 276, 385, 477, 602; from fermes of Stirling, 100, 172, 275, 387, 477, 608 abbot of, David, his attestation, 280; lets crown lands, 631, 686, 697.

**Exch Rolls, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot and monastery of, annuities to, from fermes of Perth, 108, 241, 380, 396, 498, 582; from fermes of Stirling, 109, 243, 378, 399, 494, 580; David Bishop of Galloway, formerly abbot of, 243; John Rannaldson, cellarer of, 243, 494, 580; John Ramsay, cellarer of, 399.

**Exch Rolls, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, annuities to abbot and convent of, from fermes of Perth, 59 (by receipt of Abbot Patrick) 114, 207 (of Sir William Patersoun, sub-prior), 274, 375 (of Mr Laurence Talliefeir), 341, (of Sir John Arnot, cellarer), 375; ditto from fermes of Stirling, 273, (by receipt of Sir William Patersoun, sub-prior), 338. payment to Sir James Inglis, chaplain, celebrating in monastery of, for souls of James III and his Queen Margaret, 157. Patrick, abbot of, secretary, a Commissioner for letting Crown Lands, 489; See also Panter, Patrick.

**Exch Rolls, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Alexander, abbot of, Auditor of Exchequer, 84, 194, 282, 373, 585; present at Exchequer, 572, 579; Commissioner for letting Crown Lands, 559; acknowledges payment for John, Lord Erskine, 193; comptroller's receipts from, 455. Abbey and convent of, payment to, from Stirling by the King's alms, 77, 278, 369, 446, 522; annuity to, from Perth by the King's alms, 74, 524; Sir John Arnot, cellarer of, 524.

**Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, Alexander Mylne, auditor of Exchequer, 127, 165, 225, 286, 302, 356, 402, 447; witness to charter of Trabeauch, 285. Abbot and convent of, annuity to, 52, 53, 72, 164, 234, 369, 384, 386.

**Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Abbot of (Alexander Myln), Auditor of Exchequer, 1, 42, 70, 155, 269, 313 Abbot and convent of, payment to, 51, 64, 191, 194, 307, 311, 402, 403, 467, 471.

**Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot and convent of, payment to, 53, 54, 74, 109, 123, 126, 152, 156, 182, 203, 234, 235, 289, 292, 343, 352; fermes of Mains of Bothkennar charged with payment to, 368; lands of Westertoun of Bothkennar and others charged with payment to, 373; collector of, see Makbrek, Sir James in index.

**Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot and convent of, payment to, 9, 45, 46, 122; payment to, from burgh-fermes of Perth, 352; from lands of Bothkennar, 400.

**Exch Rolls, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot and convent of, payment to, 49, 140, 141, 200, 213, 253, 257, 277, 278, 302, 317; Adam, commendator of, auditor of exchequer, 336; collector of thirds of benefices, 336; payment by, for king's household expenses, 340; prior of, proceedings in exchequer anent payment to, 465.

**Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, commendator of, Livingstone, Alexander, master of, caution for payment to, 597, 603, 604; commendator of abbey of Cambuskenneth, charge by, 612, 614; abbey of, caution for payment of teinds of, 597; lands belonging to, 524. Abbot and convent of, payment to, 10, 11, 54, 164, 210, 239, 240, 251, 256, 278, 281, 298, 301, 402, 403; payment formerly made to, 313, 319; payment to, by sheriff of Stirling, 412; wheat fermes payable to, from lands of Bothkennar, 425; commendator of, charge by, 612, 614

**Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, auditor of exchequer, 408; payment to, 64, 147, 224, 304, 394; payment to, 64, 147, 224, 304, 394, payment to, from blenchfermes of Stirlingshire, 395; payment to, from burgh fermes of Stirling, 156, 229, 304, 394; payment to, by sheriff of Stirling, 71, 228, 305. Cambuskenneth, abbot of convent of, lands formerly held of, 562; payment to, 147; payment formerly made to, 12, 13, 252, 338.

**Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Adam, commendator of, petition by, to Lords Auditors anent payment from burgh fermes of Stirling, 509; abbot of, payment to 51, 52, 121, 179, 231, 284, 285, 328, 357. Abbot and Convent of, payment formerly made to, from burgh fermes of Perth, 126, 178, 234, 325.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 72, 79, 114 & 123. Edinburgh.

Feachem, R W, 1959. A Dug out Canoe from Cambuskenneth Abbey,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 92 (1958-9), pp. 116-7.

Notes: canoe found in 1874 50 yds below the abbey ferry; description of canoe, plan and section; preserved in second floor of tower as of date of writing.

Fleming, J S, 1905. Regent Mar's Ludging, Stirling, with Sketches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), pp. 153-168.

Notes: on the tradition abbey demolished to build Mar's Work, author finds no conclusive evidence; stone at two buildings from same quarry, no sculptured stone at Mar's Lodging bears ecclesiastical carvings; public records of Stirling make no reference to spoliation of abbey.

Fraser, W (Ed), 1872. *Registrum Monasterii S Marie de Cambuskenneth 1147 - 1535*, Grampian Club No 4 Edinburgh, Xxiii, No 61, 207,

Gaimster, M, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1998. *Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1997, Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), p. 182.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Cambuskenneth Monasterium, 301; Ejus Abbates, Willelmus, 521; Richardus and Richardus Groffus, II, 110.

Gordon, J F S, 1868. *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's...*, Glasgow, I, 218-238, *Monasticon: An Account (Based on Spottiswoode's) of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches and Hospitals in Scotland at the Reformation Charter of Foundation and Translation, Charter from Pope*

Urban, 1369, Note of Monastic Rule for Sale in 1865, Privileges and Possessions, Donations, Drawing of Supposed Keystone of Abbey Entrance, with Entwined Letters; Post Reformation Dissolution, Abbots and Biographical Details.

Graves, P, 1994. Medieval Stained and Painted Window Glass in the Diocese of St Andrews, in Higgitt, J (ed),

*Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 124-136.

Greenhill, F A, 1967. Scottish Notes, *Trans Monumental Brass Soc*, vol. 10 (1967), pp. 405-25.

Notes: Tournai stone slab with matrix for brass, brass with drapery and floral ornament, early 16th century.

Grose, F, 1791.

*The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 306, Pl,

Grose, F, 1797. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 308,

Haws, C H, 1968, Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.

Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed Church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 164a; Cambuskenneth, abbey, pencil drawing, abbey from the S.W., dated July 4, 1789; detail slight, abbey in middle distance obscured by landscape.

164b; Cambuskenneth, pencil drawing, view of site and tower from S.E.; detail of tower good; dated 1784.

164c; Cambuskenneth, engraving showing tower, no date.

165; Cambuskenneth, drawing of archway, west view, dated 20 July 1789; detail of mouldings excellent.

166; Cambuskenneth, plan of tower, pencil, dated 9 July 1791; scale given.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Viii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. At 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.218 Patrick Panter, Abbot 1598.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) Bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but

no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as appendix I, the 'Account of all the Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). At the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: Notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.51 f.57.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.

*The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 307, 332, 537-538 & 543-548. Oxford.

Laing, D, 1868. The Interment of King James III..in the Abbey Church, Cambuskenneth, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1864-6), pp.26-32,

Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow, Cambuskenneth, Grant to St. Mary's, Stirling, of the Land of Cambuskenneth and Other Lands and Rights, 140, 400-401; The Abbey founded, 400-401; Bull of Pope Eugenius III, 141, 401; Grant of Ketlistoun, 164, 415; The Canons to be Free from Toll and Custom, 172, 419; Grant to, of the Church of Clackmannan, and Tithes and Tofts, 189, 433; Land of, 140, 142, 400, 401; Toft in Stirling, Granted to the Abbey, 189; 40s. from the rents of Stirling, Granted to the Abbey, 140, 400, 401.

Abbey of, 164, 189, 415; Can of A Ship Granted to, 100, 400; Abbots of, Alwredus, 166, 416 (Problematic Witnesses; Aired not Abbot Until 1164); William, 113, 141, 142, 147, 149, 151, 181, 186, 188, 212, 403 (Note, William First Abbot of Stirling); Ysaac, 447 (mentioned as witness).

Church of St. Mary at, 140, 400, 401.



- Prior of Stirling, William, 401; Tithe of the King's Pleas in Stirlingshire granted to the Abbey of Stirling, 189; Callendar, Tithe of the King's Pleas in, Granted to Abbey, 189, 433
- Livingstone, M, 1907. *A Calendar of Charters and other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland*,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 303-392, No 39 - 1545 - Alexander, Abbot of Cambuskenneth.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 225-231. Edinburgh.
- Mackison, W, 1867. *Cambuskenneth Abbey*,  
*Roy Inst Brit Architect*, 1866-7, 101 et Seq.
- Mcroberts, D, 1959. *Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation*, *Innes Rev*, vol.10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 159.
- Mitchell and Alexander, J M and J E, 1865. *Notes Respecting the Recent Excavations at Cambuskenneth Abbey*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 339.
- Morris, D B, 1936. *Local Church History of A Bygone Age - Sidelights from the Vatican*, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1935-6, pp. 8-32, 14.  
Notes: Extracted Entries from 'Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1418-22', Scottish History Soc 1934, Referring to Stirling, Cambuskenneth Abbey.
- Morris, D B, 1937. *The Story of A Cambuskenneth Monk*,  
*Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1936-7, pp. 41-8.  
Notes: Robert Richardson, Monk from C 1520, author of 'Commentary on The Rule of St Augustine', dedicated to Abbot Alexander Myln.
- NAS, NAS, Fraser Chrs, No. 194, NAS.  
Notes: 19 canons at Reformation.
- NAS, 1864-86. MW.1.447.
- Notes: Tomb of James III and Queen Margaret - restoration and protective railingS (Sc 22128/2a).
- NAS, 1877-16. *Accounts of Lord High Treasurer of Scotland: General Register House*, Edinburgh, II (1500-4), 150, 154, 289ff, 351ff, Date 1877-1916.
- NAS, 1877-16. *Accounts of Lord High Treasurer of Scotland: General Register House*, Edinburgh, IV (1507-13), xx and p. 132, Date 1877-1916.
- NAS, 1907-29. MW.1.449.  
Notes: transfer to Board of Works. Minute of Agreement, Abbey Tower dues (Sc 22128/3b).
- NAS, 1910-31. MW.1.1113.  
Notes: finds (Sc 22128/02).
- NAS, 1920-21, MW.1.450.  
Notes: access and rights of way (Sc 22128/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1922-38. MW.1.448.  
Notes: works services (Sc 22128/2b).
- NAS, 1937-40. MW.1.969.  
Notes: proposed car park (Sc 22128/2d).
- NAS, 1939. MW.1.1042.  
Notes: finds - various coins (Sc 22128/2e).
- NAS, 1939-78. Dd.27.1224.  
Notes: guide book: publication and reprintiing (22128/6/A)
- NAS, 1945. MW.1.1289.  
Notes: permission to ordnance survey to use roof of abbey tower as triangulation station (Sc 22128/3d Pt I).
- NAS, 1947-70. Dd.27.1225  
Notes: general enquiries (22128/20/A).
- NAS, 1953-73. Dd.27.1223.  
Notes: grazing rights (22128/3/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1954-55. Dd.27.351.  
Notes: proposed open cast coal mine in area (22128/2/C).
- NAS, 1954-71. Dd.27.1226.  
Notes: display of stones and proposals for removal of railings and wall round tomb of King James III (22128/2/G).
- NAS, 1961-64. Dd.27.3418.  
Notes: Cambuskenneth Abbey, Stirling. Proposed housing development at Tower Orchard (Aml/Cc/3/2/3).
- NGS, *Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh*  
Notes: P 42 Hope D 186 D 4636/1 E V Utterson D 4742 Verso J Harden P 1441 Clerk of Eldin after Print
- Nimmo, W, 1777. *A General History of Stirlingshire..from the Roman Invasion of Scotland*, Edinburgh, p. 339,  
pro, 1893-55.  
*Calendar of Entries in Papal Petitions*, HMSO, 1893-1955, I, 475, 539,  
pro, 1893-55.  
*Calendar of Entries in Papal Registers Relating to Great Britain*, HMSO, 1893-1955, Iv, 236,
- PSAS, 1880. *Donations to the Museum*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 14 (1879-80), p. 174.  
Notes: Exhibition of Coffe of Black Oak, 16' Long, from Cambuskenneth Abbey
- PSAS, 1971. *Donations to and Purchases for the Museum*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 103 (1970-1), p. 243.  
Notes: medieval talismanic gold ring found at Cambuskenneth
- Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 91, no. 25. Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS, 1963. *Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, 1, 120-29, No 130 (Plans, Illus).
- RCAHMS, 1979. *Stirling District, Central Region, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser*, 7, 32, No 285,
- Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 222, Fo. 620v, 1378.  
Notes: 1378, bell tower collapsed onto choir.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Cambuskenneth, Monasterium, 141 Edinburgh 1 Jan 1429-30, Monasterii de Cambuskenneth 2306 Stirling 6 April 1496; Monasterio de Cambuskynneith; Carta Confirmacionis; pro Salute Animarum Jac III Regis et Margarete Ijus Sponse. Quorum Corpora in Monasterio..Requiescunt Etc; Waltherum Comitem de Menteith et Alexandrum Ejus Filium..pro Salute Animarum Ipsorum et Matilde Sponse..Ac pro Eorum Sepulturis in Dicto Monasterio Electis.. 2377 Edinburgh 30 Oct 1497, Ecclesia de Alway; Alexandri Domini Erskin, Cristiane Creichtoun et Elene Hume 3090 Edinburgh 30 April 1507, Alexandro Levingstoun de Donypace; Carta Confirmacionis, Jac Levingstoun de Manerstoun.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Monasterium, 601 Stirling 26 June 1528; Rex Quia Alex. Abbas de Cambuskyneth, Cum Sui Conventus et Parochianorum Ecclesie Parochialis Divi Niniani. Consensu, Fructus Officii Clericatus Ecclesie Parochialis Antedict. in Certas Prebendas Applicare Intendebat Infra Prefatam Ecclesiam.. 1125 Edinburgh 4 Feb 1531-2; Rex. AD Feodfirmam Dimisit Johanni Craufurde in Buthkener. 1333 Ediburgh 1 Jan 1533-4; Rex AD Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam D Roberti Batho, Capellani Altaris S Marie Infra Ecclesiam Parochialem Varie Capelle Qua..concessit AD Sustentationem Unius Capellani Secularis Perpetui AD Altare S Michaelis in Insula Sive Sacello Per Se Infra Ecclesiam Varie Capelle in Boreali Parte Eiusdem Edificat.. 2771 Edinburgh 25 Aug 1542; Rex AD Feodfirmam Dimisit Katherine Elphinstoun..et Andree Callendar.

**Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, 886, 1174; Carta Regia ibi Data, 536; Dominium, 1225; Monasterium, 436 (1550), 438 (1550), 442-4 (1550), 573 (1550-1) 671 (1551-2) (All of Style 'Regina.. AD Feudfirmam Dimisit X) 886 (1553-4), 893 (1553-4), 975 (1554), 1225 (1557; Confirmation of Charter of David Bishop of Ross, Commendator of Cambuskenneth..), 1357 (1559), 1397 (1561), 2006 (1571-2), 2888 (1579)

**Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, 1374; Dominium, 1246, 1374; Monasterium, 1210, 1292, 1374, 2141; Villa, 1374

**Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Baronia, 106; Monasterium, 82, 106, 1098, 1259, 2090, 2093, 2108, 2118

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, 236, 301, 1222, 2019, 2125; Abbatia (Monasterium), 69, 236, 301, 444, 476, 496, 574, 779, 955, 1105, 1222, 1360, 1613, 2019, 2125

**Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Abbatia (Monasterium), 124, 258, 396, 776, 1541, 1619, 1620, 1826, 2261

**Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, 812, 891, 1072; Abbatia (Monasterium), 22, 134, 163, 177, 251, 364, 456, 812, 973, 991, 992, 1002, 1028, 1072, 1128, 1152, 1217, 1539, 1589; Baronia, 812, 891; Dominium, 251; Turris, 812, 891

**Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Stirlingshire, 73, 74; coble, 179

**Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Carte Regie ibi Date, 487 Confirmacio Monasterii de Corsragmere, 1373-4 632, Carta Malcolmi Flemynge, 13780-81 638, Confirmacio Thome de Cranystona, 1380-1 Resignatio ibi Facte, 857, Carta pro Mariota de Wardlaw et Andrea de Wardlaw Filio Quondam Gilberti de Wardlaw, 1391-2 Monasterium, 195, Carta Monasterii de Cambuskynethe, 1365 249, Carta Monasterii de Cambusknethe, 1366-7 App I, 151, Confirmatio Regis Super (Donatione Patronatus Ecclesie de Kynnoule), App 2, 105, 934, 1305, 1408, 1504, 1540, 1797.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Stirlingshire, Lands and Barony, 339; Abbey Lands of 182, 548, 976; Meadow, 664.

**Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 1682, fo. 274, David Painter, Bishop of Ross, Commendator, 1548.**

**RRS, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, 261 (241 Malcolm confirms to Cambuskenneth the grants by David I viz., the land of Cambuskenneth, fishing, revenues, the offerings made in the abbey church etc. Edinburgh, 1163 X 20 Sep., 1164) 262.

Abbey of St. Mary, Augustinian, 96, 154n, 161 (46, David I grants to abbey the lands of Mobbiscroft etc. Stirling, 1147 X 1153).

197 (135, Malcolm confirms to abbot the church of Clackmannan etc. 1153 X 1159) 261/2, 274 (268, Malcolm grants abbey an annual payment, 1165) 281 (286, Clackmannan mill).

Abbot alured, 15; W 194, 220, 232, 234, 235, 243, 253, 254, 260, 261, 264, 283n.; William, abbot c1147-1150, 193.

William, Abbot (corrupt), 229n.; W 229.

**RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, 161; Abbey of St. Mary, 54, 64, 145, 160 (60, confirms privileges of Cambuskenneth 1166 X 1171), 161, 189, 205 (126, confirms to Cambuskenneth monies for lighting of the church 1171 x 1174), 227-9.

259 (208, grants four acres of arable in Forteviot and one toft and croft for the abbey's buildings, 1178 x 1188) 304, 332, 333, 368 (372, grants abbey church of Kincardine with land for St. Lolan's Bell and St. Lolan's Staff 1189 X 1195), 369, 407-9, 473.

William, Abbot of Cambuskenneth, C 1147-1150, 145 (36, confirms the abbey, the church and town of St. Ninians), 167.

**RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbey of, 48, 122 (payment of rents from Bothkener), 305, 378 (rent from Plean), 387 (burgesses to repair damage to fishing nets of abbey), 395, 421, 490.

**RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, 168; Acts Dated at, 86, 98, 121, 133, 153, 200, 283 N, 301, 330-1, 534, 559-60, 562.

Abbey of, 96-8, 120, 131, 142, 246, 330, 354, 364 (80, ten acres at Tillicoultry), 396, 519, 548, 684.

Abbot of, 115; S 343, 561; Alfred, abbot of Stirling, W 551; Parliament of 1314 held at, 3, 4, 135, 329, 330, 359, 504; Parliament of 1326, 57, 65, 116, 130, 133, 153, 154, 560 (301, Settlement of the Crown, 1326), 582-3.

**Ronald, Bailie, 1898. The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Stirling and Its Neighbourhood, Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc, vol. 2 (1898), pp. 26-34.**

**Ronald, J, 1891. The Names and Localities of the Old Lands and Crofts in..Stirling, Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1890-1, 1-32, 21-23.**

Notes: description of abbey lands.

**RSS, 1908-. Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum, Edinburgh, V, No. 1066.**

Notes: abbey gifted by Crown to John, Lord Erskine.

**SDD. List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest; Stirling, No 4.**

**Slezer, J, 1693. Theatrum Scotiae, Pl 6. London.**

**Spottiswoode, J, 1677. History of the Church of Scotland, London, I, 280.**

Notes: abbey demolished by reformers in 1559

**Spottiswoode, J, 1850-1. History of the Church of Scotland..to the Reign of King James VI, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, I, 80.**

**Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842. Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon.., Edinburgh, 4, Details Original Chartulary**

**Treasurer Actcs 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).**

Notes: Arnot, Henry, abbot of Cambuskenneth, treasurer, xxxii, 207; signs as auditor, 196, 206; payment to, 93; money repaid to, 134; presents three bonnet sails for the king's ship, ccxxvii, 254; money advanced for the work of Stirling by, 286; sends wild fowls to the king, 305; bonnet sail, three given by the Abbot of Cambuskenneth, 254; one for the ship Mary, 300.

Cambuskenneth, 354; James III. and his Queen Buried at, lxiv, lxxiv; their soul masses, ccxxx, 102, 129, 178-9, 236, 270, 277, 320, 339; alms to priests, 323; masses for James IV at, 336, 354; payments to the ferryman of, 113, 133, 238, 275, 327, 334, 377; fruit from, 200, 360.

**Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504), Cambuskenneth, Xxxv; the bells of, cxx; payment to a monk of, for wrtiing, cxvii, 68; to a canon of, for do., 68; king's offerings at, 73; alms to priests at, 75; alms to the canons of, 78, 267; Sir Thomas Marshall, who sings at, 93, 95, 333; payments to the ferryman of, 98, 105, 110, 118, 122, 134, 143, 152, 351, 360, 367, 378, 397, 403, 441, 450.**

Abbot of, 186; payments to the, 101, 263, 265, 268, 270, 409, 439, 460, 463; payments to his man, 105, 146, 384.

Abbot of; wager with the, 401; drinksilver to masons at, 140, do. to workmen at, 150; alms in, 255; the lair at 150, 154, 289, 290, 351, 360; delivery of wood by the abbot of, 277; porter of, payment to the, 351; payment to men who swam the water at, 448

**Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, the (Quondam) abbot of (Henry Arnot), 8, 218. Abbot of (David Arnot), 23; auditor, 1; payments to, lx, 56, 72, 81, 184, 189, 190, 207, 286, 336, 345, 359, 368, 371, 383, 399, 412; gives an ounce of gold to the Cross of Peebles, 60; hides for, 83; gives a horse to the king, 128; pays the boatmen of Spey, 173; sends a bear to the king, lvii, 191; signs accounts, 210.

**Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, xxiv, xl; alms in, 43; payment to Sir Thomas Marshall who sings in, 69; payments to the smith of, lxxvii, 77, 80, 86, 90, 107, 111, 133; payment to the jester of, 107; payments to boatmen at, 111, 116, 311, 312; do. to the ferryman at, 103, 132.

The king's marble lair in, xx, 132; trental masses said in, 176; payment to the chaplain of, who sings for the king, 269; drink silver to masons in, 315; payment to Sir John Inglis who sings in, 443; abbot of, 360; payments to, 73, 77, 88; gives horses to the king, 74, 82; sends a fresh sturgeon to the king, 124.

**Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Sir James Inglis, The king's chaplain in, 82, 199, 438.

Abbot of, 457; letters to the, 208, 210, 215, 263, 445, Alexander Mylne, abbot of, signs accounts, 239, 269, 450; auditor, 243, 281.

**Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbacy of, the, taxation of, 144, 227, 228.

Abbey of, the, payment to Sir James Inglis, who serves and sings in, 48; do. to, singing for the soul of King James III. in, 357, 447; abbot of, Alexander see Mylne, Alexander

**Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, carriage of various articles from Stirling Castle to, 158, 301; Abbey of, payments to Sir James Inglis, Chaplain, singing for the soul of James III. in the, 200, 335, 479.

Abbot of, Alexander [Mylne], 381; auditor, 1, 65, 232, 364; signs accounts, 46, 63, 208, 231, 340, 361, 363, 485, 502; horses for carriage of the Queen's coffers furnished by, 94

**Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, William Hamilton of, 409; abbot of, letters to the, 285, 323, 397, 402, 403, 435; Alexander [Mylne], Auditor, 1.

Abbey, suffrage for the souls of King James III and Queen Margaret in, 106, 488

**Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, letters to the abbot of, 39, 53; Sir James Inglis Chaplain of Our Lady Altar in the abbey of, 449; the abbot and convent of, 474, 475

**Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth Abbey, 396; confirmation of the Lord Governor's feud of, 110; Sir Robert Paterson, chaplain of Our Lady Altar in, 133, 216; Mr. Alexander Chalmer, chaplain of do. in, 244, 303, 444; letter sent to the

Laird of Cowdenknowes, being with the Bishop of Ross in, 371; arrest of goods belonging to the Bishop of Ross in the hands of, lxxx, 395; execution of letters in, 399; the goods spulzeit from, ordered to be restored, lxxxiii, 403

**Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, the abbot of [Adam Erskine], 312, 313; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371, 449; letters to, 477; lands and vill of, 313

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, Precept of Parliament to, 43, 211; letter to, 280; Arnot, Henry, Abbot Treasurer, xliii; commendator of, Precept of Parliament oo, 43, 82; letters to, 89, 164, 221, 341, 376; Erskine, Adam, pays composition, 194

**Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, tapestry and coffers transported to Stirling Castle from, 208; payment to boatmen at King's passing to, 276; Erskine, Adam, commendator of Cambuskenneth, letters to, 35, 51, 79, 277; auditor, 235; gift of escheat of, 286

**Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 8 (bks xv and xvi). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbey of, Dersy, John, abbot of Inchcolm and canon of Cambuskenneth, P 11, Bk xv, Chap 3; 6 Sept, 1394; death of John Dersey. Notes, (p 152); Dersey had been a canon of Cambuskenneth before becoming Abbot of Inchcolm.

**Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).**

Notes: p. 35, Parliament at abbey, 1326.

**Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 24-28. Edinburgh.**

**Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (bks ix and x). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, abbot of, Richard, P 373, Bk X, Chap 26; Ad1269, Abbot Richard of Cambuskenneth died, succeeded by Richard the Fat, prior of said church Notes, (P 481); Richard I Abbot of Cambuskenneth since Nov 1240 x Dec 1253; Richard the Fat not otherwise known, another abbot in office by Sept 1287.

**Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotland*,**

***Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1906-7, pp. 59-81.**

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church Properties from the Reformation until 1907.

***Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).**

Notes: Cambuskenneth, Abbot of, Alexander, Auditor of Accounts, 55, 114, 195-7, 234; Member of Privy Council, 310

***Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).**

Notes: Boat, Crear, Carrying Slates, Helped from Ford of Cambuskenneth to Stirling Shore, 28, 443; Cambuskenneth, Abbey of [Ph. Stirling]. Crear Bringing Slates to Stirling Shore Helped at Ford of, 28, 443; Slates from Dundee Brought to Back of, 444.

## CARDONESS CASTLE

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

***Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 2 449 - Notes to Chronicle of Melrose 1222 Long-standing dispute between Nicholas de Cardoness and Abbey of Dundrennan failed to be resolved on appeal to the pope.**

- 565 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose. AD 1250 Details of the case regarding lands claimed by Dundrennan and the Knight Nicholas of Cardoness, as the dowry of his wife Cecilia. The case had continued for 20 years, and been subject to at least four attempts at trial. Nicholas and Cecilia had been excommunicated twice; eventually settled in their favour.
- Brooke, D, 1991. *The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; an Historical.*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 295-327.  
Notes: Anglian Settlement traced in placenames etc.; groupings show three 'shires' co-existing with British areas; appendices of medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic name forms.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 246, 248. Edinburgh.
- Fleming, J S, 1909. *Cardoness Castle*. Dumfries.
- Fleming, J S, 1909. Ancient Irish Castles Compared with Scottish Types, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 43 (1908-9), pp. 43-72, 52-3, Door Illus.
- Grove, D, 1996. *Cardoness Castle and Carsluith Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- McCulloch, WJ, 1930. Field Visit - Cardoness Castle, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 14 (1926-8), pp. 362-366.  
Notes: Brief account of history.
- NAS, 1925-28. MW.1.480.  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 22305/3a).
- NAS, 1927-31. MW.1.1118.  
Notes: finds (Sc 22305/02).
- NAS, 1929-36. MW.1.481.  
Notes: offer of castle cottage and grounds as caretaker's residence (Sc 22305/3c Pt I)
- NAS, 1930-33. MW.1.479.  
Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 22305/2b).
- NAS, 1931. MW.1.478.  
Notes: Works Services (Sc 22305/2a Pt I).
- NAS, 1946-52. Dd.27.240.  
Notes: notes of necessary repair work and services (22305/2/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1953-68. Dd.27.1365.  
Notes: acquisition of land for a car park (22305/3/D).
- NAS, 1955-78. Dd.27.1364  
Notes: terms of occupation of custodian's house (22305/3/B).
- PSAS, 1961. *Donations to and Purchases for the Museum*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-1), 330.  
Notes: mason's chisel, found at Cardoness Castle
- PSAS, 1982. *Donations to and Purchases for the Museum*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), p. 593.  
Notes: finds from castle donated by SDD.
- RCAHMS, 1914. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, Edinburgh, 2, 5-9, No 8, Fig 5.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Cardines, in Senesc Kirkcudbright, 1608; baronia et fortaliciu, 1608
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Cardoness, 2004, 2745; baronia, 2004, 2546; turris, 2004
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Cardnes, in Senesc. de Kirkcudbright, terre, baronia, turris, 792
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Cardones, in Galloway, 1059, 1240, 1355; baronia, 1240, 1355.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Cardnes, in Galloway, 315, 330, 362, 455, 920, 1297; baronia, 315, 362, 455, 920, 1297; turris, 315, 455.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Cardinas, Kirkcudbright, mains, corn-mill, mill-lands, etc., 125, 507
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Cardoness, Stewarty of Kirkcudbright, barony, 712; mains, 667.
- Stell, G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, pp. 101-2, No 36, Edinburgh
- Tabraham, C J, 1983. *Cardoness Castle*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The Fortified House in Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 105-6. Edinburgh and London.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Cardoness, payment to the merchant of Rouen in the silver of, 84; Alexander Mcculloch of, 90, 352
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Cardoness, laird of, letters to, 33, 77, see also McCulloch of Cardoness.

## CARLUNGIE, SOUTERRAIN

- Armit, I, 1999. The abandonment of souterrains: evolution, catastrophe or dislocation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), p. 585.
- Benvie, R, 1995. Carlungie/ Ardestie (Monikie parish) copper alloy ball, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 96.
- Brothwell, D, 1977. A Mycoform Stone Structure in Orkney and Its Relevance to Possible possible further interpretations of so-called souterrains site at Newark Bay, Orkney,  
*Univ London Inst Archaeol Bu*, vol. 14 (1977), pp. 179-90.
- Hingely, R, 1992. Society in Scotland from 700BC to AD200, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 122 (1992), pp. 7-53.
- Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of all Sites., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 65.  
Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks the main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.
- PSAS, 1956. *Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), p. 460.  
Notes: finds from excavation in 1949-51 of souterrains at Carlungie and Ardestie.
- PSAS, 1980. *Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-8), p. 381.  
Notes: stone mould found in 1950-1, in the excavation of souterrain Carlungie 1.
- Robertson, A S, 1970. Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland: More Roman 'Drift' in Caledonia, *Britannia*, vol. 1 (1970), pp. 198-225, table iv.  
Notes: cruciform bronze brooch with glass and enamel inserts; 2nd century or later amphora fragments.

- NAS, 1949-53. Dd.27.404  
Notes: excavation of site and Guardianship agreement (23239/3/A/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1962-75. Dd.27.3758  
Notes: earth houses, Ardestie and Carlungie, Angus. Access (Aml/Ta/4/2/2)
- Wainwright, F T, 1953. A Souterrain Identified in Angus, *Antiq J*, vol. 33 (1953), pp. 65-71.  
Notes: excavation report of third site, Carlungie II, reburied enamelled bronze brooch, quern.
- Wainwright, F T, 1953. Souterrains in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 27 (1953), pp. 219-232.  
Notes: terminology, plans, survey of souterrains by area, purpose and function.
- Wainwright, F T, 1963. *The souterrains of southern Pictland*. London.
- Young, H N, 1952. Carlungie,  
*CBA Archaeol Bull*, vol. 1948-1949, p. 57.  
Notes: mention of excavation.
- Zealand, A, 1988. Carlungie (Monikie Parish) Samian Potsherd,  
*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1988, p. 26.  
Notes: plain samian wallsherd surface find from souterrain.

## CARN BAN, LONG CAIRN, ARRAN

- Balfour, J A, 1910. *The Book of Arran*, pp. 1, 141. Glasgow.
- Bryce, T H, 1903. on The Cairns of Arran- A Record of Further Exploration ..of 1902,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), pp. 36-67, 36, 44.  
Notes: Plan, Photographs, Excavation Description, Sectional Plan of Chamber
- Callander, J G, 1927. Recent Archaeological Research in Scotland, *Archaeologia*, vol. 77 (1927), p. 87-110, 93-4.
- Corcoran, J W X P, 1969. Multi-Period Chambered Cairns, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 9-17, 10, 11.
- Davidson, D A & Green, C M, 1989. An Analysis of Site Catchment Areas for Chambered Cairns on..Arran, *J Archaeol Sci*, 16 (1989), 419-26, 6  
Catchment Areas Analysed for 13 Factors at A 200 M Interval Round 6 Cairns; Different Ways of Defining Cairn Areas Tried Adn Results Compared
- Haggarty, A, 1991. Machrie Moor, Arran: Recent Excavations at Two Stone Circles,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 51-94.  
Notes: excavations at stone circles 1 and 11 revealed previous land use dating to early Neolithic; timber monuments preceded both circles; evidence for fenced land divisions and ploughing between timber and stone phases; both stone circles had single inserted cremation deposit; in 1861 James Bryce had disturbed circle 1 but circle 11 was untouched; ceramic assemblage spanned over a millenium; catalogue of neolithic pottery.
- Henshall, A S, 1972. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 381-3, Arn 10. Edinburgh.
- Mcarthur, J, 1859. on The Rude Unsculptured Monoliths...of Arran,  
*Edinburgh New Philos J*, vol. 9 (1859), pp. 59-64.
- NMRS, Name Book (County).  
*Original Name Books of the Ordnance Survey*, Book No 13, 156. NMRS.
- Perry, C M & Davidson, D A, 1987. A Spatial Analysis of Chambered Cairns on The Island of Arran, *Geoarchaeology*, 2 (1987), pp. 121-30.  
Notes: simulation analysis on cairn siting; little dating, typological division suggests early cairns on low relief; proximity arable land in last phase, suggesting increasing agricultural economy.
- NAS, 1951-65. Dd.27.787  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (21800/3/A)

## CARN LIATH, BROCH

- Anderson, J, 1901. Notices of Nine Brochs Along The Caithness Coast from Keiss Bay.,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), pp. 112-148.  
Notes: photograph of entrance passage; brief mention 117.
- Armit, J, 1991. The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 181-214.  
Notes: five forms of dating defined and evaluated; sequence of structural and artefactual development; lack of clarity in evaluation of dating methods is responsible for confusion; alternative chronologies must explicitly evaluate their evidence and dating levels; terminology of 'Atlantic roundhouse' used as framework to analyse conventional structural typologies; within extended chronology and using the new terminology, new look at settlement sequence; unilinear models of Atlantic Scottish iron age undermined; differences in development between N and W Isles.
- Callander, J G, 1916. Notice of A Jet Necklace Found in A Cist..on Burgie Lodge Farm, Moray., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 50 (1915-16), pp. 201-240, 236.  
Notes: process of manufacture of rings out of shale demonstrated by specimens found at site.
- Caulfield, S, 1980. Quern Replacement and the Origin of the Brochs,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), pp. 129-139.
- Joass, J M, 1890. The Brochs or 'Pictish Towers' of Cinn-Trolla, Carn-Liath.,  
*Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1890), pp. 95-130.
- Love, P, 1984. Carnliath (Golspie P) Broch, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1984, p. 16.  
Notes: stepped paving flanked by drystone wall within easterly approach passageway.
- Love, P, 1986. Carnliath (Golspie P) Broch, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, p. 18.  
Notes: chronology for site; beaker fragment, cist with food vessel, necklace; lia crosswalls; circuit wall; shale and ironworking.
- Love, P, 1987. Carn Liath (Golspie P) Broch, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1987, p. 30, Stakes Around Cist; Wall on Slope of Broch Mound of Two Phases; Guard Cell and Outer Chamber at Entrance Cleared
- MacAdam, S, 1875. Analysis of Plate of Bronze-Like Metal, Found in ..Carn Liath, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), pp. 23-4.
- Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of the Atlantic pro, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52, Categorising and Defining of Duns and Forts; Use of Term 'Dun' in Archaeological Literature from 1792; Development of Term Dun in Chronological Appendix, with Definitions of Differences from Brochs and Forts also Papers Quoted Defining Features of Brochs
- Pennant, T, 1774. *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, pp. 171-2. Warrington.

- Robertson, A S, 1970. Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland: More Roman 'Drift' in Ca, *Britannia*, vol. 1 (1970), pp. 198-225, Table 2, Silver Cruciform Brooch, 4th century or Later; Found Outside Broch, Native Manufacture?
- NAS, 1914-75. Dd.27.2904  
Notes: Broch, Carn Liath, Golspie, Sutherland. Scheduling (24294/1/A).
- NAS, 1954-71. Dd.27.2905.  
Notes: Broch, Carn Liath, Golspie, Sutherland. Measures to Prevent Malicious Damage (24294/2/A)
- Wise, T D, 1881. SculpturINGS on The Lintel of the Entrance to the Broch of Carn Liath,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 15 (1880-1), 180-81, Illus.
- ### CARNASSERIE CASTLE
- Bannerman, J, 1974. Two Early Post-Reformation Inscriptions in Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), 307-312, Gaelic Inscription above Door; Correctly Transcribed Only in 1970; Refers to the Campbells of Argyll
- Brown, A, 1889. *Memorials of Argyleshire*, Greenock, 357, 361-2,
- Campbell, M, 1990. Carnasserie Castle, *Kist*, vol. 39 (1990), 13-16, Possibility of Medicinal Plants from Physic Garden Still Growing Wild as Maclachlan Family of Physicians Lived Nearby; Description of Plants
- Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), 1-125, 86, 114, Gazetteer of Monuments in Table Form by Classification, with Measurements and Very Brief Description, Previous References All Sites with Finds in Appendix of Finds with Published Refs, Present Location at Time of Writing
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. the volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.50 bishopric of Argyll
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Carnasserie Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Leitch, C, 1904. *Ardrishaig and Its Vicinity*. Govan.
- Macfarlane, W, 1906-8. Geographical Collections Relating to Scotland, *Scott Hist Soc*, II, 148-9, Carnasserie Castle Said to have been Built by John Carswall, Bishop of Argyll and Lismore, Written C 1630, Only 60 Years after Carswell's Death
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 4, p. 316. Edinburgh.
- Mackenna, F S, 1980. Pen Sketches from Mid Argyll, *Natur Hist Soc Mid Argyll*, 4-5, Sketch of Carnasserie Castle with Note
- Mackenna, F S, 1981. Some Minor Antiquities, *Kist*, 21 (1981), Garden Arch at Castle and Sundial at Asknish, Lochgair Bear Initials of Sir Duncan Campbell of Achabreck and Wife, 1681
- Matheson, A, 1956. Bishop Carswell,  
*Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness*, 42 (1953-9), 182-205.
- Notes: said to have built Carnasserie Castle; Bishop of the Isles in 1567
- Mitchell, D, 1900. *History of the Highlands and Gaelic Scotland*, Paisley, 586,
- Murray, D, 1998. Carnasserie Castle (Kilmartin parish), tower house, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 19.
- NAS, 1932. MW.1.921  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23186/3a).
- NAS, 1933-40, MW.1.945  
Notes: Works Services (Sc 23186/2a Pt I).
- NAS, 1934, MW.1.1149  
Notes: Finds (Sc 23186/02).
- NAS, 1945-53, Dd.27.402  
Notes: Ownership of and Access to Castle, and Repairs to Road and Bridge (23186/2/A/Pt 2).
- RCAHMS, 1992, *Argyll Inventory*, vol. 7, pp. 214-226.
- RCAHMS, 1997. *Argyll Castles in the Care of Historic Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. Edinburgh, 3 (1513-46), Carnastre, vic Argyll, 826, Stirling 27 Aug 1529; Rex concessit Helene Hammyltoun..terras de Penny de Invermuk in Cowell..terras de Carnastre..quas Archibaldus Campbell Filius..Colini Com Ergadie..resignavit 827 Edinburgh 28 Aug 1529; Rex concessit Helene Hammyltoun..terras etc (in Carta 826 Contentarum)
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. Edinburgh, 4 (1546-1580), Carnastre, Duae, Vic Aragll, Terre et Castrum, 1592 Edinburgh 18 March 1564-5; Regina confirmavit Cartam Archibaldi Comitis Argadie..qua..concessit..M Johanni Carswell rectori de Kilmartyne..8 marcat terrarum antiqui extentus de Duabus Carnestris, cum custodia castris earundem..insuper dictus Arch. Voluit Quod Unica Sasina Apud Principale Messuagium de Duabus Carnestris Capienda pro Omnibus Staret..
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. 10 (1652-1659), Cairnfulzie, 440; Carronsarie, 646
- Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1985.  
*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Argyll and the Western Isles*, p. 74, no. 20. Edinburgh.
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 91-2, Mentions Gaelic Inscription above Door Carved Between 1565 and 1572
- Stell, G, 1994. *Dunstaffnage and the Castles of Argyll* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Talbot, E, 1974, Early Scottish Castles of Earth and Timber-Recent Field Work and Excav,

- Scott Archaeol Forum*, 6 (1974), 48-57, 51, 56, Possible Medieval Date for Oval Dun Structure Adjacent to Castle.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 5, 16-18. Edinburgh.
- Walker, F A, 2000. *Argyll* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 174-77.

## CARSLUITH CASTLE

- Brooke, D, 1991, The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; An Historical., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 295-327, 'Historical Assessment'; Anglian Settlement Traced in Placenames Etc.; GroupINGS Show 3 'Shires' Co-Existing with British Areas; Appendices of Medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic Name Forms
- Exch Rolls*, 1901, 21 (1580-88), Carsluych, Liferent of, Reserved, 473; sasine of, Idem
- Fleming, J S, 1906, Carsluith Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 5 (1905-8), 113-123, Architectural Description, Plan, Illustrations
- Gifford, D, 1996.
- Dumfries and Galloway* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 164-5.
- Grove, D, 1996. *Cardoness Castle and Carsluith Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- NAS, 1912-13, MW.1.693  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23377/3a).
- NAS, 1954-65, Dd.27.2131  
Notes: Handboards and Enquiries (23377/6/A).
- NAS, 1960-72, Dd.27.162  
Notes: Programme of Work and Conservation (Aml/Db/4/1/1).
- NAS, 1962-68, Dd.27.3835  
Notes: Carsluith Castle, Kirkcudbrightshire. General Information (23377/20/A).
- RCAHMS, 1914, *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, Edinburgh, 2, 151-4, No 282,
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1883, Edinburgh, 3 (1513-46).
- Notes: Carsluth, 519, 3284.
- Stell, G P, 1986.
- Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, p. 98. no. 36
- Tranter, N, 1962-70, *The Fortified House in Scotland*, vol. 3, 107-8. Edinburgh and London.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.
- Cruden, S, 1960, *The Scottish Castle*, HMSO, 120, 128, 138, 177,
- Cruden, S, 1984, *Castle Campbell*, (official guide), HMSO.
- Cruden, S, 1999. *Castle Campbell* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Drummond, A I R, 1953, *Old Clackmannanshire: A Description of Old BuildiNGS*, Alva, 24.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878, 1 (1264-1359), Castle Campbell, xlv.
- Note 'The ancestor of the Argyll family is mentioned in the account of the Sheriff of Stirling, in which £40 is deducted from the Crown rents in respect of Menstrie and Sauchie given to Gillespie Campbell...these were not the lands on which Castle Campell was built.. (it) was acquired in the fifteenth century by the marriage of the first Earl of Argyll with Isabella Stewart of Lorne; it was then called the 'Glowme' and the same earl obtained the sanction of Parliament to give it the name it has since borne (See Foruth Report of Historical Mss Commission, P 483; Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland, II, 222)'
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 239, 267-9. Edinburgh.
- Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 247-8, Pls I and II, P 306,
- Hynd, N, 1984. Towards a study of gardening in Scotland from the 16<sup>th</sup> to the 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, in Breeze, D J (ed) *Studies in Scottish Antiquity*, p. 283. Edinburgh.
- Johnston, G H, 1977. The Heraldry of the Campbells. Inverary.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92, *The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1, 202 (Illus, Plan),
- McKean, C, 1990. Scots Revival, *RIBA J* (1990), p. 42.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- Mylne, A A, 1845,
- New Statistical Account of Scotland: Clackmannan*, Edinburgh, 8, 76, 78, 103, 104, 106, Detailed Account of History Legend of Name (P 76); Quotes Osa
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh  
Notes: D 180 Anon P 44 D 2740 Patrick Gibson P 106 D 4712 W Bell Scott P 10 D 4712 W Bell Scott P 9 D 4711 (99r) R Scott after H W Williams Rsa 1460 Grose D 181 Nattes
- Paul, R, 1886, *Castle Campbell, The Ancient Stronghold of the Argyll Family, Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1884-5, pp. 2-27.
- Notes: all the material author was able to collect presented as narrative; names of castle, traditions, finds of causeway of stones round buildings and other remains during digging, description and history of buildings.
- Pennant, T, 1774, *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, Warrington, 71,
- PSAS, 1884, Donations to the Museum,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 18 (1883-4), 249, Lead Piping from Castle Campbell
- PSAS, 1977, Donations to the Museum,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), 384, Mediaeval Pottery Found
- RCAHMS, 1978.
- The archaeological sites and monuments of Clackmannan District and Falkirk District, Central Region*, p. 7, no. 24.

## CASTLE CAMPBELL

- Clackmannan District Council, 1981, *Buildings of Architectural and Historic Interest*, 22-3, 14 (III),
- Cruden, S, 1953. *Castle Campbell*. (official guide).

RCAHMS, 1933, *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, HMSO, No 615 (Illus and Plan),

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882, Edinburgh, 2 (1424-1513), Gloum, 2354, Stirling, 11 May Archibaldo Comiti de Ergile. terras Ecclesiasticas de Campbel Alias Dolare Seu Gloum Nuncupatas, Cum Castro et Fortalicio Earundem

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883, Edinburgh, 3 (1513-46), Gloume, Vic Perth, 345

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886, Edinburgh, 4 (1546-1580), Campbell, 826, 834, 1592

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Castel-Campbell, 1013

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904, 10 (1652-1659), Castle Campbell, 238

SDD, List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest; Dollar, No 1,

NAS, 1936, MW.1.7

Notes: Sheduling Prior to Guardianship (Sc 21815/1a)

NAS, 1948-51, MW.1.1325

Notes: Guardianship Monument. Acceptance of Guardianship 1950 (Sc 21815/3a Pt I)

NAS, 1950-67, Dd.27.807

Notes: Implementation of Offices, Shops and Railway Premises Act, 1963: Tea Room Licence (21815/3/C/Pt 1)

NAS, 1950-69, Dd.27.805

Notes: Maintenance of Access Road (21815/2/B)

NAS, 1950-78, Dd.27.806

Notes: Lease of Custodian's House (21815/3/B/Pt 1)

NAS, 1951-52, Dd.27.132

Notes: Finds (21815/02)

NAS, 1951-64, Dd.27.804

Notes: Minor Works Services (21815/2/A)

NAS, 1957-72, Dd.27.808

Notes: Aquisitions of Land for Car Parking Facilities (21815/3/E)

NAS, 1957-77, Dd.27.809

Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21815/6/A)

Stevenson, J B, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, pp. 72-3, no. 37. Edinburgh.

Swan, A, 1987,

*Clackmannan and The Ochils*, Edinburgh, 87-8, Illus,

Tranter, N, 1963.

*The Fortified House in Scotland*, Edinburgh, 2, 12-13,

*Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Castle Campbell, a messenger sent to the Earl of Argyll at, 255; The Lord Governor's Writings sent to, 256

*Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Castle Campbell, Earl of Argyll in, 475

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Castle Campbell, A Charge sent to the withholders of, lxiii, 411; messenger sent to, 450

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Campbell, Castle, 217; arrest of goods upon lands of, 133

*Works Accts*, 1957, 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Castle Campbell, meeting of Privy Council at, 307

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## CASTLE SEMPLE, COLLEGIATE CHURCH

Clouston, W M, 1950. The Church Bells of Renfrewshire and Dunbartonshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), 146-193, 153-4.

Notes: gazeteer entry, bells do not survive.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 226. London.

Easson, D E, 1938, The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 6 (1938), 13-26.

Notes: from Reign of David I (1124) to Reformation education under church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc

Easson, D E, 1938, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 6 (1938), 193-215.

Notes: characteristics of collegiate churches; listed chronologically in index with founders; members of college detailed, duties of; development of colleges from pre-existing foundations eg chantry chapels, parish churches; colleges as recipients of benefactions showing preference for endowment of secular clergy; relations with diocesan bishops, attempt to escape episcopal jurisdiction; chapels royal of scotland exemption from bishops, subject to apostolic see

Easson, D E, 1941, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.

Notes: corrective to erroneous notion that collegiate clergy served the cure of souls of parish in which church situated; ministrations to laity in collegiate churches which also had parishes was not primary concern reasons for rise of colleges, reaction against monasticism; preference for secular priests to offer masses for the dead; accentuated concern for souls in Purgatory coupled with development of mechanical view of eucharist; pessimistic outlook of later middle ages.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 165, 227. Edinburgh.

Glas Reg, 1843, *Registrum Episcopatus Glasguensis*, Edinburgh, II, No. 483, founded by John, Lord Temple in 1504 for Provost and Six Chaplains

Hurst, D G, 1970, Post-Medieval Britain in 1969, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 4 (1970), p. 181, Probable Ice-House; Poss Earlier Ice House and Ice-Pond Assoc with Collegiate Church

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *Account of All The Religious*



*Houses That Were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Lacaille, A D, 1953, Stone Basins, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. Ns 12 (1953), 41-93, Stone Basins (Some Examples from the West of Scotland as Guides to Typology). Lincluden P88 Glasgow P89 Castle Semple P91 (Socket Stone of Freestanding Stone Cross)

Laing Chrs, 1899, Calendar of the Laing Charters 854-1837, Edinburgh, No. 1971, Original Foundation Apparently Unaugmented

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 351-56. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1929-37, MW.1.477.

Notes: Repairs, Prior to acquisition by Ministry of Works (Sc 22303/2a Pt 1).

NAS, 1932-35, Dd.27.238.

Notes: Scheduling and acquisition by Secretary of State for Scotland (22302/1/A).

NAS, 1940-47, Dd.27.239.

Notes: Notes on Repairs Prior to acquisition by Ministry of Works (22303/2/A/Pt 2)

NAS, 1947-65, Dd.27.1363.

Notes: Disposal of ground to Ministry of Works (22303/3/A).

NAS, 1948-65, Dd.27.1362.

Notes: Prevention of desecration of tombstones and vault, and removal of heraldic panels to Craigievar (22303/2/C/Pt 1).

NAS, 1954-65, Dd.27.1361.

Notes: Examination and recommendations for consolidation (22303/2/B).

Newall and Anderson, F and T, 1969, Castle Semple,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1969, p. 43.

Notes: artificial chamber or cave cut in rock beside pond; cave may be early ice house and pond possible ice pond; position suggest connection with nearby collegiate chapel

Newall and Lonie, F and W, 1964. Finds Castle Semple,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1964, p. 46.

Notes: 15th-16th incised slab bearing arched entrance, priest, shield inscribed with 's'; found during work on smallholding in Semple

NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh

Notes: P 45 Anon D 126

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Semple, 2882 Baronia, 2882, 2939, 3247, 3735

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Sympill, 233; Baronia, Castrum, Ecclesia Collegiata, 2125 Falkland 17 Mar 1539-40; Rex..confirmavit Willelmo Domino Sympill..terras de Cassiltoun..terras de Glasfurd..Prepositure et Prebendarum Ecclesie Colleg. de Sympill, Ac Ceterarum Ecclesiarum et Capellaniarum Dict. Terrarum.. 2991 Edinburgh 10 Feb 1543-4; Regina confirmavit cartam Willelmi Dom Dumpill Qua concessit filio suo..Roberto Sympill..Advocatione Ecclesie de Glasfurde, et prepositure et Prebendarum Ecclesie Colleg. de Sympill et ceterarum Ecclesiarum et Capellaniarum dictarum terrarum.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Sempill, Baronia et Castrum, 2104; Ecclesia Collegiata, 2104; Edinburgh 15 Dec 1572; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Roberti Dom Sempill..Qua..Vendidit Dicto Roberto Sempill, Nepoti Suo..Baroniam de Craiginfeauch..Baroniam de Sympill (Continentem..Prepositure et Prebendarum Ecclesie Collegiate de Sympill..)

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Sempill, Castrum, 1822.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892, 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Castell-Semple, 672.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Semple, 1854; Baronia, 1854; Castrum (Castel-Sempill), 1854; Ecclesia Collegiata, 1854; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 41.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Sempill Castle, a boy sent to, 459

Walker, J R, 1887, Scottish Baptismal Fonts, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1886-7), 346-48 (Illus),

## CASTLE SWEEN

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), 1-125, 86, 114.

Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.

Currie, Archdeacon, 1830.

*A Description of the Scenery and Antiquities of..North Knapdale*, Glasgow, Seige Tradition

Dunbar, J R, 1966. *The historic architecture of Scotland*, p. 25. London.

Ewart, G, 1989. Castle Sween (Knapdale Parish) Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, p. 56.

Notes: domestic and industrial sequence; pre-13th century tower; 13th-14th century ranges; 15th century hall and tower; 17th century metalworking, kilns.

Ewart, G & Triscott, J, 1996. Archaeological excavations at Castle Sween, Knapdale, Argyll and Bute, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 126 (1996), pp. 115-157.

Gaimster, Margeson and Hurley, D R M, S and M, 1990, *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989*,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 34 (1990), pp. 246-7.

Notes: domestic and service ranges within e half of courtyard of late 12-13th century castle, culminating in industrial complex echoing successive families associated with site.

NAS, 1910-33, MW.1.633.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23187/3a).

NAS, 1929-34, MW.1.635.

Notes: 16. Sween Castle - transfer from Forestry Commission to Ministry of Public Building and Works (Sc 23188/3a).

NAS, 1932-39, MW.1.634

Notes: 16. Sween Castle - preservation and access (Sc 23188/2a).

NAS, 1934-75, Dd.27.1990.

Notes: General Information (23188/20/A).

NAS, 1936, MW.1.1150.

Notes: Sween Castle - finds (Sc 23188/02).

NAS, 1939, MW.1.1048.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23188/2b).

NAS, 1962-63, Dd.27.3733.

Notes: Castle Sween, Argyll. Proposed transfer of nominal strip of land within curtilage (Aml/Sa/8/2/1).

PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), 147.

Notes: found during excavations, carved stone ball, three penannular brooches, quarrel-head of iron etc.

RCAHMS, 1992, *Argyll Inventory*, vol. 7, pp. 245-259.

RCAHMS, 1997. *Argyll Castles in the Care of Historic Scotland*. Edinburgh.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513), Castle Sween, Castrum, 163 Perth, 10 Aug 1430 Alexandrum de Montgomery de Ardrossane et Robertum Cunynghame de Kylmauris, Custodes Suos Infra Partes de Kyntyre et de Knapdale...AD Custodiam Castri Regis de Soon Pertinentibus, Regendi, Gubernandi et Defendi.. 1464 Edinburgh 26 Feb 1480-1, Colino Comiti de Ergile..Unacum Custodia Castri Regii de Castelsone.. 2281 Edinburgh, 24 Oct 1495 Alano Danaldi Duff, Capitaneo Clan Camroun..Witnessed Hectore Torquelli Negelli Constabulario Castri Swyne..

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46), Swyne, Castrum, 2305 Edinburgh 14 March 1540-1; Rex..Confirmavit Archibaldo Ergadie Comiti..terras et Baroniam de Kilmychell, Cum Custodia Castri de Swyne.. 2814 Edinburgh 22 Oct 1542; Rex concessit Archibaldo Campbell Filio..Archibaldi Com Ergadie..terras et Baroniam de Kilmychell, Cum Custodia Castri de Swyne

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580), Swyne, Castrum, 2013; Leith 10 Feb 1571-2; Rex concessit Colino Campbell de Bothquhan..terras Dominium et Baroniam de Kirkmichell, Cum Custodia Castri de Swyne..

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593), Swyne, Vic. Argyll, Castrum, 25.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620), Swyne, Castrum, 265.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668), Castle Sween, Argyleshire, 136, 316, 317; Lands and Mills, 653; Keepership, 1105.

Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Argyll and the Western Isles*, p. 75, no. 21. Edinburgh.

Simpson, W D, 1960, Castle Sween, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 15 (1960), 3-14, Architectural Description, Discussion of Dating.

Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 147, 152, 196,

Stell, G, 1994.

*Dunstaffnage and the Castles of Argyll* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Watson, W J, 1937. *Scottish Verse from the Book of the Dean of Lismore*,

*Scott Gaelic Texts Soc*, vol. 6, 257, 271.

Walker, F A, 2000. *Argyll* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 184-7.

## CASTLELAW, FORT AND SOUTERRAIN

Armit, I, 1999. The abandonment of souterrains: evolution, catastrophe or dislocation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), pp. 577-96.

Baldwin, J R, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Lothian and the Borders*, p. 131, no. 75. Edinburgh.

Childe, V G, 1933. Excavations at Castlelaw Fort, Midlothian, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 67 (1932-3), pp. 362-388.

Notes: plans, section of ramparts, discovery of souterrain.

Childe, V G, 1933, Excavations at Castlelaw, Midlothian, and The Small Forts of North Britain,

*Antiq J*, vol. 13 (1933), pp. 1-12.

Notes: plan, sections across ramparts, gate, entrance to souterrain excavation report.

Collingwood and Taylor, R G and M V, 1934, *Roman Britain in 1933*,

*J Roman Stud*, 24 (1934), p. 197.

Notes: openwork buckle, 2nd century and enamelled brooch, and samian pottery from souterrain.

Cotton, M A, 1954, *British Camps with Timber Laced Ramparts*, *Archaeol J*, vol. 111 (1954), pp. 26-105, 'Abernethy' Complex.

Hanson, W S, & Maxwell, G S, 1983. *Rome's north west frontier: The Antonine Wall*, pp. 12-13. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1924-37. MW.1.319.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship and transfer of additional land from War Department (Sc 21935/3a Pt I).

NAS, 1931-39. MW.1.318.

Notes: Excavations and Finds (Sc 21935/2a Pt i).

NAS, 1936. MW.1.1084.

Notes: Finds (Sc 21935/O2).

NAS, 1948-50. MW.1.1344.

Notes: Excavations and finds from 1948 (Sc 21935/2a) Pt II).

NAS, 1949-78. Dd.27.1008.

Notes: Castle Law Fort, Glencorse. Provision of handboard for visitors (21935/6/A).

NAS, 1959-79. Dd.27.1007.

Notes: Castle Law Fort, Glencorse. Development of firing range by Ministry of Defence and access by public (21935/3/A/Pt 2).

Nisbet, H C, 1975. A geological approach to vitrified forts, part II: bedrock and building stone, *Science and Archaeol* vol. 15 (1975), p. 11, no. 6.

- Piggott, S, 1964, Castle Law Hill Fort and Souterrain, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), 163-205, Brief Account from RAI Summer Meeting at Edinburgh 1964
- Piggott and Piggott, S and C M, 1952, Excavations at Castle Law Glencorse and at Craig's Quarry, Dirleton, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 86 (1951-2).
- Notes: 191-196, excavation report on rampart construction adjacent to inner gateway of fort on e, partially excavated by Childe in 1931-2.
- Pps, 1935. Notes on Excavations..during 1935, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 1 (1935), p. 144,
- PSAS, 1939. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), 334, Collection of Relics from Castlclaw
- PSAS, 1956. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-6), 239, Stone Ball and Potsherd from Fort
- RCAHMS, 1929. *Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments.. in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian*, HMSO, No. 102, Pp 102-03, Fig 97,
- RCAHMS, 1988.
- The archaeological sites and monuments of Midlothian (prehistoric to early historic), Midlothian District, Lothian Region*, p. 20, no. 66.
- Ritchie, A, 1970. Palisaded Sites in North Britain: Their Contexts and Affinities, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 2 (1970), pp. 48-67, Appendix of Gazetteer of Sites
- Robertson, A S, 1970. Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland: More Roman 'Drift' in Ca, *Britannia*, vol. 1 (1970), pp. 198-225, Table Iv.
- Notes: enamelled bronze brooch, 2nd century Romano-Celtic bronze mounting, fragments Blue-Green bottle glass, 2nd century Samian fragment cup Dr. 27 fragment Samian platter Dr 18/31, fragments bases two bowls, Dr 37, 2nd century Samian fragments 2nd century?
- Wainwright, F T, 1953. Souterrains in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 27 (1953), pp. 219-232.
- Notes: terminology, plans, survey of souterrains by area, purpose and function.
- Welfare, H, 1984. The southern souterrains, in Miket, R & Burgess, C (eds), *Between and beyond the Walls: essays on the prehistory and history of North Britain in honour of George Jobey*.
- ## CATERTHUNS, TWO FORTS
- Christison, D, 1900. The Forts, 'Camps', and Other Field Works of Perth, Forfar and Kinkard, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 43-120, 100-106.
- Coutts, H, 1839. *Ancient monuments of Tayside*, p. 29. Dundee.
- Crone, B A, 1996.
- Brown Caterthun: carbonised wood studies*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Dunwell, A J, & Strachan, R, 1995. . Brown Caterthun (Menmuir parish) hillfort survey and excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, pp. 95-6.
- Dunwell, A J, & Strachan, R, 1996. Brown Caterthun (Menmuir parish) excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, pp. 13-14.
- Dunwell, A, 1996. *White Caterthun, Angus: Report on Rabbit erosion*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Dunwell, A, 1996. *Brown Caterthun, Angus: Intermediate Fieldwork, March 1996. Data Structure Report*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Dunwell, A, 1996.
- Brown Caterthun, Angus: Excavations 1996. Data Structure Report*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland. 1996.
- Dunwell, A, 1997. *Brown Caterthun, Angus: Management Report*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Eames, R, 1990. White Caterthun Finger Ring, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1990, 40, Bronze Ring with Greek Cross Found
- Macdonald, G, 1917. General William Roy and his 'Military Antiquities of the Romans..', *Archaeologia*, 68 (1916-17), 161-228, Process of Compositiion and Gathering Material for the Book Appendix of Notes on Plates
- Macdonald, G, 1939. Miscellanea Romano-Caledonia, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), 241-272, General Melville's Papers, 247-8 Sketch Plans of Two Caterthuns 1754
- NAS, 1882-19, MW.1.381
- Notes: Erection of Notice Boards and Boundary Stones and Reports on Conditions (Sc 22027/2b)
- NAS, 1884-19, MW.1.383
- Notes: Guardianship (Sc 22027/3a)
- NAS, 1907, MW.1.1099
- Notes: Finds (Sc 22027/02)
- NAS, 1921-22, MW.1.382
- Notes: Resetting of Damaged Stone (Sc 22027/2c)
- NAS, 1948-49, MW.1.1351
- Notes: Triangulation Station (Sc 22027/2d)
- NAS, 1957-83. Dd.27.3633.
- Notes: White and Brown Caterthuns, Menmuir, Angus. Access and erection of stiles (Aml/T/A/7/1/2).
- NAS, Mw1/381, 1882-1912.
- Notes: Erection of Notice Boards and Boundary Stones, and Reports on Condition.
- NAS, MW1/383, 1884-1926.
- Notes: Brown and White Caterthuns, Guardianship.
- NAS, MW1/1099.
- Notes: Brown and White Caterthuns, finds, 1907.
- NAS, MW1/382. 1921-22.
- Notes: Brown and White Caterthuns, re-setting of damaged stone.
- PSAS, 1953. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), 203, Fragmentary Quernstone from White Caterthun Fort
- Ralston, I, 1982. Brown Caterthun Fort (Menmuir P) Bank, Ditch, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1982, p. 30.
- Notes: detached lengths of slight bank and ditch outside main defences may be unfinished fortification scheme.
- RCAHMS, 1983.
- The archaeological sites and monuments of Central Angus, Angus District, Tayside Region*, p. 20, no. 200.
- St. Joseph, J K, 1974. Air reconnaissance: recent results, 33, *Antiquity* vol. 48 (1974), pp. 51-54.

Sherriff, R, 1984. White Caterthun (Menmuir P), Enclosure, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1984, p. 35.

Notes: Oval Enclosure within Ramparts of Hillfort

Warden, A J, 1880-85. *Angus or Forfarshire: the land and people, descriptive and historical*, vol. 4, p. 368.

Watson, W J, 1926. *The history of the Celtic place-names in Scotland: being the Rhind lectures on archaeology (expanded) delivered in 1916*, pp. 222-23. Edinburgh.

## CHAPEL FINIAN

CBA, 1955. *CBA 9th Report Scottish Regional Group 1954*, Edinburgh, 19.

Notes: St. Finian's Chapel; final clearance and post-excavation layout of site; floor and altar base discovered.

Conway, D, 1882. Holy wells in Wigtonshire,

*Archaeol Hist Ayr Wigton* vol. 3 (1882), 91.

Cotton, M A, 1952. St Finnians Chapel, *CBA Archaeol Bull*, vol. 1948-1949, p. 64.

Notes: very brief note of chapel within enclosure, originally plastered within and without.

Cruden, S, 1955. Work at Monuments in the Ministry's Charge. Chapel Finian, Wigtownshir, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1955, p. 36.

Notes: site excavated by Raleigh Radford. Work laying out site revealed part of stone altar base upon raised platform at E end of chapel and mortar floor.

Cruden, S, 1955. Excavation in Scotland 1954,

*Archaeol News Letter*, 5 10 (1955), p. 206.

Notes: layout of site after taken into guardianship; altar base and mortar floor.

Morris, R & Morris, F, 1982.

*Scottish healing wells: healing, holy, wishing annd fairy wells of the mainland of Scotland*, p. 183.

Radford, C A R, 1951. The Excavations at Chapel Finian, Mochrum, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 23 (1949-50), pp. 28-40.

Radford, C A R, 1963. The Churches of Dumfries and Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 40 (1961-2), pp. 102-116. Plan.

Radford, C A R, 1967. The Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 11 (1967), pp. 105-26.

Notes: No evidence of organised church much before foundation of Whithorn c 450 ad, celtic usage and pastoral work, mother churches, evidence from inscribed stones for earliest monastic sites; survival of Anglian tradition, Dumfriesshire related to cumbrian group of crosses; dedications to Northumbrian saints 7th-10th cents, lesser churches, series of crosses, Chapel Finian, Glasserton, Kirkinner, Wigtown

RCAHMS, 1912.

*Inventory of monuments and constructions in Galloway. 1. County of Wigtown*, p. 86, no. 235. Edinburgh.

Truckell, A E, 1972. Finds and Sites 1971-2, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 49 (1972), pp. 127-8.

Stell, G P, 1986.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, p. 153. no. 74.

Walker, J R, 1883. Holy Wells in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 17 (1882-3), p. 206.

## THE CHESTERS, DREM

Cruden, S H, 1964. The Chesters, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp. 175-6.

Cunningham, J H, 1896. Notes on the Chesters, A Fort near Drem,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 30 (1895-6), pp. 267-269.

RCAHMS, 1924. *Eighth Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian*, Edinburgh, pp. 9-10.

NAS, 1923-61, Dd.27.4157.

Notes: Fort, The Chesters, Drem, East Lothian. Scheduling (24729/1/A).

NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.721.

Notes: compensation paid for not constructing farm buildings on site (Amg/Lb/1/2/2).

NAS, 1961-83. Dd.27.3447

Notes: Iron Age Fort, Chesters, Drem, East Lothian. Guardianship (Aml/Lb/1/2/1).

Yates, M J, 1976. The Chesters Fort,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, p. 32.

Notes: rampart section, traces of two walls of ?hut circle.

## CLACKMANNAN TOWER

Balfour, P, 1845. New Statistical Account of Scotland; Clackmannanshire, , vol. 8, pp. 125-6, Edinburgh.

Notes: description; local placenames in 14th c Exchequer Rolls.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509)

Notes: Clacmanan; 15 Carpenters from, Work at Stirling (May 1304), P. 478; Sheriff of, King's Letters to (6 April 1304), P. 482; under Seal of Scotland (7 Aug), P. 484

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Clacmanan, Charter by William The Lyon at, 1606 (8); The Forest of, 519, 1704; Common in the Wood of, Granted by David I. to the Priory of May 1985 (5)

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375)

Notes: Clacmanan, Contributions for Peace (1329), 19l. from the Sheriff, P. 314; Farms, from Same, 19l. 11s., P. 315; David, king of Scots there (Feb. 2, 1330-31), 1023

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Clackmannan, Letter and Writ Dated at, 330, 368

Clackmannan District Council, 1981. *Buildings of Architectural and Historic Interest*, 16-17 (Illus),

- Drummond, A I R, 1953. *Old Clackmannanshire: A Description of Old Buildings* Illustrated, p. 24. Alva.
- ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, no. 364.
- Ewart, G, 2000. Clackmannan Tower, Clackmannanshire (Clackmannan parish), watching brief,
- Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 19.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).  
Notes: Clackmannan, Accounts rendered at, 52, 261-80, 282, 296.
- Sheriff of, payments by, to Steward of Carrick, 137, 140; for contribution for peace, 181, 204; for contribution of 1341, 513; to clerk of Liverance, 183, 190; in grain, 188; to chamberlain, 205, 283, 336, 394, 499; to steward of King's House, 249; repayment of over-expenditure of, 339; payment to, for preparing fuel, 285.
- Sheriff Henry of Annand, 499; his account for the contribution for peace, 104.
- Sheriff John of Mentieth, his account, 570.
- Clackmannan, constable of, 302; supplies received from him, 324-6, 328, 329, 331, 332, 346, 347; his fee, 574.
- Gardens at, 223.
- Store for victuals at, cxxxv; meal and malt sent to, 301; marts driven to, 340.
- John Clerk, receiver of victuals at, 301, 327-9, 340, 345; his account, 323; indemnification to vicar of, 324; silver sent from Aberdeen to, 349; herrings sent from crail to, 363; malt sent to, 370; foggage of forest of, 571.
- Mill of, 573.
- Brewstresses of, 573.
- Bruces of Clackmannan, their descent, cxxxiii, note.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).  
Notes: Clackmannan, Sheriffdom of, accounts of contribution from, 34, 324, 420; contribution from, paid to Chamberlain, 46, 74, 219, 256, 303, 341, 353, 430; contributor defended by Robert Bruce, 324.
- Sheriff of, payment by, to chamberlain, 45, 72, 109, 171, 219; to clerk of Liverance, 184, 292; marts bought from, 294; his Fee, 421.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 263. Edinburgh.
- Gordon, T C, 1936. *History of Clackmannan* (with Plates), pp. 24-51, Glasgow.
- Gordon, T C, 1982. *The Tower of Clackmannan*, pp27, Alloa
- Grose, F, 1791.
- The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, Frontispiece, P 225, Clackmannan Tower
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Clackmannan Tower*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.
- Notes: Clackmannan, 388; toft in, granted to the priory of St Andrews, 201, 440; charters Granted at, 201, 213; Church and Church Land, Granted to the Abbey of Stirling, 189, 433; Nemus, Right to Take Wood from, Granted to Holyrood, 118; to the priory of May, 121, 388; Priory of St Andrews, 151, 392; Abbey of Cambuskenneth, 121, 388; Gilleserfis of, 120, 388; Sheriff of, 151, 406; Tithe of the King's Can, Granted to Dunfermline, 82, 344
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92,
- The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland of Scotland*, vol. 1, 178 (Illus, Plan). Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 1991, The House of Pitsligo, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 369-90.
- Moodie, R, 1795. *Statistical Account of Scotland*; Parish of Clackmannan, Edinburgh, 14, 616, 635-6.
- Notes: Mention (as a ruin): residence in 1791 of old woman of 95; last of Bruce family; now residence of 'a common ploughman'
- NAS, 1921-36, MW.1.316.
- Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 21921/1a).
- NAS, 1936-54, Dd.27.139.
- Notes: Damage caused by Subsidence (21921/2/A).
- NAS, 1946-74, Dd.27.999.
- Notes: Clackmannan Tower. Acceptance and subsequent revision of Guardianship (21921/3/A).
- NAS, 1948-50, MW.1.1392.
- Notes: Preservation work (Sc 24089/2a).
- NAS, 1950, MW.1.1343
- Notes: Finds - 1950 (Sc 21921/02).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh
- Notes: P 16 No D 132 D Allan P 2247 Clerk of Eldin P 2268 Clerk of Eldin D 4711 (39v) Print by R Scott after Naysmyth Rsa 1400 D Allan
- Paul, A F B, 1905. Clackmannan Tower,  
*Trans Edinburgh Architect Assoc* vol. 3, pp. 154-5.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000,  
*Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 195.
- RCAHMS, 1933, *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, HMSO, 316-9, No 606 (Illus, Plan),
- RCAHMS, 1978.
- The archaeological sites and monuments of Clackmannan District and Falkirk District, Central Region*, p. 8, no. 27.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Clackmannan, 1039, 3046; Baronia, 1114, 2372, 3046; Castrum, 3046 Edinburgh 3 Feb 1506-7; David Bruse..terras et Taroniam de Clakmannane, Cum Castro et Fortalicio Etc Constabularia, 2354 Foresta, 337, 338, 429, 1890, 2643; Insula, 2643; Vicecomitatus, 429, 433, 1897; Villa, 429, 3046
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
- Notes: Clackmannan, Ecclesie, 1658; Vicecomitatus, 2828; Villa, 1658, 2783, 2828
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
- Notes: Clackmannan, Baronia, 570, 572, 994, 2030; Burgus, Castrum, Terre Dominicales, 572; Oppidum, 716, 1644; Vicecomitatus, 716, 1644
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
- Notes: Clakmannan, Terre et Baronia, 352
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
- Notes: Clakmannan, 75, 1851; Baronia et Burgus, 1851; Communia, 37; Ecclesia, 37, 1851; Fortaliciium, Parochia, Terre Dominicales, 1851; Villa, 37, 657, 1851; Vicecomitatus, 657

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Clackmannan, 645, 1012, 1619, 2125; Baronía, 301, 1222, 1360, 2125; Communia, 1012, 1610; Ecclesia, 1012, 1222, 1610, 2125; Foresta, Insula, Parca, 2125; Terre Ecclesiastice, 301, 1222, 2125

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Clackmannane, 1825; Tenementa, 1769; Parochia, 309; Vicecomitatus, 1825

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Clackmannan, 258, 806, 909, 1072, 1128, 1407, 2059, 2177, 2180; Ecclesia, 1072, 1128; Forseta, 258, 806, 909, 1072, 1407, 2059, 2177, 2180; Insula, 258, 2059, 2177, 2180; Parochia, 1072, 1128; Terre Ecclesiastice, 1072; Vicecomitatus (Provincia), 806, 1407, 1713

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Clackmannan, Forest and Mill, 80, Green and Meadow, 80, 179; Isle of, 80, 179; Kirk-Lands, 60, 179; Parish, 73, 74; Tenements of Isle of Lochtay Priory, 465; Town and Forestry, 60; Little Park of, 60

*Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Clackmannan, Carta Regia ibi Data, App I, 70, Carta Andree de Moravia Militis.

Foresta, 805, Carta Confirmacionis pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburghe de Diversis Terris et Ecclesiis Datis et Concessis Eidem Monasterio et Canonicis Per David Quondam Regem Scottorum Filium Sancte Margarte et Fundatorum Dicti Monasterii, 1391.

App 2, 1863.

Vicecomitatus, App I, 125, Carta Joannis de Menteith et Eius Sponse.

App 2, 1146, App 2, 1192.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914, 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Clackmannan, kirklands and teinds, 339; Green and meadow, 650; lands of the abbacy of Scone, 965.

St. Bartholomew's Fair, 957.

*RRS*, 1960. vol.1, Malcolm IV, (1153-1165).

Notes: Clackmannan, 33, 41, 45, 48, 53, 80, 184, 188, 197, 212, 218, 222, 253-4, 284.

Church of, 197.

Forest or Wood of, 41.

Mill of, 281.

Sherrif of, 243, sherriffdom of, 48.

*RRS*, 1971. vol. 2, William I, (1165-1214).

Notes: Clackmannan, 28, 34, 81, 82, 90, 99, 102, 103, 105, 141, 142, 191, 192, 319, 370-2, 419, 420, 433, 444, 459.

Church of, 161.

Sheriffdom of, 39, 41, 63, 64.

*RRS*, 1982. vol. 6, Acts of David II, (1329-1371).

Notes: Clackmannan, 55, 246, 357-8, 430, 442; Act Issued at, 54-5; Forest of, 357-8, 430; Sheriff of, 511.

Sheriffdom of, 246, 357-8, 430-1, 442.

*RRS*, 1988. vol. 5, Robert I, (1306-1329).

Notes: Clackmannan, 134, 139, 144, 154, 209.

Acts dated at, 98, 120, 129, 133, 139, 144, 154, 384, 389, 402-3, 555, 563.

Sdd, *List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest; Clackmannan*, No 8,

Simpson, G G & Webster, B, 1972, Charter Evidence and the Distribution of Mottes in Scotland, *Chateau Gaillard*, vol. 5 (1972), p. 185.

Notes: Preliminary list of Scottish castles in chronicles down to 1249; NAS, Register House charters No 54, castle extant c1248 x 1264.

Stevenson, J B, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 74, no. 38. Edinburgh.

Swan, A, 1987,

*Clackmannan and The Ochils*, Edinburgh, 6, Illus,

Tranter, N, 1963,

*Fortified House in Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 14-15 (Illus). Edinburgh.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Clackmannan, payments by sheriff of, 2, 3; wrights got from, 419; timber carried from, 424, 435; payment to carters of, 425; pool (poll) of, 435

*Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Clackmannan, letters sent to, 29, 213, 320; respite to persons in, coming to the footband, 203

*Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Clackmannan, Patrick Bruce of, 91; letters proclaimed in, 107; collection of the tax in, 364.

Laird of, letters to, 311.

Sheriff of, payment by, 2, 66, 317, 367; Letters to, 109, 115, 117, 120, 129, 136, 306, 311, 345.

Sheriffdom of, 68, 2 93; lieges within, charged to pass with the lieutenant, 122.

Carrick Pursuivant sent to, 382.

Territory of, 5

*Treasurer Accts*, 1908, 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Clackmannan, letters sent to, 275, 285, 294, 332, 361, 394.

Sheriff of, payment by, 2; letters to the, 99, 140.

Sheriffdom of, letters sent to the, 339

*Treasurer Accts*, 1911, 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Clackmannan, letters sent to, 38, 65, 106, 108, 109, 111, 123, 168, 179, 180, 189, 192, 202, 219, 220, 220, 228, 230, 285, 320, 326, 327, 342, 388, 396; messenger sent to, 206.

Laird of, letters to, 191, 285, 339, 422.

Sheriff of, letter to, 275.

Sheriffdom of, Muster of the Inhabitants of, 153

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Clackmannan, comparances before the Justice in, 363; letters sent to, 390; laird of, letters to, 336, 363.

Sheriff of, payments by, 2, 247, 321; poinding of, 23; letters to, 146; 152, 154, 376, 390; tax unpaid by, 402, 412, 413.

---

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Clackmannan, letters proclaimed at the mercat cross of, 56, 202, 354, 379, 395, 396, 399, 402, 412, 414.

Barony of, 313; laird of, letters to, 18, 82, 169, 186, 400.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Clackmannan, laird of, to compear Before the Council, 14; letters to, 25, 54, 73, 151, 167, 172, 203, 206, 221, 235-6, 241, 277, 285, 306, 315, 319; to deliver up his house, 127; fair of, 15; proclamation at, 15, 25, 55, 71, 125, 131, 205, 217, 236, 240, 243, 276, 284, 297, 315, 319, 332, 336.

Bruce of Clackmannan, Robert, discharged from holding the fair of Clackmannan, 15; to compear before the Justice, 89.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Bruce of Clackmannan, Robert, to compear before the Council, 181; denounced rebel, 183; escheat goods of, 188; letters to, 263-4, 288.

Watt, D E R, 1991,

*Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 6 (Bks Xi and xii).

Notes: Clackmannan, Bk Xi, Chap 3; 25 Nov 1286; envoys to Edward I who had asked him to judge between the claimants in the Scottish succession returned to Clackmannan with his reply; the Guardians of Scotland were there awaiting the rumoured birth of Queen Yolanda's child

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Clackmannan, letters sent to, for noblemen and lairds to supply horses for Stirling Castle, 444.

## CLAVA CAIRNS, CAIRNS, STONE CIRCLES AND CHAPEL

Anderson, G and P, 1834, *Guide to the Highlands and Islands of Scotland, Descriptive of their...*, Edinburgh, 446-541.

Notes: circles of upright stones and cairns.

Anderson, P, 1867. *Guide to Culloeden Moor and Story of the Battle, with Description of the Stone Circles and Cairns at Clava*. Edinburgh, new edition revised by P J Anderson, Stirling, 1917

Anon, 1880. Excursions to Strathnairn, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 1 (1875-80), pp. 31-2.

Notes: quotes original account of opening cairns in 1830.

Archibald, S, 1912. Clava, 'The Stonehenge of Scotland', *Edinburgh Fld Natur Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1912), pp. 55-63,

Bain, G, 1888. The Clava Cairns and Circles, *Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness*, vol. 13 (1886-7), pp. 122-135.

Notes: conjectures as to sun worship, druids etc.

Bain, G, 1893. *History of Nairnshire*, p. 39.

Barber, J, 1982, A Fallen Stone at the Ring Cairn of Culdoich, Clava, Inverness, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 9 (1982), 31-37.

Notes: excavation report of Site 1 km Sw of main group of cairns

Barber, J, 1982. Culdoich (Croy and Dalcross parish) ring cairns and stone circle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1982, p. 14.

Barclay, G J, 1990. The Clearing and Partial Excavation of the Cairns at Balnaran of Clava, Inverness-Shire by Miss Kathleen Kennedy, 1930-31, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), pp. 17-32.

Notes: Miss Kennedy's summary report; contemporary illustrations set in context; significance of Kennedy's results; reconstruction of monument.

Barclay, G J, 1992. Are the Clava 'passage graves' really passage graves?: a reconsideration of the nature and associations of the Clava passage graves and ring-cairns, in Sharples, N M & Sheridan, A (eds) 1992, *Vessels for the Ancestors*, pp.77-82.

Bradley, R, 1994. Balnaran of Clava (Croy and Dalcross parish) megalithic cemetery, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, pp. 34-35.

Bradley, R, 1995. Balnaran of Clava (Croy and Dalcross parish) megalithic cemetery,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 39.

Bradley, R, 1996a. Balnaran of Clava (Croy and Dalcross parish) megalithic cemetery,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, pp. 60-61.

Bradley, R, 1996b. Excavations at Clava,

*Current Archaeol*, vol. 13.4 (June 1996), pp. 136-42.

Bradley, R, 1996. *Balnaran of Clava: Field survey, documentary research and sample excavation 1995-6*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.

Bradley, R, 2000.

*The Good Stones: A New Investigation of the Clava Cairns* (= Soc Antiq Scot Monograph no. 17). Edinburgh.

Burl, A, 1972, Stone Circles and Ring-Cairns, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 4 (1972), pp. 31-47.

Notes: examination of unique combination of ring cairns and stone circles forming composite monuments, to examine origins, date and development and function of sites.

Burl, A, 1973. Stone circles and ring-cairns,

*Scot Archaeol Forum* vol. 4 (1972), pp. 31-47.

Burl, H A W, 1973. The recumbent stone-circles of north-east Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 102 (1967-70), pp. 73 & 77.

Burl, A, 1976. *The stone circles of the British Isles*, pp. 177 & 359.

Burl, A, 1979. *Rings of stone: the prehistoric stone circles of Britain and Ireland*, pp. 126-29. London.

Burl, A, 1981. 'By the light of the cinerary moon': chambered tombs and the astronomy of death, in Ruggles, C L N & White, A W R (eds) *Astronomy and society in Britain during the period 4000-1500 BC*, p. 257. Oxford.

Burl, H A W, 1982. Pi in the Sky, in Heggie, D C (ed), 1982.

*Archaeoastronomy in the Old World*, p. 150.

Clark, G, 1936, The Timber Monument at Armingall and Its Affinities,

*Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 2 (1936), pp. 1-51, 38-9.

Notes: mention as example of 'complete degeneration series from true chambered cairn with an outer circle to ring cairn surrounding centre hollow', discussion of possible origin of stone circles from cairn peristaliths.

Daniel, G E, 1941, The Dual Nature of the Megalithic Colonisation of Prehistoric Europe, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), 1-49, 17-18.

- Notes: Discussion of Boyne culture spread through Ireland and Britain; passage graves in NE Scotland 'The Moray Group' which Daniel derives directly from Ireland, including Clava Group, plans of Clava NE and Clava SW, after Admiral Boyle Somerville.
- Daniel and Powell, G E and T G E, 1949, The Distribution and Date of the Passage Graves of the British Isles, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 15 (1949), 169-187, 173, 176,
- Fraser, J, 1881, First Notice of A Post-Tertiary Shellbed at Clava, Indicating An Arcti, *Edinburgh Geol Soc Trans* 4 (1881), 136-142, Map, Indicating An Arctic Climate and A Seabed at A Height of 500 Feet
- Fraser, J, 1883. Descriptive Notes on The Stone Circles of Strathnairn and Inverness, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, 2 (1880-3), 360-379, 365-8, 371, 375, General Survey of Circles in Strathnairn and Inverness, Gazetteer of Sites and Descriptions
- Fraser, J, 1884. The Stone Circles of Strathnairn and Neighbourhood of Inverness, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 18 (1883-4), 328-62, 345-8, Illus, Plans,
- Gilchrist, J, 1867. Notes on The Druid Circles in the Neighbourhood of Inverness, TDGNHAS, 1864-5, 33-37,
- Henshall, A S, 1963.  
*The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1, 362-4, Inv 9, Plan, Fig 88,
- Henshall, A S & Ritchie, J N G, 2001. *The Chambered Cairns of the Central Highlands*, pp. 80-97, 116-119, 198-209, 241.
- Innes, C, 1862. Notice of Chambered Cairns and Stone Circles at Clava, on Nairnside, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), 46-50, Drawings of East and West Cairns at Clava; Modern Burial of Unchristened Children at Site; Description
- Jolly, W, 1882, on Cup Marked Sotnes in the Neighbourhood of Inverness; with An Appen, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 16 (1881-2), 300-401, 303-5, Fig 1,
- Kenworthy, J B, 1972. Ring-Cairns in North-East Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 4 (1972), 18-30, List of Sites, Summary of Available Evidence, Distribution, Map, List of Ring Cairns within Recumbent Stone Circles
- Lauder, T D, 1830. *An Account of the Great Floods of August 1829 in the Province of Moray*, Edinburgh, 15-17, Chamber Illustrated Two Plates by Mrs Kilravock Campbell
- Lewis, A L, 1903. Stone Circles and Other Rude Stone Monuments of Great Britain, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 3 (1901-03), 434-444, Sketch of View from Top of Ne Cairn
- Linowski, F P, 1958. Cremations from the Culdoich, Leys and Kinchyle sites, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 89 (1955-6), pp. 83-90.
- MacBain, A, 1885. The 'Druid' Circles, *Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness*, 11 (1884-5), 22-50, Illus by Etchings of Clava Cairns North and South, Interior of Northern Chamber, and Sketch Plan
- Maclagan, C, 1875. The Hill Forts, Stone Circles and Other Structural Remains of Ancient., Edinburgh, 74-6, 2 Plates,
- Megaw and Hardy, B R S and E M, 1938. British Decorated Axes and Their Diffusion During Earlier Bronze Age, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 4 (1938), 272-307, 292.
- Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 62.
- Notes: main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.
- NAS, 1887-19. MW.1.571.  
Notes: Negotiations prior to Guardianship and acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22913/3a Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1927-37. MW.1.570.  
Notes: Excavations and finds (Sc 22913/2c Pt I).
- NAS, 1927-38. MW.1.572.  
Notes: Rights of Access (Sc 22913/3b).
- NAS, 1930-32. MW.1.569.  
Notes: Reports on inspection carried out during clearance of stones and rubble from passages and chambers (Sc 22913/2a).
- NAS, 1938-69. Dd.27.1773.  
Notes: General information (22913/20/A).
- NAS, 1948-53. Dd.27.387.  
Notes: Preservation and repairs (22913/2/B).
- NAS, 1953. Dd.27.388.  
Notes: Notes on permission for excavation (22913/2/C/Pt 2).
- O'Sullivan, P E, 1974. Radiocarbon Dating and Prehistoric Forest Clearance on Speyside.,  
*Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 40 (1974), pp. 206-208.
- Notes: C14 and pollen stratigraphic studies on Clava tombs at Strathspey at Lochgarten.
- Piggott, S, 1953. Clava,  
*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1953, pp. 9-10.
- Piggott, S, 1956. Excavations in Passage Graves and Ring Cairns..The Clava Group 1952-3,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-6), 173-207, 188-90, Pl 41.
- Notes: excavation report of cairns and stone circle, discussion, appendices; distribution map of cairns of Clava type part of campaign of excavation by Society of Antiquaries on regional types of chambered tomb
- Piggott, S, 1954. Cba 8th Report Scottish Regional Group 1953, Edinburgh, 9-10.
- Notes: Clava; two ring-cairns excavated - central cairn at Balnaran of Clava and cairn at Culdoich; cremations.
- RCAHMS, 1979.  
*The archaeological sites and monuments of north-east Inverness, Inverness District, Highland Region*, p. 8, nos. 14 & 27.
- Ritchie and Maclaren, J N G and A, 1972. Ring Cairns and Related Monuments in Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 4 (1972), 1-17, 1, 4, 8, 9, 10-13 17.
- Notes: ring cairn at Balnaran of Clava, description; kerb cairn, plan, other sites.
- Ross, D W, 1981. Clava Cairns (Croy and Dalcross P) Bank, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, p. 20.
- Simpson, J Y, 1868. on Ancient Sculpturings of Cups and Concentric Rings,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1864-6), Appendix, P 6, Illus Pl X,
- Sharples, N M, 1993. Excavations at Milltown of Clava, Inverness-shire, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol 18, pp. 1-9.
- Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic sites in Britain*, p. 137, no. B7/2. Oxford.
- Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, A, 1980. *Megalithic rings: plans and data for 229 monuments in Britain*.



- Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, A, 1990. *Stone Rows and Standing Stones. Britain, Ireland and Brittany*, pp. 188-191. Oxford.
- Walker, I C, 1964. The Clava Cairns, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 87-106.  
Notes General Affinities of Cairns; Geographical Setting; Dating; Distribution Map

## CLAYPOTTS CASTLE

- Apted, M R, 1955. The Lands and Tower of Claypotts, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-5), pp. 100-111.

Notes: map of extent of lands, tower house as shown on Pont's map; plans of each floor; description of structure appendix of family tree of families associated with castle

- Apted, M R, 1957.

*Claypotts Castle*, Edinburgh: HMSO.

- Apted, M R, 1980. *Claypotts Castle*.

- Apted, M R, 1991. *Claypotts Castle*.

- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The Kenworthy*, J, 1980. White Caterthun (Menmuir P), Ring Ditch House, Possible, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, pp. 37-8.  
Notes on slope of hill, surrounded by irregular ditch; cupmarked stone in ditch bottom; vitrified stone S of modern fort entrance.

- McKean, C, 2001. Timothy Pont's Building Drawings, in Cunningham, I C (ed), *The Nation Survey'd*, p. 119. East Linton.

- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.

- McKean, C & Walker, D, 1993. Dundee: an illustrated architectural guide, pp. 139-40.

- Malcolm, J, 1910. *The parish of Monifieth in ancient and modern times with a history of the landed estates and lives of eminent men*. Edinburgh.

- NAS, 1925-26. MW.1.614.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1926 (Sc 23128/3a).

- NAS, 1952-75. Dd.27.1953.

Notes: Guide Book: publication and reprinting (23128/6/A).

- NAS, 1959. Dd.27.400.

Notes: Disposal of stones and garden rubbish (23128/9/A).

- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.735.

Notes: Gift of 45 square yards of ground adjacent to castle (Aml/Tb/2/2/2).

- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes Clapantoun, Prope Dundee, 1311, 1982.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Claypotts, 2185 Holyroodhouse 15 Feb 1573-4; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Jacobi Straithquhyn, Canonici Ecclesie Abirdonen...Apud Claypotts et Dictam Civitatem, 10 et 25 Feb 1570.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Clapotis, Prope Auld Abirdene, 2177.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes Claypotts, Vic. Forfar, 1032.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes Claypotts, 726.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes Claypotts, Vic. Forfar, 117, 799, 1525; Turriss, 117, 799.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes Claypotts, Perthshire, 361.

- Sanford, T C, 1904.

*The Homes of the Claverhouse Grahams*.

- Smythe, G (Ed). 1826. *Letters of James Grahame of Claverhouse, Viscount of Dundee.*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, with Illustrative Documents Letters Relating to Grahame's Public Service, 1678-89.

- Terry, C S, 1905. The Homes of the Claverhouse Grahams,

*Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 2 (1905), 72-76, Claverhouse Castle, Claypotts Castle.

- Walker, B & Ritchie, J N G, 1987. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Fife and Tayside*, pp. 88-9, no. 44.

## CLICKHIMIN BROCH

- Anderson, J, 1883. *Scotland in Pagan Times*, Edinburgh, 195-7, Brief Particulars, Plan.

- Armit, J, 1991. The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 181-214.

Notes: five forms of dating defined and evaluated; sequence of structural and artefactual development; lack of clarity in evaluation of dating methods is responsible for confusion; alternative chronologies must explicitly evaluate their evidence and dating levels; terminology of 'Atlantic roundhouse' used as framework to analyse conventional structural typologies; within extended chronology and using the new terminology, new look at settlement sequence; unilinear models of Atlantic Scottish Iron Age undermined; Differences in development between N and W Isles.

- Barrett, J C, 1981. Aspects of the Iron Age in Atlantic Scotland: A Case Study., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), pp. 205-219.

Notes: a case study in the problems of archaeological interpretation problems of interpreting function and social context of brochs and other monuments.

- Brand, J, 1883. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland..and Caithness* (1700), Edinburgh, p. 91, Ladykirk, Burwick Stone with Footprints Said to Belong to St Magnus; Prints Like at Clickhimin

- Brand, J, 1883.

*A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ..and Caithness* (1700), Edinburgh, Reprint of 1701, pp. 149-50, Brochs in Shetland Described; Compared to 'Arthur's Ovin'.

- Carter, S P, McCullagh, R P J & MacSween, A, 1995. The Iron Age in Shetland: excavation at five sites threatened by coastal erosion, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), pp. 473-77.

- Caulfield, S, 1980. Quern Replacement and the Origin of the Brochs,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol.109 (1977-78), pp. 129-39.

- Charlesworth, D, 1959. Roman Glass in Northern Britain, *Archaeol Aeliana*, 4th, vol. 37 (1959), pp. 33-58.

- Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1954. *Mow Guide to Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, p. 116, Brief Description

- Clarke, D V, 1970. Bone Dice and the Scottish Iron Age, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 36 (1970), pp. 214-232.
- Clarke, D V, 1970. Bone Dice and the Scottish Iron Age, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 36 (1970), pp. 214-231, 231, No 18 and Fig 5.
- Cruden, S, 1951. *The Brochs of Mousa and Clickhimin, Shetland*. Edinburgh.
- Cruden, S, 1955. Work at Monuments in the Ministry's Charge. Clickhimin Broch, Lerwick,  
*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1955, p. 36.  
Notes secondary dwellings exposed, construction of forework and platform underlying it investigated.
- Cruden, S, 1957. Clickhimin Broch, Shetland, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, p. 38.  
Notes Fourth Excavation of Secondary Buildings Outside Broch by J R C Hamilton; Site Consolidation.
- Cruden, S H, 1954. Excavation in Scotland 1954, *Archaeol News Letter*, vol. 5 (1954-5), p. 206.
- Cruden, S H, 1955. *CBA 9th Report Scottish Regional Group 1954*, p. 19, Edinburgh.  
Notes Clickhimin; Secondary Buildings Revealed, Pottery Sequence Matched Jarlshof
- Dryden, H, 1855-66. Orkney and Shetland Circles, Brochs Etc (H Dryden 1855-66), *Soc Antiq Mss No 23*, 4 Sketches.
- Dryden, H, 1890. Brochs or 'Pictish Towers' of Mousa, Clickemim Etc in Shetland, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1890), pp. 202-7, Pl XVII-Xx, Illustrative of Part of the Series of Plans and Sections Deposited in the Library of the Society (Paper 1872). Comprehensive Survey, Sections and Plans.
- Dryden, H, Nd. Plans of Clickhimin Broch, *Soc Antiq Mss No 390*, 2 Sheets of Plans in Large Bundle of Miscellaneous Papers.
- Feachem, R W, 1963. *A Guide to Prehistoric Scotland*, p. 15. London.
- Ferguson, J, 1878. on the Norwegian Origin of Scottish Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), pp. 630-669, 652,
- Fojut, N, 1982. Towards A Geography of Shetland Brochs,  
*Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 9 (1982), pp. 38-59.
- Fojut, N & Pringle, D
- Forde-Johnston, J L, 1957. Megalithic Art in the North-West of Britain: The Calderstones Liverpool,  
*Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 23 (1957), pp. 20-39, 34-9, Discussion of CarvINGS of Human Feet in Rock Art in Britain and Ireland
- Graham, A, 1948. Some Observations on The Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), pp. 48-97, 54, 55, 62, 65, 67, 69.  
Notes discussion of architectural features, including numbers and distribution of brochs, entrances, guard cells, mural cells, upper galleries, roofing and wall heads, wells, tanks and hearths, shape and dimensions including plan and height, external defences, appendix of list of brochs, broch sites and comparable items containing 550 items, by region.
- Guido, M, 1978. *Glass Beads of the Prehistoric and Roman Periods...*, *Soc Antiq Res Rep No 35*, 181.
- Hamilton, J, 1954. Clickhimin Broch,  
*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1954, pp. 15-16.
- Hamilton, J C R, 1955. *CBA 9th Report Scottish Regional Group 1954*, Edinburgh, pp. 15-16.  
Notes Work by Mow 1953/4 allowed investigation of site part-excavated in 1861, to compare cultural sequence to Jarlshof; sequences confirmed.
- Hamilton, J R C, 1956. Clickhimin Broch, Shetland, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1956, 34-5, Summary of Excavation Report.
- Hamilton, J R C, 1965. The Mystery of the Brochs Solved at Clickhimin, *Illus London News*, vol. 247 (1965), 33-5.
- Hamilton, J R C, 1968. *Excavations at Clickhimin, Shetland*, Edinburgh.
- Hamilton, J R C, 1968. Iron Age Forts and Epic Literature, *Antiquity*, vol. 42 (1968), 103-8.
- Notes: Comparison of site with contemporary descriptions of Iron Age Forts.
- Hamilton, J R C, 1971. Small Finds in the Atlantic Province: Problems of Approach, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 3 (1971), 31, 48, 52.
- Notes: 2 bronze Rh pins (P 52), 3 bronze, 1 silver spiral rings.
- Hamilton, J, 1983. *The brochs of Mousa and Clickhimin* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed).
- Hedges and Bell, J W and B, 1980. That Tower of Scottish Prehistory- The Broch, *Antiquity*, vol. 54 (1980), 87-94.
- Irvine, J T, 1866. on The Brough of Clickimin, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 22, 369-375, Report of Excavations by Town Antiquarian Society in 1861, Early Finds, Description with Full Measurements of Structure, Plan (after H Dryden).
- Jbaa, 1888. Proceedings of the Association - Neglected Broch,  
*J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 44, p. 181.  
Notes Neglected Broch - Stone Pillaged But Theft Repaired. See Shetland Times Sat 7 April 1888.
- Laing, L R, 1975.  
*Late Celtic Britain and Ireland*, 81-3 (Mention), 282, Pottery, London.
- Lamb, R G, 1980. *Iron Age Promontory Forts in the Northern Isles*, *Bar Brit Ser*, 79, 3-4, 13-20, 29, 35, 37, 39, 40-42, 64, Illustrations Pl 2.
- Lane, A, 1988. English Migrants in the Hebrides, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), pp. 54-55.  
Notes 'Atlantic Second B' Revisited.
- Longworth, I & Cherry, J (eds), 1985.  
*Archaeology in Britain since 1945: New Directions*, London, 58 (Reconstruction Drawing), Guide - Catalogue of Exhibition Held at the British Museum.
- Low, G, 1879.  
*A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Shetland* (1774), Kirkwall, 27, Mention and Drawing of Footprints on Stone Preserved in St Mary's Church, Burwick, Like Those at Clickhimin.
- Mackie, E W, 1969. The Historical Context of the Origin of the Brochs, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 53-59, Stuctural Development of the Brochs, Centre of Origin, Origin of Iron Age Material Cultures of the Hebrides.
- Mackie, E W, 1971. English Migrants and Scottish Brochs, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 2 (1971), 69-70.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland, An Archaeological Guide*, London, 275-80, Description, Plan, Illustration.
- Mackie, E W, 1983. Testing Hypotheses About Brochs, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 2 (1983), 117-128.
- Maxwell, G, 1969, Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of the Atlantic Province, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52,

Categorising and Defining of Duns and Forts; Use of Term 'Dun' in Archaeological Literature from 1792; Development of Term Dun in Chronological Appendix, with Definitions of Differences from Brochs and Forts also Papers Quoted Defining Features of Brochs.

Morgan, T, 1883. Epitome of the Ancient Monuments Protection Act 1882, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 39, p. 88, List of 68 Ancient Monuments to which The Act Applied.

Morris, R W B, 1989, The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites..., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), 45-88, 61.

Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks the main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.

NAS, 1888-89. MW.1.913.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 22087/3a).

NAS, 1906-38. MW.1.432.

Notes: preservation work (Sc 22087/2b Pts I and II).

NAS, 1907-31. MW.1.433.

Notes: finds (Sc 22087/2c Pts I and II).

NAS, 1931. MW.1.1109.

Notes: finds (Sc 22087/02).

NAS, 1941. MW.1.1186.

Notes: use as ammunition dump during war-time (Sc 22087/3c).

NAS, 1946-75. Dd.27.1186.

Notes: General Information (22087/20/A).

NAS, 1948-72. Dd.27.1185.

Notes: land reclamation scheme by Lerwick Town Council (22087/9/A).

NAS, 1950-73. Dd.27.1011.

Notes: Mousa and Clickhimin Brochs, Shetland. Guide book: Publication and reprinting (21940/6/A).

NAS, 1953-72. Dd.27.1184

Notes: excavations and examination of specimens removed from site (22087/2/A).

NAS, 1956. Dd.27.348

Notes: Control of fishing in loch (22087/3/B).

PSAS, 1871. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), 425, Fragments of Pottery from 'Clickamin'.

PSAS, 1878. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1877-8), 90, Socket Stone of Gate Found near 'Brough of Clickamin'.

PSAS, 1908, Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 42 (1907-8), 64, 2 Stone Implements from Broch.

PSAS, 1909. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 43 (1908-9), 291.

Notes: 2 querns, whetstone, 3 hammerstones found at broch.

RCAHMS, 1946,

*Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 64-70, No 1246,

Renfrew, A C, 1979. *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), No 38, 188, 194, 196-8,

Ritchie, A, 1972. Painted Pebbles in Early Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 104 (1971-2), pp. 297-301.

Notes: catalogue of pebbles from broch sites.

Ritchie, A, 1974. Pict and Norseman in Northern Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 23-36, Relations Between Early Norse and Picts; Settlement Overlap

Ritchie, A, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland*, pp. 118, 124-5, Edinburgh HMSO.

Robertson, A S, 1970. Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland, *Britannia*, vol. 1, (1970), pp. 198-226, Table 2, Table II Facing P 202 Wheelhouse on Broch Site; fragment Colourless Glass Bowl, 1st-2nd century; fragment Painted Glass Bowl, 12nd-3rd century

Scott, J G, 1956. Notes on Excavations ... Scotland and Wales During 1956, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 23 (1957), 227,

Simpson, W D, 1954. The Broch of Clickhimin, 19- 45, Illustration, Plan and Full Description in Simpson, W D (Ed), 1954 *The Viking Congress Lerwick, July 1950* Aberdeen

Stevenson, R B K, 1976. Romano-British Glass Bangles, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 52-3,

Thomas, F W L, 1879. Dunadd, Glassary, Argyllshire: The Place of Inauguration ..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 13 (1878-9), p. 40.

Notes: drawing after H Dryden of footprints on causeway.

Topping, P G, 1988. Typology and chronology in the later prehistoric pottery assemblages of the Western Isles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), pp. 70 & 80.

Tudor, J, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, pp. 460-62, London.

Notes: description of broch; excavation in 1861; fake antiquities planted for excavator.

Turner, V, 1990. Clickhimin Broch, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1990, pp. 47-8.

Notes: watching brief.

Wallace, T, 1912-18. Human Footprints on Stone, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 8 (1912-18), p. 280 (note).

Whittle, A, 1989. Islands of History: Second Millenium Change in the North of Scotland, , in Nordstrom, H-A, and Knape, A (eds),

*Bronze Age Studies: Transactions of the British-Scandinavian Colloquium in Stockholm, May 10-11, 1985*, pp. 163-72

Notes: Mus Nat Antiquities Stockholm Stud suggests cultural change should be viewed at different scales simultaneously. Whittle examines site nucleation, the appearance of burnt mounds (competitive feasting?), and the expansion of bronze use, and makes special refernece to the abandonment of Scord of Brouster. Social exhaustion in the face of growing competitiveness may be a factor.

## CNOC FREICEADAIN, LONG CAIRN, SHEBSTER

Close-Brooks, J, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage:the Highlands*, pp. 167-8, no. 96.

Davidson, J L & Henshall, A S, 1991. *The chambered cairns of Caithness: an inventory of their structures and their contents*, pp. 107-8, no. 18 and pp. 128-9, no. 41.

Henshall, A S, 1963.

*The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 1, pp. 56, 58, 75-7, 102, 267, Cat 18, Fig 40.

NAS, 1949-69. Dd.27.1134.

Notes: Chambered Cairns, Cnoc Freiceadain, Caithness. Acceptance of Guardianship (22049/3/A).

RCAHMS, 1911.

*Third Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Caithness*, Edinburgh, 102, No 370.

## COBBIE ROW'S CASTLE

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford,

Notes: vol 2 6 - Note to Flatey-Book's St Olaf's Saga AD ?1065. in the Orkneyinga Saga, Ch 88 'in that time (C1153 - 1158) there lived in the islands a young man (alternatively- in Wyre) who was named Kolbein Hruga, and was the most notable man. He caused to be built there a good stone castle; it was a secure stronghold (oruggt vigi). Kolbein had married Herbiorg...'

204 - Heimskringla, Harold Gilli's sons' Saga AD 1142: Kolbein Hruga accompanies Eystein to Norway when Eystein claims one third of the kingdom from his two brothers, Sigurd and Ingi.

452 - note to Icelandic Annals AD 1222: Biarni, bishop of the Orkneys, dies. Biarni was the son of Kolbein Hruga, and is also mentioned in Hrafn's saga, sending gifts to Hrafn. 482 - Eirspennill's Hakon Hakon's son's Saga AD 1231: Hanef the Young, his two brothers and companions seek refuge after they kill Earl John in Caithness. 'after that Hanef and his companions went out to the Orkneys. they went to Viera, and placed themselves in a castle, which Kolbein Hruga had caused to be built; they drew to themselves sufficient stores' castle then besieged by the Earl's party; truce arranged over the winter; case decided in Norway by King Hakon. Notes - other versions - Hanef placed guards upon the outworks (of the castle); the Earl's friends found it difficult to effect an attack there (see refs).

Anon, *Orkneyinga Saga*, Ch 84, Erection of Castle on Vigr by Kolbein Hruga in 12th Century.

Anon, *Saga of Hakon Hakonson*, Ch 141, in 12th Century, Snaekell Gunnason Killed Jarl Jon Haraldson and Sought Refuge in Castle.

Barry, G, 1805. *History of the Orkney Islands*, pp. 63, 227, 438. Edinburgh.

Barry, G, 1867. *The History of the Orkney Islands*

(1800), pp. 227-8, Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805.

Notes: Description.

Clouston, J S, 1927. An Early Orkney Castle,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), pp. 281-300, 294-7.

Notes: excavation to trace plan of castle at Clouston; comparisons with other sites including Wyre.

Clouston, J S, 1931. *Early Norse Castles*. Kirkwall.

Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, pp. 20-1. Edinburgh, revised edn.

Dietrichson, L H S, & Meyer, J, 1906.

*Monumenta Orcadia: The Norsemen in the Orkneys and The Monuments...*, pp. 121-2, Christiania.

Dunbar, J G, 1966. *The Historic Architecture of Scotland*, p.38. London.

Lamb, R G, 1980. *Iron Age Promontory Forts in the Northern Isles*. Bar Brit Ser, 79, 94,

Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, pp. 255-6. London.

Marwick, H, 1928. Kolbein Hruga's Castle, Wyre, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 6 (1927-8), pp. 8-11.

Notes: rough plan, historical references, description.

Morris, C D, 1985. Viking Orkney: A Survey, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 224, 225.

Notes: sites associated with high status individuals. Aerial photograph by C Morris.

NAS, 1924-32. MW.1.727.

Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23406/3a).

NAS, 1933-38, MW.1.725

Notes: excavations and repairs (Sc 23406/2a).

NAS, 1935-36, MW.1.1161.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23406/02).

NAS, 1935-39, MW.1.726.

Notes: finds (Sc 23406/2b).

PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 148.

Notes: relics from castle, including annular brooch of bronze, brass jetton, part of clay mould, part of crucible with portions of two others, pottery sherds.

PSAS, 1979. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), p. 384.

RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 235-9, No 619, Figs 320-3, 325, Pl 63, Plan, Fig 325, Pl 63, Figs 320-3.

RCAHMS, 1982. *Rousay, Egilsay and Wyre, Orkney Islands Area, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser*, 16, 33, No 162.

Richardson, J, 1937. Letter to RCAHMS from Richardson about chain mail found nearby, RCAHMS Archive No Ms 229/34.

Ritchie, A, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Orkney and Shetland*, p. 87, no. 42. Edinburgh.

Ritchie, A, 1996. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Orkney*, pp. 93-4.

Simpson, W D, 1954. The Castles of Shetland, in Simpson (ed), p. 175.

Simpson, W D, 1961. *The Castle of Bergen and The Bishop's Palace at Kirkwall*, pp. 5-6. Edinburgh.

Stefansson, J, 1907-08, Biarne Kolbeinsson, The Skald, Bishop of Orkney, 1188-1223, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, vol. 1 (1907-08), pp. 43-47.

Notes: Orkney and Shetland Miscellany of the Viking Club Continues as Old-Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland. Biarne was son of Kolbein Hruga. Brief biography.

Talbot, E, 1975. Scandinavian Fortification in the British Isles,

*Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 37-45, 39-40.

Tudor, J, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, London, 53, 344 (Description).

## CORGARFF CASTLE

- Bisset, J, 1841. Extracts from the Diary of the Rev John Bisset Minister at Aberdeen..., *Miscellany Spalding Club*, vol. 1, p.383.  
Notes: Rev J Bisset, minister of St Nicholas in Aberdeen on 20 Feb 1746. The rebels reported to be bringing Spanish arms to old castle of Corgarff (sic).
- Bogdan, N & Bryce, I B D, 1991. Castles manors and 'town houses' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 30.
- British Museum. Plans of Corgarff Castle, King's Collection, British Museum Library, British Museum Library:  
Kxlx.(14)a. ground about corgarff castle.  
b. plans, all floors, original state scale 10'=1'.  
c. plan and section of castle at present; plan and section with designed pavilions and repairs.  
d. plans and sections before and after repairs.  
e. plans of all floors with designed repairs.  
f. plan of basement with new additions.  
g. design for corgarff castle showing a fieldwork.  
h. section as it stands at present; section with repairs.
- Bulloch, J M, 1927. The Caterans of Inveraven, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), pp. 210-222.  
Notes: the family of Gordon in Western Aberdeenshire and their Highland neighbours; mentions Corgarff.
- Bulloch, J M, 1931. The Reconstruction of Braemar and Corgarff Castles, 1746, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 65 (1930-1), pp. 379-81.  
Notes: details of cost of building of barracks after the '45; quotes Board of Ordnance 1807 re State of the castle; account of inspection; papers in an Ordnance Expense Ledger at PRO; Refs.
- Cordiner, C, 1795. *Remarkable Ruins and Romantic Prospects of North Britain*, vol. 1. Notes: article on Corgarff Castle.
- Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, pp. 237-9. Edinburgh.
- Cruden, S, 1972. Corgarff Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), pp. 189-92.  
Notes: Description; scene of events commemorated in ballad Edom O' Gordon when Margaret Campbell, Wife of the Laird, was burnt with her family by the Gordons of Auchindoun Castle; unusual in having a military history into the 19th Century (against smuggling).
- Cruden, S, 1972. Corgarff Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), pp.189-90.  
Notes: RAI Summer meeting, Aberdeen.
- Curling, H, 1842. Ensign Marvel's First Detachment at Corgarff, and What He Saw There, *Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 12, pp. 85-93.
- Curling, H, 1842. A Detachment in the Highlands - Corgarff Castle, *Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 9, pp. 660-8.
- Fraser, W, 1890. *The Melvilles, Earls of Melville and the Leslies, Earls of Leven*, vol. 2, p. 168. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Earl of Mar lists losses incurred through burning of Corgarff, Braemar and Kildrummy castles.
- Laing, A, 1828. *Donean Tourist*, p. 22. Aberdeen.
- Lindsay, M, 1994. *The castles of Scotland*, p. 152. London.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *Castellated and Domestic Architecture*, vol. 2, pp. 66-7. Edinburgh.
- MacGregor, G (Ed), 1883. *The Collected Writings of Dougal Graham*, Glasgow, vol. 1, pp. 148-9.  
Notes: history of the rebellion in verse; description of destruction of Corgarff Castle by Lord Ancrum.
- MacIvor, I, 1986. *Corgarff Castle*.
- MacIvor, I & Tabraham, C, 1993. *Corgarff Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Masson, D (Ed), 1885. *Register of the Privy Council of Scotland 1604-1607*, vol. 7, p. 383. Notes: 18 June 1607; Alexander Master of Elphinstone complained his fortalice of 'Torgarffa' attacked by Forbes of Townie and others. 25 July 1611 complaint that grants and John Gordon the Cateran attacked the lands of Corgarff and stole sheep.
- Murdoch, A D & Simpson, H F (eds, 1893. *The Memoirs of James, Marquis of Montrose 1639-1650*, p. 393. London.  
Notes: author; George Wishart June 1645 Corgarff occupied by Montrose - in ruins at this time; subsequently repaired.
- NAS, 1934-38. Dd.27.241.  
Notes: Scheduling (22313/1/A).
- NAS, 1950-55. Dd.27.357.  
Notes: advice on preservation (22234/2/A).
- NAS, 1956-67. Dd.27.1370.  
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (22313/3/A/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1961-76. Dd.27.3509.
- NSA, 1845. *The New Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol. 12, pp. 544, 549. Edinburgh.
- OSA, 1794. *Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol. 13, p. 182. Edinburgh.
- Paul, J B (Ed), 1882. *Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum 1424-1513*, vol. 2, pp. 675-6, no 3159.  
Notes: 10 December 1507, Forest of Corgarff granted by James IV to Alexander, first Lord Elphinstone.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), pp. 320-321.
- PSAS, 1928. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-8), p. 8.  
Notes: late sixteenth century muzzle loading gun of wrought iron, dug up at castle.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Corgarff, foresta, 3159, 3875.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Corgarff, 2, 488.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Corgarf, castle and castlelands of, Aberdeenshire, 664.
- Robertson, J, 1843. *Collections for A History of the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff, Spalding Club; Aberdeen*, pp. 79, 616.  
Notes: mention in list of glens above Kildrummy Castle in 'A View of the Diocese of Aberdeen'; placed on wrong side of River Don 616 - mention - belonged to Duke of Mar, Burned 1551.
- Saunders, A, 1989. *Fortress Britain*. Liphook.

- Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Grampian*, p. 84, no. 25.
- Shepherd, I, 1994. *Gordon, an illustrated architectural guide*, p. 70. Edinburgh.
- Simpson, W D, 1927. Corgarff Castle, Aberdeenshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), pp. 48-103.  
Notes: plans, detailed history, description.
- Simpson, W D, 1949. Corgarff Castle, in  
*The Earldom of Mar*, Aberdeen Univ Stud, No 124, pp. 144-53.
- Skinner, W, Additional Manuscripts, British Museum, Add Mss 33,231, K3.  
Notes: papers collected by Lt Gen W Skinner of the Royal Engineers in 18th century; measured drawings of Corgarff Castle after reconstruction in 1748.
- Smith, A E, 1901.  
*Corgarff Castle; The Scene of the Burning of the House of Towie*, Aberdeen; Priv Pub.  
Notes: Corgarff Castle, Aberdeenshire. Historical display for visitors (22313/6/A).
- Tabraham, C & Grove, D, \*\*\*\*\*
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 4, 29-30. Edinburgh.
- Wallace, T, 1911. Military Roads and Fortifications in the Highlands with Bridges Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 45 (1910-11), pp. 318-33. Brief Description; Illus.

## CORRIMONY, CHAMBERED CAIRN AND STONE CIRCLE

- Burl, A, 1972. Stone Circles and Ring-Cairns, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 4 (1972), pp. 31-47.  
Notes: examination of unique combination of ring cairns and stone circles forming composite monuments, to examine origins, date and development and function of sites.
- Close-Brooks, J, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Highlands* p. 163, no. 92.
- Grant, A, 1883. [address to an excursion to Glen Urquhart], *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld Club* vol. 2, pp. 145-146.
- Henshall, A S, 1963. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 1, pp. 368-70, Inv 17, Plan.
- Henshall, A S & Ritchie, J N G, 2001. *The Chambered Cairns of the Central Highlands*, pp. 91-92, 94-97, 118, 123, 212-215. Edinburgh.
- Jolly, W, 1882. on Cup Marked Stones in the Neighbourhood of Inverness, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 16 (1881-2), pp. 300-401, 314-5.
- Mackintosh, J, 1888. Antiquities of Glen Urquhart, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 2 (1880-83), pp. 165-169.  
Notes: legend of Danish prince after whom cairn is named; brief mention of stone circle.
- Mitchell, A & Drummond, J, 1875. Vacation Notes in Cromar, Burghead and Strathspey,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), pp. 603-89.
- NAS, 1951-53. Dd.27.417.  
Notes: excavation work (23371/2/A).
- NAS, 1954-68. Dd.27.2127.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23371/3/A).

- NAS, 1961-69. Dd.27.3436.  
Notes: Chambered Cairn, Corriemony, Inverness-Shire. Consolidation and presentation (Aml/Hc/3/1/1).
- Piggott, S, 1953.  
*CBA 7th Report Scottish Regional Group 1952*, p. 9. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Corrimony, Invernessshire, structure of tomb established no artefacts except bone pin.
- Piggott, S, 1956. Excavations in Passage Graves and Ring Cairns of the Clava Group 1952-3, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-6), pp. 174-84, 177 Pl 35-9.  
Notes: excavation as part of campaign of excavating regional types of chambered tombs; chosen because apparently untouched; distribution map of cairns of Clava type.
- PSAS, 1956. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-56), p. 238.  
Notes: bone pin from cairn, excavated 1952.
- Walker, I C, 1964. The Clava Cairns, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 96 (1962-3), pp. 87-106, 93-4.  
Notes: general affinities; geographical setting; dating; distribution map.

## COULTER MOTTE HILL

- NAS, 1931-33. MW.1.698.  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23380/3a).
- NAS, 1933. MW.1.697.  
Notes: works services (Sc 23380/2a).
- Stevenson, J B, 1985.  
*Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 84, no. 46. Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C, 1978. Norman settlement in Upper Clydesdale, recent archaeological work,  
*TDGNHAS* 3 ser, vol. 53 (1977-8), pp. 121-2.

## CRAIGMILLAR CASTLE

- Anon, 1794. Craigmillar Castle; with A View and Description of the View, *Edinburgh Magazine*, Oct 1794.
- Anon, 1819. *Scenery and antiquities of Mid-Lothian, drawn and etched by an amateur*, p. 12. Edinburgh.
- Anon, 1819. An Account of Roslin Chapel and Castle, with A Description of the Cave at Gilmerton, and Craigmillar Castle of..Craigmi, Edinburgh.
- Anon, 1875, *Historical Sketches of Craigmillar Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 247 & 258. Edinburgh.

- Billings, R W, 1845-52. *Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland*, Edinburgh, Craigmillar Castle, 4 Pp, Illus
- Campbell, A, 1802. *A journey from Edinburgh through parts of North Britain containing remarks on Scottish landscape...*, pp. 283-87. London.
- Chambers, G (Ed), 1817. Chips Concerning Scotland; Being A Collection of his Pieces Concerning. London, Being A Collection of his Pieces Concerning That Country Etc Includes The Siege of Edinburgh Castle, 1573 by T Churchyard.
- Collard, M A, 1996. Craigmillar Castle Park, Craigmillar Castle Road, (City of Edinburgh parish), field evaluations: quarry, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 38.
- Cruden, S, 1957, Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, 39.  
Notes: Major Work Mostly Consolidation.
- ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, nos. 98-106.  
Notes: detail drawings and reconstructions.
- Ewart, G & Dunn, A, 1996. Craigmillar Castle (City of Edinburgh parish), excavations, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 38.
- Eyre-Todd, G, 1934. *Leaves from the life of a Scottish man of letters*, p. 207. Glasgow.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 19, 22, 252-254, 274-276, 277, 286. Edinburgh.
- Fraser, J, 1817. *A Pilgrimage to Craigmillar*, Edinburgh.
- Furgol, E M, 1987. The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.
- Good, G, 1894. The Authorised Guide to Craigmillar Castle. Plans and Illus, Edinburgh.
- Grant, J, 1849. Memoirs and Adventures of Sir William Kirkcaldy of Grange, Governor of, Edinburgh, Governor of Edinburgh Castle for Queen Mary.
- Grant, J, 1850. Memorials of the Castle of Edinburgh, Historical and Descriptive, Edinburgh, Illus.
- Grose, F, 1789.  
*The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 49-50, Pl I, Ne View Pl II, Sw and W Fronts.
- Hannah, I C, 1934. *Story of Scotland in stone*, pp. 224-5. Edinburgh.
- Hannay, R K, 1916. Incidents and Documents AD 1513-1523, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 9 (1916), 1-48, 21-23, James V Spent Part of August at Craigmillar Due to Illness
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.  
Notes: 71 B; Craigmillar Castle, Drawing and Wash, from S.E., Dated 1781; Detail Good.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1996. *Archive report on site investigation prior to septic tank and services installation*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Craigmillar Castle I and II*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153, Glasgow, Craigmillar, 74, 336 (Notes, Xci, Ploughgate in Craigmillar to Dunfermline, 1130ad)
- Lyford-Pike, J D, Craigmillar Castle; Prints Collected by Rev. J.D. Lyford-Pike, Includes Prints by Hearne, Billings, Thomson, Campbell, Sparrow Etc as Well as Original Drawings
- McKean, C, 2001.  
*The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- MacLean, A, 1993. 5m pound plan would create Craigmillar country park, *The Scotsman*, 9 March 1993.
- Maxwell-Irving, A M T, 1994. Scottish yetts and window-grilles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), P. 434.
- Moore, J & Landseer, J, 1794. *A selection of views in Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 13-18. London.
- Peter McGowan Association, 1999. *Craigmillar Park: Archaeological and Historical Landscape Assessment and Management Plan*.
- NAS, 1932-35. MW.1.461.  
Notes: Scheduling Prior to Guardianship (Sc 22185/1a).
- NAS, 1942-49. MW.1.1360.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1949 (Sc 22185/3a).
- NAS, 1951-60. Dd.27.355.  
Notes: Permissions and Facilities for Pageants and Other Non-Religious Functions (22185/8/B/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1951-73. Dd.27.1277.  
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22185/6/A).
- NAS, 1954-72. Dd.27.1276.  
Notes: New Access and Parking Facilities (22185/3/B).
- NAS, 1955-56. Dd.27.354.  
Notes: Application for electricity Supply (22185/3/G).
- NAS, 1960-65. Dd.27.178.  
Notes: Burial Records and Proposed Gilmour Memorial Panel for Chapel (Aml/La/5/2/1).
- NAS, 1962-68. Dd.27.3808.  
Notes: Craigmillar Castle, Edinburgh. Excess Tipping of Rubbish by Tenant Farmer (22185/13/D).
- NAS, 1962-85. Dd.27.3721.  
Notes: Craigmillar Castle, Edinburgh. Wayleave for Water Supply (Aml/La/5/2/2).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, D 30 Anon D 28 Grose D 31 Grose D 32 Grose D 34 Grose D 2748 Nichol D 4448 J More D 3911 A Nasmyth D 5261 H W Williams D 29 A Runciman D 4247 W H Paton D 2744 Clerk of Eldin D 4636 (20) E V Utterson 2 Prints from 'Provincial Antiquities' after J Thomson Print by Miller after Turner P 2304 Clerk of Eldin P 2274 Clerk of Eldin P 2243 Clerk of Eldin Print by Mcpherson Print by Scott after Denholm (1794) Print by Allen after Thomson (1835).
- Pinkerton, J, 1776. *Craigmillar Castle: An Elegy*, Edinburgh.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 342.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 207.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1996. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1995, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 30 (1996), p. 292.
- Pringle, D, 1996. *Craigmillar Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

- PSAS, 1862. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), p. 489.  
Notes: cross-bow found in underground passage near outer wall of castle; illustrated.
- PSAS, 1961. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-1), 328.  
Notes: silver crucifix of 15th/16th century, with niello decoration, found in Craigmillar Castle.
- RCAHMS, 1929. *Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian*, Edinburgh, 120-6, No. 156, Figs 171-5.
- Reed, D, 1995. Craigmillar Castle Park (City of Edinburgh parish), trial excavations: post medieval estate wall, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 54.
- Reed, D, 1999. Craigmillar Castle Park (City of Edinburgh parish), medieval/post-medieval mill lade; cultivation remains, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 36.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883, vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Craigmelor, Baronia et Castrum, 2916, Edinburgh 5 June 1543; Rex concessit Symoni Prestoun..et Jonete Betoune..terras et Baroniam de Balgowy..Necnon Dicto Symoni..terras et Baroniam de Criagmelor, Cum Castro, Fortalicio..
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Craigmillar, 1860; Carte Regie ibi Date, 1752, 1753; Baronia et Castrum, 1860; Terre Dominicales, 471.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Craigmillar, 13.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Craigmillar, 49, 80, 964; Baronia, 49, 964; Castrum (Turris), 964.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Craigmillar, Midlothian, 318, 415, 454, 472.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914, 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Craigmillar, Midlothian, lands and barony, 20, 479, 502; mills, 20, 479; patronages, 479; teinds, 20, 479; mains, 20, 479; bridge, 502.
- Robertson, A N, 1945, Old Dovecotes in and around Edinburgh, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 25 (1945), 146-103, 173-4, Illus.  
Notes: Paper on Dovecotes in general, post-Reformation dovecotes in churches, gazetteer of detailed description of dovecotes.
- Savage, P, 1977. Lorimer and the garden heritage of Scotland, *J Garden Hist Soc* vol. 5, 2 (Summer 1977), p. 32.
- Scottish Natural Heritage/ Historic Scotland, 2001. *An Inventory of Gardens and Designed Landscapes. Supp vol. 1. Lothian*, pp. 23-28. Edinburgh.
- Stewart, D, 1998. Craigmillar Castle (City of Edinburgh parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, pp. 34-5
- Simpson, W D, 1954. *Craigmillar Castle*, Hmsco.
- Simpson, W D, 1964. Craigmillar Castle, *Archaeol J*, 121 (1964), 205.
- Speedy, T, 1892. Craigmillar and Its Environs, with Notices of the..Antiquities of the, Selkirk.
- Stark, J, 1806. *Picture of Edinburgh: containing a history and description of the city* p. 491-3, Edinburgh.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Cragmyllar, laird of, composition with, 4.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Craigmillar, the laird of, letter to, 347.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Craigmillar, Coll Canoth Goes to, 177.
- Laird of, Writings to the, 237, 238, 475
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).  
Notes: Craigmillar, burning of, 245; Lord Governor in, 338; messenger sent for the Lord Governor's vessels to, 343; a red kersey coat for the fool of, 348.
- Laird of, letters to, 55, 75, 95, 129, 153, 153, 191, 217, 231, 274, 313, 318-320, 326, 333, 338, 389, 420; messengers sent to, 321, 350, 413.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Craigmillar, lv-lvii.
- Laird of, a ring given by the Lord Governor at the christening of his bairn, 205; letters to, 209, 227, 333, 337, 343, 372, 389; payment for lead to, 240.
- Sir Simon Preston, lvii.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Craigmillar, Lord Secretary in, 62.
- James Preston of, 71; Sir Simon Preston of, 434.
- Laird of, letters to, 14, 78, 80, 172, 187, 429.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Craigmillar, laird of, Provost of Edinburgh, letters to, 28, 30, 37, 52, 283, 358; moyen taken to Edinburgh Castle from, 169.
- Stables built for light horsemen at, 313.
- Queen at, 397, 404.
- Whyte, T, 1792. Account of the Parish of Liberton in Mid-Lothian, or County of Edinb,
- Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), 292-387, 327-333, Description, History
- Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).  
Notes: Craigmillar, material from quarry at, 88, 90, 138, 141, 144, 223.
- Zeune, J, 1992.
- The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## CRAIGNETHAN CASTLE

Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, p. 153. Edinburgh.

Cruden, S, 1961. Craignethan Castle, Lanarkshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1961, p. 54. Notes: Notes: excavation to elucidate planning of 16th artillery rampart on E of inner courtyard.

Cruden, S, 1963. Craignethan Castle, Lanarkshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1963, p. 59. Notes: excavation of 16th century artillery fortification defined roofed caponier and secondary loopholed traverse in W ditch.

Dickson, J, 1894. *The ruined castles of Midlothian: their position, their families, their ruins and their history*, pp. 217-73. Edinburgh.

---



- Duncan, J D, 1889. Craignethan Castle, *J Brit Archaeol Ass* vol. 45 (1889), pp. 215-8.  
Notes: general historical account.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 19, 292-4, 297, 332. Edinburgh.
- Henderson-Howat, A M D, 1966. Castle in Clydesdale, *Scotland's Mag* vol. 62, Sept (1966), pp. 48-9.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999.  
*Craignethan Castle*.  
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Craignethan Castle Archaeological monitoring of minor excavation August 2001*.  
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lewis, J. 1993 Craignethan Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1993, p.91.
- Lewis, J. 1997 Craignethan Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1993, p.91.
- Lewis, J, Cox, E & Smith, H, 1998. Excavations at Craignethan Castle, 1984 and 1985, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 923-36.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 255-65. Edinburgh.
- MacIvor, I, 1977. Craignethan Castle, Lanarkshire: An Experiment in Artillery Fortificat, in Apted, M R et al (eds), *Ancient Monuments and Their Interpretation: Essays Presented to A J Taylor*, pp. 239-61. Phillimore.
- MacIvor, I, 1978, *Craignethan Castle*, HMSO.
- MacIvor, I, 1993. *Craignethan Castle*. Edinburgh (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- McKean, C, 1991. The House of Pitsligo,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 369-90.  
Notes: in 1990, the author commissioned a model of the House of Pitsligo for the RIAS exhibition 'the architecture of the Scottish renaissance'; background; assumptions made in reconstruction of ruin; how assumptions tested; typologies 16th - 17th century Scots chateaux.
- McKean, C, 1995. Craignethan: the castle of the Bastard of Arran,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), pp. 1069-1090.
- McKean, C, 1999. Sir James Hamilton of Finnart: a Renaissance Courtier-Architect,  
*Architectural Hist* vol. 42 (1999), pp. 141-172.
- McKean, C, 2001. Timothy Pont's Building Drawings, in Cunningham, I C (ed), *The Nation Survey'd*, pp. 114-115. East Linton.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- NAS, 1943-60. Dd.27.1669.  
Notes: Guardianship (22784/3/A).
- NAS, 1951. MW.1.1368.  
Notes: finds 1951 (Sc 22784/02).
- NAS, 1951-69. Dd.27.1670.  
Notes: wayleave for water supply (22784/3/B).
- NAS, 1952-78. Dd.27.3823.  
Notes: Craignethan Castle, Lesmahagow, Lanarkshire. Access roadway (22784/3/C).
- NAS, 1960-73. Dd.27.734.  
Notes: work programme and conservation (Aml/Sr/2/1/1).
- NAS, 1960-78. Dd.27.1671.  
Notes: guide book: publication and reprinting (22784/6/A).
- NAS, 1962-72. Dd.27.3824.  
Notes: Craignethan Castle, Lesmahagow, Lanarkshire. Visits by organsied parties and complaints (22784/8/A/Pt 1).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh  
Notes: D 4874 (P 19v and 80r) Macleay.
- Ponsford, M, 1994. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1993,  
*Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 28, p. 131.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1996. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1995,  
*Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 30 (1996), pp. 253-254.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes Cragnethane, Carta Regia ibi Date, 2925; Nathane, 1885; Aqua, 1885.
- Castrum, 1220 Edinburgh 5 Sept 1532; Rex confirmavit cartam Thome Abbatis de Calco..qua concessit Jacobo Hammiltoun de Fynnart..insuper, pro bono servitio, Univerunt Dict. Officium castro de Nathane fore partem et pendiculum eiusdem.
- 1885 Edinburgh 4 Jan 1538-9; Rex confirmavit cartam Thome Abbatis de Calco..qua..ad feodifirmam dimiserunt Jacobo Hammiltoun..castrum et fortalicium de Nauthane.
- 2008 St Andrews 14 Aug 1539; Rex confirmavit cartam quondam Thome Abbatis Monasterii de Calco qua..confirmavit Jacobo Ahmmiltoun..castrum et fortalicium de Nathane, cum pomeriis, ortis etc.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes Craignethane, Carta Regia ibi Data, 744 Craignethane, 24 Jan 1552.
- Simpson, W D, 1959. *Scottish Castles: an introduction to the castles of Scotland*, p. 27. Edinburgh.
- Simpson, W D, 1963. Craignethan Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 15. 2 (1963), pp. 33-45.  
Notes: architectual history; dating; references; history of castle.
- Smith, H, 1995. Craignethan Castle (Lesmahagow parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1993, p.91.
- Stevenson, J B, 1985.  
*Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, pp. 65-6, no. 32. Edinburgh.
- Stewart, D, 1998. Craignethan Castle (Lesmahagow parish), watshing brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 91.
- Stewart, D, 2000. Craignethan Castle (Lesmahagow parish), watshing brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 88.
- Tabraham, C J, 1981. Craignethan Castle: Modern Stonework, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, p. 36.  
Notes: stone revetment outwith s wall of courtyard at junction with ditch modern not medieval.
- Treasurer Actcs* 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).  
Notes Craignethan Castle, 384; James and David Orrock go to, 393; carriage of Sir James Hamilton's gear from, 397; do. of tapestry to, 461; payment to David Orrock for keeping, 481; do. to the porter and servants in, 481.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes Craignethan, castle, payment to David Orrock for keeping, 37; Gavin Gifford's entry to, 55; a clock taken to Edinburgh from 110; John Mullons, Gunner in, 422.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916, vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes Craignethan Castle, lxx.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1963. *Medieval Britain in 1961*,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 6-7 (1962-3), p. 325.

Notes: evidence of artillery works of med-16th century.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1964. *Medieval Britain in 1962 and 1963, Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 8 (1964), p. 260.

Notes: excavation of roofed, looped caponier and second looped traverse in west ditch.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1964. *Medieval Britain in 1963 and 1964, Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 8 (1964), p. 260.

Notes: 16th century artillery fortification, roofed caponier; chronological sequence.

Youngs, S M Clark, J, 1982. *Medieval Britain in 1981, Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 26 (1982), 221.

Notes: stone revetment outside S wall of outer courtyard not late medieval but modern.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## CRICHTON CASTLE

Baldwin, J R, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Lothian and the Borders*, pp. 76-7, no. 37. Edinburgh.

Breese, Miss, 1924. A Pre-Reformation Church in Midlothian, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1924, pp. 39-43.

Notes: Crichton Church beside Castle, founded in 1449 by William Crichton Lord Chancellor of Scotland.

Cannell, J, 1985. Crichton Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, p. 30.

Cannell, J, 1985. Crichton Castle (Crichton P) Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, p. 30.

Notes: basement 14th century tower, earliest building extant; area of 16th century facade overlay wall, poss remains 14th century barmkin; earlier work re-faced during 16th century.

Cowan, I B, 1968. Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.

Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked with history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976.

*Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 217. London.

Dickson, J, 1912.

*Crichton, Past and Present*. Edinburgh.

ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]). James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, nos. 239-245.

Notes: mostly details.

Easson, D E, 1938. *The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part i: their characteristics*,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.

Notes: characteristics of collegiate churches; listed chronologically in index with founders; members of college detailed, duties of; development of colleges from pre-existing foundations eg chantry chapels, parish churches; colleges as recipients of benefactions showing preference for endowment of secular clergy; relations with diocesan bishops, attempt to escape episcopal jurisdiction; chapels royal of Scotland exemption from bishops, subject to apostolic see.

Easson, D E, 1941. *The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.

Notes: corrective to erroneous notion that collegiate clergy served the cure of souls of parish in which church situated; ministrations to laity in collegiate churches which also had parishes was not primary concern reasons for rise of colleges, reaction against monasticism; preference for secular priests to offer masses for the dead; accentuated concern for souls in purgatory coupled with development of mechanical view of eucharist; pessimistic outlook of later middle ages.

Egan, G, 1986. *Post-Medieval Britain in 1985, Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 20 (1986), p. 337.

Notes recent drains in basement of 14th century tower; N range of cellars perhaps of late 15th century, poss 14th century well, ruinous W wall of tower all refaced in 16th century.

*Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: collegiate church of, 143; castle ward of, due, 146

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 168-170. Edinburgh.

Furgol, E M, 1987. *The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.

Grose, F, 1789. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 52-3,

Hodgson, J F, 1886. on the Difference of Plan alleged to Exist between Churches of Austin, *Archaeol J*, vol. 43 (1886), pp. 402-422, 417.

Notes: Austin canons and those of monks; and the frequency with which such churches were parochial entry in brief descriptive gazetteer.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 72a; pencil drawing of Crichton Castle from S.E., showing south front, blocked doorway etc.; dated 1781.

72b; pencil sketch, Crichton Collegiate Church from N.W., with Crichton Castle in distance.

73; Crichton Collegiate Church, plan by Alexander Morton, 1812.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (V), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the

---

various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by cosmo innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.213 Crichton Collegiate Church.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's Signature on The Titlepage, But No Other Marks, Together with (f.32) Pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, Containing, as appendix I, the 'Account of all the Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library, interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; Extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.15, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant 'Tour in Scotland 1796' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicolson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Crichton collegiate church, plan, 1789, annotated; drawings of carved heads; exterior view.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant 'Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Lewis, J. 1997 Excavations at Crichton Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 127 (1997), pp. 697-705.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 209-21. Edinburgh.

McKean, C, 1990. Scots style revisited,

*RIBA J* (Sept 1990), p. 42.

McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.

Mackenzie, W M, 1927. *The medieval castle in Scotland*. London.

MacNab, S, 1930. Crichton Church and Castle,

*Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 2. 1 (1929-30), pp. 74-76.

Notes: brief architectural description and field visit.

McWilliam, C E, 1978. *Lothian except Edinburgh* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 144-47.

NAS, 1924-39. MW.1.593.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23078/3a).

NAS, 1927-30, MW.1.1140

Notes: finds (Sc 23078/02).

NAS, 1939. MW.1.1011.

Notes: finds. bone handled knife. Crossraguel penny (Sc 23078/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1939-62. Dd.27.3826.

Notes: Crichton Castle, new access route (23078/2/D/Pt 1).

NAS, 1952-75. Dd.27.1908.

Notes: guide book: publication and reprinting (23078/6/A).

NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh

Notes: D 4712 W B Scott P 213 P 2250 Clerk of Eldin P 311 Clerk of Eldin 3 Prints 'Provincial Antiquities of Scotland' vol I D 4711 (37v) Print by R Scott after H W Williams D 5280a Courtyard at Castle, C 1820

Pennant, T, 1774.

*A tour of Scotland, and a voyage to the Hebrides* pt. 2, 259.

PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 147.

Notes Crossraguel penny from floor of stable building and iron knife with bone handle, from castle.

PSAS, 1968. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), p. 202.

Notes Nuremberg casting counter by Hans Schultes, found at Crichton Castle

PSAS, 1969. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 295.

Notes wooden bed-ends from castle.

RCAHMS, 1929.

*Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian*, 47-51, Figs 71-4. HMSO.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes Creichtoun, 33n; Baronia, 234, 1591, 3637.

Castrum, 1575, Edinburgh 7 Feb 1483-4, Willelmo Borthwik.

1784 Edinburgh 13 Oct 1488, Patricio Domino Halis.castrum et domos de Creichtoun.

2452 Stirling, 12 Sept 1498, Patricio Comiti de Boithuil.

3635 Edinburgh 27 Aug 1511 Ade Hepburne, Comiti de Bothuile..terras et Dominium de Creichtoun, cum castro et manerio earundem etc.

3637 Edinburgh 28 Aug 1511 Agneti Stewart..terras..et baroniam de Creichtoun, cum castro.

Collegium, 1784, 2452, 3635; Dominium, 1784, 2452, 3635, 3637.

Ville orientalis et occidentalis, 1784, 2452

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes Crichton, Dominium, 1466, 1814

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes Crichtoun, 454, 1503; Baronia, 1503; Dominium, 1503, 1529; Ecclesia Collegiata, 2169

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

- Notes Creichtoun, 218, 1316, 1516, 1888; Baronia, 1878; Castrum, 218, 1316, 1888; Dominium, 218, 1316, 1737, 1756, 1888; Ecclesia Collegiata, 218, 1316, 1888
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes Crichtoun, 166, 175, 1581; Baronia, 166, 175, 223; Castrum, 166, 175; Dominium, 223, 1011, 1581; Ecclesia Collegiata (Prepositura), 166, 175, 425
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes Crichtoun, Baronia, 1402; Dominium, 508, 1402, 1533; Ecclesia Collegiata, 508; Terre Templaire, 30, 508
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes Creichtoun, Baronia, 382; Dominium, 382, 2248; Vetus Ecclesia, 852
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes Crichtoun, 1941, 2130; Baronia, 1457, 1941, 2130; Castrum, 1941, 2130; Dominium, 1038, 1860, 2130; Parochia, 2130; Prepositura, 1941, 2130; Terre Templaire, 1457.
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1912. vol. 10 (1306-1424).  
Notes Crichton, Baronia, App 2, 1894.
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes Crichton, Midlothian, barony and lordship, 863; patronage of the provostry, etc., 863; Parish, 863
- Robertson, W N, 1956. Woodwork from Crichton Castle, Midlothian, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), pp. 450-451.  
Notes: Part of late 16th century oak bed found in well, drawing.
- Ross, T, 1905. Crichton Castle, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 3 (1905), pp. 47-52, Notes: description, plan of castle.
- Ross, T, 1921. Crichton Church and Castle, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 6 (1918-21), pp. 186-8.
- Rowan, A, 1971. Crichton Castle, Midlothian, *Country Life*, vol. 149 (Jan 1971), pp.16-19. Notes: sketch, photos, built in late 14th century with renaissance fa ade.
- Simpson, W D. 1957. *Crichton Castle, Midlothian*, HMSO.
- Tabraham, C J, 1987. *Crichton Castle*. Edinburgh: HMSO.  
Notes: from an original script by W D Simpson.
- Tabraham, C, 1996. Crichton Castle (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Talbot, E, 1974. Early Scottish Castles of Earth and Timber-Recent Field Work and Excavation, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 48-57, 48.  
Notes: ringwork NW of Church, possible predecessor of stone castle not on same location.
- Thomas, J, 1995. *Midlothian. An illustrated architectural guide*, pp. 116-7.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Crichton, provost of, entertains the Pope's ambassador at Haddington, lxxviii, 378.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Crichton, provost of, xl, 72, 360.
- Thomas Halkirston, provost of, 383, 448.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Crichton, Passage of the artillery to, 30.  
Provost of, letters to the, 151.
- Halkerston, Thomas, auditor, 1; signs accounts, 164
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).  
Notes: Crichton, A messenger sent to the Lord Lieutenant in, 321.  
Laird of, charge for oxen sent to, 95.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Crichton Castle, Earl of Bothwell summoned at, li, 355.  
Marriage of Lord John Stewart at, xxx.
- Provost of, letters to, 10.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Chalmers, David, Chancellor of Ross and Provost of [Collegiate Church of] Crichton, to compear before the Council, 90, 126; summons of treason against, 132; lieges forbidden to assist or contact, 379; signs a precept, 396
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).  
Notes: Crichton, prebendary of, Newton, Sir James, 332.
- Watson, D, 1877. Crichton Castle and History of the Family of Crichton, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1877, pp. 20-23.
- Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).  
Notes: p. 139, William Douglas attacks English army near Crichton, 1337.
- Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).  
Notes: Crichton Castle, xxi.
- Youngs, S M, Clark, J & Barry, T, 1986. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1985, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 30 (1986), p. 192.
- Youngs, S M Clark J & Barry, T B, 1986. Medieval Britain in 1985, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 30 (1986), 192.  
Notes: basement late 14th century tower; mortared foundations; post holes; W of tower base of E-W wall poss remains of 14th century barmkin; n range of cellars, poss 15th century and 14th century well and W wall of tower refaced in 16th century; 16th century courtyard kerb and bedding material
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## CROOKSTON CASTLE

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Crokston, land of, dower of Maria de Rammesay, fortified, p. 333; extent 9l, 3s 4d, pays only 46s 8d; p. 380.

Crawfurd, G, 1710. *History of the shire of Renfrew*, p. 45.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 239, 257-8. Edinburgh.

Guy, R, 1909.

*Crookston Castle*

McDonald, P, 1979. The Castles of Glasgow, *Scots Mag*, June 1979, pp. 236-46.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 533-38. Edinburgh.

- MacQuire, D M, 2000. Crookston Castle, Glasgow City (Paisley parish), medieval castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 43.
- NAS, 1915-34. MW.1.853.  
Notes: report on condition following offer of Guardianship (declined) (Sc 24647/2a).
- NAS, 1920-64. Dd.27.3211.  
Notes: Crookston Castle, Glasgow. Scheduling and Guardianship (24647/1/A).
- NAS, 1941-44. Dd.27.592.  
Notes: adjacent army camp (24647/16/A).
- NAS, 1960-79. Dd.27.733.  
Notes: Guardianship offer by National Trust for Scotland (Aml/SI/1/2/1/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1964-67. Dd.27.3864.  
Notes: Crookston Castle, Glasgow. Admission (24647/8/A/Pt 1).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh  
Notes: Print, J Skene.  
Print, Finden after Roberts.  
Drawing R Scott D 4711 (11v).  
R Scott after Cooper D 4711 (18v).  
Grose 1454.  
Grose 1455.
- Parkyns, G J, 1816. *Monastic and Baronial Remains with Other Interesting Fragments of..*, vol. 2, pp. 85-88. London  
Notes: brief history and description, 2 views taken in 1807 of interior showing vault and exterior view; reference to yew tree supposed to be represented on coinage of Mary Queen of Scots.
- Ramsay, P, 1839.  
*Views in Renfrewshire, with historical and descriptive notices*, p. 189. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes Cruikstoun, Vic Renfrew, 2239 Ald, 3680; Castrum, 1019 Edinburgh 11 May 1471, Johannem de Setoun.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes Cruikstoun, Vic Renfrew, 3175; Castrum, 2956 Hamilton 7 Sept 1534; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Quondam Johannis Com A Levenax Dom Dernelie Qua pro Servitio Etc concessit Consang Suo Ade Cunynghame..terras de Welchetoun.. 3255 Edinburgh 20 May 1546; Regina..concessit Roberto Sympill Magistro de Eodem..Castrum et Fortalicium de Cruikstoun, Silvas, Nemora et Ortos Circa Id et AD Id Spectan...
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes Cruikstoun, 111, 199; Terre Dominicales, 111; Auld Cruikstoun, 111, 2042, 2785, 2971.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes Cruikstoun, Vic. Renfrew, Castrum et Maynis, 1413
- Simpson, W D, 1953. Crookston Castle,  
*Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 12 (1953), pp. 1-14.
- Stevenson, J B, 1985.  
*Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, p. 75, no. 39. Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C J, 1984. *Crookston Castle*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- Talbot, E, 1973. Crookston Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1973, p. 34.  
Notes: two major building periods - earthworks of late 12th century castle and late medieval tower house within castle area of ground floor excavated, 15th century pottery; tower foundations; walling discovered.
- Talbot, E, 1974. Early Scottish Castles of Earth and Timber-Recent Field Work and Excavation,  
*Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 48-57, 49, 56.  
Notes: identification of earthwork defence of 12th century at Crookston
- Talbot, E J, 1974. Crookston Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1974, pp. 77-79.  
Notes: short excavation report.
- Talbot, E J, 1975. Crookston Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 31.  
Notes: entrance area and defences; bank of 12th century ringwork levelled probably E15th century when tower constructed; gaps in wall at entrance poss for water supply; poss barmkin wall.
- Talbot, E, 1975. *Excavations at Crookston Castle* (typescript in NMRS).  
*Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Crookston, William Borthwick of, 212; castle, payments to gunners in, 297, 297, 310; victuals for, 299, 300
- Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1974. Medieval Britain in 1973,  
*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), p. 198.  
Notes: excavation of towers, and stone foundations of a building in the enclosure.
- Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1975. Medieval Britain in 1974,  
*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 19 (1975), p. 242.  
Notes: structure at E end of enclosure but hearth at S end intact; scarp had wall; scarp stone debris; no stone or timber defences on shoulder of slope to ditch, but top of counterscarp bank cobbled; only late 12th or 13th century sherds found on original surface of clay sloping from castle to ditch; groat of robert III (c1403-6) indicated approx date for construction of stone castle.
- Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1976. Medieval Britain in 1975,  
*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 20 (1976), p. 186.  
Notes: entrance through earthwork and on the scarp close to stone castle; stone building uncovered at entrance, set up the sleighted bank of 12th century ringwork; bank levelled in early 15th century when the towerhouse constructed.

## CROSSRAGUEL ABBEY

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 2 330 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1192: Duncan son of Gilbert of Galloway gave monks of Melrose part of his lands at Maybole. Note - Duncan founded Crossraguel in 1216. He appears to have achieved rank of Earl of Carrick in 1214-16; grandson of Fergus of Galloway.

Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.  
Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All the Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation; Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture.

APS, 1814-75.

- The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, IV, 553, Abbey Annexed to the Bishopric of Dunblane, 1617
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 213. Edinburgh.
- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 172.
- Brooke, D, 1991. The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; an Historical., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 295-327.  
Notes: 'Historical Assessment'; Anglian Settlement Traced in Placenames Etc; GroupINGS Show 3 'Shires' Co-Existing with British Areas; Appendices of Medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic Name Forms
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Crossraguel, Henry de Percy at (25 July 1306), 1808
- Cowan, I B, 1986. Ayrshire Abbeys: Crossraguel and Kilwinning, *Ayrshire Collect*, vol.14. 7 (1986), pp. 267-95.
- Cowan I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 63-4. London.
- CPL, 1893-. *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers...Papal Letters*, London, I, p.107, Honourous III confirms Grant of Crossraguel to Paisley Abbey 1226/7
- Cruden, S, 1956. Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), pp. 67-82, Illustrated Catalogue of Miscellaneous Fragments Part of Ovoid Jug, Light Green Glaze, 13th century, and Part of Open Pot with Everted Rim, 13th or 14th century.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol.37 (1986), pp. 51-72.  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).  
Notes: Abbot of Crossraguel, gift of wheat to, 153; gets king's penny for three terms for repair of his monastery, 258, cvi Note 258 - 'de Quibus, Abbati de Corsragmer, per decimum denarium tocius Comitatus de Carric, de tribus terminis infra tempus compoti, pro fabrica monasterii sui, per literam regis, sub magno sigillo.'(1329).
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes; Carsraguell, abbey of, caution for payment of thirds of, 598.  
Commendator of, caution for, 593.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Corsragwell, abbot and convent of, lands formerly held of, 494.  
Baillie of regality of, responds by, of church lands, 440; commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 440.  
Mill of, 440; regality of, sasine of lands in, 493.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 102-104, 107-109. Edinburgh.
- Fergusson, J, 1963. The Last Monks of Crossraguel, in Fergusson, J, *The White Hind*, pp. 54-66. London.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.
- Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Corsraguel Abbates, Rogerus and Nicolaus, II, 112
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 202-7, Pls I, II and III,
- Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, 192.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.  
Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed church by monks of each order.
- Hodgson, J F, 1885. on The Differences of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin, *Archaeol J*, vol. 42 (1885), pp. 330-369, 353.  
Notes: Austin canons and those of monks; and the frequency with which such churches were parochial entry in gazetteer with brief description.
- Hunter-Blair, F C, 1886.  
*Charters of the Abbey of Crossraguel*, Edinburgh, 2 Vols, Galloway Arch Assoc Publication 41.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS, 28 A; Crossraguel Abbey, Pencil, Pen and Ink, Rough Sketch of Monument Said in Attached Note to be at East End of Church on South Side of Altar, Dated 11 April 1813; Shows Cedilia with Crocketed Finials Etc. above; No Detail Clearly Shown. 28 B; Crossraguel Abbey, Pencil and Pen and Ink, Rough Sketch of Arch of Tomb Recess; No Detail Shown. 28 C; Pen Ink and Wash, Carved Stone Corbels and Capitals in Chapterhouse, Crossraguel Abbey, Grottesque Faces and Animals.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.7, NLS, (X) Copy of Charter in Favour of the Abbot and Monks of Crossraguel, Early 14th century. (E.194)
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.  
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by cosmo innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.143 etc. f.196 etc. f.178 drawing of inscribed gravestone f.182 drawing of gravestone fragment f.204 list of religious houses in Ayrshire f.211 charters etc.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.  
Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as appendix I, the 'Account of All the Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's Signature, dated 1784

at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.**

Notes: Hutton's Transcripts. a composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (II)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, and from the Rotuli Scotiae kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The Extracts relate to the Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). for Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, F.67). Preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). for Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (F.187). Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's *'Diplomata Scotiae'*. Tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) copy of foundation charter, papal bull or confirmation charter.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

*'British Topography'* London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.43

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772'*

London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

James, R, 1995. Crossraguel Abbey (Kirkoswald parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 83.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.

*The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, Knox, Works, 1846-64. *The Works of John Knox*, Edinburgh, I, No. 41.

Notes: abbot of Paisley refused to confirm the election of William Kennedy as commendator in 1520.

Knox, Works, 1846-64. *The Works of John Knox*, Edinburgh, II, 168.

Notes: part of abbey cast down by Reformers in 1561.

Lawrie, A C, 1910. *Annals of the Reigns of Malcolm and William, Kings of Scotland*, p. 327. Glasgow. Notes; Foundation of Crossraguel by Duncan, Earl of Carrick.

Lawson, R, 1883.

*Crossraguel Abbey - A History and Description*, Paisley,

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.

*The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 3, pp. 385-86. Edinburgh.

Macdonald, G, 1920. *The Mint of Crossraguel Abbey*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 54 (1919-20), pp. 20-44.

Macdonald, G, 1920. *The Mint of Crossraguel Abbey*, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 17 (1920), pp. 163-4.

Notes: Summary of paper in *Scotsman*, 27 December 1919.

Macgibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 402-19. Edinburgh.

Macneill, M, 1965. *Crossraguel Abbey*, Kirkoswald,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, 1965, 13.

Notes: ploughed field across road from abbey 150 sherds of green glazed medieval pottery and bronze buckle; Mesolithic flints.

Macneill, M, 1973. *Crossraguel Abbey*,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, 1973, 15, 4 Sherds of Green Glazed Pottery in Ploughed Soil

Marcus, M, 1996. *Illustrated inventory of the ex-situ carved and moulded stones* Edinburgh.

Mitchell, J, 1890. *Annual Excursion of the Society for 1889 - Crossraguel Abbey*, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1 (1885-90), pp. 550-575.

Notes: history of abbey from documents, and of Kennedy family connections with abbey; post-Reformation history. Notes two accepted relics of abbey; figure of Virgin and Child, and old meal gurnal.

Mitchell, J, 1890. *Crossraguel Abbey*, Glasgow, reprinted from the Glasgow Herald, Feb 1890

Morant, R W, 1995. *The Monastic Gatehouse*, p. 147-148. Lewes.

NAS, 1912-13. MW.1.506.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22393/3a).

NAS, 1914-31. MW.1.508.

Notes: acquisition and possession of additional land (Sc 22393/3c).

- NAS, 1914-37. MW.1.505.  
Notes: excavation and preservation (Sc 22393/2b Pt I).
- NAS, 1917-23. MW.1.1124.  
Notes: finds (Sc 22393/02).
- NAS, 1917-34. MW.1.507.  
Notes: rates (Sc 22393/3b).
- NAS, 1921-39. MW.1.504.  
Notes: finds (Sc 22393/2a).
- NAS, 1952-78. Dd.27.1433.  
Notes: acquisition of custodian's cottage (22393/3/D/Pt D).
- NAS, 1954-72. Dd.27.1435.  
Notes: acquisition of land for car park (22393/3/G).
- NAS, 1957-65. Dd.27.1434.  
Notes: acquisition of land adjoining custodian's cottage (22393/3/E).
- NAS, 1961-74. Dd.27.3632.  
Notes: Crossraguel Abbey, Ayrshire. Excavation and preservation (Aml/Sq/1/1/1).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
Notes: P 44 Anon D 3588.
- Pais Reg, 1832. *Registrum Monasterii de Passelet*, Edinburgh, xviii.  
Notes: assertion That Duncan, Earl of Carrick founded Crossraguel; daughter house of Paisley.
- PSAS, 1894, Donations to the Museum,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 28 (1893-4), pp. 216-7.  
Notes: statue of seated virgin and child in oak, exhibited. said to have been dug up in peat moss (illus).
- PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 148.  
Notes: Objects from Mint of Crossraguel, Found While Clearing out Drain PSAS 54, Pp 20-44
- Radford, C A R, 1974.  
*The Cluniac Abbey of Crossraguel*, pp. 1-22. Edinburgh, 2nd Edn.
- Radford, C A R, 1988. *Crossraguel Abbey*. Edinburgh.
- Radford, C A R, 1995. *Crossraguel Abbey*. Edinburgh (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- RCAHMS, 1983. *North Carrick, Kyle and Carrick Region, Strathclyde Region*, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 17, 20, 139.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Corsragwel, Monasterium, 2127 Edinburgh, 22 Jan 1492-3, Thomas Boyd and Margaret Muir.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Corsraguell, Vic Ayr, 1485 Courchraguell, Schelis de, Vic Lanark, 2174.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Corsraguell, 2143, 2432, 2486; Baronia, 2210, 2211, 2432; Dominium, 2211; Manis, 2211, 2486.
- Notes: Monasterium, 601 (1561).
- 1998 Leith 15 Jan 1571-2; Rex confirmavit cartam M Alani Stewart commendatoarii perpetui monasterii Crucis Regalis qua..ad feudifirmam dimisit Thome Kennedye..3 marcatar terrarum de Auchmaddy.
- 2143 Holyroodhouse 5 Oct 1573; Rex confirmavit cartam Alani commendatarii perpetui monasterii Crucis Regalis, qua..pro 200 lib. ad reparationem dicti monast. persolutis..ad feudifirmam dimisit Adamo Boyd..et Elene Kennedie..3 Marcat Terrarum Antiqui Extentus de Penkill.
- 2210 (1573-4).
- 2211, Holyroodhouse 20 March 1573-4; Rex confirmavit cartam factam per Allanum commendatarium perpetuum Crucis Regalis, qua..pro 300 lib illo tempore plus quam periculoso persolutis in reparationem monasterii sui tunc diruti, ad feudifirmam dimisit..Davidi Kennedie et Katerine Kennedie..40 solidatas terrarum.
- 2333 (1574), 2432 (1575 'pro pecuniarum summis ad reparationem loci sui persolutis..).
- 2486, Holyroodhouse, 10 Jan 1575; Rex confirmavit cartam factam per Allanum Stewart, commendatarium..qua ..ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Gilberto Domiti de Cassillis..et Margarete Lyoun..4 marcat lie Manes de Corsragwell cum molendino cenobii lie Abbaymylne de C... ac prato lie Abbaymedo..with other properties specified.
- 2852 (1578-9; 'pro 500 Marcis ad reparationem dicti monast. pesolutis..).
- 2952 (1579 Willelmo Kennedie et Elizabeth Kennedye).
- 2975 (1579-80; Gilberto Kennedye et Mariote Mure; 'pro 100 marcis ad reparationem dicti monast. persolutis..').
- Regalitas, 2143, 2210, 2486, 2852, 2952, 2975.  
*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Corsraguall, 53; dominium, 154; monasterium, 53, 121, 154, 155, 276, 503, 1320, 1638, 2070.
- Regalitas, 121, 155, 503.  
*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Croceragwell, Dominium, 1715, 1743; horti, 1328; monasterium, 1328, 1743.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Croceraguell, 1516; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1517.
- Abbatia (Monasterium), 665, 1516, 1517.
- Molendinum, 1516, 1517.
- Regalitas, 1516, 1517.  
*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Croceraguell, Abbatia, 606, 1313, 1479.
- Regalitas, 606, 1313, 1479  
*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Abbay-Medow de Crosragwell, 1404.
- Abbay-Milne de Crosragwell, 1404.
- Crosragwell, 1404.
- Monasterium, 1052, 1404.
- Regalitas, 1238, 1404.  
*Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Corsraguell, 486, confirmacio monasterii de Corsragmere, 1373.
- App 1, 18, carta abbatis et conventus de Crosragmer omnium terrarum suarum in liberam baroniam.
- Baronia, 486 as above App 1, 18 as above.
- Regalitas, App 2, 1815.
- Monasterium, 485, confirmacio monasterii de Corsragmere, 1373.



- 486, as above.
- 487 Confirmacio Monasterii de Corsragmere, 1373-4.
- App I, 18 as above.
- App 2, 81, 82, 375, 1815.
- Reg Supp. Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archive*, Glasgow Univ, 1719, Fos. 218-9, William Kennedy Provided to the Abbacy 10 Sept 1520.
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329), Crossraguel, Abbey of, 19, 25, 84-5, 116, 121, 499 (231, Charter of Drumgarloch in Barony), 562 (302, Confirmation Previous Charters), 641 (395, Land at Crossraguel and Elsewhere), Abbot of, 688-9 (534, Delivery of Flour to Abbot; 553, payment to Abbot for Letter under The Great Seal)
- Renwick, R, 1897.
- Abstract of Protocols of the Town Clerks of Glasgow*, Glasgow, Iv, 17-18, No 1030, Gilbert Earl of Cassilis, 15 November, 1573 John Crawford of Camlar, Procurator Resigned to Allan, Abbot or Commendator of Crossraguel Lands Listed, with the Abbey Mill, So That the Commendator Could, with the Consent of the Chapter, Grant Them in Feu Farm to Gilbert, Earl of Cassilis
- Sanderson, M H B, 1971. Some Aspects of the Church in Scottish Society in the Era of the Reformation Illustrated from the Sheriffdom of Ayr, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 17 (1969-71), pp. 81-98.  
Notes: examination of fabric of ecclesiastical structure which saw religious changes, and consideration of personnel of the church as themselves part of social framework; review of process of secularisation in period preceding reformation author examines three contexts to look at relations between church and society in ayrshire: pattern of landholding and tenancy on church estates and especially effects of feuing; the efficiency of the parish system and the contact between clergy and people; the circumstances surrounding change over of 1560.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 52, Pl 42, Pl 42, Runes of Ye Abby of Corsregal
- Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, pp. 92-3, no. 54. Edinburgh.
- Strathclyde Joint Archaeological Services, 1995. Crossraguel Abbey Car Park (Kirkoswald parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 83.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1950. 'Crossraguel' Pennies - Reattribution to Bishop Kennedy, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 84 (1949-50), pp. 109-112.  
Notes: hoard of 205 coins found in 1919 in drain at abbey, George Macdonald deduced that many were attributable to mint at abbey itself; objections to arguments advanced by Macdonald; charter of James II of 14 June 1452, authorising Bishop Kennedy to strike coins; those bore arms of bishop's college, st salvator's, identical to those on Crossraguel Pennies.
- Stevenson, R B K. 1952, 'Crossraguel' Pennies - Reattribution to Bishop Kennedy, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 84 (1949-50), pp. 109-12.
- Stewart, B H I H, 1959. The Glenluce Hoard, 1956, *Brit NumisJ*, 29 (1959), pp. 362-81.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Crossraguel, xviii; alms to the monks of, 62; horse hire from, to Glenluce, 152, warning of Mountjoy's coming sent to, 350.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Crossraguel, abbot of, 172, 392.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903, vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Crossraguel, abbot of, 347; letters to the, 85, 216, 222.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Crossraguel, the abbacy of, taxed, 145, 228; the abbot of, letters to, 123, 128, 307, 312, 348; tax paid by, 359.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546), Crossraguel, abbot of, letter to the, 285, 344
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).  
Notes: Crossraguel, the abbot of, letters to, 130.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Crossraguell, the abbot of, letters to, 355.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Crossraguel, abbot of, to compare before the council, 126; precept of Parliament to, 211; commendator of, precept of Parliament to, 81, 211; letter to, 327; Stewart, Mr. Allan, abbot of, arrest of the goods and rents of, 212.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).  
Notes: Crossraguel, commendator of, 35, 209, 277.
- Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, vol. 5 (Bks IX and X).  
Notes: Crossraguel, abbot of, Nicholas, p. 379, Bk X, Chap 27; AD1270, Roger, abbot of Crossraguel resigned and returned to his own house of Dunfermline; Nicholas, a monk of the same house was elected notes, (p. 484); nothing further known of Roger or Nicholas; Crossraguel dependency of Cluniac abbey of Paisley; Roger and Nicholas, first named abbots, come from traditional Benedictine Dunfermline rather than Paisley; Abbot Patrick of Crossraguel in office 1286 x 1290.
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, p. \*. Edinburgh.
- Whitelaw, C E, 1907. The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, 59-81.  
Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation until 1907.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## CULLERLIE, STONE CIRCLE

- Burl, H A W, 1976. *Stone Circles of the British Isles*, Yale, 188, 236, 290, 351,
- Burl, A, 1979. *Rings of Stone: the prehistoric stone circles of Britain and Ireland*, pp. 54 & 132-3. London.
- Callander, J G, 1934. on the Stone Circles in Aberdeenshire, *Trans Buchan Club*, vol. 14 (1929-34), pp. 204-209.
- Coles, F R, 1900. Report on Stone Circles in Kincardineshire..with Measured Plans., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 139-198, 187, 198.  
Notes: brief note in gazeteer; stones mentioned in lease of the farm and must be protected as all intact.
- Coles, F R, 1901. Report on Stone Circles of the North East of Scotland, Inverurie Dis, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), pp. 187-9.  
Notes: report with measured plans and drawings.
- Kilbride-Jones, H E, 1935. The Standing Stones of Cullerlie, Echt, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), pp. 215-22.  
Notes: an account of the excavation of the stone circle at Loanhead of Daviot, and of the standing stones of Cullerlie, Echt, both in Aberdeenshire, on behalf of HM Office of Works.

- Logan, J, 1829. Appendix Observations on Several Circles of Stones in Scotland, *Archaeologia*, vol. 22 (1829), pp. 409-411.  
Notes: plan given under name of Leuchar, with six small circles shown within standing stones.
- NAS, 1925-30. MW.1.610.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1930 (Sc 23123/3a).
- NAS, 1931-38. MW.1.609.  
Notes: Works services (Sc 23123/2a).
- NAS, 1934. MW.1.1142.  
Notes: finds (Sc 23123/02).
- NAS, 1951. MW.1.1377.  
Notes: Wayleave to North of Scotland Hydro-Electric Board for overhead transmission line (Sc 23123/3b).
- Ritchie, J, 1919. Notes on Some Stone Circles in the South of Aberdeenshire Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 53 (1918-9), pp. 64-76.
- Ritchie and Maclaren, J N G and A, 1972. Ring Cairns and Related Monuments in Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 4 (1972), pp. 1-17, 11.  
Notes: description, stons 'purified' after erection by lighting of fires; cairn fillings subsequent to this.
- Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Grampian*, pp. 149-50, no. 88.
- Simpson, W D, 1943.  
*The Province of Mar*, Aberdeen, pp. 53-5.
- Simpson, W D, 1957. Cullerlie Stone Circle, Echt, *Deeside Fld*, 1957 2 (Ns), 44-5.
- Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic sites in Britain*, p. 136, no. B2/7. Oxford.
- Thom, Thom and Burl, A, A S and H A W, 1980. *Megalithic Rings*, Bar Brit Ser, 81, pp. 206-7.

## CULROSS ABBEY

- Anderson, A A, 1939. Scottish Medieval Churches Still Used for Divine Service, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 12 (1936-9), pp. 111-116.  
Notes: an index to ancient and historical churches in Scotland; corrected from a shorter enumeration in 1935; basis of list from MacGibbon and Ross, ecclesiastical architecture table by synod and presbytery, and dates of most recent restoration or rebuilding addenda for post Reformation additions to medieval buildings, and medieval churches not held by church of Scotland; and for post reformation churches to 1714.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol. 1.  
Notes: 127, Note on *Annales Cambriae* c612 Comments on the story of St Kentigern and his mother Thenew; The *Anonymous Life of Kentigern* says she refused her suitor, and became the slave of a pupil of St Serf; Serf (Servanus) had been disciple of Palladius, first bishop of the Scots in 430; Palladius made Serf his suffragan. The *Book of Lecan* states Serf is the ancient elder that possesses Culross in Strathearn in the Comgellaig, between the Ochil Hills and the Firth of Forth.
- 128 - Pedigree of Serf given; Latin *Life of Serf* states his followers inhabit the land of Fife, from what may be Dumbarton to the Ochils; Stories of St Serf; *Anonymous Life of Kentigern* states Thenew raped and cast adrift; lands at Culross while Serf praying.
- 130 - Joceline's *Life of Kentigern* states Serf baptises mother and child, calls Kentigern 'Munghu', or 'Dearest Friend'; Mungo reanimates Serf's pet robin.

vol 2 416 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1217: Abbey of Culross founded by Malcolm, Earl of Fife. Convent sent to Culross from Kinloss on 23rd February, with Hugh, former Prior of Kinloss as first abbot of Culross. Arrive at Culross on 18 March. Note - Culross called Kilinros. Cistercian Foundation List to 1234 calls Culross 'The Abbey' in 1217; List to 1247 'of St Serf'.

432 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1218: on 25 March Walter of Wisbech archdeacon of the East Riding ordered all Cistercian monks in Scotland to cease celebrating divine office; the abbots including Hugh of St Serf appealed to Guido the Legate at York; dispute followed. Note - Hugh first abbot from 1217 - 1230.

470 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1230: Earl Malcolm of Fife dies; buried in the abbey of St Serf which he had founded; succeeded by Nephew Malcolm.

486 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1232: William de Ramsay, abbot died. Hugh, master of the lay brothers at Melrose elected on 15 August.

541 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1245: Abbot Hugh dies. succeeded by a monk of the same house, Matthew on 11 May.

544 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1246: Abbot Matthew deposed. Geoffrey, prior of Newbattle put in his place.

572 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1252: Abbot Geoffrey dies. Michael the porter of St Serf made abbot. Succeeded as porter by John of Haddington, a monk of St Serf.

598 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1260: Abbot Michael resigned. John, one of his monks succeeded him.

Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.

Notes: revised from Spottiswoode's enumeration of all the abbeys, priories and nunneries in Scotland at the reformation addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture.

Anderson, J L, 1907. The Restoration of the Abbey Church of Culross,

*Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, 17-35.

Notes: impressions recorded during the restoration, including the original church and additions, chapter house and vestry, burial vault at foot of stair, older dressed stones re-used, the de Quincy arch, bruce vault and monuments, heart of Lord Bruce, discovery of effigy in armour, small figure of priest, celtic crosses, tower interior.

Anon, 1852. A Plate of the Tomb of Sir George Bruce in the Church of Culross, Perth, London, Folio.

Notes: in the Church of Culross, Perthshire, {Transferred to Fife in 1891}

Barrow, G W S, 1953. The Earls of Fife in the Twelfth Century, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-53), pp. 51-59.

Notes: three documents concerning native earls of Fife, including charter showing marriage alliance between Malcolm, heir to the earldom and founder of Culross abbey, and the daughter of the Earl of Strathearn.

Begbie, F, 1822, Discovery..Silver Box containing The Heart of Edward, Lord Bruce..., *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1818-22), pp. 116-128.

Notes: engraving of box containing heart found when Lord Bruce of Kinloss's monument was dismantled in 1808; exhibited in abbey; families connected with abbey.

Beveridge, D, 1885. *Culross and Tulliallan, or Perthshire on Forth, Its History and Antiquities* Edinburgh, 2 Vols.

Notes: its history; elucidations on Scottish life and character from burgh and kirk session records of that district.

- Bowman, I, 1983.** Coalmining at Culross in the 16th - 17th Centuries, *Forth Naturalist Historian*, vol. 7 (1982-83), pp. 84-100.  
Notes: George Bruce, father acquired land of Blairhall from Cistercian monastery at Culross in 1540; discusses disposal of land and property to advantage of Colville family (brothers were abbot and commendator) after Reformation, concession to abbot and monks for coal for their use; coal industry at Culross and Bruce's business, plan of colliery and pits, plan of moat pit, Culross, (on island in river).
- Boyle, A, 1970.** St Servanus and the Manuscript Tradition of the Life of St Kentigern, *Innes Rev*, vol.21 (1970), pp. 37-45.  
Notes: relation of various versions.
- Boyle, A, 1981.** Notes on Scottish Saints,  
*Innes Rev*, vol.32 (1981), pp. 59-83, 70-1.  
Notes: purposes of lives of saints, factual residues, if any, of actual biography remaining in hagiography; sources and comments of other scholars, St Serf.
- Burns, J H, 1962,** Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle,  
*Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 3-52, 52-3.  
Notes: careers of Scottish churchmen attending reforming council of Basle 1431-49; Robert Wedale, abbot of Culross, election confirmed 1437.
- Cal Docs Scot, 1887.** vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Culros, abbot of, contribution for peace (1329), 8l., p. 315; his half of North Berwick ferry, etc., forfeited, p. 339; restored (15 aug, 1336), ib.
- Canivez, J M, 1933.**  
*Statuta Capitulum Generalium Ordinis Cisterciensis* 1116-, vol. I, 427, Enquiry into Potential for Foundation in Culross, 1214
- Cockburn, J H, 1960.** Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part I,  
*Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 8 3 (1960), pp. 110-122.  
Notes: succession of clergy by parish, with references, from Aberfoyle-Dron. Culross - no list of medieval clergy to record as services in church would be by abbey monks. One priest named - Gilbert Blawe c1464 had been excommunicated, but was absolved, details.
- Cooke, T E, 1884-6.** *Reliquiae Culrossiae*, a series of drawings in pen and ink, sepia and water colour w and ms descriptive text, no details, 2 vols, folio.
- Cowan, I B, 1959.** Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.  
Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan, I B, 1962.** The Religious and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976.** *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 74. London.
- Cunningham, A S, 1902.** *Romantic Culross, Torryburn, Carnock, Cairneyhill, Saline and Pitfirra*, Dunfermline, Illus,
- Cunningham, A S, 1910.** *Culross, Past and Present, and Torryburn and Valleyfield*, Leven, Illus.
- Dickson, W K, 1917.** Notes on the Culross Psalter in the Advocates' Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 51 (1916-17), pp. 208-213.  
Notes: pages illustrated, notes on Culross as place of learning
- Dilworth, M, 1986.** The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol.37 (1986), pp. 51-72.  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at reformation; chronological survey.
- Dilworth, M, 1997.** Scottish Cistercian monasteries and the Reformation, *Innes Rev* vol. 48, no. 2 (Autumn 1997), pp. 144-164.
- Douglas, W, 1927,** Culross Abbey and Its Charters with Notes on a 15th Century Transcript,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), pp. 67-94.  
Notes: earliest records of abbey, translations of some charters from 1217, 1231?, 1230, 1234, 1234, 1241, and of the fourteenth century, notes on post Reformation documents, list of rentals relative to the annexation by Act of Parliament in 1587.
- Dundonald, 9th Earl of, 1793.**  
*Description of the State and Abbey of Culross*. Edinburgh.
- Exch Rolls, 1878.** vol. 1 (1264-1359).  
Notes: Culross, king's expenses at, 187; contribution for peace by abbot of, 206; slaughter of abbot of, 326; deforcement by abbot of, 558.
- Exch Rolls, 1878.** vol. 2 (1359-1379).  
Notes: Culross, abbot of, remission of tenth penny to, 110.
- Exch Rolls, 1880.** vol. 3 (1379-1406).  
Notes: Culross, Masses said at, for soul of Duke of Rothesay, xcii.
- Exch Rolls, 1880.** vol. 4 (1406-1436).  
Notes: Culross, abbot and monastery of, remission of customs of wool of, at Inverkeithing, by charter of Robert III, 6, 48, 85, 104, 149, 195, 219, 246, 268, 294, 317, 338, 361; do, allowed at Perth, 151, 171; fermes of Cupar paid to, 426, 454, 487, 517, 548, 585, 635; pension from Earldom of Menteith to, 591.
- Sir Robert of Wedale, monk, Master of Works of Linlithgow Palace, cxxxix; his accounts, 554, 555; payment to, 610.**
- Abbot of Culross, payment by Commissar of Linlithgow to, 652.**  
*Exch Rolls, 1882.* vol. 5 (1437-1454).  
Notes: Culross, abbot of, fermes of Cupar paid to, 242, 285, 324, 353, 402, 444, 512, 636.
- Exch Rolls, 1883.** vol. 6 (1455-1460).  
Notes: Abbot of Culross, fermes of Cupar paid to, 32, 139, 314, 400, 597; annualrent from Peebles to, 240, 325, 414, 542, 607.
- Exch Rolls, 1884.** vol. 7 (1460-1469).  
Notes: Culross, abbot of, fermes of Cupar paid to, 44, 160, 224, 300, 437, 517, 545, 668; annuity to, from Pullis (Powys), 57, 65, 187, 250, 345, 391, 441, 522, 601.
- Exch Rolls, 1885** vol. 8 (1470-1479).  
Notes: Culross, abbot of, annuity from Pullis to, 50, 159, 243, 280, 328, 428, 504, 562; fermes of Cupar paid to, 110, 204, 263, 398, 473, 555, 639
- Exch Rolls, 1886.** vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.  
Notes: Culross, abbot of, annuity to, from Powis, 3, 93, 169, 249, 325, 423, 424, 482; fermes of Cupar paid to, 87, 160, 228, 296, 348, 454, 553.
- Exch Rolls, 1887.** vol. 10 (1488-1496).  
Notes: Culross, annuity to abbot of, from Powis, 2, 104, 194, 263, 325, 402, 511, 512, 553; fermes of Cupar paid to abbot of, 69, 149, 242, 310, 367, 392, 467, 540, 620.
- John, late abbot of, 367.**
- John Frendrawcht subprior of, 367.**

Andrew abbot of, 392.

*Exch Rolls*, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Culross, abbot of, annuity from Powis to, 17, 135, 313; fermes of Cupar paid to, 58, 129, 238, 379.

*Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Culross, abbot of, annuity to, from Powis, 75, 141, 216, 333, 401, 539; fermes of Cupar paid to, 100, 170, 270, 380, 481, 602.

*Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Culross, abbot of, annuity to, from Powis, 22, 161, 270, 403, 564; fermes of Cupar paid to, 108, 243, 378, 397, 493, 583.

*Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Culross, abbey of, annuity to, from fermes of Couper, 60, 213, 275, 341, 374, 448; from lands of Powis, 37.

*Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Culross, abbey of, payment to, from Cupar by the king's alms, 79, 188, 278, 369, 447; has no prior for a time, 447, 522.

Abbot of, comptroller's receipts from, 455.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Culross, abbot of, Colville, William, rector of Dysart and custumar of Dysart, 43; postulate of Culross, 63; fermes of Cupar paid to, 70.

Commendator of Culross, 157, 233, 368, 383, auditor of Exchequer, 225, 302, 356, 402 see also Inglis, James in index.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Culross, abbot and convent of, payment to, 53, 67, 189, 309, 404, 469; payment to, from lands of Powis, 596, 713.

Commendator of, Colville, William, see index of volume.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Culross, abbot and convent of, payment to, 56, 73, 93, 108, 123, 152, 162, 178, 185, 201, 209, 231, 241, 265, 273, 287, 313, 339, 354.

Abbot of receipts granted by, 123, 152, 178, 201, 231 265; commendator of, see Colville, William in index.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Culross, abbot and convent of, payment to, 8, 28, 40, 68, 88, 350, 393; payment to, from lands of Kingispullis, 485.

Commendator of, receipt granted by, 40.

*Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Culross, Alexander, Commendator, 68, 103, 156, 215, 254, 278, 299, 317.

Abbot and convent of, payment to, 68, 103, 156, 215, 254, 278, 299, 317; payment to, from fermes of Powis, 48, 138.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Culross, abbot and convent of, payment to, 148.

Culross, Alexander, comendator of, 8, 165, 211, 237, 250, 281, 297, 314; caution for, 589, 592; witness to contract, 620; witness to tack of customs, 564.

Commendator and convent of, payment to, 8, 165, 211, 237, 250, 281, 401; payment formerly made to, 315.

Customs of Culross, 3, 158, 206, 217.

Custumar of, account of, 3, 158, 206, 217.

*Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: abbot of Culross, payment to, 65, 148, 156, 225, 229, 302, 304, 392, 394.

Commendator and convent of, payment formerly made to, 11, 101, 176, 251, 339; lands formerly held of, 540, 549, 567; customs of, 91, 170, 248, 332, 421.

Custumar of, account of, 91, 170, 248, 332, 421; payment by, to comptroller, 91, 107, 170, 182, 248, 292, 333, 382, 421.

Lordship of, sasine of lands held in, 567.

*Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Culross, Alexander, commendator of, payment to, from fermes of burgh of Culross, 125; burgh fermes of Cupar paid to, 123; the late, 180.

Abbot of, payment to, 49, 51.

Abbot and convent of, lands formerly held of, 477.

Bailies of, account of, 125, 180, 234, 327, 356.

Burgh of, sasine of coal in lands of 479; burgh fermes of, 125, 180 234, 327, 356.

Commendator and convent of, coal belonging to, 479; fermes due to, from lands of Abercromby, 477; lands formerly held of, 449, 466, 479, 483.

Customs of, 86, 130, 186, 245, 333.

Custumar of, account of, 86, 130, 186, 244, 333.

Lordship of, sasine of lands in, 466.

Fawcett, R, 1984. Culross Abbey.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.

*Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Culenus Rex Scotorum Vituparatur, 208; A Radhardo Occiditur, Ibid

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.

*Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Malcolmus, Fifae Comes, Culros Monasterium Fundat, 519; et Monasterium Monialium de North-Berwick, II, 38; Ejus Obitus, 58.

Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. II, 248-50, Pl. London.

Hallen, A W, 1878. Notes on The Secular and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Culross, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), pp. 245-253, 250-253.

Notes: 'to write a paper on Culross, in which the abbey is not the principal feature, seems like attempting the performance of Shakespeare's greatest drama, with the part of Hamlet left out'.

Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, Brief Mention.

Harper, J W, 1933. The Problem of St Serf and his Muinntir at Culross, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 10 (1930-3), pp. 54-65.

Notes: a proposed reconstruction' map of places connected with Serf. two saints of this name; places connected with Serf and his dedications.

HMC, 1930. *Mar and Kelly Supplementary Report*, p. 20. London.

Notes: provision of James Stewart to the Abbacy, 1511.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 24a; Culross abbey, engraving by Blackmore; view from north, showing tower and transept or aisle and burial place of Bruces.

24b; Engraving, Culross Abbey from S.E. showing town also.

24c; Plan of abbey with key by A. Morton, 1813; notes regarding vaults below cloisters.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vii), NLS.

---

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. At 29.4.2(i), f.1, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.124 letters concerning Culross.

#### Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as appendix i, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p.411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). At the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches, 224ff. folio and under.

#### Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: Notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

*British Topography* London 1780 (ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.48

#### Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's Transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (II)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. For other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the chief clerk, Robert Lemon, from the

*Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in

two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(i), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves, followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). For Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67), preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). For Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino abbey (f.187). Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's *Diplomata Scotiae*. Tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii, xxiii + 301ff. folio, probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) copy of foundation charter, papal bull or confirmation charter

#### Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and

*Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

#### Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.

Notes: Notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and

*Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

#### Ireland, W W, 1900. Supplementary Notes on the Scottish de Quencys,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 241-251, 244.

Notes: arms of de Quency on tomb in south side of choir; perhaps tomb of Roger de Quency.

Jamieson, J, 1890. *A Historical Account of the Culdees of Iona and of their Settlements.*, Glasgow, 125,

*Kinloss Recs*, 1872. *Records of the Monastery of Kinloss*, Edinburgh, 13, Date of Foundation Given 13 Feb 1217/18

Kirk, J, 1986. *The Kirk and The Highlands at the Reformation*, *Northern Scotl*, vol. 7 (1986), 1-23,

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.

- The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 260, 266, 289, 292, 293, 294 & 522. Oxford.
- Laing Chrs, 1899. *Calendar of the Laing Charters 854-1837*, Edinburgh, No. 442.
- Notes: 16 monks in 1540 plus commendator and abbot; No. 782, possibly no more than 10 monks in 1557.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow, Culross, 228, 229 (III, Legend of St. Serf; dedicated cemetery at Culross)
- Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 303-392, No 37 1545 - William, Commendator and John, Abbot of Culross No 70 1582 - Alexander Colville, Commendator.
- MacGibbon, D, 1905. Culross Abbey, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as* vol. 3 (1905), pp. 5-9, Notes: brief description given during field excursion.
- McRoberts, D, 1969. Culross in the Diocese of Dunblane, *J Friends Dunblane Cathedral* vol. 10 (1966-69), pp. 91-98.
- Morris, D B, 1936. Local Church History of A Bygone Age - Sidelights from the Vatican, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1935-6, pp. 8-32, 21-23.  
Notes: extracted entries from 'Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1418-22', Scottish History Soc 1934, referring to Stirling, Culross. 2 Entries referring to ratification of Abbot John of Peblys.
- NAS, NAS Rh1/2/611.  
Notes: 9 monks in charter of 1557.
- NAS, 1913-25, MW.1.2.  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 21809/3a).
- NAS, 1916-27, MW.1.4.  
Notes: rates and taxes (Sc 21809/3d).
- NAS, 1920, MW.1.1068.  
Notes: finds (Sc 21809/02).
- NAS, 1920-23, MW.1.1.  
Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 21809/2c).
- NAS, 1923-57, Dd.27.128.  
Notes: admission fees (21809/8/B).
- NAS, 1924-78, Dd.27.795.  
Notes: guide book: publication (21809/6/A).
- NAS, 1925, MW.1.3.  
Notes: extension of Guardianship (Sr 21809/3b).
- NAS, 1934-46, MW.1.1277.  
Notes: finds 1934-46 (Sc 22706/02).
- NAS, 1939, MW.1.1062.  
Notes: provision of new gate and securing gate piers (Sc 1809/2b).
- NAS, 1954, Dd.27.129.  
Notes: information note (21809/20/A).
- NAS, 1955-57, Dd.27.794.  
Notes: treatment of sycamore tree, access through abbey grounds and maintenance of west dividing wall (21809/2/A).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1905, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: architectural plan and elevation of vestry of and plan of drainage of Culross Abbey Church, 1905 Architects Rowand Anderson and Paul Ex-Hr.158 RHP:7333.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1905, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
- Notes: architectural plan, elevations and sections, 6 attached, of proposed restoration of Culross Abbey, 1905 Architects Rowand Anderson and Paul Ex-Hr.158 RHP:7334.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1923. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: pictorial sketch of carved head in Culross Abbey.  
1923 Artist J S R Ex-Hr.158 RHP:7336.
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
Notes: D 131 D Allan.  
D 3727 (41) A Nasmyth RSA.  
1395 D Allan.
- Paul, A F B, 1909. Culross Abbey Church, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 5 (1909), 103.
- Paul, A W, 1909, Culross Abbey Church, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 310-317.  
Notes: paper by architects of the restoration; architectural description.
- PSAS, 1882. Donations to the Museum,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 16 (1881-2), p. 180.  
Notes: red deer horns found at west end of abbey, mixed with ash 'more than a barrowful of the horns were got.
- PSAS, 1894. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 28 (1893-4), p. 179.  
Notes: charter from John, abbot and William, commendator, signed by them and 14 monks, 1545.
- PSAS, 1924. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 58 (1923-4), p. 19:  
Notes: head of a man carved in sandstone, found at east end of abbey
- RCAHMS, 1933.  
*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, HMSO, No. 150, pp. 70-7,
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Culross, Burgus in Baronia, 1944.
- Ecclesia B Kentigerni, 2723 Edinburgh 31 May 1503, Ecclesia Beatissimi Kentigerni Confessoris de Culros, Ecclesia Metropolitana Glasguensi.
- Monasterium, 1944 Linlithgow, 14 April 1490, (Johannem Hog Tunc abbatem dicti monasterii) villam de Culross.
- 2850 Falkland 7 May 1505, Andree Masoun abbati monasterii de Culross..terras de Balgonquhare.. 2971 Edinburgh 20 June 1506, Archibaldo Comiti de Ergile.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Culross, 2106-08, 2128, 2141; Dominium, 2868, 2869; Villa, 2869.
- Monasterium, 1923 Linlithgow 4 Mar 1538-9; Johanni Domino Erskin; confirmatio; carta Willelmi Commendatarii seu usufructarii monasterii de Culros, Johannis Abbatis de C et C, qua..pro 508 libris sibi persolutis (pro reparatione dicti monasterii et domorum regularium eiusdem caducarum et ruinosarum..ad feodifirmam dimiserunt Johanni Domino Erskin.
- 2659 Edinburgh 10 May 1542; Johanni Carmichaell et Mariote Richardsoune.
- 2868 Edinburgh 15 Feb 1542-3; Confirmatio: carta Willelmi, Commendatarii Seu Usufructuarii Monasterii de Culros etc..qua ad feodifirmam dimiserunt Patricio Bruce..et Margarete Falconar.
- 2869 Edinburgh 15 Feb 1542-3: Confirmatio; carta villelmi commendatarii monasterii de Culross, Johannis Abbatis de Culros etc..qua pro 400 marcis sibi persolutis pro reparatione dicti monasterii et domorum regularium eiusdem..ad feodifirmam dimiserunt M Edwardo Bruse.

- 2883 Edinburgh 17 Mar 1542-3; Symoni Waid; Confirmatio; carta Willelmi Commendatarii Monasterii..qua, pro 400 marcis persolutis pro reparatione dicti monast.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Culross, 1632; Dominium, 27, 746, 1632, 1885.
- Ecclesia, 2911.
- Monasterium, 27 1546; 'pro 400 marcis ad reparationem dicti monast persolutis..'.  
746 Linlithgow, 31 Jan 1552-3; 'pro 1000 Marcispersolutis et AD Susum Dicti Moanst Conversis, pro Reparatione Eiusdem..'.  
1632 Edinburgh 31 May 1565; Regina confirmavit cartam factam per Wil. Commendatarium de Culros..qua, pro summa pecunie persoluta pro ecclesiastica libertate preservanda illis periculosis lutherianisque diebus, ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Jacobo Colvile..terras de Crommy..reservando dicto monast. carbonarium in dictis terris existens, dum duraret in puteo jam effosso, et non alias..aliam cartam dictorum Wil etc...cemeteryum dicti monasterii..(specifies land boundaries).
- 1885 Edinburgh 12 Sept 1569; Rex confirmavit cartam factam per Alexandrum Commendatarium..de Culros..qua constituerunt Robertum Colvile..Ballivum Hereditarium Domini de Culros, omniumque Baroniarum, terrarum et possessionum dicti monast infra Regnum.
- 2067 Leith 21 May 1572; Rex concessit M Alexandro Wod de Grange..dictum Erlis-Ferry cum portu lie Heaven eiusdem, ac cum ancoragiis et proficuis tam transportationis lie Ferreing quam aliis, Vic Fyfe..reddend..necnon Commendatario..de Culros 10 Col specificat in eorum Literis donationis dicto Alex. Factis Proportantibus eorum consensum quod Rex dict passagium dicto Alex disponeret.
- Villa ac Tolbuith, 1632
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Culros, 1486.
- Abbatia (Monasterium), 75, 210, 292, 295, 458, 535, 815, 837, 849, 922, 1133, 1402, 1486.
- Crofte, 1280.
- Dominium, 210, 292, 295, 535, 815, 837, 849, 1078, 1133, 1280, 1402, 1486.
- Mora, 815, 1078.
- Villa, 815, 1078.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Culros, 9, 1536; servitia ibi reddenda, 635.
- Abbatia (Monasterium), 9, 606, 635, 1520, 1536.
- Baronia, 9, 1536.
- Burgus, 1536.
- Dominium, 9, 606, 1536.
- Ecclesia, 9, 1536 (pecunia ibi solvenda, 1536).
- Parochia, 9, 1536.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Culros, Dominium, 1406, 2000; Monasterium, 1326, 2000.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Culros, 854, 1092, 1428, 1774.
- Abbatia (Monasterium, Cenobium), 134, 173, 854, 863, 1092, 1217, 1221, 1428, 1757, 1774, 1939.
- Baronia, 866.
- Cemeteryum, 1428.
- Mora, 1428.
- Parochia, 1221, 1757.
- Pretorium (Servitia ibi Prestanda), 863.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Culross, 328, 486, 537.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Culross, Monasterium, 825, Carta Confirmacionis pro Monasterio de Culros, 1390-1 App I, 25, Carta Abbatis et Conventus de Culros App 2, 107, 1905 Carta Gubernatoris ibi Data, 891, Carta pro Waltero de Lychtoun, 1406-7.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Culross, Perthshire, lordship, 404, 406.
- Regality, 889.
- Monastery, 406, 599.
- Burgh, 406.
- RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Culross, Walter, abbot of, 159-60 (inspection of charter bearing seal of Walter and others, 1354).
- RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Culross, abbey of, 15, 43, 116, 246, 417-8 (141, inspection of charter by Alexander II Etc.), 570.
- Robinson, D (ed), 1998. *The Cistercian Abbeys of Britain: Far from the Concourse of Men*, pp. 93-94.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 57, Pls 47 and 48, Pl 47, The Prospect of Ye House and Town of Colross Pl 48, The Prospect of the Abby of Colross.
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842. *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon..*, Edinburgh, 14.  
Notes: details of original chartularies surviving.
- Stevenson, W, 1872. *The Legends and Commemorative Celebrations of St Kentigern, his Friends and Disciples*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: the legends and commemorative celebrations of St Kentigern, translated from the Aberdeen Breviary and the Arbuthnott Missal. Plan of St Mungo's Church, Culross.
- Stowell, Lord, 1824. Account of the Discovery of the Heart of Lord Edward Bruce at Culross, *Archaeologia*, vol. 20 (1824), pp. 515-518.  
Notes: engraving of case containing heart.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Culross, 114, 133, 172; dean Matho of, 370.
- Taket, dean Matthew, of Culross, superintends the formation of a new garden at Stirling, cclxvii, 370; buys trees for it, 378, and pease and beans, 388; payment to him for glass, 364, 370; his pension, 370.
- Culross, abbot of, hawk sent by, 184; messenger sent to, 303; one hundred pounds from, 311; tax of spears from, 313.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Culross, payment to a monk of, for writing, cxvii, 68, 69; alms to monks and priests of, 73; to the monks of, for books, 250, 252, 254, 255, 257; flowers from, 433.
- Abbot of, payment by, 191.
- Monk of, dean Matho Taket, 358

*Treasurer Accts* 1902, vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Culross, offering in the chapel of St. Mungo beside, xxiv, 176; a runner sent for trees for the great ship to, 330; payment to a monk of, for binding and illuminating of books, 409.

Abbot of (lord of), payment to, 180; do. to his priest, 180; coals sent by, 511.

*Treasurer Accts* 1903, vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Culross, abbot of, lxx; letters to the, 30, 215, 263.

*Treasurer Accts* 1905, vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Culross, payment to a monk of, for antiphonals for the chapel royal, 22; abbacy of, taxation of the, 147, 228, 229; abbot of, letters to the, 123, 128.

*Treasurer Accts* 1907, vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Culross, Dean Michael Donaldson, monk of, 132.

*Treasurer Accts* 1908, vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Culross, the abbot of, writings to, 258; comptroller, 474; signs accounts, 489; commendator of, William [Colville], 206, 222; auditor, 194.

*Treasurer Accts* 1911, vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Culross, Lord Seton in, 309; messenger sent to, 343; a surgeon goes to, 377; the abbot of, letter to, 239; the commendator of, William [Colville], 12, 17; payments by 20, 20; comptroller, 251, 434, 444; signs accounts, 450

*Treasurer Accts* 1913, vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Culross, the abbacy of, lands of, 195.

Abbot of, William [Colville], comptroller, 138; auditor, 1, 246; signs accounts, 134, 216, 304; letter to, 277

*Treasurer Accts* 1916, vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Culross, Robert Aitkin in, 293; letters proclaimed at the mercat cross of, 354.

Abbacy of, letters sent to, 354.

Abbot of, 311; precepts of Parliament sent to, 449.

Lordship of, 311.

*Treasurer Accts* 1970, vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Culross, abbot of, precept of Parliament to, 43, 211; letters to, 280, 291, 306.

Burgh of, letters charging Patrick Blackadder to enter ward in Edinburgh castle sent to, 80; proclamation at, 244; letter to the bailies of, 284; bailies and council of, to send pioneers, quarriers and masons to Leith, 285; certain persons there to compare before the Lords of Session, 389.

Commendator of, 5; precept of Parliament to, 82; letters to, 164, 221, 243, 327.

Colville, Alexander, pays composition, 5

*Treasurer Accts* 1978, vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Culross, abbot of, 209; [burgh of], proclamation at, 34; arrest of ships carrying coal in haven of, 37; owners and paNMSters in, to compare before council, 48, 56; letter to paNMSters of, 57; provost and bailies of, to cut down cruives on forth, 309; Colville, Alexander, commendator of Culross, auditor, 1, 108, 235; letters to, 79, 254, 277; signs accounts, 234.

*Vat Arch, Vatican Archives, Arm. Misc.*, Vatican Archives, vol. XII, vol. 214, Fos. 204-6.

Notes: 15 monks in 1553.

*Vat Arch, Acta Misc.*, p. 7, Fos. 230v-1.

Notes: provision of William Colville as commendator on 20 Oct 1531.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 8 (Bks xv and xvi). Aberdeen.

Notes: Culross Abbey, P 39, Bk xv, Chap 12; Feb 1401/2; followers of Duke of Albany captured Duke of Rothesay near St Andrews and imprisoned him there; the Duke of Albany decided his fate at his council meeting at Culross

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S, & Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks ix and x). Aberdeen.

Notes: Culross, abbey of, p. 93, Bk x, Chap 31; 1217 (March) Culross founded by Malcolm, Earl of Fife who later founded a nunnery at North Berwick Notes, (p. 232); Malcolm I, Earl of Fife 1204-30; Cistercian House of Culross, daughter-house of Kinloss; Melrose dates founding to Mar 1216/17, which may be date intended here Culross, P 143, Bk ix, Chap 47; 1230, Malcolm, Earl of Fife died and was buried in the church of Culross which he had founded. Notes, (p. 257); Melrose states Malcolm died in 1230; he was succeeded by his nephew, also Malcolm.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, p. \*. Edinburgh.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan, Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1906-7, pp. 59-81.

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation until 1907.

*Works Accts* 1957, vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Culross, abbacy of, taxed, 198, 268; material from quarry at, 2, 3, 5, 7, 13, 16-54, 78; boatmen, xl, xli.

*Works Accts* 1982, vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Culross, nails supplied for Edinburgh castle from, 50, 59, 78, 417; letters carried to, 59, 286; wright's tools transported between Stirling castle and, 175; slater goes from Falkland to, to bring in workmen, 276; slater's tools carried between Falkland and, 283, 287, 291; nails supplied for Holyrood from, 324; masons from, at Linlithgow palace, 345; nails supplied for Stirling castle from, 367.

CULSH, SOUTERRAIN

Armit, I, 1999. *The abandonment of souterrains: evolution, catastrophe or dislocation, Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), pp. 577-96.

Jervise, A, 1865. *Note on The 'Eirde House' at Culsh, in Tarland, Aberdeenshire, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 283-4, Illus.

Notes: since 1854, the souterrain 'has been somewhat rudely dealt with' attempts at preservation, plan.

NAS, 1936-39. MW.1.606.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1938 (Sc 23119/3a).

NAS, 1939-54. MW.1.1220.

Notes: works services (Sc 23119/2a).

Ritchie, J, 1918. *Cup Marks on Stone Circles and Standing Stones of Aberdeenshire...*

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 86-121, 115.

Notes: two separate cup marks, brief note.

Simpson, W D, 1943. *The Province of Mar*, 74. Aberdeen.

Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Grampian*, p. 130, no. 69.

Stuart, J, 1855. *on The Earlier Antiquities of the District of Cromar, Aberdeenshire, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 258-63, 261-2.

Notes: description of 'clearing out' of souterrain; thirty cartloads of earth removed by farmer to be used as manure.



Wainwright, F T, 1953. Souterrains in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 27 (1953), pp. 219-232.

Notes: terminology, plans, survey of souterrains by area, purpose and function.

## CUWEEN HILL, CHAMBERED CAIRN

Ashmore, P (ed), 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.

Bradley, R, 1998. Incised motifs in the passage-graves at Quoyness and Cuween, Orkney, *Antiquity* vol. 72 (1998), pp. 387-90.

Charleson, M M, 1892. Chambered Cairn at Kewing Hill, in the Parish of Firth, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 26 (1891-2), pp. 733-8.

Childe, V G & Simpson, W D, 1961. *Guide to the Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, p. 106. Edinburgh, 6th edn.

Davidson, J L & Henshall, A S, 1991. *The chambered cairns of Caithness: an inventory of their structures and their contents*, pp. 112-13, no. 12. Edinburgh.

Fraser, D, 1983. *Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney*. BAR, 117.

Notes: statistical tests on data on 76 tombs, 4 settlements, henges and stones and artefacts; part one, evolutions, describes themes of previous research part two, buildings, explores physical structures and artefacts of neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness; applies cluster analysis to the tombs to provide a four part classification the land, lists all potential resources available in neolithic Orkney; detailed locational analysis of chambered tombs produces two models of original location the people, concentrates on builders and users of the tombs, demography, effort expended in their construction, symbols as methods of manipulation, orientation of monument and demarcation of space; three alternative reconstructions of the social organization of neolithic Orkney suggested part 5, speculations.

Fraser, J, 1927. The Antiquities of Firth Parish,

*Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 5 (1926-7), pp. 51-56, 52-3.

Notes: brief description.

Henshall, A S, 1963.

*The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, vol 1, p. 1, 194, Ork 12. Edinburgh.

Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, pp. 237-8. London.

NAS, 1928-34. MW.1.882.

Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23386/3a).

RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 97-8, No 340.

Renfrew, A C, 1979. *Investigations in Orkney*, Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38, 3, 4, 9, 13, 15, 200-3, 219.

Renfrew, C (ed), 1985. *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 22, 94-6, 105, 107 & 111. Edinburgh.

Richards, C et al. 2000. *The Cuween-Wideford Landscape project, Mainland Orkney: Fieldwork 1999. Data Structure Report*. Unpub archive report submitted to Historic Scotland.

Ritchie, A, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Orkney*, p. 156, no. 90. Edinburgh.

Ritchie, A, 1996.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Orkney*.

## DALGETY, ST BRIDGET'S KIRK

Aberdour-Dalgety Bay Actn Gp, 1978. *Nought for Your Heritage*. Aberdour.

Notes: published by Aberdour Dalgety Bay Joint Action Group to protest against proposed establishment of gas terminal at Braefoot Brae, Fife and its environmental impact on Inchcolm and Dalgety; St Bridget's Kirk illustrated. Land use assessment of pipeline impact.

Childe and Simpson, V G and G, 1967. *Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, p. 23. HMSO.

Coles, F R, 1899. Antiquarian Notes on Various Sites in the Neighbourhood of Edinburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 330-353.

Notes: incised medieval grave slab bearing cross, illustrated.

Cowan, I B, 1962. The Religious and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 217. Edinburgh.

Hay, G, 1957.

*The architecture of Scottish post reformation churches, 1560-1843*, pp. 193 & 257. Oxford.

Lacaille, A D, 1928. Ecclesiastical Remains in the Neighbourhood of Luss,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-8), pp. 85-106, 99-101.

Notes: cross slab illustrated.

Lewis, J H, 1987. St Bridget's Church (Dalgety Parish), Burial, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1987, p. 12.

Notes: burials in Seton Vault 17th century vandalised: graves recorded.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 549-51. Edinburgh.

Mercer, A, 1828. *History of Dunfermline..and of Inverkeithing, Dalgety, Aberdour.., Dunfermline*.

Millar, A H 1895. *Fife: pictorial and historical: its people, burghs, castles and mansions*, pp. 175-6. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1936-37. MW.1.424.

Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 22093/1a).

NAS, 1947-66. Dd.27.1190.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (22093/3/A).

NAS, 1949. MW.1.1358.

Notes: finds 1949 (Sc 22093/02).

NAS, 1951-68. Dd.27.3497.

Notes: St. Bridget's Kirk, Dalgety, Aberdour, Fife. Erection of explanatory plate (22093/2/A).

NAS, 1956-68. Dd.27.1191

Notes: general information (22093/20/A).

NAS, 1961-65. Dd.27.3429.

Notes: St. Bridget's Church, Dalgety, Fife. Burials and memorials (Aml/Fa/9/2/2).

NAS, 1961-79. Dd.27.3428.

Notes: St. Bridget's Church. Dalgety, Fife. Restriction of vehicular access (Aml/Fa/9/2/1).

NSA, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland: Fife*, Edinburgh, 9, 188, 190.

RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, HMSO, 93-5, No 180, Plans Photos.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. Edinburgh, vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Dalgathie, Ecclesia, Gleba, Mansio, Vicarii, Parochia, 2487.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Dalgathie, Vic. Fife, 2043; Villa, 2043.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Dalgathie, Vic. Fife, 460, 1416; Ecclesia, 442, 994, 2139; Parochia, 994; Kirkcroft de, 442, 994, 2139.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Dalgathie, Vic Fife, 2091; Parochia, 1233.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Dalgetie, Vic. Fife, Parochia, 2144 (Deuglie).

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Dalgettie, Fifeshire, 77, 79.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Dalgety, Fife, Vicar Lands of, 271, 955; Parish, Teinds, 271, 1101, 1165.

Simon, F W, 1905. *St Bridget Church, Dalgety*,

*Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 3 (1905), p. 127.

Notes: Brief Note.

Simpson, E, 1980. *Dalgety: the story of the parish*. Dalgety.

Simpson, E, 1999.

*Dalgety Bay: Heritage and Hidden History*, pp. 12-33. Dunfermline.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon* by Walter Bower, vol. 8 (bks xv and xvi). Aberdeen.

Notes: Dalgety, church of p 139, bk xv, chap 38; 26 oct 1421; Bower recounts story of a miracle concerning the merit of the mass; among those saved from a boat leaving Inchcolm was the chaplain who had celebrated mass that day in the church of Dalgety. Notes, (p 212); Bower himself is the abbot mentioned in this story; dalgety church belonged to the abbey; for 16 years prior to his resignation in 1420 the vicar had been a John de Bulloch.

## DALLAS DHU, DISTILLERY

Bridgland, N, 2002. *Dallas Dhu Distillery, Forres, (official guide)*. Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Hay, G D & Stell, G P, 1986. *Monuments of Industry*, pp. 36 & 51.

Hume, J R, 1976. *The industrial archaeology of Scotland* vol. 2, p. 233.

Hume, J, 1988. *Dallas Dhu*. Edinburgh. HMSO.

Spiller, B, 1982.

*Dallas Dhu Distillery, Forres, Morayshire*.

## DEER ABBEY

A M D, 1981. *Pilgrimage to Abbey of Deer*, *Buchan Observer*, 9/6/1981.

Notes: pilgrimage by Roman Catholic and Episcopal Clergy to Deer; Illus.

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 3, 3, 162.

Anderson, A O (ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol. 2 175 - additions to the Book of Deer before and after 1131 legend of foundation of Deer by Drostan and Columcille; name from tears shed by Drostan.

Note - if story historical, date 565 x 597; not historical, no historical account of Drostan, patron of original monastery of Deer. Aberdeen Breviary gives story of Drostan and says buried at Aberdour.

180 - charters of Deer after 1131: Colban Mormaer of Buchan donates offerings to monastery, freeing them from taxes to extent of four dabachs that would be owing upon principal monasteries. Note - monks immune from taxation upon four dabachs only, the usual rules applying to the rest of their property.

181 - additions to the *Book of Deer* - charter of David 1131 x 1144: Clerics of Deer immune from all taxation as they had previously sworn; forbidden to injure their cattle; witnessed.

Note - charter, possibly forged; only charter of David at Aberdeen; authenticity doubtful; this charter implies that p180 (above) applies to monastery at Deer. No other evidence monastery at deer in David's reign. Series of documents quoted which may be 13th century forgeries or copies. 439 - list of Cistercian foundations to 1247 for year 1219 Deer abbey founded. Note - founded by William Comyn, Earl of Buchan (d 1233) first Abbot Robert, who became Abbot of Kinloss in 1220. Abbey of Deer affiliated to Kinloss. Erroneous account of foundation quoted, according to which Deer was founded on 29 January from Kinloss and its successive abbots were Hugh, Arthur, John, Valerantius a Frenchman, and Richard.

441 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1220: Robert, first abbot of Deer, becomes fourth abbot of Kinloss Alexander; Prior of Kinloss becomes second abbot of Deer.

Note - Alexander died in 1222.

491 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1233: William Comyn founder of Deer dies.

495 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1235: Hugh, abbot elect of Deer completed one year, resigned and returned to Melrose, due to illness and the asperity of the air in Deer; restored to priorate of Melrose, died there; Robert, monk of Deer, became abbot of Deer.

572 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1252: Robert, abbot of Deer, dies. Henry, prior of Kinloss, becomes abbot of Deer.

604 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1262: Henry, abbot of Deer, dies.

659 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1267: Adam of Smallholm, abbot of Deer, monk of Melrose, resigns voluntarily, preferring the monks at Melrose to ruling over the hovel of the monks of Deer; succeeded by Hugh, cellarer of Deer

Anderson, A R, 1954. *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: an enumeration*, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.

Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation. Addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture.

Anon, 1981. *Observer Diary*, *Buchan Observer*, 2/6/1981.

Notes: notice of pilgrimage to Deer on 6 June.

Anon, 1988. *Conservationists Won't Let Grass Grow under Your Feet*, *Press and Journal*, 19/4/1988.

Notes: removal of turf from inside the abbey walls and replace it with pink granite chips; scottish conservation projects trust; area grassed over when vaults sealed off.

Au, 1887.

- Annals of Ulster*, Dublin, pp. 6-7, 42-3.  
Notes: identification of putative founders, status of early community.
- Barrett, M, 1913.  
*The Scottish Monasteries of Old*, Edinburgh, 171,
- Bogdan, N & Bryce, I B D, 1991. Castles manors and 'town houses' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 26.
- Boyle, A, 1981. Notes on Scottish Saints,  
*Innes Rev*, vol.32 (1981), pp. 59-82, 62.  
Notes: purposes of lives of saints, factual residues, if any, of actual biography remaining in hagiography; sources and comments of other scholars St Drostan.
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, Part Two, *Innes Rev*, vol.13 (1962), pp. 157-89, 166.  
Notes: career of Scottish Churchmen attending Council, 1438-49 Patrick Mador, Abbot-Elect of Deer.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Deer, abbot of, Brice (Hom.), P. 196; seal (App. III. 128)
- Cameron, A, 1894.  
*Reliquiae Celticae*, Inverness.  
Notes: the legend of Deer, with translation and philological analysis.
- Canivez, J M, 1933. *Statuta Capitulum Generalium Ordinis Cisterciensis 1116*, vol. 1, p. 427.  
Notes: Cistercian General Chapter holds enquiry into suitability of proposed foundation, 1214.
- Cheyne, A Y, 1913. on Some Heraldic Records of Buchan,  
*Trans Buchan Club*, vol. 10 (1908-13), pp. 108-132.  
Notes: descriptions of carved heraldic stones in Old Deer churchyard (16th-18thc) Illus.
- Clark, M G, 1987. Walk the Line...and Get the Abbey Habit,  
*Buchan Observer*, 21/7/1987.  
Notes: history; photograph of ruins taken from the railway line.
- Cooper, J, 1889. Fragment of Office for the Visitation of the Sick in Book of Deer,  
*Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1. 4 (1886-9), pp. 45-51.
- Cooper, J, 1896. Notes on The Columbite An Cistercian Monasteries..of Deer.,  
*Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, 3 (1894-6), pp. 163-179.  
Notes: translation of visitation charter
- Cowan, I B, 1973. The Medieval Church in the Diocese of Aberdeen, *Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 19-48.  
Notes: detailed historical discussion of endowments, addition of canons to chapter of Aberdeen cathedral, parish organisation, lands held by religious houses including Arbroath, deer (endowments in diocese obscure), Torphichen (knights held four churches including Aboyne, Towie, Maryculter, Tullich).
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 47, 74. London.
- Cruden, S, 1956. Scottish Medieval Pottery,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-6), pp. 67-82, 69, 72, 78-9, Pl 8.  
Notes: illus catalogue of miscellaneous ware, 13th-15th or 16th century, including cooking pots, small flagon, rim fragments, frag with part of facemask, pottery from Nantes 69 - jugs found without parallel except Newbattle Abbey and Leith.
- Cruden, S, 1960.  
*Scottish Abbeys*, Edinburgh, 72,
- Cruden, S, 1972. Deer Abbey, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), pp. 206, 167. RAI Summer Meeting.  
Notes: Aberdeen daughter of Kinloss; Cistercian; founded by Earl of Buchan in 1219; Book of Deer suggests Cistercian House here before traditional foundation of 1219 as it contains copy of a confirmation charter of the rights of the clerics of Deer
- CSSR, 1956. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1423-28*, vol. 2, p. 60. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Deer was daughter house of Kinloss.
- Davidson, J B, 1913. Deer Presbytery Record vol III, *Trans Buchan Club*, vol. 10 (1908-13), pp. 145-19.  
Notes: covers 1701-10, discusses various entries and types of entries, schools, teachers, visitations of parishes, privy censures, 'popish families and their children', sabbath-breaking etc.
- Dilworth, M, 1997. Scottish Cistercian monasteries and the Reformation, *Innes Rev* vol. 48, no. 2 (Autumn 1997), pp. 144-164.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol.37 (1986), pp. 51-72.  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at reformation; chronological survey.
- Durkan, J & Ross, A, 1958. Early Scottish Libraries, *Innes Rev*, vol.9 (1958), pp. 5-167.  
Notes: Book from Deer Abbey, and one belonging to Gilbert Chisholm, monk c1558.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).  
Notes: Deer, remission to abbot and convent of, of their wool and of tithe of parish of Deer, 3, 51, 86, 109, 170, 225, 248, 273, 274, 314, 359.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).  
Notes: Deer, abbot of, gift to, 315; grant to, of custom and tithe of deer for celebration for souls of Robert II, Elizabeth Mure, Queen Anabella and Duke of Rothesay, 631, lxxxv, note, xcii.
- Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).  
Notes: Deir, abbot of, James sasine of Pettindreich to, 719
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).  
Notes: Deer, Abbot, the liferent of certain lands reserved to Sir James Pettindreich, formerly abbot of Dere on sasine of the fee to Robert Pettindreich, 605.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: Deer, Robert, commendator of, caution for, 587.
- Abbey of, portions of monks in, 587.
- Lordship of, commission for trial of offenders in, 474.
- Ferreri, 1839. *Ferretii Historia Abbatum de Kynlos*, p. 24. Edinburgh.  
Notes: erroneous account of foundation.
- Gibbon, R W, 1927. The Old Church of Deer, Aberdeenshire,  
*Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 8 (1924-7), pp. 175-8.  
Notes: brief description, history and plan; parallel with parish church.
- Giles, P, 1908. Paper on the Development of Buchan in Early Times...,  
*Trans Buchan Fld Club*, vol. 9 (1906-08), pp. 78-96.  
Notes: paper on the development of Buchan in early times, as illustrated by the place-names in the valley of the North Ugie. Deer - early legends in the

Book of Deer, St Drostan, Gaelic place names, etymology of place names, forms of names in mediaeval sources, charters etc.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.

*Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh.

Notes: Deer, Monasterium Fundatur, II, 59; Abbas Robertus, 44.

Gray, J, 1895. *The Personal and Place Names in the Book of Deer*, *Trans Buchan Fld Club*, vol. 3 (1892-5), pp. 79-106.

Notes: antiquarian and anecdotal paper; map of Buchan with names in book plotted; names in Gaelic taken in order with commentary; identifications with local places by editor Dr J Stuart: names with Pictish origins etc.

Haws, C H, 1968. *Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.

Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS**

Notes: 7 a-h; Deer, Abbey, drawings and plans.

7a; pencil sketch and watercolour, Deer Abbey, south view, 7 March 1796; general view of ruins, very little detail discernable.

7b; pen, ink and wash, general view of ruins from the south, resembling pictorial sketch plan; shows Ugie river; gardener's house and kiln barn indicated; bears notes that this drawing was communicated to Mr Hutton by The Rev. Mr John Craigie, Minister of St. Fergus, Aug 1789; reduced by Captain Grose.

7c; pencil sketch, Deer Abbey, south view, July 1815; very faint, little detail discernable.

7e; Deer, Abbey, July 1815; sketch plan of cruciform abbey church, indication of walls standing, annotated with details of measurements. Pencil sketch of pillar on reverse.

7 F; Deer, abbey, plan by W. Whyte; ink plan with key, dated Nov 21 1789, scale given; river and nearby roads shown; layout of abbey church and claustral buildings, churchyard, Petrus yard; key indicates church, school, priest's lodgings, mill, barn, porter's lodging, mill race below ground, spring, lead pipe discovered, notes regarding buildings contemporary with construction of present tenant's houses including smith's shop and row of houses where taxman's barn now stands.

7g; pen, ink and wash ground plan of abbey of Deer, by Allan, 1805, with key and scale; water of Deer shown; reference key indicates church, choir, abbot's house, kiln, etc. monastic precincts wall etc. note on reverse that plan communicated by minister of Old Deer, Mr Craigie, 30 Aug 1805.

7h; pen, ink and watercolour pictorial sketch map, high viewpoint, by John Craigie. 7 b is reduction by Francis Grose of this drawing. 7 h; shows standing ruins in detail; south view of remains of abbey, 1789 with precinct wall, trees, river shown.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.5, NLS.**

Notes: (v) copies on leaves watermarked 1811 of documents, ?early 14th century., 1542-96, 1637-61, several of which are described as in the possession of 'the late William Rose', relating to the abbey of Deer and lands belonging to it (f.130). II + 188 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Ix), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers,

especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp 1-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.21, NLS.**

Notes: sketch books 1811-15, with notes and rough sketches, various architectural features f.30 Deer, sketch of figural sculpture f.32 head of knight in armour.

**Hutton Collection, adv.mss.30.5.20, NLS.**

Notes: sketch books 1817-19 with notes f.23 sketch of stone head found at Deer.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.20.5.7, NLS.**

Notes: transcripts by Lieu.-General George Henry Hutton of several of the muniments of the family of Arbutnott of Arbutnott (later Viscounts of Arbutnott), together with a few from other sources. The documents transcribed are dated between 1438 and 1681: most are of the sixteenth century. They relate to ecclesiastical antiquities and in particular to the Carmelites and their convent at 'Innerbervie', Ie. Bervie, Kincardineshire. The transcripts are written of paper watermarked 1813: possibly it was the making of these transcripts that prompted the compilation of the inventory by the family about 1820 (cf. *Scots Peerage*, vol I, P 272). for Hutton's correspondence see Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for other transcripts and extracts made by and for him see Adv.Mss.9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6, 22.1.13, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.17 162 ff. quarto. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) f.73 Robert, commendator of Deer instrument of feuing lands, 1565.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

- British Topographi* London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.18
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.**  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- Jackson, A, 1984.**  
*The symbol stones of Scotland: a social anthropological resolution to the problem of the Picts.* Kirkwall.
- Jackson, K, 1972.**  
*Gaelic Notes in the Book of Deer,* Cambridge, pp. 30, 33, 94-6.  
Notes: foundation legend. According to 12th century Gaelic tradition Deer founded by Colum Cille and Disciple Drostan. Legend of Doubtful provenance.
- Keith, G S, 1811. A General View of the Agriculture of Aberdeenshire, Aberdeen, 367-8, Pl at P366.**  
Notes: Abbey in 1811 on site of orchard of J Ferguson of Pitfour. When orchard laid out found remains of abbey cultivation; causeway of granite and mould beneath; identified as precautions to protect roots of fruit trees by monks. Ancient abbey precincts contain 11 Scotch or 14 English acres. Plan of orchard, showing location of abbey.
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.**  
*The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation,* pp. 451, 457-459. Oxford.
- Kemp, R S, 1927. Old Deer: The Book of Deer,**  
*Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc,* vol. 8 (1924-7), pp. 164-174.
- Laing, L R & Robertson, W N, 1970. Notes on Scottish Medieval Pottery, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 146-154.**  
Notes: Scarborough Ware fragments from 13 Sites; distribution map; face mask jugs.
- Lawrance, R M, 1923. Old Deer Abbey, Scott Notes Queries, 1 Ser 3, p. 143.**  
Notes: sketch of ruins - only one known reproduced in Keith, 1811, agriculture of Aberdeenshire.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153, Glasgow.**  
Notes: Deer, Book of, account of its discovery and contents, 219; extracts from Book of Deer, 1 (notitia of grants AD565-1100), 77 (grant to church of deer pre-1130), 78 (grant by Gartnait and Ete, AD1131-1), 180 (confirmation of rights of Clerics c1150AD), 220, 337, 338, 346, 424. Deer, church or monastery of, 1, 180, 220 (note, traditional foundation of Deer), 222, (Note, possible existence of Columban or later monastery prior to Cistercian foundation in 1219), 338, 424; Cistercian monastery at, 223, 224; clerics of Deer, 180, 425.
- Lawson, A, 1896.**  
*A Book of the Parish of Deir, Aberdeen.*  
Notes: contains information on ancient abbey and monastery of Deer. Lawson was minister of the parish.
- Lawson, A, 1910. The Abbey of Deer, pp. 141-157.**  
Notes: article on abbey, history, ground plan made in 1789 for J Ferguson by Mr White; plan does not match key in Tocher, J F (Ed), 1910 'The Book of Buchan; A Scientific Treatise', Peterhead.
- MacBain, A, 1885. The Book of Deer, Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness, vol. 11 (1884-5), pp. 137-166.**  
Notes: Gaelic text, English translation, glossary, index, notes.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1892.**  
*Ecclesiastical Architecture, Edinburgh, vol. I, pp. 274-8, Notes: speculate church completed before the monks erected any accommodation, and this may have accounted for the resignation of the tenth abbot Adam of Smalham of Melrose, who quit in 1267(see Anderson).*
- McRoberts, D, 1952. Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, Innes Rev, vol.3 (1952), pp. 49-63, 49, 53.**
- Mack, A, 1997. Field Guide to Pictish symbol stones, p. 138. Balgavies, Fife.**
- Milne, W P, 1950. Significance of the Book of Deer in the Life and Education of Today, Trans Buchan Club, vol. 17 (1947-50), pp. 7-17.**  
Notes: very local education oriented - fieldwork in local studies.
- NAS, 1932-34. MW.1.524.**  
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22512/3a)
- NAS, 1935-60. Dd.27.613.**  
Notes: religious services (22512/8/B).
- NAS, 1938. MW.1.1128.**  
Notes: finds (Sc 22512/02).
- NAS, 1939. MW.1.1044.**  
Notes: finds (Sc 22512/2b).
- NAS, 1950-76. Dd.27.1459.**  
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22512/6/A).
- PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 148.**  
Notes: portion of pierced oak cresting, pierced work, late 15th century.
- RCAHMS, 1994. Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994. Edinburgh.**
- Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).**  
Notes: Deer, Monasterium, 2978 Edinburgh, 21 July 1506, Thome Innes, witnessed Jacobo Abbate de Deir, Wil. Grantuly Vicario de Deir etc.
- 3127 Edinburgh 9 Sept 1507, Johanni Andersoun.**
- 3736 Edinburgh, 3 June 1512, Roberto Andersoun et Angeti Irwin.**
- Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**  
Notes: Deir, Vic Aberdeen, Dominium, 1145, 2360; Monasterium, 1145; Linlithgow, 23 Jan 1556-7; Regina Confirmavit cartam Roberti Commendatarii Monasterii de Deir..qua..ad feodifirmam dimiserunt Alexandro Keith..terras de Glakreoch..reddend..et pro Ariagiis, carigiis et bondagiis 2 equos per 3 dies ad laborand. in laboribus necessariis dicti monast. viz inducendo decimas, focalia, scimenta, ligna et lapicidia, cespites, et alia necessaria pro reparatione dicti monast...
- Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**  
Notes: Deir, Dominium, 2175; Ecclesia, 1309, 1525, 2175.
- Molendinum, 1309, 2175.**
- Monasterium, 1309, 1626, 2175.**
- Prebenda in Ecclesia Abirdonen., 2175.**
- Terre Dominicales, 1309, 2175**
- Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**  
Notes: Deir, 758; Abbatia (Monasterium), 701, 758.
- Dominium (vide Altrie), 701.**

- Ecclesia et Prebenda, 758.
- Parochia, 535, 758, 1948, 2109
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Deir, Abbatia, 2271.
- Parochia 442, 1383.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Deir, Abbatia, 147, 309, 1403.
- Dominium, 1403.
- Parochia, 368, 631
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Deir, Aberdeenshire, Abbacy and Lordship, 197.
- New, 197.
- Old, Town and Lands, 197.
- Old Deir, 126, 197, 676.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Deir, Monasterium, App 2, 27, 28, 29, 1836.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Deer, Aberdeenshire, kirklands and teinds, 783; lands pertaining to the monastery, 783; prebend of, 783.
- Parish, 1027.
- Kirktown of 783.
- New, 797.
- Parish of 797.
- Old, town and lands, 797.
- Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, p. 1634, fos. 170-171v.  
Notes: Robert Keith becomes abbot, 11 May 1544 after death of John Innes.
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Deer, John, abbot of, W 243.
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Deer, abbey of, 76, 241, 335 (48, recompense for war damage); abbot of, S 343.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1985. *Pictish Symbol Stones: a handlist 1985*, p. 6. Edinburgh.
- Robertson, J (Ed), 1843. *Collections for A History of the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff*, pp. 185-192, 397-404. Spalding Club, Aberdeen.  
Notes: view of the diocese of Aberdeen 1732. 'The Abbey of Deer': description of abbey ruins; list of abbey possessions; documents relative to the abbey of Deer, 1219-17th century.  
397-404 - description of the Presbytery of Old Deer and Parish; one of the monks was first reformed minister of church of Deer; abbey conferred on George Earl Marischal, called Lordship of Altrie; old chapels.
- Robertson, J (ed), 1847-69. *Illustrations of the Topography and Antiquities ...Aberdeen and Banff*, vol. 2, pp. 409-26, Aberdeen.  
Notes: history of house obscure until 16th century.
- Robinson, D (ed), 1998. *The Cistercian Abbeys of Britain: Far from the Concourse of Men*, pp. 98-100
- Scott, A B, 1915. S Drostan of Buchan and Caithness, *Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness*, vol. 27 (1908-11), pp. 110-125.  
Notes: religious settlements associated with saint, dating.
- Scott, A B, 1927. Early Christianity in Aberdeenshire and the North East, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 8 (1924-7), pp. 139-159.  
Notes: the chief British mission centres' foundations of St Drostan p.149.
- SDD, *List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest: Old Deer*.
- Simpson, D G, 1930s. Ms Plan of Abbey of Deer, Douglas Simpson archive, Special Collections, Aberdeen Univ Library.
- Simpson, W D, 1927. The Celtic Monastery and Cistercian Abbey at Deer, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 8 (1924-7), pp. 179-186.  
Notes: Historical Account.
- Simpson, W D, 1952. *Deer Abbey*: HMSO, Guidebook.
- Simpson, W P, 1956. Summary of Lecture on the Book of Deer, *Trans Buchan Club*, vol. 17. 4 (1954-6), pp. 27-30.  
Notes: early locations of book, marginal notes, communion office.
- Stones, J, 1985.
- Deer Abbey, Banff and Buchan Trial Excavation March 18-April 5 1985*. Aberdeen.  
Notes: excavation undertaken to see if any features of abbey existed in area between Guardianship site and estate wall of Ferguson family. commentary on trench plans; policy to examine as wide a sample of site as possible and keep excavation of features to a minimum. References to disturbance of soil in 19th century gardening.
- Stones, J A, 1986. Abbey of Deer (Old Deer P) Cistercian Abbey, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, p. 10.  
Notes: medieval features S and W of abbey; main drain.
- Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Old Spalding Club, I, Pl 4.
- Treasurer Accts* 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Deer, a horse brought from, 50; tax of spears from the abbot of, 313.
- Treasurer Accts* 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Deer, abbot of, payment by, 192.
- Treasurer Accts* 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Deer, inbringing of the contribution of, 380; abbot of, 3, 364
- Treasurer Accts* 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Deer, abbacy of, taxation of the, 145, 229.
- Abbot of, letters to the, 128, 311; tax paid by the, 362.
- Treasurer Accts* 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Deer, the abbot of, letters to, 171; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371, 449.
- Robert [Keith], 336.
- Lordship of, 336.
- Treasurer Accts* 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Deer, abbot of, Precept of Parliament to, 44, 210, 212; to compare before the Council, 126; letters to, 220, 280.  
Commendator of, letters to, 33, 89, 203, 221, 328, 376; Precept of Parliament to, 82.
- Keith, Robert, son of William, Earl Marischal, pays composition, 1; commendator of Deer, to compare before the Council, 379.
- Treasurer Accts* 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).  
Notes: Deer, abbot of, letters to, 35, 48, 79, 206.
- Keith, Robert, commendator of Deer, 192, 232, 277.
- Vat Arch, Vat Arch Arm Misc*, p. xv, 2 Bis, fo. 143v.  
Notes: Robert Keith becomes commendator 19 Oct 1552.
- Vat Arch, Vat Arch Resignationes*, Vatican Archives, p. A, 93, fos. 227-7v.  
Notes: Abbot John Innes resigns 2 May 1543.

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990.

*Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (bks ix and x). Aberdeen.

Notes: Deer, abbey of, p. 147, bk ix, Chap 48; AD1233, William Comyn, Earl of Buchan, founder of Deer, died.

Notes, (p 261); William Comyn, Earl of Buchan by right of his wife c. 1212-33, served as Justiciar of Scotia c. 1205-32.

Robert, Abbot of Deer, p 107, Bk ix, Chap 34; 2 Nov 1220ad, Radulf, Abbot of Kinloss died; succeeded by Robert, abbot of Deer.

Notes, (P 239); Melrose Gives Radulf's death as 2 Nov 1220. He had held office since at least 1207; Melrose states Robert was first Abbot of Deer, founded 1219; his successor installed by 15 Sept 1226.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 54-58. Edinburgh.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Deer, abbot of, member of Privy Council, 307.

Youngs, S M, Clark, J & Barry, T, 1987. *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1986, Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 31 (1987), p. 185.

Notes: medieval features s of abbey buildings and W of line where main drain identified; no trace of structures E of abbey; burials may be confined to Guardianship area.

## DERE STREET, ROMAN ROAD

Graham, A & Richmond, I A, 1953. *Roman Communications in the Tweed Valley, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp. 63-71.

Notes: Discoveries of Roman Roads near Peebles, at Innerleithen and Kirkurd, and in Peebleshire and Selkirkshire; survey of the evidence for roads in area.

NAS, 1964-70. Dd.27.4088.

Notes: Roman Road, Soutra to Channelkirk. Proposed Guardianship, including earlier proposed Scheduling (25623/3/A/Pt 1).

## DESKFORD CHURCH AND SACRAMENT HOUSE

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', 4 (1357-1509), Deskfor, Warranted to Sir Malcolm Drummond (19 June 1389), 391.

Cowan, I B, 1973. *The Medieval Church in the Diocese of Aberdeen, Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 19-48.

Notes: general historical account, including financial affairs, addition of canons to chapter of Aberdeen cathedral; map (p20) of parish churches and chapels in medieval diocese, with key; outline of diocesan organisation and administration; parish churches, lands held by religious houses including Arbroath, Deer (endowments in diocese obscure), torphichen (knights held four churches, Aboyne, Towie, Maryculter and Tullich).

Cramond, W, 1884. *The Old Church at Deskford, Trans Banff Fld Club*, vol. 4 (1883-4), pp. 59-60, 73-92.

Cramond, W, 1885. *The Church and Churchyard of Deskford, Banff*.

*Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Deskford, fermes of, 8; second tithes of, to bishop of Aberdeen, 8; sasine of, recovered by heir, 9; payment for support of heir of, 9

Jervise, A, 1879.

*Epitaphs and Inscriptions from Burial Grounds.in the North East of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 153-5. Edinburgh.

Notes: brief history and description, biographical notes on those buried there, transcriptions of all inscriptions including sacrament house and door.

Macdonald, W R, 1900. *Notes on The Heraldry of Elgin and Its Neighbourhood, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 344-429, 423-4, Illus.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, p. 406. Edinburgh.

Macpherson, A, 1891. *Scottish Sacrament Houses, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 25 (1890-1), pp. 89-116, 109-113, Illus,

McRoberts, D, 1965. *Scottish Sacrament Houses, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 15 (1957-65), pp. 33-56.

NAS, 1923-38. MW.1.657.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23247/3a).

Nicol, J B, 1893. *Sacrament House, Deskford*,

*Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2. 7 (1890-93), p. 95, Pl I.

NMRS, Name Book (County), *Original Name Books of the Ordnance Survey, NMRS, Book No 11*, 59.

PSAS, 1897. *Donations to the Museum, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 31 (1896-7), pp. 106-7.

Notes: consecration cross, in the original plaster of the church, 1541. hexafoil, 2' in diameter.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Deskfurde, Baronia, 245.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Deskfurd: 166, 1116, 1371, 2519; Baronia, 166, 217, 2519, 3157.

*Castrum*, 2519, 3157; *Ecclesia*, 3157; *Linlithgow 28 Sept 1546; Johannem Gordoun Capella*, 2519, Edinburgh 8 Dec 1541; *Rex Confirmavit Alexandro Ogilvy.et Elizabeth Gordoun..terras et Baoniam de Deskfurde, cum Turre, Fortalicio..Advocatione Capellaniarum Capelle de Desford*.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Deskford, 1447, 1500, 1796; Baronia, 1447, 1500, 1619, 1796; *Ecclesia*, 1447 Edinburgh 12 Feb 1562-3; *Regina..concessit Dicto Jacobo Ogilvy..terras et Baroniam de Drumnakeith..Advocatione Ecclesiarum et Capellaniarum de Culane et Deskfurde..* 1500 Edinburgh 8 Feb 1563-4;(as above) 1796 Edibnburgh 8 May 1567; *Regina concessit..Waltero Ogilwy..terras de Blairsynnauch..Cum Advocatione Ecclesiarum et Capellaniarum de Culane et Deskfurde*.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Deskfoord, Vic. Banff, 302; Capellania et Ecclesia, 302.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Deskfoord, Banffshire, Mills, Woods, Fishings, Etc., 395; Deskfoord of Ordwritt, Banffshire, Chaplainry, 395

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Deskford, Vic Banff, 742, Carta Alexandri Comitiss Buchanie, 1377-82 App 2, 387, Baronia, 823, Carta pro Johanne Comite Moravie, 1391 App 2, 387, 388, 892, 1245.

*Reg Mag Sig*, 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Deskford, Banffshire, lordship, 434; Milton of, mill and mill-lands, 434; parish, 434.

RRS, 1988. *Robert I*, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Deskford, 533 (270, Ardoch and Skeith in Deskford).

Robertson, J (Ed), 1843. *Collections on the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff*, p. 644. Spalding Club; Aberdeen.

Notes: mention.

## DIRLETON CASTLE AND DOVECOT

- Baldwin, J R, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Lothian and the Borders*, pp. 83-4, no. 43. Edinburgh.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Dirleton Castle, writ of privy seal to Constable of (June 1311), 218; barony of, extent 160l., held by Gilbert Talbot (1336), P. 336
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Dirleton, Castle, 213, 472(M); Constable (named) of, 472(M).
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976.  
*Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 108, 218. London.
- Douglas, W, 1931. The Owners of Dirleton,  
*Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 27 (1929-31), pp. 75-91.  
Notes: the devolution of the manor.
- Easson, D E, 1938. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, Rec  
*Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.  
Notes: characteristics of collegiate churches; listed chronologically in index with founders; members of college detailed, duties of; development of colleges from pre-existing foundations eg chantry chapels, parish churches; colleges as recipients of benefactions showing preference for endowment of secular clergy; relations with diocesan bishops, attempt to escape episcopal jurisdiction; chapels royal of Scotland exemption from bishops, subject to apostolic see.
- Easson, D E, 1941. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: their significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.  
Notes: corrective to erroneous notion that collegiate clergy served the cure of souls of parish in which church situated; ministration to laity in collegiate churches which also had parishes was not primary concern reasons for rise of colleges, reaction against monasticism; preference for secular priests to offer masses for the dead; accentuated concern for souls in purgatory coupled with developemnt of mechanical view of eucharist; pessimistic outlook of later Middle Ages.
- Ewart, G, 1992. Dirleton Castle (Dirleton parish) an assessment of a 19<sup>th</sup> century ornamental garden, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1992, p. 49.
- Ewart, G 1993. Dirleton Castle (Dirleton parish) multi-phase formal garden (16<sup>th</sup> century – 19<sup>th</sup> century), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.55.
- Ewart, G 1997. Dirleton Castle (Dirleton parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 29.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379), Dirleton, in king's hands from ward, xlix; seized by Earl of Douglas, xlix.
- Exch Rolls*, 1889., vol. 12 (1502-1507).  
Notes: Dirleton Castle, 697.
- East mains of, fermes of, 432; nine husbandlands and acres in, let to widow of lord haliburton, 694
- Husbandlands of, fermes of, 432; let to Robert Sinclair and others, 694.
- Cottages of, 694; fermes of houses with gardens in do, 432.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).  
Notes: Dirltoun, lands and barony of, accounts of, as in ward, by Richard Nicholsons, chamberlain, 76, 149, 281, 421, 543; comptroller's receipts from, 118; fermes of, including rabbits, rabbitwarrens, and links, 76, 149, 281, 421, 543.
- Mains of, with town and annual rents, fermes of, granted to Christian, Lady Dirltoun, 150, 281, 422 castle of, custody of, 150, 281.
- Dirltoun, Christian, lady, fermes of mains and town of Dirlton, Gulane, etc granted her, 150, 281, 422, 544; her custody of castle of Dirlton, with links, along with William, earl of Montrose, her husband, 150, 281.
- Exch Rolls* 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).  
Notes: Dirltoun, barony of, third of, with castle, etc in ward for eight years, 572; sasine of, to Jonet Haliburton, 572; to Margaret Haliburton, 620.
- Exch Rolls* 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).  
Notes: Dirleton, castle and fortalice of, reserved in sasine of barony, 559.
- sasine of lands and barony of, 558.
- Toun of, part of lands of, appraised by the late Adam Otterburne, 558.
- Exch Rolls* 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: lands and barony of, 442.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 12-13, 16, 238, 276. Edinburgh.
- Grainger, J D, 1997. *Cromwell Against the Scots*, p. 70. East Linton.
- Grose, F, 1789. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, vol. I, pp. 72-4, Pl I.  
Notes: showing gateway of Dirleton Castle, 1787.
- Grove, D, 1995.  
*Dirleton Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Harrison, J, 1888. *A Sketch in Arcady: Historical Sketch of the Castle of Dirleton*  
Notes: no details, historical sketch of the castle of Dirleton and the families who held it.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.  
Notes: 27 B; Dirleton Castle, drawing, 1782; exterior view looking N.W., showing gatehouse, drawbridge piers and ditch, S.W. angle tower etc.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (V), NLS.  
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated); during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.202 Dirleton Church
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.



Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and

*Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on Dirleton

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: A fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Minor Archaeological Works 1996-7*. Archive report submitted to Historic Scotland.

Laing, L R & Robertson, W N, 1970. Notes on Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol.102 (1969-70), pp. 146-15.

Notes: Round Sectioned Handle and Body Sherd, Scarborough Ware.

MacGibbon, D, 1891. Dirleton Castle, *Trans Edinburgh Architect* as, vol. 1 (1891), pp. 174-178.

Notes: brief description during visit.

McWilliam, C E, 1978. *Lothian except Edinburgh* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 173-76.

NAS, 1920-24. MW.1.454

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22157/3a).

NAS, 1924-31. MW.1.1114.

Notes: finds (Sc 22157/02 Pt I).

NAS, 1924-39. MW.1.452

Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 22157/2c).

NAS, 1925-35. MW.1.453.

Notes: erection of signpost (Sc 22157/2e Pt I).

NAS, 1930-35. MW.1.451

Notes: provision of bridge over moat (Sc 22157/2a).

NAS, 1938-72. Dd.27.1254.

Notes: guide book: publication and reprinting (22157/6/A).

NAS, 1953-77. Dd.27.1253.

Notes: preservation, planting, felling and lapping of trees (22157/2/F).

NAS, 1954-55. Dd.27.353.

Notes: provision of public convenience and erection of observation tower (22157/9/A).

NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.722.

Notes: minor maintenance works and erection of boundary fence (Amg/Lb/2/1/1).

NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3745.

Notes: Dirleton Castle, East Lothian. Provision of sales point (Am/Lb/2/2/2).

NAS, 1962-73. Dd.27.3807.

Notes: Dirleton Castle, East Lothian. Report of an accident (22157/13/A).

NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh

Notes: P 239, D 2729 Williams Print by Miller after Thomson Print 'Provincial Antiquities Etc.' vol 2 after Rev. J Thomson.

Norton, C, 1994. Medieval Floor Tiles in Scotland, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 137-173.

Ponsford, M, 1994. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1993, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 28, p. 159.

Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1998. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1997, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 32 (1998), p. 181.

PSAS, 1930. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), p. 107.

Notes: relics found during excavation by hm office of works, including iron age pottery, iron knives, matchlock mechanism, bronze spur, small pieces of window glass, medieval pottery.

PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 147.

Notes: objects recovered during excavations, including cannon balls, iron blade of dagger, chisel.

PSAS, 1951. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 85 (1950-51), p. 185.

Notes: mediaeval glazed tiles and pottery from Dirleton Castle

PSAS, 1980, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), p. 535.

Notes: pottery, glass and tile from castle.

RCAHMS, 1924.

*Eighth Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian*, HMSO, No. 27, Pp 17-21.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Dirltoun, 305, 355, 558, 962; Baronia, 399, 436, 532, 593, 759, 1189, 3137.

Castrum, 399, Edinburgh 1 Oct 1450, Ricardo de Congiltoune 532 Edinburgh 24 March 1451-2, Patricio de Haliburtoun 759 Edinburgh 23 Sept 1463 Ricardo de Congiltoun 1189 1474, Archibaldo de Haliburtoune Dominium, 1189, 2932-5, 3137.

Terre Dominice, 532.

Villa, 399, 759.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46) 772, 1480, 1764; Baronia, 366, 1354, 1480, 1764, 1817; Dominium, 1817; Manis (Terre Dominicales, 366, 1817); Ecclesia Collegiata, 1480, 1817.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Dirltoun, 735, 751; Baronia, 735, 1171, 2181, 2584; Capella, 1171; Castrum, 735, 1171; Dominium, 1171; Prepositura, 1171; Villa, 2584.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Dirltoun, in Constab. Haddington, Baronia, 1568; Prioratus, 1568; Villa, 1568, 1951.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Dirltoun, 1095, 1684, 1875; Baronia, 1095, 1875; Castrum, 1095; Dominium, 1550, 1875; Prepositura, 1095; Villa, 1095, 1875.

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Dirletoun, 390, 812, 1100, 1510, 1667, 1859; Baronia, 390, 812, 1667, 1859; Castrum, 1859; Dominium, 1667, 1859; Prepositura, 1667, 1859; Terre Templaire, 1100.

**Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Dirletoun, 924, 1077, 1779; Baronia, 924, 1077, 1779; Burgus, 1779; Castrum, 924, 1077, 1779; Dominium, 363, 924, 1077, 1152, 1779; Prepositura, 1077, 1779.

**Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Dirletoun, 292, 327, 464, 1867; Baronia, 292, 327; Comitatus, 1734; Dominium, 464.

**Reg Mag Sig 1904. 10 (1652-1659).**

Notes: Dirletoune, Haddingtonshire, lands and barony, 681; frierlands of, 681.

**Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Dirletoun, in Constab Haddington, 934, Carta Confirmacionis pro Georgio de Haliburton de Terris de Gogare Cum Molendino, 1410-12.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Dirleton, Haddingtonshire, lands and barony, 556; patronage, 556; commony, 556; provostry, 556; property in and near, 556; friarlands of, 556.

**Richardson, J S, 1929. A.Tile Kiln..and Scottish Medieval Ornamented Floor Tiles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 281-310, 305-8.**

Notes: tiles with raised patterns, illus.

**Richardson, J S, 1950. *Dirleton Castle*. HMSO.**

**Robertson, A N, 1938. Ancient Dovecots of East Lothian: A Survey, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 3 (1934-8), pp. 1-22.**

Notes: gazetteer entry; description.

**Simpson, W D, 1934. The Architectural History of Dirleton Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 8 (1926-34), pp. 1-31.**

Notes: detailed architectural description and discussion, documentation.

**Simpson, W D, 1938. Dirleton: Its Castle, Parish Church, Chapels and College, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 3 (1934-8), pp. 94-111.**

Notes: summary of main features of castle, architectural and historical; record of discoveries by Office of Works subsequent to detailed discussion already published in

*Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc* vol 8, pp1-31; plan, letter concerning Queen of Edward I on journey to join him at Dunfermline, stayed at Dirleton, Jan 15-16, 1304. Bridge built by Office of Works for access;

**Simpson, W D, 1948. The Thirteenth Century Castle of Dirleton, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 27 (1948), pp. 48-56.**

**Simpson, W D, 1964. Dirleton Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp. 171-3.**

**Simpson, G G & Webster, B, 1972. Charter Evidence and the Distribution of Mottes in Scotland, *Chateau Gaillard*, vol. 5 (1972), p. 185.**

Notes: preliminary list of Scottish castles in chronicles down to 1249. Dirleton castle after Sept 1219, Dryburgh Liber no 37.

**Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**

Notes: Dirleton, xxii.

Barony of, 25, 227, 240.

Lands of, 31, 228; drinksilver to masons and workmen at, 161.

**Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).**

Notes: Dirleton, lands of, 160.

Castle, officiar sent with letters for the receipt of, xxxv, 30.

**Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).**

Notes: Dirleton, the inhabitants of, charged to furnish fish for the Lieutenant's army on the borders, 122.

Barony of, 3.

Lord, Patrick Haliburton, 67; John Haliburton, 321.

**Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).**

Notes: Dirleton, James Haliburton in, 296, 496; Archibald Sandy in, 296; William Livingstone in, 496; the barony of, 295; castle, charges for the delivery of, 486.

Watson, G P H, 1929. Dirleton Castle,

***Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol.1. 5 (1928-9), pp. 215-7.**

Notes: brief historical account from field visit.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refernces to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## DOGTON STONE

Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, vol. 3, p. 364.

Cottam, M B & Small, A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 8a; Dogton, pencil and wash, drawing of standing stone, dated 1785. incised markings on surface faintly visible.

8b; Dogton Stone, pencil and wash, dated 1785. Viewed from different angle from 8a; surface marking visible.

NAS, 1919-38. MW.1.676.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23357/3a).

RCAHMS, 1933.

*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, Edinburgh, No. 354, P 176,

Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 16.

## DOON HILL, HALL, INNERWICK

Alcock, L & Alcock, E A, 1990. Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications..1974-84.., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), pp. 95-149.

Notes: reconnaissance excavations on early historic fortifications and other royal sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 4, excavations at Alt Clut, Clyde Rock, Strathclyde, 1974-5' excavations at Dumbarton Castle, 1974-5 disproved the hypothesis that a nuclear fort, like dunadd could be identified; a timber and rubble defence of early historic date was found on the landward side of the castle isthmus; finds included the northernmost examples of 6th century mediterranean amphorae, fragments of Germanic glass vessels; discussion of early medieval harbour sites, trade in N and W Britain; gazetteer of coastal and inland sites 450-850 ad (p 117, Birsay, glass, mention) (pp 119-30, early medieval habour sites and trade, including Whithorn, Mote of Mark, Dinas Powys).

- Brown, M, 1983. New Evidence for Anglian Settlement in East Lothian, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 2 (1983), pp. 156-163.
- Hope-Taylor, B, 1980. Balbridie...and Doon Hill, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 7. 1 (1981), pp. 18-19.  
Notes: problems of dating neolithic hall at Balbridie, resemblance to Doon Hill; excavator of Doon Hill and Yeaveering argues why Doon Hill must be Dark Age.
- Laing, L, 1968. Kirkconnel, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 1 (1968), pp. 302-4.  
Notes: interim report on excavation of deserted village, fermtoun; timber hall found, construction compared to Doon Hill Hall.
- Laing, L R, 1969. Timber Halls in Dark Age Britain - Some Problems, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 46 (1969), pp. 110-127, 112-115.  
Notes: discussion of tradition of rectangular timber halls, outlining problems associated with identifying origins of halls, summary of state of knowledge; gazetteer of buildings and plans, including Kirkconnel and Doon Hill. Examples in Ireland.
- Maxwell, G S, 1970. Early Rectilinear Enclosures in the Lothians, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 2 (1970), pp. 86-90.  
Notes: Gazetteer of rectilinear sites.
- NAS, 1964-74. Dd.27.4082.  
Notes: Dark Age Site, Doonhill, Innerwick, East Lothian. Excavation reports. Unscheduled Monument (25555/2/A).
- RCAHMS, 1924.
- Eight Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian*, p. 108, no. 166.
- Reynolds, N, 1978. Dark Age Timber Halls and the Background to Excavation at Balbridie, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 10 (1978), pp. 41-60.
- Smith, I M, 1991. Sprouston, Roxburghshire: An Early Anglian Centre of the Eastern...., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 261-94.  
Notes: aerial photographic evidence since 1970 for 7th-9th century. Anglian settlement; cropmark evidence transcribed, three periods, elements quantified and paralleled; origins, status of township; possible 'urbs regis', founded during westward English expansion in late 6th or early 7th century.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1966, Medieval Britain in 1965: East Lothian: Dunbar; Doon Hill, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 10 (1966), pp. 176-7.  
Notes: interim report contrasting characters of two halls, paralleled by Yeaveering.
- Notes: Douglas Castle and Dale, warranted to Sir Malcolm Drummond (19 June 1389), 391.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Douglas, Church, diocese of Glasgow; English presentee to, 998.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Douglas Castle, attacked (1307) by Robert de Brus and James de Douglas, 682.
- Church of, English presentee (July 1319), 653.
- Cowan, I B, 1967. *The parishes of medieval Scotland*, p. 47.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 228. London.
- CPL, 1893-.
- Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers .... Papal Letters*, vol. 10, p. 429.  
Notes: 7 Aug 1448, Pope grants petition for the foundation of collegiate church with provost and 13 prebendaries; p 84 an indulgence is granted to those who contribute to completion and maintenance of this church, which William, Earl of Douglas built at great cost, 1450/1.
- CSSR, 1956. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1423-28*, Edinburgh, II, 15, 27.  
Notes: Mar 1423 Pope petitioned to sanction erection of parish church into collegiate church.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).  
Notes: Douglas, church of, altar of Our Lady in, parts of lands of Scrogtoun mortified to, 123, 125, 223, 352, 354, 559, 560, 687.
- Fraser, W, 1885. *The Douglas Book*, Edinburgh, III, No. 119, 152.  
Notes: provostry mentioned 31 Jan 1488/9; provostry again mentioned 1499.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xii), NLS.  
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., Relating to his Researches into the Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by cosmo innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.122 charter re lands of Douglas.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 220-37. Edinburgh.
- MacQuarrie, A, 1981. The Ideal of the Holy War in Scotland, 1296-1330, *Innes Rev*, vol.32 (1981), pp. 83-92.  
Notes: burial of Robert Bruce's heart, and body of Sir James Douglas.

## DOUGLAS, ST BRIDE'S CHAPEL

Muir, T S, 1848.

*Descriptive Notices of..Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*, pp. 106-9, 116. London.

Notes: description, brief outline of tombs, windows of church may be later than appear to be.

Muir, T S, 1848.

*Descriptive Notices.. Ancient Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*, pp. 107-09. London.

Notes: description, effigies of fifth earl, seventh earl and wife, and Sir James Douglas described.

NAS, 1924-34. MW.1.685.

Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 23369/1a).

NAS, 1946-52. Dd.27.415

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship, and reports on preservation (23369/3/A).

NAS, 1951-52. Dd.27.416

Notes: burial rights and memorials, reports on positioning of plaques, and newspaper cutting on war memorial (23369/3/B).

NAS, 1952-70. Dd.27.2125.

Notes: minor works services (23369/2/A/Pt 1).

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Douglas, Castru, 474, 557, 774, 1586, 1827, Collegium, 1827 Edinburgh, 31 Jan 1488-9, Georgio Dowglas Comitatus, 474 Dominium, 1586, 1619, 1827, 2102, 2974.

Ecclesia, 1586 Edinburgh 7 April 1483-4 Archibaldi Comitatus Angusie et Domini Douglas..uni capellano divina celebratur ad Altare Beate Marie Virginis in Ecclesia Parochiali Beate Brigide de Douglas ex parte borealis eiusdem..

2974 Edinburgh 15 July 1506 uni capellano divina imperpetuum celebratur annuatim ad altare Beate Marie Virginis in ecclesia parochiali Beate Brigide de Dowglas ex parte boreali eiusdem.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Douglas, 518, 1391, 1425, 2233, 3246; Baronia, 1246, 1425.

Castrum, 1316, 1391, 1425, 2233.

Dominium, 629, 650, 671, 672, 749, 1036, 1091, 1243, 1315, 1316, 1391, 2233, 2246, 2281, 2892.

Ovir et Nethir Manis, 1316.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Douglas, 45, 145, 1223; Carta Regia ibi data, 2261.

Baronia, 145, 1223; Dominium, 145, 2180.

Ecclesia, 2180; Holyroodhouse, 8 Feb 1573-4; Rex confirmavit cartam quondam D Willelmi Colthirid capellani insule sive Sacelli S Thome intra ecclesiam parochialem de Douglas, qua, cum consensu Archibaldi com Angusie Dom Dowglas patroni dicte capellanie..ad feudifirmam dimisit Jacobo Williamson..2 bovatas terrarum.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Dowglas, terre et Baronia, 281, 750, 1610; Dominium, 308, 315, 750, 1610; terre Ecclesiastice, 1610.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Dowglas, terre et Baronia, 192, 1283.

Dominium, 192, 403, 1283.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Douglas-Kirk, 144.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Douglas, 383, 1750.

Baronia et Dominium, 1750.

Burgus, Vide Kirktown.

Ecclesia, Prebenda Glasguensis, 475.

Marchionatus, 2172.

Terre Ecclesiastice, 475.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Douglas, 1995.

Castrum, 420, 953.

Marchionatus, 1995.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Douglas Parish, Lanarkshire, 675.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1912. Edinburgh, vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Douglas, Vic Lanark, App 2, 191, 223, 790; Aqua, 77; Baronia, 77; App I, 38 Comitatus, 365; Appendix 2, 1178, 1222, 1653, 1817; Dominium, App 2, 1817 Tenementum, 77, App 2, 223.

*RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Douglas, Rector of, Fogo, Richard, canon of Glasgow, W 255, 257.

Stevenson, J B, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, pp. 100-01, no. 61. Edinburgh.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Douglas, the king in, 419, 436; carriage of hagbuts to and from, 436.

Captain of, summoned to Dunbar, 77.

Lady of, summoned at the king's instance, 374.

Castle of, lxiv; the rector of, tax paid by, 453.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Douglas, money disbursed by the king's command to a man of, 39; messengers sent to, 220; lordship of, 273.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Douglas, Mr Archibald, parson of Douglas, letters to, 146, 207-10, 213; pays composition, 194.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Douglas [Co. Lanark], the regent at, 21; persons in, to underlie law, 55; letter to Earl of Angus at, 186.

## DOUNBY, CLICK MILL

Baillie, M G L, 1975. A Horizontal Mill of the Eighth Century AD at Drumard, Co Derry, *Ulster J Archaeol*, vol. 38 (1975), pp. 25-32.

Batey, C E, 1993. A Norse Horizontal Mill in Orkney, *ROSC Rec Scott Culture* vol. 8 (1993), pp. 20-28.

Notes: excavation of mill at Orphir.

Batey, C E, Jetch, J & Morris C D, 1993.

*The Viking Age in Caithness, Orkney and the North Atlantic*, pp. 99-101. Edinburgh.

- Butt, J, 1967. *The Industrial Archaeology of Scotland*, pp. 31-2 (section, description), p. 291(mentioned). Plymouth.
- Clouston, J S, 1925. The Old Orkney Mills I, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 3 (1924-5), pp. 51-54.  
Notes: history of mills in Orkney; mills in the rentals; system of control and access to mills; click mills.
- Clouston, J S, 1925. The Old Orkney Mills II, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 3 (1924-5), pp. 65-71.  
Notes: gazeteer of mill sites and individual ownership of each.
- Cossons, N, 1975. *The BP Book of Industrial Archaeology*, pp. 66, 429. London.
- Cruden, S, 1948. The Horizontal Water-Mill at Dounby, on the Mainland of Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), pp. 43-47.  
Notes: description, photographs, sections.
- Cruden, S, 1949. *Click Mill, Dounby, Orkney*, Pamphlet, Mopbw.
- Curwen, E C, 1944. The Problem of Early Water Mills, *Antiquity*, vol. 18 (1944), pp. 130-146.  
Notes: general paper on types of early mills, with vertical wheel and the vitruvian mill with undershot wheel, with diagrams and examples of each type, section of vertical mill in lewis with naems of parts.
- Fraser, J, 1925. Antiquities of Birsay Parish, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol.3 (1924-5), pp. 21-30.  
Note on Click Mill of Millbrig, in the hillside; in use until 1877.
- Gauldie, E, 1981. *The Scottish Country Miller 1700-1900*, 116. Edinburgh.  
Notes: description and note.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 295.
- Goudie, G, 1896. The Norsemen in Shetland, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, vol. 1 (1892-1896), pp. 289-318, pp. 311-12.  
Notes: illustration of old mill at Sound, Lerwick and illus by J R Allen of Tirl of water wheel of mill and adjuncts.
- Hume, J, 1977. *The Industrial Archaeology of Scotland, vol 2: The Highlands and Islands*, p. 243. London.
- Johnston, A W, 1909. Photographs of Click Mill, Birsay, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, vol. 2 (1909), pp. 75-76.  
Notes: Click Mill, Millbrig, Birsay. Photographs of exterior, water wheel, interior, hopper and grindstones; description, diagram of section of interior of mill drawn by J Romilly Allen. Old-Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland.
- Major, J K, 1977. The Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings..Watermill Section, *Ind Archaeol*, vol. 12 (1977), pp. 291-7.
- Maxwell, S, 1956. Paddles from Horizontal Mills, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-56), pp. 231-2.  
Notes: paddle or wooden blade found in Dumfriesshire marsh; possibly from horizontal mill; paddles from horizontal mills illus.
- McLaren, T, 1946. Old Windmills in Scotland..The Windmill Tower at Dunbarney, Perthshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 79 (1944-5), pp. 6-14.  
Notes: paper on mill mentions various types of mills in Scotland, but mainly wind mills.
- Minchinton, W, 1984. *A Guide to Industrial Archaeological Sites in Britain*, pp.172-3. London.  
Notes: description, 2 illustrations.
- NAS, 1928-33. MW.1.701.  
Notes: deed of Guardianship (Sc 23387/3a).
- NAS, 1932-37. MW.1.702.  
Notes: easement for water pipe (Sc 23387/3b).
- NAS, 1949-72. Dd.27.2134.  
Notes: guide book: publication and reprinting (23387/6/A).
- PSAS, 1956. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-6), p. 240.  
Notes: wooden horizontal mill paddle of unusual shape, found at Gutcher, Yell, Shetland, and another from Dalswinton, Dumfriesshire.
- Ritchie, A, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland*, pp. 61, 73.
- Ritchie, A & Ritchie, J N G, 1978. *The ancient monuments of Orkney*, p. 80, no. 32.
- Rynne, C, 1989. The Introduction of the Vertical Watermill into Ireland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 33 (1989), pp. 21-31.  
Notes: demonstrated that both horizontal and vertical wheeled mills were in use as early as the 7th century ad suggested reconstruction of Irish horizontal mill, diagram.
- Williamson, K, 1946. Horizontal Water-Mills of the Faeroe Islands, *Antiquity*, vol. 20 (1946), pp. 83-91.  
Notes: Mechanisms Similar to Shetland and Hebridean Mills, section and plan of horizontal mills, photo of wooden mill, with sod roof.

## DOUNE CASTLE

- Bailey, G, 1987. Doune Castle (Kilmadock P) Watching Brief, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1987, p. 4.
- Blanc, H J, 1912. Doune Castle, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 7 (1912), pp. 93-7.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
Notes: Doune Castle in Menteth, the Duke of Albany at (24 Jan. 1400-1), 569, 570; James III. at (28 Nov. 1465), 1362; lordship and castle of, assigned as Queen Margaret's dower (24 May 1502), 1706; her attorneys seised (29 May), 1711.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Doune, castle, commission dated at, 942.
- Cannell, J, 1986. *Excavations at Doune Castle, Central Region 1986*, SDD.
- Cannell, J, 1986. Doune Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, pp. 5-6.  
Notes: cobbled surface with drain, ?stable block; circular vault in gatehouse not well chamber; pit.
- Christison, D, 1888. Additional Notices of Yetts..of Scottish Castles and Towers, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 22 (1887-8), pp. 286-310, 298-301, Fig 5.
- Crawford, H J, 1937. Turner's Sketches and Drawings of Stirling and Neighbourhood, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1936-7, pp. 9-40.  
Notes: Descriptive Catalogue.

Cruden, S, 1963.

*The Scottish Castle*, pp. 84 - 7 (Ill, Plan). HMSO.

Duffy, A, 1999. Doune Castle (Kilmadock parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 87.

Dunbar, J, 1894.

*Guide to Doune Castle*. Stirling.

Dunbar, J G, 1999. *Scottish Royal Palaces*

Ewart, G & Dunn, A, 1999. Doune Castle (Kilmadock parish), monitoring, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 87.

Ewart, G & Stewart, D, 1998. Doune Castle (Kilmadock parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p.94.

*Exch Rolls*, 1880., 4 (1406-1436), fermes of, remitted to William of Moray, 591; fee of king's fisher at, 593; of gardener at, 593; repair of king's stable at, 593.

Chamberlain-Ayre at, 670.

Doune Castle, seized by James I, xc; freight and carriage of wine from Blackness to, 529; almonds sent to, for Duke of Rothesay, 529.

*Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Doune, seeds for garden at, 304, 479; fee of Alexander of Nairn as keeper of castle of, 477, 594; fees of keeper, watchman and porter of castle of, 676; fee of sergeant of, 479, 677; fermes of, in lands of late Alexander of Nairn, 675.

Lands of, turned into forest, 676; bread, ale, capons and poultry consumed at, 677.

Mill of doune, fermes of, in hands of Alexander of Nairn, 477, 594, 675; do, paid in oatmeal, 596, 673.

*Exch Rolls*, 1883., 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Doune Castle, lxxx; payments to William of Moray of Gask as keeper of, 280, 355, 426; fees of porter and watchmen of, 285; of gardener and park keeper of, 285, 639; oats for king's horses at, 284, 285.

James II hunting at, 225.

Prince at, 425.

Doune, fee of Mair of, 284; fee of Serjeant of, from mill of Radnok, 285; fees of two client of, 423.

Bishop of Galloway and William of Moray at, letting lands, 578.

*Exch Rolls*, 1884., 7 (1460-1469), Doune, fee of keeper of meadow of, 68; three horses sent to, 537; Doune Castle, fees of watchmen and porters of, 62, 68, 251; of gardener of, 69; expenses of keeping of, 189; repair of, 190, 488; fee of keeper of, Sir James Crichton of Carnys, 252, 486; William Edmondstone of Duntreath, 488, 574, 624 fee of keeper of Doune Castle paid from fermes of, 488, 574, 624 levers, iron for, Doune Castle, 488.

*Exch Rolls*, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Doune, Castle, Fee of William Edmondstone as Keeper of, 69, 172, 233, 273, 348, 423; Expenses of Earl of Mar in, 71, Secured as Queen's Jointure, XI, Lxxxv.

*Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Doune, mill of, in hands of keeper of Doune Castle, 115; do, William Edmondstone, 190, 191, 240, 332, 411, 565, 598, 626; do, Archibald Edmondstone, 494 fishings of, fishings of Teth, allowed to keeper of Doune Castle, 190, do, William Edmondstone, 190, 240, 332, 411, 565, 598, 627; do, Archibald Edmondstone, 494.

Castle, fermes of certain lands in Menteith, allowed to keeper of, 114, 564, 596, 598, 624, 626; do, William Edmondstone of Duntreath, 190, 191, 210, 332, 411, 565, 598, 626; do, Archibald Edmondstone of Duntreath, 494.

*Exch Rolls* 1887., 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Doune, Castle, Kerse of Cammis, Drumcampsey, Frew, Balkarach, Argaty, and mill and cruives (fishings) of Doune in hands of Archibald Edmondstone of Duntreth as keeper of, 81, 186, 282, 312, 428, 500, 579, 634, 635, 637, 685, 686, 687, 721, 722, 723, 759, 766.

Doune, park of, let to John Bradnach, 637; to Archibald Edmondstone, 687; to John Wardain, 687, 723; fermes of, allowed for keeping it in repair, 186, 282, 428, 500, 579; extra payment to Archibald Edmondstone for keeping it in repair, 312.

Brewery of Doune, 687; let to Archibald Edmondstone, 637, 687, 723; Mill of Doune in hands of Archibald Edmondstone as keeper of Doune Castle, 81, 186, 282, 312, 428, 500, 579, 687, 637, 723.

*Exch Rolls* 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Doune, Doune, park, repair of fence of, 35, 86, 160; parkland of, fermes of, 286; half let to John and Walter wardane, half reserved for park, 46.

Castle, kerse of Cammis, Drumcampsey, Frew, Balkarach, Argaty, and mill and fishings of Doune in hands of Archibald Edmondstone as keeper of, 35, 86, 159, 414, 416.

Castle, chapel of St Fulan near, annuity in oatmeal to, 164 Newtown of Doune, fermes of, let to William Edmondstone, 418.

*Exch Rolls* 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Doune, barony of, rental of, 633, 676; granted to Queen, lii mill of, and fishings of, in hands of Archibald Edmondstone, as keeper of Doune Castle, 29, 144, 145, 214, 631; in hands of William Edmondstone, as, do, 321, 411, 496.

Castle, fermes of kerse of Cammis, Drumcampsey, Frew, Balkarow, Argaty, and Mill and fishings of Doune assigned to Sir Archibald Edmondstone as keeper of, 29, 143, 145, 214, 631; to William Edmondstone as do, 321, 411, 496; see St Fillan in index.

St Fillan, near Doune Castle, annuity in oatmeal to chaplain in, from mills of cammis and kippane, 323, 324, 414, 497.

Park of, repair of fences of, 24, 29, 149, 213, 321, 411, 495 park land of, half of, let to widow and son of John Wardane, afterwards to Archibald Edmondstone and Walter Wardane, other half reserved as park, 633, 676 Doune, Newton of, let to William Edmondstone, 633; do, with Isabella Balye his wife, 676.

*Exch Rolls* 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Doune, barony of, rental of, 630.

Doune, brewery of, let to John Smyth, 630.

Mill and fishing of, assigned to keeper of castle, 59, 190, 324, 531.

Gobilland of, let to Andrew Talyfer and fermes remitted, 533.

Newtown of, let to William Edmondstone, 631.

Parkland of, half of let to Archibald Edmondstone and Walter Wardane, half reserved for park, 631; part in hands of Walter Badyenauch and Archibald Edmondstone for nine years on 'copihald', half reserved for park, 634.

Park of, repaired in fences, etc, 58, 190, 324, 531.

Castle, fermes of kerse of Cammis and others, assigned to Sir William Edmondstone for custody of Doune castle, 59, 190, 324, 531 castle, forest and park, diminished number of marts of lands assigned for custody of, 60, 326, 532.

*Exch Rolls* 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Dun, sasine of lands and barony with Castle, mains etc to John Erskine, 551.

- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).  
Notes: Doune, brewland of, assigned to keeper of Doune castle, 715; castle of, lands assigned for keeping same, 714; Newtown of, rental of, 714; park of, assigned to keeper of Doune Castle, 715.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).  
Notes: Doune, in Menteith, castle of, 458; Cobilland of, sasine of lands in, 426; cruives of, fishings of, sasine of, 458; mains of, sasine of, 458; Newtown of, sasine of lands of, 509.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: Doune, James Lord, auditor of Exchequer, 120; Collector General, bond by, in favour of Comptroller, 582; caution for payment to, 581, 584, 585, 589, 590, 592, 593, 596, 597, 598, 599, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 615; lands of Collinteuigill and others belonging to, 385; minutes of compearance in Exchequer by, anent suspension of charges at his instance, 608, 609, 610, 611; petition by, 549; steward of Menteith, account of, 37; to be put to the horn; 579.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).  
Notes: Doune, James, Lord, lands of Drumcampsie and others belonging to, 47, 132, 209, 266, 354; lands of Collinteuigill and others belonging to, 52, 215, 275; marts of Menteith sold to, 138; Doune, brewlands of, sasine of, 449; castle of, chapel of St Fillan in, right of presentation to, 449; sasine of, 449; cruives and fishings of, sasine of, 449; mains and mill of, fermes of, 47, 132, 209, 267, 354; sasine of, 449.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Doune, James Lord, Infest in Lands of McCoranistoun and other, 253; payment to, 11; bridge of, 446; castle of, payment for keeping, 253; cobilland of, sasine of, 369; mains of, bear fermes of, 11; mill and mill lands of, oatmeal fermes of, assigned for keeping Doune Castle.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 7-11, 17 & 239. Edinburgh.
- Fraser, W, 1881. *The Red Book of Menteith*, vol. 1, pp. 471-96. Edinburgh.  
Notes: History of Castle in full.
- Fraser, W, 1881.  
*The Dukes of Albany and Their Castle of Doune*. Edinburgh.
- Grose, F, 1791.  
*The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 248-50,
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.  
Notes: 99; Doune Castle, pencil drawing marked Doune Castle from Wood of Doon. Castle in middle distance surrounded by trees; castle shown without roof.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Doune Castle I and II*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Doune Castle*.  
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Doune Castle Courtyard*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Doune Castle Archaeological monitoring of pipe trench excavation 26/27 February 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- MacGibbon, A, 1795. *Statistical Account of Scotland: Parish of Kilmadock*, pp. 20, 56. Edinburgh.  
Notes: description, history, portcullis or yetts still intact; roofless; no mention of garrison there in 1745 (see account in NSA).
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland of Scotland*, pp. 418-29. Edinburgh.
- Mackay, M S, 1955. *Doune - Historical Notes* (on The Parish of Kilmacock and Burgh of Doune), pp. 23-26. Doune. (Reprinted in Forth Naturalist and Historian, Stirling, 1984).
- McKean, C, 1985. *Stirling and the Trossachs*, p. 91.
- Mackenzie, W, 1927. *The Medieval Castle in Scotland*, pp. 90, 92, 95, 100, 113-4, 120, 125, 144-5. London.  
Notes: parapet, chapel, layout, kitchen, well etc.
- Main, L, 1989. Doune Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, p. 9.
- Main, L & Anderson, W, 1989, Doune Castle Watching Brief, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, p. 9.
- McKean, C, 1985.  
*Stirling and the Trossachs*, p. 90-91. Edinburgh.
- Maxwell-Irving, A M T, 1994. Scottish yetts and window-grilles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), p. 434.
- Millar, A H, 1890. *The Historical Castles and Mansions of Scotland, Perthshire and Forfar*, pp. 138-43. Paisley and London.
- Mitchell, G, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland: Perthshire*, vol. 10, pp. 1227-30, Edinburgh.  
Notes: Walter Scott describes castle in 'Waverley'; history of castle and its ownership; mentioned in ballad 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray'.
- Mylne, R S, 1893. *Master Masons to the Crown of Scotland and Their Works*, 60. Edinburgh.  
Notes: account of repairs to Doune Castle 13 Aug 1581.
- NAS, 1932-74. Dd.27.1680.  
Notes: Scheduling (22359/1/A).
- NAS, 1958-77. Dd.27.1405.  
Notes: advice to owner on maintenance of structure (22359/2/A).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.697.  
Notes: guidebook (private) (22359/6/A).
- NAS, 1975-83. Dd.27.4196.  
Notes: Doune Castle, south of Doune, Perthshire. Guardianship (Amh/1639/2/1).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh  
Notes: D 3837 R W Billings.  
D 4626 J Giles Lithograph by D O Hill.  
D 4427 (27) Geikie.
- Pringle, R D, 1987.  
*Doune Castle*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- RCAHMS, 1979. Stirling District, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 7, 39, No 354,
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Doune, in Menteith, 20, 862.
- Castrum, 150, Perth, 26 March, 1429-30, Thome de Gledstanys.  
462 Edinburgh 1 July 1451 Marie Regine Scotie.  
1020 Edinburgh 13 May 1471, Domine Margarete (Regine Scotie).  
1143 Edinburgh 11 Oct 1473 Margarete Regine Scotie.  
1365 Edinburgh 20 Feb 1477-8, Margarete, Regine Scotie.

2008 Edinburgh 14 Feb 1490-1, Archibaldo Edmondstoun et Jonete Schaw.

2721 Edinburgh 24 May 1503, Domine Margarete (Tudor).

2722 Edinburgh 26 May 1503, Margarete Filie Henrici Regis Anglie.

2724 Edinburgh, 6 June 1503, Margarete.

2772 Edinburgh 13 Mar 1503-4 Margarete.

Dominium, 2721, 2722, 2724, 2772.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Doune, Castrum, 612 Edinburgh 14 July 1528; Rex..concessit Jacobo Stewart..custodiam castri de Doune.

1123 Edinburgh 2 Feb 1531-2; Jacobo Stewart.

2278 Edinburgh 10 Feb 1540-1; Rex confirmavit cartam Alexandri Nory..qua..vendidit Jacobo Stewart Capitaneo de Downe et Margarete Lindsay.

Crewis, 612, 1123; Terre Dominicales.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Doune, Castrum, Cruvis, Terre Dominicales, 1392, 1513; Pons Lapideus, 1163; Finis Pontis, 978.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593), Doun, in Menteith, 1429; Baronia, 1429; Capellania S. Phillani Infra Castrum, 280, 1429, 2285; Capellania Ejusdem Extra Castrum, 280, 1429; Castrum, 280, 1429; Cruvis, 280, 1429; Dominium Ac Terre Dominicales, 280, 1429.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Doune, in Menteith, 465; Baronia et Burgus, 465; Capella S. Fillani Extra Castrum, 465; Capella S. Fillani Intra Castrum, 465, 806; Castrum et Dominium, 465.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Doune, in Menteith, 319, 1239, 1243; Baronia, 594, 1239, 1243; Burgus, Capellanie de Sanct-Phillane, Castrum, 1239, 1243; Cruves, 1239, 1243; Dominium, 594, 1239, 1243.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Menteith, stewarty of, Perthshire, 30, 131, 271.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Doune, Perthshire, brewlandis, 29, 30; fishings, 30; mill and mill-lands, 29, 30.

Mains of, 30.

Parktoone of, 29, 30.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Doune in Menteith, Carte Gubernatoris ibi Date, 890, Carta pro Andree de Hamyltone de terris de Gallystoun, 1406-7.

914, Carata pro Cristiana et Johanna filiabus quondam Willelmi Roberti de Dunfermylne, 1407.

929 Carta confirmacionis pro Johanne de Monte alto de terris in Catnes, 1410.

944 Confirmacio pro Thoma Monypeny, 1413.

946 alia Carta pro dicto Comite Buchanie (pro Johanne Senescalli Comite Buchanie), 1413.

Castrum, resignatio ibi facta, 914, as above.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Doune, Perthshire, lands, barony, and lordship, 1101, 1165; teinds, 1101; burgh of barony, 1101; mill, brewlands, 1101; fishings, 1101;

keepership of the castle, 1101; mains of, 1101; Newton of lands and teinds, 76; park, 1101.

SDD. *List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest; Kilmadock*, No 23,

Simpson, W D, 1938, Doune Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-8), pp. 73-83.

Notes: Article; photograph before restoration (from Macbean Jacobite Collection, Aberdeen University Library).

Simpson, W D, 1946. 'Bastard Feudalism' and the Later Castles, *Antiq J*, vol. 26 (1946), pp. 145-171.

Notes: analysis of plans changing to meet evolving social needs.

Simpson, W D, 1962. Doune Castle, Doune (Moray Estates), Plans.

Simpson, W D, 1967.

*Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, p. 39. Ministry of Works.

Simpson, W D, 1968.

*Doune Castle*, Edinburgh and Glasgow.

Simpson, W D, 1982. *Doune Castle*. Derby, Pilgrim Press.

Stell, G, 1986. Doune Castle,

*Archaeol J*, vol. 143 (1986), pp. 32-4.

Stewart, D, 1999. Doune Castle (Kilmadock parish), watching brief,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 87.

Stewart, D, 2000. Doune Castle (Kilmadock parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 90.

Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Clyde Estuary and Central Region*, HMSO, 67, 80 No 33,

Struthers, J, 1871. Note of A Gold Brooch ..Found ..near Doune Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), pp. 330-333.

Notes: found in stream at ford beside castle; 13th or 14th century.

Tranter, N, 1970. *The Fortified House in Scotland*, vol. 5, pp. 192-4. Edinburgh.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Doune, 119, 133, 204

*Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Doune, clothing for the bairn in, 44; payment to the nurse in, that kept the bairn, 145, 151; alms to poor in, 155

*Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Doune, xv; in Menteith, king's offering to St. Fillan's Light at, 38; the king plays at cards in, 75; payment to a minstrel in, 75; John Ferguson de, 165

*Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Doune in Monteith, Ross Herald goes to, 347.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Menteith, a macer sent to, 226; Doune Castle in, 353

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Doune Castle in Menteith, messengers sent to, 269, 293; Ninian Manuell, Englishman, put in ward in, 353, 387, 415

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Doune, in Menteith, letters proclaimed at the mercat cross of, 208, 354; James Stewart of, 436; a messenger sent to, 497; castle, the captain of, prisoners received in ward by, xxix, 97; James Stewart, commendator of Inchcolm, 482

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).



Notes: Doune, in Menteith, Regent sends letters from 214; proclamation at, 315; castle of, in menteith, 127; ward of certain persons in, 76; William Newtown in, 76

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Doune, in Menteith [Co. Perth], castle of, 188; letter to provost of Edinburgh at, 280; Livingstone of Dunipace, [John], 394; to enter ward in Doune castle, 188; to compare before council, 202; letters to, 214, 263, 265, 288

Watt, D E R, 1987, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 8 (bks xv and xvi). Aberdeen.

Notes: Doune, Castle of, p. 243, bk xvi, chap 10; 21 Mar 1424/5; the king arrested John de Montgomery and Alan de Otterburn and he immediately sent to take over the Castles of Falkland and Doune. He removed Duchess Isabella, daughter of the Earl of Lennox from Doune Castle and imprisoned her.

Notes, (P 354); Falkland was Murdoch, Duke of Albany's castle as Earl of Fyfe and Doune his castle as Earl of Menteith.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Doune Castle, in Menteith, repairs to, xxviii, lx, lxi, 307-8; Edmonstone, William, of Duntreath, Keeper of Doune Castle, 308 Menteith, upkeep of Doune Castle, 308; supplies of timber from the Wood of Menteith, 375

Youngs, S M, Clark, J & Barry, T, 1987, *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1986*,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 31 (1987), p. 183.

Notes: NE corner of courtyard between E range and gatehouse cleared; cobbled surface and drain revealed, possible stable block; pit in vault possibly held post used in construction of NE tower.

## DOUNE, ROMAN FORT

Breeze, D J, 1991. Agricola in the Highlands?, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 120 (1990), p. 58.

Frere, S S, 1984. Roman Britain in 1983. I. Sites Explored, *Britannia*, vol. 15 (1984), p. 275. Notes: discovery by aerial reconnaissance, with typical Flavian ditch system.

Frere, S S, 1985. Roman Britain in 1984. I Sites Explored, *Britannia*, vol. 16 (1985), p. 264. Notes: aerial reconnaissance, possible annexe.

Hobley, A S, 1989. Numismatic Evidence for Post-Agricolan Abandonment of the Roman Fronts, *Britannia*, vol. 20 (1989), pp. 69-74.

Notes: numismatic evidence for post-Agricolan abandonment of the Roman frontier in Northern Scotland. Series of N Forts in Scotland, after recall of Agricola, were abandoned before construction completed; latest coins found on these sites of domitian in near mint condition; abandoned either late AD 86 or early AD 87; numismatic evidence for this.

Keppie, L J F, 2000. Roman Britain in 1999. 1. Sites explored. 2. Scotland, *Britannia* vol. 31 (2000), p. 381.

Maxwell, G, 1984. Doune (Kilmaddock P) Roman Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1984, p. 4.

Notes: fort guarded by triple ditch system of Flavian form; single period occupation.

Maxwell, G S, 1984. New Frontiers: The Roman Fort at Doune and Its Possible Significance, *Britannia*, vol. 15 (1984), pp. 217-23.

Notes: newly discovered, description, topographical and strategic significance; any identification with polis listed by Ptolemy; Placenames.

Maxwell, G S & Wilson, D R, 1987, Air Reconnaissance in Roman Britain 1977-84, *Britannia*, vol. 18 (1987), pp. 1-48, 17.

Notes: discovery of Site, description.

Moloney, C, 1999. Doune Primary School, Doune (Kilmaddock parish), Roman fort,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 87.

## DRUCHTAG MOTE HILL

NAS, 1887-88. MW.1.773.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23441/3a).

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/5 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 25; Druchtag, view down ditch. 26; Druchtag, looking S.W.

Radford, C A R, 1951. Castle Loch, Mochrum, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 28 (1949-50), pp. 41-63, 51.

RCAHMS, 1912.

*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigton*, pp. 78-9, no 200. Edinburgh.

Stell, G P, 1986.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, pp. 114, no. 43.

## DRUMCOLTRAN TOWER

Gifford, J, 1996. *Dumfries and Galloway* (The Buildings of Scotland), p. 140. London.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.

*The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 84-6. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1928-39. MW.1.694.

Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 23378/1a)

NAS, 1948-65. Dd.27.2132.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (23378/3/A).

NAS, 1950-60. Dd.27.458.

Notes: questionnaire on facilities provided for visitors at monument and financial provision for five year programme (23378/2/A).

RCAHMS, 1914.

*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, pp. 146-148, no 276, figs 109-111. Edinburgh

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Drumcoltrane, in Senesc. de Kirkcudbright, 1813.

Robertson, A S, 1984. Roman coins found in Scotland, 1971-1982, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 113 (1983), p. 411.

Stell, G P, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, pp. 97, no. 31.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Drumcoltran, Edward Maxwell in, 13

Truckell, A E, 1972. Finds and sites, 1971-2, TDGNHAS 3<sup>rd</sup> series vol. 49 (1972), p. 128.

Notes: stone basin in Dumfries Museum).

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## DRUMTRODDAN, CUP-MARKED ROCKS

Coles, F R, 1903. Notices of Some Hitherto Undescribed Cup and Ring Marked Stones Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), pp. 193-232, 222.

Coles, F R, 1906. Standing Stones, Cists and Hitherto Unrecorded Cup and Ring Marks..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 40 (1905-6), pp. 291-327, 327.  
Notes: Brief Note.

Feachem, R W, 1963. *Guide to Prehistoric Scotland*, p. 91. London.

Mann, L M, 1915.

*Archaic Sculpturings*, p. 14. Edinburgh.

Mann, L M, 1915. The Archaic Sculpturing of Dumfries and Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 3 (1914-15), pp. 121-165.

Notes: being chiefly interpretations of the local cup and ring marks, and of the designs on the Early Christian monuments' illustrated (fig 1).

Morris, R W B, 1965. Drumtroddan Farm, Mochrum, Cup and Ring Marked Outcrops, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1965, p. 41.

Notes: on two recently exposed flat outcrop slabs cup and ring marks.

Morris, R W B, 1967. The Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of South West Scotland, *Trans Ancient Monuments Soc*, vol. 14 (1966-7), pp. 77-117, 91, 106.

Morris, R W B, 1979. *The Prehistoric Rock Art of Galloway and The Isle of Man*, pp. 93-7, Gal 47, 48, 49. Poole.

Morris, R W B, 1989. *The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites...*

*Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 72, 73.

Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks the main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.

Morris, R W B & Bailey, D C, 1967. Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of South Western Scotland,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 98 (1964-6), pp. 170, No 150, 151, 152.

Notes: A Survey; Catalogue of Sites.

NAS, 1887-19. MW.1.1412.

Notes: Guardianship monument: acceptance of Guardianship in 1888 and cancellation by agreement in 1931. Cup and ring marked stones and three standing stones (Sc 25008/3a).

NAS, 1908-36. Dd.27.601.

Notes: Guardianship and maintenance (25008/3/B).

NAS, 1948-65. Dd.27.3289.

Notes: cup and ring marked stones and three standing stones, Drumtroddan Plantation, Wigtownshire. Proposed extension of Guardianship area (25008/3/C/Pt 1).

NMRS, Name Book (County), *Original Name Books of the Ordnance Survey*, NMRS, Book No 75, 43, 109.

Paturi, F R, 1976. *Zeugender Der Vorzeit*, p. 157, Karte 4. Vienna.

Pitt Rivers, A H. Pitt Rivers Work 39/5 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 24; Drumtroddan, cup marked stone.

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/7, P.R.O. Kew.

Notes: Drumtroddan, cup and ring marked stones.

RCAHMS, 1912.

*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown*, pp. 83, No 225, Fig 56;85-6, No 231. Edinburgh.

Stell, G P, 1986.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, pp. 166, no. 83.

## DRUMTRODDAN, THREE STANDING STONES

Feachem, R W, 1963. *Guide to Prehistoric Scotland*, p. 91. London.

Heggie, D C, 1981. *Megalithic science: ancient mathematics and astronomy in north-west Europe*, pp. 154 & 160. London.

Morris, R W B, 1967. The Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of South West Scotland, *Trans Ancient Monuments Soc*, vol. 14 (1966-7), pp. 77-117, 91, 106.

NAS, 1887-19. MW.1.1412.

Notes: Guardianship Monument: acceptance of Guardianship in 1888 and cancellation by agreement in 1931. Cup and ring marked stones and three standing stones (Sc 25008/3a).

NAS, 1908-36. Dd.27.601.

Notes: Guardianship and maintenance (25008/3/B).

NAS, 1948-65. Dd.27.3289.

Notes: Cup and Ring Marked Stones and Three Standing Stones, Drumtroddan Plantation, Wigtownshire. Proposed Extension of Guardianship Area (25008/3/C/Pt 1).

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/7, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: Drumtrodden Standing Stones.

RCAHMS, 1912. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown*, HMSO, I, No. 231, Pp 85-86.

Stell, G P, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, pp. 166, no. 82.

Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic sites in Britain*, pp. 98 & 137, no. G 3/12. Oxford.

## DRYBURGH ABBEY

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.

Notes: vol 2. 211 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1150: Premonstratensian Order came to Dryburgh on 10 November. *Chronicle of Melrose* notes founding of Premonstratensians under 1119. Founding of Alnwick in 1148. Abbey of Premontre in Picardy founded by St Norbert in 1120.

- 218 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1152: 13 December convent came to Dryburgh; Roger first Abbot. Note - the canons appear to have reached Dryburgh in 1150; this order in Saulseat, Holyrood, Whithorn, Tongland and Fearn. Note in *Chronicle* for 1148 May reads 'abbey of Dryburgh made'.
- 249 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1162: Hugh de Morville, founder of church of Dryburgh died.
- 371 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1208: Geoffrey abbot of Dryburgh becomes abbot of Alnwick in 1209; William prior of Dryburgh elected abbot of that house; 10 September the new cemetery of Dryburgh dedicated by William Bishop of St Andrews.
- 517 -
- Chronicle of Melrose* 1240: Walter abbot of Dryburgh resigned, succeeded by John, canon of that house.
- Note - 13 January 1255 Pope Alexander IV wrote to Bishop of St Andrews and abbot of Jedburgh to apply all the revenues of Dryburgh to payment of debts contracted by John, former abbot; reserving only sustenance for the abbot and some of the convent; remainder of canons sent to sister houses. Abbot Oliver sent on embassy in 1268, unoccupied with the rule of his house.
- 649 -
- Chronicle of Melrose* 1264 x 1265: Oliver, abbot of Dryburgh sent to Prince Edward on behalf of the king and queen of Scotland; treated suspiciously.
- 697 - *de Domibus Religiosis*: abbey of Dryburgh of White Canons, Cistercians.
- Anderson, A R, 1954. *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration*, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.  
Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's enumeration of all the abbeys, priories and nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation. Addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture
- Anon, 1860. *Dryburgh Abbey, Its Monks and Lords*. Edinburgh.
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 4, p. 343.  
Notes: abbey erected into temporal lordship for John Erskine 1604, 1606.
- Backmund, N, 1953. *The Premonstratensian Order in Scotland*, *Innes Rev*, vol.4 (1953), pp. 25-41.  
Notes: history of order in Scotland, general history and individual houses, references in documents, terminology.
- Baldwin, J R, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Lothian and the Borders*, pp. 118-19, no. 68. Edinburgh.
- Billings, R W, 1845-52.
- Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 2, Pls 7, 8. Edinburgh.
- Bonnar, T, 1905. *Ancient Mural Decorative Art in Scotland*, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 3 (1905), pp. 38-47.  
Notes: two examples known to author of ecclesiastical coloured art in Scotland; more important specimen now no longer visible was on groined roof of crypt of cathedral; bosses colours and mouldings of groined arches filled with red, yellow and white; traces of colour on roof of chancel; colour on stone in chapel in Dryburgh Abbey.
- Bower, J, 1852. *History and Antiquities of Melrose, Old Melrose and Dryburgh Abbey*. Melrose.
- Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 24-26. Edinburgh.
- Buchan, Earl of, 1786. *An Account of Dryburgh Abbey*, 1786, Ms 40, No 31.  
Notes: in 1917 in library of Perth Literary and Antiquarian Society.
- Bulloch, J P B, 1953. *The Third Abbot of Dryburgh*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), pp. 1-17.  
Notes: Premonstratensian abbey; third abbot Adam of Dryburgh, previously little known; Adam of Eynsham states a monk of Witham, Adam had resigned the abbacy of Dryburgh; Adam's writings; traces sources for his career.
- Burns, J H, 1962. *Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle*, *Innes Rev*, vol.13 (1962), pp. 3-52, 45.  
Notes: careers of Scottish churchmen attending the reforming Council of Basle 1431-1449.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
Notes: Dryburgh, abbot of, peace notified to (23 Feb. 1303-4), P. 481; Henry IV orders his demand of homage to be published at (7 Aug. 1400), 554.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Dryburgh, Devorguilla de Balliol makes a recognisance at, before an English justice, 189; abbot of, William (Hom.), 817; seal, Ib. (Hom.), P. 196.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Dryburgh, Henry Percy at (20 Sept, 1310), 163; the rents and fishings of, in Berwick, given to two ejected English canons (Oct. 1316), 509; the English Council at (C. 29 Oct. 1335), 1184.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1886. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Dryburgh, abbot of, 162.
- Cameron, A D, 1954, *Border Abbeys and Agriculture in the Middle Ages*, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1954, pp. 35-46.
- Campbell, D J F, 1909. *Scotland's Four Ruined Abbeys*.
- Cardonnel, A, 1788.  
*Picturesque Antiquities of Scotland*. London.
- Cowan, I B, 1959. *Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.  
Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious institutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. *The Religious and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.
- Cowan, I B, 1968. *Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol.16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.  
Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked with history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976.  
*Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 101. London.
- Cruden, S H, 1964. *Dryburgh Abbey*, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp. 199-201.  
Notes: plan, brief description.
- CCCR, 1970. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1428-32*, vol. 3, pp. 66-8, 243-4. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Pope confirms grants of hospitals, 1429.
- CSSR, 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow.  
Notes, no 858 damaged state in 1461, 'badly devastated by fire'; no. 1340 protection from theft etc. 1469.
- Deans, W, 1834.  
*Melrose and Its Environs ...Description of the Abbeys of..Dryburgh*, Edinburgh.

- Dilworth, M, 1986. *The Commendator System in Scotland*, *Innes Rev*, vol.37 (1986), pp. 51-72.  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at reformation; chronological survey.
- Erskine, D, 1836.  
*Annals and Antiquities of Dryburgh and Other Places on The Tweed*. Kelso.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).  
Notes: payment to abbot of, from fermes of Roxburgh, 67, 299, 353.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).  
Notes: Bishop of Moray, Andrew Foreman, commendator of Dryburgh, auditor, 358, 401.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).  
Notes: Dryburgh, David, commendator of, auditor of Exchequer, 336.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: Druburgh, Thomas Wilson in, caution for, 585; abbey of, teinds of, 585
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).  
Notes: Dryburgh, abbot of, lands formerly held of, 511, 516, 525.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908., 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Dryburgh, David, commendator of, arrears due by, 108; commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 441, 472
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 28, 55-56, 79, 83-84, 107. Edinburgh.
- Ferguson, J, 1892. *Notices of Remains of Pre-Reformation Churches in Berwickshire*, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 13. 1 (1890), 86-184, pp. 145-60.
- Ferguson, J, 1892. *The Pre-Reformation Churches of Berwickshire*, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 13 (1890-1), pp. 86-189, 125-8.
- Ferguson, J, 1922. *Notes on Dryburgh Abbey and Some of Its Associations*, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 24 (1919-22), pp. 413-421.
- Fraser, W (Ed), 1847. *Liber S Marie de Dryburgh*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh.  
Notes: Registrum Cartarum Abacie Premonstratensis de Dryburg.  
3 Plates Preface, containing history of abbey through abbots and commendators, tabula, foundation charter, original charters, teinds, gifts, tacks etc, rentals, account of the chamberlain of Dryburgh, 1567.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.  
*Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh.  
Notes: Driburg Monasterium, Ordinis Praemonstratensis Ab Anglis Igne Absumptum, II, 278, 401; Abbates, Rogerus and Girardus, i, 475.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868.  
*Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswood's.*, Glasgow, vol. 1, pp. 321-345.  
Notes: account of all the abbeyes, priories, collegiate churches and hospitals in Scotland at the reformation history of order and other houses, succession of abbots, seals illus, description of abbey.
- Gribbin, J A, 2001. *The Premonstratensian Order in Late Medieval England*, pp. 10-11. Woodbridge.
- Grose, F, 1789. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, vol. 1, pp. 101-9.  
Notes: plates, view of abbey, 1787. south west view, 1789
- Grose, F, 1789-91. *The Antiquities of Scotland*. London.
- Haws, C H, 1968, *Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.  
Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed church by monks of each order.
- Holland, T A, 1826. *Dryburgh Abbey and Other Poems, with Notes*. London.
- Hunter, J Y, 1937. *Dryburgh Abbey and Its Connection with the East Newuk O' Fife*, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1937, pp. 16-18.  
Notes: abbey owned lands in north east of Fife, Easter Anstruther and Cellardyke, and Some Other Land.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22, NLS.  
Notes: 35a; Dryburgh Abbey, pencil drawing, pen and ink, south west view, 1788; good detail but some obscured by trees.  
35b; pencil drawing, Dryburgh Abbey.  
35c; pen ink and watercolour, sketch dated 1788 by d.s.b. comes of cloister gate of Dryburgh Abbey, shows crossing, note states done from memory.  
35d; engraving by Erskine, Dryburgh Abbey, general view, little detail.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 33.4.17, NLS.  
Notes: Hutton Transcripts. A composite volume of transcripts by Hutton. The second collection (ff. 45-96) consists of transcripts, made in 1801 and 1802, of a number of 16th-century documents in the possession of [Sir] Walter Scott, many of which relate to lands in Dryburgh. Together with three other manuscript compilations, these collections were acquired as separate entities (probably at the sale of Hutton's manuscripts in 1829) by Sir Thomas Phillipps. bt., in whose library they were nos. 6754 and 6753 respectively. They were bound, or rebound, as a single volume in the late 19th century, possibly by Messes Sotheby Wilkinson and Hodge, who sold them as lot 1019 in the sale of part of Phillipps's Library 10-17 June 1896. for Hutton's correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for transcripts of cartularies and formal documents, see 9a.1.1-20 and 20.3.1-9 96 ff. quarto. bought, 1900
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.9, NLS.  
Notes: (vi) copy c. 1809, of a document relating to Dryburgh Abbey, 1523 (f.246)
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9a.1.4, NLS.  
Notes: Dryburgh and Balmerino. Transcripts in the same hand as that of 9a.1.1, ff.429 'et seq.' on paper watermarked 1818 of copies then at Panmure of (i) the cartulary (which is now Adv. Ms. 34.4.7; Davis 1138) of the abbey of Dryburgh (f.1) and (II) the cartulary (which is now Adv. Ms. 34.5.3; Davis 1124) of the abbey of Balmerino (f.320). Marginalia in pencil by Hutton on many of the leaves; ff. 289-318 are blank. for a seventeenth-century transcript by Sir James Balfour and for an eighteenth-century transcript of the cartulary of Dryburgh Abbey see Adv. Mss. 33.2.9 and 35.3.8(I) respectively; for sixteenth-century and eighteenth-century transcripts of that of Balmerino Abbey see 33.2.5 and 35.3.13, pp. 133-92 respectively. Bound with endpapers watermarked 1818. printed (i) in *Liber S. Marie de Dryburgh* ed. J. Spottiswoode, Bannatyne Club, 1847, and (II) in *The Chartularies of Balmerino and Lindores*, ed. W.B.D.D. Turnbull, Abbotsford Club, 1841. xix + 388 ff.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (V), NLS.  
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of

monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 discovery of stone coffin at Dryburgh, skeleton, pastoral staff and chalice; excavated on orders of Lord Buchan 1788/9; Buchan kept silk cloth and chalice.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.308 etc. f. 345 clearing ruins especially east side of quadrangle, of later debris f.367 etc. charters, notes f.375 sketch plan.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: A fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as appendix I, the *Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library*, London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: Notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough *British Topograph* London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). a leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.43

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.**

Notes: Hutton's Transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (II)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the *Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) copies by Hutton of charters of newbattle abbey (f.52). the source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of r.a. hay's transcript (34.1.10(i), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). for Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by walter macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). Preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to macfarlane's transcript (f.101). for Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino abbey (f.187). followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's *Diplomata Scotiae*. Tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's

- leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) foundation charter transcribed
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.**  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- James V Letters, 1954. *The Letters of James V*, pp. 95, 1523. Edinburgh.**  
Notes: monastery damaged by English, needs repair of buildings
- Jedin, H, 1950. The Blind 'Doctor Scotus', *J Eccles Hist*, vol. 1 (1950), pp. 76-84.**  
Notes: associations with St Andrews diocese, Dryburgh and Dunkeld
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 189-191 & 197. Oxford.**
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000.**  
*Dryburgh Abbey.*  
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing Chrs, 1899.**  
*Calendar of the Laing Charters 854-1837*, No. 727. Edinburgh.  
Notes: 17 canons 1537/8, 12 canons by 1558.
- Lauder, T D, 1832. The Funeral of Sir Walter Scott, by an Eyewitness, *Tait's Edinburgh Mag*, Nov 1832.**
- Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 303-392.**  
Notes: No 13 - 1478 - abbot of Dryburgh.
- Lp Henry VIII, 1864-.**
- Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of the Reign of Henry VIII, Xix, No. 625. London**  
Notes: monastery damaged by English Nov 1544; letters of Henry VIII, vol XX, No. 456, monastery damaged by English, Sept. 1545.
- Loudon, J C (ed), 1842. *Gardeners' Magazine* vol. 18, p. 578.**
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 448, Edinburgh.**
- Manuel, D G, 1922. *Dryburgh Abbey in the Light of Its Historical and Ecclesiastical Setti, Edinburgh, Illustrated by Photographs***  
Notes: history and description including foundation and first three centuries under rule of abbot; transition 1450-1513; century under rule of commendator; centuries under secular possession, gifting of abbey to the nation
- Morant, R W, 1995. *The Monastic Gatehouse*, p. 195. Lewes.**
- Morton, J & Lizars, W H, 1832. *Monastic Annals of Teviotdale*, p. 289. Edinburgh.**
- NAS. Brooke of Biel Muniments, Scottish Record Office, Nos. 1180-1.**  
Notes: 15 Canons 1537/8, 12 Canons 1558.
- NAS, 1061-77 Dd.27.3411.**  
Notes: Dryburgh Abbey, Berwickshire. Custodian's house: conditions of occupation. (Aml/Bb/1/2/1/2).
- NAS, 1917-20. MW.1.912.**  
Notes: deed of gift (Sc 22004/3a).
- NAS, 1918-29. MW.1.364.**  
Notes: rates, taxes and minister's stipend (Sc 22004/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1918-38. MW.1.366.**  
Notes: the lodge, custodians cottage, renting (Sc 22004/3d Pt I).
- NAS, 1918-39. MW.1.367.**  
Notes: tombstone and burials (Sc 22004/3e Pt I).
- NAS, 1920-26. MW.1.1096.**  
Notes: finds (Sc 22004/02).
- NAS, 1927. MW.1.363.**  
Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 22004/2b).
- NAS, 1929. MW.1.365.**  
Notes: electricity wayleave (Sc 22004/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1932-76. Dd.27.1079.**  
Notes: guide book: publication and reprinting (22004/6/A).
- NAS, 1940-44. MW.1.1097.**  
Notes: tombstones and burials (Sc 22004/3e Pt II).
- NAS, 1943-60. Dd.27.1081.**  
Notes: Dryburgh Abbey House: conditions of gift (22004/16/A).
- NAS, 1947-55. Dd.27.342.**  
Notes: burial rights, alterations and additions to tombstones (22004/3/G/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1950-54. Dd.27.308.**  
Notes: repairs to pathway, railings, memorial tablet in Sir Walter Scott's tomb, and minor works (22004/2/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1954-61. Dd.27.1077.**  
Notes: the lodge: modernisation and lease to custodian (22004/3/D/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1954-82. Dd.27.1080.**  
Notes: provision of car park and toilet (22004/12/A).
- NAS, 1958-79. Dd.27.1078.**  
Notes: custodian's house: acquisition of site (22004/3/F).
- NAS, 1959-73. Dd.27.1082.**  
Notes: electricity waleave: cable from Dryburgh House to Dryburgh Abbey House (22004/3/C/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1960-70. Dd.27.77.**  
Notes: erection of custodian's cottage and subsequent works services (Aml/Bb/1/1/3/1).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.3410.**  
Notes: Dryburgh Abbey. Custodian's house: electricity wayleave (Aml/Bb/1/2/1/1).
- NAS, 1961-78. Dd.27.3479.**  
Notes: Dryburgh Abbey. General information (22004/20/A).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3707.**  
Notes: Dryburgh Abbey. Rates, taxes and minister's stipend (Aml/Bb/1/2/5).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh**  
Notes: Print from 'The River Tweed' by Sir G Reid.  
D 2677 Anon P 49.  
D 2686 Anon P 49.  
P 409 Richardson.  
Lithograph by Swarbeck 1887.  
D 2686 Anon.  
Lithograph from Swarbeck's

*Sketches in Scotland.*

Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 365.

PSAS, 1921. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 55 (1920-21), p. 23.

Notes: iron key from Dryburgh Abbey

RCAHMS, 1915. *Sixth Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Berwick*, Edinburgh, 132,

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Driburgh, Monasterium, 820, 1464 Monasterii de Driburgh, charter of confirmation

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Dryburgh, Burgus, 430.

Monasterium, 430 Edinburgh 12 March 1526-7; Rex, pro speciale favore erga Jacobum abbatem de Dryburgh etc creavit villam et terras de Dryburgh..liberum burgum in baronia.

2332 Stirling 15 April 1541; Andree Hume et Willelmo Hume

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Dryburgh, 1882, 2034.

Monasterium, 1882 (1569; confirmation of charter of David commendator of Dryburgh).

2034 (1571-2; Confirmation of charter of David, Commendator).

2140 (1573; confirmation of charter of John Turnbull, Vicar of Allissidden), 2387 (1574-5; Confirmation of charter of Andree Hagy, Vicar of Mertoun).

2584 (1576; confirmation of Charter of George Halliburton, Vicar of Gullane).

2630 (1576-7; confirmation of Charter of David commendator of Dryburgh). These are all of the formula 'X ad feudifirmam dimisit Y..terras de..'

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Dryburgh, Vic. Berwick, 39, 173, 796, 920, 961, 976; Dominium, 920; Ferrie-Boit de, 173; Horti, 173, 796; Monasterium, 39, 173, 723, 796, 917, 918, 920, 961, 976, 1012, 1229, 1450; Silva, 173; Terra Serjandia, 796; Villa, 173, 796

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Dryburgh, Monasterium, 73, 207, 699, 960, 1177, 1178, 1203, 1477, 1550, 1741, 2026, 2094

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Dryburgh, 301, 1222, 1613; Abbatia (Monasterium), 156, 301, 577, 1222, 1510, 1612, 1613, 1859, 2125; Dominium, 1871

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Dryburgh, 1062; Abbatia (Monasterium), 423, 541, 584, 776, 779, 924, 1077, 1779, 1806, 1826, 2261; Dominium, 1791

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Dryburgh, 170, 590, 997, 1072, 1090, 1128, 1594, 2055, 2077, 2090; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 721; Abbatia (Monasterium), 97, 170, 177, 364, 383, 456, 684, 721, 997, 1266, 1388, 1512, 1594, 1867, 2055, 2077, 2090, 2174; Dominium, 170

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Dryburgh Monastery, 681

*Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Dryburgh, Monasterium, 832 Carta pro Monasterio de Driburgh, 1390-1 App 2, 946, 1039

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Dryburgh, Berwickshire, town and lands, 548, 1035; mill and mill-lands, 548, 1035; kirklands, 548; teinds, 548, 1035; wood, 1035

*Reg Supp. Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*, Glasgow Univ, 763, fos. 119v-120.

1477, Abbot of Alnwick called Father Abbot of Dryburgh; Reg Supp, 542, fo. 255, abbey said to be devastated by fire, 13 Aug 1461.

*RRS*, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).

Dryburgh, 217, abbey of St. Mary, 58, 177 (110, Malcolm confirms Land in Smailholm, 1153 x 1165) 177 (111, Malcolm confirms grant of land in Roxburgh, 1153 x 1165) 191 (129, Grant of Rent in Ednam Etc. 1153 x 1159) 216-7 (confirmation of grants made by founders, 1157 x 1162) 245-6 (218 confirmation of grants of church in Channelkirk etc. 1162 x 1165).

*RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).

Notes: Dryburgh, 69, 169 (65, confirms the privileges of Dryburgh Abbey, 1165-71), 170, 185, 202 (122, confirms lands for soul of Malcolm de Moreville 1170 x 1174), 203, 243, 294, 312 (290, grants annualrent for lighting the church, 10s. at MartiNMS and 10s. at Whitsun, 1189 x 1214), 313, 473.

*RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. vol. 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Dryburgh, abbey of, 126 (patronage of church of Pencaitland, 1345); abbot of, 321 (land in Anstruther, mention of neighbouring properties), Andrew, abbot of Dryburgh, W 156-7.

*RRS*, 1988, Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Dryburgh, 139; act dated at, 86, 138-9, 377; abbey of, 92, 203, 542 (283, chamberlain to pay abbey annual from fermes of Roxburgh), 643; abbot of, David, W 614; Roger, abbot of Dryburgh, W 386.

Richardson, J S & Wood, M, 1948. *Dryburgh Abbey*, Berwickshire. Edinburgh.

Richardson, J S & Wood, M, 1996. *Dryburgh Abbey*

(official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Robb, G, 1873.

*Dryburgh Abbey, Its Monks and Its Lords* Edinburgh, printed by G Robb for the Proprietor

Robertson, W N, 1966. The Game of Merrelles in Scotland,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 98 (1964-6), pp. 321-3.

Notes: gaming board inscribed on wall of nave N aisle, nine men's morris, 13th century.

Robson, J, 1896.

*The Churches and Churchyards of Berwickshire*, pp. 177-86. Kelso.

Rutherford, J H, 1850. *Guide to Melrose, Abbotsford, Jedburgh, Kelso and Dryburgh Etc* Kelso.

Sharman, P. 1998. Dryburgh Abbey (Mertoun parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 82.

Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae*. London.

Slezer, J, 1693.

*Theatrum Scotiae*, p. 43, Pls 32 and 33.

Notes: pl 32, The Prospect of the Town of Dryburgh pl 33, The Ruines of the Abbey of Dryburgh. (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press.

Smith, J A, 1863. Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 548-551.

Notes: marks from Jedburgh, crypt of Dunfermline Abbey, Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House, Spynie Palace, Duffus Castle, Arbroath Abbey, Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey

Stevenson, J, 1834.

*Illustrations of Scottish History, from the Twelfth to the Sixteenth...*, Maitland Club, Glasgow.

Notes: illustrations of Scottish history, from the twelfth to the sixteenth century; selected from unpublished manuscripts in the British Museum, and the Tower of London no xii; agreement between the canons of Dryburgh, and of St James of Northampton concerning the patronage of the church of Bosegayte.

Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842.

*Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon...*, p. 5. Edinburgh.

Notes: details original chartulary.

Stewart, D, 2000. Dryburgh Abbey, Scottish Borders (Mertoun parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 78.

Stinger, K, 1973. Dryburgh Abbey and Bozeat, Northants; A Sidelight on Early Anglo-Scott, *Innes Rev*, vol.24 (1973), pp. 133-147.

Notes: early Anglo-Scottish estate management; Dryburgh Abbey given Bozeat Church in 1150-2 by Beatrice de Beauchamp, their first English holding. Bozeat pertained to Earldom of Huntingdon, contested in early 12th century between Scottish Crown and Simon II de Senlis (d 1153). Dryburgh part of controversy; Dryburgh's use of Bozeat income; details of Mss pertaining to Dryburgh and Bozeat.

Swain, C, 1868. *Dryburgh Abbey and Other Poems*, London.

T A, 1803. An Excursion to Melrose and Dryburgh 20th July 1803, *Edinburgh Mag* Sept 1803.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Dryburgh, Andrew Forman, commendator of, clviii; letters to, 321.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Dryburgh, payment by the abbot of, 191; messenger sent to, to order the queen of England's dirige, 362.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Dryburgh, Gilbert Reouch and William Cristesoun in, 211; the tenants and inhabitants of, charged to provide corn for the carriage men, 230.

Earl of Lennox in, 235.

Abbot of, letter to the, 216.

Lord see Ogilvy, Mr. James, commendator of Dryburgh.

Convent of, letters sent to the, 210; 228.

Prior of, letter to the, 210, 211, 228.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Dryburgh, abbey of, taxation of the, 144, 227.

Abbot of, the, summoned for the tax, 50; tax paid by, 360; letters to, 112, 122; messenger sent to, 310, 314.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Dryburgh, a letter proclaimed at the mercat cross of, 343.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Dryburgh, the abbot of, letters to, 92, 477; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371, 449.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Dryburgh, abbot of, precept of parliament to, 43, 211; letters to, 280, 302.

Commendator of, Precept of Parliament to, 81-2; letters to, 164, 221, 341, 376.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Erskine, David, commendator of dryburgh, 117, 244, 306; letters to, 35, 51, 79, 277; gift of escheat of, 286.

Trevor-Roper, H, 1974. Dryburgh Abbey, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 39. 3 (1973), pp. 188-91.

*Vat Arch. Acta Miscellanea, Vatican Archives*, 8, fos. 264-5.

Notes: Thomas Erskine, commendator 6 April 1541.

Walker, J R, 1887. Scottish Baptismal Fonts,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1886-7), pp. 346-448 (Illus).

Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 6 (bks xi and xii), Aberdeen.

Notes: Dryburgh, canons of abbey of, p 67, bk xi, chap 23; 25 July 1378; King Robert confers priory of Coldingham on Dunfermline because of prior's espionage; also, canons of Jedburgh and Dryburgh arrested or murdered when in england on legitimate business regarding churches annexed to them notes, (p 224); Jedburgh and Dryburgh may still have had claims to English possessions this late, but there is no confirmation of the murders Bower mentions.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 13, monastery burnt by Edward II, 1322; p. 407, monastery burnt by Richard II, 1385.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 58-62. Edinburgh.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Dryburgh, abbot and convent of, pay tax, 197, 200, 229, 236, 237, 239, 240, 268; abbot supplies a horse, 24; parsonage of, taxed, 268.

## DUFF HOUSE

Adam, W, 1812. *Vitruvius Scoticus*, Edinburgh and London.

Anon, 1887. Apples and Pears Grown at Duffus House, near Elgin with the Months in which They are Ready for Use..

*Moray and Nairn Express*, 9 Nov 1887.

Bair, W, 1869. *Genealogical Memoirs of the Duff's*, Aberdeen,

Birch, J, 1989. Building Up to Adam Revival, Scotland on Sunday, 23/7/1989, Work of William Adam at Scottish National Portrait Gallery Exhibition; Duff House Photograph; Mention

Coles, J M, 1964. Scottish Middle Bronze Age Metalwork, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 97 (1963-4), p. 150.

Notes: hoard found near Duff House in 19th century, including gold armlets, penannular rings.

Cramond, W, 1891-3. *Annals of Banff*, vol. 6, p. 220. Aberdeen.

Donaldson, P R, 1996. Conservation Case Study: the Duff House Project, *Architectural Heritage* vol. 6 (1996), pp. 33-48.

Dunbar, A, 1893.

*List of Fruits Grown in the Open Air in the Gardens at Duffus House..*, Elgin.

Fleming, J, 1962. *Robert Adam and his Circle*. London.

Gow, I & Clifford, T, 1995. *Duff House*.

Grant, F R, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland*, p. 32. Edinburgh.

Harper, N, 1982. Project to Save the Beauty of Banffshire, *Press and Journal*, 17/4/1982, p. 7.

Notes: restoration work at Duff House mausoleum in progress; photograph.

---



- Jackson-Stops, G, 1977. The Cliveden Album II: nineteenth century and miscellaneous Drawings, *Architect Hist*, 20 (1977), 65-78, 72, 78, Pl 59. Notes: plan related to Duff House in style of Roger Morris catalogue of drawings
- MacIvor, I, 1989. *Duff House Historical Background*. HBM, Edinburgh. Notes: Paper given at seminar on future uses of Duff House held by HBM at Duff House on 17 May 1989.
- MacKenzie, I, 1989.
- Duff House: The Present Problem and Possible Solutions*, HBM. Notes: paper delivered at seminar on future use of Duff House at Duff House on 17 May 1989: options for future use.
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh. Notes: Print from Sandby's Views D 5192 Robert Price, Grey Wash 249 x 384 Mm
- Pennant, T, 1774, *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, Warrington, 134-5.
- Ove Arup & Partners, 1993. *Duff House, Banff. Structural Report, Survey and Appraisal*.
- SDD. List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest: Banff, 177.
- Simpson, J, 1972. Duff House, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), pp. 207-8. Notes: brief history; description; most extrovert of William Adam's creations; photograph; Plan.
- Simpson, J, 1973. The Building of Duff House, *Archaeol J*, vol. 130 (1973), pp. 221-2. Lawsuit filed by William Adam against Lord Braco in 1743.
- NAS, 1950-69. Dd.27.1647. Notes: deed of gift; apportionment of fell and responsibility for maintenance of access road; use of hockey pitches; extension of burgh boundaries; ownership of fence (22755/3/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1952-82. Dd.27.170. Notes: accident damage, theft and illegal entry to monument: proposals for future use (Aml/Gb/2/9/2).
- NAS, 1953-67. Dd.27.1645. Notes: works services for restoration (22755/2/A).
- NAS, 1954-67. Dd.27.1646. Notes: prevention of external damage (22755/2/B).
- NAS, 1956-57. Dd.27.1648. Notes: Extension to hockey pitch (22755/3/B).
- NAS, 1964-68. Dd.27.4124. Notes: Duff House, Banff. Development in vicinity, erection of distillery and other buildings (Sc/22755/16/1)
- NAS, 1964-73. Dd.27.4123. Notes: Duff House, Banff. Proposed private purchase and rejection of offer (Sc/22755/1/B).
- NAS, 1964-79. Dd.27.4179. Notes: Duff House, Banffshire. Ownership: Right to Dispose of Property to Private Ownership (Aml/Gb/2/2/3).
- Sutherland, D, 1982. Taking a Pride in the Past at Banff, *Press and Journal*, 16/4/1982. Notes: photograph of restoration to interior of Banff House mausoleum.
- Taylor, A & Taylor, H, 1914. *The Book of the Duff* Edinburgh.
- Taylor, A & Taylor, H, 1925. *Lord Fife and his Factor*. Edinburgh.
- Walker, I C, 1972. The Counties of Nairnshire, Moray and Banffshire in the Bronze Age., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 104 (1971-2), pp. 71-121, 117. Notes: discovery of hoard near house.

## DUFFUS CASTLE

- Bogdan, N & Bryce, I B D, 1991. Castles manors and 'town houses' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 36.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509). Notes: Duffous, manor of, 200 oaks given to Sir Reginald Chen to build (1305), 1815.
- Cannell, J, 1985. Duffus Castle (Duffus P) Motte and Castle Bailey, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, p. 19. Notes: 14th century curtain wall; 14th century domestic range, kitchen, oven, bone, pottery; deposits 12th century pottery possible associated with timber castle.
- Cannel, J & Tabraham, C, 1994. Excavations at Duffus castle, Moray, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), pp. 379-90.
- Cruden, S, 1972. Duffus Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), p. 205, RAI Summer Meeting, Aberdeen.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Duffus Castle Archaeological monitoring of minor excavation October 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 278-80.
- NAS, 1924-26. MW.1.494. Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22362/3a).
- NAS, 1927-28. MW.1.1163. Notes: finds (Sc 23415/02).
- NAS, 1927-30. MW.1.1121. Notes: finds (Sc 22362/02).
- NAS, 1927-39. MW.1.493. Notes: finds (Sc 22362/2b).
- NAS, 1929-30. MW.1.495. Notes: grazing (Sc 22362/3c).
- NAS, 1936-56. Dd.27.268. Notes: admissions and times of opening (22362/8/A).
- NAS, 1944-50. MW.1.1361. Notes: drainage work (Sc 22362/2c).
- NAS, 1949-75. Dd.27.1406. Notes: guide book: publication and reprinting (22362/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1953-54. Dd.27.267. Notes: proposed erection of obstruction light by Admiralty (22362/3/B).
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513). Notes: Duffus, 49, 1074, 1334, 2084, 2371, 3103; castrum, 768; Edinburgh 29 Oct 1463, Ricardo Lovel et Elizabeth Douglas.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

- Notes: Duffus, 478, 636, 665, 1541, 1768, 1798; baronia, 478; castrum, 478, 1798; Dominium, 2231, 2323.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Duffus, 2165, 2429, 2538; baronia, 2932; dominium, 1039; Kirkland (Villa Ecclesiastica), 1039, 2932.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Duffus, Vic. Elgin, 307, 1341, 1571, 2176; baronia, 1571; capellania, 2280; castrum, 1341, 1571, 2176; dominium, 133; ecclesia, 1289, 1341, 1571, 2176, 2280
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Duffus, 1332; baronia, 504, 1332, 1511, 1515, 1520, 1653, 1655, 1963; capellania, 1714, castrum, 1332; communitas, 1515; ecclesia, 1332, 1714; Kirkton de, 1653; Villa, 1653.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Duffus, 209, 465, 757; baronia, 209; castrum, 209, 757; ecclesia, 757
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Duffus, 324, 1382; baronia, 324, 1382; ecclesia et capellania, 205, 1190
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Duffus, 1257, 2129, 2133; baronia, 1258, 2129, 2133; ecclesia et parochia, 1257
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Duffus, Elginshire, 30.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Duffus, 142, Litera Confirmacionis Concessa Domine Marie le Chien, 1363 App 2, 975, 1440.
- RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).  
Notes: Duffus, 198 (116, grants to William son of Freskin lands including Duffus, 1166 x 1171).
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Duffus, 314 (26, Mary Widow of Reginald Le Chen and Alexander Fraser, Agreement over Duffus).
- Renn, D F, 1968. *Norman castles in Britain*, p. 176. London.
- Sangster, C 1993 Duffus Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.39.  
Notes: find of two medieval coins.
- Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Grampian*, p. 93, no. 32.
- Simpson, W D, 1951. *Duffus Castle and Church*. Edinburgh.
- Simpson, W D, 1959. The Castles of Duffus, Rait and Morton Reconsidered, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 92 (1958-9), pp. 10-14.  
Notes: reconsideration of dating of early hall-houses formerly assigned to latter part of fourteenth century; Duffus architecture connected to Rait Castle; stone keep and curtain wall at Duffus by Reginald de Cheyne, beginning 14th century.
- Simpson, G G & Webster, B, 1972. *Charter Evidence and the Distribution of Mottes in Scotland*,
- Chateau Gaillard*, vol. 5 (1972), p. 185.  
Notes: preliminary list of Scottish castles in chronicles down to 1249. Duffus 1203 1222 Moray Registrum No 211.
- Smith, J A, 1863. Exhibition of Mason-Marks copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh etc,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 548-551.
- Notes: Marks from Jedburgh, crypt of Dunfermline Abbey, Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House, Spynie Palace, Duffus Castle, Arbroath Abbey, Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey.
- Tabraham, C, 1998. *Duffus Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Duffus, William Sutherland of, 170.
- Laird of, letter to, 311.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Duffus, the laird of, escheat of his tenants, 309; letters to, 349, 368
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Duffus, Alexander Sutherland of, 291.
- Barony of, 279.
- Laird of, letters to, 172, 186, 414.
- Treasurer Accts* 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Duffus, laird of, letters to, 24, 33.
- Yeoman, P A, 1988. *Mottes in northeast Scotland*,  
*Scot Archaeol Review* vol. 5 (1988), pp. 131 & 132.
- Youngs, S M, Clark, J & Barry, T, 1986. *Medieval Britain in 1985*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 30 (1986), p. 191.
- Youngs, S M, Clark, J & Barry, T B, 1986. *Medieval Britain in 1985*,  
*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 30 (1986), p. 191.  
Notes: reinstatement of 14th century curtain wall; mortared foundations of wall; easternmost room in altered 14th century domestic range on N side of bailey; kitchen, waste chute, oven animal bone; 12th century pottery possibly associated with timber castle.

## DUFFUS, ST PETER'S CHURCH AND PARISH CROSS

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 2 531 - Note to

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1242: Andrew, bishop of Moray died. He had previously been rector of Duffus and probably a son of Hugh, son of William, son of Freskin

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 4, 'Addenda 1221-1435' (1357-1509).

Duffus Church, John de Spaldyn gets 20 Oaks to build church.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Duffus, church of, 20 oaks given to build, 1629.

Di Folco, J, 1967. Kirkyards in the Laich of Moray: An Illustrated Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 99 (1966-7), pp. 211-254.

Notes: types of stones, illustrations of stones at Duffus, trade emblems, memento mori etc. Detailed description of monuments and inscriptions in survey including Sutherland enclosure, and gravestones inside church.

Douglas, R, 1936. *Market and Other Crosses in Moray*. .

- Folco, J Di, 1967. Kirk Yards in the Laich of Moray: An Illustrated Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1966-7), pp. 211-54, 221-234.  
Notes: illustrated survey of individual monuments and their inscriptions.
- Hay, G, 1957. *The architecture of Scottish post reformation churches, 1560-1843*, pp. 77 & 236. Oxford.
- Howat, A J & Seton, M, 1981. *Churches in Moray*. 16.
- Macdonald, W R, 1900. Heraldry of Elgin and Its Neighbourhood, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), p. 406.  
Notes: coat of arms on cross shaft; shields inside church of Keith family.
- Macdonald, W R, 1900. Notes on the Heraldry of Elgin and Its Neighbourhood, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 344-429, 406.  
Notes: two Keith coats of arms, brief note.
- Macfarlane, W, 1908. *Geographical Collections Relating to Scotland*, Edinburgh, p. 233.
- McKean, C, 1987. *Moray*, p. 91.
- MacKenzie, D J, 1927. The Old Church of St Peter at Duffus, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 8 (1924-7), pp. 36-40.  
Notes: history of church, details of tombs past and present; notes in the register of moray informing of three de Moravias buried in the church at Duffus, including Hugo, Walter and Freskyn, and locations of tombs.
- Mitchell, A, 1875. Vacation Notes in Cromar, Burghead, and Strathspey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), pp. 603-689, 656-658.  
Notes: Extracts from the kirk session records of the parish of Duffus, 1666 - 1689 referring to the 'burning of the Clavie' at Burghead.
- NAS, 1924-30. MW.1.741.  
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23415/3a).
- NAS, 1926-39. MW.1.740.  
Notes: works services (Sc 23415/2a).
- NAS, 1932-35. MW.1.742.  
Notes: tombs and burials (Sc 23415/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1950-55. Dd.27.463.  
Notes: tombs and burials: private burial rights and repairs (23415/3/B/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1958-74. Dd.27.2149.  
Notes: tombs and burials (23415/3/B/Pt 3).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1868. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Plan of Duffus Parish Church and Churchyard, 1868 No Surveyor RHP8535.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Duffus, 478, 636, 665, 1541, 1768, 1798.
- Baronia, 478.
- Castrum, 478, 1798.
- Dominium, 2231, 2323.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Duffus, 1332.
- Baronia, 504, 1332, 1511, 1515, 1520, 1653, 1655, 1963.
- Capellania, 1714.
- Castrum, 1332.
- Communitas, 1515.
- Ecclesia, 1332, 1714.
- Kirktown de, 1653.
- Villa, 1653.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Duffus, 324, 1382.
- Baronia, 324, 1382.
- Ecclesia et capellania, 205, 1190
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Duffus, 1257, 2129, 2133.
- Baronia, 1258, 2129, 2133.
- Ecclesia et parochia, 1257.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Duffus, 142, Litera confirmacionis concessa Domine Marie Le Chien, 1363.
- App 2, 975, 1440.
- SDD. *List of Buildings of Historical or Architectural Interest: Duffus 1*, SDD .
- Simpson, W D, 1951. *Duffus Castle and Church Guide* Hmsco.
- Simpson, W D, 1951. *Duffus Castle and Church*. Edinburgh.
- Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Grampian*, p. 113, no. 51.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. 7 (1538-1541).  
Duffus, William Sutherland of, 82; Vicar of, Dom. Thomas Hay, 241.
- Young, H W, 1898. Duffus Kirk in Moray, *Reliquary Illus Archaeol*, Ns 4 (1898), 52-3.  
Notes: brief history, description, photograph of porch, parish cross.

## DUMBARTON CASTLE

Alcock, L A, 1974. Dumbarton, Castle Rock,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1974, 32-3.

Notes: test possible traces of early defences by excavation; no visible defences earlier than those of medieval castle; level areas on E hill are recent; finds include 'E-ware', coins.

Alcock, L A, 1975. Dumbarton, Castle Rock,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, 19-20.

Notes: excavation of Rock-Cut Terraces on Each Summit; Post-Roman pottery; outside medieval curtain on E spur, traces of partially vitrified rampart possibly destroyed during recorded episode 8th or 9th century; lead weight, sword pommel.

Alcock, L A, 1975. Civitas Brettonum Munitissima: Excavations at Castle Rock, Dumbarton, *Glasgow Univ Gazette*, vol. 1975, Dec, 2-4.

Alcock, L A, 1976. A Multi-Disciplinary Chronology for Alt Clut, Castle Rock, Dumbarton, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 107 (1975-6), pp. 103-113.

Notes: Early Historic fortifications; Early Historic and Archaeological evidence; C14; identification of site destroyed by Vikings mentioned in Annals of Ulster Ad 870-71

- Alcock, L, 1979. The north Britons, the Picts and the Scots, in Casey, P J (ed), *The end of Roman Britain*, p. 138. Oxford.
- Alcock, L A, 1981. Early Historic Fortifications in Scotland, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 7 8 (1981), pp. 230-235.
- Alcock L & Alcock, E A, 1990. Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications 1974-84, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), pp. 95-149. Notes: Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and other Royal sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 4, excavations at Alt Clut, Clyde Rock, Strathclyde, 1974-5' excavations at Dumbarton Castle, 1974-5 disproved the hypothesis that a nuclear fort, like Dunadd could be identified; a timber and rubble defence of early historic date was found on the landward side of the castle isthmus; finds included the northernmost examples of 6th century Mediterranean amphorae, fragments of Germanic glass vessels; Discussion of Early Medieval harbour sites, trade in N and W Britain. Gazetteer of coastal and inland sites 450-850 AD (p. 117, Birsay, Glass, mention) (pp 119-30, Early Medieval harbour sites and trade, including Whithorn, Mote of Mark, Dinas Powys)
- Alcock, L, Alcock, E A, & Driscoll, S T, 1990. Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and Other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 3, Excavations at Dundurn, Strathearn, Perthshire, 1976-77, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 189-226.
- Alcock, L A, Alcock, E A & Foster, S M, 1987. Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 1, Excavations near St Abb's Head, Berwickshire, 1980, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 255-79. Notes: preamble considers the sampling and chronology of such sites, including Dumbarton and Urquhart.
- Alcock, L, et al 1993. Excavation at Alt Clut 1974-5, catalogue of coins, metal objects and Romano-British pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 122 (1992), pp. 289-93.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford. Notes: vol 1 lx - Bibliographical Notes Gildas - wrote before 547; in Rhuy's *Life of Gildas* he was said to have been son of King Caw of Dumbarton, but his name not on any list of children of Caw. cxxix - Note on *Chronicle of the Kings of Dalriada*: one version reads Fergus Erc's son was the first to receive the kingdom of Scotland from beyond Dumbarton as far as the Sea of Ireland and to the Hebrides; other versions read 'from the Mountain of Druimm-Nalban as far as to the sea.' clvii - Note to pedigree V appended to *Annales Cambriae* List of Kings - one Ceretic Guletic son of Cynloyp may be Coroticus of Patrick's Epistle; Muirchu calls Coroticus 'Corithech Regem Aloo' Ie King of Dumbarton. 73 - Adamnan, *Life of Columba*?573: Columba's Prophecy concerning King Roderic, Tothail's Son, who reigned in the Rock of Clyde (that he should die at home in bed). 74 - Notes to *Annales Cambriae* 573: Battle of Arterid, in which Riderch, King of Dumbarton fought on same side with Aidan son of Gafran of Argyll. Welsh Triad mentions an expedition of Aidan to Strathclyde plundering the court of Riderch Hael at Altclut; in *Mabinogion*, legend of Merlin and his attachment to Riderch's Court; Riderch Died C 612. 167 - *Tigernach, Annals*?643: Donald Brecc slain in battle of Strathcarron by Owen King of the Britons. 176 - *Annals of Ulster* 658: death of Guret, king of Dumbarton. 193 - Note to *Annals of Tigernach*: 685 Battle of Dunnichen between Ecgrifith King of the Saxons and Brude king of Fortriu; Ecgrifith killed; battle allowed part Strathclyde to regain independence from English; Brude called son of king of Dumbarton by Adamnan; pedigree identified in line of Strathclyde as son of Beli, Neithon's son; pedigree in Pictish Kings. 201 - Note to *Annals of Tigernach* 693: Brude died; Adamnan calls him son of king of Dumbarton in an Irish Life of Adamnan. 202 - *Tigernach, Annals* 694: Donald, Owen's Son, King of Dumbarton died Donald succeeded by Nephew Bile or Beli, Died 722. 241 - *Tigernach, Annals* 752: Death of Teudubr, Beli's Son, king of Dumbarton . 301 - *Annals of Ulster* 870: Siege of Dumbarton by the Northmen Olaf and Ivar; after four months destroy fortress note - other refs to seige; Dublin Annals of Innisfallen say they took 200 ships. 302 - *Duald Mac-Firbis* 870: Norse besieges Dumbarton four months; well dries up; plunder and take prisoners. 302 - *Annales Cambriae* 870: Citadel of Dumbarton broken by the Gentiles. 302 - *Annals of Ulster* 871: Olaf and Ivar come to Dublin with two hundred ships and bring many prisoner from Scotland. 304 - *Annals of Ulster* 872: Artag king of Strathclyde killed by Counsel of Constantine son of Kenneth
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 252. Edinburgh.
- Bannerman, J, 1974. *nStudies in the History of Dalriada*. Edinburgh,
- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 172. *Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272). Dumbarton, Inquisition at, 2174; constable of, his clerk, 2338. *Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509). Notes: Dunbarton, inquisition at, by chamberlain (1238-60), 1755; p. 385; castle, prisoners from Stirling sent there by Sir William Wallace after battle (1297), 1835; released on its surrender to the king after Falkirk (1298). Sheriff of, king's letters to (2 June 1304), p. 483; under Great Seal of Scotland (7 Aug). p. 484; the 'Mary' of, belonging to Mathew Earl of Lennox, to trade with Bristol, etc., for a year (Nov 1498), 1647. *Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307). Notes: Dunbarton, town of, the king's escheators there (4 days Sept. or Oct. 1304), p.443; watched and escorted thence to Renfrew, ib.; Ayr and Galloway to be avoided by vessels with provisions from Ireland to Skynburness (17 April 1306), 1763. Castle, 547, 571, 590, 611; delivered to the Steward of Scotland for Edward I. (28 June 1296), 853; with the town and sheriffdom, committed to Sir John de Menteth (20 March 1303-4), 1474. Alelud, city of, Hoel, Arthur's nephew, sick and besieged there by the Scots and Picts, p. 114. *Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375). Notes: Dunbarton, castle of, held against Edward III (June 1335), 1160; ship with armour, etc., for, ordered to be captured, ib.; Edward III sends messenger to (Feb. 1335-36), 1198; commissioners for burgh of, appoint proctors for King David's ransom (26 Sept. 1357), 1652; Common Seal, Ib. *Cal Docs Scot*, 1886. vol. 5 (1108-1516). Notes: Dumbarton, 684; castle, constable (named) of, 400, 492(xvi); haunches of, q.v.; county [officially Dumbarton], keeper (named) of, 400
- Caldwell, D H, 1991. A Silver Pendant Cross from Dumbarton Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 329-30. Notes: dates from late 13th or 14th century.
- Christison, D, 1888. Additional Notices of Yett's..of Scottish Castles and Towers, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 22 (1887-8), pp. 286-310, 297-298, Fig 1.
- Crawford, O G S, 1935. Arthur and his Battles, *Antiquity*, vol. 9 (1935), pp. 277-291. Notes: mentions, Arthurian associations with Strathclyde and Scotland
- Dennison, P E & Coleman, R, 1999. *Historic Dumbarton*.

Ewart, G, 1995. *Dumbarton Castle (Dumbarton parish) watching brief, Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 76.

Ewart, G & Dunn, A, 1997. *Dumbarton Castle (Dumbarton parish) watching brief and excavation, Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 82.

*Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).*

Notes: rents of Cadyow, assigned to keeper of Dumbarton Castle, 508, 582 accounts of carpenter, at Dumbarton, 1329, 259 ('compotum Roberti Walays, redditum dictis die et loco, de receptis suis pro opere castris de Dunbretan. in primis, onerat se de xxvij li., Receptis de vmfredo de Kyrkpatrik. et de lvij li. ij s. xj d. Ob., Receptis de decimo denario de eodem vicecomite. Summa recepte..de quibus, computat diuersis operariis in castro de Dunbretan et apud Cardros, videlicet, cymentariis, carpentariis, et aliis diuersis operantibus, calce, merimio, et aliis diuersis expenses in dicto castro et manerio...' (1329). William Fleming, constable of, 38; watchers in, 161, 413, cxliii; payment for works at, 250 (1329), 259, 269 (1330) 'et pro leuacione et erectione domus porte castris de Dunbretan, de mandato custodis, liij s. iiij d.....'. Robert Walays, constable of, 115, 257; his account, 259 provisioning of, 467; payments to chaplain in chapel of St Patrick, 161, 269, 310; in chapel of St Mary, 310, 359, 413, 528.

*Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).*

Notes: Dumbarton, accounts of bailies of, 25, 151, 211, 281, 413, 489, 574, 591; payments by bailies of, to chamberlain, 302, 429, 456, 498, 583, 618; payment from fermes of, to chaplain of St Patrick in castle, 25, 211, 281, 413, 490, 574, 591; to chaplain of St Mary in town, 25, 211, 281, 413, 490, 574, 591; payments of contribution from, to chamberlain, 47, 74, 257, 354, 432; mill of, intromitted with by alan of lyle, 25; wine carried to, for David II, 65.

Dumbarton castle, fee of Sir John of Danyelstoun as keeper of, 14, 50, 51, 79, 168, 174, 364, 435, 461, 500, 585, 605; part of his salary paid from Cadyow, 364, 393, salt for munition of, 79; watchers at, 25, 51, 80, 117, 169, 175, 222, 261, 290; Robert of Dumbarton paid for outlay on, 79, 82; Earl of Angus died in, xlvii, note; expense of his imprisonment in, and funeral, 115, 168; payment to sir Malcolm Fleming for, 124, 295; wine and victuals for, and repairs on, 165; fee of sir Malcolm Fleming as keeper of, 195, 221, 259; iron for, 290; fee of Sir Robert Erskine as keeper of, 344.

*Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).*

Notes: Dumbarton, annuity from fermes of, to chaplain of St Patrick in castle, 58, 93, 124, 153, 207, 230, 257, 280, 302, 327, 349, 395, 418, 462, 463, 523, 545, 580, 632. Dumbarton Castle, annuity from customs of Linlithgow to keeper of, paid to Sir Walter of Buchanan, 53, 73, 111, 140, 167, 192, 215, 143, 270, 319; to Sir Walter Stewart of Lennox, 242, 269, 294, 318, 342, 343, 363; to John Colquhoun of Luss, 390, 414; customers of Linlithgow imprisoned by Walter Stewart of Fife in, 365, lxxxiii

*Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).*

Notes: Danyelstoun, Sir Robert of, fee of, as keeper of Dumbarton Castle, paid from customs of Linlithgow, 7, 49, 63, 85, 123, 134, 149, 172, 189, 247, 289, 355, 382; by Chamberlain, 675, 698, 240, 344, 424, fines remitted to, 164, loan at Dumbarton refused to, 698; his expenditure on Dumbarton Castle, 311, 344, 356, 427; for iron and boards for castle, 344; physician for, 422; deceased, 425. Dumbarton, accounts of bailies of, 18, 60, 74, 104, 128, 141, 157, 181, 197, 214, 231, 258, 305, 334, 365, 396, 502, 528; payments from fermes of, to chamberlain, 28, 78, 236, 278, 310, 340, 371, 398, 509, 535, 658, 670, 679, 685, 690, 696 issues of chamberlain-ayre at, 237, 310; fermes of, in hands of king, 18, 61, 74, 104; annuity from fermes of, to chaplain in chapel of St Mary in town, 18, 61, 74, 104, 128, 141, 157, 181, 197, 215, 231, 258, 305, 334, 365, 396, 502, 528; annuity from fermes of, to chaplain of chapel of St Mary in town, 18, 61, 74, 104, 128, 141, 157, 181, 197,

215, 231, 258, 305, 334, 365, 396, 502, 528 annuity from fermes of, to chaplain of chapel of St Patrick in castle, 18, 61, 74, 128, 141, 157, 181, 197, 215; do, augmented by Robert III for soul of Robert II, himself, and his queen, 231, 258, 305, 334, 364, 396, 502, 528; petty customs of, 19; granted to servant of king, 128; excluded in lease of burgh, 141, 157, 181, letters sent from, 305; do, to Dunfermline, 334; wheat consumed at, 490; allowance for diminution of ferme by war, 502; carriages from stirling to, 505; justice-ayre in, 643.

Dumbarton castle, fee of Sir Robert Danyelstoun as keeper of, 7, 49, 63, 85, 123, 134, 149, 172, 189, 240, 247, 289, 344, 355, 382, 424, 675, 698; outlay for repairs on, 311(1392), 344(1394), 356(1395), 427(1397); iron and boards for, 344 (1394); payments to carpenter and mason at, 400(1396).

*Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).*

Notes: Cumbarton, annuity from fermes of, to chaplain of chapel of St Patrick, 44, 77, 244, 285, 354, 442, 562, 633; castle, wine for king at, 129; seized by Patrick of Galbraith, lx; surrender of, to Robert of Calendar, 146; payment to Robert of Calendar as keeper of, 147, 180, 246, 253, 330, 359; slates brought from Bute for repair of, 210; furnishings by david of galbraith for, 236; the Livingstons imprisoned in, lxxxi; payments to Patrick lord Graham as keeper of, 411, 418, 422; payment to Sir John Fleming as master of works of, 422; payment for repair of red tower of, 422

*Exch Rolls, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).*

Notes: Cumbarton Castle, annuity to chaplain of St Patrick in, 27, 312, 504, 599; allowance for buildings of chapel of St Patrick in, 155; allowance for custody of, to John Colquhoun, 85, 155; do, to Sir Alexander Boyd, 209; John Colquhoun paid for provisions for, 231 annuity from fermes of Dumbarton, to chaplain of St Patrick, 27, 312, 504, 599.

*Exch Rolls, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).*

Notes: halls and cellars in neddirbailie of Dumbarton, built, 291. Dumbarton Castle, annuity to chaplain of St Patrick from fermes of Dumbarton, 223, 299, 372, 434, 514, 596.

*Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).*

Notes: Dumbarton castle, fermes of Rosneth, Cardros and Cumbray, annualrent of Cadyow, and pension of Paisley allowed to Sir John Culquhone as keeper of, 9; annuity to chaplain of St Patrick from fermes of Dumbarton, 106, 201, 262, 321, 395, 557, 635.

*Exch Rolls, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487). Addenda 1437-1487.*

Notes: Dumbarton, castle, annuity to chaplain of St Patrick in, 84, 159, 204, 228, 293, 346, 452, 550.

*Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).*

Notes: Dumbarton, annuity from fermes of, to chaplains of St Patrick in, 147, 242, 368, 391, 541, 618; held by Earl of Lennox against the Crown, its bombardment, xlix

*Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).*

Notes: Dumbarton, accounts of bailies of, 281, 380; of customers of, with Irvine and Lowis, 371; comptroller's receipts from customs of, 253; annuities from fermes of, to chaplain in castle, and of St Mary in collegiate church of, 281, 380; chaplainry for soul of Robert Bruce in church of, 343; justice-ayres in, 342, 343, 344, 345. Castle, annuity to chaplain in, 281, 380; fermes of Cardros, Hamilton, Mekilcumray, pension from Paisley, etc allowed to keeper, 343.

*Exch Rolls, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).*

Notes: Dumbarton, Annuities from fermes of, to chaplain in castle and in collegiate church of St Mary, 97, 169, 272, 383, 481, 607.

*Exch Rolls, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).*

Notes: Dumbarton Castle, annuity to chaplain of St Patrick in, 105, 240, 373, 394, 495, 581.

*Exch Rolls, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).*

Notes: Dumbarton, accounts of custumars of, 57, 192, 266, 435; Lord Erskine to be cited for his intrusions with the customs of, 192, 266.

Accounts of bailies of, 207, 272, 340, 377, 446.

Comptroller's receipts from bailies of, 215, 280, 345, 452, 453; from custumars of, 215, 453.

Custumars of, excused from payment for provisions for the castles of the isles on account of the pestilence and plague in the town, 119.

Ships called the 'Margret' and the 'James' provisioned at, 144, 149; carriage of arms and ammunition from, to Glasgow and Edinburgh, 162; allowance to custumar of, for goods customed at Ayr, 192; payment to John Smolet, bailie of, for wine to John McCane of Ardnamurchy, 193; provisions for king's ships at, 223; marts and pigs for ships of, 290; 'cabillis and tollis' sent to, for the ships of the king and governor, 290.

Payment out of customs of, to wife of David Fallosedale for necessaries supplied to the lord governor's sailors there, 436.

Mariota, custumar or 'tollare' of the petty customs and tolls of the sheriffdom and burgh of, which had been granted by King Robert Bruce to her predecessors, 586.

Dumbarton, castle of, annuity to chaplain in, 207, 272, 340, 377, 446; letter of pension of £40 by Albany, out of the customs of Dumbarton, to William Striveling of Glorat, keeper of, and payment to him accordingly, 192; the pension compounded for £20, 435; payment to Alan Steuart, captain of Millane, for keeping, 349, 458.

Dumbarton, church of, to chaplain in collegiate church of St Mary of, 207, 272, 340, 377, 446; chaplain at altar of Blessed Virgin Mary in church of, for souls of Robert Bruce and kings of Scotland, 598.

*Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Dumbarton, account of bailies of, 71, 189, 277, 370, 446, 522; account of custumars of, 180, 266, 443, 511; bailies of, comptroller's receipts from, 85, 195, 283, 374, 453, 530; chaplain in church of St Mary at, 72, 189, 278, 370, 446, 523.

Custumars of Erskine, comptroller's receipts from, 283 (Stirling), 375, 454, 540; fee of, 180, 266, 443, 511; compounds with auditors for custom, 180, 266; herring set apart for king's arrival there, 389; sheriff of, responds by, 617, 621, 634, 640, 643, 647, 657, 667, 669, 673, 677.

Dumbarton Castle, annuity to chaplain in, on foundation of King Robert I, 71, 189, 277, 370, 446, 523.

College kirk of, Master Robert Maxwell provost of, 72, 189.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Dumbarton, castle of, annuity to chaplain in, from fermes of Dumbarton, 49, 71, 154, 231, 365, 381.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Dumbarton, bailies of, accounts of, 50, 68, 189, 307, 400, 469; fermes of, 50, 68, 189, 307, 400, 469; payments from, to chaplain in Dumbarton Castle, 50, 68, 189, 307, 400, 469; to chaplain in collegiate church of St Mary, Dumbarton, 50, 68, 189, 307, 400, 470.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Dumbarton, bailies of, account of, 54, 129, 156, 206, 234, 268, 295, 343; commission of justiciary to, 478; fermes of, 54, 129, 156, 206, 234, 268, 295, 343; payments from, to chaplain of Dumbarton Castle, 54, 129, 156, 206, 234, 268, 295, 343; to chaplain in collegiate church of Dumbarton, 54, 129, 156, 206, 234, 268, 295, 343; to comptroller, 54, 129, 156, 206, 234, 268, 295, 343.

Castle of, captain of, Hamilton, Andrew, see index.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Dumbarton, burgh of, bailies of, account of, 11, 122, 178; fined in Exchequer, 11, 179; remission to, of Exchequer fine, 12; to compear in exchequer, 496; fermes of, 12, 122, 179; payment from, to comptroller, 12.

Castle of, payment to chaplains in, 12, 179.

Collegiate church of, payment to chaplains in, 12, 179.

Custumar of, account of, 39, 170, 218; payment by, to comptroller 39, 170, 218, to compear in Exchequer, 496; customs of, 39, 170, 218.

Sheriff of, responds by, 420, 438, 443, 455, 484, 519; to compear in Exchequer, 427, 496; see Stewart, James of Cardonald, in index sheriffdom of, Commission of Justiciary within, 545.

*Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Dumbarton, burgh of, bailies of, account of, 154, 213, 254, 281, 300, 319; to compear in Exchequer, 389; customs of, 209, 252, 273, gift of, 425; toll and petty customs of, sasine of, 464; fermes of, 154, 213, 254, 281, 300, 319; payment from, to comptroller, 154, 213, 254, 281, 300, 319.

Castle of, payment to chaplain in, 154, 213, 254, 281, 300, 319.

Captain of, Cunningham, John, of Drumquhassill, 430; gift to, of captainship of Dumbarton and customs of Dumbarton, 425; captain of Dumbarton Castle.

Custumar of Dumbarton, account of, 209, 252, 273; custumar of, account of, 290, 252, 273, payment by, to comptroller, 209, 252, 273; to compear in Exchequer 389, 519; fined in Exchequer, 503, 548.

Sheriff of, responds by, 384, 403, 420, 437, 452, 464, 514; fined in Exchequer, 503, 548; to compear in Exchequer, 519

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Dumbarton, bailies of, account of, 12, 166, 212, 255, 281, 300, 320. Castle of, captain of, Cunningham, John of Drumquhassill, captain of Dumbarton Castle, payment to, 150; caution for, 543.

Custumar of Dumbarton, account of, 2; tacksman of teind-sheaves of parish of Kilmarnock, caution for, 603; to account in Exchequer, 545.

Stewart, Sir William of Caverston, caution for payment to, 610; charge by, 602; captain of Dumbarton Castle, charge to, 585; custumar of Dumbarton, account of, 158, 204; payment to captain of, 150; payment to chaplain in, 12, 167, 212, 255, 281, 300; payment formerly made to, 320.

Church, parish, chapel of Virgin Mary in, 472, 526.

College kirk of, provost of, see Cuthbert Cunningham.

Customs of, 2, 158, 204; paid to keeper of Dumbarton Castle, 403.

Custumar of, account of, 2, 158, 204; fermes of, 12, 166, 212, 255, 281, 300, 320.

Sheriff of, comptroller's receipts from, 323; responds by, 436, 448, 472, 488, 526, 538; see Lennox, Duke of.

Sheriff-depute of, to be put to the horn, 579; to compear in exchange, 556, 616.

*Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Dumbarton, bailies of, account of, 95, 254, 341, 430; payment by to comptroller, 20, 95, 106, 181, 254, 291, 341, 381, 430; payment by, to comptroller, 20, 95, 106, 181, 254, 291, 341, 381, 430.

Burgh fermes of, 95, 254, 341, 430; payment from, 305, 395.

Castellandis of, bear fermes of, 132; marts of, 137, 272, 360.

Castle of, bear assigned for keeping, 47, 132, 207; marts assigned for keeping, 52, 137, 214, 273, 362; payment for keeping, 63, 299, 388; payment formerly made to chaplain in, 95, 254, 341, 430; sasine of lands near, 479; customs of, payment from, 63, 305.

Sheriff of, payment by, to comptroller, 18, 105, 179, 290, 379; responds by, 475, 479.

- Exch Rolls* 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Dumbarton, bailies of, account of, 83, 119, 177, 228, 325, 353.
- Burgh fermes of, 83, 119, 177, 228, 325, 353.
- Castle of, payment formerly made to chaplain of, 52, 83, 119; payment to keeper and captain of, from customs of Dumbarton, 128, 182; payment for keeping, 46, 287; marts of Cardross assigned for keeping, 17, 258, 259.
- Customs of, 127, 182; custumar of, account of, 127, 182; to be put to the horn, 512.
- Sheriff of, respondes of, 384, 423.
- Feacham, R W, 1977. *Guide to prehistoric Scotland*, p. 118.
- Fulford, M G, 1989. Byzantium and Britain: A Mediterranean Perspective on Post-Roman Imports in Western Britain and Ireland', *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 33 (1989), pp. 1-6.  
Notes: the ratios of E and W Mediterranean pottery among groups of post-Roman imports in western Britain and Ireland are compared with those of contemporary pottery assemblages from Mediterranean sites. It is argued that the British material arrived in ships which had sailed direct from the Aegean Region or from Constantinople itself. The inspiration for this trade clearly lay in the NE Mediterranean. Direct contact between the Byzantine World and the British Isles makes more sense of certain passages in Procopius' 'Gothic Wars' and of other written sources such as the Penmachno stone.
- Furgol, E M, 1987. The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.
- Glen, J, 1847. *The History of the Town and Castle of Dumbarton*. Dumbarton.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.
- Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Fleming, Malcolmus, custos castri de Dunbretan, II, 311, 312; Robertus Senescallus Scotiae, postea rex, castrum de Dunbretan Intrat, II, 313; juramentum ejus Davidi II, Prestitum, 369; coronatur, 382; ejus foboles, mors, 415; diploma ejus de prioratu de Coldingham, 162; Stewart, Jac. murdaci Gubernatores F. Dunbretan villam igne absumit etc., II, 483.
- Graham, A, 1951. Archaeological Gleanings from Dark-Age Records, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 85 (1950-51), pp. 64-91.  
Notes: survey of literature, covers forts, houses, monasteries, towns, crosses etc, nomenclature (castellum, urbs etc), surviving examples, ownership etc.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 30.5.22. NLS.  
Notes: 36a; Dumbarton Castle, watercolour, drawing of gate in Dumbarton Castle copied from drawing by Captain Columbine, n.d., original in National Maritime Museum.  
36b; Dumbarton, College Bow, drawing of arch, 1822, by John Gilleson.
- Irving, J, 1915. *Dumbarton Castle Considered as A Fortrex* Dumbarton,
- Jackson, K, 1955. The Britons in Southern Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 29 (1955), pp. 77-88
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Southern Region Call-Out contracts: Dumbarton Castle, St Blanes Chapel, Linlithgow Palace, Newark Castle & Melrose Abbey*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Dumbarton Castle*.  
Archive report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Dumbarton Castle Magazine. October 2000*. Report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Dumbarton Castle Archaeological excavation for sentry path evaluation May 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- MacIvor, I, 1958.  
*Dumbarton Castle Guide Book*. Edinburgh.
- MacIvor, I, 1993. *Dumbarton Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Mackaile, M, 1834. Letters to Sir Robert Sibbald, 1683; One about Dumbarton Rock, *Analecta Scotica*, I 3 (1834).
- Macleod, D, 1877. *History of the Castle and Town of Dumbarton*. Dumbarton.
- Macleod, D, 1893. *Dumbarton, Ancient and Modern*. Glasgow.
- Macleod, D, 1896. *Ancient Records of Dumbarton and Glasgow*. Dumbarton.
- Macphail, I M M, 1979. *Dumbarton Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Marwick, J D, 1876. *Extracts from the Records of the Burgh of Glasgow Ad 1573-1642*. Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I.  
Notes: Castle of, 1660, 443.
- Marwick, J D, 1894. *Charters and Other Documents Relating to the City of Glasgow 1175-1649*. Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II.  
Notes: castle of Dumbarton, resists king and harasses glasgow trade, but subdued, ad 1571, 146.
- Marwick, J D, 1906. *Charters and Other Documents Relating to the City of Glasgow 1649-1707*. Scott Burgh Rec Soc, II.
- NAS, 1882. MW.1.1227.  
Notes: amended boundaries and reclaimed foreshore. Agreement between Department and Dumbarton Town Council (Sc 22046/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1906. MW.1.1229.  
Notes: Transfer to M.O.W. of custody of Crown Property. Inventory proposed Military Hospital (Sc 22046/3a).
- NAS, 1909-38. MW.1.406.  
Notes: encroachments, water charge valuation (Sc 22046/3d Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1913-39. MW.1.404.  
Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 22046/2a).
- NAS, 1920-40. MW.1.1041.  
Notes: occupation by Territorial Army (Sc 22046/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1923-24. MW.1.1104.  
Notes: finds (Sc 22046/02)
- NAS, 1924-39. MW.1.405.  
Notes: work services (Sc 22046/2c Pt I).
- NAS, 1928-29. MW.1.407.  
Notes: Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders - War Memorial (Sc 22046/11a Pt I).
- NAS, 1932-36. MW.1.408.  
Notes: presentation of direction finder by London Dumbarton Association (Sc 22046/11b).
- NAS, 1937-53. Dd.27.121.  
Notes: Royal visits (22046/8/C).
- NAS, 1937-59. Dd.27.120.  
Notes: admission fees (22046/8/A).
- NAS, 1940-41. MW.1.1200.  
Notes: works services (Sc 22046/2c Pt II).
- NAS, 1946-49. MW.1.1356.  
Notes: encroachments. Water charge and valuation 1946 (Sc 22046/3d Pt III).
- NAS, 1948-68. Dd.27.1125.

- Notes: erection of triangulation station (22046/3/F).
- NAS, 1949-55. Dd.27.122.  
Notes: appointment of Keepers (Governors) (22046/16/B).
- NAS, 1955-57. Dd.27.1127.  
Notes: Dumbarton Castle. Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders: laying up of colours and display of silver (22046/11/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-72. Dd.27.1126.  
Notes: floodlighting (22046/9/A).
- NAS, 1956-76. Dd.27.1124.  
Notes: Guide Book: publication and reprinting (22046/6/A)
- NAS, 1957-68. Dd.27.1128.  
Notes: Dumbarton Castle. Board showing list of governors (22046/16/A)
- NAS, 1959-77. Dd.27.732.  
Notes: leasing of custodian's house (Aml/Sh/1/2/10).
- NAS, 1961-79. Dd.27.3483.  
Dumbarton Castle. Permission for non-religious functions (22046/8/D/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1961-82. Dd.27.3459.  
Notes: Dumbarton Castle. Display of arms and armour (Aml/Sh/1/7/1).
- NAS, 1963-78. Dd.27.4102.  
Notes: Dumbarton Castle. General papers and historical notes (22046/20/A).
- NAS, 1964-86. Dd.27.4189.  
Notes: Dumbarton Castle, Tulochan, Gartocharn, Dunbartonshire. Inventory of contents and deed of gift of furnishings (Aml/Sh/1/2/1).
- NAS Architectural Index. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Plan of N end of Dumbarton Castle, with designs for a barrack block and a project for rebuilding a wall. No date. Architect Captain N Rudyard, Royal Engineers ex-M.W, RHP.6523/1.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1708. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Copy of Plan of Dumbarton Castle, 1708. Copied 1812 by John Fields No Surveyor Ex-M.W, RHP.6523/2.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1709. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: copy of plan of Dumbarton Castle and repairs necessary, 1709 surveyor T O'Brien RHP.6523/3.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1719. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: architectural plan and sections of the living quarters in Dumbarton Castle, 1719. No Architect Ex-M.W RHP.6523/5.
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
P 2150 Print P Sandby.
- Print Miller after Turner.
- D 4079 Slezzer.
- D 4455 Anon.
- D 117 Anon.
- D 118 Sandby.
- D 4126 J F Campbell (1845).
- P 2235 Clerk of Eldin (from W).
- D 122 Sandby (The Church).
- Castle - print from 'The River Clyde' by Sir George Reid
- Pennant, T, 1774.
- A Tour in Scotland 1769.* Warrington, 278-9.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1998. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1997, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 32 (1998), pp.153-154.
- PSAS, 1884. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 18 (1883-4), p. 250.  
Notes: steatite bead from Dumbarton Rock.
- RCAHMS, 1978.  
*The archaeological sites and monuments of Dumbarton District, Clydebank District, Bearsden and Milngavie District, Strathclyde Region*, p. 11, no. 47.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Dumbarton, 339; burgus, 542, 867, 875, 2704, 2821, 3012.
- Castrum, 1309, Edinburgh 17 Sept 1477, Johannem de Culquhone.
- 1521 Edinburgh 24 Oct 1482, Malcolmo Makclery.
- 1794 Edinburgh 20 Oct 1488, Johanni Comiti de Levenax et Matheo Stewart.
- Ecclesia collegiata, 3012, 3688; ecclesia parochialis, 2648; vicecomitatus, 3688.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Dumbarton, carte Regie ibi date, 265, 1085, 1504, 1505, 2039, 3264, 3269-73.
- Castrum, 627 Stirling 21 Aug 1528; Rex ad feodifirmam dimist Johanni Smollet et Mariote Houstoun..custodie castri de Dunbertane assignatas.
- 1080 Edinburgh 17 Oct 1531; Johanni Symple.
- 2630 Edinburgh 28 March 1541-2; Rex ad feodifirmam dimisit familiari servitori suo Archibaldo Campbell..solvend. Annuatim Capitaneo Castri de Dunbertane quamdiu firme dict terrarum pro dicti castri custodia assignate extarent.
- 3252 Edinburgh 19 May 1546; Johanni Smollat et Mariote Houstoun..custodie castri de Dunbertane assignatis.
- Castri Rupes, 1588 Stirling 24 May 1536; Rex ad feodifirmam dimist Georgio Striveling..cum lie Ward, parvo prato de le Grein circum et sub rupe castri de Dunbertane.
- Collegium, 3140; Ecclesia Parochialis, 188; Vicecomitatus, 3140, 3272.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Dumbarton, carte Regie ibi date, 93, 372; burgus, 558.
- Castrum, 2199 Edinburgh 10 March 1573-4; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Archiepisc. Glasguen..qua ad feodifirmam dimiserunt Thome Craufuird..molendinum de partik..ex desiderio Jacobi..Regentis Scotie..qui dictos Archiepisc etc exacte Rogavit dict imphiteosim dicto Tho Militi prudenti in rebus bellicis audaci et experto, dare pro remuneratione ob castrum Dunbaronense (non solum viris rebellibus sed etiam victualibus, machinis bellicis et armorum copia repletum, sed ob portensuosum illius situm in summitate rupis asperrime munitissimum, omni judicio inexpugnabile) labore et industria dict Tho Captum.
- 2568 Dalkeith 19 May 1576; Rex confirmavit cartam factam Per..Jo. olim Archiepisc S Andree..qua..ad feodifirmam dimiserunt Gawino Kneland..reddend..persolvendo custodibus castri de Dunbartane farmnam vocatam lie Watchemeill solvi solitam.
- Ecclesia Collegiata, 683, 747, 1623, 2041, 2785, 2972.
- Ecclesia Parochialis, 811.
- Hospitale, 683, 747.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Dumbarton, carta Regia ibi data, 1932.
- Burgus, 325.
- Castrum, 1794, 1868.



- Ecclesia collegiata, 76, 294, 448, 596.
- Ecclesia parochialis, 188, 325, 2085.
- Mora, 1794.
- Territorium, 325.
- Viccomitatus, 76, 294, 448, 596.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Dumbartane, castrum, 1413.
- Ecclesia, 1387, 1838.
- Ecclesia collegiata, 272, 1413.
- Parochia, 1387.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Dumbartan, burgus, 190, capella B. V. M., 190.
- Castrum, 190, 353.
- Ecclesia collegiata (collegium B.V.M.), 190, 836.
- Ecclesia parochialis, 190, 591, 592.
- Mora, 190; tenementa, 301, 1222, 1613; terre communes, 190; terre ecclesiastice, 591, 592; viccomitatus, 190.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Dumbartane, 718; castrum, 375; viccomitatus, 358.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Dumbartane, 872, 1303; burgus, 601; ecclesia, 206, 2045; viccomitatus, 1505, 1858.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Dumbarton, carte Regie ibi date, 185, Carta Johannis Kenedy, 1363-5.
- 462, Carta Comitibus de Carryk, 1374.
- 488, Carta Comitibus de Carryk, 1373-4.
- 519, Carta David Senescalli Filii Regis, 1372-3.
- 749, Confirmacio Johannis de Lyndesay, 1383-4.
- 865, carta pro Johanne de Buchannane et Joneta de Lany, 1392-3.
- App I, 109, carta Walteri Filii Gilberti de Tenemento de Mauchan.
- App I, 120 carta Wilhelmi Comitibus de Sutherlandie et Margarete de Bruys.
- App I, 129, Pitfour App I, 152, carta Wilhelmi de Melgdrum.
- 1353 Burgi Libertas, 82, pro Wilhelmi Fleming de Dunbretane, 1315-21.
- App 2, 196.
- Burgi Firme, 802, carta pro Capella Sancti Patricii in castro de Dunbretane, 1390.
- 804 Perceptum Missum Ballivis Burgi de Dunbretan pro Capellano Celebranti in Capella in Castro de Dunbretan, 1390-1.
- S Crucis Altare, 760 confirmacio Johannis Palmer, 1384.
- S Patricii capella in castro, 802, as detailed above.
- Viccomitatus, 83 Carta Duncani Filii Murath, 1315-21.
- 581 carta Murthaci Filii Malcolmi, 1375-6 Secta Curie de.
- 808 Carta Talliacionis pro Normanno de Leslei et Georgio de Leslei Milite de diversis terris cum pertinenciis, 1390-1.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Dumbarton, property in, 548.
- Ferry, 561.
- Castle dues 993.
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Dumbarton, 141, 356-7 (Paisley Abbey to maintain possessions in Lennox, for rendering dues for maintenance of Dumbarton Castle, 1346), 362-3, 442, 517.
- Acts dated at, 65, 79, 98, 100, 121, 128-9, 132, 134-5, 138, 150, 199, 215, 296, 407, 517, 527.
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Dumbarton, 115, 125, 145, 155, 211-12, 611.
- Acts dated at, 120-1, 125, 135-6, 155, 199, 210, 298-9, 336-8, 340.  
Burgh of, 177, 211-2, 253, 340, 678.  
Castle of, 17, 73, 115, 460 (194, Earldom of Lennox and sheriffdom of Dumbarton to Malcolm earl of Lennox), 679 (473, Paisley Abbey pays oatmeal to Dumbarton Castle); church of, 203, 441, 568-9; petty customs of, 209, 678.
- Sheriffs of, see Fleming, Malcolm, earl of Lennox; sheriffdom of, 35, 73, 115, 212, 231, 239, 239, 252, 404, 460-1, 574, 678.
- Slezer, J, 1693.
- Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979). Heritage Press, 11-12, Pls 3, 4 and 5, Pl 3, Castle of Dumbrition from Kilpatrick Pl 4, Their Majesties Castle of Dumbrition from the West (Shows Fortifications) Pl 5, Prosect of ye Castle of Dumbrition from ye East (Fortifications).
- Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: the Clyde estuary and Central Region*, pp. 68, no. 34.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1949. The Nuclear Fort of Dalmahoy, Midlothian, and other Dark Age Capitals, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-9), pp. 186-198, 196.  
Notes: Description of Dalmahoy, summary of its features, other nuclear forts hitherto described individually, now classified as belonging to one type, including Dunadd; historical implications, date and purpose. Dunadd compared to Dumbarton Rock in situation.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1976. Romano-British Glass Bangles, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), pp. 45-54, 53.
- Stratton, T, 1886. Etymology of Dumbarton, *Celtic Mag* vol. 11 (1886), p. 115.
- Treasurer Accts* 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Dumbarton, 44, 49, 126, 235-6, 240, 382, 389; defended by Sir Andrew Wood, lxxv; ship repaired at, xcvi, 125; ship takes refuge at, xcvi, 129; gunpowder sent to, 237; rowbarge built at, cccxxvii, 245-254; rendezvous for an expedition to the isles, cxix, 242; notice of musters sent to, 320, 327, and of an English raid, 351; Portuguese in, 383; the king at, 383, 385; gratuity to the piper of, 383; the ferryman of 385; the king's ship at, 390-1; wine stored at, 392; apples sent by the provost of the collegiate church of, 329; masses said at, 390; castle of, the earl of Lennox and his son Matthew keepers of, lxxxviii, lxxxix; held by them against the king, lxxxix; herald and pursuivant sent to, 107, 108; siege of, lxxxix, xc-xcvi, 109-11, 115, 124-6; remissions for holding, xcvi, xcix.
- Treasurer Accts* 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Dumbarton, xxvi; fleet for the isles fitted out at, xliii; visit of the king to, xlii; the fleet at, xciii; compositions at justice-ayre of, 4, 185; debtors in the sheriffdom of, summoned, 121, 155; king guided to, 151; payment by the sheriff of, 165; alms to the priests of, 260; payment for house rent at, 341; ship at, 423; payment to a bard wife in, 428; do. to the boatmen of, 428; carts go to, with powder, 432; carriage of a gun and gun stores to, 433; payment to pipers of, 434; do. to mariners of, 434; inspection of woods at, 447; king's errands to, 448; a horse to, with ship nails, 449; the Columb sails to, from Leith, 452; John Mershamestane, Captain of the Columb, goes to, 461.
- Treasurer Accts* 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Dumbarton, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxviii, xxx, xxxi, xxxiv, xxxvi, 37, 84, 136, 144, 145, 150, 152, 296, 368, 401; exhibition of James's artillery at, lxxiii N; the Wallace Sword at, Cvi; alms in, 60; 62, 63, 281, 284, 289; do. to priests in, 60, 283; do. to Black Friars of, 62; compositions owing from justice-ayre of, 8, 218, do. at do., 11, 220; fine received at justice-ayre of, 32; payment to the shipwrights at, 84, 351, 357, 368, 382, 391, 401, 405; expenses of lords at justice-ayre of, 91; French wright taken to and from, 137, 140; nails bought at, 137; letter sent to the alderman of, 137; Robert Herwort sent to, 138, 149; tax for expedition to Denmark collected from 138; John Barton, younger, sent to the ship at, 141; mariners of Leith sent to, 144; letters sent to the queen from, 145; stool of ease purchased in, 147; money for the king when he rode to, 151; king's bed carried from the hunt-hall to, 157; venison brought from, 160; payment to John Smollett, burgess of, lxxviii, lxxxi, 200, 298; king's letters sent to, 199, 202; ship built in, sent to Bordeaux, lxxxii, 279; carriage of ship timber to, 297; rigging and other furnishings for the ship at, 298, 378; the king rowed from Inchinnan to, 333, 405; the king plays cards at, 367; payment to a priest at, 368; do. to musicians at, 368; the king rowed to and from the castle of, 391; Dumbarton, provost of, payments to, for the ship work, lxxviii, 83, 84, 85, 296, 298; sends an ox to the king, 157; messenger sent to, with letter, 201; letter from, to the king, 380; payment to his man, 399; do. to his servants and gardener, 405.

**Sheriff of, payments by, 2, 32, 212; sheriffdom of, letters to the, 231, 183.**

***Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).***

Notes: Dumbarton, xxvii, xlvi; a bark built in, xl, 78; stones taken to stirling from, 89; Trental masses said in, 184; expenses of Ranald of the isles to, 239; Gray, Finour, follows the king to, 274; carriage of lead to Edinburgh from, 274; payment to the Master of the French Ship in, 336; the king rowed to the ship at, 337; do. to and from the new work at, 337; drinksilver to the gardner and porter of the new work at, 337; expenses of de La Motte's man with horses in, 337; unicorn herald with de La Motte's servants carried to, 338; baron sent to meet de La Motte in, 338; departure of de La Motte to the West Sea from, 412; Expenses of de Lamotte to, 412; drinksilver to workmen in, 349; arrival of wine in a French ship in, 408; John Forman's servitors sent to, 529; castle, the king goes to see, 337; drinksilver to workmen in, 338; sheriff of, payments by, 2.

***Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).***

Notes: Dumbarton, 101; expenses of the king's ships at, xxxii, xxxiii, 16, 17, 72, 79; jekat pursuivant rides to do. at, 95; mariners leave do. at, 96; patent letters for the tax sent to, 68; carriage of artillery from, 71; the captain of Milan in, 73; John Palmair, burgess of, 101; the lands of Drummond in the shire of, 113; messengers sent to and from, 114, 125, 224, 321, 380, 386; the mire beside, 125; a copper kettle sent to, 152; Nicholas Brand, gunner in, 162; letters sent to, 218, 229, 233, 266, 442, 443; the lord governor in, lxxviii, lxxix, 223, 234; Clarenceux convoyed to, 224; Carrick herald in, 224; the sheriffs and gentlemen about, warned to provide oxen for the artillery, 225; the burgh of, taxed, 456.

***Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).***

Notes: Dumbarton, John Smollat of, 101; letters proclaimed in, 107; do. sent to 109, 122, 129, 130, 136, 312, 439; the lieges of, charged to muster in Edinburgh, 119; bulwarks made at, 129; carrick pursuivant sent on the king's errands to, 132; the lord secretary in, 140; freight of victuals from Glasgow to, 164; carriage of canvas from do. to, 165; ship compasses bought in, 164; expenses of mariners in, 165; expenses of do. between Leith and, 165; do. of Mr George Forestar passing to, 165; George Wallace in, 165, 223; expenses made upon the king's ship and mariners in, 233-236; petty customs of, 242; messenger sent to, 364; captain of, messenger sent to the, 57, 307; castle, the laird of Craigie and John Wallace of Mynfurde charged to enter their persons in ward in, 118; constable of, John Dempster rides with a charge to the, 207.

***Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).***

Notes: Dumbarton, messenger sent with letters to, 317; inbringing of debts from, 323; captain of, a writing sent to the, 467; castle, sureties for, and composition made with the men put in, 282; coroner of, messenger sent to the, 261.

***Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).***

Notes: Dumbarton, letters sent to, 40, 79, 113, 265, 274, 276, 301, 332, 381, 394, 407, 469; do. of treason sent to, 285; messengers sent to and from, 189, 314, 413, 465, 468, 475; escheat of Andrew Smetoun and others for remaining from the convention at, 215; tax for taking artillery and munitions to, 222; letters of charge to the boatmen of, 382; spears bought in, 387; carriage of do, from, 387; munitions shipped in the lion at, 392; the execution of the summons of treason against the Earl of Lennox witnessed in, 405; gentlemen in, summoned, 413; cord for ladders sent to, 450; spars do. to, 450; arrival of English ships at, 459; the Master of Somerville and others ride with the abbot of Paisley to, 464; spies sent to, 464, 465; the Earl of Argyll charged to come forward to, 465; the artillery of do, brought to, 465; the lord governor in, 465; lord Glencairn and the Master of Sempill accompany do. to, 462; men of Avondale remain in the service of do. in, 467; a Frenchman left behind do. in, 467; departure of do. from, 473; payment to 'ane baird husse' in, 466; carriage of fire (or fir) spears to, 466, 468; expenses of the bailie of the monk lands in, 467; a man-mill made in, 467; the pays and spindle of do. sent to, 473; a poor man has his leg broken at, 473; a poor woman's husband slain by the Irishmen at, 473; payment by the comptroller in, 485; castle, accounts relating to the siege of, 466-468, 470; Arthur and Olie Hamilton remain in, 473; victualling etc., of, 477, 478; the captain of, charged to deliver the castle to the lord governor's servants, 166; letters and summons of treason against, 281, 285, 469; a remission purchased for, 365, 369; payment to, 366; do. to Walter Skirling, his brother, 377; a horse wrested from John Hamilton of Tumball by, 400; writings to, 431.

***Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).***

Notes: Dumbarton, carriage of iron from, 28; letters sent to, 30, 32, 66, 106, 108, 109, 111, 111, 179, 190, 191, 219, 220, 220, 221, 228, 230, 253, 320, 320, 338, 343, 388; boat hire to, 36, 37; Sir Neill Montgomery and Sir David Hamilton in, 45; arrival of powder and munitions from France at, 56, 63, 64, 192, 193; messengers sent to and from, 70, 75, 139, 168, 189, 193, 218, 231, 239, 246, 275, 285, 319, 348, 370; the lord governor in, 70, 120, 168; writings advertising the death of the king of France sent to, 70; payment to minstrels and Robin Hood of, 73; bells sent to, 84; fodder for the lord governor's soume horses in, 102; carriage of clothing to, 127, 210; arrest of ships in, 131, 414; letters in the four forms executed upon the town of, 137, 140; arrival of the French navy at, 139; do. of the French company at, 275, 276, 286; John Hamilton, son of the captain of Edinburgh castle, goes to, 142; artillery moved from Glasgow to, 144; Portugal prizes brought in to, 236; breaking of arrestments in, 239; cheese for victualling the ship sailing with the lord governor's son from, 354; overgiving of the tacks of the maills of, 354; arrest of prizes coming in at, 413; drinksilver for a man of, 433; feathers bought in, 457; castle, accounts relating to the siege of, 61, 73; payment to workmen in, materials for, reparation and victualling of, 63, 64, 68, 74, 139, 307, 434, 441, 444; overgiving of, by George Stirling of Glorat, 102, 442, meal given to a gunner for his service in, 143; Mary queen of Scots goes with lords Erskine and Livingston to, 177; the captain of, 276; messengers sent to, 80, 122, 135, 140; venison sent by, 126; letters to, 130, 140, 154, 169, 183, 207, 370, 413; payment to his wife, 354; Andrew Hamilton, 50, 213, 434, 441.

***Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).***

Notes: Dumbarton, arrival of Gascons at, lxiv; letters sent to and proclaimed in, 24, 32, 148, 210, 286, 289, 348, 365, 390; messengers sent to, lxxiv, 238, 285; castle, Robert Dunbar of Grangehill and others put in ward in, 35; a man of the barony of Kinneil sent to serve in, 89; payments to Bow, gunner in, 131, 213; carriage of artillery for the earl of Argyll's expedition to

the Isles from, xlvi, 229; the captain of, payments to, 185, 294; John Park, servant to, 294; Andrew Hamilton of Cochno, xliii, 40, 131, 212, 213.

**Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).**

Notes: Dumbarton Castle, delivered to Captain Robert Anstruther, 161, 162, 198; An inventory made of the munition in, 181; payment to watchmen remaining in, 198; persons put in ward in, 395, 397; mending of artillery in, lxxii, 469; the sheriff of, payments by, 2, 39; precepts of Parliament sent to, 370, 449; the sheriffdom of, letters sent to churchmen in, 100; do, executed in, 101.

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Cunningham of Drumquhassle, John, 129; captain of the castle of Dumbarton and Master-Household to the King, payment to, 365. Dumbarton, burgh of, precept of Parliament to, 44, 82, 211; proclamation at, 49, 57, 68, 71, 123-4, 150, 240, 243, 276, 283, 297, 315, 319, 332, 336, 338, 341-2, 352, 354, 357, 361; commissary, custom and cocket seals of, to be presented before the Regent in Edinburgh, 77; members of executed persons affixed to the port of, 96; rolls of the justice clerks sent to, 98; letters to the provost and bailies of, 124, 284, 328, 341; letters executed at, 127, 390; gunpowder for soldiers in, 181; regent in, 187; gunpowder taken to Stirling from, 282; munitions and ordnance transported to Leith from 287; customar of, precept of exchequer to, 211; castle of, to be surrendered, 96, 132, 178; warding in, 333, 346; Fleming of Boghall, John, captain of Dumbarton castle, pays composition, 2; to surrender the castle, 96, 132, 178; summons of treason against, 132; expenses driving and feeding his cattle and sheep, 180; his goods to be poided, 180, 212.

**Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).**

Notes: Cunningham, of Drumquhassill, John, letter to, 168; to render accounts of earldom of Lennox, 210; charged to surrender Dumbarton castle, 212; to pay composition, 246; composition remitted, 307. Dumbarton, burgh of, office of tolls and small customs of, 7; proclamations at, 20, 52, 55, 59, 67, 96, 173, 181, 193, 195, 202, 213-4, 219, 224, 227, 229, 256, 262, 264, 280, 308-9; Adam Whiteford to be delivered at, 167; earl of Argyll at, 186; letters to provost and bailies of, 225, 277; castle of siege of (1569), xvi; warding in, xxv, 188; to be rendered, 212; keeping of, 307.

Watt, D E R, 1987.

**Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, vol. 8 (bks xv and xvi). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Dumbarton, burgh of, p. 245, bk Xvi, Chap 10; 3 May 1425; James Stewart, son of Murdoch, duke of Albany, escaped from royal custody and attacked and burned the burgh of Dumbarton, killing the king's uncle, John Stewart of Dundonald; James Stewart then fled into exile.

Notes, (p. 354); John Stewart was not the keeper of the royal castle at Dumbarton and so was presumably sent specifically to deal with James Stewart's rebellion.

Watt, D E R, 1991.

**Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, vol. 6 (bks xi and xii). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Dumbarton, castle of, p 447, notes to bk xii, chap 18; in one text Bower has added two traditional stories to explain the treachery and rehabilitation of John de Menteith who betrayed William Wallace in Aug 1305; Edward I appointed him sheriff and keeper of Dumbarton castle 20 Mar 1304 and he was continued in this office in Sep 1305; further details of Menteith's career.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 93, Sir Malcolm Fleming keeper of castle for Scots, 1333;

p. 319, Thomas Stewart, earl of Angus, dies in prison in castle, 1362.

Watt and MacQueen, D E R and J and W, 1989. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 2 (bks III and iv). Aberdeen.

Notes: Alclud, p. 9, bk III, chap 3; defeat of Britons by Picts and Scots; Grim's Dyke. Quotation from Bede siting Alclud and Urbs Guidi; course of Roman Wall to Dumbarton.

Notes, (pp. 192-3), chap 3, pp. 7-11 (after Fordun, Monmouth, Bede and Sigebert); etymology of Grim's Dyke; identification of Urbs Guidi with Stirling or Inveresk; Fordun accepts Bede's chronology for both Roman Walls.

Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1975. *Medieval Britain in 1974*,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 19 (1975), p. 231.

Notes: possible early defences on larger of two hills on rock, no visible traces of defences earlier than those of medieval castle.

Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1976. *Medieval Britain in 1975, Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 20 (1976), p. 186.

Notes: rock-cut terraces on both summits; n terraces recent pottery, garden plots using earlier quarries, timber buildings, Saintonage Ware, Merovingian Glass, Post-Roman imported wares of Bi, Bii and E ware; outside medieval curtain partially vitrified rampart, possibly destroyed in ad 780 or after siege of 871-2; finds from destruction of rampart include Norse lead weight and iron sword pommel.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Dumbarton Castle, building periods, xiii; overseer, xxii.

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649)..

Notes: barrowmen, at Dumbarton Castle, employed there, 33-44, 113-21, 297, 352; Arles paid to, 34; drinksilver to, 35, 40, 113, 115, 117-8; 294; food for, 40, 112, 116; weekly numbers, 113-14, 299-306, 352-4; work during their rest period, 119; wages increased because of harvest, 304n.; wage rate, 440; boats, timber brought in, to Falkland, 19, timber brought in, to Stirling, 19, 54, 309, 359, 363; hire of, (bottis frauchtis), 23, 212, 443; sand brought in, to Dumbarton Castle, 33; timber brought in, 33-5, 37-8, 40-1, 43; lime brought in, 33-5, 38, 43, 295, 300-1, 303; slates brought from Camstraddan Craig in, 35, 353; to carry iron gate from Dumbarton to Glasgow, 37; nails brought in, from Glasgow to Dumbarton castle, 37; from Dumbarton to Inchinnan, 37; nails and timber brought in, from Glasgow to Dumbarton castle, 38; stones brought from Inchinnan, 38, 304; iron windows and nails brought in, to Broomilaw, 39.

Slates brought in, from ship in Clyde to Dumbarton castle, 43.

Stones brought in, 43, 115; to carry weight from Dumbarton to Glasgow, 44.

Lead brought in, to Falkland, 58; lead brought from Leith to Leven in, 68-9, cannon stocks etc., carried to, at Leith, 81; timber carried to, 102-3; timber brought in, from Dunglass to Dumbarton Castle, 114; iron windows brought from Glasgow in, 115; carries gun carriages from Dumbarton to Glasgow, and back, 116; planks taken from Dumbarton in, to castle, 119; slates brought from Inchmarnock in, to Dumbarton castle, 120.

boat, Skout, to bring masons from Paisley to Dumbarton castle, 35; to Row Mason to Quarry at Inchinnan, 36; to Fetch Mason's Tools to Dumbarton Castle, 36.

Boat, Cock-Boats, Slates Brought in, from Ship in Clyde to Dumbarton Castle, 43.

Boats, Stones Brought in, from Inchgreen to Dumbarton Castle, 302.

Accident in, 304; payment for Use of, 304.

Stones Brought from Greenock in for Dumbarton Castle, 304.

Boys, Carry Lime Riddles, 12; assist Slater, 19, 33; sent to Airth and Throsk, 26; assist overseer at Dumbarton Castle, 33; run from there to Glasgow, 33; sent from Dumbarton to Edinburgh, 35, 41, 302; sent from Dumbarton to Paisley, 38; extraordinary charges of, helping overseer at Dumbarton Castle, 39; to run to Glasgow from Dumbarton, 41; dringksilver to, assisting glazier, 42; charges of, helping overseer of Dumbarton Castle in Glasgow,

- 42-3; assist glaziers at Dumbarton Castle, 294; assist masons there, 297; assist wrights there, 298; carry mason's tools to smith there, 303-6; from Dumbarton, payment to, at Holyrood, 313.
- Clyde, River, Slates from Ireland brought by boat to Dumbarton Castle from ship in, 43; supplies for Dumbarton Castle brought by boats on, 351-2, 354; timber unloaded from Dutch ship on, 352.
- Coopers, at Dumbarton Castle, bear rubbish, 33; employed there, 44, 112, 119; supply slate pins, 120-1.
- Cowans, at Dumbarton Castle, employed there, 42.
- Dry-stone, layers of, at Dumbarton Castle, 38.
- Dumbarton, [burgh of], messenger sent to Edinburgh from, for money, 33; Timber Brought by Boat from, for the castle, 33-4, 41, 119, 293; Patrick Colquhoun comes from Glasgow to, 34; suppers provided for masons from Paisley in, 35; James Colquhoun goes between Paisley and, 40; townsfolk of, haul cannon up to the castle, 41; timber brought by boat from Glasgow to, 43; post of, 76, 103; Master Wright Inspects Works at, 103; Old Carriage of Cannons Taken by Boat to Glasgow from, and New Carriage Brought Back, 116; Treasurer Depute and Master of Works Inspect The Works at, 123; Drinksilver to Soldiers and Porters of, 123; Letters from Concerning The Works, 125; Racking for Carriages Going to, 228; Slates for Castle from, 294; Limelkilm at, 295, 301; Nails for Castle Bought in, 296; Timber Carried to Castle from, 300; Boy Comes from, 313; Justice Clerk's Servitor Brings Money to, from Edinburgh, 351; Storm Damage at, 351; Timber and Stone Work Taken from Old House in, for The Castle, 351-2; Timber from Dutch Ship Brought to, 352.
- Castle of, Visited by Treasurer Depute and Master of Works, from Edinburgh, 29; Implements and Supplies Brought by Boat to, 32-3, 43, 113, 119-21, 294-5, 300-1, 303-6, 352-4; Extent of Account of 1617 for, 32n.; Scaffolding Used at, 35-6, 112, 116-9, 293, 296, 303-4.
- Ordnance at, 38-9; Equipment and Supplies for Ordnance at, 39, 42, 115-16, 119, 121, 208, 215, 228, 302, 304; Ironwork Brought from Glasgow to Broomielaw for, 39, 113; Raising and Mounting of Ordnance at, 40-2, 119, 218, 293, 305; Work Ceases at, 44; Charges for Writing and Binding Accounts of, 84, 136.
- Timber Brought by Water from Dunglass to, 114.
- Constable of, 115.
- Structures.
- Bailey, Nether, 33, 37, 119, 121, 305.
- Battlement, 306.
- Bellhouse, 121.
- Brewhouse, 351.
- Cabinet, 113.
- Chimneys, 115, 121, 353.
- Doors, 36, 44, 296, 305, 351; Laich, 44; Porch, 121, 296.
- Gable, North, 118; South, 118, 120-1.
- Gates, 119, 300; Iron, 37, 43, 302; Portal, 45; Timber, 302, New, 305-6; Inner, 306; Fore, 352.
- Hall, 35, 41-3, 296, 352, 354.
- Houses, 41, 43, 114, 118, 295, 298; Upper, 293-4; High, 296; Masons', 303; Office, 351.
- Kitchen, 353-4.
- Larder, 352, 354.
- Lodges, Watchmen's 293.
- Loft, 121; Third, 112.
- Ovens, 294.
- Platforms, Battery, 119, 121.
- Powderhouse, 300-1; Laich, 305.
- Roof, 44, 118-19, 121, 305; Stripping of, 33-5, 37, 43.
- Run-Roof, 121.
- Rooms, 42, 44, 115; Cross, 294, 296-8; Upper, 294, 296, 298; Laich, 296.
- Stairs, 296.
- Toofall, High, 121.
- Tower, 37-8, 43-4; Wallace, 33, 36, 39, 43, 113-14, 116-21, 296.
- Turret, 294, 296, 298, 300.
- Walls, 294-5, 297, 300; South, 293; Partition, 296; Foregate, 306.
- Weatherwane, 305.
- Windows, 38-9, 42-5, 113, 115, 117-18, 121, 351-2.
- Windyhall, 301-3, 305-6, 355.
- Supplies, Glass, 42; Iron, 120, 352; Lead, 36, 40, 44, 113, 121, 296, 302, 306, 352; Lime, 33-41; 43, 112-14; 116-17, 295, 297-8, 300-1, 303-6, 351, 353-4; Nails, 33-44, 112-13, 115-21, 296, 300-6, 352, 354-5; Sand, 33-41, 43-44, 113-17, 287-8, 353; Slates, 35, 43-4, 120, 293-4, 298, 305, 353; Stones, 34-8, 41, 43-4, 112-15, 117-19, 121, 297, 300-2, 304, 306, 351-2; Timber, 33-5, 37-43, 112, 114-16, 118-21, 215, 218, 293, 298, 300, 303, 305, 351-2, 354.
- Craig, Burned with Coal, 294; inspected, 294; Redders of, 296-7; Implements in, Mended, 303; [Gun] Carriages Carried Up, 305; Waterside at, Supplies Brought to, for Dumbarton Castle, 34, 293-5, 301, 303-4, 306.
- Glaziers, at Dumbarton Castle, employed there, 42, 294.
- Inchmarnock, Slates from, Rought by Boat to Dumbarton Castle, 120.
- Ireland, Slates from, for Dumbarton Castle, 43.
- Boards, for Pannelling for Windows at Dumbarton Castle, 44.
- Arms of, Painted, 80.
- Ordnance, at Dumbarton Castle, hoisting up of, 38, 40-2; overseer rides to Edinburgh to speak with Master of Works about, 39; wad, caulking and mops for, 42; raised and laid on new carriages, 19; platform for, 119, 121; measured for new carriages, 215; mounting of, 218, 293.
- Overseers (attenders), at Dumbarton Castle, employed there, 36, 113-21, 353-4; absent from the Works, 45.
- Porters, at Dumbarton Castle, drinksilver to, 123.
- Quarriers, at Dumbarton Castle, employed there, 33, 35, 114-15, 118, 296-7, 304; Working at Inchinnan, 34; weekly numbers, 37-9, 299-303; entry money paid to, 294; their hammers tempered with steel, 295; drinksilver to, 300; working in Greenock, 303; wage rate, 438.
- Sand Bearers, at Dumbarton Castle, weekly numbers, 297-8.
- Sawyers, at Dumbarton Castle, employed there, 37-40.
- Slaters, at Dumbarton Castle, supplies for, 33-4, 36-9, 42, 117, 119-20, 354; arles paid to, 35; employed there, 43, 118, 298, 355; drinksilver to, 121, 354; weekly numbers, 299, 353-4; gloves for, 354; wage rate, 437.
- Smiths, at Dumbarton Castle, employed there, 32, 36, 42, 112-13, 117-18, 120, 352; drinksilver to their men, 115; sharpen masons' tools, 294, 302-6; allowance to, for old iron, 302.
-

Wrights at Dumarton Castle, employed there, 33-6, 298, 303, 305-6; supplies for, 36-8, 42-3; weekly numbers, 37-44, 113, 115-16, 299-302, 352-4; supper for, 116; drinksilver to, 119, 121, 300; wage rate, 434-5.

## DUN BEAG BROCH, STRATHMORE

Armit, I, 1988. Broch Landscapes in the Western Isles,

*Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 5 (1988), pp. 78-86.

Notes: new research in area summarised: broch-dun continuum evident; no 'late drystone duns' (Pace Young), and the only problematic site is at Dun Cuier on Barra, attributed by Young to 7th century AD but probably a broch with later occupation which young did not recognise; barra brings out general points; its 11 brochs negate the view that these were abodes of regional rulers; represent a relatively brief period of monumental building during a long history of agricultural units

Armit, J, 1991. The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 181-214.

Notes: five forms of dating defined and evaluated; sequence of structural and artefactual development; lack of clarity in evaluation of dating methods is responsible for confusion; alternative chronologies must explicitly evaluate their evidence and dating levels; terminology of 'Atlantic roundhouse' used as framework to analyse conventional structural typologies; within extended chronology and using the new terminology, new look at settlement sequence; unilinear models of Atlantic Scottish Iron Age undermined; differences in development between N and W Isles.

Callander, J G, 1921. Report on the Excavation of Dun Beag, A Broch near Struan, Skye, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 55 (1920-1), pp. 110-131.

Chapman, R W (ed), 1924. *Johnson's Journey to the Western Isles of Scotland and Boswell's Journal of a tour to the Hebrides with Samuel Johnson*.

Caulfield, S, 1980. Quern Replacement and the Origin of the Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), pp. 129-139.

Graham, A, 1948. Some Observations on the Brochs,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), pp. 48-97, 57.

Notes: discussion of architectural features, including numbers and distribution of brochs, entrances, guard cells, mural cells, upper galleries, roofing and wall heads, wells, tanks and hearths, shape and dimensions including plan and height, external defences, appendix of list of brochs, broch sites and comparable items containing 550 items, by region.

Guido, M, 1978. *The glass beads of the prehistoric and Roman periods in Britain and Ireland*, pp. 175, 204 & 217. London.

Kilbride-Jones, H E, 1938. Glass armlets in Britain,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 72 (1937-8), pp. 367, 368 & 369.

MacSween, A, 1985. The Brochs, Duns and Enclosures of Skye, *Northern Archaeol* vols 5-6 (1984-5).

Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of the Atlantic pro, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.

Notes: categorising and Defining of Duns and Forts; Use of Term 'Dun' in Archaeological Literature from 1792; Development of Term Dun in Chronological Appendix, with Definitions of Differences from Brochs and Forts also Papers Quoted Defining Features of Brochs.

Miket, R, 1999. *Dun Beag Field Survey 1999. Supplementary Notes to Accompany Survey Plan*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Morrison, A, 1974. Some Prehistoric Sites in Scotland with Medieval Occupation, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 66-74, 70.

NAS, 1920-78. Dd.27.1166.

Guardianship Proposals (22065/3/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1921-75. Dd.27.1165.

Scheduling (22065/1/A).

Pennant, T, 1774.

*A tour of Scotland, and a voyage to the Hebrides*, p. 336.

PSAS, 1921. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 55 (1920-21), p. 11.

Notes: collection of relics found during excavation.

RCAHMS, 1928. *Ninth Report with an Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the Outer Hebrides, Skye and the Small Isles*. Edinburgh, No. 479, Pp 142-3.

Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1985.

*Exploring Scotland's heritage: Argyll and the Western Isles* p. 129, no. 59. Edinburgh.

Scott, L, 1947. The Problem of the Brochs,

*Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 13 (1947), pp. 1-36.

Scott, L, 1948. Gallo-British Colonies The Aisled Round-House Culture in the North, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 14 (1948), pp. 46-125, 77, 89-91.

Notes: survey and discussion of material culture of aisled roundhouses and brochs; comparison of Uist farmstead at Cletraval with Dun Beag and Dun Fiadhairt; description and plan.

Stevenson, R B K, 1956. Native bangles and Roman glass, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 88 (1954-6), pp. 215-16.

Stevenson, R B K, 1976. Romano-British glass bangles, *Glasgow Archaeol J* vol. 4 (1974), p. 52.

Topping, P G, 1986. Neutron activation analysis of later prehistoric pottery from the Western Isles of Scotland, *Proc Prehist Soc* vol. 52 (1986), pp. 105-29.

Topping, P G, 1987. Later prehistoric pottery from Dun Cul Bhuig, Iona, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 115 (1985), p. 204.

Topping, P G, 1988. Typology and Chronology in the Later Prehistoric Pottery Assemblages, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), pp. 67-84.

Notes: a re-examination of the pottery from major sites in the Western Isles, taking into account the problems of calibration of the C14 dates and the dating of the small finds, suggests that typologies based on form and decoration are over-simplistic.

## DUN CARLOWAY

Armit, I, 1988. Broch Landscapes in the Western Isles,

*Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 5 (1988), pp. 78-86.

Notes: preliminary results of field survey results regarding evidence for broch and dun settlement patterns broch-dun continuum evident; no late drystone

- duns (pace Young), and the only problematic site is Dun Cuier on Barra, attributed by Young to 7th century AD; study of Barra makes general points; 11 brochs negate view these belonged to regional rulers; represent brief period of monumental building during long history of agricultural units.
- Armit, I, 1990. *Monumentality and Elaboration in Prehistory, Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 7 (1990), pp. 84-95, Illus.  
Notes: exploration of nature of monumentality in prehistoric societies and its relation to other aspects of cultural elaboration, and concentrated on elaborated aspects of material culture which can be interpreted as elements in the negotiation of power within Hebridean societies.
- Armit, J, 1991. *The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 181-214.  
Notes: five forms of dating defined and evaluated; sequence of structural and artefactual development; lack of clarity in evaluation of dating methods is responsible for confusion; alternative chronologies must explicitly evaluate their evidence and dating levels; terminology of 'Atlantic roundhouse' used as framework to analyse conventional structural typologies; within extended chronology and using the new terminology, new look at settlement sequence; unilinear models of Atlantic Scottish Iron Age undermined; differences in development between N and W Isles.
- Armit, I & Fojut, N, 1998  
*D'n Ch'rlabhaigh and the Hebridean Iron Age*. Stornaway.
- Caulfield, S, 1980. *Quern Replacement and the Origin of the Brochs, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), pp. 129-139.
- Fojut, N, 1981. *is Mousa A Broch?*,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), pp. 220-228.  
Notes: Mousa in dimensions atypical of brochs as a whole; comparisons with Dun Carloway in architectural details.
- Fojut, N & Sharples, D, 1996. \*\*\*\*\*
- Fojut, N, Pringle, D & Walker, D, 1994. *The Ancient Monuments of the Western Islands*, pp. 19-20.
- Graham, A, 1948. *Some Observations on The Brochs, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), pp. 48-97, 62, 63, 64, 65, 75, 84, 85.  
Notes: discussion of architectural features, including numbers and distribution of brochs, entrances, guard cells, mural cells, upper galleries, roofing and wall heads, wells, tanks and hearths, shape and dimensions including plan and height, external defences. Appendix of list of brochs, broch sites and comparable items containing 550 items, by region internal elevation of Dun Telve.
- Hedges and Bell, J W and B, 1980. *That Tower of Scottish Prehistory- The Broch, Antiquity*, 54 (1980), pp. 87-94.
- Mackenzie, W M, 1904. *Notes on Certain Structures of Archaic Type in the Island of Lewis, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), pp. 173-204, 193-197.
- Mackie, E W, 1965. *The Broch and Wheelhouse Building Cultures of the Scottish Iron Age, Proc Prehist Soc*, 31 (1965), pp. 93-146.
- Maxwell, G, 1969. *Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of the Atlantic pro, Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), 41-52.  
Notes: categorising and defining of duns and forts; use of term 'dun' in archaeological literature from 1792; development of term dun in chronological appendix, with definitions of differences from brochs and forts also papers quoted defining features of brochs.
- Mckenzie, C, 1792. *Account of Some Remains of Antiquity Found in the Island of Lewis, Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), pp. 282-292, Illus.
- NAS, 1885-19. MW.1.749.  
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23421/3a).
- NAS, 1887-19. MW.1.748.  
Notes: repairs, notice board, excavations and finds (Sc 23421/2a).
- Ponting, G & Ponting, M, 1980. *A Mini-Guide to Dun Carloway Broch*. Callanish.
- PSAS, 1909. *Donations to the Museum and Library, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 43 (1908-9), p. 145.  
Notes: pebbles used as hammer stones or pounders.
- RCAHMS, 1923. *Ninth Report with an Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the Outer Hebrides, Skye and the Small Isles*. Edinburgh, No. 89, pp 24-71.
- Scott, L, 1947. *The Problem of the Brochs, Proc Prehist Soc*, 13 (1947), pp. 1-36.
- Tabraham, C J, 1972. *Dun Carloway Broch, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1972, p. 57.  
Notes: excavation of easternmost chamber in advance of consolidation; occupation depth up to 2m; clay floors with associated peat ash deposits; pottery and limpet shells found.
- Tabraham and Close-Brooks, C and J, 1977. *Excavations at Dun Carloway Broch, Isle of Lewis, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), pp. 156-167.  
Notes: excavation of NE chamber during masonry consolidation in 1971; re-survey of ground floor; chamber possibly used for pottery manufacture at one stage; superimposed hearths; C14 date (rotary quern, pottery, 5th-7th century AD).
- Thomas, F W L, 1890. *On The Duns of the Outer Hebrides, Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1890), 365-415, pp. 383-388.  
Notes: detailed description of site, 34ft high; plan, sections; doorway mortared with lime; ruin cannot last much longer; local story dun Carloway fell down one or two hundred years ago; traces of drain then? Mythical builders listed; Morrisons of Ness Raided cattle there in 17th century.
- Topping, P G, 1986. *Neutron Activation Analysis of Later Prehistoric Pottery from the West, Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 52 (1986), pp.105-130.  
Notes: pottery with parallels from Dun Cuier and Cheardach Mhor, suggesting date 5th-7th cents AD; 12 sherds subjected to NNA with results, Fig 14.
- Topping, P G, 1988. *Typology and Chronology in the Later Prehistoric Pottery Assemblages, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), pp. 67-84, 75, 77, 82.  
Notes: re-examination of pottery from major sites in Western Isles, taking into account problems of calibration of the C14 dates and dating of small finds, suggests that typologies based on form and decoration are oversimplistic C14 date for sample of mollusc shell from Dun Carloway.
- Young, A, 1964. *Brochs and Duns, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-62), pp.171-198, 188. Notes: brief description of site in gazetteer.

## DUN DORNADILLA OR DUN DORNAIGIL, BROCH

*Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 5 (1988), pp. 78-86.

Notes: new research in area summarised: broch-dun continuum evident; no 'late drystone duns' (pace Young); only problematic site is Dun Cuier on Barra, attributed by Young to 7th century ad but probably a broch with later occupation which Young did not recognise; Barra brings out general points; its 11 brochs negate the view that these were abodes of regional rulers; represent a relatively brief period of monumental building during a long history of agricultural units.

Armit, J, 1991. *The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 181-214.

Notes: five forms of dating defined and evaluated; sequence of structural and artefactual development; lack of clarity in evaluation of dating methods is responsible for confusion; alternative chronologies must explicitly evaluate their evidence and dating levels; terminology of 'Atlantic roundhouse' used as framework to analyse conventional structural typologies; within extended chronology and using the new terminology, new look at settlement sequence; unilinear models of Atlantic Scottish iron age undermined; differences in development between N and W Isles.

Cordiner, C, 1780. *Antiquities and scenery of the north of Scotland, in a series of letters to Thomas Pennant Esq*, pp. 108-10. London.

Hedges and Bell, J W and B, 1980. *That Tower of Scottish Prehistory- The Broch*, *Antiquity*, vol. 54 (1980), pp. 87-94.

Maxwell, G, 1969. *Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of the Atlantic pro*, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.

Notes: categorising and defining of duns and forts; use of term 'dun' in archaeological literature from 1792; development of term dun in chronological appendix, with definitions of differences from brochs and forts also papers quoted defining features of brochs.

NAS, 1922-69. Dd.27.2857.

Broch, Dun Dornaigil, near Altnacaillich, Strathmore, Sutherland. Scheduling (24250/1/A).

NAS, 1938. MW.1.1153.

Notes: finds (Sc 23245/02).

NAS, 1953. Dd.27.586.

Notes: enquiry on signposting (24250/16/A).

NAS, 1961-66. Dd.27.3440.

Notes: broch, Dornadilla, Strathmore, Sutherland. Report on condition (Aml/Hh/2/1/1).

NGS. *Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh*.

Anon 18th century. RSA 1443.

Pennant, T, 1774.

*A Tour in Scotland 1769*, pp. 321-2. Warrington.

Pitt Rivers, A H, *Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/6, P.R.O.*,

Dun Dornadilla sketch of entrance.

Pope, A, 1779. *Description of the Dune of Dornadilla*, *Archaeologia*, vol. 5 (1779), pp. 216-223.

Notes: view, description, section, poem quoted which states it was built by a chief; contemporary visitors; buried houses beside dun removed for stone after being revealed by storm water; description of Glenelg Brochs, ascribed to the Danes.

RCAHMS, 1911. *Second Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Sutherland*. Edinburgh, No. 155, Pp Xix, Xx, 53-4.

Riddell, R, 1792. *Account of the Ancient Modes of Fortification in Scotland*, *Archaeologia*, vol. 10 (1792), pp. 99-104.

Notes: description, legend built by Dornadilla.

Scott, L, 1947. *The Problem of the Brochs*, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 13 (1947), pp. 1-36, 12.

Notes: brief description of dimensions.

Young, A, 1964. *Brochs and Duns*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 171-198.

Notes: description in inventory; note on names used - Dornadille appears as a person in early king lists in Hollished (Ref Cit).

## DUNADD FORT, ROCK CARVINGS AND BOAR STONE

Abernethy, D, 1997. *Dunadd Car Park: Archaeological inspection of trench*. Unpub archive report submitted Historic Scotland.

Alcock, L A, 1981. *Early Historic Fortifications in Scotland*, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 7. 8 (1981), pp. 230-235.

Alcock, E A, 1991. *Pictish stones class I: where and how?*, *Glasgow Archaeol J* vol. 15 (1988-9), p. 17.

Alcock and Alcock, L and E A, 1988. *Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and other royal sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 2, Excavations at Dunollie Castle, Oban, Argyll*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), pp. 119-147.

Alcock and Alcock, L and E A, 1990. *Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications. 1974-84*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), pp. 95-149.

Notes: Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and Other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 4, Excavations at Alt Clut, Clyde Rock, Strathclyde, 1974-5' Excavations at Dumbarton Castle, 1974-5 disproved the hypothesis that a nuclear fort, like Dunadd could be identified; a timber and rubble defence of early historic date was found on the landward side of the castle isthmus; finds included the northernmost examples of 6th century Mediterranean amphorae, fragments of Germanic glass vessels; discussion of early medieval harbour sites, trade in N and W Britain; gazetteer of coastal and inland sites 450-850 ad (p 117, Birsay, glass, mention) (pp 119-30, early medieval habour sites and trade, including Whithorn, Mote of Mark, Dinas Powys).

Alcock, L, Alcock, E A & Driscoll, S T, 1990. *Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications..Dundum*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 189-226, 206-214.

Notes: Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and Other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 3, Excavations at Dundurn, Strathearn, Perthshire, 1976-77' 206-214 - The Problem of Nuclear Forts - Discussion.

Alcock, Alcock and Foster, L A, E A and S M, 1987. *Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications. 1974-81*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp.255-79.

Notes: Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and Other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 1, Excavations near St Abb's Head, Berwickshire, 1980 Preamble Considers the Sampling and Chronology of Such Sites, including Dumbarton and Urquhart Dunadd Mentioned in This Context.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford. vol 1 163 - Note to Tigernach Annlas Ad 639 Account of Battle of Moira Possibly Identifies Dun-Monaid with Dunadd, Where Congal Caech King of Ulster Visits his Grandfather King Eochaid Buide of Dalriada.

191 - Annals of Ulster. 683 Siege of Dunadd and Seige of Dundurn.

- 208 - Note to Annals of Ulster Ad 701 Dungal Son of Selbach of Loarn Seems to have Had Seat at Dunadd.
- 230 - Note to Tigernach, Annals Ad 733 Death of Eochaid Son of Eochaid, King of Dalriada; Seems to have Held Together The Three Districts of Argyll Containing Dunnolly, Dunaverty and Dunadd and Dalraide in Ireland; Argyll Split after his Death; Dungal Son of Selbach Becomes King at Dunadd.
- 233 - Annals of Tigernach Ad 736 Angus Son of Fergus King of the Picts Captured Dunadd; Captured Dungal and his Brother.
- 575 - Note to Berchan's Prophecy Ad 1005-34 Early Readings of the Name Dun-Monaid Seem to Refer to Dunadd, and Dalriada; Other Later Identifications.
- Campbell, E, 1988. A Cross-Marked Quern from Dunadd. Relations between Dunadd and Iona, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), pp. 105-117.  
Notes: cross-marked quern from Dunadd described; belongs to group of similar crosses which occur in restricted area of Argyll and seem associated with activities of Columban monastery on Iona; quern and other evidence show existence of economic and political relations between Dunadd and Iona in pre-Viking period.
- Campbell, M, 1965. Dunadd Cup and Ring Marking, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1965, p.5.  
Notes: cup and ring mark found on NE side of hill; single cup on the lowest natural terrace on S of hill.
- Campbell, M, 1976. Rock Carvings at Dunadd, *Kist*, 12 (1976), pp. 1-7.
- Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 36, 37, 39, 46, 103, 117.  
Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.
- Childe, V G, 1941. Rock Engravings in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 15 (1941), pp. 290-1.  
Notes: photograph and description of stylised animal carved at Dunadd discovered in 1929.
- Christison, D, 1904. Forts of Kilmartin, Kilmichael Glassary and North Knapdale, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), pp. 205-251, 224-236.
- Christison, D, 1904. The Forts of Kilmartin, Kilmichael Glassary and North Knapdale, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), pp. 205-251, 224-233.  
Notes: description, stories connected with site, identified by Skene in 1850 as capital of Dalriada; sketches.
- Christison, Anderson and Ross, D, J and T, 1905. Report on the Society's Excavations of Forts on The Poltalloch Estate, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), pp. 259-322.  
Notes: excavation report, plan by Ross, photographs of walls, entrance, etc, description of finds, discovery of carved boar, cross carved on quern and 'in [n]omine' incised on disc; querns, crucibles etc.
- Clarke, D V, 1971. Small Finds in the Atlantic Province: Problems of Approach, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 3 (1971), pp. 22-54, 44, 45, 50.
- Coles, J M, 1971. Scottish Early Bronze Age metalwork, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 87.
- Craw, J H, 1930. Excavations at Dunadd and at Other Sites on the Poltalloch Estates, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp.111-146.
- Creegan, E R, 1956. Dunadd, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1956, p. 10.
- Dickinson, T M, 1982. Fowler's Type G Penannular Brooches Reconsidered, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 26 (1982), pp. 41-68.  
Notes: the largest group of mainland penannular brooches, type G in Fowler's classification is therefore reviewed in the light of recent discussions, and for the first time, most are illustrated. clear distinctions of type in date and distribution are confirmed, notably between those from Scotland and Northern Ireland (7th-9th Cents) and those from further south (4th?-6th Cents); the latter are examined in detail
- Fisher, I, 2001. *Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and Islands*, p. 152. Edinburgh.
- Forde-Johnston, J L, 1957. Megalithic Art in the North-West of Britain: The Calderstones Liverpool. *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 23 (1957), pp.20-39, 34-9.  
Notes: discussion of carvings of human feet in rock art in Britain and Ireland.
- Foster, S M 1998. Before Alba: Pictish and D-I Riata power centres from the fifth to the late ninth centuries, in Foster, S, MacInnes, A & MacInnes, R (eds) *Scottish Power Centres from the Early Middle Ages to the Twentieth Century*, pp. 1-31. Glasgow.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, p. 21. Rosemarkie.
- Fulford, M G, 1989. Byzantium and Britain: A Mediterranean Perspective on Post-Roman Imports, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 33 (1989), pp. 1-6.  
Notes: a Mediterranean perspective on Post-Roman Mediterranean Imports in Western Britain and Ireland. The Ratios of E and W Mediterranean Pottery among Groups of Post-Roman Imports in Western Britain and Ireland are compared with those of contemporary pottery assemblages from Mediterranean Sites. It is argued that the British material arrived in ships which had sailed direct from the Aegean region or from Constantinople itself. The inspiration for this trade clearly lay in the NE Mediterranean. Direct contact between the Byzantine world and the British Isles makes more sense of certain passages in Procopius' 'Gothic Wars' and of other written sources such as the Penmachno Stone.
- Gordon, C A, 1966. The Pictish Animals Observed, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 98 (1964-66), pp. 215-224, 217-8.  
Notes: examination of style and Manner of Representation of Animals by Type
- Graham, A, 1951. Archaeological Gleanings from Dark-Age Records, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 85 (1950-51), 64-91.  
Notes: survey of literature, covers forts, houses, monasteries, towns, crosses etc, nomenclature (castellum, urbs etc), surviving examples, ownership etc.
- Guido, M, 1978. *The glass beads of the prehistoric and Roman periods in Britain and Ireland*, pp. 160 & 235. London.
- Jackson, A, 1984. *The symbol stones of Scotland: a social anthropological resolution to the problem of the Picts*. Kirkwall.
- Jackson, K, 1965. The Ogam Inscription at Dunadd, *Antiquity*, vol. 39 (1965), pp. 300-2.
- Laing, L, 1975. The Mote of Mark and the Origins of Celtic Interlace, *Antiquity*, vol. 49 (1975), pp. 98-108.  
Notes: account of excavations; moulds from Dunadd.
- Lane, A, 1980. *Interim Report on Excavations at Dunadd 1980*. Cardiff.



- Lane, A, 1981.  
*Interim Report on Excavations at Dunadd 1981*. Cardiff, .
- Lane, A, 1985. Some Pictish Problems at Dunadd, in Friell, J & Watson, W (eds), 1985  
*Pictish Studies*, p. 43-62. British Archaeol Rep 125, Oxford.
- Lane, A M, 1980. Dunadd (Kilmichael and Glassary parish), Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, p. 31.  
Notes: citadel walls examined; earlier rampart underlying rampart on summit; 'fort d' contain possible metalworking area, moulds, slag, ore, crucibles; finds confirm mainly Dark Age occupation.
- Lane, A M, 1981. Dunadd (Glassary parish), Fort, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, pp. 30-1.  
Notes: rampart on summit, probably enclosing oval area; earlier fort; later summit enclosed by rampart sealing 'E' ware deposit; 'fort d' metalworking deposits; pottery, jet, galls, iron, bronze, stone, clay moulds for penannular brooches, one related to St Ninian's Isle Group; date Dark Age, some Early Iron Age.
- Lane, A, 1984. Some Pictish Problems at Dunadd, in Friell, J G P & Watson, W G (eds) *Pictish studies: settlement, burial and art in Dark Age northern Britain*. Oxford.
- Lane, A, 1988. English Migrants in the Hebrides: 'Atlantic Second B' revisited, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), p. 53.
- Lane, A, & Campbell, E, 2000. *Dunadd: an early Dalriadic capital*. Oxford.
- Leitch, C, 1904.  
*Ardriscraig and its vicinity*, p. 19.
- Livingstone, M, 1962. Dunadd, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1962, p. 3.  
Notes: carving of dog.
- Mack, A, 1997. *Field Guide to Pictish symbol stones*, p. 138. Balgavies, Fife.
- Mackenna, F S, 1980. Archaeological Notes,  
*Kist*, vo. 19 (1980), pp. 5-8.  
Notes: brief note on protection of carvings.
- Mackenna, F S, 1990. The Dunadd Boar; an Artistic Evaluation,  
*Kist*, vol. 39 (1990), pp. 28-9.
- Marshall, D N, 1979. Carved stone balls, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 108 (1976-7), p. 68.
- Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of all Sites, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 67.  
Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks; the main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.
- Munro, R, 1907. Notes on Ornamental Stone Balls, with Reference to Two Specimens..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), 290-300, 297.  
Notes: ball found in fort, mention.
- NAS, 1910-33. MW.1.633.  
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23187/3a).
- NAS, 1927-32. MW.1.1262.  
Acceptance of Guardianship 1932 (Sc 23185/3a).
- NAS, 1929-38. MW.1.632.  
Notes: 13 Dunadd Fort - protective measures (Sc 23185/2a).
- NAS, 1949-69. Dd.27.1989.  
Notes: Requests for information (23187/6/A).
- NAS, 1954-77. Dd.27.1988.  
Notes: contribution towards repairs to access road and bridge (23185/2/C).
- Newman, C, 1990. Further Notes on Fowler's Type F3 Penannular Brooches, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 34 (1990), pp.147-8.  
Notes: uncontexted mould from early 20th century excavations at Dunadd.
- Okasha, E, 1985. The Non-Ogham Inscriptions of Pictland,  
*Cambridge Medieval Celtic Stud*, vol. 9 (1985), pp. 43-70.  
Notes: ten inscription, Brechin Cathedral, Newton Stone, St Vigeans, Dunadd, gazetteer, bibliography. Text transliterated as on object. Discussion, interpretation, I Henderson's art-historical comments.
- Piggott, S, 1953. An Iron Object from Dunadd, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp. 193-4.  
Notes: socketed implement with three short teeth; other examples from early Medieval contexts.
- PSAS, 1931. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 65 (1930-31), p. 412.  
Notes: part of iron staple and fragment of bead of dark blue glass.
- PSAS, 1960. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 93 (1959-60), p. 253.  
Notes: small fragment of yellow green glass cone beaker, from Dunadd.
- RCAHMS, 1988. *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal*. Edinburgh. Vi, 14, 23, 29, 30, 32-35, 138, 149-59., Pp Cont. Figs 34a, 150-9, 158a,B
- RCAHMS, 1994.  
*Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 23. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Dounad, in Glassary, 132
- Robertson, A S, 1970. Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland: More Roman 'Drift' Notes: in Ca,  
*Britannia*, 1 (1970), 198-225, Table I.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1949. The Nuclear Fort of Dalmahoy, Midlothian, and other Dark Age Capitals,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-9), pp. 186-198.  
Notes: description of Dalmahoy, summary of its features, other nuclear forts hitherto described individually, now classified as belonging to one type, including Dunadd; historical implications, date and purpose.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1955. Pins and the Chronology of Brochs,  
*Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 21 (1955), pp. 282-94, 283, 289.
- Taylor, M V & Collingwood, R G, 1929. Roman Britain in 1929, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 19 (1929), p. 184.  
Notes: mention of finding of Samian sherds.
- Thomas, C, 1959. Imported Pottery in Dark Age Western Britain, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 3 (1959), pp. 89-111.
- Thomas, F W L, 1879. Dunadd, Glassary, Argyllshire: the place of Inauguration..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 13 (1878-9), pp. 28-47.  
Notes: place of inauguration of the Scottish kings; note of footprints on stone.
- Thomas, C, 1963. The interpretation of Pictish symbols, *Archaeol J* vol. 120 (1963), p. 40.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1966. Medieval Britain in 1965,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 10 (1966), p. 174.

Notes: cup and ring mark.

Youngs, S M & Clark, J, 1981. *Medieval Britain in 1980*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 25 (1981), p. 183.

Notes: Dark Age citadel wall on hill summit; underlying earlier rampart foundation located; wall enclosing Christison's Fort 'D' examined; metalworking area, moulds, slag etc; other ramparts with construction phases examined; finds show mainly Dark Age occupation

Youngs S M & Clark, J, 1982. *Medieval Britain in 1981*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 26 (1982), 221-222.

Notes: summit excavated to clarify nature of early rampart foundations; part of drystone wall delimitting a summit area c12 x 20 metres; w end of this enclosure was replaced by rampart examined in 1980; secondary rampart extension seals deposits which produced E ware work also continued behind rampart of Christison's fort 'D'; finds of glass, bronze, iron, stone, decorated bronze disc and moulds for class g penannular brooches, class B3 bird headed brooches and other types with Irish and Pictish affinities

## DUNBLANE CATHEDRAL

Allan, J M, 1984. *Only My Books...*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 14 3 (1984), pp. 93-98.

Notes: Robert Leighton's will, foundation of library

Allan, J M, 1990. *The Work Was Much Forslowed: Building and Restoring The Leighton Libra*,

*Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 16 1 (1990), pp. 11-22.

Allen, J R, 1881. *Notice of Sculptured Stones at Kilbride, Kilmartin and Dunblane*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 15 (1880-1), pp. 254-61, Illus,

Notes: sculptured stone found during rebuilding, built into north side of chancel

Allen J R & Anderson, J, 1903.

*The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*. Edinburgh. vol. 3, pp. 315-7.

Anderson, A A, 1939. *Scottish Medieval Churches Still Used for Divine Service*, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 12 (1936-9), pp. 111-116.

Notes: an index to ancient and historical churches in Scotland; corrected from a shorter enumeration in 1935; basis of list from MacGibbon and Ross, ecclesiastical architecture table by synod and presbytery, and dates of most recent restoration or rebuilding addenda for post reformation additions to medieval buildings, and medieval churches not held by church of Scotland; and for post Reformation churches to 1714.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*, vol 1 177 -. Stamford.

Notes: note to Annals of Tigernach c659 version of Martyrology of Oengus says principal seat of Blane bishop of Kingarth was at Dunblane; notes on Blane see P 177, refs to life.

288 - Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland 843 - 858 Britons burn Dunblane.  
403 - Note to Duald Mac-Firbis AD 911 - 918 reference to pillaging of 'Dunblin' by Norse either refers to Dunblane or Dublin.

vol 2 489 - Chronicle of Melrose 1233 Clement Canon of the Order of Preachers elected bishop of Dunblane; Consecrated by Bishop of St Andrews on 14 September at Stow Note - Refs for Bishops of Dunblane Laurence

Bishop Before 1155 - at Least 1171 Simon or Symeon Bishop 1178 X 1180 to 1191 X 1194 William Possibly 1191 x 21198 Johnathan Bishop 1194 X 1199; Bishop, and Papal Judge-Delegate, 1203 X 1210. Died 1210, Buried Inchaffray Abraham Elect 1210 X 1214 Ralph Elect 1224 X 1225 Resigned by 12 Jan 1226 Osbert Died 1231 Professed A Canon of Holyrood 11 June 1237 Pope Gregory Ix Wrote to Bishops Glasgow and Dunkeld That Clement Bishop of Dunblane Reported That 'Since The Church of Dunblane Had formerly been Vacant for 100 Years and More, Almost All Its Goods Had been Occupied by Secular Persons; and Later Bishops Had Neglected to Recover Them, Provision Should be Made' 596 - Chronicle of Melrose Ad 1259 Robert de Prebenda, Dean of Dunblane and Bishop-Elect of Dunblane Attempts to Quash Election of Nicholas as Bishop of Glasgow Because He Wanted The Office Himself; But Forced to Accept Dunblane Note - Robert Elected in 1258; Pope Permitted Him to Increase his Income by Various Revenues, and Use Some to Pay Debts of See; References to Benefices Held Robert Died by Dec 1258 18 December 1284 Pope Martin Iv Appointed William Abbot of Arbroath Bishop of Dunblane Malisse, Earl of Stathearn, Patron of the Church of Dunblane Had Taken The Property of Bishops of Dunblane at Their Deaths William Died X Aug 1296; Succeeded by Alpinus 700 - de Domibus Religiosis Bishopric of Dunblane - Celi-de

Anderson, R R, 1892. *Dunblane Cathedral*,

*Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, 2 (1892), 104-110. Discussion of Restoration of Cathedral; Description of State Before Restoration Began and Reasons for Decisions

*Arb Lib*, 1848-56. *Liber S. Thome de Aberbrothoc*. Edinburgh, I, 176. Bishop Clement Obtained Papal Mandate 1237 to Reorganise Cathedral Revenues, Institute Dean and Canons or Else to Transfer See to Monastery of Inchaffray; No. 241. Abbot of Arbroath Became Canon of Dunblane.

Barty, A B, 1937. *The Restoration of Dunblane Cathedral*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 1 2 (1930-7), 13-24.

Barty, A B, 1938. *Some Aspects of Dunblane Cathedral and Their Problems*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 3 (1938), 7-14. Mural and Structural Irregularities

Barty, A B, 1944. *History of Dunblane*. Stirling.

Barty, E R, 1965. *Two Bishops William Chisholm in France*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9 4 (1965), pp. 137-144. Mainly from French Sources, Family Tree of Chisholms of Cromlix, Inscriptions on Tombs in France

Barty, E R, 1968. *The Chisholm Memorials in Vaison*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 10 3 (1968), 62-3. Translations of Memorials in French

Barty, J, 1968. *The Compassion of Christ*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 10 3 (1968), 60.

Notes: Description of New Stained Glass Window in North Aisle by Gordon Webster

Barty, J B, 1968. *Discovery of Statue of Bishop William Chisholm I at Crestet*,

*Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 10 3 (1968), 61.

Notes: Photographs of Memorialtablets to Both Chisholms as Bishops of Vaison, and Statue at Crestet of William I

Baxter, J H, 1937. *Dunblane Parish and Diocese*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 1 2 (1930-7), 5-12. General Account

Blair, W, 1883. *Bibliography of Archbishop Leighton*, *British and Foreign Evangelical Review*, July 1883.

Bowser, D C, 1971. *The Bells and The Tower Clocks*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 11 2 (1971), 53-62.

Bowser, D C, 1974. *The Communion Plate and Other Silver of Dunblane Cathedral*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 12 1 (1974), 11-14.

- Boyle, A, 1981. Notes on Scottish Saints,
- Innes Rev*, 32 (1981), 59-83, 72. Purposes of Lives of Saints, Factual Residues, If Any, of Actual Biography Remaining in Hagiography; Sources and Comments of Other Scholars St Blane
- Breeze, D J, 2001. Gerald Baldwin Brown (1849-1931): the recording and preservation of monuments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 131 (2001), pp. 41-55.
- Brydall, R, 1895. Monumental Effigies of Scotland from the Thirteenth to the Fifteenth..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), 329-410, 350-1, 358-9. Notes: Tombs of Malise, Earl of Strathearn and Countess Tomb of Bishop
- Burns, C, 1960. Two Scottish Bishops Consecrated at The Third Lateran Council, *Innes Rev*, 11 (1960), 68.  
Notes: Identity of Two Bishops Consecrated at Council Held in 1179 by Pope Alexander III; Possibly Turpin Bishop of Brechin and Symon, Bishop of Dunblane
- Burns, C, 1971. The Second Draft of 'Fasti', *Innes Rev*, 22 (1971), 32-45, 39. Notes: Bishops Andrew and Dougal Petri, Dean David de Stirling
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, *Innes Rev*, 13 (1962), 3-52, 40-1.  
Notes: Careers of Scottish Churchmen Attending Council of Basle, 1431-1449; Reforming Council; Robert Crannoch, Dean of Dunblane
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, Part Two, *Innes Rev*, 13 (1962), 157-89, 164.  
Notes: career of Scottish churchmen attending Council, 1438-49 William Gordon, canon of Dunblane.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).  
Notes: Dunblane, The Bishop of, 2013; Clement, Bishop of, 1654; Robert, Bishop of, 2216, 2229, 2395, 2439, 2440, 2442, 2443; Being An Englishman, The king Does Require Him A Special Favour, 2440; Permitted as A Favour to Take 100 Quarters of his Corn to Scotland, 2656
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
Notes: Dunblane, Bishops of, Peace Notified to (20 Feb. 1303-4), P. 480; Walter, Ambassador (1369), 154; his Seal, Ib.; William, and Other Ambassadors of James I, to Rome (9 June 1425), 979; Michael (Ochiltree), Etc. Commissioners of James I, Safe Conduct to Hawdenstank (27 Jan. 1429-30), 1032; Robert (Lawder), Ambassador, Safe Conduct to England for 8 Months (16 Oct. 1449), 1218; The Chancellor of, Goes Abroad (Feb., 1473), 1403
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Dunblane, The Bishop of, Referred to in A Case (Nov. 1303), 1406; Attests The Bishop of Brechin's Charters, 1421; Bishops of; Robert (de Prebenda), 65, 66, 157, 179, 206, 207; An (Envoy), 164; Pardoned A Fine, 190; Goes to Scotland (Sept. 1283), 245; William, (Fealty), 508
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Dunblane, Bishop of, Vacant (30 Jan. 1319-20), 689; Edward II Suggests A Black Friar to the Pope as Bishop, Ib.; William, and The Chapter Appoint Three Bishops Proctors for The Clergy of Scotland for King David's Ransom (26 Sept. 1357), 1650
- Camb Reg 1872. Regestrum Monasterii S. Marie de Cambuskenneth*. Edinburgh. Notes: No. 125. 1239/40 abbot of Cambuskenneth granted a Canonry of Dunblane
- Chadwick, O, 1985. Robert Leighton after Three Hundred Years, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 14 4 (1985), 116-126.  
Notes: review of his life from religious perspective.
- Childe V G & Simpson, W D, 1961. *Guide to Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, 6, 112. HMSO.
- Christie, J G, 1898. Notes Regarding Dunblane, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1897-8, pp. 110-131.  
Notes: ecclesiastical history, list of bishops, clergy of the cathedral pre-reformation and after; notes on bishops.
- Clough, M, 1977. Pink Wash and Whitewash, Dunblane's Royal Visitors, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 12 4 (1977), pp. 10-15.
- Cockburn, J H, 1925. Saint Clement, Bishop of Dunblane, and Builder of Its Cathedral, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1924-5, 145-57.
- Cockburn, J H, 1926. Papal Collections and Collectors in Scotland in the Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 1 (1926), pp. 173-199.  
Notes: the system of collection, the taxes detailed, collectors, Scottish payments, the great schism, list of tenths imposed upon Scotland and collectors, Scottish collectors and dates.
- Cockburn, J H, 1932. Fasti Dunblanenses Part II Prebendarii (Incumbents of Parish Churches), *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 4 (1932), pp. 107-118.
- Cockburn, J H, 1932. Fasti Dunblanenses, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 4 (1932), pp. 14-36.  
Notes: the cathedral, deacons, bishops, precentors, chancellors, treasurers, archdeacons, legal advisors, canons, culdees, clerks, chaplains, other clergy, altars, chapel etc.
- Cockburn, J H, 1936. Proceedings at Meetings - Dunblane, *Archaeol J*, vol. 93 (1936), p. 311.  
Notes: plan by R R Anderson from 'The Builder'
- Cockburn, J H, 1937. Bishop Clement, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 1 4 (1930-7), pp. 5-15.
- Cockburn, J H, 1937. Fasti Dunblanensis (Second Part), *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 1 3 (1930-7), pp. 27-40.
- Cockburn, J H, 1937. Dunblane and Its Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 1 1 (1930), pp. 13-24.
- Cockburn, J H, 1937. Ecclesiastical Seals of Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 2 4 (1937), pp. 29-36, Illus.
- Cockburn, J H, 1938. The Ecclesiastical Seals of Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 3 (1938), pp. 17-21.
- Cockburn, J H, 1938. The Earliest Roman Catholic Bishop of Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 3 (1938), pp. 15-17.
- Cockburn, J H, 1939. Ecclesiastical Seals of Dunblane Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 3 2 (1939), pp. 73-6.
- Cockburn, J H, 1940. Dunblane Cathedral as Seen by Joseph Farington, Ra (1742-1821), *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 3 3 (1940), pp. 102-3.
- Cockburn, J H, 1943. The Bishops of Dunblane before Clement, The Builder of the Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 4 2 (1943), pp. 22-30.
- Cockburn, J H, 1948. Some Visitors to Dunblane Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 5 3 (1948), pp. 65-9.  
Notes: brief survey of outsider's accounts.
- Cockburn, J H, 1952. St Blane's Work in the Celtic Church, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 6 3 (1952), pp. 77-82.
- Cockburn, J H, 1954. The Celtic Church in Dunblane; A View of the Scottish Church..., *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 7 1 (1954).

- Cockburn, J H, 1955. The Church of St Clement, Rodil, Harris, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 7 2 (1955), 52-5.  
Notes: only church dedicated to St Clement of Dunblane; suggestions as to reason for dedication.
- Cockburn, J H, 1956. Friar Clement, OP, Bishop of Dunblane 1233-58, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 7 3 (1956), pp. 86-93.  
Notes: examination of sources for Clement's life.
- Cockburn, J H, 1957. Miscellanea Dunblanensia, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 7 4 (1957), pp. 120-30.  
Notes: chronological extracts from printed records referring to pre-Reformation. Medieval bishops recorded as such but unidentified, privilege of holding civil courts, fictitious bishop (Adam de Stone), Celtic names in early medieval diocese etc lead to be stripped from roof 12 april 1304 by order of Edward I cathedral building built or repaired 1311 and 1329 - payments for fabric of cathedral
- Cockburn, J H, 1958. Miscellanea Dunblanensia, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 8 1 (1958), pp. 18-27.  
Notes: chronological extracts from printed records referring to pre-Reformation includes Dunblane needing financial assistance 6 Sept 1419, dean and chapter unable to maintain fabric which used to be 'sumptuous', glass windows, many relics etc.
- Cockburn, J H, 1959. *The Mediaeval Bishops of Dunblane and Their Church*. Edinburgh.
- Cockburn, J H, 1959. Miscellanea Dunblanensia, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 8 2 (1959), pp. 69-78. chronological extracts from printed records referring to pre-reformation includes examples of spoliation of cathedral property by Bishop William Chisholm I, 10th Feb. 1534/5 purchase of benefices, spoliation of cathedral property by Bishop William Chisholm II 1567
- Cockburn, J H, 1960. The Ochiltree Stalls and other Medieval Carvings in Dunblane Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 8 3 (1960), pp. 102-108.
- Cockburn, J H, 1960. Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part I, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 8 3 (1960), pp. 110-122.  
Notes: succession of clergy by parish, with references, including Abernethy and Culross from Aberfoyle to Dron.
- Cockburn, J H, 1961. Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part II, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 8 4 (1961), pp. 146-153.  
Notes: succession by church or parish, Dunblane - Kilbryde
- Cockburn, J H, 1962. Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part 3, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9 1 (1962), pp. 20-24.
- Cockburn, J H, 1962. The Ochiltree Stalls and Other Medieval Carvings in Dunblane Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 9 1 (1962), pp. 17-19, Part 3.  
Notes: descriptive catalogue including detached misericord of 'the green man', crest of Bishop James Chisholm and Lion or Leopard Passant.
- Cockburn, J H, 1962. Portraits of Robert Leighton - What Did He Look Like, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9 1 (1962), pp. 14-16.
- Cockburn, J H, 1963. Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part 4, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9 2 (1963), pp. 70-75.  
Notes: Logie-Woloc - Port of Menteith, corrections to Aberfoyle succession by Church and Parish, documentary refs, included also Muthill, Port of Menteith.
- Cockburn, J H, 1963. The Mason's Marks of Dunblane Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 9 2 (1963), 65-69. Statements Re Marks in General Small Table of Marks from Cathedral
- Cockburn, J H, 1963. The Earliest Reformed Ministers at Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 9 2 (1963), 56-64. Brief Biographies including Robert Pont, 1562 Thomas Drummond 1563 Robert Montgomerie 1567-72 Robert Mentieth 1572-78
- Cockburn, J H, 1964. Post-Reformation Clergy of Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 9 3 (1964), 92-101. Bishop Andrew Graham 1575-94, Biography
- Cockburn, J H, 1964. Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part 5, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 9 3 (1964), 111-116. Succession by Parish and Church, References St Madoes-Tullykettle
- Cockburn, J H, 1965. Post-Reformation Clergy of Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 9 4 (1965), 129-136. Andrew Young 1578-1618 Ninian Drummond (Colleague to Andrew Young) 1606-11
- Cockburn, J H, 1965. Addenda to Parochial Clergy of Medieval Diocese of Dunblane., *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9 4 (1965), pp. 149-50. as Recorded in the Books of the Society, 1960-64 including Dunblane, Callander, Logie-Woloc.
- Cockburn, J H, 1965. Some Medieval Articles with Dunblane Connections in the Antiquarian Museum, Edinburgh, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9 4 (1965), p. 148.  
Notes: two seal matrices, medieval glass fragments (according to museum could not be identified).
- Cockburn, J H, 1966. The Clement Chapel in Dunblane Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 10 1 (1966), 10. Suggestion Chapel Built to Hold Cathedral Property, or Chaplain's Chamber, Local Stories of 'Katie Ogie' in Chamber.
- Cockburn, J H, 1970. Small Scottish Chalices, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 11 1 (1970), 9-20. Includes Those in Cathedral Museum.
- Cockburn, J H, 1974. *Guide to Dunblane Cathedral*, Dunblane. Society of Friends of Dunblane Cathedral.
- Cockburn, J H, 1974. Robert Leighton - Saint, Scholar, Preacher, Writer, Ecclesiastic, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 12 1 (1974), pp.19-31.
- Cowan, I B, 1959. Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.  
Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious institutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 19-48, 19, 34, 43.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 47, 196, 204. London.
- Cox, A, 1994. Cathedral Hall, Dunblane (Dunblane and Lecropt parish), assessment: finds assemblage, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 9.

- CPL, 1893-. *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers.....Papal Letters* London. I, 567. Episcopal Election of 1296, Included Abbots of Cambuskenneth, Inchaffray and Arbroath as Canons Participating.
- Crawford, H J, 1937. Turner's Sketches and Drawings of Stirling and Neighbourhood, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1936-7, pp.9-40.
- Crawford, H.J. 1939. Dunblane Cathedral as Seen by Turner, the Artist, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 3 2 (1939), 68-72. Illustrated from Sketchbook.
- Donaldson, G, 1953. Scottish Bishop's Sees Before The Reign of David I, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp.106-117.
- Notes: examination of evidence for existence of sees and their numbers, before the foundations of David I.
- Donaldson, G, 1956. Inter-Diocesan and Inter-Provincial Communication Before and after The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 12 (1954-6), pp. 73-81.
- Donaldson, G, 1974. Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp.1-9.
- Notes: round towers and other early Towers, illustrated; Dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; penetration of southern influence in 11th and 12th century
- Durkan and Ross, J and A, 1958. Early Scottish Libraries, *Innes Rev*, 9 (1958), 5-167. Bibliographical List of Printed Books Belonging to Medieval Scottish Libraries William Chisholm II.
- Easson, D E, 1938. The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 13-26.  
Notes: from Reign of David I (1124) to Reformation education under church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).  
Notes: Dunblane, See of, Contribution of, paid to Chamberlain, 75, 110, 111, 219, 255, 258, 303, 343, 354 Sir Nicholas of Kinbuck, Archdeacon of Dunblane, 43; Archdeacon Sir David Bell, 554
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).  
Notes: Dunblane, Bishop of, William Stephen, cxxxi; Auditor, 379, 400, 428; Sums Distributed by, to Commissars of Burghs, 639, 641, 642, 644, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 659, 663, 661; payments by his Mandate, 642; payment to, by Community of North Berwick, 647; of Dumbarton, 656; of Edinburgh, 660; receipt of, for John Ducheman, 659.
- Dean of Dunblane, Sir Donald of Bute, Auditor, 1, 35, 40, 64
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).  
Notes: Dunblane, dean of, paid at Audit for Services in Office of Chamberlain, 677, 684, 688, 694, 245
- Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).  
Notes: Bishop of, Michael Auditor, 108, 112.
- Bishop Robert, Remission of Custom to, 318.
- Dunblane Cathedral, annuity to Chaplains in, from Issues of Justice-Ayres in Strathern, 174, 418
- Exch Rolls*, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).  
Notes: Dunblane, Canon of, Luthirdale, David, Auditor, 139, 266, 326, 401.
- Canon of Dunblane, 139.
- Archdeacon of Teviotdale, 266.
- Archdeacon of Dunkeld, 326, 401, 425; Attestation of, as Clerk of Accounts, 149; Extract by, as Clerk of Accounts, 281; payment to, 186 etc, See Index
- Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487). Addenda 1437-1487.
- Notes: Dunblane, elect of, James Chesholm, Hertherne Let to, 469, 618, 635
- Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).  
Notes: Dunblane, Archdeacon of, Alane, Henry, payment to as Clerk of Accunts, 20; as Clerk of Household, 420; for Comptroller, 251, 380, 390, 391, 392, 413, 464, 509, 621.
- Rector of Ruthven, 710, 711, 718, 743, 746, 753, 762.
- Archdeacon of Dunblane, 413, 575; do, Auditor, 537, 604; Tomgarouch and Torquho Let to, 575
- Exch Rolls*, 1888.. vol. 11 (1497-1501).  
Notes: Dunblane, Archdeacon of, Alane, or Alanson, Henry, payments to, for Comptroller 48, 51, 60, 64, 117, 125, 361; Clothing for Christmas to, 123; Repayment to, as Clerk of Household, 229; his Fee as Clerk of Household, 246, 256, xxxvii; paid for his Labours in Exchequer, 248, 258; Auditor, 283; Weststede of Warmwod Let to, 397, 459; Sits as Lord of Council, 435; Lets Crown Lands, 392, 393, 396, 397, 405, 406, 418, 424, 430, 431, 432, 434, 437, 439, 442, 447, 449, 451.
- Dean of Dunblane, Walter Drummond, See Index
- Exch Rolls*, 1889.. vol. 12 (1502-1507).  
Notes: Dunblane, Bishop of, James, lets Crown lands, 686.
- Archdeacon of, Alaneson, Henry, Clerk of Accounts of Household, Auditor, 1, 629; Attestation of, 347, 630; lets Crown lands, 636, 641, 645, 649, 655, 665; his Fee, 182, 185; receives payment for John Grant, 60; for Prior of Rostinot, 377.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).  
Notes: Dunblane, Bishop of, Grassum and fermes of Trarinyeane and Kirkandris received from, 282, 456; James, Lands of Kirkandris and Terrinyeane let to, and to his brother James Chesholm and William Ramsay, 480.
- Canon of, Murray, Sir William, See index of volume.
- Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).  
Notes: Dunblane, Bishop of, member of Secret Council of, Xlvi; to have custody of King, xlvii; Comptroller's receipts from, 455; lessee of lands of Kirkandris and Terrinzean, 87; pays fermes of Terrinzean, 210, 376, 454, 541, 570, 577; pays new entry of Kirkandris and Terrinzean, 531 see Chisholm, James.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).  
Notes: Dunblane, William, bishop of, fermes of Terrinyeane, paid to Comptroller by, 83, 214; Auditor of Exchequer, 225, 286.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).  
Notes: Dunblane, notarial instrument dated at, 406.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).  
Notes: Dunblane, cathedral of, altar of St Nicholas in, 433; Warrant of Comptroller Dated at, 372
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).  
Notes: Dunblane, bishop of, lands formerly held of, 562.
- Dean and Chapter of, lands formerly held of, 551
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Dunblane, archdean of, lands formerly held of, 501.
- Bailies of Regality of, responds by, of Church lands, 500, 501.
- Bishop of, garden of, 500; lands formerly held of, 444, 500.

- Chancellor of, lands formerly held of, 502.
- Dean of, garden of, 501.
- Town of, sasine of Lands in, 500, 501.
- Brigend of, sasine of Lands of, 500
- Fawcett, R, 1982. Dunblane Cathedral: Evidence for A Change in Design of the Nave,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), 576-578.
- Notes: possible intention to vault aisles when work on nave started at east end; later modified
- Fawcett, R, Nd. *Dunblane Cathedral*. Hmsco.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 60-61, 231. Edinburgh.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*. Edinburgh. Dunblanum, Villa, Nomen Unde, II, 160; Episcopi, Jonathas, I, 529; Osbertus, II, 59; Clemens, 92; Robertus, 108; Mauritius, 250; Finlaus, 459; Willelmus, 482; Ecclesia Jus Habet Ad Varia in Anglia Dominia, 160.
- Goodfellow, J C, 1883. Hawick Myths No 1 - Gawyn Douglas, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1883, pp. 6-8.
- Notes: question of whether he wrote poems during his supposed incumbency of Hawick Parish and whether he was rector there at all - no evidence before claim made in 1804.
- Gordon, A, 1976. A Cist Burial at Dunblane Cathedral, Perthshire,  
*Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 12 3 (1976), 34-6.
- Notes: dating indeterminate.
- Grant, F J, 1938. The Heraldry of Dunblane Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 3 (1938), 22-24.
- Grant, J C, 1960. Dunblane Cathedral and Its Environs, *Church Service Soc Annu*, vol. 30 (1960), pp. 18-26.
- Grant, J C, 1964. *The Society of Friends of Dunblane Cathedral A Record of Achievements, including Improvement of Lady Chapel, Dean's House and Cathedral Museum 1930-64*. Edinburgh.
- Gray, J R, 1969. Dunblane and The Chapel Royal, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 10 4 (1969).  
Notes: Deanery of Chapel Royal transferred to Bellenden, Bishop of Dunblane in 1621
- Greenhill, F A, 1967. Scottish Notes, *Trans Monumental Brass Soc*, vol. 10 (1967), pp. 405-25.
- Notes: 5 indents, Nos 2 - 4 to memory of three daughters of John, 1st Lord Drummond, c1501
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London. II, 250-1, Pl.
- Halford-Macleod, A S, 1984. Saint Clement's Church, Rodel, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 14 3 (1984), pp. 90-1.
- Notes: earliest references apparently list no dedication; confusion over Columba and Clement in Gaelic; identity of Clement, depicted as bishop on tomb of Alexander Crotach.
- Hall, D, 1994. Cathedral Hall, Dunblane (Dunblane and Lecropt parish), assessment: floor surfaces, wall foundations and roof of vault, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 8.
- Hall, D, 1995. Cathedral Hall, Dunblane (Dunblane and Lecropt parish), medieval Bishop's palace, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p.14.
- Hall, D, 1997. Cathedral Hall, Dunblane (Dunblane and Lecropt parish), medieval Bishop's palace, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 79.
- Hall, D. 2000. The Bishop's palace: Excavations and Survey, *Scot Archaeol J* vol 22.2 (March 2000), pp. 69-81.
- Hardie, E, 1982. Woodwork in the Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 14 1 (1982), pp. 15-17.
- Notes: 20th century woodwork, including that of Sir Robert Lorimer, 1912-14
- Hastie, J P, 1976. The Evolution of the Pointed Arch,  
*Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 12 3 (1976), pp. 22-28.
- Notes: general article with mentions of Dunblane
- Henderson, G D, 1937. Leighton and his Friends, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 1 3 (1930-7), pp. 4-26.
- Notes: about the library and bibliographical literature on Leighton.
- Hmc, 1870-, *Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts* London. Rep. Var Collins, V, 70, 9 Chaplins Recorded 1522
- Hughes, E M B, 1937. The Architecture of Dunblane Cathedral as Built by Bishop Clement, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 1 4 (1930-7), pp. 16-22.
- Hughes, E M B, 1968. The Architecture of Dunblane Cathedral as Built by Bishop Clement, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 10 3 (1968), pp. 67-72.
- Notes: Reprinted from Book of 1933; suggestion north aisle part of planned home for relic or shrine; suggestions about tower.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 30.5.23. NLS.
- Notes: 100; Dunblane Cathedral, Watercolour, view of church from N.E., showing east window, north annex and un-roofed nave; east end shown in detail.
- 101; Dunblane Cathedral, watercolour, view from s.w.; shows tower, west front, un-roofed south aisle and robbed out walling at s.w. corner; row of houses to east.
- 102; Dunblane Cathedral, Lithograph, marked sketch of the cathedral of dunblane and episcopal palace and the River Allan; S.W. View; palace not discernable.
- 103; Dunblane Cathedral, elevation of east window with scale; shows tracery before modern restoration.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Mss 22.2.4. NLS.
- Notes: Alexander Myln. copy made probably in 1796 by Paterson of 'Vitae Episcoporum Dunkeldensium' by Alexander Myln, Official of Dunkeld (who later became abbot of Cambuskenneth). The Copy Was Made from the Original Manuscript (Adv. Ms. 34.5.4): This was subsequently printed by the Bannatyne Club in 1823, and again 1831. Tipped in at the front are Paterson's Bill (f.III) and a letter, 1796, to Hutton of Robert Eden Scott, Professor at King's College, Aberdeen (f.IV). xxiii ff. + 61 pp. folio.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii). NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries)

and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, See 30.5.1-28.

E.23 Transcript of charter, letter etc.

Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vii). NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the advocate's library. the volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, See 30.5. 1-28.

F.152 ff watercolour of 3 choirstalls, drawing of cathedral interior by Wm McGregor Stirling looking west, 1815.

F.205 ff letters concerning Dunblane.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.14. NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and

*'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.17. NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial

being from Richard Gough *'British Topography'* London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.49.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.12. NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and

*'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Inchaff Chrs, 1908. *Charters, Bulls and Other Documents Relating to.. Abbey of Inchaffray*. Edinburgh.

Notes: Nos. 1, 3, 13, 40, 30, 67, 37. Malgirhe, Canon of Dunkeld, witnesses charter c1190 with a culdee of Muthill; Malgirhe possibly identical with Malkirg, prior of Culdees at Muthill in the 13th century.; prior and culdees formed chapter together with archdeacon, deans etc. and claimed right of election, 1234; 1239/40 dean and chanter act as the chapter of Dunblane, using capitular seal; abbot of Inchaffray becomes chanter.

Inchaff Liber, 1847. *Liber Insule Missarum*. Edinburgh.

Notes: No. xxx, xxxi. Bishop Clement 1233-58 found Church at Dunblane roofless, not served by a college; obtained Papal mandate 1237 to acquire revenues for himself and institute dean and canons; alternatively, were to transfer the see to the monastery of Inchaffray, the canons of which would elect the Bishop of Dunblane; This course not followed; 1238, Church of Kippen assigned as a simple prebend.

Innes, G P, 1959. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in the Later Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 73-83.

Notes: Papal Intervention in the disposal of Benefices, or Papal provisions

Kelly, W, 1893. Restoration of Dunblane Cathedral,

*Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1890-93), pp. 59-62.

Kirk, J, 1986. The Kirk and The Highlands at The Reformation, *Northern Scotl*, vol. 7 (1986), pp. 1-23.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 314, 327-328, 335 & 343. Oxford.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Dunblane Cathedral*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Dunblane Cathedral archaeological monitoring 3 April 2001*.

Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Dunblane Cathedral Archaeological monitoring of minor excavation August 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Laing, A, 1876. An Incident at The Era of the Reformation; from A Contemporary Ms,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 11 (1874-6), pp. 517-525.

Notes: action at the instance of William Chisholm, Bishop of Dunblane against Jane, Lady Fleming for repayment of a loan of £250 in 1559-60. Jane was daughter of James IV.

Laing, D (Ed), 1855. The Foundation of the Leightonian Library, by Robert Douglas Bishop of Dunblane, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, 3 (1855), 227-264, Last Bishop of Dunblane; Relates to Robert Leighton's Foundation at Dunblane

- Laing, D (Ed), 1855. Letters Relating to the Leightonian Library, Dunblane 1703-10, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 3 (1855), pp. 265-272.
- Lindsay, I G, 1950. The Kirks of the Diocese of Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 6 1 (1950), 8-17.
- Notes: fate of the church fabric after the Reformation.
- Louden, R S, 1968. Robert Leighton: The Bishop, *Scott J Theology*, vol. 20, pp. 198-209.
- Lusk, J C, 1982. Is Clement A Saint?, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 14 1 (1982), pp. 13-14 ,
- Lusk, J C, 1984. The Stained Glass of C E Kempe in the Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 14 3 (1984), pp. 85-9.
- Notes: early 20th century glass of Kempe, including east Window inaugurated in 1901 with tracery by Rowand Anderson
- Lusk, J C, 1985. The Cathedral Stained Glass 1906-1917, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 14 4 (1985), pp. 135-138.
- Lusk, J C, 1986. Dunblane 400 Years Ago, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 15 1 (1986), pp. 22-25.
- Notes: extract from Visitation of Dunblane by Royal Commissioner in Oct 1586; report by James Anderson, Minister of Stirling; by 1586. Nave in bad repair; choir still upkept by Andrew Graham, Bishop; body of the kirk not watertight; financial arrangements.
- Lusk, J C, 1986. The Stained Glass of Douglas Strachan and Gordon Webster, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 15 1 (1986), 19-21.
- Notes: War Memorial window by Strachan, 1924, Baptism window in Sw corner, 1926 etc, Webster's windows in Chapter House, 1959, 1963 etc.
- Lusk, J C, 1988. Why Does Dunblane Cathedral Belong to the Crown?, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 15 3 (1986), pp. 84-87.
- Lusk, J C, 1989. The Roof Bosses of the Cathedral Nave, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 15 4 (1986), pp. 118-121.
- Lusk, J C, 1990. When The Choir of the Cathedral Was The Parish Church, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 16 1 (1990), pp. 23-24.
- Notes: pre-restoration use of choir
- Macdonald and Laing, A D S and L R, 1970. Early Ecclesiastical Sites in Scotland: A Field Survey, Part II, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 129-145.
- Notes: entry in catalogue, lists references to early sources, early versions of place-name refences cited. nothing potentially Early Christian seen.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 86-8 (Plan, Illus). Edinburgh.
- Mack, D S, 1979. The Leighton Library, Dunblane Cathedral, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 13 2 (1979), pp. 49-50.
- Mackenzie, W, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland: Perthshire*. vol. 10, pp. 1040-1041. Edinburgh.
- Notes: original oak prebend stalls in lobby of parish church (cathedral choir); choir windows renewed 'at considerable expense' by Earl of Kinnoul in 1819 in 'ornamented Gothic Style'
- Mackinnon, D, 1939. The Culdees of Scotland: Appendix of Culdean Centres, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 3 2 (1939), pp. 58-67.
- Main, L, 1988. Dunblane (Dunblane and Lecropt P) Leighton Library, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1988, p. 9.
- Notes: stone lined channel earth sub floor of library; ?later than 16th century wall.
- Main, L, 1999. Dunblane Cathedral (Dunblane and Lecropt parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 86.
- McKean, C, 1985. *Stirling and The Trossachs*, pp. 81-83. Edinburgh.
- McKinstry, S, 1991. *Rowan Anderson 'Premier Architect of Scotland'*. Edinburgh.
- McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 146, 167.
- McRoberts, D, 1971. Dunblane Cathedral under The Chisholms, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 11 2 (1971), pp. 37-52.
- Notes: reconstruction of arrangements of cathedral in first half of 16th century as result of Chisholm alterations; the chancel, details sent to General Hutton in 1785; nave and its altars, details of lands of altars.
- McRoberts, D, 1972. Dunblane Cathedral under The Chisholms, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9 (1972), pp. 27-52.
- Morris, D B, 1936. Local Church History of A Bygone Age - Sidelights from the Vatican, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1935-6, 8-32.
- Notes: extracted entries from 'Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1418-22', Scottish History Soc 1934, referring to Stirling, Dunblane Cathedral including maintenance of fabric, 14-18.
- NAS, 1836-19. MW.1.24.  
Notes: Installation and maintenance of heating plant (Sc 21832/2e Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1860-19. MW.1.23.  
Notes: Restoration and works services (Sc 21832/2d Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1882-88. MW.1.30.  
Notes: Burials (Sc 21832/31).
- NAS, 1887-93. MW.1.26.  
Notes: Transfer from Crown to Board of Manufacturers and restoration work (Sc 21832/3d).
- NAS, 1907-31. MW.1.27.  
Notes: Transfer of Titles to M.O.W. from Board of Manufactures and subsequent financial arrangements with National Galleries of Scotland Trustees (Nat. Gal. of Scot. Act 1906) (Sc 21832/3e Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1907-39. MW.1.28.  
Notes: Insurance (Sc 21832/3f Pts I and II) .
- NAS, 1908-37. MW.1.22.  
Notes: Clocks and Bells - repairs and winding arrangements up to 1937 (Sc 21832/2b Pt I).
- NAS, 1912-13. MW.1.1201.  
Notes: restoration - notes on reinforced concrete work (Sc 21832/2n).
- NAS, 1914-41. MW.1.997.  
Notes: Memorial windows, tablets etc. (including breakage and protection against war damage) (Sc 21832/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1921-40. Dd.27.102.  
Notes: Abolition of admission fee (21832/8/A).
- NAS, 1923-40. MW.1.25.  
Notes: Panelling and stained glass windows in Lady Chapel (Sc 21832/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1924-42. MW.1.1072.



- Notes: Proposal for Church of Scotland to assume responsibility for fabric. Alteration in accounting procedure with National Gallery Trustees (Sc 21832/3g).
- NAS, 1928-32. MW.1.995.**  
Notes: Church of Scotland (Property and Endowment) Act 1925 - Proposed Transfer to Church of Scotland Trustees (Sc 20302/2).
- NAS, 1931. MW.1.29.**  
Notes: Boundary Walls (Sc 21832/3h).
- NAS, 1940-51. MW.1.1332.**  
Notes: Guardianship Monument. Refund of proportion of cost of heating to Kirk Session (Sc 21832/2f Pt I).
- NAS, 1941-42. MW.1.1071.**  
Notes: Removal of water main under organ loft (Sc 21832/2g).
- NAS, 1941-56. Dd.27.832.**  
Notes: Responsibility of Crown for restoration or rebuilding in event of fire (21832/3/F/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1943. MW.1.1228.**  
Notes: Design of Chairs and Kneeler (Sc 21832/11a).
- NAS, 1945-55. Dd.27.283.**  
Notes: Lady Chapel: stained glass windows (21832/3/C/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1946-53. Dd.27.282.**  
Notes: Clocks and Bells: repairs and winding arrangements (21832/2/B/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1950. MW.1.1410.**  
Notes: Provision of curtains and fittings in Lady Chapel (Sc 21832/11b).
- NAS, 1951-77. Dd.27.830.**  
Notes: Refund to Kirk Session of proportion of cost of heating and electricity (21832/2/F/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1953. Dd.27.101.**  
Notes: Tower: Provision of Steps for Access (21832/2/H).
- NAS, 1954-56. Dd.27.103.**  
Notes: Erection of Commemorative Panel and Subsequent Resiting of Celtic Cross, Repositioning of Stonework Exhibits (21832/11/C).
- NAS, 1954-74. Dd.27.828.**  
Notes: Arrangements for repair and maintenance of clock and bells (21832/2/B/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1956-73. Dd.27.158.**  
Notes: Income from endowment fund held by Board of Trustees (Aml/Cc/4/1/1).
- NAS, 1957-72. Dd.27.827.**  
Notes: Contract for Maintenance of Clocks (21832/2).
- NAS, 1958-59. Dd.27.829.**  
Notes: Window Cleaning Arrangements (21832/2/C).
- NAS, 1958-68. Dd.27.833.**  
Notes: Lady Chapel: installation of stained glass windows (21832/2/J).
- NAS, 1960-61. Dd.27.831.**  
Notes: erection of memorial tablet to Colonel Archibald Stirling of Garden (21832/3/B/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.284.**  
Notes: notes of planned and actual expenditure; visitor facilities (21832/30/A).
- NAS, 1962-67. Dd.27.3710.**
- Notes: Dunblane Cathedral. Provision of private chapel gifted by Society of Friends (Aml/Cc/4/1/6).
- NAS, 1962-76. Dd.27.3484.**  
Notes: Dunblane Cathedral. Responsibility for maintenance of paths, and electricity charges (Aml/Cc/4/2/1).
- NAS Architectural Index. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: architectural ground plan of chancel and end elevation of choir seats at cathedral, showing heating arrangements, late 19th century. No architect RHP.49433.
- NAS Architectural Index. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: architectural plan and specification of furnace room and coal recess of cathedral, Late 19th century. No architect RHP.8243.
- NAS Architectural Index. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural Plan of Dunblane Cathedral showing seating arrangements, late 19th century. No architect RHP.8242.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1861. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural diagram showing subjects proposed for east window of Dunblane Cathedral, 4 Apr 1861. Architect C E Kempe, 28 Nottingham Pl., London RHP.49432.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1871. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural plan of Dunblane Parish Church (choir of Dunblane Cathedral) showing seating arrangements, 1871. Architect Francis Mackison RHP.8239.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1893. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural plan and elevation of proposed stone on tomb of Strathallan family in Cathedral, 13 July 1893, in pencil. No architect RHP.49427.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1897. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural longitudinal section looking north of Dunblane Cathedral, c1897, partly in pencil. Architect R Rowand Anderson RHP.49431.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1897. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural elevation of new chimney at Cathedral, 1897. Architect R Rowand Anderson RHP.49430.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1897. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural plans, sections and elevations and details of heating chamber flue at Dunblane Cathedral, July 1897, partly in pencil. Architect R Rowand Anderson, 16 Rutland Sq., Edinburgh RHP.49428.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1904. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural block plan of new hall at Dunblane Cathedral showing boundaries, 1904 Architect R Rowand Anderson RHP.49429.
- N B Chrs, 1847. Carte Monialium de Northberwic. Edinburgh.**  
Notes: 12, Malgirhe Canon of Dunblane, Possibly Identical with Prior of Culdees of Muthill
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.**  
D 130 F Grose D 4636/9 E V Utterson.
- NLS. Ms 34.4.8.**  
Chapter Re-Constituted 1663, including Ministers of Churches which Were formerly in the Chapter
- PSAS, 1920. Donations to the Museum and Library,**  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 54 (1919-20), p. 15.
- Notes: silver ring, 15th century, and 16th century ring, of bronze, found during restoration.
- Radford, C A R, 1973. The Medieval Cathedrals of Dunblane,**

*Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 11 4 (1973), 103-115.

Notes: before Clement, the earlier cathedral and tower, 12th century remains, Clement's cathedral, the choir, dating and alterations.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Dunblane, Baronia, 270.

Civitas et Ecclesia Cathedralis, 270 Stirling, 8 Feb 1442, Michaeli Episcopo Dunblanensi.

3398 Edinburgh 8 Jan 1509-10, Familiaris Clerici..M Walteri Drummond Decani Dunblanensis,...unius capellani perpetui in ecclesia cathedrali Dunblanensi, ad altare B Nicholai in insula per se nuper reparata inter introitum janue australis et chorum.

Villa, 2024

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Dunblane, Ecclesia Cathedralis, 397 (1526), 1257 (1532-3), 1560(1535-6).

Ecclesia Parochialis, 1895, 1923, 2825.

Villa, 397.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Dunblane, Civitas, 76, 2056, 2378.

Dominium, 1999, 2910, 2912.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 76 Edinburgh 21 Mar 1546-7; Regina confirmavit Cartam Willelmi Episc Dunblanen..qua..ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Edwardo Sinclare et Elizabeth Litill..terras de Classingalebeg.

1694 (1565-6; Confirmation of charter of William Bishop of Dunblane).

1999 (1571-2; Confirmation of charter of Bishop William).

2056 Leith 14 May 1572; Rex confirmavit Cartam D Joannis Leirmonth, Capellani Altaris S Blasii Intra Ecclesiam Dunblanen. qua, intelligens tenementum subscriptum esse ruinosum et propterea magnis sumptibus reedificandum..ad feudifirmam dimisti Jacobo Blakwod..Croftam Columbariam.

2378 Holyroodhouse 10 Mar 1574-5; Rex confirmavit cartam Robeti Seytoun, prebendarii Dunblanensis et vicarii perpetui de Logy, qua, quia illa tempestate personis ecclesiasticis durissima tenementum subscript, sumptibus suis reedificare non potuit,cum propter exiguos dicte prebende seu vicarie census tum propter graves taxationes que a rectoribus ecclesiarum annuatim exacte sunt,..ad feudifirmam dimisit Archibaldo Edmonstoun..et Elizabeth Schaw..tenementum cum horto vocat lie Mans de Logy.

2569 (1576) 2910 Holyroodhouse 4 Nov 1579; Rex Confirmavit Literam Sub Hac Forma; Charter of William Bishop of Dunblane; 'have maid, constitue and ordanit..oure weilbelovit Brothir James Chisholme..oure..baillie ovir all the tennentis, possessouris..within oure said Lordschip of Dunblane.

2912 Holyroodhouse 4 Nov 1579; Rex confirmavit cartam Andree Episcopi Dunblanen Qua..concessit..Jacobo Chisholme..terras de over etc.

Ecclesia Parochialis, 1930.

Molendinum, 76; Palatium, 76, 2569.

Parochia, 2912.

Regalitas, 76, 2910, 2912.

Terra Ecclesiastica, 622.

Territorium, 2056

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Dunblane, Civitas, 534, 1230, 1288, 2139, 2210; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 440; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 425, 439, 842, 1230, 2139, 2141, 2210.

Archidiaconatus, 425, 534, 2139.

Cancellaria, 143.

Decanatus, 534, 1234, 1302, 1569.

Episcopatus, 278, 440, 842, 1230.

Sacristia, 1569, 2210.

Thesauraria, 1288

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Dunblane, Civitas, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 189, 346.

Decanatus, 189.

Episcopatus, 118, 189, 346, 855.

Palatium, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 189.

Regalitas, 346.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Dunblane, civitas (servitia ibi reddenda), 631.

Decanatus, 1197.

Episcopatus, 631, 2125.

R egalitas, 631, 1197.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Dunblane, episcopatus, 606, 1313, 1479, 2217; parochia, 544, 903, 906-08.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Dumblane, civitas, 2035; ecclesia cathedralis, 1279; episcopatus, 480, 1121, 1204, 1238, 1629, 1801, 1857; palatium (servitia ibi prestanda), 1629; parochia, 1199, 2035; regalitas, 1629, 1801.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Dunblane, Perthshire, acres and mill, 612.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Dunblane, Perthshire, regality, 76, 766, 853.

Church of, Holy Trinity altar, 639; parish, 157.

*Reg Supp. Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*, Glasgow Univ, 626, Fo. 144. Sub-Deanery with Annexed Vicarage of Muthill appears in 1468

*RRS*, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).

Notes: Laurence, Bishop of Dunblane, W 223 (1161).

*RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Dunblane, Balmyle, Nicholas de, bishop of, W 81.

Coventry, Walter, bishop, 470 (truce with England); W 428.

Maurice, bishop, W 117, 258.

William, bishop, W 152, 155, 157, 159, 167, 246, 248.

Donald, dean of Dunblane, W 503

*RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Dunblane, 663; act dated at, 148, 428-9.

Archdeacon of, Thomas, 662.

Bishop of, 110, 114, 124, 199, 200, 661-2 (416, Arbitration between bishops and Dunfermline Abbey, Cornpon and Airphrey); S 343, 561.

---

- Balmyle, Nicholas, Bishop of Dunblane, Chancellor of Scotland, 200, 416, 661; W 302, 304, 387, 390, 393, 422, 638.  
Maurice, Bishop of Dunblane, 416, 510-11 (242, Bishop Maurice to view the damaged charters of Scone Abbey and to enquire into those removed by the English), 661-3; S 601, 662; W 415, 509, 551, 553-4, 607, 644, 661.  
Canon of Dunblane Master Adam Moray, Doctor of Decrees, later bishop of Brechin, Chancellor of Scotland, 204-5, 534, (272, ambassador to France), 556-7, 601, 662, 675; S 662; W 602; Chapter of, 662; S 662; Diocese of, 661
- Richardson, J S, 1927. Unrecorded Scottish Wood Carvings, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), 384. Choir Stalls (Mention)
- Ritchie, A, 1924. The Character and Career of William Chisholm II, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 7 3 (1921-4), 43-54. 'The Last Roman Catholic Bishop of Dunblane' Account of Career
- Ritchie, A, 1952. The Character and Career of William Chisholm II..., *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 6 3 (1952), 83-9.
- Notes: last Roman Catholic Bishop of Dunblane
- Robertson, J, 1795. *Statistical Account of Scotland: Parish of Dunblane*. Edinburgh, 8, 327.
- Notes: mostly ruined; choir as church; original roof and ceiling in good order.
- Robertson, J, 1904. Recent Excavations at The 'Bishop's Palace' Dunblane, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1903-4, 131-2.
- Notes: remains so-called possibly only part of series of outbuildings - arch found while foundations being dug for church hall
- Robertson, J M, 1899. The Leighton Library at Dunblane, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1898-9, 140-151.
- Robertson, J M, 1937. The Leighton Library at Dunblane, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1898-9, 140-151.
- Ross, T, 1918. Dunblane Cathedral, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 5 (1915-18), 198-202. Brief History and Description
- Scott, A B, 1930. St Blaen of Dunblane and Kingarth, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 2 1 (1930), 4-24.
- Sdd. *List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest: Dunblane*. No 1.
- Sharman, P, 2000. Dunblane Cathedral, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 89.
- Shrimpton, D M, 1967. Robert de Roynnton, Bishop of Dunblane: 1254-84, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 10 2 (1967), 44-46.
- Notes: Robert de Prebenda, Son of de Rotynton Family in Nottinghamshire, local tradition of 'Dunblane aisle' in Flawford Church; documentary evidence - 1280 Archbishop of York Gave Robert de Prebenda Permission to Dedicate Altar to St Andrews in chapel he built at 'Flauffour'; details of Robert's family in England; church now demolished, excavations there suggestion of meaning of 'de Prebenda' form name of local landowner.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979). Heritage Press, 38, Pls 26 and 27, Pl 26, The Prospect of the Town of Dunblane (from W) Pl 27, The Cathedral Church of Dunblane (from S)
- Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl.  
*Annual Reports*
- Sprott, G W, 1909. The Ancient Cathedrals of Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1906-9), 2-19. Short History of Diocese
- Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Clyde Estuary and Central Region*. HmsO, 88-89, 86.
- Stevenson, J W, 1973. Restoration of the Choir in 1872 from the Session Records, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 11 4 (1973), pp. 119-120.  
Notes: extract of minute of Kirk Session of 1873 giving an account of work undertaken.
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842. *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon...* Edinburgh.  
Notes: 5-6, details of original chartularies surviving.
- SUAT, 1997. *An Archaeological Watching Brief at The Cathedral Hall, Dunblane*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Theiner, A, 1864. *Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*. Rome, No. Xci. 1237, bishop obtained papal mandate to reorganise diocesan finances for himself, assign portions to newly instituted dean and canons.
- Todd, J R, 1975. Pre-Reformation Cure of Souls in Dunblane Diocese, *Innes Rev*, vol. 26 (1975), pp. 27-42.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Dunblane, xcvi, 122, 327.
- Bishop of, (James Chisholm), messenger sent for a mitre and a staff to, 101; at the siege of Dumbarton, lxxxix, 110; contributions to the building of Tarbert, cxv, 215.
- Archdeacon of, Henry Alan, 206.
- Canon of, Sir David Luthirdale, 1.  
*Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Dunblane, xix; horses purchased in, 36; drinksilver to wrights and masons at, 97; drinksilver to masons of bishop of, 137; Margaret Drummond's dirige sung by priests of, xxvii, 248, 358, 372, 388, 410, 418, 436, 466.
- Bishop of, sends pikes to the king, 424  
*Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Dunblane, bishop of, bidden to the prince's christening, 369; king's letters sent to, 392; bridlesilver to his man, 393; xvi, payments to priests of, for signing Margaret Drummond's requiem mass, 56, 59, 346, 357, 367, 391; alms to priests of, 59; alms in, 140; carriage of albs and towels to, 148; saddle purchased in, 151; cart horses bought at, 197; the king's offering in, 286.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Dunblane, payments to the priests of, for singing Margaret Drummond's Requiem Mass, 75, 83, 101, 115; a man rides to, to seek flokkis for the gun mould, lxxvi, 116; payment to the chaplains of, 268; oxen bought in, 446, 515.
- Archdean of, Mr. John Dobie, 396.
- Bishop of, 172; sends two live cranes to the king, 103; sends an ox to do., 407.  
*Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Dunblane, messenger sent with letters to, 30, 31, 76, 149; a horse bought for the king at the fair of, 427.
- Bishop of, xxv, 110; letters to the, 151, 208, 210, 213, 215, 222, 228, 262, 317, 443; payment to his man, 256; tax paid by, 451.
- Sheriff of, letter to the, 263.  
*Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Dunblane, 295; Sir David Gourlay Rides to the king in Drynane from, 123; carriage of the king's furniture to the hunting from, 433; letters sent to, 439.

Bishop of, the, summoned for the tax, 50; letters to, 55, 111, 122, 128, 131, 223, 308-310, 345, 407-8; payment to his chaplain, sir David Gourlay, 123; his dean required to give an account of the tax, 306; William, 270; signs accounts, 143, 166.

Bishopric of, the, taxed, 146.

Diocese of, the, 146, 148.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Dunblane, archdean of, Sir John Chisolm, 137.

Bishop of, writings to the, 66, 99, 140, 185, 258, 330, 344, 397, 403; composition with William [Chisholm], 199.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Dunblane, messengers sent to, 38, 204; letters sent to, 110.

Bishop of, letters to, 39, 53, 54, 80, 110, 121, 153, 189, 208, 263, 304, 307, 382, 412; messengers sent to, 58, 130, 131; William [Chisholm], 3; signs accounts, 450.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Dunblane, messengers sent to, 241, 285; the bishop of, letters to, 24, 55, 62, 119, 182, 293, 365, 370, 376, 397, 398, 413, 420, 421; do. from, 319, payment by, 68; William [Chisholm], 138, 261, 320; bishopric of, 138.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Dunblane, letters proclaimed at mercat cross of, 354; the bishop of, letters to, 354; precepts of parliament sent to, 371, 450; William [Chisholm], 309; auditor, 1; William [Chisholm], nephew of the preceding, 326, 334.

Dean of, Roger Gordon, 309.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Chisholm, William, bishop of Dunblane, fails to appear before the justice, 66; to compare in Edinburgh and his licence to pass furth of the realm discharged, 79; summons of treason against, 297; lieges forbidden to assist or contact, 379.

Dunblane, burgh of, proclamation at, 71; letters to bailies of, 213-14; inhabitants to provide victuals, 214.

Bishop of, precept of Parliament to, 43; arrest of the rents of, 80.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Dunblane, burgh of, proclamation at, 20; letter to, 273.

Graham, Andrew, bishop of Dunblane, letters to, 79, 254, 277, 279.

Turner, J M W, 1963. Plate of Turner Sketch 'Dunblane Abbey', *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9. 2 (1963).

Notes: plate of Turner sketch inscribed 'J M W Turner (Fonhill Sketchbook', presented to cathedral in 1963.

Walker, W, 1942. Reflections upon the Prints at Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 4. 1 (1942), pp. 4-9.

Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanae Medii Aevi Ad Annum 1638*. Edinburgh, 75, 78-80, 88, 91. Culdee Community, Connections with Muthill; Newly Established Chapter, 13th century.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*. Aberdeen. vol. 8 (Bks xv and xvi).

Notes: Dunblane, bishop of, Colini Finlay, p. 115, Bk xv, Chap 32; Mar x Oct 1419; death of Finlay, Bishop of Dunblane, who built the bridge there. Stephenson, William, p. 77, Bk xv, Chap 22; 11 May 1410; foundation of St Andrews University; Bower gives list of lecturers, including William Stephenson Notes, (P 185); Stephenson had studied abroad to bachelor of degrees level but it is not know where.

Bishop of Dunblane 1419-28 P 241, Bk xvi, Chap 9; 26 May 1424; after his coronation James I held Parliament at Perth; recently released from English captivity, he urgently required to raise taxes to pay his ransom; William,

bishop of Dunblane and Walter Bower, abbot of Inchcolm were appointed auditors and receivers of this levy and collected 14,000 marks in the first year.

Notes, (P 351); Bower's remarks on the volume of monies collected must have related only to the section of the tax for which he and Stephenson were responsible, perhaps just from the clergy.

Watt, D E R, 1991.

*Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*. vol. 6 (Bks Xi and xii). Aberdeen.

Notes: Dunblane, church of, P 61, Bk Xi, Chap 21; demonstration of inequable treatment of English and Scots clergy holding benefices in each other's countries; Dunblane said to hold title to lordship of Appleby, gifted by the lord whose son Columba was raised from the dead by St. Blane; Columba is buried at Dunblane and St. Blane at Kingarth.

Notes, (P 221); most benefices in England had been unavailable to Scots clergy since the Wars of Independence; Bower is the only known source for the story of Appleby and Dunblane which was presumably preserved at Dunblane Cathedral; no Dunblane records survive to confirm it; St. Blane and St. Chattan's connections with Dunblane are uncertain.

Maurice, abbot of Inchaffray, later Bishop of Dunblane, P 365, Bk xii, Chap 22; 24 June 1314; on the morning of the battle of Bannockburn Abbot Maurice heard the king's confession, celebrated mass, and held prayers before the battle.

Notes, (P 457); Maurice was abbot of Inchaffray by 1305, attended Robert's inauguration and served as envoy to Edward II in 1313; bishop of Dunblane 1322-47.

Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990.

*Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*. vol. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.

Notes: Dunblane, Cathedral of, p. 321, Bk X, Chap 11; 19 Mar 1258; Bower dates death of Clement, bishop of Dunblane, a Dominican, to 1256; he had found Dunblane Cathedral decayed and neglected by his predecessors; divine office celebrated only three times weekly; Clement enriched and endowed the cathedral, and added prebends and canonries.

Notes, (p. 453); Bower States Clement built up the cathedral; the present church was possibly begun around Clement's installation, but not completed until late 13th century.

Dunblane, p. 383, Bk X, Chap 29; 1271, before 23 Nov; Malise, Earl of Strathearn died in France, buried in Dunblane.

Notes, (p. 487); Malise Held Earldom of Strathearn Since 1237 x 1244; died before 23 Nov 1271; Earls of Strathearn had for over a century been patrons and benefactors of Dunblane; Malise, benefactor of Inchaffray as Well.

Abraham, Bishop of Dunblane, p. 113, Bk IX, Chap 36; 1221; Bishop of Dunblane Blesses Prior, Later Abbot Innocent of Inchaffray.

Notes, (p. 242); Abraham, Bishop of Dunblane from before Dec 1214 to after Feb 1220; Prior Innocent's office raised to abbacy while the legate was at Perth, Feb 1221.

Clement OP, bishop of Dunblane, p. 147, Bk IX, Chap 48; 1233; Clement, A friar of the Order of Preachers, was elected bishop of Dunblane, consecrated by William, bishop of St Andrews at Wedale on 4 Sept.

Notes, (p. 260); Clement Bishop 1233-58; William Malvoisin Bishop of St Andrews 1202-38; Wedale an episcopal manor at Stow.

Clement, Bishop, p. 321, Bk X, Chap 11; 19 Mar 1258; Bower States Bishop Clement died in 1256; he built up his previously decayed cathedral (see details above), adding prebends, canonries and possessions.

Notes, (p. 453); Clement, bishop of Dunblane since 1233; Bower's comments on Clement's eloquence are confirmed by other evidence, but he is wrong about the year of his death being 1256; Melrose places it in the Spring of 1258; he probably died on 19 Mar, when he was later commemorated; the present Dunblane Cathedral may have been commenced soon after Clement's installation.

Osbert, Bishop, P 147, Bk IX, Chap 48; 1231, Osbert, bishop of Dunblane died as a professed canon of Holyrood. Notes, (P 260); Osbert Bishop 1226 x 1227-31; 'Extracta' amends Bower to state that he was a canon of Holyrood before becoming a bishop, possibly an informed correction.

Prebenda, Robert de, bishop of Dunblane, p. 367, Bk X, Chap 24; 1268, Papal Legate, Ottobono summoned the Scottish clergy to send two abbots as representatives to his Council; the bishops sent Richard of Dunkeld and Robert of Dunblane to guard against prejudicial statutes and the other clergy sent an abbot and a prior; the Scottish clergy refused to observe Ottobono's statutes.

Notes, (p. 478); Council was summoned in Dec 1267 and met in London in Apr 1268; the Scottish bishops probably determined their actions at a meeting of the provincial council early in 1268; their representatives included Robert de Prebenda, the English bishop of Dunblane since 1259. He and the bishop of Dunkeld had collected the agreed procurations for the legate and paid some of the money in London, 1 May 1268; other details of Ottobono's statutes and their importance given Prebenda, Robert de, P 389, Bk X, Chap 30; 29 Jan 1273 Robert Wishart consecrated as bishop of Glasgow by bishop of Dunblane and others Prebenda, Robert de, p. 409, Bk x. Chap 37; Mar 1279; Bower states that during Lent 1278, Robert de Prebenda, two other bishops etc. mediated in the border dispute at Berwick between the kings of Scotland and England; negotiations failed.

Notes, (p 500); the English envoys for this meeting were commissioned on 4 Feb 1279; the bishops of St Andrews and Dunblane had been envoys from Alexander to Edward at Birkenhead on 1 Aug 1277 when this later meeting was suggested; the two bishops were commissioned by Alexander on 10 Apr 1279 to take the matter further.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan. Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, pp. 59-81.

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation until 1907.

Whitelaw, C E, 1924. *Four Pieces of Carved Woodwork from Stirling Castle, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 58 (1923-4), pp. 299-302.

Notes: see Whitelaw 1925 - woodwork said to come from Dunblane cathedral and erroneously attributed to castle in this article.

Whitelaw, C E, 1925. *Note on Four Pieces of Carved Wood from Stirling Castle, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 59 (1924-5), pp. 220-1.

Notes: mention - it was supposed woodwork came from castle; but it actually comes from Dunblane Cathedral.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Dunblane, bishop of, pays tax, 200, 265, 268; chancellor of, taxed, 239; horses bought at fair, 248.

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: [Bellenden], Adam, bishop of Dunblane, signs accounts as auditor, 229, 258, 274, 284, 292, 306; Dunblane, timber for holyrood supplied from 198; slates brought to Stirling Castle from 446.

## DUNCHRAIGAIG, CAIRN

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962. *Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), 1-125, 10, 15.

Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with

finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.

Greenwell, W, 1868. *An account of excavations in cairns near Crinan,*

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 6, (1864-6), pp. 339-41.

Henshall, A S, 1972. *The chambered cairns of Scotland*, vol. 2, p. 368.

Kinnes, I A & Longworth, I H, 1985.

*Catalogue of the excavated prehistoric and Romano-British material in the Greenwell collection*, p. 151. London.

Mapleton, R J, 1870. *Report on Prehistoric Remains in the neighbourhood of the Crinan canal, Argyllshire, J Ethnol Soc Lond* (1869-70), pp. 148 & 150.

NAS, 1932. MW.1.1146.

Dunchraigaig - acceptance of Guardianship of cairn (Sc 23177/3a).

RCAHMS, 1988.

*Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal* Edinburgh. VI, 23, 60-1, 103, Figs 22d, 60.

## DUNDONALD CASTLE

Barrow, G W S, 1973. *The Kingdom of the Scots: from the Eleventh to the Fourteenth Century*, London, 347.

Barrow, G W S, 1980. *The Anglo-Norman era in Scottish History*, pp. 46 & 58-9. Oxford.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Dundovenald, Robert de, his charter to Sir Robert de Brus, 1763

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435'. (1357-1509).

Notes: Dundonald, William, petitions for release of part of debt for his brother, on ground of service in Scotland (1307), 1836.

Dillon, W J, 1954. *The origins of feudal Ayrshire, Ayrshire Collect*, 2<sup>nd</sup> series, vol. 3 (1950-4), p. 68 & 72.

Dillon, W J, 1966. *Three Ayrshire Charters, Ayrshire Collect*, 2<sup>nd</sup> series, vol. 7 (1961-6), pp. 32-36.

Ewart, G J, 1985. *Dundonald Castle, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, p. 68.

Notes: late 14th century range, formed SE corner of barmkin predating existing enclosure.

Ewart, G J, 1986. *Dundonald Castle, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, p. 38.

Ewart, G J, 1987. *Dundonald Castle, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1987, p. 52.

Notes: original native fortification and post-mid 12th century castle; timber buildings burnt; Norman motte; stone gatehouse 2 towers destroyed 14th century.

Ewart, G J, 1988. *Dundonald Castle, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1988, p. 25.

Notes: late Iron Age structures below medieval courtyard; rock-cut freshwater cistern 15th century; 13th century north drum tower of E entrance, demolished 14th century; earthen bank; 15th century barmkin wall.

Ewart, G, 1993. *Dundonald Castle (Dundonald parish): castle, Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.85.

- Ewart, G, 1994. Dundonald Castle – Recent work, *Ch,teau Gaillard* vol. 16 (1994), pp. 167-78.
- Ewart, G and Stewart, D, 1997. Dundonald Castle (Dundonald parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 73.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).  
Notes: Death of Robert II at Dundonald, lxxii; query if Robert III died at, xcvi.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).  
Notes: Fergus Kennedy paid for repair of castle and park of, 401; account of Thomas Kennedy, king's baillie in, 594; fermes of, 595; annuity to chaplain of St Ninian's at castle of, 595; expenditure on park of, 596; mowing of meadow and winning of hay at, 596; wages of stablers keeping king's horses at, 496.
- Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).  
Notes: Dundonald, fermes of, 394, 522, 678; granted to Alan Lord Cathcart, 523, 679; grassum of, from Gilbert Kennedy, 395.
- Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).  
Notes: Dundonald, fermes of, 73, 236, 342, 411, 633; occupied by Alan Lord Cathcart, 74, 237, 343, 412, 634; partly in hands of Chaplain, 342, 411, 633.
- Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).  
Notes: Dundonald, fermes of, 27, 266, 388, 450, 562, 646; annuity from do, to Lord Kennedy and chaplain, 27, 260, 388, 450, 562, 646; occupied by Lord Cathcart, 27, 261, 388, 451, 563, 647; prisoners in castle of, 452.
- Exch Rolls*, 1885. *Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland*. Edinburgh. 8 (1470-1479).  
Notes: Dundonald Castle, annuity from fermes of, to Lord Kennedy for custody of, 73, 150, 297, 334, 405
- Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487). Addenda 1437-1487.  
Notes: Dundonald, occupied by Lord Cathcart, 122; fermes of, 122, 195; do, due by George Lord Kennedy, 122; arrears of, do, 408, 496
- Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).  
Notes: Dundonald, Barony of, partly in occupation of John Wallace of Cragy, who has custody of castle, 125, 199, 328; partly in hands of Alan Lord Cathcart, and a chaplain, 327.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).  
Notes: Dundonald, to which Lyon, King of Arms has a liferent right, let from Lyon's death to Sir David Hume and his Son, 656 Mains of, 656.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).  
Notes: Dundonald in Ayrshire, lands of, viz Mains with Estir and Wester Galriggis and Galrigbog with meadow, Parkthorne, Balrassy, Auchinche, Kilfurd, Bogsyd with the Red Bog, Mill, and Meadow thereof, in King's Hands by forfeiture of Hume of Weddirburne, let to Mr John Campbell of Thorntoun, Thesaurer, and his wife, 347, 487; sublet to William Wallace and Elizabeth Campbell his wife, 487; new lease granted to them, 488; grassum for, paid by William Wallace, tutor of Cragy, 455
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: Dundonald, fermes of, 350
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 3, 5, 7, 8, 33-34, 99. Edinburgh.
- Gaimster, M, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1998. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1997, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), p. 182.
- Gaimster, D R M, Margeson, S & Barry, T, 1989. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 33 (1989), p. 236.  
Notes: area defined by 15th century barmkin wall fissure-fed rock-cut water cistern of mid 15th century, probably from quarry pit for construction of tower house in 14th century probably 13th century N drum tower of E entrance demolished by end of 14th century and succeeded by earth bank and 15th century barmkin.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri* Edinburgh.  
Notes; Stewart, Alexander, de Dundonald Norvegenses Apud Largis Fugat, II, 98.
- Hewat, K, 1894. *A little Scottish world as revealed in the annals of an ancient Ayrshire parish*, p. 153. Kilmarnock.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Southern Region Call-out Contracts: Dundonald Castle and Newark Castle*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1997. *Dundonald Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Dundonald Castle Excavation of a new access path. 20 November 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkwood, J, 1881. *Troon and Dundonald, with their Surroundings, Local and Historical*. Kilmarnock.
- Macfarlane, W, 1906-8. *Geographical collections relating to Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 412. Edinburgh.
- MacGibbon D & Ross, T, 1887-92.  
*Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 1, 167-75, Fig 133. Edinburgh.
- Nsa, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland: Ayr*. Edinburgh. 5. 676.
- Paul, J B, 1892. Heraldry in Relation to Architecture, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as* vol. 2 (1892), pp. 12-25, 14.  
Notes: arms of Stewarts and Royal Arms on W front of castle.
- Paterson, J, 1863-6. *History of the Counties of Ayr and Wigton*, vol 1, pp. 418, 420 & 430-31. Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS, 1985.  
*The archaeological sites and monuments of North Kyle, Kyle and Carrick District, Strathclyde Region*, p. 22, no. 105.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Dundonald, 378, 379, 404, 2429 Baronia, Castrum, Terre Dominicales, 1530 Edinburgh, 13 Dec 1482, Alano Domino Cathkert
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Dundonald, in Kyle, terre et castrum, 367 Edinburgh 15 Aug 1526 Rex..ad feodifirmam dimisit Willelmo Wallace..terras de Dundonald cum..silvis et fortalicio.
- 1583 Stirling 20 May 1536; Roberto Boyd et Helene Somervel.
- 1668 Edinburgh 1 June 1537; Rex ad feodifirmam dimisit Roberto Boyde..et Helene Somervile..terras de Dundonald cum castro.
- 3136, Linlithgow 10 July 1545; Regina..ad feudifirmam dimisit Johanni Wallace..terras de Dundonald cum castro.
- 3151 ; Stirling 21 Aug 1545; Regina..confirmavit Johanni Wallace et Katherine Kennedy..terras de Dundonald, cum Castro, Fortalicio.. Dominium, 1971
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Dundonald, ecclesia, 137, 2175; parochia, 2149, 2175, 2381, 2598.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Dundonald, in Kyle, 1763; ecclesia, 1740; 2070; parochia, 1740.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Dundonald, in Kyle, terre et castrum (fortalicium), 540, 972, 1453; parochia, 1354.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Dundonald, in Kyle, 1581; capella S. Niniani, 1578; castrum, 1581; parochia, 351.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Dundonald, in Kyle, 1916; capellania, S. Niniani, 1916; castrum, 1916; parochia, 2019.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Dundonald, in Kyle, 805, 1979; burgus, vide Kirkton; capellania S. Niniani, 805; castrum, 805, 1979; ecclesia, 1052, 1237; parochia, 1052, 1187, 1237, 1663, 2145.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Dundonald, Ayrshire, 72, 88, 233.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Dundonald, App 2.  
Carte Regie ibi date, 378, confirmacio capelle de Mayboyl, 1371.  
392 carta Andree de Clapham, 1371.  
407 carta Thome de Aula, 1371-2.  
428 confirmacio capelle de Mayboyl, 1371-2.  
540 carta Thome de Aula Surrigici, 1371-2.  
803 carta Hospitalis de Roxburgh pro Domino Roberto Archebalde, 1390-1.  
804 preceptum misum ballivis burgi de Dunbretan pro capellano celebranti in Capello in castro de Dunbretan, 1390-1.  
836 Carta pro Johanne de Craufurde de Ardache, 1391.  
App I, 158 Confirmacio Alexandri Fraser, 1424.
- Simpson, W D, 1949. Dundonald Castle, *Coll Ayrshire Archaeol Natur*, vol. 1 (1947-9) Ns, pp. 42-51.
- Smith, J, 1895.  
*Prehistoric man in Ayrshire*, p. 122. London.
- NAS, 1927-35. MW.1.568.  
Notes: works services (Sc 22899/2a Pt I).
- NAS, 1932-35. MW.1.567.  
Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 22899/1a).
- NAS, 1936-77. Dd.27.1761.  
Notes: Guardianship (22899/3/A).
- NAS, 1954-68. Dd.27.1760.  
Notes: works services (22899/2/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1958-74. Dd.27.1762.  
Notes: Car Parking Arrangements for Visitors (22899/12/A)
- NAS, Mopbw, 1968. Dundonald Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1968, p. 49.  
Notes: trial excavations in advance of rubble clearance from in front of gatehouse keep. curtain wall of inner courtyard butted on to keep, which rested on ashlar footings.
- Stell, G, 1986. Dundonald Castle,  
*Archaeol J*, vol. 143 (1986), p. 45.
- Stewart, D, 2000. Dundonald Castle (Dundonald parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p.83.
- Strickertsson, K, Placido, F & Tate, J O, 1988. Thermoluminescence dating of Scottish vitrified forts,  
*Nucl Tracks Radial Meas* vol. 14.1/2 (1988), pp. 317-20.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Dundonald, the laird of, letters to, 170, 186.
- Wilson D M & Hurst, D G, 1969. Medieval Britain in 1968,  
*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 13 (1969), p. 263.  
Notes: rubble 4ft deep in front of gatehouse keep, and rested on bedrock levelled with stones; curtain wall of inner courtyard butted onto keep, and rested on bedrock with no footings; part of keep pointed with 19th century mortar from 19th century consolidation.
- Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T, 1986. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1985,  
*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 30 (1986), p. 193.
- Youngs, S M, Clark J & Barry, T, 1987. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1986,  
*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 31 (1987), p. 189.  
Notes: two previously unrecognised phases of construction recognized; earlier defined by massive vitrified rampart E of barmkin wall; other long hall-like structure in stone predating barmkin wall, probably contemporary with tower.
- Youngs, S M, Clark J, & Barry, T B, 1986. Medieval Britain in 1985,  
*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 30 (1986), p. 193.  
Notes: barmkin of 15th century tower; n part of yard occupied by 2 storey forebuilding; 2 vaulted chambers at ground level, fireplace; open area of yard bottomed on to bedrock, some cobbles and mortar; stair on to wall walk in SE of yard.
- Youngs, S, Clark, J, Gaimster D et al, 1988. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1987, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 32 (1988), p. 307.  
Notes: castle hill east of 14th century tower; original native fortification and reoccupation of site after mid 12th century; timber buildings associated with vitrified rampart destroyed by fire; first Norman castle construction of motte on west of site; stone gatehouse at east side had two drum towers slighted in 14th century, prior to 15th century barmkin construction.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refernces to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## DUNDRENNAN ABBEY

- Aitken, J, 1895. Stray Gleanings Relating to Dundrennan Abbey, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 10 (1893-4), pp. 15-27.  
Notes: miscellaneous documents, including rent of benefices surrendered to the general assembly, 1561. Post Reformation documents relating to commendators of abbey.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.  
Notes: vol 1 xlv - bibliographical notes to *Chronicle of Melrose* after entry for 1016. Note in late 13th century hand, 'that the Abbot of Dundrennan has borrowed the *Chronicles of Melrose*' - the 1264 edition; he subsequently borrowed the remainder.

- vol 2 204 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1142: Dundrennan Abbey founded. Note - Cistercian Abbey founded by David I, or by David and Fergus of Galloway, or by Fergus. in Cistercian foundations to 1234, it might be the abbey founded on 23 July 1142.
- 265 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1167: Silvanus Abbot of Dundrennan succeeds as abbot of Rievaulx.
- 316 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1188: Silvanus dies at Dundrennan. Note - he died in 1189.
- 449 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1222: Geoffrey, Abbot of Dundrennan dies at Albaripa on Return from the General Chapter.**
- 454 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1223: Robert Matussal, sub-prior of Dundrennan was created abbot of that house on 5 January (1224?).
- 492
- *Chronicle of Melrose* 1234: Alan, son of Roland, lord of Galloway, constable of Scotland buried at Dundrennan.
- 500 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1236: Jordan abbot of Dundrennan deposed Leonius, monk of Melrose, elected abbot on 7 May.
- 514 -
- Chronicle of Melrose* 1239: Leonius, abbot of Dundrennan elected abbot of Rievaulx. Richard, prior of Melrose elected abbot of Dundrennan.
- 534 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1243: notes on handwriting changing; Abbot Richard borrows *Chronicles of Melrose*; he may have written *chronicle* 1234-39 while at Melrose.
- 565 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1250: Adam Abbot of Dundrennan dies; Brian Monk there succeeds note - details of long running dispute during abbacy of Adam regarding lands claimed both by abbey and knight Nicholas of Cardoness, as the dowry of his wife Cecilia. It lasted over twenty three years. Three Popes wrote communications on this affair, it was submitted to adjudication eight times and Nicholas and Cecilia were twice excommunicated; the Abbot of Dundrennan obtained hearings in Rome and finally the monks lost their case, but barricaded a church against Nicholas when he tried to force entrance.
- Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.**  
Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's enumeration of all the abbeyes, priories and nunneries in Scotland at the reformation addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture.
- Anderson, J, 1876. Notes on..Stone Mould for Casting..Tokens Found at Dundrennan Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 11 (1874-6), pp. 78-80.**  
Notes: found during excavations; for casting lead tokens.
- APS, 1814-75. vol. 4. p. 326.**  
Notes: abbey erected into temporal lordship for future Earl of Annandale in 1606.
- Bloxam, M H, 1878. on The Medieval Sepulchral Antiquities of Northamptonshire, *Archaeol J*, vol. 35 (1878), pp. 242-262, 246.**  
Notes: footnote; effigies of Benedictines in monastic habit rare. One at Hexham, one in Dundrennan of Cistercian in his cowl.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, p. 230.**
- Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 355-357. Edinburgh.**
- Brooks, D, 1994.**  
*Wild Men and Holy Place. St. Ninian, Whithorn and the medieval Realm of Galloway.*
- Brydall, R, 1895. Note on the Inscription on the Nun's Slab in Dundrennan Abbey, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 10 (1893-4), pp. 9-10, illus.**
- Brydall, R, 1895. Monumental Effigies of Scotland from the Thirteenth to the Fifteenth... *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 329-410, 343-345, 356-7, 366-7.**  
Notes: Effigies of Alan, Lord of Galloway Illus Patrick Douglas, an ecclesiastic and a nun.
- Burns, J H, 1962. *Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 3-53, 6-7.***  
Notes: council of Basle, 1431-1449; Scottish participation in broad movement for church reform and new theories of church government; notes and references on churchmen attending Thomas Livingston, Abbot of Dundrennan, 1420s, D 1460
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).**  
Notes: Dundreinan, the abbot and monks of, have letters of protection to Ireland, for three years, 850; and have leave to bring wool to England and buy corn, 2414.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).**  
Notes: Dundrenan, abbot of, peace notified to (20 feb. 1303-4), p. 480
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).**  
Notes: Dundraynan, abbot of, has leave to buy victuals in Ireland, 182, p. 148; petition by, 1123; abbots of; Galfrid (temp. William the Lyon) 1606 (7); Walter (hom.), p. 196; seal (app. III. 130); John, charter of warren in his demesne lands [named] in Dumfries and Wigton (Oct. 1305), 1702; attorneys of, 1717; plea for land in Egremont, Ib
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).**  
Notes: Dundreynan, abbot of, his pension from some Irish churches restored (Oct. 1328), 967; petitions Edward III to restore their land in Meath (4 Dec.), 969; has restoration of Bretonstone in Meath by intercession of Edward Balliol (May 1335), 1157.
- Christie, A H, 1914. *The Abbey of Dundrennan*. Glasgow.**  
Notes: history and description, including foundation to reformation, list of abbots and commendators, names of monks, Dundrennan in disrepair before reformation, restored in 1543 by Blackadder, called whole in 1578, demolition possibly 1606; destruction of ruins, 18th century antiquarian interest by Grose and Pococke; earl of Selkirk preserves 1838; description of ruins, monuments and memorials including abbots and Alan lord of Galloway; brasses.
- Clydesale, A, 1996. *Conservation of material recovered from soil samples from Dundrennan Abbey*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.**
- Cowan, I B, 1959. Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotl,**
- Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.**  
Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan I B & Easson, D E, 1976.**  
*Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 74. London.
- Dalrymple, Mcgibbon and Ross, H H, D and T, 1899. The Five Great Churches of Galloway: Dundrennan Abbey, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, vol. 10 (1899), pp. 55-96, plans, sections etc.**
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.**  
Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.



- Dilworth, M, 1997. Scottish Cistercian monasteries and the Reformation, *Innes Rev* vol. 48, no. 2 (Autumn 1997), pp. 144-164.
- ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, nos. 1-2. Notes: tombstones.
- Eeles and Clouston, F C and W M, 1967. The Church and Other Bells of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 99 (1966-7), pp. 191-210, 207-8. Notes: Mention in Inventory.
- Ewart, G, 1991. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, pp. 17-18.
- Ewart, G, 1992. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1992, p. 25.
- Ewart, G, 1993. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 24.
- Ewart, G, 1994. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 15.
- Ewart, G, 1996. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick parish), Abbey environs, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 32.
- Ewart, G, 2001. Dundrennan Abbey – Archaeological Investigations within the south range of a Cistercian House in Kirkcudbrightshire, *TDGNHAS*, 3<sup>rd</sup> series, vol. 75 (2000), pp. 159-71. (Full report: www.sair.org.uk).
- Ewart, G and Triscott, J, 1995. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick parish), 12<sup>th</sup> century abbey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 22.
- Ewart, G and Triscott, J, 1997. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick parish, excavation and clearance, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 26.
- Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460). Notes: Dundrennan, servants of king and queen ill at, 207, xxxv; letters brought from 349; Abbot William of, chamberlain of Galloway, payment to, 125, 594; his accounts, 191, 343, 451, 567, 641; allusions to do., 406, 458; letting lands of Galloway, 201, 206; his fee and expenses, 459, 574; lame horse of king and stallion of queen left with, 207.
- Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469). Notes: Dundrennan, Abbot William, his account as chamberlain of Galloway, 6, 114, do, referred to, 602, 610; payments to, 5, 156, 608, 609.
- Exch Rolls*, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479). Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, marts pointed for his debt, 164; his arrears as chamberlain of Galloway compounded for, 164, 166, 416.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522). Notes: Dundrennan, James, postulate of, 260, abbot of, auditor, 279, 344.
- Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529). Notes: Dundrennan, Alexander, abbot of, an auditor of Exchequer, 84, 194.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88). Notes: Dundrennan, commendator of, caution for, 598.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594). Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, lands formerly held of, 532, 556.
- Commendator of, lands formerly held of, 521, 560.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600). Notes: Dundrennan, commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 439, 443, 445, 489.
- Fergusson, P, 1973. The Late Twelfth Century Rebuilding at Dundrennan Abbey, *Antiq J*, 53 (1973), pp. 232-43.
- Notes: begun 1140s, remodelling of east parts in late 12th century to give greater height and space by addition of third storey; inspiration derived from Cistercian houses in N England.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.
- Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*. Edinburgh. Dundranan Monasterium Fundatur, 296; Abbas Sylvanus, 459.
- Greenhill, F A, 1947. Scottish Notes 1, *Trans Monumental Brass Soc*, vol. 8.5 (1947), pp. 165-70. Notes: monumental brasses.
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 2, 182-4, Pls I and II. London.
- Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, 191. Notes: brief mention.
- Harrison, S A, 1998. The early Gothic church at Dundennan Abbey, *JBAA* vol. 151 (1998), pp. 137-148.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224. Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed church by monks of each order.
- Hogg, J, 1986. Dundennan Abbey, in *The Scottish Border Abbeys II (= Analecta Cartusiana* vol. 35), pp. 5-30. Salzburg.
- Hutchison, A B, 1857.
- Memorials of the Abbey of Dundrennan in Galloway*. Exeter.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 30.5.23. NLS. Notes: 53a; Engraving, Dundrennan Abbey, 1789; east end of abbey church viewed from east, exterior. 53b; pencil sketch, mutilated effigy of a knight, at east end of abbey, in north transept, dated 7 Nov 1811; pencil note says possibly Alan, Lord of Galloway. 53c; sketches of carvings on the doors of the abbey. 170b; Dundrennan, remains of a cross-legged figure from a tomb near the north door, sketch, detail not clear.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (I). NLS. Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations.

for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28. Plans of Dundrennan, drawn 1813 etc.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.14. NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and

'*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.27. NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's '*Minor Practicks*', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the '*Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of the Reformation*' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's Signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.13. NLS.

Notes: Notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and

'*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.22.1.13. NLS.

Notes: Hutton's transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(I)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the *Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). for Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). Preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). for Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from

an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's Transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187). Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's '*Diplomata Scotiae*'. Tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (r.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. probably bought 1829 at the same time as adv.mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii).

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.11. NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.17. NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough '*British Topography*' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.7 Dundrennan.

James V Letters, 1954. *The Letters of James V. Edinburgh*.

Notes: 94-5, 160, 426. buildings in state of collapse 1529; John Maxwell and Henry, bishop of Galloway commendators; Adam Blackadder nominated as commendator 3 July 1541.

Kinloss Recs, 1872. *Records of the Monastery of Kinloss* Edinburgh.

Notes: 4. Unreliable foundation date of 1141

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, p. 606. Oxford.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996.

*Dundrennan Abbey: Geophysical Survey and Excavation*.

Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Dundrennan Abbey, Post-Excavation, Stage I*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology 1997. *Dundrennan Abbey I and II*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Dundrennan Abbey*.

Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Laing Chrs, 1899.

*Calendar of the Laing Charters 854-1837*. Edinburgh.

Notes: No. 497, 9 monks, prior, commendator witness charter 1545.

- Lawrie, A C, 1910. *Annals of the Reigns of Malcolm and William, Kings of Scotland*. Glasgow.  
Notes: 90. Abbot of Rievaulx in Galloway in 1164.
- Maxwell, J H, 1875. *Dundrennan Abbey and Its History, from Authentic Sources*. Castle Douglas, ..
- McConachie, G, 1893. *Dundrennan Abbey, Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1890-93), pp. 21-34.  
Notes: detailed description, history.
- McRoberts, D, 1959. *Material Destruction caused by the Scottish Reformation, Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 160, 162.
- Mills, C, O'Sullivan, T, CÈron-Carrasco, R & Carter, S, 1996.  
*Dundrennan Abbey: Animal Bone and shell reports*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- NAS, RH6/1331/1736/1786.  
Notes: 12 Monks at Reformation.
- NAS, 1839-88. MW.1.594.  
Notes: maintenance and custody (Sc 23079/2a).
- NAS, 1891-19. MW.1.597.  
Notes: allocation of additional burial ground (Sc 23079/3c).
- NAS, 1904-39. MW.1.595.  
Notes: minor works services (Sc 23079/2b Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1913-27. MW.1.596.  
Notes: excavations and finds. Geological report on specimens of stone (Sc 23079/2c Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1925. MW.1.598.  
Notes: burial ground. Acceptance of responsibility for maintenance by Parish Council. Provision of key to the Clerk of the Parish Council (Sc 23079/3d Pt I).
- NAS, 1934-80. Dd.27.1911.  
Notes: leaflet guide (23079/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1946-53. Dd.27.398.  
Notes: feuing on adjacent land: notes on proposed extension of guardianship for excavation purposes and preservation of north wall (23079/3/A).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.397.  
Notes: maintenance responsibilities (23079/2/E).
- NAS, 1953. Dd.27.451.  
Notes: control of tree-felling to preserve amenity (23079/9/A).
- NAS, 1954. Dd.27.396.  
Notes: provision of water supply (23079/2/D).
- NAS, 1955-74. Dd.27.1910.  
Notes: consideration of further extension of guardianship area (23079/3/B).
- NAS, 1959. Dd.27.1909.  
Notes: finds (23079/0/2).
- NAS, 1960-64. Dd.27.164.  
Notes: burial ground access arrangements (Aml/Dd/3/2/2/1).
- Neuk, B S, Margeson, S & Hurley, M, 1995. *Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1994, Medieval Archaeol* vol. 39 (1995), pp. 272-273.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1995. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1994, Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 29 (1995), p. 117.
- Radford, C A R, 1963. *The Churches of Dumfries and Galloway, TDGNHAS*, vol. 40 (1961-2), 102-116, Plan.
- RCAHMS, 1914.  
*Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, Hmso. II, No. 398, Pp xlv, Pp 217-228; Font., Pp Cont. No. 477.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Dundrinnane, 3106; Monasterium, 3106 Edinburgh 12 May 1545; Regina..tanquam patrona monasterii de Dundranane, Confirmavit cartam Adami Commendatarii dicti monasterii qua..habita consideratione quod status ecclesie in Scotia multum periclitatus est per eos qui hereticam pravitatem insequentes se obsequium prestare putabant si monasteria claustralia omnio destruerent, et pro consilio consilio et auxilio contra eosdem et in actionibus coram dominis concilii in defensione dicti monast. sibi prestitis sine reco recompensatione, et pro 600 marcis solutis ad reparationem ecclesie dicti monast. jam in occidentali parte ruinose...
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Dundrennan, Baronia, 1627, 1682; Monasterium, 1627; Edinburgh 29 May 1565; Rex confirmavit cartam factam per Adamum commendatarium..qua ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Henrico Carnis.et Archibaldo Carnis..4 marcat terrarum de Auchincarne.
- 1682 1 Dec 1565; confirmation of charter of Adam, Commendator 'qua ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Petro Carnis..et..Archibaldo Carnis..2 marcat terrarum de Auchincarne.
- 1704 Edinburgh 2 Feb 1565-6; confirmation of charter of Adam, Commendator; 'qua..ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Willelmo Mcclellane..et Patricio Mcclellane..20 solidat terrarum..
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Dundrennane, Baronia, 1992; Monasterium, 1233, 1699, 1992, 2043, 2050, 2142, 2143, 2162, 2237 (Dundraven), 2258, 2277; Parochia, 1699, 2043
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Dundrennan, Abbatia (Monasterium), 119, 204, 205, 654, 711, 864, 1122, 1180, 1744, 1822, 2146; Baronia, 119, 326, 1249; Dominium, 204 (Dumbartane), 1344; Molendina, 205
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Dundrennan, 252; Abbatia (Monasterium), 35, 217, 684, 764, 1600; Baronia, 35, 217, 684, 764, 1600; Ecclesia, 35, 764, 1600; Maneries, 35, 764, 1600; Molendina, 35, 764, 1600
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Dundrennane, Abbatia (Monasterium), 228, 1000, 2217; Baronia, 228, 2217; Molendina, 2217
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Dundrennane, 412; Abbatia (Monasterium), 412, 1204; Baronia, 412, 1844; Ecclesia, 412; Parochia (Vide Rerick), 1416.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Dundrennan, Monasterium, Appendix 2, 86, to the Abbacie of Dundrenan, super terra Del Polles et anni redditu qui solvere solebant Dervorgille filio quondam Allani Domini Galluidia Militis App 2, 836, to Dundrennan, the lands of Dungernok, in the Water of Dee, in Galloway, in Vicecomitatu de Dumfries.
- App 2 1153, to the Abbacie of Dundrenan and Cullindach, in Vicecomitatu de Dumfries (de terris de Tulludinach) App 2, 1208, Carta confirmacionis to the Abbacy of Dundrenan, of the lands of Culyn Davach and Rungistoun, in Vicecomitatu de Dumfries
- RRS, 1982. *Acts of David II*, 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Dundrennan, 264-5 (Inspection of Charter of Dervorgilla Granting Land to Sweetheart Abbey; 1360).

- Abbot of, 265.
- Brian, Abbot, W 266.
- Robinson, D (ed), 1998. *The Cistercian Abbeys of Britain: Far from the Concourse of Men*, pp. 105-106.
- Richardson, J S, 1950.  
*The Abbey of Dundrennan, The Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*. Edinburgh, ..
- Richardson, J S, 1994.  
*Dundennan Abbey* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Riddell, R, 1789. An Account of the Ancient Lordship of Galloway, from the Earliest Period to the Year 1455, When It Was Annexed to the Crown of Scotland List of Holders of the Lordship of Galloway, and Religious Foundations Associated,
- Archaeologia*, vol. 9 (1789), pp. 49-60.
- RSS, 1908-. vol. 5. No. 1101. Edward Maxwell becomes commendator 1562.
- Scott, J G, 1988. The Origins of Dundrennan and Souleseat Abbeys, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 63 (1988), pp. 35-44.
- Spottiswoode, J, 1824. *An Account of All The Religious Houses... Reformation*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: 417, foundation attributed to Fergus of Galloway; monks from Rievaulx founded Dundrennan.
- Starke, J, 1866. Notice of the Nun Slab at Dundrennan Abbey, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 1863-4, pp. 34-39, illus.
- Starke, J, 1867. The Abbot's Stone in Dundrennan Abbey, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 1864-5, pp. 27-29.
- Starke, J G H, 1895. Monastic Orders Connected with Dumfries.. 500 Yrs Ago, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 10 (1893-4), pp. 111-121.
- Stewart, D, 2000. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick parish), monastic drain, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 23.
- Stringer, K, 1980. Galloway and the Abbeys of Rievaulx and Dundrennan, *TDGNHAS*, 55 (1980), 174-7..  
*TDGNHAS*, 1972. Finds and Sites 1971-2, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 49 (1972), p. 182.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, tax of spears from, 313.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, payment by, 191.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Dundrennan, xix; alms to the monks of, 62.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, 172, 364, 394.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, tax paid by the, 453.
- James, abbot of, signs accounts, 99, 131, 164; James, postulate of, 100.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbey of, taxed, 146.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).  
Notes: Dundrennan, messenger sent with letters to, 451.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, letters to the, 344.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Dundrennan, the abbot of, letters to, 149
- Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, 316, 325; precepts of Parliament sent to, 372; Adam [Blackadder], 323, 329, 332; barony of, 316.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbot of, precept of Parliament to, 211.  
Commendator of, precept of Parliament to, 81, 211; letter to, 341.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).  
Notes: Dundrennan [Ph. Rerrick, Co. Kirkcudbright], feus of, 140.
- Truckell, A, 1979. Dundrennan Abbey (Rerrick P) jug handle, medieval, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1979, p. 5.
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 63-67. Edinburgh.
- Watt, D E R, Taylor S & Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (bks ix and x). Aberdeen.  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbey of, P 147. Bk ix, Chap 48; 2 Feb 1234; Alan Son of Roland Lord of Galloway and Constable of Scotland died and was buried at Dundrennan leaving three daughters as his heirs; dispute over his heirs and natural son. Notes, (p. 261); Cistercian Abbey probably founded by Alan's great grandfather, Fergus; alternative interpolation given, lines in honour of Alan; Bower Presents an uncharacteristic excursus on the origins of the Stewart Family
- Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).  
Notes: Dundrennan, abbey of, taxed, 198, 237, 264.

## DUNFALLANDY STONE

- Allen, J R, 1885. Notes on Celtic Ornament - The Key and Spiral Patterns, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 19 (1884-5), 253-308, 275, 278, Fig 15a. Pattern Examined.
- Cottam M B & Small, A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), 43-65..
- Dixon, J H, 1921. The Blavarran Cupped Stone, The 'Bloody Stone' of Dunfallandy.,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 55 (1920-1), pp. 95-99, 97.  
Notes: Mention.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, p. 21. Rosemarkie.
- Henderson, I, 1972. The Picts of Aberdeenshire and Their Monuments, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), 166-174.
- Mack, A, 1997. *Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones*, p. 46.
- Miller, S & Ruckley, N A, 2001. *Geological Survey of Early Medieval Sculptures. St Vigean's, Angus*. Unpub report on behalf of Historic Stctland.
- NAS, 1923-59. Dd.27.226.  
Notes: correspondence and notes of scheduling for preservation (21827/1/A).
- NAS, 1934-35. MW.1.20.  
Notes: advice of preservation (Sc 21827/2a).
- NAS, 1948-64. Dd.27.824.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (21827/3/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1960-68. Dd.27.3634.

Notes: Dunfallandy Stone, by Pitlochry, Perthshire. Works and services (Aml/Tc/4/1/1).

Stevenson, R B K, 1956. *The Chronology and Relationship of Some Irish and Scottish Crosses*, *J Roy Soc Antiq Ir*, vol. 86 (1956), pp. 84-96.

Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 15. Aberdeen.

Stuart, J, 1871. A Note on The Coronation Stone, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), pp. 99-104.

Notes: mention.

RCAHMS, 1994.

*Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 23. Edinburgh.

## DUNFERMLINE ABBEY, NAVE

Anderson, A O, 1908. *Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers 500 - 1286*. London.

Notes: 166. According to John of Worcester the Prior of Canterbury was sent to be first abbot of Dunfermline in 1128

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

*Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.

Notes: vol 2, 25 - Notes to inserted folio in

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1070: Fordun quoting lost work by Turgot says Malcolm and Margaret were married in 1070 at Dunfermline where The King's residence then was.

53 - Inserted Folio 13 in the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1093: Queen Margaret died on 16 November Edward, eldest son of King Malcolm died on 15 November. Note - Edward buried in church of Holy Trinity at Dunfermline beside his father before the altar (ie in the church built by his mother in which she had been married). Malcolm had been buried at Tynemouth until moved to Dunfermline (1107 x 1124), and again moved in 1250. No mention then of Edward's body.

56 - Note to Verse Chronicle inserted in

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1093: Malcolm first king not to have been buried in Iona.

64 - Turgot,

*Life of Queen Margaret*: built church of Holy Trinity where she had been married; for family's salvation; decorated with altar vessels of gold, cross inlaid with jewels etc; other donations at other churches; own chamber full of ecclesiastical accoutrements, altar cloths etc which she collected. Note - Dunfermline founded by Malcolm III ?1073 x 1074, grants made to it by Margaret; monastery re-founded by David I as a Benedictine abbey c1128; church dedicated in 1150.

77 - Note to Turgot, *Life of Queen Margaret*: hostel at North Queensferry, on pilgrim route to St Andrews, possession confirmed to Abbot Archibald of Dunfermline by Pope Lucius III in 1184.

86 - 88 Turgot,

*Life of Queen Margaret*: Queen dies and buried opposite the altar in Holy Trinity. Note - in May 1245 Pope Innocent IV raised Dunfermline to the Status of Mitred Abbacy Notes on Canonisation of Margaret; Pope Innocent IV probably gave sanction to enrol her in catalogue of saints in 1249; yearly relaxation of 40 days granted to penitents who visited Dunfermline Abbey on her day. 19 June 1250 translation of St Margaret - Alexander III removed Margaret's relics from her stone monument and placed them in jewelled

wooden shrine and placed in the choir above the altar. Malcolm's remains similarly elevated and placed in new sepulchre; previously been in northern side of nave opposite chancel gate. Accounts might seem to suggest new choir added but church actually 'augmented by the building of a loftier structure'; as most of previous walls intact, Innocent III on 18 August 1249 states church not compelled to incur expense of reconsecration in 1303. Abbey precincts cover 3 carucates of land. Still pilgrims to Margaret's shrine in early 16th century. Her remains disturbed, and Mary Queen of Scots later owned her head; later taken to Douai, and lost in 18th century.

141 -

*Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 1107: Edgar died and buried in Dunfermline.

167 -

*Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 1124: Alexander buried at Dunfermline.

195 -

*Chronicle of Melrose*: the Abbots of Melrose, Robert of Keldeth, formerly Abbot of Dunfermline, Abbot of Melrose 1268.

211 -

*Chronicle of Holyrood* 1150: Church of Dunfermline Abbey dedicated. Note - abbey in place of priory of Margaret.

220 -

*Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 1153: David buried in Dunfermline.

227 -

*Chronicle of Holyrood* 1154: Geoffrey Abbot of Dunfermline died; nephew Geoffrey succeeded.

233 - Note to

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1157: in a letter of 1160-1162 (Dunfermline No 43), King Malcolm commanded Malcolm Earl of Ross, to protect the monks of Dunfermline and all that was theirs; presumably Priory of Urquhart, Elgin County, cell of Dunfermline.

262 - *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 1165: Malcolm IV Buried at Dunfermline.

262 - Verse Chronicle inserted in the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1165: King Malcolm died; the last four kings rest in the tomb where rests King Malcolm III. Note - Edgar, Alexander, David and Malcolm IV all died natural deaths.

299 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1178: Geoffrey Abbot of Dunfermline Died Note - during his abbacy, King Malcolm IV granted Dunfermline the church of Perth .

349 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1198: Archibald Abbot of Dunfermline Died; Robert of Berwick succeeded. Note - Robert Monk of the same house; deposed by Legate John in 1202; succeeded by Patrick, sub-prior of Durham.

509 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1238: William abbot died; succeeded by Geoffrey prior of same house Note - dispute between Abbeys of Cambuskenneth and Dunfermline over Church of Eccles (St Ninians); Pope Innocent III in 1207 gave mandate to various clergy to decide case. Innocent III added to their possessions churches of Moulin and Strathardle in 1207; in 1234 Gregory IX renewed their charter of possessions and privileges.

518 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1240: Abbot Geoffrey died; Robert monk of that house succeeded. Note - Robert was Robert de Keldeth who raised the rank of Dunfermline to mitred abbacy; Notes on Papal Letters on abbey affairs. 3 May 1245 Pope Innocent IV aermitted abbot to use the mitre and ring; 14 March 1248 Pope bade Abbot of Dunfermline abstain from exceeding his powers. Robert Resigned Abbacy in 1252; succeeded by Prior John, who died in 1256. Matthew The Cellarer Succeeded. Simon succeeded before 1 June 1267. He was deposed in 1275, and succeeded by Ralph of Greenlaw, the sub-prior.

671 - Note to *Chronicle of Lanercost* 1275: Margaret Queen of Scotland buried at Dunfermline; David son of Alexander III died in 1280 or '81 and buried at Dunfermline.

687 - *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 1286: Alexander III died and buried at Dunfermline.

692 - *Chronicle of Lanercost* 1286: Alexander III dies on 19 March and is buried on the southern side of Dunfermline Abbey near the presbytery. Note

- later Mss of the Book of Pluscarden says Alexander buried before great altar at Dunfermline.  
698 - 700 *de Domibus Religiosis*. Abbey of Dunfermline of Holy Trinity, black monks (Benedictines).
- Anderson, A R, 1954. *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration*,
- Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.  
Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's enumeration of all the abbeys, priories and nunneries in Scotland at the reformation addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture
- Anon, 1816. *Translation of King James IV's Charter to the Burgh of Paisley*. Paisley.  
Notes: charter to the burgh of Paisley, 1488; together with the Dunfermline charters
- Anon, 1848. *The Strangers Companion Amid The Antiquities of Dunfermline*. Dunfermline, .
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*. Edinburgh. IV 23, 24, 249-52.
- Notes: lordship of Dunfermline granted to Queen Anne, 1589, other lands excepted when abbey annexed to Crown in 1593 etc.
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*. Edinburgh. III. 412, 473.  
Notes: commendators successively Pitcairne then Patrick, Master of Gray, and George, Earl of Huntly; Pp 628-9, 601, portions of abbey land separately erected.
- Archaeological Institute*, 1846. *Archaeological Intelligence, Archaeol J*, vol. 3 (1846), 269.  
Notes: gold ring similar to one illustrated found in churchyard, of twisted strands of metal.
- Ash, M, 1976. David Bernham, Archbishop of St Andrews, 1239-1253, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews* pp. 33-44. Glasgow.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 23. Edinburgh.
- Ballingall, W, 1872. *The Shores of Fife*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: Ch 5 (unpaginated). Homily to Queen Margaret; illustrations of abbey and Margaret 'Expounding the Scriptures to the manly Malcolm Canmore', engraved illustration of abbey by Balliingall after W H Paton RSA.
- Barlow, A 1993 *Dunfermline Abbey, Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.27.  
Notes: excavation to N and S of church, grave slabs, paving.
- Barrow, G W F, 1973.  
*The Kingdom of the Scots* London.  
Notes: 193-8. References and dedication to Holy Trinity establish continuity of Margaret's foundation.
- Barrow, G W S, 1953. *Scottish Rulers and Religious Orders 1070-1153, Trans Roy Hist Soc*, vol. 3 (1953), pp. 77-100.
- Barrow, G W S, 1957. A Writ of Henry II for Dunfermline Abbey,  
*Scott Hist Rev*, 36 (1957), 138-43.  
Notes: dates from between 1178-88; king takes abbey into his protection.
- Barrow, G W S, 1960. from Queen Margaret to James I: Benedictines and Tironians, *Innes Rev*, vol. 11 (1960), pp. 22-38.  
Notes: Benedictine Prior of Durham appointed Bishop of St Andrews; increasing influence of Benedictines in Scotland under Margaret; connections between Dunfermline and Canterbury.
- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 172.
- Billings, R W, 1845-52. *The baronial and ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland*.
- Blyth, H, 1880.  
*The Handy Guide Book to Dunfermline Etc* Plan and Illus. Cupar, Fife, .
- Borg, A, 1967. The Development of Chevron Ornament, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 30 (1967), pp. 122-40.  
Notes: survey of Oxfordshire churches for study of development of chevron ornament; foreign sources; first large scale use in England in Durham
- Bryce, T H, 1926. The Skull of King Robert the Bruce,  
*Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 23 (1926), pp. 81-91 ,
- Buckner, J C R, 1890,  
*Clark's Guide to Dunfermline and Its Antiquities*. Plan and Illus, Dunfermline.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).  
Notes: Dunfermline, abbot of, 2013, 2133.
- Geoffry, abbot of, acknowledges supremacy de jure of English Church, 139.
- William, Abbot of, 1113  
*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).  
Notes: Dunfermline, 'Boy Bishop' on St Michael's Eve there (1303), P. 473; 40 men work at the fosse round the town by the king's order (Dec.), Ib.
- Abbey, house built at the great gate of (9 Jan. 1303-4), P. 459; Queen Margaret at (April 1304), P. 463, locks for her doors there, Ib.
- Monastery of, Robert III. at (Sept. 30, Oct. 1-4, 1397), 491-93.
- Abbots of, 'Dan Johan de Torry', has safe conduct on pilgrimage to Rome (1405), 715.
- Richard, ambassador, safe conduct to England for 8 months (16 Oct, 1449), 1218; commissioner to conclude truce (April 1453), 1249.
- Envoy of James II., safe conduct asked for (June 1452), P. 407  
*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Dunfermline, David I, buried at, P. 166; miracle related, ib.
- Burial of Alexander III. at, 292.
- Prince of Wales at (20-24 Nov., 15-18 Feb. 1303-4), 1516.
- Abbot of, 516, 526; petitions the king for rents, 1404; summoned to Parliament at St Andrews, 1471; asks a market and fair in his burgh of Kirkcaldy, and warren in Muskelburgh, etc., 1624; grant to of fair and market at Kirkcaldy and free warren in his demense lands of Kyngorn [and others], 1653; reimbursed lead stripped from his church for siege of Stirling (Aug. 1305), p. 442; 1687.
- Abbots of; Gaufrid (Temp. David I.) 1985 (1, 4, 5); Ralph (Fealty), P. 124; (Hom.), P. 196.
- Seal (App. III. 129).
- Prior of, safe conduct, 961  
*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Dunfermline, Abbot of, Edward II asks him to keep peace, 29; his alms from Edinburgh, Ab Antiquo, 1247; from Hadyngton, ib.; alms from burgh of Haddington (1312), p. 405; from burgh of Edinburgh, Ib.; from burgh of Stirling, ib.; accounts to the Chamberlain of Scotland for 2467l., contribution of the clergy for peace, paid at Exchequer (1329), p. 315; draws

- 50s. of Old Almoigne from Edinburgh, P. 345; has 20s. Old Almoigne from Haddington, P. 346; and two perches of land, P. 347.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Dunfermline, 346, 399, 472(J).
- Church, (Recte Abbey), 472(G); writ dated at, 339.
- Callander, J G, 1924. Fourteenth Century Brooches and Other Ornaments in the NMS, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 58 (1923-4), pp. 160-184, 171, Fig 4, No 4.
- Notes: octagonal brooch with lettering Jesus of Nazareth; sides alternately flat and ridged.
- Cambridge, E, 1988. The Architectural Context of the Romanesque Cathedral at Kirkwall. . in Crawford, B E (ed), *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*,
- 111-126. Aberdeen.  
Notes: two main aspects of the St Magnus Context; its similarities to and contrasts with the design of Durham Cathedral and the group influenced by Durham; and its relationships with contemporary work in Scotland and Scandinavia
- Cameron, N M, 1987. The Romanesque Sculpture of Dunfermline Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), 591-2. Lecture Summary
- Cameron, N, 1994. The Romanesque Sculpture of Dunfermline: Durham versus the Vinal, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 118-123.
- Chalmers, P, 1844-59.  
*Historical and Statistical Account of Dunfermline* (Appendix of Document. Edinburgh, 2 Vols. .
- Chalmers, P, 1859. Stone Coffin Found in the Pavement of the Abbey Church.. in 1849, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 75-77.
- Notes: found during relaying of pavement of nave by Commissioners of Works in 1849; two coffins, one with shroud; location; possible identity of bodies of Edward son of Malcolm Canmore and brother.
- Chalmers, P M, 1903.  
*The Shrines of S Margaret and S Kentigern*. Glasgow.  
Notes: 20pp, 4 Plates. Account of shrines at Dunfermline and Glasgow, which author believes are represented on seals of the two churches.
- Chalmers, P M, 1904. Notes and Comments - Discovery at Dunfermline Abbey, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 1 (1903-4), p. 241.
- Notes: brief note of discovery of eastern processional door to cloisters, south aisle of nave; paralleled at durham on door of 1133.
- Chron Holyrood*, 1938. *A Scottish Chronicle known as The Chronicle of Holyrood*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: 121. dedication of abbey in 1150.
- Cockburn, Serjeant, 1800. *The Ruins of the Royal Palace and Abbey of Dunfermline: A Poem*. Dunfermline, .
- Coleman, R, 1993. New Row and Priory Lane (Dunfermline parish), urban medieval, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 28.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*. London, 58, 174-5.
- CSSR, 1934. Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1418-22. Edinburgh. I. 238. Almshouse Chapel being rebuilt 23 Dec 1420
- CSSR. 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, no. 1322 abbot Richard Bothwell, services, candle to St. Margaret, indult.
- Dalyell, J G, 1809. *Tracts, Chiefly Relative to Monastic Antiquities; with Account of A Recent Search for The Remains of the Scottish Kings Interred in the Abbey of Dunfermline; with Facsimiles of the Chartulary of Dunfermline*. Edinburgh.
- Dilworth, M, 1974. Monks and Ministers after 1560, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 18 (1972-74), pp. 201-221.
- Notes: specific monastic communities as they existed in 1560 considered in detail, numbers detailed, those of their number who became readers or ministers of reformed Church put into context of community; sources.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, 37 (1986), 51-72.
- Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.
- Dilworth, M, 1996. Jesuit and Jacobite: the *cultus* of St. Margaret, *Innes Rev* vol. 47, no. 2 (Autumn 1996), pp. 169-180.
- Diurnal of Occurrents, 1833. *A Diurnal of Remarkable Occurrents That have Past...Till The Year 1575*. 64. George Dury Went to France 1560/61 But Remained Principal Commendator
- Donaldson, G, 1974. Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 1-9.  
Notes: round towers and other early towers, illustrated; dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; penetration of southern influence in 11th and 12th century.
- Dunfermline Town Council, 1906.  
*The Ancient City of Dunfermline*. Dunfermline, .
- Eadmer, 1884. *Historia Novorum in Anglia*. London.  
Notes: 279, Prior of Dunfermline negotiates appointment of Eadmer to see of St Andrews
- Easson, D E, 1938. The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 13-26.  
Notes: from Reign of David I (1124) to Reformation education under church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.
- Easson, D E, 1953. Scottish Abbeys and the War of Independence: A Footnote, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), pp. 63-81.  
Notes; study of writers on abbeys and period of wars and difference of attitudes of secular clergy and religious; relations with English and Scottish Crowns of abbeys; compensation for war damage; abbeys and English Crown in Ragman Rolls of 1296; attitudes to Robert Bruce after 1306, his charters and confirmations of possessions Etc.
- Eeles, F C, 1917. The Development and Internal Arrangement of the Abbey Church of Dunfer.  
in Beveridge, E (Ed), 1917 '*The Burgh Records of Dunfermline, Transcribed from the Original Manuscript Volumes: Courts, sasines, Etc 1488-1584*' Edinburgh
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).  
Notes: Dunfermline, lxxx; Cockets of, 79, 175.
- Frontal presented by Queen to altar of St Mary at, 239 (1329).

Funeral of Robert I at, 192, 214 ('et Domino Daudi de Berclay, pro expensis suis apud Dunfermlyn Tempore Quo Fuit Prouisor circa sepulturam Domini Regis, xxviii li.' (1329)), 215, 331.

Funeral of Thomas Earl of Moray at, 433.

Sacrist of, 193.

King's birthday at, 483 (1342).

Abbot of, Auditor of Accounts, 11 his Eighth from Issues of Courts of Sheriff and Justicairy in Fife, lviii, R, 31, 562, 563; Loan by, 31 his Fee from fermes of Stirling, 67, 160, 266, 302 his Fee from fermes of Haddington, 73, 165, 272, 360; his Fee from fermes of Edinburgh, 74, 93, 166, 272, 301, 362, 623; his Fee from Inverkeithing, 65, 84, 164, 461, 420 (See also Entry for Queensferry) his Account for The Contribution for Peace, 181 his payment of the Sum Collected to the Chamberlain, 205 payment to Him for his Refectory, 215 'et Abbati de Dunfermlyn Ad Fabricam Refectorii Sui, Lxvj Li. xij S. liij D.' payment to Him of Debt Connected with the Funeral, 339 his payment in Respect of Contribution of 1341, 501 Funeral Account of Robert I; Account of John Litheu Conneted with, 150; Blacklawn for, 167; payment to themas of Kirkcudbright Connected with, 175; Black Persic for, 176; Wax for, 193, 243; Lawn, Gold, A Hearse and Vestments for, 193; Marble Monument over Grave Made at Paris, Cxxii; Begun in King's Lifetime, Cxxii; payments Connected with It to Thomas of Chateris and Others, 213, 214; Horses for Litter, 215; Boards of Eastland for Chapel over King's Body, 215, Cxxiii; Expenses at Dunfermline of Sir David Barclay as Purveyor of the Funeral, 215; Gold Leaf from Newcastle and York, and Lawn for, 221; Cloth for Dress of Steward at, 255; Black Budge for Knights at, 255; Rail Made Round Tomb by John of Lessyduyn, and Gown for Him, 288, Cxxiii; Expenses at Dunipace and Cambuskenneth Connected with, 297, Cxxii; Wheat from Clackmannan for, 324; payment to Abbot of Dunfermline Connected with, 339; Oblations at Dunfermline and Cardross on Day of, 216, cxxiv; Grave Laid Open in 1821, cxxiii, Note; Masses for his Soul at Ayr, 162, 267, 303; payment for his Soul to Henry of Dryden, 218; to Brymby, 219; to Dominicans of Berwick, 288; to Seven Poor Men, 298; Notice of his Queen, Cxxiv; his Children, Cxxvi; his Illegitimate Children, Cxxix; his Brothers and Sisters, Cxxxi

*Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Dunfermline. Contributions from paid to Chamberlain, 257, 354, 432; payment by Bailies of, to Clerk of Liverance, 290; Intended Tomb of Queen Margaret at, 300 (1368, 'et pro Naulo Duorum Lapidum pro Tumbis Regine, Construendis Apud Dunfermelyne, et Cariando de Londoniis, X Li.....') Abbot of, Freedom of his Ship from Custom, Lxxvii; annuity to, from fermes of Edinburgh, 28, 59, 102, 149, 209, 245, 282, 322, 387, 411, 488, 536, 570, 592; from fermes of Haddington, 59, 100, 145, 207, 247, 284, 323, 385, 411, 487, 535, 579, 589; Remission of Tenth Penny to, 110.

Abbot John, Auditor, 186, 203, 217

*Exch Rolls* 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Dunfermline, Charter Dated at, 24; Expenses of King's Daughter at, 508; Beer for King's Nurse sent to, 627; Account of Contribution by Community of, 654; tax of 2d Per £ Granted from Community of, to English Embassy, 654.

Abbot of Dunfermline, annuity to from fermes of Haddington, 21, 63, 93, 125, 158, 182, 206, 231, 258, 282, 304, 351, 369, 393, 455, 489, 517, 549, 582, 631; from fermes of Edinburgh, 24, 58, 92, 121, 153, 179, 206, 229, 256, 281, 329, 350, 369, 392, 425, 455, 495, 521, 584, 638; payment to Master Patrick Young for managing affairs of, at Roman Court, 662, cxi. Note.

*Exch Rolls* 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Dunfermline. Rent of Petrenny Granted for Chapel of St Mary at, 166; Wine Spices and Cloth, for King When Meeting Envoys Fo France and

England at, 699, lxxi; Spices for King at, 700; Wages to Boys of King's Court at, 701; Expenses of King's House at, 289; Expenses of Queen Anabella at, 342; Letters from, Carried from Dumbarton to, 334.

Abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Edinburgh, 15, 60, 75, 102, 129, 139, 160, 181, 197, 214, 232, 259, 304, 332, 364, 422, 448, 479, 563, 555, 577, 603, 635; from fermes of Haddington, 16, 59, 73, 103, 129, 337, 365, 391, 418, 447, 501, 635

*Exch Rolls* 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Dunfermline, White Wine and Malmsey sent from Edinburgh to, 381 Abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Edinburgh, 7, 49, 107, 121, 137, 161, 198, 238, 283, 322, 351, 399, 444, 510, 562, 635; from fermes of Haddington, 48, 104, 122, 137, 158, 192, 239, 284, 323, 351, 400, 443, 514, 563, 634.

Abbot Richard, of Order of St Benedict, Auditor, 297.

*Exch Rolls* 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Dunfermline, Abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Edinburgh, 25, 134, 313, 398; from fermes of Haddington, 36, 135, 316, 402, 511, 599; Loan by, for Expenses of Mission to England, 496.

*Exch Rolls* 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Dunfermline, abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Edinburgh, 40, 156, 221, 301, 371, 438, 514, 598.

*Exch Rolls* 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Dunfermline, abbot of, his fine for absence from Justice-Ayres at Stirling remitted, 11; annuities to, from fermes of Edinburgh, 116, 203, 265, 555, 640; from fermes of Haddington, 107, 202, 263, 32, 396, 473, 554, 636.

*Exch Rolls* 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487). Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Dunfermline, sasine of a croft and pasture in, to David Lindsay, 683.

Abbot of, Annuities to, from fermes of Haddington, 86, 156, 207, 229, 294, 453, 551, from fermes of Edinburgh, 91, 161, 208, 231, 458, 557.

Friar Robert Harware, Keeper of land roll (*Terrarius*) of, 231.

*Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Convent of Dunfermline, Annuities to, from fermes of Haddington, 70, 149, 367, 392, 466, 544, 616.

Adam Abbot of, 73, 243; George Abbot of, Witness, 585.

Robert Swyntoun, Collector (*Terrarius*) of, 396, 543.

*Exch Rolls* 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Haddington, 58, 127, 238, 278; of Edinburgh, 61, 129, 236, 281; Lets Crown Lands, 404, 424.

Abbot George, 282; Lets Crown Lands, 396; Witness, 68.

Abbot James Lets Crown Lands, 458.

Commendator of, receives annuity from fermes of Edinburgh, 384.

*Exch Rolls* 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Dunfermline, Queen at, ale brewed for her by girmalman of, 283; marts driven to, from Moray, 287; from Kildrummy, 327 Abbot (Postulant and Convent) of, payments to, from fermes of Edinburgh, 98, 174, 271, 384, 479, 601; of Haddington, 99, 169, 384, 480, 603.

James Beaton, Abbot of, his Accounts of Chamberlain of Fife, 440, 520; his Fee as do, and Keeper of Falkland Palace, 444,522; Additional Fee to, for Collecting Grassums and Making Provision for King, 444.

Treasurer, his Attestation, 301, 394, 442, 522, 534.

Auditor, 658; Lets Crown Lands, 630, 658, 669, 671, 672, 674, 686, 693, 695, 697, 705.



- Tenant of Tulibeltane and Innernyte, 684; payment to, 600; do, from fermes of Tulibeltane and Innernyte, 684; Stocking of Dunbar Sold to Bishop of Moray by, 560.
- Commendator of Dunfermline, James Duke of Ross and Archbishop of St Andrews, xxxii.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).  
Notes: Dunfermline, Abbot and Monastery of, Annuities to, from fermes of Haddington, 103, 240, 374, 396, 496, 581; from fermes of Edinburgh, 114, 242, 380, 400, 496, 585.
- Thomas Thomson, Servitor of, 380.
- Dunfermline, Abbot of, James Betoun, witness, 71; Comptroller's Receipts from Him as Treasurer, 118; Receipts by Queen's Provisor from, 125; Crown Lands Let by, 599, 610, 625; Auditor, 616.
- Commendator of, James Duke of Ross and Archbishop of St Andrews, 242.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).  
Notes: Abbot and Convent of Dunfermline, annuity to, from fermes of Haddington, 63, 112, (paid to the archbishop of St Andrews commendator of the monastery, 206), 274, 339, 373, 447; annuity to, from fermes of Edinburgh, 110, 213 (by receipt of Sir Orbert Swintoun, 'terrarius dicti loci', 277), 342, 450; wool bought from postulate and convent of, and customed at the monastery 100; wool belonging to the Archbishop of St Andrews.
- Commendator of, customed at the burgh, under his cocket in virtue of his regality and the custom allowed in the customar's account of Perth, 262; custom on woolfells paid at, in virute of the regality and allowed to customar of Perth, 332, 333; wool and woolfells customed at, 440.
- Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).  
Notes: Dunfermline, abbey of, payment to, from burgal fermes of Edinburgh, 72, 192, 279, 369, 446, 526; annuity to, from burgh of Haddington, 76, 190, 278, 367, 446, 520.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).  
Notes: Dunfermline, Abbot and Convent of, annuity to, 46, 56, 69, 73, 156, 164, 232, 233, 367, 382, 384.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).  
Notes: Dunfermline, abbot and convent of, payment to, 52, 55, 65, 68, 190, 191, 309, 310, 402, 403, 467, 468.
- Lands of Tentismuris held in chief of, 134.
- Chamberlain of, Beaton, Archibald, 52; sasine to Beaton, of lands of Auldhamestokkis, Weltoun and others, 765; of Lands of Lekky and others, 766.
- Commendator of, see entry for St Andrews, this volume.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).  
Notes: Dumfermline, abbot and convent of, payment to, 55, 58, 74, 95, 123, 129, 152, 155, 183, 184, 202, 206, 230, 234, 264, 268, 288, 292, 340, 344.
- Officer and Receiver of, See Gourlay, John and Seytoun, William, in index.
- Commendator of, Keeper of the Privy Seal, witness to charter to burgesses of Dundee, 176n.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).  
Notes: Dunfermline, Robert, commendator of, auditor of Exchequer, 330, 374.
- Abbot and convent of, payment to, 8, 13, 40, 46, 86, 119.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).  
Notes: Dunfermline, Robert, commendator of, secretary and auditor of Exchequer, 27, 173, 336.
- Abbot and convent of, payment to, 26, 72, 153, 156, 212, 217, 253, 278, 282, 299, 304, 317, 320; Warrant of Comptroller dated at, 372.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: Dunfermline, Robert, commendator of, auditor of Exchequer, 120, 155, 547; caution for, 589; customs to be paid to, 580; secretary, 120; witness to tack of customs, 564.
- Abbey of, iconomus of, Fenton, John, lands in Inveresk held of, 606.
- Chamberlain of Menteith, payment to, for his fee, 399 (other entries see index).
- Iconomus of Abbey of Dunfermline, caution for payment to, 605; charge suspended by, 608; payment to, 251, stipends payable by, 583.
- Abbot and convent of Dunfermline, payment of, 14, 166, 239, 257, 303, 404.
- Commendator and convent of, payment to, 14, 166, 239, 257, 303, 404; payment formerly made to, 314.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).  
Notes: Dunfermline, abbey of, Lordship of Musselburghshire holden of, 158; lands belonging to almoner of, 545.
- Abbot of, Lands formerly held of, 550; payment formerly made to, from burgh fermes of Haddington, 156, 229; payment to, 64, 225, 305, 395; payment to, from burgh fermes of Haddington, 305, 395; Abbot and convent of, payment formerly made to, 100; bear fermes of, 262.
- Burgh of, sasine of lands in, 545; chamberlain of, payment to, on behalf of the Queen, 355, 359, 403, 405, Dunfermline, cloth made at, 234.
- Commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 531, 545, 552; payment formerly made to, 97, 340; fermes of, paid to comptroller, 293; Halbank of, sasine of lands in, 545; kain fermes of, 275, 277; oats carried from, to Edinburgh, 236; oat fermes of, 268.
- Parish of, sasine of Lands in, 552; Receiver of, payment by, to Comptroller, 115, 191.
- Wardlaw, Henry, Customar of Kirkcaldy, account of, 94, 246, 335, 422; receiver of Dunfermline, payment by, of Kain, 217; payment by, to comptroller, 191.
- Regality of, bailie of, respondes by, 531, 545, 550, 552; sasine of lands in, 531, 552.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Dunfermline, abbot of, payment to, 52; payment formerly made to from burgh fermes of Edinburgh, 123, 181, 229, 326, 354.
- Abbot and Convent of, payment formerly made to from burgh fermes of Edinburgh, 83, 13, 181, 229, 326, 354.
- Chamberlain of, payment to, 12, 16, 93, kain fermes paid to, 21, 23, 99, 100, 262, 263, stock fermes paid to, on behalf of the Queen, 20, 99, 260.
- Commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 454.
- Regality of, bailie of, respondes by, of Church lands, 454.
- Dunfermline, rents of, payment to Queen in comensation of, 60, 251, 280, 284.
- Fawcett, R, 1990.
- The Abbey and Palace of Dunfermline* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.

- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560.* Edinburgh.
- Fernie, E, 1994. The Romanesque Churches of Dunfermline Abbey, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 25-37.
- Fernie, J, 1815. *A History of the Town and Parish of Dunfermline.* Dunfermline, Illus.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri,* Edinburgh.  
Notes: Dunfermelyni Ecclesiae Fundatio, 274, 286.
- Conventum A Cantuarua Accipit, 301.
- Abbates, Richardus Mongal, 441; Gaufridus and Gaufridus, 443, 475; Archibaldus and Robertus, 513; Partricius, 516; Willelmus and Galfridus, II, 65; Robertus de Keldelth, Cancellarius Regis, 68, 84, 85; Joannes, 85; Mattheus, 91, Simon, 113; Radulphus de Grenlaw, 123; Alexander Ber, Joannes Blak and Joannes Stramiglaw, 349, 359; Joannes Presbyter Cardinalis Legatus in Scotia Concilium Tenet, 516; Robertum Abbatem Dunfermlyn Officio Movet, Ibid.
- Margaretae S. Scotorum Reginae Natales, 336; in Angliam Venit, 337; Scotiam Appulit, 263; Malcolm Regi Nupta, 264; Soboles, 265; Bona Opera, 271; Obitus, 274; Translatio, II, 83
- Gordon, J F S, 1868. *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswood's...* Glasgow. I. pp. 399-431.  
Notes: account of all the abbeys, priories, collegiate churches and hospitals in Scotland at the reformation history of order and other houses, succession of abbots, seals illus, description of abbey list of royal burials.
- Graves, P, 1994. Medieval Stained and Painted Window Glass in the Diocese of St Andrews, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 124-136.
- Gray, J M, 1892. Examples of Old Heraldic and Other Glass, Existing in...Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 26 (1891-2), 34-48, 39-40.  
Notes: Dunfermline fragments in possession of Joseph Noel Paton, described.
- Greenhill, F A, 1967. Scottish Notes, *Trans Monumental Brass Soc*, 10 (1967), 405-25, Tournai Stone Slab with Indent for Brass
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland.* London. II, 285-8, Pls I and II.
- Haggerty and Reynolds, G and N, 1977. Dunfermline Abbey, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, 16. Subsidence at E End of S Aisle Due to Collapse of 19th century Mortsafes; Earlier Wall on Line of S Nave Columns
- Hall, D & Webber, D, 1994. St. Catherine's Wynd, Dunfermline (Dunfermline parish): watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 17.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.  
Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed Church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order
- Henderson, E, 1856. *The Royal Tombs at Dunfermline.* Dunfermline, .
- Henderson, E, 1859. The Internment of Alexander III and Robert Bruce...in...Dunfermline, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 101-102.  
Notes: Henderson in error supposing exact site of burial of Alexander III; mistranslation of *Chronicle of Lanercost*; the middle part of the church was mistakenly given for the 'southern part' of the church.
- Henderson, E, 1859. *Viagraphy Dunfermlynensis: or Historical, Traditional and Antiquarian,* Dunfermline.  
Notes: antiquarian notes on Dunfermline Streets, alphabetically arranged.
- Henderson, E, 1879. *Annals of Dunfermline and Vicinity, 1069-1878, with Notes and Memorabi.* Glasgow.  
Notes: 254-5.  
Notes: Queen's House, 17th century building now demolished in 1797, which was attached to the west gate of abbey and lay above an outer gate.
- Henshall, A S & Beckwith, J, 1955. Early Textiles Found in Scotland Part II. Medieval Imports, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-55), pp. 22-39.  
Notes: Fragment of cloth from Tomb of King Robert the Bruce, illustrated; description of pattern and weave.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 30.5.23. NLS.  
Notes: 9a; Watercolour, Dunfermline Abbey from the west, between 1807 and 1810 when S.W. tower rebuilt; shows only n.w. tower, remains of monastic refectory.  
9b; Dunfermline Abbey from S.E., showing nave, truncated remains of crossing, buttresses, s.e. tower.  
9c; Dunfermline Abbey, pencil sketch, same view as 9b.  
10a; Dunfermline Abbey, pen, ink and wash, south wall of frater range, and part of undercroft of another building.  
10b; Pen and Ink, Sketch of interior of frater, looking west, showing west window and interior south wall, dated 1785.  
11; Dunfermline Abbey, Pencil drawing of ribbed vaulting in undercroft, with pillars.  
12a; Dunfermline Abbey, Plan and section of abbey prior to 19 aug 1807 when south-west tower collapsed; shows cross section and plan of maze with towers and flying buttresses. Aisle vaulting indicated.  
12b; Dunfermline Abbey, plan with key of maze and claustral range by Alexander Morton. Shows S.W. tower prior to collapse in 1807, and royal burial place.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Mss 20.3.9. NLS.  
Notes: (iv) copies, 1816-21, N.D., of documents relating to Dunfermline Abbey, 1366-1567 (f.143).
- Hutton Collection. Adv Mss 9a.1.16. NLS.  
Notes: Dunfermline. Transcript 1821 by Charles Roy (ff. 1-259) and George Bruce (ff.260-600), Students at Marischal College, Aberdeen, of the transcript then at Panmure of the composite register of the abbey of Dunfermline (Adv. Ms. 34.1.3a; Davis 1139). Printed in
- '*Registrum de Dunfermline*', ed. C. Innes, Bannatyne Club, 1842. Bound with Endpapers Watermarked 1816. xvii + 600 Ff.  
Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vi). NLS.  
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the

collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vi). NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.85 Dunfermline, f.253 Dunfermline, f.297 Countess of Rothes V Lord Swinton's Interlocutor; Countess and lessees of feu and teind duties of Lordship of Dunfermline, 1788.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.27. NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A

*Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's

'*Minor Practicks*', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the '*Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of the Reformation*' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.12. NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.11. NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and

'*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.17. NLS..

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

'*British Topography*' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small quarto f.47.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.13. NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and

'*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Innes, C (Ed), 1842. *Registrum de Dumfermlyn. Liber Cartarum Abbatie Benedictine Ss Trinitatis et B Margarete Regine de Dumfermlyn..*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh. 8 Plates

Jamieson, J, 1890. *A Historical Account of the Culdees of Iona and of their Settlements..*, Glasgow, 123-4.

Jardine, H, 1831. Report..The Tomb of King Robert the Bruce and the Church of Dunferml, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 2 (1818-31), 434-454.

Notes: Appendix of Extracts from the Chamberlain Rolls; Plans of Old and New Churches Superimposed; Opening of Tomb 1818

Johnston, T B, 1878. Fabrication of the 'Coffin Plate'..Found in the Tomb of King Robert..,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), 466-471. The Story of the Fabrication of the Coffin Plate Said to have been Found in the Tomb of King Robert The Bruce in Dunfermline Abbey; Hoax to Fool 'The Simple -Minded Bodies of Dunfermline'

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 23-29, 37-54, 103-104, 150, 179, 282 & 332. Oxford.

Laing, D (Ed), 1827. Letter from Robert of Dunhelm, Monk of Kelso, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, 1, 217-226. Letter to the Prior and Convent of Teignmouth, 1257, on The Discovery of the Bodies of King Malcolm Canmore and his Son Edward at Teignmouth, Prior to their Translation to Dunfermline

- Laing Chrs, 1899. *Calendar of the Laing Charters 854-1837*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: No. 289, Land of the Almshouse of Dunfermline Mentioned in A Precept 1512
- Lawrie, A C, 1905.
- Early Scottish Charters Prior to Ad 1153*. Glasgow. Dunfermline, Description of, 237; Charters Granted at, 52, 53, 57, 58, 66, 82, 98, 121, 124, 167, 182, 243; The King's Burgh of, 53, 61, 169, 237; Can sent to, 344; Castle of, 323 (Mention); Abbey, Foundation of, Twelve Monks sent to from Canterbury, 324; Its Connection with Haddington, 415; Its Rights in Stirling and Stirlingshire, 313; Charters to, by David I, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 61 (Lxxiv, confirms Previous grants; grants Many Lands Etc. C1128ad), 65, 66, 69 (lxxxiv, Freedom from Service on Castles and Bridges, C1130ad), 70, 71, 72, 74, 76, 81, 83 (cv, Jurisdiction of Court of Abbey, C1135ad) 84, 97, 110, 121, 164, 167 (vcviii, Permits Monks to have Material for Building, C1150ad), 181, 325, 386; Charter by Bishop of Caithness, 209 (Church of Holy Trinity at Dunkeld); Charters by Bishop of St Andrews, 146 (Church of Eccles and Chapel of Stirling Castle, 1147-50), 205 (Lands and Privileges of Abbey), 208 (St. Leonard at Perth); Alexander I Gift's to, 61, 168, 262 (Notes on Alexander I); King Edgar's Gifts to, 61, 168; Ethelred's Gift to, 61, 168; Malcolm III and Queen Margaret's Gifts to, 61, 168, 235 (Note, Viii, Notes on King Malcolm III, Religious Endowments by Malcolm and Margaret); Queen Sibilla, Gift to Abbey, 61, 186; Building of the Monastery, 334 (Note, lxxxv, Granted Probably When Monastic Buildings Incomplete, Pre-1128, at Same Time as Previous Charter Exempting Secular Service; by Refusing to Render Church Its Dues Some Men Were Hindering Construction); Abbots of Dunfermline, 72, 119, 138; Archibald de Douglas, 324; Gaufrid (Two Abbots, 1128-54, and 1154-78), 82, 94, 102, 120, 121, 124, 131, 141, 146, 152, 166, 186, 187, 403, 416, 447 John, Abbot, 232; Priory, 386 (Mention, Raised to Rank of Abbey 1128); Priors of, Peter, 288 (Mention, Acted as Messenger); Roger, 102, 371 (Only Mention); Old Church at, 8 (Spurious Charter of Malcolm III), 323 (Passim), 426; Citra Aquam, 61, 168, 325 (Notes, lxxiv, General Confirmation of Grant to Church; Citra Aquam - Seems to Give Land on which Church Built; Probably Previously Crown Land); Consecration of First Abbot, 323 (Notes lxxiv, Charter Probably Granted on Occasion of Consecration of Geoffrey, First Abbot, 1128); Court of Abbey at Musselburgh, 325; Charter Granted Petheneach to Priory of Urquhart, 350, 364
- Lewis, J, 1994. *Lauder Technical Colleague, New Row, Dunfermline (Dunfermline parish)*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 17.
- Lewis, J, 1995. *Excavations at the former Lauder Technical College, Dunfermline*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), pp. 1023-1044.
- Lindesay of Pitscottie, R, 1899.
- The Historie and Cronicles of Scotland*. Edinburgh. II. 168. Part of Buildings Demolished 26 March 1560
- Livingstone, M, 1907. *A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland*,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7).303-392, No 13 - 1478 - Monastery of Dunfermline, Abbot and Canons of Scone Pay for The Lighting of Dunfermline No 50 - 1563 - Robert, Commendator of Dunfermline
- Lockhart, W, 1886. *Churches Consecrated in Scotland in the Thirteenth Century*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 20 (1885-6), 190-200. in Pontifical of Bishop David of Bernham of St Andrews (1239-53) History of the Manuscript, Life of David
- Macadam, W I, 1887. *Notes on The Ancient Iron Industry of Scotland*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1885-6), 89-131. Charter Granted to Convent of Dunfermline to Dig Coal in Pittenweem, 1291
- Marwick, J D, 1894. *Charters and Other Documents Relating to the City of Glasgow 1175-1649*, *Scott Burgh Rec Soc*, I Part II.  
Notes: Dunfermline Abbey, 196; Arhcibald, Abbot of, 6; Robert, Commendator of 164, 186; Conventual Brethren of 204
- Mathew of Westminster, 1601. *Flores Historiarum Per Mattheum Westmonasterien Em Collecti*. Frankfurt.  
Notes: 446. Most of Abbey Described by Edward I in 1303
- McRoberts, D, 1952. *Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments*,
- Innes Rev*, 3 (1952), 49-63, 54. Psalter in Boulogne Written at Command of Abbot Richard Bothwell in 15th century
- McRoberts, D, 1959. *Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation*, *Innes Rev*, 10 (1959), 126-72, 145, 146, 150, 158, 162.
- Mercer, A, 1819. *Dunfermline Abbey; A Poem with Historical Notes and Illustrations*, Dunfermline.
- Mercer, A, 1828. *History of Dunfermline from the Earliest Records, and of Inverkeithing, Dunfermline*, Illus.
- Morant, R W, 1995.
- The Monastic Gatehouse*, p. 200. Lewes.
- Murray, P J, 1995. *The Lay Administration of Church Lands in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries*,
- Scott Hist Rev* vol. 74.1, no. 197 (April 1995), pp. 26-44.
- NAS, 1829-19. MW.1.342.  
Notes: Restoration and Maintenance (Sc 21971/2c Pt I).
- NAS, 1849-19. MW.1.901.  
Notes: Excavations and Finds (Sc 21971/2b Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1852-19. MW.1.1204.  
Notes: Custody Arrangements. Appointment of Custodian Etc. (Sc 21971/7a).
- NAS, 1864-19. MW.1.348.  
Notes: Memorials, Windows, Tablets Bells Etc. (Sc 21971/3c Pts I - III).
- NAS, 1871-19. MW.1.350.  
Notes: Rights of Crown - Access Etc. in Abbey Church (Sc 21971/3e).
- NAS, 1871-93. MW.1.1205.  
Notes: Religious Functions (Sc 21971/8a).
- NAS, 1895. MW.1.351.  
Notes: museum (Sc 21971/11a).
- NAS, 1904-16. MW.1.343.  
Notes: widening of St. Catherine's Wynd (Sc 21971/2f).
- NAS, 1905-40. MW.1.1093.  
Notes: custody arrangements, appointment of custodians etc. (Sc 21971/7a Pt II).
- NAS, 1906. MW.1.1020.  
Notes: erection of public lavatories (Sc 21971/2a).
- NAS, 1906. MW.1.1012.  
Notes: Supply of Electricity to New Church - Permission to Fife Electric Power Co. to Lay Cable in Ground North of Abbey (Sc 21971/3g).
- NAS, 1909-26. MW.1.1091.  
Notes: finds (Sc 21971/02).
- NAS, 1913-38. MW.1.1000.  
Notes: maintenance of clock (Sc 21971/26).

- NAS, 1914. MW.1.1013.  
Notes: proposal to erect mirror in the Abbey Pends (Sc 21971/2e).
- NAS, 1915-25. MW.1.349.  
Notes: transfer of Guardianship of portion of monastic wall from heritors to Ministry of Works (Sc 21971/3d).
- NAS, 1918-40. MW.1.942.  
Notes: restoration and maintenance (Sc 21971/2c Pt II).
- NAS, 1921-38. MW.1.1206.  
Notes: religious services (Sc 21971/8c Pt I).
- NAS, 1928. MW.1.1092.  
Notes: access to parish church through nave (western portion of abbey) (Sc 21971/3h).
- NAS, 1928-32. MW.1.995.  
Notes: Church of Scotland (Property and Endowment) Act 1925 - proposed transfer to Church of Scotland Trustees (Sc 20302/2).
- NAS, 1939. MW.1.1014.  
Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 21971/2b Pt III).
- NAS, 1939-41. MW.1.1021.  
Notes: 1. Use of Ruins as Air Raid Shelter. 2. Removal of Railings. 3. War Insurance of Bells (Sc 21971/2d)
- NAS, 1941-54. Dd.27.196.  
Notes: Memorials: Proposed Addition to Carnegie Memorial Bells, and Safe Keeping of Carnegie Memorial Treasures During Wartime (21971/3/C/Pt 4).
- NAS, 1956-54. Dd.27.339.  
Notes: Damage to Pends by Heavy Traffic (21971/2/C/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1960. Dd.27.340.  
Notes: Complaint and Parliamentary Questions on Early Closure of St. Margaret's Shrine (21971/8/F).
- NAS, 1960-76. Dd.27.1046.  
Notes: Car Parking Facilities (21971/12/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1960-76. Dd.27.1046.  
Notes: Dunfermline Abbey. Car Parking Facilities (21971/12/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1961-69. Dd.27.3868.  
Notes: Abbot's House, Dunfermline, Fife. Advice on Preservation (24772/2/B).
- NAS, 1961-83. Dd.27.3427.  
Notes: Dunfermline Abbey. Excavation and Finds (Aml/Fa/4/1/1).
- NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3869.  
Notes: Abbot's House, Dunfermline, Fife. Advice on Preservation and Display of Painted Wall Decorations (24772/11/A).
- NAS Architectural Index. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Architectural Plan of Seating Arrangement of Gallery of New Abbey Church, 19th century. No Architect Ex-Hr.159 RHP.7340.
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- P 315 Clerk of Eldin
- D 4418 A Campbell P63
- D 4712 W B Scott
- D 4434 J G Stedman Print by Horsburgh after Turner
- D 129 Anon Print from Sandby's Views
- Ogle-Skan, P, 1984. The Office of Works in Scotland: the early years, in Breeze, D J (ed), *Studies in Scottish Antiquity presented to Stewart Cruden*, pp. 349-350.
- Parkyn, G J, 1816. *Monastic and Baronial Remains with Other Interesting Fragments of...* London, II, 17-20. View of Exterior of Gateway and Refectory Window from Se; View of Opposite Side of Gate; Note on Present Condition (1817)
- Patton, D, 1813. The History of Dunfermline, Gather'd from Good Authority, Personal Kno. Dunfermline, .
- Paul, J B, 1891. Some Early Scottish Architects, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, 1 (1891), 53-64. Builders, Patrons, Masters of Works and Others Associated with the Practice of Architecture in Medieval Scotland; Brief Survey; Names and Buildings Mentioned in General Outline
- Pearson, K, 1925. King Robert The Bruce: his Skull and Portraiture 1274-1329, *Univ London Biometric Lab*, .
- Perry, D & Bowler, D, 1989. Abbot's House, Maygate, Dunfermline (Dunfermline parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p. 16.
- PSAS, 1859. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 63. Leather Shroud Found in Stone Coffin in Nave
- PSAS, 1929. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), 20. Iron Stirrup
- PSAS, 1935. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), 14. Piece of Cloth of Gold That Covered Supposed Coffin of Robert The Bruce
- PSAS, 1939. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), 334. Crucifix of Cast Lead, Found in Drain Below Frater Sub-Croft, and Crossraguel Penny and Two French Jettons Found in West Corner of Frater Sub-Croft
- PSAS, 1948. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), 193. Two Small Pieces of Coarse Brown Linen, Backed by White Paper Notifying That They are Pieces of Sere Cloth, Taken from the Body of Robert The Bruce When Exhumed
- PSAS, 1949. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 83 (1948-49), 246. Cast of Chapter Seal of Dunfermline Abbey
- PSAS, 1951. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 85 (1950-51), 185. Glass Goblet, Probably Dutch, Said to have been Drunk out of by James VI at Dunfermline on Setting out for London
- Radford, C A R, 1964. Dunfermline Abbey, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), 187-9. Brief Description
- Rankin, W E K, 1941. Scottish Burgh Churches in the 15th Century, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 7 (1941), 63-75.
- RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*. HmsO, 102-121, No 197.
- Reg Lat.  
*Registra Lateranensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 1482. Fos. 53v-57. George Dury Provided to Abbey 23 May 1526
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Dunfermline, 429, 993 Burgus, 1768, Citra Aquam, 429 Ecclesia, 429 Monasterium, 320 Edinburgh 19 Feb 1449-50, Monasterii de Dunfermylne 338 Edinburgh, 20 April, 1450; Ecclesie S Crucis de Edwynesburgensi 359 Stirling, 7 June 1450, Ricardo Abbati Monasterii de Dunfermylne,..Supplementum Fundationis Unius Capellanie Infra Ecclesiam Dicti Monasterii..terras de Ardrolry.. 429 Edinburgh 22 March 1450-1,

Monasterio de Dunfermylne..Rex..Ratificavit et Confirmavit Omnes Concessionones, Donationes Etc 430 26 March 1451, Monasterii de Dunfermylne, terras de Ardlory 433 Edinburgh 26 March 1451, Monasterii de Dunfermylne 434 27 March 1451, Monasterii de Dunfermylne 1440n Edinburgh 31 May 1480, Alexandro Hepburne, Note, Piscacione de Le Aldstell Per Abbatem et Conventum de Dunfermylne Clamata 1604 8 Oct, 1484, Thome Tod 2955 Edinburgh 10 April, 1506, Georgeo Episcopo Dunkeldensi Regalitas, 429,2955; Villa, 2495

**Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).**

Notes: Dunfermline, Carte Regie ibi Date, 943, 963; Monasterium, 1950, 2138, 2264, 2383, 2691, 2731, 2731n, 2941; Regalitas, 1428, 1950, 2264, 2941

**Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**

Notes: Dunfermline, Burgus, 2212, 2514; Molendina, 1476; Pretorium, 1659, 1837, 2251, 2712; Terre Ss Katherine et Niniani, 2514; Toun-Grene, 2514; Dominium, 1476; Eleemosinaria, 2514, 2969; Monasterium, 1475-7 (1563 Confirmations of Charters of Robert Commendator of Dunfermline), 1630 (1565), 1632 (1565), 1659 (1565; Confirmation of Charter of Robert, Commendator of Dunfermline) 1707 (1565-6 'Proviso; Quod Liceret Dictis Commendatario Etc (Robert) Effodere Carbonaria et Carbones pro Proprio Usu Tantum, Absque Feudifirmariorum Lesione.), 1837, Stirling 11 Mar 1568-9, Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per Rob...Commendatarium..Qua Concesserunt Roberto Colvill et Margarete Lindesay..terras de North-Lathainis..Reddend..Cum Edificatione Pontium in Locis Necessariis.Ac Cum Edificatione Columbarii, Pomarii, Alveariorum, Aule et Cubiculorum Equilisque.. 2083, (1572; Confirmation of Charters of Robert, Commendator, Qua. Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Willelmo Dwry Janitori Seu Poratio Dicti Monasterio et Jonete Gourlay..terras de Kely..) 2212 (1573-4), 2251 (1574), 2305 (Dalkeith, 22 Sept 1574; Ex Condirmavit Cartam Factamper Rob. Commendatarium..Qua Constituerunt Jacobum Comitem de Mortoun..Justiciarios et Ballivos Hereditarios Regalitates de Dunfermling..et Aliarum Dicti Monst. Terrarum Quarumcunque Jacen. Ex Australi Parte Aque de Forth..), 2514 (1575-6, 'Qua pro Summapecunie Aliisque Benemeritis Sibi Persolutis in Reparationem Sacelli Dive Katherine, Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Antonio Ruthirfurde, terras et Acras Arabiles.), 2529 (1575-6), 2659 (1576), 2712 (1577 'Reservatis Dicto Monast. Carbonibus Intra Dict Croftas..), 2827 Stirling 10 Jan 1578-9; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per Geo... Commendatium de Dunfermeling..Qua...pro Summa Pecunie Persoluta Ad Reparationem Monasterii Sui Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Jonete Betoun..et Gilberto Hay..terras de Lytill Monkoun.. 2959 Holyroodhouse, 23 Jan 1579-80; Confirmation of Charter of Robert, Commendator, Granting Pension to John Durie, Sometime Brother of the Abbey, and his Son Joshua Dury 2969 Stirling 4 March 1579-80; Rex Confirmavitcartam Per Jo. Angus, Eleemosinarium Principalem Monasterii de Dunfermeling..Qua Ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Alano Couttis Camerario Dicti Monast..Hospitum et Sacellum Dive Datherine, Cum Domibus Etc Parochia, 2251 Regalitas, 1475-7, 1659, 1707, 1837, 1983, 2083, 2251, 2305, 2499, 2514, 2529, 2659, 2712, 2827, 2969

**Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Dumfermling, Carte Regie ibi Date, 837, 1262, 1762, 1802, Baronia, 1731, 1733, Burgus, 1548, 1629, Capella S. Joannis Baptiste, 736, Dominium, 73, 736, 1629, 1731, 1733, Molendinum, 1085, Monasterium, 73, 74, 106, 145, 185, 293, 323, 342, 343, 392, 402, 496, 584, 684, 736, 778, 798, 843, 847, 889, 898, 911, 934, 971, 972, 1015, 1033, 1065, 1070, 1085, 1123, 1176, 1179, 1190, 1206, 1256, 1259, 1261, 1305, 1424, 1430, 1469, 1476, 1548, 1580, 1982, 2174, 2352; Ecclesia Interior de, 392; Principalis Mansio, 1731, 1733, Parochia, 185, 392, 402, 735, 736, 889, 911, 1123, Pretorium Burgi, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 73, 106, 323, 343, 392, 402, 684, 843, 847, 889, 911, 971, 972, 1085, 1123, 1176, 1469, 1580, 2174, Regalitas, 73, 106, 145, 185, 293, 323, 329, 342, 343, 392, 402, 584, 684, 735, 736, 778, 798, 843, 847, 889, 898, 911, 971, 972, 1015,

1033, 1065, 1085, 1123, 1176, 1179, 1190, 1256, 1259, 1424, 1430, 1469, 1476, 1580, 1609, 2040, 2174, 2196

**Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).**

Notes: Dumfermling, Carta Regie ibi Date, 445, 451, 452, 458-61, [464], 475-77, 1099, 1105, 1246, 1247, 1271, 1292, 1303, 1305-07, 1311, 1312, [1746]; Abbatia (Monasterium), 73, 75, 1073, 1098, 1198, 1271; Ballivatus, 1885; Burgus, 75; Comitatus, 1565; Dominium, 75, 1572, 1746, 1771, 1977; Ecclesia, 75; Maneries, 75; Parochia, 715, 1063, 1448; Regalitas, 75, 715, 1063, 1771, 1977, 2153; Villa 1771

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Dunfermling, Abbatia, (Monasterium), 153, 301, 916, 1222, 1484, 2125; Ballivatus, 452; Baronia, 452; Burgus, 452; Comitatus, 460, 853, 1416; Dominium, 452, 916, 1176, 1416, 1484; Parochia, 50, 102; Pretorium, Burgi (Servitia ibi Reddenda), 102; Regalitas, 50, 102, 452, 567, 634, 737, 1176, 1793.

**Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Dunfermling, 818; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 927, 1947; Abbatia (Monasterium), 1097, 1117, 1485, 1524, 1758, 1795, 1927, 2000, 2091, 2095, 2100, 2149, 2192.; Palatium, 1398, 1435, 1538, 1790, 2149; Burgus, 1142, 2000, 2091; Pretorium Burgi (Servitia ibi Reddenda), 981, 1096, 1117, 1398, 1435, 1518, 1572, 1615, 1758, 1790, 1947, 2000, 2091, 2149, 2192; Comitatus, 90, 194; Ecclesia, 2000; Hospitium, S. Leonardi, 1611; Molendina, 2000, 2091; Parochia, 669, 947, 990, 1096, 1148, 1398, 1435, 1611, 1642, 1860, 1994, 2000, 2001, 2091, 2192, 2194, 2202, 2269.

**Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Dunfermling, 707, 1072; Sservitia ibi Prestanda, 164, 571, 795, 1627, 1797, 1882; Abbatia (Monasterium), 378, 519, 539, 603, 612, 707, 711, 795, 897, 903, 1511, 1526, 1618, 1627, 1675, 1731, 1778, 1798, 1979, 1980; Burgus, 1511; Terre Prope, 903; Dominium, 164, 184, 267, 289, 353, 378, 460, 470, 519, 539, 550, 571, 603, 612, 665, 707, 769, 795, 858, 881, 903, 959, 982, 1372, 1472, 1474, 1507, 1511, 1521, 1627, 1675, 1681, 1731, 1778, 1780, 1788, 1798, 1882, 1966, 2050; Ecclesia Abbatie, 1930; Molendina, 184, 665, 707, 769, 2050; Palatium, 707; Parochia, 184, 353, 488, 519, 550, 665, 707, 769, 881, 897, 903, 1778, 1780, 1956, 2050; Pretorium Burgi (Servitia ibi Prestanda), 184, 353, 470, 488, 519, 539, 550, 612, 665, 707, 769, 897, 903, 1507, 1526, 1618, 1646, 1675, 1798, 2050.

**Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).**

Notes: Dunfermline, 60; Abbey, 77, 79; Earldom, 77; Grange of, 77, 79; Regality, 62, 79, 194, 195, 207, 214, 281, 287, 489, 558, 564, 675; St. Laurance Yard and Dove-Cot, 77, 79; Temple-Lands, 77.

**Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Carte Regie ibi Date, 163 (1363), 454 (1374), 463-5 (1373-4), 467 (1373-4), 490 (1373-4), 494 (1374-5), 805 (1391), 816 (1390-1), 819 (1390-1), 825 (1390-1), 834 (1390-1), 846 (1392), 855 (1392), 856 (1392), 862 (1392), 864 (1392), 870 (1392-3), 871 (1392), 945 (1413); App I, 64 Burgus, App I, 24 App 2, 499 (Duns) Capella Bvm, App 2, 944, 948 Monasterium, 144, Carta Monasterii de Cunfermylne de Terra de Gartnakere, 1363 145 Carta Eiusdem Monasterii de Terra de Tulycultri, 1363 282 Carta Johanna Herice, 1368 647 Confirmacio Johannis Swyntona, 1380 805 Carta Confirmacionis pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburgh de Diversis Terris et Ecclesiis Datis et Concessis Eidem Monasterio et Canonis Per David Quondam Regem Scottorum Etc, 1391 App I, 24 Carta Eiusdem Abbatis et Conventus de Demfermelyn, App 2, 97, 98,99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 499, 630, 698, 722, 730, 944, 948, 1134, 1891 Regalitas, App 1, 24 as Detailed above.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Dunfermilne, Fife, Lordship, 643.

**Regality, 81, 137, 224, 259, 275, 323, 342, 375, 442, 480, 504, 569, 643, 644, 656, 675, 697, 700, 733, 802, 836, 844, 849, 869, 900, 916, 936, 990, 998, 1029, 1072, 1105, 1168, 1186.**

- Acres, 990.
- Coal Mines and Heughs, 422.
- Market Cross, 422.
- Monastery (Rents), 1168.
- East Bow, 809.
- Parish, 140, 263, 442, 569, 758, 809, 1069.
- RRS*, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).  
Notes: Dunfermline, 28, 39, 41 and N., 48, 51, 53, 80, 81, 178n, 184 (117, grants Stranded Fish, 1153 X 1159; 118, confirms grants Made by Malcolm's Predecessors) 183, 184, 185, 189 (126, Malcolm Commands The Abbot and Ferryman That Robert Prior of St Andrews and his Tennants have Free Passage 1153 X 1160) 199, 212 (163, Toft in Clackmannan, 1153 X 1162) 213 (164, confirms Grant of Kirknewton; 165, confirms Church of West Calder, 1153 X 1162) 244.
- Abbot of, 189; Geoffrey I, Abbot 1128-54, Previously Prior of Christ Church Canterbury to 1128, W 147.
- Geoffrey II, Abbot 1154-78, 51, 17, 210n.; W 194, 198, 210?, 220, 230, 232, 260, 261, 262, 264, 283n.
- Monks of, 34, 222 (179, Confirmation of Monks Rights) 223 (181, Malcolm Orders Earl of Fife Etc. to Guard Dunfermline Abbey Where Rests The Body of David I, 1153 X 1162).
- Prior of, 44.
- Priory, from 1128, Abbey, of Holy Trinity, 21, 36, 38, 40, 41, 44, 47, 49, 51, 52, 54, 58, 59, 60 and N., 62, 68, 81, 136-7 (8, David I Requests William of Corbeil, Archbishop of Canterbury and Canterbury Priory, to Send Person to be First Abbot of Dunfermline, Canterbury Providing Future Abbots If Dunfermline Cannot, 1126 X 1128) 166n., 171, 178, 182-5, 209 (157, Lands in Perth) 210 (158, Rents Transferred to May Priory, 1157 x 1160) 212, 213, 221, 223, 226, 243-4 (213, Freedom from Labour Service on Bridges, Castles Etc., 1161 x 1164; 214, Malcolm grants Fat of Whales and Fish for Light Before The Altar of Abbey, 1161 x 1164) 253, 283.
- Sherrif of, 37, 243.
- Sherrifdom of, 48.
- RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).  
Notes: Dunfermline, 4, 28, 29, 37, 81, 86, 96, 99, 132-6, 138, 140-4 (30, confirms Property and Privileges of Dunfermline Abbey adding to the gifts of previous kings 1165 x 1168), 195, 253.
- Abbey of Christ Church or Holy Trinity, 48, 58, 69, 74, 101, 133, 140-4, 146, 194-6, 206 (130, grants Abbey and Chapel of Stirling Castle Lands in exchange for the Abbey's Land which the King enclosed in his park at Stirling etc. 1165 x 1174), 207, 225, 229, 230, 320 (304, grants Abbey annualrent for lighting church 1189 x 1194), 321, 331, 341, 384, 419, 428, 451, 454 (500, king announces when he built his castles in Ross the vassals of Dunfermline Abbey worked at the building along with the King's other men 1211 x 1213), 455.
- Abbot of, 321.
- Burgh of, 140.
- Sheriffdom of, 39, 63, 64.
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Dunfermline, 341 (Burgesses of have Liberty of Buying Etc. within Regality of Abbey); Acts Dated at, 104, 116, 124, 336, 425.
- Abbey of, 53 (Protection for Abbey, 1330), 127 (Non-Interference with Liberties of Abbey), 284 (Land of Pitfirrane), 333, 341-2 (Port at The Grange of West Rosyth); Acts Dated at, 103, 105.
- Abbot of, 102 (Inspection of Charter to Holyrood), 112 (as Previously).
- Alexander, Abbot, W 72, 212.
- John, Abbot, 236; Grant by, 460 (Inspection of An Inspection, Re. Friars Preachers of Elgin, 1369); W 258, 274, 311.
- Robert, Abbot, W 258.
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Dunfermline, 131, 153, 590; Acts Dated at, 98, 125, 133, 153, 295, 332, 515-7, 562-3; Abbey of, 26, 40, 120, 131, 133, 139, 177, 295, 303, 332, 464, 503-4, 544, 563-4, 590, 640, 661-3 (416, Arbitration Between Bishop of Dunblane and Dunfermline Abbey over Canonical Obediance Due to Bishop), 676, 679, 681; as Beneficiary, 14, 40, 59, 98, 102, 142, 241, 246, 331-2 (Kinnaird), 396-7 (125, Abbey not to be Troubled with Captions and Other Burdens Etc.), 456-7 (188, Inverkeithing Kirk, for Providing Candles Perpetually Burning in Choir), 469, 562-3 (303, Recognition of Cocket of Abbey), 579-80 (331, Inspection of Charter of Alexander III), 649-50, 655, 657 (413, Half The Queensferry with Chapel on North Side; Abbey Must Supply Two Chaplains for Chapel, Repair, Preserve and Plenish It).
- Abbots of, 39, 358-9, 661-2, 689, 696; S 343, 561.
- Archibald, abbot of Dunfermline, W 475.
- Geoffrey, abbot of Dunfermline, W 551.
- Hugh, abbot of Dunfermline, W 321-5, 636.
- Robert, abbot of Dunfermline, 115, 504, 661-2; W 115, 328, 553-4.
- William, abbot of Dunfermline, grant by, 504.
- Abbot's Court of, 654.
- Burgh, 456; Cocket Seal of, 164, 166, 456-8, 464, 562-3.
- Reid and Kirk, A and W, 1906. *Royal Dunfermline, A Historical Guide to the City and Its Antiquities*, Dunfermline, Illus.
- Richardson, J S, 1927. Fragments of Altar Retables of Late Mediaeval Date in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), 197-224, 206-7. Fragments of Alabaster Canopy Illus
- Richardson, J S, 1928. Fragments of Altar Retables of Late Mediaeval Date in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-28), 197-224. Brief Mentions
- Robertson, W W, 1904. Purchases for The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), 13-15. Description of Norman Doorway with Ornament Discovered in South East Corner of Church; Burials
- Robertson and Williams, T M and G H, 1975. Dunfermline Abbey, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, 25. Excavation within Pend; Gatehouse Frater and Palace Block Foundations; L14th century Gathouse Replaced Earlier Structure
- Robertson, Williams et Al, T M, G H et Al, 1981. Recent Excavations at Dunfermline Abbey, Fife, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), 388-400. Excavations in 1975 in Area of the Gatehouse and Adjacent Buildings, to Locate Original Ground Surface Gatehouse Later Then Frater and Sw Range; Little Securely Stratified Pottery Pends Consturction of Later 14th or 15th Cents Investigations in the Nave, 1977, in Second Bay of S Aisle Burials Causing Collapse of Floor Level.
- Ronald, J, 1890. The Story of the Parish Church of Stirling, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1889-90, 1-27, 3-7. Connection with the Abbey of Dunfermline

RSS, 1908-. *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*. Edinburgh. V. No. 2064.  
Robert Pitcairne Commendator-Designate

Slezer, J, 1693.

*Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979). Heritage Press, 56, Pls 45 and 46. Pl 45, The Prospect of Ye Town and Abby of Dunfermling Pl 46, The Prospect of the Abby of Dunfermling

Smith, J A, 1863. Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc. *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), 548-551. Marks from Jedburgh Crypt of Dunfermline Abbey Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House Spynie Palace Duffus Castle Arbroath Abbey Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey.

Stevenson, J (ed), 1836. *Scalchronica by Sir Thomas Gray of Heton Knight*. Maitland Club, Edinburgh.

Notes: 222. Lanfranc's letter announces sending three brethren at the queen's request to form nucleus of priory.

Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842. *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon...* Edinburgh.

Notes: 5. Details Original Chartulary

Stuart, J, 1859. Burial of King Malcolm III in. Tynemouth..Subsequent History.. *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 81-89.

Notes: Translation of body from Tynemouth to Dunfermline; circumstances of death in 1093; identification of remains by Monks of Tynemouth in 1247, circumstances of other royal deaths; location of burials in Dunfermline

Theiner, A (Ed), 1864.

*Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*, Rome, No. Cxiii. 24 April 1245 Pope Innocent IV grants Abbot The Use of the Mitre.

Torrie, P, 1994. *The capital in the kingdom: the archaeology of medieval Dunfermline*. Edinburgh.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Dunfermline, 53, 93, 128, 171; Shirt of St. Margaret Prreserved at, Lxxiii.

Archbishop Graham confined at lii; A Mitre and Staff Brought from, 101.

Abbot of, at The Siege of Dumbarton, lxxix, 110; The King Visits, xcvi, 128; Cloth received from, 227; Auditor, 311; at Kintyre with the King, cxlv, 379.

James Beaton, xxxiii.

Andrew Forman, Commendator, clviii.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Beaton, Mr James, 270; sent to Inverkeithing, 147; 'Postulate of Dunfermline', 270, 271; Abbot of do., xii, xiii; Dunfermline, xxix, xlix, l, xcvi; The Pestilence in, xlvi, 463, 468.

St. Duthus' Relic Borne from, to Tain, 467.

Abbot of, xii; James Beaton, xii; James Stewart, xli; payment to, on Going to Rome, 244; Letters from the King to, in France, 453; payment to, 463; A Mulet Given to the King by, 468; Signs Accounts, 479.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Dunfermline, Abbot of, James Beaton, Treasurer, xiii, 1, 19, 21, 211, 224, 238; Gives A Horse to the King, 127, 157; xxii, xxxvi; King's Offering at The Relics in, 65, 71, 72, 293; alms in, 71; do. to the Priests of, 71; Horse Shoeing in, 127; payment to A Fisher of, 132; A Fed Ox Brought from, 150; Messengers sent to, 348, 411, payment to Tale-Tellers in, 412; Drinksilver to Masons and Wrights in, 412.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Dunfermline, Xviii; Purchase of A Horse which Ran Up The Stairs of the Cross in, 21; Hanks of Gold sent to, 21; King's Offering to the Reliques in, 40; Drinksilver to Masons in, 113; Carriage Horses for The Queen and Her Court to, 308; Money Delivered for The Purse in, 371; Furnishing of the Queen's Carriage to Falkland from, 380; Territory of, 391; Carriage of the Queen's Gear to, 418; Trental Masses Said in, 437; payment to A Baker of, 485.

Abbot of, James, Treasurer, 1.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Dunfermline, The Regality of, Warned to Wait on The Keeping of Stirling, 27; Letters sent to, 28, 76, 115, 210, 228, 444; David Purves, Macer, sent to, 43; Robert Hart Rides to, 93; The Lord Chancellor in, 214; 262; Ross and Islay Heralds Ride for The Great Seal to, 266; The Bishop of St Andrews' Goods Distrained for The Temporality of, 380; Precepts of Parliament and Letters of the tax sent to, 447.

Abbacy of, 450.

Abbot of, 354; Letter to the, 215; Treasurer of, Letters to the, 210.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Dunfermline, Carriage of the Queen's Bedding to and from, 116; do. of Tapestry, to and from, 117; Abbot of, The, Discharged to Pass in France; Convent of, 429.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Dunfermline, Ropes for Binding The King's Mares in, 28; Writings sent to the Bishops in, 98; do. to the Lords in, 98; Letters Proclaimed in, 179; The Lord Governor in, 237; Master Wolf, Gunner, in, 255, 295; Carriage Fo The Lord Governor's Coffers from, 433; do. of Lady Barbara Hamilton's Coffers to, 440; Cardinal Beaton in, 442; Abbot of, Writings to the, 258, 258, 265, 273, 309, 343, 368, 403; Signs Accounts, 489; Commendator of, George [Dury], Auditor, 194.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Dunfermline, Mr James Forstar in, 96; John Barton and Others in, Summoned to the Lord Governor, 107; The Lord Governor in, 107, 414; Messengers sent to, 130, 204, 205, 254, 302, 312, 332, 362, 368, 381; A Gunner Lies Hurt in, 134; Arrest of Money Pertaining to John Dovane in, 254; Lord David Hamilton, The Lord Governor's Son, in, 322, 326, 337, 353, 383, 385, 406, 413, 471; Andrew Hamilton, Servant and Keeper of do., 384; Boat Freight to Edinburgh from, 330; Carriage of the Lord Governor's Coffer to, 353; A Surgeon sent to, 377; An Assize Summoned to Robert Stewart of, 397, 420, 424, 437; Letters sent to, 397.

Abbey and Convent of, 4.

Abbot of, Messengers sent to, 121, 310; Letters to, 135, 182, 239-241, 267, 333, 358; do. from, 326.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Dunfermline, Clothing for David Hamilton, The Lord Governor's Son, in, 19, 26, 43, 44, 87, 88, 100, 113, 171, 194; Carriage of A Coffer for The Clothing of do. to, 51; The Lord Governor in, 111; A Messenger sent after do. with A Dog to, 85; Letters sent to, 148, 376, 390.

Gardener of Holyroodhouse Searches for Flowers in, 174.

Abbot of, George [Durie], Auditor, 1, 246, 320; Letters to, 44, 119, 235, 285, 365, 397, 398, 413; A Messenger sent to Meet Him at Queensferry, 44; Signs Accounts, 134, 445; Charged to Build Dikes and Fosses, 336.

Chamberlain of, Letter to, 336

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Dunfermline, Robert Fraser, indweller of, 110; Earl of Mar in, 177; Messengers sent from, 177, 414; Letters Proclaimed at Mercat Cross of, 354; Letters sent to the Bailies of, 428.



Abbey of, Letters sent to, 354.

Abbot of, 319, 323, 330; Letters to, 9, 9, 424, 428, 477; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 449; George [Durie], Auditor, 1.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Dunfermline, Abbot of Letters to, 24, 171, 214, 244, 277, 292, 310, 382; Precept of Parliament to, 43, 210, 212; Burgh of, Letters Executed at, 48; Proclamation at, 244; Letter to the Bailies of, 284; to Furnish and Send Pioneers, Quarriers and Masons to Leith, 285; Commendator of (Lord Dunfermline), Letters to, 33, 145, 184, 207, 243-4, 275, 323, 326, 376; Precept of Parliament to, 82; payment to, 248; Pitcairn, Robert, Commendator of Dumfermline, 194; Signs Accounts, 61, 100, 189; Auditor, 62, 101, 257; Secretary, 257.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Dunfermline, Abbot of, Letter to, 203, 217; [Burgh of], Letter to Provost and Bailies of, 225; Minister at, Fergusson, David, 259; Regality of, Person to compare Before Bailies of, 95; Pitcairn, Robert, Commendator of Dunfermline, Lord Dunfermline, Archdeacon of St Andrews, Secretary, 117, 247, 306; Auditor, 1, 108, 235; Letters to, 72, 136, 172, 192, 209-10, 217, 254, 259, 263, 274, 277-8, 288-9, 309; Signs Accounts to, 107, 234, 313; Ambassador to Queen of England, Xxvi, 208.

*Vat Arch Resignationes. Vatican Archives Resignationes*. A. 46. Fo. 310. George Dury Obtained Commendatorship after 1539

Walford, E, 1862. The Abbey and Palace of Dunfermline,

*Gentleman's Mag* Ns 39 (1862), 86.

Walker, J R, 1891. Dunfermline Abbey and Monastery, *Trans Edinburgh Architect* as 1 (1891), 101-105. Description, Plan of Abbey Marking Traditional Names for Sites; Alterations and Rebuildings Mentioned; Brief Mention of Post Reformation Damage

Watson, G, 1909. The Black Rood of Scotland,

*Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1906-9), 27-46. The Identification of and History of the Relic Known as The Black Rood

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*. vol. 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi). Aberdeen.

Notes: Dunfermline, Abbey of, P 37, Bk Xv, Chap 12; 25 Mar X 1 July 1401; Annabel The Queen Died at Scone; Buried at Dunfermline.

Dunfermline, p. 135, Bk Xv, Chap 37; 3 Sept 1420; Death of Robert, Duke of Albany, Governor of Scotland, Brother of Robert III; died in Stirling Castle, buried at Dunfermline Between The Choir and Lady Chapel; Bower Quotes his Epitaph.

Notes, (P 211); Queen Annabel Buried in Dunfermline But not Robert III; Epitaph Borrowed from That of Helias Count of Maine; Since He Was Writing for The Laird of Rosyth, he was presumably quoting the actual epitaph.

Dunfermline (P 299, consecration of James Bruce as bishop of Dunkeld at Dunfermline).

Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*. vol. 6 (Bks Xi and xii). Aberdeen.

Notes: Dunfermline, Abbey of, pp. 65-67, Bk Xi, Chap 22; 25 July 1378; King Robert II Expelled The Monks of Durham from Coldingham Priory and Conferred It on The Abbey of Dunfermline Because of the English Monks' Duplicity.

Notes, (p. 224); Coldingham Became Dependent Cell of Dumfermline, as It Had been of Durham, with Its Priorship Treated as A Monastic Obedience of the Mother Monastery; Dunfermline Had Possession of Coldingham Between 1378 and 1424.

Dunfermline, pp. 67-9, Bk Xi, Chap 23; Robert II Conferred Coldingham on Dunfermline Due to the Espionage and Felonies Committed by Its Prior

Robert Claxton, A Monk of Durham. He Betrayed State Secrets and Scottish Canons Were also Murdered in England. The Governor, Robert, Duke of Albany, Expelled All Englishmen including John Aclyff (in 1409) Who Had Challenged Richard Mongal, Prior of Coldingham and Monk of Dunfermline; on 7 Feb 1420 William Brown, Monk of Dunfermline Was Elected Prior of Coldingham; The Usurper William Drax, Monk of Durham Was Removed from Office, Expelled and Warned of Excommunication; He Set Fire to the Church and Monastery at Coldingham.

Notes, (p. 224); Robert Claxton Presented to Priorship of Coldingham by Durham on 30 Dec 1374; Tried on 29 Apr 1379 in An Ecclesiastical Court Before The Bishop of St Andrews, Found Guilty and Expelled John Aclyff, Monk of Durham, Had been Recognised in Scotland as Prior of Coldingham Since Apr X Nov 1392; He Was Expelled in 1409 But Reinstated on The Demand of Henry Iv and Held Office Until Jan 1418 Richard Mongal, A Dunfermline Monk, Had Held Office as A Rival Prior of Coldingham for More Than Seven Years Before 22 Oct 1409 When A Fellow Monk Obtained A Papal Mandate for his Removal; Bower Makes The Dunfermline Case William Drax, A Durham Monk Whom Bower Calls The Usurper Prior, Was Presented to Coldingham by Durham on 31 Jan 1418 and Was Inducted with the Approval of the Bishop of St Andrews on 27 July 1419 William Brown of Dunfermline Abbey; his provision to Coldingham Priory Was Processed Through Papal Curia 5 May 1419 - 7 Feb 1420 Bower's Chronology of the Fire at Coldingham is Confused; It Took Place Upon The arrival of Drax at Coldingham, Forcing Him to Return to Durham as Early as The End of Aug 1419. The Fire Was not in 1420 or later after Brown's Papal Provision Dunfermline, P 297, Bk xii, Chap 3; 5 Nov 1303 - 2 Feb 1304; Edward I entered Scotland with allies and army; spent Winter at Dunfermline Until 2 Feb.

Notes, (p. 421): Edward invaded Scotland on 16 May 1303; he reached Dunfermline by 5 Nov 1303, and remained there until 1 Mar 1304 (longer than Bower allows).

Dunfermline, P 377, Bk xii, Chap 23; Robert Bruce married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Richard de Burgh; she is buried with Bruce in the choir of Dunfermline.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 123, Edward I makes monastery contribute towards building of town walls of Perth.

p. 35, Queen Elizabeth, wife of Robert I, buried in choir, 26 Oct 1327.

p. 45, burial of Robert I in the middle of the choir, 1329.

p. 45, Sir Thomas Randolph, earl of Moray, buried in before altar in Lady Chapel, 1332.

p. 123, monastery forced to contribute towards building town walls of Perth, 1336.

p. 305, Christian de Bruce, sister of Robert I, buried at Dunfermline, 1357.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 67-73. Edinburgh.

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S, Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*. vol. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.

Notes: Dunfermline, abbey of, P 297, Bk X, Chap 3; 19 June 1250; story of translation of body of Queen Margaret; King, Bishops etc. at Dunfermline raised bones of Margaret from stone tomb, placed them in casket of fir encased in gold and precious stones; sweet smell when grave opened; miracle related; reliquary carried in procession in outer church, preparatory to re-burial in the choir beyond the high altar; at chancel door opposite body of King Malcolm (which lay under an arched roof on the north side of the nave) the shrine bearers were unable to carry their burden any further; suggestion that Malcolm's remains be similarly honoured, so King Alexander and others moved the king's casket and were able to place both caskets in tombs especially prepared.

Notes, (p. 441-2); Bower's full description of the ceremony presumably drawn from a Dunfermline source; details of ecclesiastics present; Bishop Berhnam of St Andrews presided; being active in seeking the canonization of Queen Margaret; she was canonized on or before 21 Sep 1249; at the Reformation Margaret's and Malcolm's relics were taken to the Escorial.

Dunfermline, p. 337, Bk X, Chap 15; Sept 1263; A vision appears to John Wemyss on the eve of the Battle of Largs; he sees Queen Margaret and an armed knight, King Malcolm apparently standing at the north door of Dunfermline Abbey.

Dunfermline, p. 403, Bk X, Chap 35; 26 Feb 1274/5; death of Queen Margaret daughter of King Henry and sister of Edward; buried at Dunfermline beside King David her husband.

Dunfermline, p. 409, Bk X, Chap 37; June 1280; David son of Alexander III died at Stirling, buried at Dunfermline.

Notes, (p 501); David Born 20 Mar 1273; he died in 1280 or 1281.

Dunfermline, p. 411, Bk X, Chap 37; 1283/4, 28 Jan Burial at Dunfermline of Alexander, son of Alexander III.

Dunfermline, p. 421, Bk X, Chap 40; 1285/6 19 Mar; death of Alexander III at Kinghorn, buried at Dunfermline.

Geoffrey, Abbot, p. 161, Bk IX, Chap 53; 1238; Abbot William died, succeeded by Geoffrey Prior of the same house.

Geoffrey, p. 171, Bk IX, Chap 56; 1240; Abbot Geoffrey Died, Succeeded by Robert de Keldelth, a monk of that house. Notes, (p. 274); Bower adds surname to Melrose account presumably from local knowledge at Inchcolm. Grenlaw, Radulf de, sub-prior and abbot, p. 407, Bk X, Chap 36; 1275; Abbot Simon deposed; succeeded by Radulf de Grenlaw sub-prior of Dunfermline, a prudent man. Notes, (p. 498); Grenlaw in office by 7 Jan 1276, abbot until after 28 Aug 1296.

John, Prior and Abbot of Dunfermline, p. 303, Bk X, Chap 4; 1252, 2 Feb; dispute between Abbot Robert and his community; Robert quit Dunfermline and was succeeded by John, prior of that house.

Notes, (p 444); ambiguity over year; Robert probably resigned 1251/2.

John, abbot, p. 319, Bk X, Chap 10; AD 1256, Abbot John died en route to rome, while attempting to reconcile his house with the curia; died at Pontigny; succeeded by Matthew, terrar of Dunfermline Notes, (p. 451); John abbot since early 1252; Pontigny a Cistercian house in Yonne, France.

Keldeleth, Robert de, Abbot of Dunfermline, King's Chancellor, monk of Newbattle, abbot of Melrose, p. 171, Bk 9, Chap 56; 1240, Robert de Keldelth, a monk of Dunfermline, succeeded Abbot Geoffrey. Notes, (P 274); Bower adds surname Keldelth to Melrose Account, from local knowledge at Inchcolm.

Keldeleth, Robert de, p. 301, Bk X, Chap 4; 1251, Dec; King Alexander Married Queen Margaret; Abbot Robert, the king's chancellor, accused of having intended to legitimise the king's half sister, using the Great Seal, so she might be the king's heir; Robert surrendered the seal, which was destroyed in public; 2 Feb 1252; dispute between Robert and community due to his stubborn attitude; he fled with whatever he could carry pursued by his monks; he did not await a hearing, but entered Cistercian Newbattle; and John succeeded him. Notes, (P 443-4); the king's illegitimate sister may be Margery, wife of Alan Durward in 1251; Durward reputed to have sought legitimisation of his daughter by his wife Margery so that they might be regarded as Alexander's heirs presumptive; Abbot Robert also implicated in this, was main figure behind translation of St. Margaret in June 1250; he is not known to have become chancellor before the death of Alexander II and he may have acted as agent of the Durward government in Rome from late 1250; Robert had resigned as abbot long enough before 13 Feb 1252/3 for it to be known in Rome, so 1251/2 is probably the correct date here.

Keldeleth, Robert de, P 373, Bk X, Chap 26; Ad1269; John Abbot of Melrose resigned, replaced by Robert de Kelderleth who had been a Benedictine but was frightened into joining the Cistercians p 397, Bk X, Chap 33; Ad1273, Abbot Robert died; succeeded by Patrick Matthew, Tarrar and

Abbot of Dufermline, P 319, Bk X, Chap 10; Ad1256; Abbot John Died at Pontigny, succeeded by Matthew, The Terrar Notes, (P 451); Matthew demitted office before 1 June 1267; terrar managed monastery's estates.

Simon, Abbot of Dunfermline, P 367, Bk X, Chap 24; AD 1268; Papal Legate Ottobono summoned clerical representatives to Council; Scots sent two bishops, a prior and abbot of Dunfermline. Notes, (p 478); possibly the lower clergy's representatives, like Abbot Simon, had been associated with the Provincial Council to formulate responses to the Legate's financial demands p. 379, Bk X, Chap 28; AD 1270 Abbot Simon and Earl of Mar sent as envoys to English King for earldom of Huntingdon; Honour withheld by English King p 407, Bk X, Chap 36; AD1275; Abbot Simon deposed because of his stubbornness and shamelessness; succeeded by Radulf de Grenlaw Notes, (P 498); Simon had succeeded to the abbacy by 1 June 1267; Radulf de Grenlaw was in office by 7 Jan 1276.

William, Abbot of Dunfermline, P 117, Bk IX, Chap 38; AD1223; Abbot William died. Notes, (P 246); William succeeded Patrick in 1217 or later; found in office 1219 x 1225; a successor (also William) in office before 6 Oct 1226; 1223 probably date Bower intends William, Abbot, P 161, Bk IX, Chap 53; AD 1238; Sir William, abbot of Dunfermline died; succeeded by Prior Geoffrey of the same house. Notes, (P 269); Wiliam abbot since 1223; Geoffrey abbot only until 1240

Webster, M, 1855-7. *A Sketcher's Notes to Illustrate A View of the Ruins of Dunfermline Abbey, Containing Some Incidents in the Life of Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of Bohemia*, London, 2 Vols, illus.

Wilson, D, 1863. *Prehistoric Annals of Scotland*. Edinburgh. II, 417.

Winning, J G, 1921. The Heart of Bruce, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1921, pp. 53-59.

Notes: documentary evidence of burial of heart of Bruce, at Melrose. Other instances of burials of hearts; Bruce's heart taken to Holy Land; burial in Dunfermline or Melrose.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Dunfermline, Abbot of, Resident at Holyrood, 308; member of Privy Council, 310; Master Wright (James Murray) directed to Holyrood, 320.

Smiths of, supply iron work for Falkland, 260, 284.

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Dunfermline, [Burgh of], Boy sent to, for calsaylayer, 269; calsaylayer comes to Linlithgow Palace from, 270; letters carried from Falkland to, at the Master of Works' Direction, 286; post of, 324, 330.

Palace of, visited by Treasurer Depute and Master of Works from Edinburgh, 29; visited by Lord Traquair and his company, 307; drinksilver to servants of, 307.

Clerk of, 307; Porter of, 307.

Matting and equipment for ordnance shipped to, 334.

Supplies, glass, 333-4; timber, 334.

Masons, at Dunfermline Palace, their tools carried between Falkland and, 287, 291.

Matlayers, at Dunfermline Palace, employed there, 323-3.

Porters, at Dunfermline Palace, payment to, 307.

## DUNFERMLINE ABBEY, NETHER YETT

RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*. Edinburgh.

Notes: No. 197, Pp 106-21.

Torrie, P, 1994. *The capital in the kingdom: the archaeology of medieval Dunfermline*. Edinburgh.

Notes: Legal Proceedings regarding boundaries, access etc. Hunt v the Crown (Sc 21971/3a Pt II).

NAS, 1904-05. MW.1.347.

Notes: transfer of responsibility for upkeep of grounds to Carnegie Trustees (Sc 21971/3b Pt I).

NAS, 1906. MW.1.344.

Notes: investigation into origin of ancient chimney piece at 33 George Square, Edinburgh and its return to Dunfermline Palace (Sc 21971/21).

Patton, D, 1813. The

*History of Dunfermline, Gather'd from Good Authority, Personal Kno.* Dunfermline,

RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*. Edinburgh, No. 197, Pp 113-21.

Reid and Kirk, A and W, 1906.

*Royal Dunfermline, A Historical Guide to the City and Its Antiquities*, Dunfermline, Illus.

Robertson and Williams, T M and G H, 1975, *Dunfermline Abbey, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 25.

Notes: excavation exposed foundations of palace block with old ground surface.

Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979). Heritage Press, 56, Pls 45 and 46, Pl 45, The Prospect of Ye Town and Abbey of Dunfermling Pl 46, The Prospect of the Abbey of Dunfermling

Torrie, P, 1994. *The capital in the kingdom: the archaeology of medieval Dunfermline*. Edinburgh.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Dumfermline, letters sent to, 109, 122, 129, 419; the bishop of st andrews in, 121; carriage of the french ladies' gear to, 403; do. of the king's tapestry to, 419; do. of the queen's furniture to and from, 421, 422; do. of the beds of the dames of honour from, 422; mending of saddles in, 421.

Abbey of, taxation of the, 143, 227, 228, 230, 360.

Abbot of, Letters to the, 128, 310; Sheriff of, Letters to the, 311.

Walford, E, 1862. The Abbey and Palace of Dunfermline,

*Gentleman's Mag*, Ns 39 (1862), 86.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 13 David II born at Dunfermline, 1324.

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

See entry for

*Works Accts*, Dunfermline Abbey.

## DUNFERMLINE PALACE

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford. See Refs for Dunfermline Abbey.

Anon, 1848. *The Strangers Companion Amid The Antiquities of Dunfermline*. Dunfermline.

Ballingall, W, 1872. *The Shores of Fife*. Edinburgh.

Notes: Ch 5-Unpaginated, sculpture discovered in 1812 in oriel window, of the Annunciation. discovered during repairs. Engraving by Ballingall in 1871 after drawing by W H Paton RSA.

Buckner, J C R, 1890. *Clark's Guide to Dunfermline and Its Antiquities* Plan and Illus, Dunfermline, .

Chalmers, P, 1844-59. *Historical and Statistical Account of Dunfermline* (Appendix of Documen. Edinburgh. 2 Vols. .

Cockburn, Serjeant, 1800. *The Ruins of the Royal Palace and Abbey of Dunfermline; A Poem*. Dunfermline, .

Dunbar, J G, 1999. *Scottish Royal Palaces*. East Linton.

Dunfermline Town Council, 1906. *The Ancient City of Dunfermline*. Dunfermline,.

Fawcett, R, 1990.

*The Abbey and Palace of Dunfermline* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Fernie, J, 1815.

*A History of the Town and Parish of Dunfermline*. Dunfermline, Illus.

Gordon, J F S, 1868.

*Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswood's..* Glasgow, I, 399-431.

Notes: account of all the abbeys, priories, collegiate churches and hospitals in Scotland at the Reformation history of order and other houses, succession of abbots, seals illus, description of abbey list of royal burials description of palace and its ruination, collapse of roof in 1708.

Henderson, E, 1879. *Annals of Dunfermline*. 254-5. Information on Queen's House, 17th century Building Now Completely Demolished.

NAS, 1852-72. MW.1.345.

Notes: Legal Proceedings regarding boundaries, access etc. Hunt v the Crown (Sc 221971/3a Pt I)

NAS, 1872-82. MW.1.346.

## DUNGLASS COLLEGIATE CHURCH

A-Kelly, C, 2000. *Dunglass Collegiate Church, East Lothian* (Oldhamstocks parish), carved stones, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, pp. 28-9.

Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 47-49. Edinburgh.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Dunglas, 10s. from, due to Castle-Ward of Dunbar, unpaid because waste (1335-36), pp. 324, 369.

Land of, forfeited by Simon de Pebles, held by Thomas de Innerpeffri, waste (1336), pp. 326, 370.

CSSR, 1997.

*Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome*, vol. 5, 1447-76, nos. 1189, 1237, 1310 & 1473. Glasgow. Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*. London, 175, 219.

CPL, 1893. Calendar of Entries in the Papal Register....Papal Letters. London. xiii, p. 271.

Notes: Bull of Pope Sixtus IV, 1480, mentions hospital near collegiate church.

Easson, D E, 1938. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.

Notes: characteristics of collegiate churches; listed chronologically in index with founders; members of college detailed, duties of; development of colleges from pre-existing foundations eg chantry chapels, parish churches; colleges as recipients of benefactions showing preference for endowment of secular clergy; relations with diocesan bishops, attempt to escape episcopal jurisdiction; Chapels Royal of Scotland exemption from bishops, subject to Apostolic See

Easson, D E, 1941. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.

Notes: corrective to erroneous notion that collegiate clergy served the cure of souls of parish in which church situated; ministrations to laity in collegiate churches which also had parishes was not primary concern reasons for rise of colleges, reaction against monasticism; preference for secular priests to offer masses for the dead; accentuated concern for souls in Purgatory coupled with development of mechanical view of Eucharist; pessimistic outlook of later Middle Ages.

Easson, D E, 1948. The Collegiate Churches of East Lothian, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 4 (1948), pp. 11-18.

Notes: variety of East Lothian collegiate churches; illustrate different forms of collegiate organisation; in order of foundation, Dunbar, 1342, Bothans, 1421, Dunglass, 1443?, Dirleton, 1444, Seton, 1493, Haddington, 1540-46; three types of colleges in East Lothian; parish church, generally rural, on which college was grafted, including Seton, the chantry college with no parochial commitments, including Dunglass, Dirleton; and the burgh church given collegiate status, including Haddington

Easson, D E, 1958. The Medieval Hospitals of East Lothian, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 7 (1958), pp. 37-43.

Notes: gazetteer entry; reference to hospital near the collegiate church, in bull of Sixtus IV Dated 5 Aug 1480; clear association of hospital with college; no other reference to hospital in Dunglass.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Dunglas, provost of, Chisholm, John, see index.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Dunglas, barony of, liferent of, reserved, 444; sasine of, 442.

College kirk of, right of presentation to, 442.

Provost of, Ogilvy, Thomas, obligation of relief by, 573;

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 99, 168-169, 195, 196. Edinburgh.

Fraser, W, 1878. *The Scotts of Buccleuch*. Edinburgh, II, 39.

Notes: church occurs as a college, Feb 1448/9

Graham, A, 1961. Graveyard Monuments in East Lothian,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-1), pp. 211-271, 233-4.

Notes: Monuments until the later eighteenth century; gazetteer, inscriptions reproduced.

Hannah, H, 1928. Dunglass,

*Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 1 4 (1927-8), 146-8. Brief Mention in Field Visit

Hmc, 1870-. *Report to the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*. London. 12th Rep., App. Pt VIII, 123, 127-8, 124-6, 177-8. 1423, Alexander Hume made donations to Chapel of St. Mary; 1450, James II confirms charter granted in 1423 by Alexander Hume; Sir Alexander Hume, his son, named as founder in 1451; Charter of 1403 or 1443 said college founded by Sir Alexander Hume for a provost, three chaplains and four choristers; college endowed with lands and hospital 1450-51; Another Prebend Endowed in 1503; Pp 55, 181, 239, two prebends, Barnside and Dewingham also existed, possibly provost and 12 prebends at the Reformation

Hmc, 1870-. *Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*. London. Milne Home Mss, 55, 75.

Notes: two new prebends founded 1460, lands described variously as Norham, and Upsetlington etc.

Hodgson, J F, 1886. On The Difference of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin, *Archaeol J*, vol. 43 (1886), pp. 402-422, 418.

Notes: Austin canons and those of monks; and the frequency with which such churches were parochial; entry in brief descriptive gazetteer.

Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 30.5.22. NLS. 36 D; Dunglass, Collegiate Church, Plan, 1822, by John Gilleson. Annotated Plan with Details of Monuments, Tomb Recesses, Vaulting Indicated. Inscriptions Transcribed.

Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (V). NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. At 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes. See 30.5.1-28 f.131 and following letters on Dunglass.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.27. NLS.

Notes: A fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A

*Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of the Reformation* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.13. NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and

*'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 166, 173, 182 & 186. Oxford.

Laing Chrs, 1899. *Calendar of the Laing Charters 853-1837*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: No. 1866. Provost and Twelve Prebendaries at Reformation

Macdonald, A D S, 1973. *Dunglass Church*,

*Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 39 2 (1972), 130-1.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 179-89. Edinburgh.

McWilliam, C E, 1978. *Lothian except Edinburgh* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 192-4.

Midlothian Chrs, 1861. *Charters of the Hospital of Soltre.... and Other Collegiate Churches*. Edinburgh.

Notes: III, Foundation of Collegiate Church 1403 or Possibly 1450; Various Dates

Muir, T S, 1848. *Descriptive Notices of..Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*. London.

Notes: 74-78, plan capable of restoration; description of fabric.

NAS. Rh 6/496.

Notes: 9 Prebends Mentioned in 1481

NAS. Book of Assumptions. Fo. 169 V. Provost and twelve prebendaries at Reformation.

NAS, 1912-14. MW.1.671.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23354/3a).

NAS, 1930-33. MW.1.672.

Notes: The Usher Memorial (Sc 23354/3b).

NAS, 1933-36. MW.1.1221.

Notes: Erection of notice board (Sc 23354/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1955. Dd.27.411.

Notes: Text for handouts, and historical notes (23354/6/A).

NAS, 1957. Dd.27.2119.

Notes: Proposals for overhead electricity cable (23354/3/C).

Raine, J, 1852. *The History and Antiquities of North Durham*. London.

Notes: xix. Dunglass possibly burnt by the English, 16 Aug 1544

RCAHMS, 1924. *Eighth Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian*. HmsO. Xxv, Xlvi, No. 124, Pp 75-9.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Dunglass, 388, 389, 512, 514, 1413, 2335.

Baronia, 3406; Burgus in Baronia, 1864.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 387 Falkland, 22 Aug 1450, Ecclesie collegiate de Dunglas..annuum redditum 13 marc de villa et territorio de Auldhamstokkis.

389 Falkland, 22 Aug, 1450, 'Rex confirmavit cartam Alexandri Hwme..qua concessit ecclesie collegiate de Dunglas..illas 4 terras husbandias in villa de Cherneside.

520 Edinburgh 11 Jan 1451-2 Rex..concessit collegio de Dunglas et ad sustentationem capellanorum eiusdem divina celebraturorum, terras de Trefontanis.

3406 Edinburgh, 4 Feb 1509-10; Alexandro Domino Hume.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Dunglas, 79, 1480, 1764.

Baronia, 1480, 1764.

Castrum, 79, 1480, 1764.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 1480, Stirling 22 June 1535; Georgio Domino Hume et Mariote Haliburtoun..et Alexandro Hume.

1549 Edinburgh 17 Feb 1535-6; Rex concessit Jacobo S Andree Archiepiscopo..2 sol 4 den (reservatis 13 marcis annui redditus uni prebentario eclesie colleg. de Dunglas Solvend).

1764 Edinburgh 1 April 1538; Rex..concessit dicto Georgio Domino Hume, et Mariote Haliburtoun..et Alexandro Hume..advocationibus prepositure et prebendarum Ecclesie Colleg de Dunglas.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: No. 1559. Prebends of Barnside and Dewingham; provost and twelve prebendaries at Reformation.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Dunglas, Vic Berwick, 598; Carta Regia ibi data, 2170.

Baronia, 598.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 180, 204, 598.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Dunglas, Vic. Berwick, 840, 1504, 1843.

Baronia, 840, 1504.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 840, 1613.

Turris, 1504

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Dunglas, Haddingtonshire, 68.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Dunglas, Haddingtonshire, lands and barony, 204.

Reg Supp.

*Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives* Glasgow Univ, 609, Fo. 65v. Hospital erected shortly after foundation of collegiate church; Sir Alexander Home named as founder in indulgence of 1467

Ross, T, 1909. *Dunglass and Cockburnspath*,

*Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1906-9), 166-178.

Notes: detailed history of church, foundation charter and other documents, grants etc, plan, brief architectural description.

*BSS*, 1908-. vol. 7, No. 590, 1042, 1228. Land Granted in 1460 to found two prebends; possibly provost and twelve prebends at Reformation.

Spottiswoode, J, 1824.

*An Account of All The Religious Houses....Reformation*. Edinburgh.

Notes: 468. Foundation possibly 1450, various dates given.

Theiner, A, 1864. *Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*. No. dcccxxi. Papal Bull of 1480 Refers to hospital with chapel near collegiate church

*Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Dunglas (Haddingtonshire).

James IV at, cxliv, 308; alms to a priest at, 353

*Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Dunglas, xvi, xxii; alms to the priests of, 57, 65; luters brought to, from Coldingham, 152; The King's writings sent to, 160; James Taylor sent to, 160; drinksilver to the masons and workmen at, 161; carriage brought from, to Whitekirk, 164

*Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Dunglas, king's offering to the first mass of a priest of, 439

*Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Dunglass, xxv; gunners sent to, 32; John Adamson sent to, 33; victuals and artillery taken to, 42, 74; directing of the Lord Governor's army between Edinburgh and, 44.

Lord Governor's letters sent to, 47.

Castle, officiar sent with letters for receipt of, 30.

Provost of, tax paid by, 453

*Treasurer Accts*, 1905. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Chisholm, John, 334, 369; hose given to the King by, 193, 195, 196, 283; Scots black cloth given to, 332.

Provost of the church of Dunglass, 270, 291, 316, 365.

Clerk of the Treasury, 319, 334

*Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Dunglass, fort of, carriage of munition for siege of, 396; delivered up to a pursuivant and the Commissioners, 398.

Demolition of, 421, 423, 424

*Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Crichton, letters sent to, 419.

Mr. Abraham, Rector and Provost of Dunglass, auditor, 217, 246; signs accounts, 244; signs memorandum, 245.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Dunglass, provost of, letters to, 10.

Abraham Crichton, 1, 319

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Crichton, Mr Abraham, provost of the collegiate church of Dunglass, pays composition, 260

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Dunglass, account of timber sent there, 350-1; workmen at, 351

## DUNKELD CATHEDRAL, NAVE AND TOWER

Adamson, T N, 1889. *The Litany of Dunkeld*,

*Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, 1 4 (1886-9), 62-66. Brief History of the Diocese, History of Litany

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*. Edinburgh, III, 317-9.

Anderson, A A, 1939. *Scottish Medieval Churches Still Used for Divine Service*,

*Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 12 (1936-9), 111-116.

Notes: an index to ancient and historical churches in Scotland; corrected from a shorter enumeration in 1935; basis of list from Macgibbon and Ross, ecclesiastical architecture table by synod and presbytery, and dates of most recent restoration or rebuilding addenda for post reformation additions to medieval buildings, and medieval churches not held by church of Scotland; and for post Reformation churches to 1714.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 122 - Note to *Tigernach, Annals* ?601: Version H of Chronicle of Picts says 'Gartnait King of the Picts built church of Abernethy, 225 years and 11 months before church of Dunkeld built by King Constantine, King of the Picts.

262 - Note to

*Annals of Innisfallen* 820: death of Constantine son of Fergus, King of the Picts - the

*Chronicles of the Picts* state that he built Dunkeld.

279 - Note to *Annals of Ulster* 849: removal of relics of Columba from Iona to Ireland and Kenneth MacAlpin's church at Dunkeld. With the relics went the authority of Columba's successor; see p. 288 below. A previous church existed at Dunkeld in 820; Danes said to have invaded Dunkeld in Kenneth's reign; old church perhaps destroyed then.

288 - *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 843 - 858: in 849 Kenneth MacAlpin transported the relics of Columba to a church he had built (at Dunkeld). The Danes wasted Pictland to Cluny and Dunkeld.

296 - *Annals of Ulster* 865: Tuathal, Artgus son, chief Bishop of Fortriu and abbot of Dunkeld died.

305 - *Annals of Ulster* 873: Flaithbertach, Muirchertach's son, abbot of Dunkeld died.

399 - Note to *Annals of Ulster* 904 for the year 943: *Chronicle of the Kings* says that the Norsemen plundered Dunkeld in 902-3, and were slain in Strathearn in 903-4.

444 - *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 900 - 943: The Norsemen plundered Dunkeld and all Scotland. Note - refers to events 903-4.

471 -

*Annals of Ulster* 965: battle between men of Scotland; Duncan abbot of Dunkeld slain.

473 - *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 962 – 966: battle near Dunning between King Dub son of Malcolm and Culen; Duncan abbot of Dunkeld killed. 569 - *Annals of Ulster* 1027: Dunkeld completely burned.

577 - Prose and verse chronicles inserted in the

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1005 – 1034: Bethoc, daughter of King Malcolm II was wife of Crinan, 'Abbot' of Dunkeld; mother of King Duncan. Note - possible alternative readings of 'Abthanus' or 'Abbatis' as steward; possible location of Stewardship; revenues of Appin in parish of Dull reserved for Dunkeld; possible source of confusion; Crinan possibly son of Duncan, abbot of Dunkeld.

581 -

*Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland*: 1040 King Duncan I, son of Crinan, abbot of Dunkeld killed by Macbeth and buried on Iona.

583 -

*Tigernach, Annals* 1045: internecine warfare; Crinan, abbot of Dunkeld killed. Note - Crinan seems to have been the father of Duncan I (1034-1040); Duncan's grandson Aethelred also abbot of Dunkeld.

vol 2 22 - Note to *Annals of Ulster* 1070: abbey of Iona seems frequently deserted at this time; Queen Margaret restored it (1070 x 1093), presumably as a dependency of Dunkeld.

56 - Note to *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 1058 – 1093: children of King Malcolm III and Queen Margaret - Aethelred third son; first Earl of Fife and abbot of Dunkeld; probably buried at St Andrews.

73 - Note to Turgot, *Life of Queen Margaret* 1093: Margaret seems not to have favoured monastic houses which had no rule; yet with King Malcolm and sons Edgar and Aethelred abbot of Dunkeld, she made grants to the celide of St Serfs, Loch Leven; possibly by her time celide were regarded as living according to a rule (refs); Dunkeld not Benedictine in her time.

90 - *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 1093 - 1097: King Donald, brother of King Malcolm killed and buried at Dunkeld; bones later translated to Iona. 178 - Additions to the *Book of Deer; Charters of Deer* 1131 x 1132: gift of land for consecration of church of Christ and St Peter and Columcille and Drostan to Cormac, bishop of Dunkeld. Note - Cormac bishop 1127 x 1129. 267 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1169: Gregory, bishop of Dunkeld dies; succeeded by Richard, King's Chaplain. Note - Cormac was succeeded by Gregory 1131 x 1147; Gregory still bishop after 9 December 1165. Richard was consecrated at St Andrews by Bishop Richard on 9 August 1169.

299 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1178: Richard, bishop of Dunkeld died, John the Scot elected to bishopric of St Andrews; King William caused his chaplain Hugh consecrated Bishop St Andrews; serious dispute.

300 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1178: Walter de Bidun, bishop elect of Dunkeld died. Note - succeeded by John the Scot, consecrated in 1183.

303 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1180: Alexis, ambassador of the Apostolic See came to Scotland to examine case of dispute over see of St Andrews; angered the king who supported Hugh; John bishop-elect was consecrated but left province at once.

306 - *Chronicle of Holyrood* 1183: Bishops John and Hugh of St Andrews go to Rome. Note - in the settlement of the Affair, John was made Bishop of Dunkeld, some churches of St Andrews diocese were given to Dunkeld for the duration of John's lifetime, by order of Pope Lucius III on 11 January 1185.

360 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1203: John Bishop of Dunkeld died; Richard de Prebenda, the king's clerk and kinsman succeeds. Note -this John was John the Scot of the controversy of 1180 - 1188; he entered the monastery of Newbattle before his death.

383 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1210: Richard, bishop of Dunkeld dies in May.

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1211: on 22 July John, Archdeacon of Lothian elected bishop of Dunkeld. Note - John is called John of Leicester by Bower, and Archdeacon of Lothian in letter of Pope Innocent III.

396 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1214: John, Bishop of Dunkeld died on 29 May; Hugh de Sigillo succeeded. Note - in Bower's Scotichronicon, 'John of Leicester, the bishop of Dunkeld, died at Cramond; and was buried in Inchcolm, like his predecessor, Richard de Prebenda, who died in 1210.' Abbot Hugh (d 1229) was not the Hugh de Sigillo who was made Chancellor in 1189.

463 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1227: Matthew Scot, the chancellor of King Alexander, was elected Bishop of Dunkeld in 1229 in succession to Hugh de Sigillo and died unconsecrated.

500 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1236: Gilbert, bishop of Dunkeld died, buried on Inchcolm; Geoffrey, the King's Clerk succeeded. Note - on 22 May 1235 Pope Gregory IX had given permission to Gilbert to raise the Augustinian priory of Inchcolm to an abbacy since the yearly revenues of Dunkeld had been raised; Gilbert's death prevented this change. Geoffrey the Clerk was Geoffrey de Liberatione, who had been precentor of Glasgow and later a canon of Dunkeld. 6 September 1236, Pope Gregory IX ordered the examination of the election of Geoffrey, and he was granted dispensation for his illegitimate birth. Geoffrey was consecrated between 3 and 30 Dec 1236. in 1238, he was postulated to the bishopric of St Andrews but this was refused.

563 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1250: Bishop Geoffrey died. Richard of Inverkeithing elected. Note - Bower states Geoffrey died on 22 November 1249. Richard was chamberlain of Scotland in 1250, but bishop of Dunkeld between 3 Aug 1251 and 2 Aug 1252. 10 December 1263 Pope Urban IV ordered Richard to give his old canonry and prebend to a papal chaplain, but it had been withheld because it had already been given to Nicholas, Richard's Nephew. in 1265. According to Bower, Bishop Richard built a new choir in Inchcolm at his own expense. In 1266 the bones of the bishops of Dunkeld were translated to the new choir at Inchcolm. John of Leicester (d 1214) was laid to the south beside the altar and Richard (d 1178) and Gilbert (d 1236) to the north. 7 May 1273 Pope Gregory X authorised the examination of the election of Robert de Stoutville, dean of Dunkeld as bishop. on Robert's death. The chapter elected Hugh of Stirling, who died unconsecrated. Then the chapter elected William, dean of Dunkeld to the bishopric. On 13 December 1283, Pope Martin IV announced his consecration. He was succeeded, on his death by Matthew of Crombie, canon of Dunkeld before 10 April 1288.

574 - Note to

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1253: Robert de Stoutville, dean of Dunkeld elected to see of St Andrews. Note - election opposed by clergy of St Andrews and election annulled.

668 - *Chronicle of Lanercost* ?1272: Richard of Inverkeithing, bishop of Dunkeld killed by poison. to avoid property falling to the Crown. He gave everything away before he died and left the king's greed unsatisfied. Note - he died still chancellor, either on 16 or 26 April and was buried in Dunkeld; his heart was buried in the choir of Inchcolm beside the northern wall. He was succeeded by Robert de Stoutville, dean of Dunkeld before 7 May 1273. 699 - *de Domibus Religiosis*: Bishopric of Dunkeld, St Columcille black canons (Augustinians) and celi-de.

Anderson, J, 1889. Notice of A Celtic Bell of Bronze from Little Dunkeld, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 23 (1888-9), 118-121.

Brentano, R J, 1952. Robert of Dunkeld, *Innes Rev*, vol. 3 (1952), pp. 129-30.

Notes: William elected bishop 1283.

Brydall, R, 1895. Monumental Effigies of Scotland from the Thirteenth to the Fifteenth Centuries,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 329-410, 376-8, 380-2.

Notes: tombs of Alexander Stewart, Earl of Buchan illustrated and of Bishop Robert Cardeny who laid foundation stone of nave on 27 April 1406; said to have built the triforium, and glazed all the nave windows except one.

Burns, C, 1958. Curious Altar Dedication at Dunkeld,

*Innes Rev*, vol. 9 (1958), pp. 215-6.

Notes: altar founded by George Brown (1484-1515) dedicated to Our Lady as 'Our Lady libera nos a penis inferni'; unique dedication in Scotland.

Burns, C, 1971. The Second Draft of 'Fasti', *Innes Rev*, 22 (1971), 32-45, 39-40.

Notes: Bishop Robert de Sinclair, Subdean Hugh Henrici, Dean Walter Trail, John de Grangia, Salomon Rae, Thomas Stewart, Robert de Cardeny

Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, Part Two, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 157-189, 163.

Notes: Career of Scottish Churchmen attending Council, 1438-49; Walter Lunan, canon of Dunkeld and John Panter, dean of Dunkeld.

Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle,

*Innes Rev*, 13 (1962), 3-52, 12-13, 13-14, 38-9.

Notes: Council of Basle, 1431-1449; Scottish participation in broad movement for Church reform and new theories of church government; notes and references on churchmen attending Donald MacNaughton, dean of Dunkeld, posts held elected Bishop of Dunkeld in 1437; election refused Nicholas de Atholia, precentor of Dunkeld Adam Gordon, canon of Dunkeld and Moray

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Dunkeld, Geoffrey [of the Liverance].

Bishop of, 1654; J[ohn of Leicester] (Bishop) Elect of, 508'.

Richard [de Prebenda] bishop of, acknowledges supremacy de jure of English Church, 139.

Richard [of Inverkeithing], bishop of, 2013.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishops of, John, ambassador (1369), 154; his seal, ib.

John of Peblys, 'confirmed' (19 March 1383-84), 322.

John (Raulston), treasurer, ambassador, agrees to truce till 19 Nov. (18 Sept. 1449), 1216; Safe Conduct for 8 Months to England (16 Oct.), 1218.

James (Livingston), Obligation to Duke of Albany, if he keeps allegiance to James III. (2 Aug. 1482), 1479; his seal, ib. witness to bond by provost of Edinburgh to repay Princess Cecilia's dower (4 Aug.), 1480.

George (Brown), etc., envoys, safe conduct to England (May 1488), 1539; safe conduct to England as envoy for 6 Months (28 July 1493), 1593; indenture with England at Coldstreme (March 1494), P. 418; in Parliament at Edinburgh (13 March 1503-4), 1736.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishops of; G. (Temp. David I), 1985 (3).

Mathew de Crambeth, ambassador to France (1303), 1363; seal, ib.; safe conduct for, coming to peace (Feb. 1303-4), 1455, 1574; Does Fealty and Comes to Peace (4 May 1304), 1528; Temporalities restored, ib.; memorandum as to, in six counties, and his patrimonial estates, 'Neyfs' etc., in Forfar, Fife, and Kinross, 1530; hindered by sickness from coming to the king (17 May), 1537; as a Scottish commissioner agrees to ordinances by the king (Sept. 1305), 1691.

Dean of, Master Hervy (Hom.), P. 212; Seal (App. III. 144); goes to Rome (Aug. 1304), 1573.

Precentorship of, conferred on Walter Bakon, 1003

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Dunkeld, Bishop of, Edward II asks him to keep peace, 29.

John of Leek, elect, Commended to the Pope (Aug. 1309), 102.

Matthew, late bishop, books, vestements, etc., of his chapel given to John of Leek, elect, 111.

John of Leek, elect, 182.

John of Leek, elect of Dunkeld elected to see of Dublin (July 1311), 222; the 'Elect' [William St Clair] said to be confirmed by the Pope, allowed to stop at Berwick to get 'arrayed' but no further into Scotland (Feb. 2, 1312-13), 301; contribution of the clergy for peace (1329), 421. 19s., P. 315; T. [W.?] asked to restore their Scottish lands to Thomas Wake and Henry de Beaumont (Feb. 1330-31), 1029; an enemy, forfeits his carucate in Kirkcraumond (1335-36), P. 335; his manor of Aberlady, burgh and garden, with church, given to William Bullock (31 July 1336), p. 339; forfeits lands, etc., in Kirk Crammond, p. 382; see vacant (1337), p. 391.

Master Malcolm de Innerpeffri, 'elect' of, goes to Rome for confirmation (3 Jan. 1337-38), 1254; John, and his chapter, and Clergy of Scotland appoint three bishops their proctors for King David's ransom (26 Sept. 1357), 1650; seal of Bishop, Ib.

Chapter seal, ib.; appoint their two canons (27 Sept.), 1654.

Bishop's seal, Ib.

Chapter seal, Ib.

Church of, vacant prebend given to Geoffrey de Welleford (July 1319), 655.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Crambeth, Matthew de, bishop of Dunkeld, 91.

Leek, John, Bishop Elect of Dunkeld, payments to, 566(A), 569

Cant, R G, 1950.

*The College of St Salvador; Its Foundation and Development*. Edinburgh, 117n, 130, 142.

Cks, 1867.

*Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland*. 8, 10, 152, 175. Translation of Relics of Columba in 849; Plundered by Danes; Death of Early Abbots in Battle

Cockburn, J H, 1926. Papal Collections and Collectors in Scotland in the Middle Ages,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 1 (1926), pp. 173-199.

the system of collection, the taxes detailed, collectors, Scottish payments, the Great Schism, list of tenths imposed upon Scotland and collectors, Scottish collectors and dates.

Cockburn, J H, 1954. The Roman Catholic Church and The Culdees in Scotland, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 7 1 (1954), pp. 16-21.

Cooper, J, 1913. Dunkeld Cathedral, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 4 (1912-15), pp. 21-36.

Notes: actions of each bishop with regard to diocese and church fabric.

Cowan, I B, 1959. Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotl,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.

Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence



of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.

- Cowan, I B, 1962. *The Religious and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. *The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 14 (1960-62), 19-48, 30, 31, 43 ,
- Cowan, I B, 1974. *The Post-Columban Church*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260. Notes: organization of post-Columban Church, monastic and episcopal theories, early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, early episcopal centres in SW, emergence of Culdees, associations with Dunkeld and other early centres, some communities of secular priests identified as Culdees
- Cowan, I B, 1980. *The Medieval Church in Argyll and The Isles*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 20 (1978-80), pp. 15-29.
- Notes: foundation of diocese of Argyll by division of Dunkeld; rivalry for control by King and Bishop and Lord of the Isles
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*. London, 47, 113, 175, 205 ,
- Cowan, I B & Yellowlees, M J, 1994. *The Cathedral Clergy of Dunkeld in the Early Sixteenth Century*, in MacDonald, A A, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds)
- The Renaissance in Scotland: studies in literature, religion, history and culture offered to John Durkan*, pp. \*\*.\*. Leiden.
- Cox, E (ed), 1993. *Dunkeld Cathedral, memorial inscriptions*
- Donaldson, G, 1953. *Scottish Bishop's Sees before The Reign of David I*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp. 106-117.
- Notes: examination of evidence for existence of sees and their numbers, before the foundations of David I
- Dowden, J, 1904. *The Bishops of Dunkeld: Notes on Their Succession from the time of Alexander I to the Reformation*, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 1 (1903-4), pp. 197-203, 314-321, 421-428.
- Notes: succession. Biographical notes and sources cited.
- Dowden, J, 1905. *The Bishops of Dunkeld: Notes on their Succession from the Time of Alexander I to the Reformation*, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 2 (1905), pp. 61-71.
- Dowden, J, 1912. *The Bishops of Scotland*. Glasgow.  
Notes: 47. Bishopric revived by Alexander I.
- Durkan and Ross, J and A, 1958. *Early Scottish Libraries*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 9 (1958), pp. 5-167.  
Notes: bibliographical list of printed books belonging to medieval Scottish Libraries; Robert Crichton.
- Easson, D E, 1938. *The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 13-26.
- Notes: from reign of David I (1124) to Reformation education under church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.
- Ewart, G, 1993. *Dunkeld Cathedral, Cathedral precinct (Dunkeld and Dowally parish), cathedral precinct*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.101.
- Notes: walling within precinct.

*Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: Dunkeld, lxxx; fee of ten stones of wax to church of, from fermes of Perth, 66, 88, 168, 264, 364, 486; contribution for peace from see of 181, 182, 205, 375, 395; contribution of 1341 from see of, 501, 502.

Bishop of, his tithe, lviii, 2, 17, 18, 41; his cane of Kinghorn, 564-6.

Richard, Bishop, auditor of Accounts, 11

*Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Dunkeld, Bishop of, annuity to, from bailiary of Kinghorn, 296.

Bishop John of Carrick, his journey to the Roman Court as bishop elect, 356.

Bishop John Peebles, chancellor of Scotland, and auditor, 588, 618.

See of Dunkeld, contribution from paid to Chamberlain, 219, 220, 255, 258, 287, 342, 354, 431.

Dunkeld, payment to dean and chapter of, from Dull, 81, 117; to Church of, from lands of Queen Margaret in sheriffdom of Perth, 298.

*Exch Rolls* 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Dunkeld, Bishop of, John Peebles, chancellor, auditor, 1, 28, 62, 77, 84, 111, 132, 144, 161, 186, 202, 649, 657, 663, 670, 679, 685, 689, 696; rent paid to, for tithes of Alyth and Meigle leased to king, 31, 80, 169, 176, 652, 659, 674, 687, 692, 702; order for its prompt payment, 682; paid for king's debt to Richard of Montealt, 653; do, to vicar of Strathardil, 674; gift to, 666; envoy to France, 676, 701, lxvii, lxx; expenses of, on affairs of kingdom, 243.

Robert of Cardney, bishop payment to, 483.

*Exch Rolls* 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Dunkeld, Bishop of, his annualrent from Urquhart, 472, 538, 689.

Bishop James Bruce, lxi, Lxxix, Note; auditor, 108, 112, 143, 176; chancellor, 176; remission of custom to, 101.

Bishop William Turnbull, auditor, 258.

John of Ralstoun, auditor, 336, 369; sent to France about marriage of James II, lxxiv.

*Exch Rolls* 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, his annualrent from Urquharde in Fife, 80, 251, 368, 416, 564, 613.

Bishop Thomas Lauder, gets fermes of Erntuly in exchange for Abercorn, 242; payment to Bishop of St Andrews by, 244; gets fermes and Mill of Inver, 409, 560, 604; gets fermes of Daumarnok, 365, 409, 560, 604.

Canon of, Sir Ninian Spot, see index.

*Exch Rolls* 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, annuity of, from Urquhart, 75, 196, 242, 267, 333, 382, 454, 568, 653; has Dalmernoch in exchange for Balerno, 58, 95, 233, 341, 394, 474, 532, 617; has Erntuly in exchange for Abercorn, 94, 233, 341, 342, 343, 395, 396, 532; has Inver in exchange for Balerno, 204, 333, 341, 395, 474, 532, 617.

*Exch Rolls* 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, his annuity from Urquharde, 92, 176, 230, 290, 371, 445, 495, 569; has Inver with mill and Dalmernok in exchange for Newtown (Kirknewtown), 29, 59, 167, 236, 338, 442, 519, 608; has Erntuly in exchange for Abercorn, 59, 167, 236, 338, 443, 519, 608; has Mukkersy in exchange for cane of Kinghorn, 519; his residence occupied by English ambassadors, lvii.

Bishop Thomas Lauder, deceased, 338, 442, 519, 608.

Dean of, Master Alexander Inglis, Clerk Register, subdean of Dunkeld, 266; dean of Dunkeld, 476, 559; other references to Inglis see index.

Archdeacon of, Luthirdale, David, auditor, 139, 266, 236, 401; canon of Dunblane, 139; archdeacon of Teviotdale, 266; archdeacon of Dunkeld, 326, 401, 425. Other references see index.

*Exch Rolls* 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487). Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Dunkeld Cathedral, chaplainry in, from Inver, with mill, 394.

Bishop of Dunkeld, has Inver and Mill and Dalmernok in Excambion for Kirknewton, 9, 111, 166, 260, 304, 477, 575; Erntuly for Abercorn, 9, 111, 166, 260, 304, 477, 575; Mukkersy for cane of Kinghorn, 10, 52, 97, 111, 166, 360, 395, 574; excambion called in question, 395, 479; his annuity from Urquhart, 52, 98, 181, 235, 371, 510.

Bishop James Levingstoun, chancellor and auditor, 209; Thomgarach and Terrequoich let to, 575, xxxiv.

Alexander Inglis, bishop elect, 232, 260, 603; Robert, Salmon of Mukkersy in his hands, 480.

Dean of Dunkeld, see Inglis, Alexander in index.

*Exch Rolls* 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, has Mukkersy for cane of Kinghorn, 10, 254, 524; Inver with mill and Dulmernok granted to, 11, 116, 182, 253, 323, 425, 520, 575; his annuity from Urquhart, 19, 119, 201, 256, 314, 447, 483, 587.

Bishop James, witness, 23.

Bishop George Brown, witness, 23; his traffickings with England, xxxvi; Innernyte let to, 655, 695; Tulibeltane let to, 763; Erntuly in his hands in exchange for his lands of Abercorn, 11, 116, 182, 253, 254, 324, 426, 520, 521, 575, 695; Strathbraun let to him jointly with dean of Dunkeld, with leave to sublet and exemption from courts of bailie and chamberlain, 705.

*Exch Rolls* 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Dunkeld, Bishop of, Erntuly in his hands for his lands of Abercorn, 26, 88, 216, 217, 339; Inver and Dumerno granted to, 26, 88, 216, 217, 339; annuity from Urquhart to, 37, 71, 148, 295.

*Exch Rolls* 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, annuity to, from Urquhard, 7, 134, 189, 278, 441, 521; Erntuly in his hands for his lands of Abircorn, 41, 125, 233, 300, 408, 488; Inver and Dulmerno Granted to, 41, 125, 234, 300, 408, 488; loch and lands of Cluny occupied by, 232, 299, 408, 457.

Dean of, see Inglis, Alexander and Hepburn, George, in index.

*Exch Rolls* 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, Loch and Lands of Cluny occupied by, 52; Birname and Logy, with mill and Forester Seats of Birname, feued to him and his successors, and incorporated into Barony of Dunkeld, 53; his charter, 53; his lands formerly held in exchange for cane of Kingorn and Mains of Abercorn, 53; Erntuly in his hands for Church lands of Abercorn, 54, 171, 298, 474, 563; Inverry and Dulmarnock granted to, 55, 171, 299; fermes of Birnam, Logy etc allowed to, 56; annuity to, from Urquhard, 2, 154, 285, 428, 502.

*Exch Rolls* 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, annuity to, from Urquhard in Fife, 6, 160, 170, 245, 315, 400; fermes of Ernetully in Kinclavin in hands of, the lands having been excambied for the Church lands of Abircorne, 154, 226, 365, 421; fermes of Innverry and Dulmernok which had been granted to, by James II, 155, 226, 365, 422.

*Exch Rolls* 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, George Crichton see index.

Cathedral and bishop, Lands of Urquhart charged with payment of cane to, 112n.

*Exch Rolls* 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, George Crichton, holds lands of Arntulie in excambion for Church lands of Abercorn, 1, 78, 182, 259, 305, 435, 455; lands of Inverry granted to, by James II, 2, 79, 183, 260, 305, 436, 456; lands of Dulmernok granted to, 2, 79, 183260, 305, 436, 456; sums due by, to Chamberlain of Kinclavin, 3, 80, 184, 261, 307, 438; annuity to, from annualrents of Urquhart, 10, 88, 192, 265, 311, 427, 463; fermes of lands of Mukersy in hands of, 80, 184, 261, 307, 438; lands of Inverry in hands of, 258; lands of Cluny in hands of 259; witness to charter of mortification of Aberdeen Hospital, 163n.

Treasurer of, Laurence Tailyefeir, 375, brother of Arthur Tailyefeir, 36, 67, 230, 362; payment to, from Customs of Edinburgh, 551

*Exch Rolls* 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, payment to, from annualrent of lands of Urquhart, 6, 102, 207, 325, 510; Lands of Arntuly in hands of, in excambion for Church lands of Abercorn, 23, 79, 264, 371, 455, 488; lands of Inverry and Dulmery granted to, by James II, 24, 80, 265, 372, 454, 455, 488; Lake lands of Cluny occupied by, 454; witness to charter of Myris, 507n

*Exch Rolls* 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Dunkeld, barony of, Commission of Justiciary within 478.

Bishop of, lands of Arntulie in hands of, 2; lands of Dulmery and Inverry granted to, 2; payment to, from Annualrent of Urquhart, 16.

Chancellor of, See Ogilvy, George, in index.

*Exch Rolls* 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Dunkeld, archdeacon of, Meldrum, William, 539.

Barony of, sasine of Lands in, 516, 533, 537, 553, 568.

Bishop of, lands belonging to, 516; lands belonging to, in Cramond, 516; lands formerly held of, 511, 515 517, 532, 533, 537, 538, 552, 569.

Cross of, 552.

Dean of, John Bartane, the late, 516.

Dean and chapter of, lands formerly held of, 516, 518.

Precentor of, land formerly held of, 561.

Toun of, sasine of lands in, 552.

*Exch Rolls* 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Dunkeld, archdeacon of, Meldrum, William, lands in Brechin belonging to, 472; the late, 445.

Barony of, sasine of lands in, 446, 480, 490.

Bishop of, garden of, 490; lands formerly held of, 490, 492.

Cathedral of, dean and chaplains of, lands formerly held of, 446, 489.

Chancellor of, lands formerly held of, 490.

Chancellor's croft of, sasine of, 489.

Chapel of St Michael the Archangel in, lands formerly held of chaplain of, 90.

Dean of, lands formerly held of, 489

Fawcett, R, 1982. *Late Gothic Architecture in Scotland: Considerations on the influence of the Low Countries*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), pp. 477-96, 480, 481, 483, 484.

Fraser, W, 1888.

*Memorials of the Family of Wemyss of Wemyss*, vol. II, pp. 1-3. Edinburgh.

- Notes: 7 Jun 1136, Papal confirmation gave the right to elect the bishop to the canons of Dunkeld, who may be identifiable with the original community.
- Galloway, W, 1879. Notice of Ancient Scottish Lectern of Brass..Now in St Albans, Herts, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 13 (1878-9), pp. 278-302.
- Notes: Looted by the English and now in St Stephen's Parish Church, St Albans. Bears inscription of Gerge Crichton, Bishop of Dunkeld (d. 1534), formerly abbot of Holyrood.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*. Edinburgh.
- Notes: Dunkeldensis Ecclesia Fundatur, 189; Episcopi, Joannes, 353; Gaufridus, 359; Jac. Kenedi, 366; Gregorius and Richardus, 443, 460, 473, 475; Joannes, 496, 518; Richardus de Praebenda, 518, 528, 531; Joannes Scot, 533; Joannes de Leycestria, II, 34; Hugo, Matthaues and Gilbertus, 58; Galfridus, de Liberatione, 64, 78, 80; Richardus de Inverkethin Regis Cancellarius, 83, 90; Richardus, 104, 108, 115; Robertus de Stuteville, 115; Willelmus de Sancto Claro, 259, 306; Robertus Cardine, 458, 502; Jacobus Kenedi, Alexander Lawedre, Jacobus Bruce, and Joannes Raylson, 502; Dunkeldensium Episcoporum Ossa Translata, II, 105; Joannes Dunkeldensis E. Episcopatum Fuum Partitur and Ergadiensem Fundat, 357; Kenedi, Jacobus, Roberti III. R. Nepos, Primo Dunkeldensis, Deinde S. Andreae E. Collegium S. Andreae Construit, 366, II, 502; Richardus Capellanus Regis, Dunkeldensis E., 443, 460, 473, 475; Sancto Claro, Willelmus de, Dunkeldensis E. Anglos Scotiam Invadentes Prostermit, II, 259; Edwardo de Balliol Coronam Imponit, 306
- Greenhill, F A, 1944. Notes on Scottish Incised Slabs (I), *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 78 (1943-4), pp. 80-91. Stone of Alexander Douglas, Canon of Dunkeld, Rector of Moneydie (1548), Illus
- Greenhill, F A, 1967. Scottish Notes, *Trans Monumental Brass Soc*, vol. 10 (1967), pp. 405-25.
- Notes: Tournai Stone Slab with foreign indent, 16th century.
- Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, 194. Drawing
- Hannay, R K, 1915. *Rentale Dunkeldense, Being Accounts of the Bishopric (Ad 1505-1517)* with Myln's Lives of Bishops (Ad 1483-1517) and A Note on The Cathedral Church by F C Eeles Edinburgh.
- Henderson, I, 1983. Pictish Vine Scroll Ornament, in O'Connor and Clarke D V (eds), *from The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson*, p. 267, No 17. Edinburgh.
- Hmc, 1870-. *Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts* London. 7th Rep.. Pt. 2, App. 716. References to Master of Hospital of St. George in 1606
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 30.5.23. NLS.
- Notes: 104a; Dunkeld Cathedral, engraving, view from S.E, no date; shows unroofed nave; detail not clear, church in middle distance.
- 104c; Dunkeld Cathedral, Drawing of Tomb Effigy of Alexander Stewart, Lord Badenoch; figure of knight in armour with scale given.
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii). NLS.
- Notes; Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated); during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, See 30.5.1-28 f.26 letter, transcript
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (vii). NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated); during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.189. Letters concerning Dunkeld f.156 Ink stand W end of Dunkeld.
- Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.19. NLS.
- Notes: Sketch book of notes of architectural features and buildings compiled 1815-20 f.21 drawing of arms and notes.
- Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.12. NLS.
- Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.17. NLS.

- Notes: Notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough *'British Topography'* London 1780 (ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small quarto f.49 f.51
- Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.11. NLS.
- Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- Inchaff Chrs, 1908. *Charters, Bulls and Other Documents Relating to. Abbey of Inchaffray.* Edinburgh.  
Notes: 56-7. 1238, Dean, Chanter, Treasurer etc. appear on records; Chancellor does not appear until 1274
- Innes, C (Ed), 1831. *Vitae Dunkeldensis Ecclesiae Episcoporum.* Ad Annum Mdxv. Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh. *Vitae Dunkeldensis Ecclesiae Episcoporum, A Prima Sedis Fundatione, Ad Annum Mdxv, Ab Alexandro Myln, Euisdem Ecclesiae Canonico, Conscriptae, Editio Altera, Cui Accedit Appendix Cum Nominum et Locorum Indice with Addition of A Notice of the Author, and Appendix of Accounts of the Bishopric for Building A Bridge over The Tay at Dunkeld*
- Innes, G P, 1959. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in the Later Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), 73-83. Papal Intervention in the Disposal of Benefices, or Papal Provisions
- Jamieson, J, 1890. *A Historical Account of the Culdees of Iona and of their Settlements.*, Glasgow, 104-110.
- Jedin, H, 1950. The Blind 'Doctor Scotus', *J Eccles Hist*, vol. 1 (1950), 76-84. Associations with St Andrews Diocese, Dryburgh and Dunkeld
- Kinnear, J G (Ed), 1827. *The Palice of Honour by Gawyn Douglas, Bishop of Dunkeld.* Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh. Reprint of 1579 Edition
- Kirk, J, 1986. The Kirk and The Highlands at The Reformation, *Northern Scotl*, vol. 7 (1986), pp. 1-23.
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation.* pp. 306-310, 320, 323, 339 & 375. Oxford.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905.  
*Early Scottish Charters Prior to Ad 1153.* Glasgow. Dunkeld, Abbey of, 169 (mention, in charter of confirmation to Dunfermline, c1150), 244 (Notes, xiv, grant by Ethelred to Culdees of Lochleven; Ethelred's Life; lay lord or cleric; Abbot of Dunkeld; foundation of Dunkeld by Kenneth Macalpine, early history, translation of bishopric of Fortrenn, Dunkeld burned 1027), 344, 418, 419.
- Abbots of, Duncan, 244 (mention, slain Ad965 in Battle); Crinan, abbot of Dunkeld, 243, 244, Married Daughter of King Malcolm II, 244; Ethelred, 11, 244; Battle at Dunkeld, 244.
- Bishopric of, when founded, 262; (Notes, xxv, Alexander I did not establish Bishopric in 1107), 283 (Notes, traditions regarding foundation date, variously 1107 by Alexander or 1127 by David I).
- Bishops of, Cormac, 44, 63, 76, 78, 283 (Notes, xxxvi, Cormac as Witness to Various Charters); G as Bishop, 184; Gillebertus, Bishop, 152; Gregory, Bishop, 83, 102, 141, 147, 164, 167, 171, 179, 180, 181, 182, 186, 187, 195, 210, 212, 419 (mention), 425, (mentioned, Bishop C1135-69); Bishop Richard, 445, Mention as Witness; connection between the abbeys of Dunkeld and Deer, 338 (Notes, xcvi, grant by Gartnait and Ete, 1131-2, contains only record of any connection between Dunkeld and Deer); History of the Church of Dunkeld, 209 (Charter by Andrew, Bishop of Caithness, granting church of Holy Trinity at Dunkeld to Dunfermline, 1150-3), 244 (Notes, early history of diocese), 409 (Notes on Andrew, first bishop of Caithness, held the Church of Dunkeld and Its Lands), 445 (Notes, cclxii, Holy Trinity, Parish Church of Dunkeld, Andrew, Bishop of Caithness)
- Lind Cart, 1903. *Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores* Edinburgh.  
Notes: 35-6. Reference to Community of the Early Church functioning in 12th century.
- MacDonald and Laing, A D S and L R, 1970. Early Ecclesiastical Sites in Scotland: A Field Survey, Part II, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 129-145.  
Notes: Lists references in early sources, Easson, nothing potentially Early Christian seen on visit.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7. Ecclesiastical Architecture. Edinburgh. 3. 28-47.
- MacKinlay, A M, 1908. Four Columban Sites in Scotland, *Celtic Rev*, 4 (1908), 97-103 ,
- MacKinnon, D, 1939. The Culdees of Scotland: Appendix of Culdean Centres, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 3 2 (1939), 58-67.
- McRoberts, D, 1952. Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, *Innes Rev*, vol. 3 (1952), 49-63, 56. Litany Pruports to be Used by Culdees; Compilation Made in Early 16th century
- McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, 10 (1959), 126-72, 153, 163.
- McRoberts, D, 1966. Notes on Glasgow Cathedral: The Medieval Treasury of Glasgow Cathedral, *Innes Rev*, vol. 17 (1966), pp. 40-47.  
Notes: suggested the building projecting north from W bay of choir is treasury, 13th century fabric, modern roof also notes on: Our Lady of Consolation (altar dedication in Dunkeld copied from altar in church of Santa Prassede in Rome) devotion to Our Lady of Consolation in career of Robert Blacader, bishop 1483-1508, who founded a chaplainry with this dedication at the altar of St John the Baptist, where her image stood, in 1507 notes on lady chapel and flight of steps at E end of lower church, floor levels in crypt, 19th century alterations; furnishings of lady altar and chapel
- Mack, A, 1997. *Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones*, p. 145.
- Morison, R, 1788. *Life of Gavin Douglas, Bishop of Dunkeld with Notes* Edinburgh. Printed as Introduction to Select Poems of William Dunbar, from the Ms of George Bannatyne
- Myln, A, 1831. *Vitae Dunkeldensis Ecclesiae Episcoporum.* Edinburgh, .
- NAS, 1897-19. MW.1.419.  
Notes: Aquisition - Minute of Agreement and Deed of Gift (Sc 22058/3a)
- NAS, 1908. MW.1.1108.  
Notes: A Statement by The Rev. Norman Mcleod D.D. Convenor of the Committee appointed by The General Assembly of the Church of Scotland to enquire into the 'Relation of the Cathedral Church of Dunkeld to the Church of Scotland'. The statement outlines the history of the cathedral,

- the dispute which centred round it and the structural condition of same in 1908 (Sc 22058/2j)
- NAS, 1920-22. MW.1.418.  
Notes: Preservation Work (Sc 22058/2c)
- NAS, 1921-75. Dd.27.1155.  
Notes: Policy on Admission Fees, Notice Boards, Duties of Custodian and Other Matters (22058/8/A/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1923-25. MW.1.429.  
Notes: Finds (Sc 22058/11a).
- NAS, 1923-28. MW.1.1107.  
Notes: Finds (Sc 22058/02).
- NAS, 1924-38. MW.1.420.  
Notes: Burial Rights (Sc 22058/3b Pt I)
- NAS, 1926-37. MW.1.430.  
Notes: Fragments of Sculptured Stones (Sc 22058/11b).
- NAS, 1928-03. MW.1.421.  
Notes: Transfer of Choir to Church of Scotland as Parish Church (Sc 22058/3c).
- NAS, 1929-34. MW.1.431.  
Notes: Fragments of Paintings of Walls and Vaulted Ceilings of Tower (Sc 22058/11c).
- NAS, 1930-72. Dd.27.1157.  
Notes: payment of Annual Contribution to Kirk Session in Respect of Admission Fees (22058/8/B).
- NAS, 1931-39. MW.1.1219.  
Notes: Religious Services (Sc 22058/8c Pt I).
- NAS, 1934-78. Dd.27.1149.  
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22058/6/A).
- NAS, 1937-80. Dd.27.1156.  
Notes: Floodlighting and use for non-religious functions (22058/8/D/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1940-58. Dd.27.1153.  
Notes: Burial Rights (22058/3/B/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1948-69. Dd.27.1152.  
Notes: Bells: Responsibility for Preservation, Reports on condition and permission to inspect (22058/2/H/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1949-65. Dd.27.1151.  
Notes: Trees: preservation and disposal of cuttings (22058/2/D/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1953-60. Dd.27.1150.  
Notes: Lavatory Facilities and provision of hut for Custodian (22058/2/B).
- NAS, 1956-60. Dd.27.1154.  
Notes: Acquisition of Part of Adjacent Field (22058/3/D).
- NAS, 1957-72. Dd.27.827.  
Notes: Contract for Maintenance of Clocks (21832/2).
- NAS, 1957-75. Dd.27.1158.  
Notes: Abolition of Admission Fees; Fouling of Grounds by Dogs; Restoration Work (22058/20/A).
- NAS, 1958-75. Dd.27.1148.  
Notes: Advice to Kirk Session on Preservation of Stonework and General Repairs to Choir (22058/2/A).
- NAS, 1959. Dd.27.127.  
Notes: Information on Celtic Crosses within Cathedral (22058/17/A)
- NAS, 1961-85. Dd.27.3464.  
Notes: Dunkeld Cathedral. Burial Rights (Aml/Tc/5/2/1).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3759.  
Notes: Dunkeld Cathedral. Redecoration of Main Gates (Aml/Tc/5/1/2).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3760.  
Notes: Dunkeld Cathedral. Gift of Three Stained Glass Windows on South Side as Memorials to Local Regiments (Aml/Tc/5/7/1).
- NAS, 1962-71. Dd.27.3803.  
Notes: Dunkeld Cathedral. Floodlighting (22058/9/A).
- NGS. **Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.**  
D 174 Hope D 175 Hope D 2743 P Gibson D 3324 H W Williams D 5242 D O Hill D 4636/30 E V Utterson Print from '12 Views in Scotland' by Waring
- Norman, A V, 1959. The Effigy of Alexander Stewart, Earl of Buchan and Lord of Badenoch, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 92 (1958-9), pp. 104-113.
- Notes: Alexander Stewart (?1343-?1405) dating of armour on monument help date other Scottish effigies of 15th century; details of armour, dating and parallels, drawings
- Nsa, 1845.  
*New Statistical Account of Scotland*. Edinburgh. 10, 968-97.
- Oldham, A, 1962. Scottish Polyphonic Music, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 54-61.
- Notes: the Dunkeld Music Book in Edinburgh University Library, gifted in 1697; contents listed.
- Oman, C C, 1930. Medieval Brass Lecterns in England, *Archaeol J*, vol. 87 (1930), pp. 117-149, 149.
- Notes: Dunkeld Cathedral, described, from 'Rentale Dunkeldense', catalogue entry.
- Osa, 1791-9. *Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol 20, pp. 418-24. Edinburgh
- Pennant, T, 1774. *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, pp. 80-1. Warrington.
- PSAS, 1920. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 54 (1919-20), p. 52.
- Notes: Transcript dated 1487, of charter of King Robert to the bishop of Dunkeld
- PSAS, 1927. Donations to the Museum and Library,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), p. 13.
- Notes: 16th century gold finger ring, with uncut ruby found outside wall of north aisle of the nave
- RCAHMS, 1994.  
*South-East Perth: an archaeological landscape*, pp. 89, 124-125, 133, 137 & 162. Edinburgh,
- RCAHMS, 1994.  
*Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 23. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Baronia, 1106, 1788, 2175, 2347, 2354, 2608, 2609, 2955, 3102, 3151, 3689, 3852; Burgus in Baronia, 3689, 3852.
- Civitas, 1999, 3689, 3852.
- Decanatus, 1999.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1056.
- Edinburgh, 27 Feb 1471-2, Ecclesie Cathedrali Dunkeldensi.

- 1106 Edinburgh 20 Feb 1472-3, terras de Mukkressy cum piscariis earundem.
- 1333 Edinburgh 18 Nov Ecclesie parochiali Bvm de Hadingtoun
- 1469 Edinburgh 17 May Ecclesia Beati Egidii de Edinburgh
- 1544 Edinburgh 22 Jan 1482-3 Ecclesia collegiata Beata Egidii de Edingurgh 1788  
Edinburgh 16 Oct 1488, Ecclesie Dunkeldensis Episcopis..terras de Mukkersy.
- 1942 Edinburgh 2 April 1490, Ecclesia Cathedrali Dunkeldensi..concessit uni capellano..ad dictum Altare S Petri in eadem Ecclesia Celebraturo.
- 2347 Linlithgow, 6 April 1496-7, Ecclesie Cathedrali Dunkelden..terras de Monivy, Loustoun et Kinvaid 2354 Stirling 11 May 1497, Archibaldo Comiti de Ergile.
- 2477 Linlithgow, 31 Jan 1498-9 Ecclesia Parochiali Beati Egidii de Edinburgh.
- 2502 Scone 12 Sept Ecclesie Cathedrali Dunkeldensi..silvam et forestam de Birnane.
- 2955 Edinburgh 10 April 1506 Georgeo Episcopo Dunkeldensi.
- 3102 Edinburgh 18 June 1507 Ecclesie Cathedrali..et Georgeo Episc..terras de Mukkersy et Arntuly.
- 3482 Edinburgh 20 June 1510 Georgeo Episcopo Dunkeldensi.. capellano perpetuo altaris S Marie Libera Nos A Penis Inferni.
- 3689 Edinburgh 30 Jan 1511-12 Dunkeld.
- 3852 Edinburgh 11 June 1513 Civitatem et Burgum Dunkeldensem Ecclesia S Trinitatis, 429 Scola Grammaticalis, 3482
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Baronai, 2275.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 97, Edinburgh 9 Oct 1516; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Dowli..qua concessit Johanni Cargill et Isobelle Retray..reddend...necnon 4 bollas farine, vulgariter Twyse-Schelit Meill, capellano altaris Beate Marie Libera Nos A Penis Inferni in Ecclesia Cathedrali Dunkelden. fundat pro anima quondam Georgei Episc. Dunkelden.
- 263 (1524), 760 (1528-9), 1996 (1539), 2264 (1540-1).
- 2275 Edinburgh 4 Feb 1540-1; Rex confirmavit Cartam Georgii Episcopi Dunkelden. qua..pro summa pecunie ad reparationem et decorem ecclesie sue persoluta, et pro benemeritas, ad feodifirmam dimisit..Jacobus Kirkcaldy.
- 2337 (1541), 2670 (1542), 2836 (1542).
- Pons Civitatis, 1996.
- Scola Grammaticalis, 97
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Carta Regia ibi Data, 1643.
- Baronia, 1654, 1686, 1697, 1772, 2108, 2119, 2123, 2236-44, 2386, 2493, 2504, 2631., 2719, 2989, Civitas, 2397.
- Dominium, 1686, 1697, 2386, 2397, 2495, 2719.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 200, 462, 1225, 1654, 1686, 1697, 1772, 1805, 2108, 2119, 2123, 2236-44, 2318, 2386, 2397, 2493, 2495, 2504, 2631, 2670, 2719, 2750, 2860, 2871, 2989.
- Regalitas, 1654
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Carte Regie ibi Date, 437, 438, Baronia, 122, 205, 211, 235, 321, 542, 791, 1072, 1074, 1075, 1079-81, 1138, 1160, 1188, 1189, 1198, 1199, 1204, 1211, 1212, 1241, 1293, 1350-52, 1501, 1594, 1752, 1753.
- Bischoppis-Place, 1075, 1079, 1081.
- Capellania S. Adamnani, 1208, S. Thome, 1611.
- Chancellarscroft, 1198.
- Cimiterium, 1754.
- Civitas, 70, 1072, 1074, 1188, 1198, 1199, 1202, 1208, 1754.
- Dominium, 1076, 1138, 1198, 2147.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 205, 211, 235, 299, 709, 791, 817, 1072, 1074, 1076, 1138, 1180, 1189, 1199, 1202, 1208, 1241, 1293, 1752.
- Ecclesia, Archidiaconatus, 151, 1754.
- Cancellaria, 1160, 1198, 1611, 1754.
- Decanatus, 1080, 1202, 1611, 1753, 2026.
- Episcopatus, 122, 205, 321, 542, 817, 1075, 1079-81, 1180, 1188, 1189, 1199, 1202, 1204, 1211, 1212, 1242, 1350-52, 1429, 1501, 1532, 1686, 1752, 1930, 2026, 2154, 2155.
- Precentoria, 1188, 1189.
- Subdecantus, 1611, 1754.
- Thesauraria, 70.
- Mansiones Prebendariorum, 1208, 1754.
- Pons, 1188.
- Regalitas, 1690.
- Schola Grammaticalis, 205.
- Scottisraw, 70, 1202.
- Villa, 1611
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Abbatia, 1356; Baronia, 248, 367, 427, 807, 952, 1542, 1624, 1703, 1754; Dominium, 156, 157, 807, 976, 1389, 1542, 2076.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 156, 427, 902, 1073, 1227, 1396, 1542, [2049].
- Cimiterium, 1227.
- Archidiconatus, 87.
- Cancellaria, 87, 367, 941, 952, 1227.
- Decanatus, 367, 952, 1173; Episcopatus, 157, 248, 602, 807, 1145, 1146, 1160, 1396, 1420, 1444, 1542, 1672, 1746, 1793.
- Precentoria, 1136.
- Subdecanatus, 1227.
- Succentoria, 1136.
- Thesauraria, 1389.
- Prebendariorum Crofte, 367.
- Mansa, 87, 902, 1136, 1227, 1389.
- Regalitas, 1356.
- Scola Grammaticalis, 1542
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Dunkeld, 1649; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1584.
- Civitas, 62, 950, 1388, 1842.
- Scottisraw de, 1388.

- Dominium, 174, 1079, 1388, 1842.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, [32, 62], 416, 1177, [1388].
- Cancellaria, [1388]; Decanatus, 1388, 1602.
- Episcopatus, 68, 174, 442, 655, 677, 950, 1150, 1242, 1388, 1584, 1842.
- Subdecanatus, 1292.
- Thesauraria, 1388.
- Hospitale S. Georgii, 416
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Baronia, 2242.
- Dominium, 128, 701.
- Civitas, Tenementa, 502, 1645.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 367, 502, 2257.
- Episcopatus, 15, 128, 367, 778, 868, 1191, 1507, 2097, 2242, 2247.
- Precentoria, 701.
- Succentoria, 367.
- Presbyterium, 701.
- Little, Ecclesia, 428
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Baronia, 851, 1380, 1542, 1926, 1935, 1945.
- Capellania S. Marie, 1013, Castrum (Servitia ibi Prestanda), 1926.
- Civitas (Servitia ibi Prestanda), 1542.
- Dominium, 1542, 1620, 1950.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1013, 1542, 1926.
- Cancellaria, 851, Decanatus, 1542.
- Episcopatus, 251, 1007, 1013, 1058, 1121, 1361, 1488, 1542, 1666, 1796, 1903, 1926, 1945.
- Precentoria, 1542.
- Subdecanatus, 1542.
- Succentoria, 1768, 1904.
- Thesauraria, 1013; Little, 1013.
- Mansa Prebendariorum, 1542.
- Presbyterium, 1542.
- Schola, 1058
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Dunkeld, 183, 572
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Carta Regia ibi Data, 664 (1377) Episcopatus, 415, Confirmacio Jacobi de Douglas, 1372 528 Confirmacio Jacobi de Douglas, 1371-2 App 2, 1061
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Perthshire, Diocese, 616
- Reg Supp. Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*. Glasgow Univ, 2204, Fo. 77; 2205, Fo. 66v. References to Hospital of Dunkeld in 1536
- RRS*, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).
- Notes: Dunkeld, 39, 53, Abbey of, 166 and N. (David I grants Bishop Cormac Revenues Etc., 1124 X 1147 or 1165 X 1169) 183.
- Bishopric of, 6.
- Bishops of, Cormac, 166, Gregory, d 1169, 6, 7 and N., 15, 17, 21, 166, 167; W 151, 178, 184, 194, 198, 199, 209, 210, 219, 221, 222, 244, 260, 261, 264, 270, 283n.; John, nephew of Bishop Roberts of St Andrews (John the Scot, bishop of Dunkeld 1183-1203), W 194.
- Cathedral church of St. Columba, 98, 167 (66, David I grants cathedral and Bishop Gregory lands of Auchtertool, 1132 x 1153).
- Church of Holy Trinity, 172 (David I grants church to bishop of Caithness) 253 (239, Malcolm grants Holy Trinity to Dunfermline 1162 X 1164)
- RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).  
Notes: Dunkeld, 31, 302, 405.
- Abbey of, 141, 405, 473.
- Bishop of, 405, 474 (532, William Writes to Pope Innocent III to inform him that he has given his consent to the election as Bishop of Dunkeld of John of Lester, archdeacon of Lothian, 1211 x 1213).
- Dunkeld.
- Bishops of, Walter de Bidun, Chancellor of David I, Malcolm IV and William I, Bishop-Elect of Dunkeld, D 1178, 6, 10, 29, 31, 85, 113; W 205, 209, 210, 214, 220, 221, 222, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 236, 237, 238, 240, 241, 245, 246, 247, 248-9.
- Gregory, Bishop of Dunkeld, d 1169, W 129.
- Hugh, Bishop of Dunkeld, spurious, W 286-7.
- John the Scot, Bishop of Dunkeld, temporarily Bishop of St Andrews, 1183-1203, 6, 9-10, 23, 30, 45, 113, 114, 252, 281, 290, 316 (C), 340-1 (C); W 289, 302, 303, 308, 322, 326, 331, 338, 341, 359, 390.
- Richard, Bishop of Dunkeld, 1170-78, 6, 202-3 (C), 228, 229 (G + C), 302 (C); W 205, 206, 231, 232, 233.
- Richard de Prebenda, Bishop of Dunkeld, 1203-10, 35, 114, 340-41 (C).
- Cathedral Church of St. Columba, 473.
- Church of Holy Trinity, 141.
- See of Dunkeld, 10, 31.
- Hugh de Sigillo, Clerk of William I, Royal Scribe, later Bishop of Dunkeld, 1214-30, 31-2, 61, 85, 89, 90, 194, 173; for Charters Witnessed by, see volume.
- Jocelin, Master, clerk of William I, archdeacon of Dunkeld, 1177-94, 9, 23, 59; W 282, 302, 313, 334, 335, 337, 345, 357, 482
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).  
Notes: Dunkeld, bishop of, 180, 451.
- Luce, John, bishop, W 169, 259, 279, 327.
- Pilmor, Richard, bishop, W 133, 448.
- Sinclair, William, bishop, W 103, 112, 258, 474.
- Strathearn, Duncan of, bishop, W 144-7, 149-50, 155, 157, 159
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).  
Notes: Dunkeld, 98, 293; Act Dated at, 86, 292-3.
- Bishop of, 13, 98, 110, 125, 148, 207, 390 (116, Dunkeld cathedral receives teind of issues of justice within Atholl and Strathearn); S 343, 561.
- Gregory, bishop of Dunkeld, W 551.

- William, bishop of Dunkeld, 98, 677; S 601; for acts witnessed by, see volume.
- William, canon of Glasgow and Dunkeld, rector of Ayr, Lord of Kirkconnel and Leitsie, 116, 511-13, 587 (338, superiority of Half Leitsie), 684 (503, Barony of Kirkmichael); grant by, 658-61 (415, Monies to Chapel of Holy Trinity at Ayr etc.).
- Chapter of, 13, 98, 116, 140, 390.
- See of, 293
- Reid, W S, 1979. John Knox in the Bishop of Dunkeld's "Great Lodging", *Book Old Edinburgh Club* vol. 32.2 (1979).
- Richardson, J S, 1928. Fragments of Altar Retables of Late Mediaeval Date in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-28), 197-224. Brief Mentions
- Root, M E, 1950.
- Dunkeld Cathedral, Perthshire*. Edinburgh, .
- Ross, T, 1912. Dunkeld Cathedral, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1909-12), 102-6. Architectural History; Coincidence of Detail Between St John's Perth, Dunkeld and Dunblane
- Shaw, D, 1953. The Ecclesiastical Members of the Lauder Family in the Fifteenth Century, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), 160-175. Thomas Lauder, Bishop of Dunkeld 1452; Career and Benefices Held
- Shed, N F, 1999. The Household and Chancery of the Bishops of Dunkeld, 1160s - 1249, in Crawford, B E (ed) *Church, Chronicle and Learning in Medieval and Renaissance Scotland*, pp. 123-134.
- SHS, 1893-. *The Miscellany of the Scottish History Society*. Edinburgh. VI 48, 49. 1238, Dean, Treasurer etc. on Record; Chancellor Appears 1274; 1274, 7 Simple Prebends Had been Erected
- Simpson, M E B, 1950. *Dunkeld Cathedral, Perthshire*. Edinburgh.
- Slezer, J, 1693.
- Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979). Heritage Press.  
Notes: 37, Pls 24 and 25, Pl 24, The Prospect of the Town of Dunkeld (with Cathedral from East) Pl 25, The Cathedral Church of Dunkeld (from S)
- Sprott, G W, 1909. The Ancient Cathedrals of Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), 2-19. Short History of Diocese
- Stewart, D, 2000. Dunkeld Cathedral, Perth and Kinross, (Dunkeld and Dowally parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 72.
- Stuart, J, 1856. Sculptured Stones of Scotland. Aberdeen. 1, 2, Pl 16, No 2.
- Stuart, J, 1859. Sir Robert Crichton of Cluny and his Son James, The Admirable Crichton,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 103-118.  
Notes: Varous Bishops of Dunkeld; 104, George Brown 105 Alexander Myln, Canon of Dunkeld and Abbot of Cambuskenneth 106 Bishop George Crichton (D 1543-4) 1550 - Robert Crichton Became Bishop of Dunkeld; History of his Occupancy of See
- Thomson, T, 1823. *Vitae Dunkeldensis Ecclesiae Episcoporum*. Ad Annum Mdxv. Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh. Vitae Dunkeldensis Ecclesiae Episcoporum, A Prima Sedis Fundatione, Ad Annum Mdxv Ab Alexandro Myln, Euisdem Ecclesiae Canonico, Conscriptae
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Dunkeld, 50; gun metal brought from, 54, letters to, 119, 327.
- Bishop of, John Raleston, xxix; (Thomas Lauder) his house prepared for English ambassadors, lvii, 52; letters to, 44; (George Brown), at a diet of truce, 178; remains in Edinburgh with the Duke of Ross, 269; his servant, 372.
- Subdean of, Master Alexander Inglis, 1.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Dunkeld, the king at, xxxv, 377; George, bishop of, 10, 17.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Achdeacon of, Carnavel Nominated as, xcii.
- Bishop of, payment to a servant of, 189; sends wild fowl to the king, 189; sends wild geese and muir fowl to the king, 191; sends wine and ale to the king, 340; summoned to the Prince's christening, 369; warned of the coming of the Pope's ambassador, lxxviii, 378.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Dunkeld, hoard found in, 509.
- Archdean of, 395.
- Bishop of, 172.
- Chancellor of, 395.
- Precentor of, 395
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Dunkeld, The Earl of Craufurd and Lord Ogilvy in, 86; pursuivants sent to, 278; King Rides to, 315; messenger sent for the King's books to, 381.
- Archdeacon of, tax paid by, 451.
- Bishop of, xxxv; letters to the, 87, 119, 151, 152, 215, 263; Robert Hart rides to, 118; tax paid by, 457.
- Bishop of, George [Crichton], 281; signs accounts, 280.
- Dean of, Letter to the, 39; temporality of, 40.
- Vicar-General of, letters to the, 40, 74, 228
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Letters for Wappinschaws sent to, 109.
- Bishop of, money delivered to the king in his lodging in Edinburgh, 21; summoned for the tax, 50; his dean required to give account of do., 306; tax paid by, 314; warned to a convention, 128, 222; Letters to 122, 128, 309, 310, 345, 407.
- Bishopric of, taxation of the, 145.
- Chancellor of, Mr William Douglas, 207.
- Diocese of, 145
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Letters sent to, 124.
- Mr Adam Otterburn in, 446, 457.
- Bishop of, payment by The, 249.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Harry Drummond in, 244; Bishop of, John [Hamilton], Treasurer, 194.
- Treasurer of, Mr David Hamilton, 337, 412.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Dunkeld, Letters sent to the Queen in Inverness, via, lxxviii, 314, 314, 315, 316, 316.
- Bishop of, macer sent with a pledge to, 263; a pursuivant went to Aberlady to stop the Convocation between him and Archibald Douglas, provost of Edinburgh, lx, 269; letters to, 279, 397, 398, 403, 413.
- Bishopric of, lxi, 138.



*Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Dunkeld, Precepts of Parliament sent to, 372.

Bishop of, 324, 327, 328, 333; letters to, 90, 92, 354, 477; precepts of Parliament sent to, 371, 450.

Robert [Crichton], 305, 318.

Canon of, Michael Balfour, 327.

Precentor of, William Curle, 333.

Barony of, 328, 328.

Lordship of, 305, 333, 338.

Regality of, 318; St. Michael's Chapel in, Walter Young, chaplain of, 328.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Boyd, Robert, Servant to Robert, Bishop of Dunkeld, to compare before the Council, 380.

Crichton, Robert, bishop of Dunkeld, to compare before the Council, 215; letter to, 222.

Dunkeld, bishop of, letters to, 33-4, 89, 200, 203-4, 221-2, 351, 364, 376, 379; precept of Parliament to, 43, 82, 211; to compare before the Council, 126; consents to a charter, 195.

Burgh of, precept of Parliament to, 43, 82; proclamation at, 57; commissary, custom and cocket seals to be produced, 77; certain persons there summoned to an assise, 167.

William Maitland of Lethington, Younger, Principal Secretary, at, 168, 213; composition remitted to tenants of, 387.

Cathedral church of, 195

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Dunkeld [Co. Perth], St Ninian's croft in, 12.

Citizen's and indwellers of, charter to, 13.

Chaplain of St Ninian in cathedral of, Martin, William, 12.

Paton, James, bishop of Dunkeld, 13; letters to, 34, 48, 79, 277

Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi Ad Annum 1638. Edinburgh.*

Notes: 94, 101-2. Succession of Bishops Begins 1114 or 1120; Foundation of College of Secular Canons; Uncertain Nature of Early Chapter, and Its Constituent Clergy; Archdeacon First Recorded 1177, Presides over Episcopal Election in 1211

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower. vol. 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi). Aberdeen.*

Notes: Dunkeld, Church of, P 111, Bk 15, Chap 30; 17 April 1418; Walter Bower blessed as abbot of Inchcolm by the Bishop Robert Cardney at Dunkeld Dunkeld, P 297, Bk Xvi, Chap 26; 17 Jan 1436/7; Death of Bishop Robert de Cardney; he built the nave of the church of Dunkeld in a costly manner from foundations almost to the roof; he died there, buried in a chapel on south side of nave Bruce, James, rector of Kilmarnock, Bishop of Dunkeld, Chancellor of Scotland, P 299, Bk Xvi, Chap 26; 4 Feb 1441/2; consecration of James Bruce, Rector of Kilmarnock as Bishop of Dunkeld, at Dunfermline; He Succeeded Alexander Lauder; Bruce celebrated his first Mass at Dunkeld on 23 Sept 1442; died, as Chancellor, in 1447; succeeded by William Turnbull Notes, (P 299); Bruce had held Kilmarnock since 1437. He Was translated to the See of Glasgow on 3 Feb 1446/7 and Died 19 June x 4 Oct 1447; He Served as Chancellor 1447-7. in 1447 Three Men held the See of Dunkeld, Two of them Moving on to the See of Glasgow Cardney, Robert, Bishop of Dunkeld, P 111, Bk Xv, Chap 30; Bishop Robert Blesses Walter Bower as Abbot of Inchcolm on 17 Apr 1418 at Dunkeld Notes, (P 199); Cardney

Was Bishop 1398-1437 Cardney, Robert, P 267, Bk 16, Chap 17; 1431 (?); The Abbot of Iona recognised Robert de Cardney Bishop of Dunkeld as his Diocesan Ordinary at a synod at Tullilum Notes, (P 366); Iona had been an exempt house directly under Papal Protection, but occasionally a bishop other than the Bishop of the Isles Exercised Necessary Episcopal Functions. in 1421 The Bishop of the Isles had confirmed Dominicus Kenychi as Abbot of Iona, but in 1431 The Bishop of the Isles was the brother of the Lord of the Isles. The recognition of the Bishop of Dunkeld having ordinary authority over Iona Appears to have been due to Royal interference; King James was indirectly attacking the family of Alexander, Lord of the Isles, who was in custody, through this ceremony at Tullilum. The abbot was probably Dominicus Kenychi.

Cardney, Robert, Bishop, P 297, Bk Xvi, Chap 26; 17 Jan 1436/7; Death of Bishop Robert; Built The Nave of Dunkeld from foundations to roof; buried in chapel on south side of nave; succeeded by James Kennedy, the King's nephew. Notes, (P 379); Bower shows interest in the succession only of those bishops to whom he owed obedience as abbot of Inchcolm; Bower revealingly reports the action of his own bishop regarding Iona (above) without comment Kennedy, James, Nephew of James I, Bishop of Dunkeld, Bishop of St Andrews, P 297, Bk Xvi, Chap 26; James Kennedy, The King's nephew by his sister the Countess of Angus succeeds Robert Cardney as bishop of Dunkeld; remained 2 Years then translated to St Andrews, succeeded by Alexander Lauder.

Notes, (P 379); Kennedy was son of Mary, daughter of Robert III and her second husband, James Kennedy of Dunure; their third son, born c1408, held Dunkeld 1437-40 and St Andrews 1440-65 Lauder, Alexander, rector of Ratho, Bishop-Elect of Dunkeld, P 299, Bk Xvi, Chap 26; 1440; Alexander Lauder, rector of Ratho, by Papal Provision at the King's request, succeeded James Kennedy as Bishop of Dunkeld; half-brother of William Lauder, Bishop of Glasgow; Alexander held office without consecration for a year until his death, on 11 Oct 1440 at Edinburgh; buried in his parent's grave at Lauder church; succeeded by James Bruce.

Notes, (P 379); Lauder held church of Ratho since 1416 along with archdeaconry of Dunkeld. William Lauder held See of Glasgow 1408-25/6. James II was only 9 in 1440 so his 'request' not literal. Ralston, John, King's secretary, Bishop of Dunkeld, P 299, Bk Xvi, Chap 26; 27 Oct 1447; following his election and confirmation, John Ralston, the King's secretary succeeded William Turnbull as Bishop of Dunkeld.

Notes, (P 379); Ralston King's Secretary from 1441 x 2 to 1448; Dean of Dunkeld from Nov 1445; provided as Bishop 27 Oct 1447, Served until July 1451 x Apr 1452. In 1447 three men successively held Dunkeld, two of them moving on to the See of Glasgow.

Turnbull, William, Keeper of Privy Seal, Bishop-Elect of Dunkeld, Bishop of Glasgow, P 299, Bk Xvi, Chap 26; 10 Feb 1447; William Turnbull elected and confirmed Bishop of Dunkeld, succeeding James Bruce; on 27 Oct he was made Bishop of Glasgow Notes, (P 379); Turnbull was Keeper of the Privy Seal 1440-8; provided to See of Dunkeld 10 Feb 1446/7, then translated to See of Glasgow (on Bruce's early death) on 27 Oct 1447 before he had been consecrated; bishop there 1447-54. Three men held Dunkeld in 1447, Two of them being translated to Glasgow

Watt, D E R, 1988. *The Church in Scotland in 1137*, in Crawford, B E (ed),

*St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*, pp. 25-35. Aberdeen.

Notes: contemporary state of ecclesiastical authority, finance etc.

Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower. vol. 6 (Bks Xi and xii). Aberdeen.*

Notes: Dunkeld, Bishop of, Crambeth, Matthew de, Guardian of Scotland, P 9, Bk Xi, Chap 3; 28 Apr 1286; Six Guardians of Scotland appointed at Parliament held at Scone; one was the bishop of Dunkeld, who may have

been substituted for the late Earl of Fife; details of disputed succession to the throne, case submitted to Edward I.

**Notes, (P 195); Matthew de Crambeth consecrated to the see by the Pope at Rome on 10 Apr 1288, probably with the Guardians' support; in Scotland from Aug 1289; If Ever A Guardian, after Death of Duncan Earl of Fife in Sep 1289; Wyntoun Calls Him An Additional Guardian But He Can Only have been Informally Connected to the Office P 43, Bk Xi, Chap 15; 5 Jul 1295; Envoys including Bishop of Dunkeld sent to King of France to Renew Alliance and Arrange Marriage of King's Niece and King John Balliol's Son Edward Terms of Treaty Given Pp 45-7 Sinclair, William de, Bishop of Dunkeld, Pp 383-5, Bk xii, Chap 25; May/June 1317; English Army, Repulsed in the Borders, Re-Invade Scotland by Sea; Devastate Firth of Forth, Sheriff of Fife Flees; Bishop of Dunkeld, Staying at his Nearby Manor of Auchtertool, Took 60 Experienced Soldiers and Joined The Sheriff of Fife and his Men; The Bishop Led Both Forces Against The English, Whom They Routed; King Robert Returned from Ireland, Honoured The Bishop Notes, (P 465); William de Sinclair, Bishop of Dunkeld 1312-27; on Robert's Return from Ireland, A Parliament Was Held at Scone on June 14, 1317 When The Council Ratified Certain Rights of Dunkeld Cathedral. The Sheriff of Fife Was Perhaps Michael Balfour**

**Watt and MacQueen, D E R and J and W, 1989. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower. vol. 2 (Bks III and Iv). Aberdeen.***

Notes: Dunkeld, Pp 141-143, Bk III, Chap 51; Succession of Eochaid, The Saints Cuthbert Etc.; Cuthbert Was Irish, Educated with St. Columba at Dunkeld. Notes, (p. 249), Chap 51, Pp 141-5; Details of Cuthbert's life and travels Bk Iv, Chap 12, Pp 301-5; Abernethy founded by Garnard 226 Years Before Dunkeld or 244 Years Before Dunkeld; Pictish King List Given; Constantine Son of Fergusa Built Church of Dunkeld Notes, (Pp 457-9), Chap 12, Pp 301-5 (Mostly after Fordun, Iv C. 11); Discussion of Date of Abernethy, Varying from 463ad to 6th century.; Abernethy Seen in Possible Rivalry to Iona and Dunkeld (Later Columban Foundation); Foundation of Dunkeld Approx. 820ad Marks Resumption of Columban Authority after Nectane III Expelled Them (Nectane Adopted Some Roman Practices; Recent Alternative View Nectane Exiled Columban Monks from Iona to Pictland); Possible Attempts by 8th century. Pictish Clergy to Diminish Role of Columba and Iona in Pictish Church Bower Regards Abernethy as Seat of Bishop, with Priority over Columban Dunkeld. The Annals of Ulster C. 864ad Note Chief Bishop of Fortriu Who Was Abbot (not Bishop) of Dunkeld

**Watts, W W, 1921. The Brass of Gavin Douglas, Bishop of Dunkeld, in the Chapel Royal., *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 6 (1918-21), pp. 66-70.**

Notes; memorial brass to Gavin Douglas, in the Chapel Royal of the Savoy, London; survived fire of 1864; brass also commemorates Bishop of Leighlin

**Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990.**

***Scotichronicon by Walter Bower. vol. 5 (Bks Ix and X). Aberdeen.***

Notes: Dunkeld, Cathedral Church of, P 193, Bk Ix, Chap 63; 22 Nov 1249 Ad; Geoffrey Bishop of Dunkeld Died at Tibbermore; Buried in Dunkeld Cathedral, which He Had Enriched, to which He Had Given Rules, Customs, Vestments and Furnishings; Epitaph Given Notes, (P 288); More Details in Dunkeld Records Confirm Bower's Account of Geoffrey, including The Epitaph; Tibbermore Was Residence of Bishop near Perth Brown, George, Bishop of Dunkeld, P 460, Notes to Bk X, Chap 14; Quotation of Account of Building and Repair Activities of George Brown, Appended to Ms Fe (Fo 136v); Brown Bishop 1484-1515; Ms Fe Copied for Brown in 1497 or Later. (He founded An Altar, Gave Vestments, Built A Tower, Repaired The Interior Etc.) Gilbert, Bishop of Dunkeld, P 145, Bk 9, Chap 47; Ad1230; Bishop Matthew Died; Gilbert, Previously Chaplain to Bishop Hugh, Was Elected Notes, (P 258); Gilbert Probably Elected in 1230 (Bower's Date of 1229 is Misleading); Died 1236; Buried at Inchcolm on 6 Apr 1236 Bk Ix, Chap 52, P 159; 6 April 1236; Bishop Gilbert Dies, Buried at Inchcolm; Geoffrey de Liberatione Was Elected Gilbert, Bones of, P 359, Bk X, Chap 22; Ad1266; Bones of Bishop of Dunkeld Moved; Bones of Richard and Gilbert Buried to the North, Beside The Altar in the New Choir of Inchcolm Notes, (P 473); Bower Inserts This Local Inchcolm Information as A Marginal Addition

Inverkeithing, Richard de, King's Chamberlain, Bishop of Dunkeld, King's Chancellor, P 299, Bk X, Chap 3; Ad 1250: Richard, Chamberlain, Became Bishop of Dunkeld Notes, (P 442); Richard Elected Bishop Before 3 Dec 1250; Apparently not Consecrated Until 3 Aug X 20 Oct 1251; Died 1272 P 317, Bk X, Chap 9; Ad 1255; at A Meeting Held at Wark Between The Kings of Scotland and England, Richard, Bishop of Dunkeld Was Appointed King's Chancellor, and David de Lindsay as Chamberlain Notes, (P 450); Bishop Richard Had Served as Chamberlain to Alexander II Before his Appointment as Bishop; He Was Chancellor from Sept 1255 Until Oct 1257 P 319, Bk 10, Chap 10; 29 Oct 1257ad; The Earl of Menteith, Walter Comyn and his Accomplices Kidnapped The King and Took Him to Stirling; They also Seized The Great Seal which Robert de Stuteville, Dean of Dunkeld Held While Acting for The Chancellor Notes, (P 452); Only A Small Seal Was in Use at This Time; Stuteville Had been Abortively Elected Bishop of St Andrews Against Comyn's Wishes in 1253 P 323, Bk X, Chap 11; 9 June 1258; Bishop Richard, Blessed William, The New Abbot of Inchcolm, at Cramond P 335, Bk X, Chap 14; 1261-2ad; Arrival of Carmelite Friars, Given Lavish Chapel at Tullilum near Perth by Bishop Richard de Inverkeithing Notes, (P 460); The 13th century. Date for The Carmelites at Tullilum Itself is Now Doubted; The Dunkeld Bishops Had A Residence There Inverkeithing, Richard de, P 357, Bk X, Chap 20; Ad1266; Bishop Richard Built New Choir of St. Columba's on Inchcolm at Own Expense Notes (P 471); Bishop Richard (1251-72); See Myln for Confirmation of Work on Choir; Choir May Mean Wooden Choir Stalls, or Stone Extension to Existing Chancel, for Richard Planned to Rebury Three Bishops of Dunkeld There P 367, Bk X, Chap 24; Apr 1268ad; Bishop Richard, Robert Bishop of Dunblane and Others sent as Delegates to General Council Summoned by Papal Legate Ottobono; The Scottish Clergy Refused to Observe Ottobono's New Statutes and He Returned Home in July Notes, (P 478); The Bishops Decided Their Actions at The Provincial Council Early in 1268; Richard and Robert had been Responsible for Collecting The Agreed Procurations for the Legate P 387, Bk X, Chap 30; Ad1272, 16 Apr; Richard de Inverkeithing Died; his body buried at Dunkeld and his Heart Buried in the Choir of Inchcolm by the North Wall; succeeded by Robert Stuteville, Dean of Dunkeld Notes, (P 489); Richard, Bishop Since 1250-1; Chamberlain at Time of his Appointment as Bishop; Chancellor 1255-7; Lanercost Reports Story That Richard Was Poisoned Leicester, John de, Bishop of Dunkeld, P 81, Bk Ix, Chap 27; 7 Oct 1214ad; John de Leicester Died at Cramond and Like his Predecessor, Richard, Was Buried on Inchcolm Notes, (P 227); John's Body was moved to A New Position in Inchcolm in 1266 and A Mural Decoration on The South Side of the Church is Thought to have Formed Part of his Tomb John, Bones of, P 359, Bk X, Chap 21, Ad1266; Bones of Bishops of Dunkeld Moved within Inchcolm; John de Leicester Buried to the South, Richard and Gilbert to the North beside The Altar in the New Choir; Bishop Richard de Inverkeithing of Dunkeld carried out these alterations and building works Liberatione, Geoffrey de, Bishop of Dunkeld, P 159, Bk Ix, Chap 52; after 6 Apr 1236; Bishop Gilbert Died, Succeeded by Geoffrey de Liberatione Notes, (P 268); Confirmed as Bishop of Dunkeld on 6 Sept. 1236, A King's Clerk When Promoted Bishop; his Surname Indicates He Had Served as Clerk of the Liverance, Perhaps The Same as The Clerk called Geoffrey Found C. 1222 Notes, (P 269); Bk Ix, Chap 53; Bower relates that David de Beernham succeeded William Malvoisin as Bishop of St Andrews But The Chapter Had First Postulated Geoffrey de Liberatione; However The Pope ordered another election which took place on 3 June 1239 P 193, Bk Ix, Chap 63; 22 Nov 1249ad; Geoffrey Died at Tibbermore, Buried in Dunkeld which He Had Enriched and Adorned with Lands, Customs, Vestments and Furnishings; Epitaph Quoted Notes, (P 288); See Myln 'Vitae' (9-11), for Further Details which Confirm Bower P 291, Bk X, Chap 1; 13 July 1249; Coronation of Alexander III at Scone; Geoffrey Bishop of Dunkeld Attended; Account of Ceremony Prebenda, Richard de, Bishop of Dunkeld, P 81, Bk Ix, Chap 27; Richard de Prebenda Mentioned, Passim, as Dying in 1210 and Buried on Inchcolm Notes, (P 227); The Bower Mss All have An Erroneous Date for Prebenda's Death P 359, Bk X,

Chap 21; Ad1266; Bishops of Dunkeld Moved, Richard Buried to the North Beside The Altar in the New Choir Notes (P 473); Bishop Richard de Prebenda Buried in 1210 But Moved in 1266 by Bishop Richard de Inverkeithing to his New Choir Scott, Matthew, King's Chancellor, Bishop-Elect of Aberdeen, Bishop-Elect of Dunkeld, P 141, Bk IX, Chap 46; Ad1227; Thomas The Chancellor Died, Succeeded by Matthew Scott Notes, (P 255); Scott First Appears as Chancellor on 5 June 1227; Thomas Died Feb/ May P 143, Bk IX, Chap 47; Ad1228; Matthew Scott Elected Bishop of Aberdeen But Resigned; See Entry, This Volume, for Aberdeen P 145, Bk IX, Chap 47; Ad1230; Hugh, Bishop of Dunkeld Died, Succeeded by Chancellor Matthew, Who also Died Before He Could be Consecrated. Succeeded by Gilbert, Chaplain of Bishop Hugh Notes, (P 257); Scott Said to have Resigned his Election to Aberdeen Because It Was 'So Small An Honour', Despite Aberdeen Being A Much Richer Benefice Than The See of Dunkeld, which Scott Latterly Accepted. Scott Found as Chancellor as Late as 30 Apr 1230. Bower Gives 1229 as The Date of his Death, But This is Wrong, and has been corrected to 1230 Sigillo, Hugh de, Bishop of Dunkeld, Pp 143-5, Bk IX Chap 47; Ad1230; Bishop Hugh Died, Succeeded by Matthew Scott (See above) Notes, (P 258); Hugh de Sigillo Previously Royal Clerk under King William; Elected to See Late in 1214; Probably Died on 6 Jan 1229/30 Stuteville, Robert de, Dean of Dunkeld, Bishop-Elect of St Andrews, Bishop of Dunkeld, P 315, Bk X, Chap 8; 28 June 1253ad; Robert, Dean of Dunkeld, Chosen to Succeed David de Bernham as Bishop of St Andrews The Archdeacon, Abel Appealed to Rome Against Robert's Election and When Abel died The Chancellor, Gamelin, Was Elected at The King's Insistance Notes, (P 447); de Stuteville Was Elected Bishop on 28 June 1253 by A Committee of the Chapter; Had Become Dean of Dunkeld, April 1245 X July 1250, and Had Become Associated with St Andrews' Cathedral's Business in A Way which Made Him Unwelcome to the Comyn Government, which Now Refused to Accept Him as Bishop P 319, Bk X, Chap 10; 29 Aug 1257; The Party of Walter Comyn Kidnap King Alexander and Seize The King's Great Seal, temporarily held by Robert de Stuteville While Acting for The Chancellor, Bishop Richard P 387, Bk X, Chap 30; 1272, 16 Apr; Richard Inverkeithing, Bishop of Dunkeld dies; succeeded by the Dean, Robert de Stuteville Notes, (P490); Stuteville Consecrated as Bishop May X Nov 1273, Served Until his Death after 9 Oct 1282 P 399, Bk X, Chap 33; Ad1273; Council at Perth Decides Bishops of Dunkeld and Moray to Remain Behind and Oversee Church Affairs While Other Prelates Attend General Council of Lyons in 1274.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotland*, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, pp. 59-81. Notes: Brief Accounts of the Destruction and Demolition of Individual Church Properties from the Reformation Until 1907.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Dunkeld, Chantry of, Taxed, 268.

Diocese of, taxed, 229, 240, 291; slates from, for Falkland, 216; within Angus.

Deanery of, taxed, 199, 291.

## DUNNING, ST SERF'S CHURCH

Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 319-20.

Anderson, A A, 1939. *Scottish Medieval Churches Still Used for Divine Service*, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 12 (1936-9), pp. 111-116.

Notes: an index to ancient and historical churches in Scotland; corrected from a shorter enumeration in 1935; basis of list from MacGibbon and Ross, ecclesiastical architecture table by synod and presbytery, and dates of most recent restoration or rebuilding addenda for post Reformation additions to medieval buildings, and medieval churches not held by church of Scotland; and for post reformation churches to 1714.

Boyle, A, 1981. *Notes on Scottish Saints*,

*Innes Rev*, 32 (1981), 59-83, 70-1.

Notes: purposes of lives of saints, factual residues, if any, of actual biography remaining in hagiography; sources and comments of other scholars; St Serf.

Cockburn, J H, 1961. *Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part II*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 8 4 (1961), 146-153.

Notes: Succession by church or parish, Dunblane to Kilbryde Dunning gifted to Inchaffray Abbey 1203; very few names of vicars as under ministry of abbey and its canons regular. Those recorded vicars given for 1200, 1381, 1493, 1509 and others later.

Donaldson, G, 1974. *Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings*,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 1-9.

Notes: round towers and other early towers, illustrated; dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; penetration of southern influence in 11th and 12th century.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *St Serf's Church, Dunning Archaeological monitoring of piep trench February 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Lindsay, I G, 1950. *The Kirks of the Diocese of Dunblane*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 6 1 (1950), 8-17. *The Fate of the Church Fabric after The Reformation*.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 204-11. Edinburgh.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Dunnyne, Ecclesia, 2145; Edinburgh 21 May 1540; Rex concessit Andree Rollok de Drumcrub et Mariote Rollok..et Georgio Rollok..terras et Baroniam de Duncrub..Kirkton de Dunnyne..quas idem and. personaliter resignavit; et quas omnes Rex..incorporavit in Liberam Baroniam de Duncrub..insuper, pro Asiamento Ligeorum ad Ecclesiam Parochialem de Dunnyne Confluentium, creavit dictas terras de Kirkton de Dunnyne in liberum burgum in Baronia...

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Donyng, Brewlandis de, 765; Capella S Servani et Chapellandis, 1746 Edinburgh 23 Jul 1566; Rex et Regina confirmaverunt cartam D Johannis Leirmonth, Capellani Capelle et Capellanie S Servani Infra Villagium de Donyng, qua ad feudifirmam Dimisit Donaldo Kelyt in terras infrascriptas commoranti..terras vocatas Granco alias the Chapell-Landis of Donyng.

Parochia, 1746.

Villa, 765, 1746

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Donyng, Parochia, 1524, 1588, 1874, 1893, 2044

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Donyng, 1110.

Burgus, Capellania de Sanct-Servane, Communia, Parochia, Terre Ecclesiastice, 1110.

Sanct-Servane, Capellania de, apud Donyng, 1110

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Dunning, Perthshire, Barony, 853.

Town and Fair and Market, 853.

Common of 766.

Crimane of 853.

Parish, 532, 795, 1193

*RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).

Notes: Dunning, Church of St. Serf, 411, 412 (439, confirms to Inchaffray Abbey the grant made to it by Earl Gilbert of the churches of Dunning (St. Serf) and St. Serf of Monzievaird 1203 or 1204).

## DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE

Brook, A J S, 1889. Notice of the Carved Figure from Dunstaffnage Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 23 (1888-9), 185-91. Seated Chessman, illus.

Gaimster, Margeson and Barry, D R M, S and T, 1989. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 33 (1989), 236.

Notes: 13th century north tower, foundations, possibly remains of temp curtain wall; blocked apertures on inner face of tower; inserted fireplace N gable of E range 17th or 18th century.

Gaimster, Margeson and Hurley, D R M, S and M, 1990. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. vol 34 (1990), 247-8.

Notes: investigation to determine relation of N tower with adjacent E range; 1st floor of E range hall.

Graham and Gordon, A and J, 1988. Old Harbours in Northern and Western Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 117 (1987), 265-352. Mention in Gazetteer; Loch Etive Sites Mentioned, including Dunstaffnage, Ardchattan and Bonawe, which Had Narrow Pier with Expanded End

Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*. London. II. 293, 294, Pl..

Johnston, G H, 1977. *The Heraldry of the Campbells*. Inverary.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Dunstaffnage Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Laing, D, 1857. Notice of the Small Figure Cut in Ivory..Discovered in Dunstaffnage, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), pp. 366-369.

Notes: supposed by Pennant to represent the King of Scotland in his Coronation chair.

Lewis, J, 1989. Dunstaffnage Castle Wall, Fireplace, Midden, Passage, Clay Floor, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, 57-8.

Notes: N Tower, E Range.

Lewis, J H, 1987. Dunstaffnage Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1987, 38. Three Openings Inner Face 13th century N Tower, Original Entrance.

Lewis, J H, 1988. Dunstaffnage Castle,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1988, 23.

Notes: 13th century N Tower; Early Curtain; Sealed Window, ?Intramural Passage, E Range Doorway in Tower's Interior.

Lewis, J, 1991. Dunstaffnage Castle (Kilmore and Kilbride parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 56.

Lewis, J, 1992. Dunstaffnage Castle (Kilmore and Kilbride parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1992, p. 60.

Lewis, J, 1994. Dunstaffnage Castle (Kilmore and Kilbride parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 57.

Lewis, J, 1996. Dunstaffnage castle, Argyll & Bute: excavations in the north tower and east range, 1987-94, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 126 (1996), pp. 559-603.

Millar, H B, 1963. The Early Development of Dunstaffnage Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 15 (2)(1963), 53-7.

NAS, 1920-58. Dd.27.274.

Notes: Scheduling Report on Condition (21876/1/A)

NAS, 1948-63. Dd.27.955.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Assumption of Guardianship (21876/3/A/Pt 1)

NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.956.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Recommendations for conservation (21876/30/A).

NAS, 1960-81. Dd.27.729.

Notes: Preparation of Guide (Aml/Sa/11/3/1).

NAS, 1961-62. Dd.27.3473.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle, Argyll. Designation of Amenity Area under General Development Order (21876/9/A).

NAS, 1961-69. Dd.27.3454.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Arrangements to close castle on specified days (Aml/Sa/11/2/1).

NAS, 1961-75. Dd.27.3672.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Annual grant for repair and maintenance (Aml/Sa/11/1/1).

NAS, 1961-81. Dd.27.3453.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Erection of Marine Laboratory (Aml/Sa/1/1/2).

NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

P 43, D 212 M Griffith P 325 Clerk of Eldin 2 Prints from Sandby's Views D 4874 (P 52, P 69) Macleay.

Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000,

*Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 194.

Radley, A, 2000. Dunstaffnage Castle, Argyll and Bute (Kilmore and Kilbride parish), excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, pp. 16-17.

RCAHMS, 1970. Dunstaffnage Castle, Kilmore and Kilbride, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1970, 64.

Notes: small chamber NW of entrance excavated to clarify construction sequence; lower part of wall continued line of nw curtain wall; rubble against this wall formed foundations of existing gatehouse which is late medieval

RCAHMS, 1975. *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 2 - Lorn*. Edinburgh. II, Dunstaffnage, Castle, 198-211; 27., Pp Cont. 89, 121, 124, 127n, 128, 204-5, 211, Figs 180-1, 183-5; Historical Note, Pp 210-11.

RCAHMS, 1997.

*Argyll Castles in the Care of Historic Scotland*. Edinburgh.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Dunstaffynch, 2171 Dunstaffynch, 18 Aug 1493 Willelmo Scot de Flawcrag.

**Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).**

Notes: Dunstaffage, Castrum, 2305 Edinburgh 14 Mar 1540-1; Rex...Confirmavit Archibaldo Ergadie Comite, Dom Campbell et Lorne Etc..terras et Baroniam de Kilmwn Etc..Quas Idem Arch. Personaliter Resignavit, et Quas Rex de Novo Incorporavit in Liberam Baroniam et Dominium de Lorne. Ordinando Castrum de Dunstaffage Fore Principale Messuagium Eiusdem.

**2814 Edinburgh 22 Oct 1542; Rex concessit Archibaldo Campbell..terras..de Lorne Etc Reddend Annuatim Unam Clamidem Vulgo Lie Mantill, Unam Rosam Rubeam....Apud Castrum de Dustaffage Nomine Albe Firme...**

**Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**

Notes: Dunstaffage, Castrum, 2013 Leith 10 Feb 1571-2; Rex concessit Colino Campbell..Fratrri Germano Archibaldi Com Ergadie..terras, Dominium et Baroniam E Lorne..Reddend..2 Denarios Argenteos, Apud Castrum de Dunstaffage Nomine Albe Firme

**Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Dunstaffage, Vic. Argyll, castrum, 25.

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Dunstaffneg, castrum, 265

**Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Dunstaffniche, 1965.

**Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Dunstaffynche, in Lorn, App 2, 368 Carta Regia ibi Data, 233 Confirmacio Willelmi de Veteri Ponte, 1366-9 Castrum, App 2, 353, 368, 642 (Old Catalogue Entries) App 2, 353 to Arthur Campbell of the Constabularie of Dunstaffage App 2, 368 to Arthur Campbell The Constabulary of Dunstaffage and The Maines Thereof, Whilk Alexander Argyle Had in his Hands Argyle App 2 642 Memorandum Archibald Campbell Gets Keeping of Dunstaffage.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Dunstaffage, Argyleshire, house of, 930

**RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).**

Notes: Dunstaffage, Act Dated at, 298 (10, 20 Oct. 1309).

Constabulary of, 242.

Arthur Campbell, Constable of Dunstaffnage, 242, 617, 622, 639 (393).

Land in Lorn and Benderloch).

Riddell, R, 1792. Account of the Ancient Modes of Fortification in Scotland,

*Archaeologia*, 10 (1792), 99-104. Brief Description.

Scott, J E, 1972. Kilbride in Lorn, *Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness*, 47 (1971-2), 270-312, 280-8..

Simpson, W D, 1958. *Dunstaffnage Castle and The Stone of Destiny*. Oliver and Boyd, ..

Simpson and Dunbar, W D and J G, 1986. *Dunstaffnage Castle*. Edinburgh: Hmso,

Stell, G, 1994. *Dunstaffnage and the Castles of Argyll* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

**Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).**

Notes: Campbell, Duncan, of Dunstaffnage, at The Burning of the Church of Monyvaird, Cii; Castle of, James IV at, cxiv.

**Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**

Notes: Dunstaffnage, King's Letters sent to, 156

Walker, F A, 2000. *Argyll* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 237-42.

**Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 6 (Bks Xi and xii). Aberdeen.**

Notes: Dunstaffnage, castle of, P 345, Bk xii, Chap 18; 15-22 Aug 1308; King Robert defeated the men of Argyll in Mid-Argyll; he besieged their leader, Alexander de Argyll in the castle of Dunstaffnage; Alexander surrendered the castle but refused to pay homage to Robert and he went into exile in England with his followers. Notes. (p. 446); alternative views suggest Robert had two campaigns in Argyll, in Aug 1308 and Aug x Oct 1309; Alexander Macdougall, lord of Argyll, died 1310, had been a supporter of John Balliol in 1291; Dunstaffnage was a Macdougall castle; Alexander attended Robert's Parliament at St Andrews in Mar 1309, so must have recognised the king.

**Wilson and Moorhouse, D M and S, 1971. Medieval Britain in 1970, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 15 (1971), p. 149.**

Notes: excavation of small chamber NW of entrance to clarify construction sequence; lower part massive wall discovered, continuing line NW curtain wall; foundations of existing projecting gatehouse foundations against this wall.

**Youngs, Clark, Gaimster et Al, S, J, D et Al, 1988. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1987, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 32 (1988), p. 307.**

Notes: circular N tower dates to initial mid 13th century construction of castle; tops of three blocked apertures piercing inside wall face and an embrasure on NW side revealed.

## DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE, CHAPEL

Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. II. Pp. 293, 294, Pl. London.

Howson, J S, 1842. On The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire, No II:Parochial Chap, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1841-42, 78-95, 923.

Notes: description of chapel alterations 'with the express intention of disfiguring them as much as possible', modern tombs, modern doorway

NAS, 1920-58. Dd.27.274.

Notes: Scheduling Report on Condition (21876/1/A)

NAS, 1948-63. Dd.27.955.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Assumption of Guardianship (21876/3/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.956.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Recommendations for conservation (21876/30/A).

NAS, 1960-81. Dd.27.729.

Notes: Preparation of Guide (Aml/Sa/11/3/1).

NAS, 1961-62. Dd.27.3473.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle, Argyll. Designation of amenity area under General Development Order (21876/9/A).

NAS, 1961-69. Dd.27.3454.

Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Arrangements to close castle on specified days (Aml/Sa/11/2/1)

NAS, 1961-75. Dd.27.3672.

- Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Annual grant for repair and maintenance (Aml/Sa/11/1/1)
- NAS, 1961-81. Dd.27.3453.  
Notes: Dunstaffnage Castle and Chapel, Argyll. Erection of Marine Laboratory (Aml/Sa/1/1/2).
- RCAHMS, 1975. *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 2 - Lorn*. Edinburgh. II. Dunstaffnage, Chapel, 23, 26, 105., Pp Cont. 124-9, 198-9, 205, Figs 6, 114-17, Pls 22-3.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Dunstaffage, Castrum, 2305 Edinburgh 14 Mar 1540-1; Rex...Confirmavit Archibaldo Ergadie Comite, Dom Campbell et Lorne Etc..terras et Baroniam de Kilmwn Etc..Quas Idem Arch. Personaliter Resignavit, et Quas Rex de Novo Incorporavit in Liberam Baroniam et Dominium de Lorne, Ordinando Castrum de Dunstaffage Fore Principale Messuagium Eiusdem.
- 2814 Edinburgh 22 Oct 1542; Rex concessit Archibaldo Campbell..terras..de Lorne Etc Reddend Annuatim Unam Clamidem Vulgo Lie Mantill, Unam Rosam Rubeam....Apud Castrum de Dustaffage Nomine Albe Firme..
- Curle, C L 1940. The chronology of the early Christian monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 107.
- Forsyth K, 1995. The Inscription on the Dupplin Cross. In Bourke, C (ed) *From the Isles of the North*, Belfast, pp.237-244.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 18-19 & 34. Rosemarkie.
- Grant, G, 2000. Pictish cross will be transferred to a new home, *The Scotsman* 13 June 2000.
- Hall, M, et al 2000. Of makings and meanings: towards a cultural biography of the Crieff Burgh Cross, Strathearn, Perthshire, *Tayside Fife Archaeol J* vol. 6 (2000), 154-188.
- Henderson, I. 1978. Sculpture north of the Forth after the takeover by the Scots in Lang, J (ed), *Anglo-Saxon and Viking Age Sculpture and its Context*, 47-73. Oxford
- Henderson, I. 1983. Pictish Vine-scroll Ornament, in O'Connor, A & Clarke, D. (eds) *From the Stone Age to the 'Forty-Five*, Edinburgh, pp. 243-8.
- Henderson, I. 1986. The 'David Cycle' in Pictish Art, in Higgitt, J. (ed) *Early Medieval Sculpture in Britain and Ireland*, Oxford, pp.87-123.
- Notes: Pascal and David iconography.
- Henderson, I, 1994. The Picts: Written Records and Pictorial Images, in Burt, J R F et al (eds), *Stones, Symbols and Stories: Aspects of Pictish Studies*, pp. 44-66. Edinburgh.
- Henderson, I, 1999. The Dupplin Cross: a preliminary consideration of its art-historical context, in Hawkes, J & Mills, S, (eds), *Northumbria's Golden Age*, pp. 161-177.
- Hicks, C. 1993. *Animals in Early Medieval Art*, p. 219. Edinburgh.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1998. *The Dupplin Cross. Properties in care archaeological monitoring*
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Dupplin Cross Excavation 1998*.
- Lang, A, 1909. *History of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 244.
- Langdon, A, 1994. Call for cross action, *Country Life* 18 August 1994.
- Miller, S & Ruckley, N A, 2001. *Geological Survey of Early Medieval Sculptures, St. Vigeans* Report on behalf of Historic Scotland. National Museum of Scotland, Edinburgh.
- Outterside, N, 1994. Villagers draw up financial plan for Dupplin Cross, *The Scotsman*, 7 November 1994.
- Radley, A & Dunn, A, 1999. Dupplin Cross, excavations, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, 71.
- Rougvie, J, 1993. Locals fight to retain Celtic monument in village, *The Scotsman*, 20 July 1993.
- Rougvie, J, 1996. Canadian pledges cash for Forteviot's historic cross, *The Scotsman*, 4 October 1996.
- Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, Aberdeen, vol. 1, p. 17, pl. lviii.
- RCAHMS, 1994. *Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*. Edinburgh.
- Alcock, L, 1998. From realism to caricature: reflections on Insular depictions of animals and people, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128, 515-536.
- Alcock, L & Alcock E 1992 Reconnaissance excavations on Early fortifications and other royal sites in Scotland 1974-84., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 122 (1992), pp. 215-287.
- Allen, J R & Anderson, J. 1903 *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland* vol 3, fig 334A-D.
- Anderson, J, 1881. *Scotland in Early Christian Times*, pp. 78 & 123.
- Anon, 1993a. Village battles to keep Pictish cross, *Aberdeen Press and Journal*, 20 July 1993.
- Anon, 1993b. Church stakes claim to relics, *Aberdeen Press and Journal*, 16 July 1993.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 45, p. 364.
- Buckley, A, 1991. Music-related imagery on early Christian insular sculpture, *Imago Musicae* vol. 8 (1991), 135-99.
- Burrows, E J 1932. *Picturesque Perthshire*, p. 30.
- Cochrane, L, 1996. Celtic cross to remain, *The Scotsman* 8 August 1996.
- Colin, B, 1995. Double-crossing the Past, *The Scotsman*, 1 February 1995, p. 3.

## DWARFIE STANE

- Barry, G, 1867. *The History of the Orkney Islands (1800)*, 40, 456. Kirkwall. Orig Pub 1805.
- Notes: description: interpreted as dwelling of 'whimsical form' with fireplace 456 - Appendix: Ms of John Bellenden, Alias Jo. Ben, 1529, *Descriptio Insularum Orchadiarum*, Advocate's Library, Edinburgh; description of tomb: called stone home of 'Gigante Suaque Uxore' - legend of pregnant wife.
- Bellenden, J, 1529. *Descriptio Insularum Orchadiarum Per Me, Jo Ben, Ibidem Colenten*. Advocates Library, Edinburgh.
- Notes: Ms. Latin description of Orkney Islands; Appendix to 1867 edition of G Barry, *History of the Orkney Islands*, Kirkwall. Tells local legend of Dwarfie Stone, description.
- Brand, J, 1883. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland..and Caithness (1700)*, Edinburgh. Reprint of 1701. 63-4. Description of 'Bed' and 'Fireplace'; Hermit's Cell.
- Calder, C S T, 1936. The Dwarfie Stane, Hoy, Orkney: Its Period and Purpose, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 217-229.
- Notes: description, plan, sections, compared to tomb in Sardinia and other rock-cut tombs. Graffiti by Hugh Miller
- Childe, V G, 1939. Some Results of Archaeological Research in Scotland, *Univ London Inst Archaeol An*, 2 (1938), pp. 29-45. (= *Univ London Inst Archaeol Second Annual Report 1938*).
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989. *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of their Structures*, pp. 4, 7, 15. Edinburgh
- Fraser, D, 1983.
- Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney*. Bar, 117.
- Notes: statistical tests on data on 76 tombs, 4 settlements, henges and stones and artefacts; part one, evolutions, describes themes of previous research part two, buildings, explores physical structures and artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness; applies cluster analysis to the tombs to provide a four part classification the land, lists all potential resources available in neolithic orkney; detailed locational analysis of chambered tombs produces two models of original location the people, concentrates on builders and users of the tombs, demography, effort expended in their construction, symbols as methods of manipulation, orientation of monument and demarcation of space; three alternative reconstructions of the social organization of Neolithic Orkney suggested part 5, speculations.
- Gordon, Principal. 1792. Remarks Made on A Journey to the Orkney Islands, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), pp. 256-268, 265-6..
- Henshall, A S, 1963.
- The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*. Edinburgh. 1, 87, 196-7, Ork 13, Illus Fig 18, Pl 15b, 16
- Hutton Collection. Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Xi). NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated); during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). a list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 E301 etc. Account of the Orkneys by John Yule, 1789.
- Johnstone, A W, 1896. *The Dwarfie Stone of Hoy, Orkney*. London.
- Macdonald, G, 1936. Note on 'Jo Ben' and The Dwarfie Stane, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 230-6.
- Notes: accuracy of translations; possible forgery of entire document.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*. London, 231-2..
- Martin, M, 1934. *A description of the Western Islands of Scotland circa 1695*, p. 364.
- Miller, H, 1874. *Rambles of a Geologist*, 9<sup>th</sup> ed.
- Muller, J, 1988. *The Chambered Cairns of the Northern and Western Isles*. Edinburgh. 'Architectural Structure, Information Transfer and Locational Processes' Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16.
- Notes: Covers Orkney, Shetland, and The Outer Hebrides; study of the architectural features is supported by cluster analysis which suggests a revised classification of the megaliths on Shetland and in the Hebrides; model generated to account for the transfer of architectural information between the social units that inhabited the islands; detailed locational analysis of the Shetland chambered cairns, culminating in a principal components analysis of the data, revealed both the different stages of the original locational processes and the function of the monuments within their landscape.
- NAS, 1910-11. MW.1.722.
- Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23403/3a)
- NAS, 1945-81. Dd.27.2143.
- Notes: repairs (23403/2/A).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
D 4711 (30r) Print by R Scott after Skene.
- O'Neil, B H St J, 1947. The Dwarfie Stane, Orkney and St Kevin's Bed, Glendalough, *Antiq J*, 27 (1947), 182-3.
- Notes: plans comparing St Kevin's Bed and Dwarfie Stane; comparisons additional observations suggesting that these are Eba Tombs. For St Kevin's Bed see: *Journ R Soc Ant Ireland* lxxvii, 290-4, and *Antiquity*, 1937, 350.
- Philips, T & Bradley, R, 2000. Pick-dressing on the Neolithic monuments of Orkney, *Scot Archaeol J* vol. 22.2 (September 2000), pp. 103-110.

- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*. Edinburgh, 110, No 385, Illus Fig 158.
- RCAHMS, 1989. *The archaeological sites and monuments of Hoy and Wass, Orkney Islands Area*, p. 11, no. 2.
- Ritchie, A & G, 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Scott, W, 1822.
- The Pirate*
- Tudor, J, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*. London, 323, 324. Description; Geologist Hugh Miller's Graffiti.
- Wallace, J. 1760. *An account of the Islands of Orkney*, pp. 51-2. London.
- Watson, A & Keating, D, 2000. The Architecture of Sound in Neolithic Orkney, in Ritchie, A (ed), *Neolithic Orkney in its European Context*, pp.259-63. London.

## DYCE, SYMBOL STONES

- Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*. Edinburgh. III, 163-4, 189-90..
- Anon, 1925. Symbol Stone at Dyce, Scott Notes Queries, III, 33 + Illus..
- Cottam and Small, M B and A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol.. vol 18 (1974), 43-65..
- Cruikshank, J, 1932. The Knights Templars in Aberdeenshire, *Scott Notes Queries* X (1932), 114-5. Pre Reformation Church, Description of Masonry, Dyce Was in the Earliest Times called The Chapel of St Fergus near Moss Fettach, Dedication to St Fergus Later; Connections to Knights Templar of Church Site.
- Feachem, R W, 1963. *Prehistoric Scotland*. London, 194..
- Foryce, K, 2001. *The ogham-inscribed cross-slab from Dyce, Aberdeenshire*, archive report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 8-9, 11-14 & 36-39. Rosemarkie.
- Henderson, I, 1972. The Picts of Aberdeenshire and Their Monuments, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), 166-174..
- Macdonald and Laing, A D S and L R, 1970. Early Ecclesiastical Sites in Scotland: A Field Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), 129-46. Mention in Gazetteer of Sites.
- Macdonald and Laing, A D S and L R, 1970. Early Ecclesiastical Sites in Scotland: A Field Survey Part II, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), 129-145, 142. Church Entry in Survey; Ruined Church in Use Till 1878
- Mack, A, 1997. *A field guide to the Pictish symbol stones* p. 92.
- NAS, 1889-91. MW.1.605.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23118/3a)
- NAS, 1954-56. Dd.27.541.  
Notes: Directional Sign and Notices (23118/2/A).
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.

45-6; Dyce Churchyard Wall Stone, Dyce Circle Alter Stone, Dyce Stone Circle

- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/3 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.  
15; Dyce Kirk symbol stone.
- Reg Mag Sig, 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Dyce, Nethir, 1196; Ovirton de Dyce, 255.
- Ritchie, J, 1911. Some Old Crosses and Unlettered Sepulchral Monuments in Aberdeenshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 45 (1910-11), 333-353, 333-387.
- Notes: crosses, illustrated and described in chapel of St Fergus.
- Ritchie, J, 1921. Relics of the Body Snatchers, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 55 (1920-21), 226.
- Notes: description of church; mentions stones; desecration by body snatchers from Aberdeen; watch house built.
- Robertson, J, 1843. *Collections for A History of the Shires of Aberdeen and Banff, Spalding Club; Aberdeen*.  
Notes: 244, Note on Chapel of St Fergus; Said to have been 'A Heathen Chapel of Old'; Description from Osa and Nsa
- RCAHMS, 1994. *Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 8. Edinburgh.
- Stuart, J, 1831. Account of Some Sculptured Pillars in the Northern Part of Scotland, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 2(1818-31), pp. 314-23 (Illus).

## EARL'S BU, NORSE SETTLEMENT: SEE ORPHIR

## EASSIE, OLD CHURCH, CROSS SLAB

- Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*. Edinburgh. III, 218-9..
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.
- Notes: vol 2 526 -
- Pontifical Offices of St Andrews* 1240 - 1249: these are the churches that Bishop David of Birnam of St Andrews has dedicated... 1246 - Eassie on 15 May. Note - Anderson considers that churches previously undedicated were at this time consecrated by order of the Legatine Council held at Edinburgh in 1239.
- Exch Rolls* 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: Essie, lands of, sasine of, 542.
- Parson of, Arnot, George, caution for, 565, 591.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, p. 21. Rosemarkie.
- Hay, G, 1957. *Architecture of Scottish Post Reformation Churches* 32. probably rebuilt in late 16th century.



- Henderson, I, 1986. The 'David Cycle' in Pictish art, in Higgitt, J (ed) *Early Medieval Sculpture in Britain and Ireland*.
- Jervise, A, 1859. Localities of Certain Sculptured Stone Monuments..Meigle, Essie, Glamis, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 242-251.
- Notes: stone found in stream; little known of it.
- MacDonald and Laing, A D S and L R, 1970. Early Ecclesiastical Sites in Scotland: A Field Survey, Part II, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 129-145, 138-9.  
Notes: Dedicated 1246; present church partly or wholly rebuilt in late 16th century; dedication to St Brendan, refs.
- RCAHMS, 1994. *Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 2. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Esse, Vic Forfar, 625, 1279; Baronia, 305, 483, 625; Haltoun, 790, 3028.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Essie, Vic Forfar, Terre et Baronia, 128, 2184, 2224; Haltoun, 795; Kirkton, 1755; Balgowny-Esse, Terre et Hospitale, 1786 Esse, Vic Aberdeen, Ecclesia, 2814.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1969. Shields in North Britain in the Iron Age, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 31-40, 37-8.  
Notes: illus of warrior with rectangular shield, mentioned in discussion of evidence for shields in Iron Age, and length of use of rectangular shields into early medieval period.
- NAS, 1908-12. MW.1.643.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship and resiting stone after repair of Chapel (Sc 23193/3a)
- NAS, 1921. MW.1.642.  
Notes: Notice to owners of intention to include in Ancient Monuments list (Sc 23193/1a)
- NAS, 1946-52. Dd.27.403.  
Notes: Preservation (23193/2/A).
- NAS, Mopbw, 1908-12.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship and resiting stone after repair of chapel. Mw1/643, Departmental File..
- NAS, Mopbw, 1921.  
Notes: notice to owners of intention to include in Ancient Monuments list 1921. Mw1/642, Departmental File.
- Notes: analysis of features of recumbent circles, dating, siting, burials and deposits, astronomy.
- Burl, H A W, 1976. *The Stone Circles of the British Isles*, pp. 168, 173, 174, 175, 351. Yale.
- Burl, A, 1979. *Rings of Stone: the prehistoric stone circles of Britain and Ireland*.
- Callander, J G, 1934. On The Stone Circles in Aberdeenshire, *Trans Buchan Club*, vol. 14 (1929-34), pp. 204-209.
- Coles, F R, 1901. Report on The Stone Circles of the North East of Scotland, Inverurie, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), pp. 225-9 (Plan, Illus).
- Coles, F R, 1903. on The Stone Circles of the North East of Scotland, *Trans Buchan Fld Club*, vol. 7 (1902-03), pp. 205-238.  
Notes: methods of surveying, nos, size and distribution of circles, characteristics of the type - recumbent, simple circles and complex types, with cairns, internments - what are they, what do they prove? map of circles in Don Valley Plan of Aquhorthies (Kincausie), and Loanhead of Daviot and Fetternean; brief descriptions in gazetteer.
- Cruden, S, 1972. East Aquhorthies Stone Circle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), p. 193.
- Keillar, A, 1934. Megalithic Monuments. 8, 9, 12, 16, 17.
- Logan, J, 1829. Observations on Several Circles of Stones in Scotland, *Archaeologia*, vol. 22 (1829), pp. 198-203.
- Notes: brief descripton, plan.
- NAS, 1925. Dd.27.157.  
Notes: Scheduling (22103/1/A).
- NAS, 1929-37. MW.1.425.  
Notes: Guardianship negotiations (Sc 22103/3a Pt I).
- NAS, 1950-64. Dd.27.1196.  
Notes: Guardianship (22103/3/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1950-64. Dd.27.1196.  
Notes: Guardianship (22103/3/A/Pt 2).
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/3 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew. 44-50; Auchorthies Easter Stone Circle
- PSAS, 1898. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 32 (1897-8), p. 57.  
Notes: Water Colour Drawing of Stone Circle by Lady Dunbar
- Shepherd and Ralston, I A G and I B M, 1979. *Early Grampian*, No 14. Aberdeen.
- Simpson, W D, 1943. *The Province of Mar*, p. 45. Aberdeen.
- Spence, J, 1890. The Stone Circles of Old Deer, *Trans Buchan Fld Club*, vol. 1 (1887-90), pp. 27-48.  
Notes: antiquarian speculation on function of circles, Ossian etc; mainly Parkhouse, Aikeybrae; Stenness stone circle drawn as comparison with ones at Auchinachan and Stonehenge; drawings of recumbent stones at Aquorthies and Inverurie
- Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic Sites in Britain*. Oxford, 143 (B1/6).
- Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, A, 1980. *Megalithic rings: plans and data for 229 monuments in Britain*, pp. 162-63.

## EASTER AQUHORTHIES STONE CIRCLE

- Allcroft, A H, 1921. The Circle and The Cross: Chapter viii Circles of Aberdeenshire, *Archaeol J*, vol. 78 (1921), pp. 355-390, Plan
- Browne, G F, 1921. *On Some Antiquities in the Neighbourhood of Dunecht House, Aberdeenshire*, pp. 67-9, Pl 12. Aberdeen.
- Burl, H A W, 1970. The Recumbent Stone Circles of the North East of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 56-81, 64, Pl 7.

## EDINBURGH CASTLE

- Abell, F, 1914. *Prisoners of War in Britain, 1756-1815; A Record of their Lives Their Romance, and Their Sufferings* Oxford.
- Allen, N, 1985. The French Prisons in Edinburgh Castle, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 35 (1985), 160-70.
- Allen, N J, 1978. *The French Prisoners in Edinburgh Castle*. Edinburgh Univ. Unpublished Ma Thesis, Edinburgh University
- Anderson, A O, 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.
- Anderson, M O, 1960. Lothian and The Early Scottish Kings, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 39 (1960), pp. 98-112.  
Notes: The Location of the Oppidum Eden in Early Sources
- Anderson, R R, 1913. Plans..Believed to be The Oldest Authentic View of Edinburgh Castle., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 47 (1912-13), 17-29. Notice of Plans, and A Bird's Eye Perspective, Believed to be The Oldest Authentic View of Edinburgh Castle, Now in the King's Library, British Museum Illustrated, Bird's Eye View C 1689 Slezer's Plan 1675, with Suggestions for Improvements
- Anon, 1759. Letter from A Gentleman in Town to his Friend in the Country..... Country Concerning The Cloathing of the French Prisoners Now in the Castle of Edinburgh 33pp Edinburgh Central Library
- Anon, 1826. Edinburgh Castle, *Mirror*, 8, 1 (1826).
- Anon, 1866. *The Time-Gun*.  
Poem, 4pp, Edinburgh Central Library
- Anon, 1873. Certified Copy Resolutions Unanimously Adopted.... Adopted at A Public Meeting of the Inhabitants of Edinburgh called by Advertisement...on The Subject of the Married Quarters, Johnston Terrace
- Anon, 1874. A Historical Account of the Life of St Margaret..... Edinburgh. Margaret, with A Description of St Margaret's Chapel and Mons Meg
- Anon, 1883. Saint Margaret Queen of Scotland..... Edinburgh. Scotland with A Description of St Margaret's Chapel. Castle Guide...
- Anon, 1890. Saint Margaret Queen of Scotland.... Scotland Compiled and Written for The Chapel-Keeper Edinburgh Central Library
- Anon, 1892. Restored Parliament Hall and Argyll Tower.... Edinburgh. Opened by Hrh Princess Louise, Marchioness of Lorne 8pp
- Anon, 1906. The Banqueting Hall, Edinburgh Castle..... Edinburgh. Castle with A Description of the Arms and Armour Contained in It 32pp Edinburgh Central Library
- Anon, 1919. Memorial Tablets to Randolph, Earl of Moray..... Moray, Mary of Lorraine and Kirkcaldy of Grange, July 1919 Edinburgh Central Library
- Anon, 1938. The Regalia of Scotland.  
Watchmaker and Jeweller, Silversmith and Optician, June 1938
- Anon, 1953. Honours Three: Story of the Scottish Regalia.  
Illustrated by John Mackay (Press Cuttings) Edinburgh Central Library
- Anon, 1980. Edinburgh Castle. Landmark Press, .
- Anon, Nd. The Discovery of the Imperial Crown.....
- Crown, Sceptre and Sword of Scotland at The Opening of the Crown Room in the Castle of Edinburgh on The 4th Day of February 1818 Edinburgh Central Library
- Appleby-Miller, R N, 1939. Mons Meg: A 15th Century Bombard, *TDCNHAS*, 21 (1936-8), 360-9. History of Gun; Section
- Archaeological Institute, 1849. Notices of Archaeological Publications, *Archaeol J*, vol. 6 (1849), 206. Illustration of Sculptured Stone Bearing Pictures of Cannon and Artillery, Said to have been at Edinburgh Castle, Now in the National Museum
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 23, 67, 212, 248, & 252. Edinburgh.
- Bain, J, 1875. A Historical Account of the Life of St Margaret, Queen of Scotland... Edinburgh. with A Description of St Margaret's Chapel
- Bain, J, 1889. Additional Notices of St Margaret's Chapel in the Castle of Edinburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 23 (1888-9), 91-93.
- Bannatyne Miscellany, 1836, A Survey, and A Journal of the Siege of the Castle of Edinburgh, 1573, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, II (1836), 65-80.
- Barclay, J, 1977. Edinburgh Castle: An Illustrated History. Edinburgh, .
- Barnett, D, 1928. *Guide to Edinburgh Castle*. Edinburgh, .
- Bell, R (Ed), 1828. *Siege of the Castle of Edinburgh 1689*. Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, .
- Bell, W, 1829. Papers Relative to the Regalia of Scotland. Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh. Contains Sir George Ogilvie's 'True Account of the Preservation to the Regalia', and 'A Clear Vindication of That Account'
- Binning, T, 1676. A Light to the Art of Gunnery..... London. Gunnery Wherein is Laid Down The True Weight of Powder Both for Proof and Action of All Sorts of Great Ordnance... by Captain Thomas Binning, Mariner Edinburgh Central Library
- Blanc, H J, 1885. *Eleven Plates of Plans and Elevations of St Margaret's Chapel, Edinburgh*, .
- Blanc, H J, 1891. Parliament House and Argyle Tower, Edinburgh Castle, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, 1 (1891), 163-5.
- Blanc, H J, 1910. Edinburgh Castle, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, 5 (1910), 66-70.
- Booth, J G, 1884. Recent Explorations in Edinburgh Castle, *Scotsman*, 7 June 1884. ,
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 45, p. 357.  
Notes: excavation and recording in Queen Anne Building.
- British Museum. British Museum Plans.  
Mss. Cotton Augustus I vol. II Ant 56 1544 View of Edinburgh Showing The Damage Done by The Earl of Hertford's Army Ac 8248/19 1573 Facsimile of Plan of the Siege of Edinburgh Castle. in Holinshed Chronicle K.T. 49/69 1675 (?) Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle with the New Works in the West and on The Defences, Slezer. Building Use Listed K.T. 49/74a 1700 (?) Birdseye Perspective Drawing of Edinburgh Castle Showing The Projected Outworks, John Slezer, Tinted, 2ft. K.T. 49/74b View of Edinburgh Castle K.T. 49/70 1725 Coloured Plan of Edinburgh Castle. 40ft.=Lin., 3ft. 5ins. X 1ft. 7ins. K.T. 49/71 1740 Coloured Plan of Edinburgh Castle. 40ft.=Lin., 3ft. 4ins. X 1ft. 7ins. K.T. 49/72 1746 Drawn Plan with the

Intended Outworks at The Entrance, Adams, W. 40ft.=Lin., 2ft. 4ins X 1ft. 8ins. K.T. 49/74c 1746 Drawn Perspective View of Edinburgh Castle from the East, J. Elphinstone. 6.5ins X 4ins. K.T. 49/73 1746 Drawn Plan of Edinburgh Castle with the Intended Outworks at The Entrance, Elphinstone, J. Colour. K.T. 49/74d 1753 East View of Edinburgh Castle, P. Sandby K.T. 49/74e View of Edinburgh Castle from Greyfriars Churchyard K.T. 49/59 1765 Plan of the City and Castle of Edinburgh, Edgar, W. K.T. 49/74f 1792 View of Edinburgh Castle from the Water of Leith, Farrington, I., Engraved by Jukes K.T. 49/74g 1792 Another Copy of above, Coloured K.T. 49/58 1700 Prospect of Edinburgh Castle from the East K.T. 49/70 1725 Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle K.T. 49/71 1740 Plan of Edinburgh Castle 8735 (10) 1742 Edinburgh City and Castle, Edgar, W. K.T. 49/72 1746 Plan of Edinburgh Castle with the Intended Outworks, Adams, W. K.T. 49/73 1746 Plan of Edinburgh Castle with the Intended Outworks at The Entrance, Elphinstone, J. K.T. 49/74b-9 1753-1792 Views of Edinburgh Castle Maps 6 Aa 10 1764 Illustration of Edinburgh City and Castle

Brook, A J S, 1890. Technical Description of the Regalia of Scotland,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 24 (1890).

Brook, A J S, 1894. Notice of the Sword Belt....., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 28 (1894), 279-98. Belt of Scotland of the Sword of State of Scotland, Restored in 1892 to the Scottish Regalia by The Rev Samuel Ogilvy Baker

Bryce, W M, 1912. St Margaret of Scotland and Her Chapel in the Castle of Edinburgh, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, 5 (1912), 1-66. History, Description, Later History of the Castle and Chapel; Plan by Dryden

Bryce, W M, 1914. *St Margaret and Her Chapel in the Castle of Edinburgh*. Edinburgh, .

Bryce, W M, 1915. The Ancient Regalia of Scotland,

*Book Old Edinburgh Club*, 8 (1915), 205-211.

Bryce, W M, 1917. The Castle of Edinburgh and Its Religious Houses, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 5 2 (1916-17), 180-92.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Edinburgh, Castle of, Delivered to Henry II (1174), 139; fortified by Alan, Son of Ruhald, 141; in Custody of Alan the Constable (of Richmond), 157; king requests the king of Scotland to summon his magnates there, 1974; king's prison at, 2673

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: Edinburgh, Castle, Stores for Stirling, Stopped and sent to (28 Oct. 1299), 1774.

Town of, p. 408; house of and Anglo-Scotsman is Burned by The Scots (1304), P. 476; men of, peace notified to (23 Feb. 303-4), P. 481.

Castle, Coronation Stone found there (1297), P. 487; Bull of Innocent VI. promulgated in the Black Friars' Church there, Forbidding The Scottish Clergy to be Bound for King David's Ransom (19 Sept. 1358), 17; David II. at (16 March 1360-61), 59; Wool Shipped at, Arrested at Newcastle for Custom (1364), 107; King David at (12 June 1365), 111; Wool, Etc. Shipped for Flanders at (1365), 114; Safe Conduct sent to, from Berwick, for The Chamberlain to Bring Instalment of Late King's Ransom (Midsummer 1374), 216; Castle, Robert III, at (4 May 1399), 519; Henry IV orders his Demand of Homage to be Published There (7 Aug. 1400), 554; Merchant's Goods of, Value 413 Nobles, Plundered at Sea Off Hull, to be Restored (March 1406), 720; Form of Obligation by Provost and Baillies of, for Ransom of James I, 945; Bond for 50,000 Marks by Them for Same (16 Feb. 1423-24), 946; Common Seal, Ib.; James II. at (27 July 1451), 1235; James III. at (11 April 1464), 1341; (25 March 1473), 1405; (10 Sept.), 1408; (3-5 Nov. 1474), 1418; 1420; (16 Jan. 1474-5), 1422; (3 Feb.), 1425; (13 July 1475), 1430; (31 Jan. 1475-6), 1435; (3 Feb.), 1437; (16 Feb.), 1438; (31 Jan. 1476-7), 1444; (2-3 Feb.), 1445, 1446; (28 April),

1448; (31 Jan. 1477-8), 1449; (3-19 Feb.), 1450, 1451; (31 March 1478), 1452; (4 March 1478-9), 1456; James IV at (18 March 1491-2), 1580; (20 July 1493), 1592; (17 Dec. 1502), 1693-95; (19 Dec.), 1696; (24-26 May 1503), 1706-8; (6 June), 1718; (12 July), 1728; (13 March 1503-4), 1735, 1736;.....(March 1508), 1748

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Edinburgh, 154, 157, 164, 250; castle, p. 117; treasury of, documents found there transferred to Berwick (Aug. and Sept. 1291), 526; 528, 638; list of jewels found there in 3 coffers, and memorandum as to 3 coffers with writings, etc., all sent to Westminster (Sept. 1296), 840; arrangements for provisioning, etc., 1037, 1038, 1039, 1040, 1041; return of the number (347) of the garrison (28 Feb. 1299-1300), 1132; the sheriff's forces there, 1324 (8), 1337; the community of (hom.), 820, p.197; James of, burgess (Hom.), 820, p.197; Roger....., soldier in, pay, p. 442

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Edinburgh, sheriffdom of, under truce, 186; castle, victualled, etc., (1311), 221; garrison of (1312), pp. 408-10; their horses, pp. 421-22; issues of county and burgh farms, etc. (1311-12), p. 432; the sheriff of, holds inquisition on forfeited lands of patriots (Feb. 1311-12), 245.

Castle, Sir P. Lubaud, sheriff, constable (March 1311-12), 254; munitions ordered for, from various English counties (March 1311-12), 259; stores for, landed at Leith (April 1312), 303; Berwick provision vessels allowed to pass thither only (May 1313), 317; from Berwick (Aug. 1313), 330; Edward II at (22, 23 Aug. 1322), 765, 766; his surgeon's bill of medicines, etc., ib.; burgh farms of (1329), from the prepositi, 9l. 4s. 8d., 314; customars of, 290l. (?) 5 1/2d., ib.; county contribution for the peace from the sheriff, 347l. p. 315; farms from same, 225l. 8s. 9 1/2d., ib.; Castleward from same, 34l. 13s. 4d., ib.; relief of land of Lugton from same, 4l. lb.; 7l. 20d. from the 'Guageria' of, postponed (1329), p. 316; town, castle and county of, granted by Edward Balliol to Edward III (12 June 1334), 1127; Edward III at (10-18 Sept. 1335), 1176, 1177; English warden's Account, garrison and works, etc. (1335), 1186; the great chapel, ib.; 'le Contynghous' ib.; no houses in, except chapel and stable, both unroofed, ib.; Sir John de Strivelyn, warden and sheriff of county for life (June 1336), 1207; pay 18 weeks in arrear and wanted instantly, ib.; computus of customars of (1335-36), 1214; castle, the moat and ward (13s. 4d.), the orchard (13s. 4d.) and garden under south side (12d), now valueless (1334-36), p.327; the 'carpentaria' land next the castle (?) formerly 53s. 4d. yearly, now waste, ib.; constabulary of, share of castle-ward leviable, 34l. 2s. 8d., p. 329; castle-ward of, 57l. 18s. 10 1/2d. only paid, (at Candlemas 1335-36), for whole year, for 3 constabularies of East Haddington, and Linlithgow, from failure in levies, p. 329; castle, wages, buildings, etc., by warden for a year (Oct. 1336), 1215.

Shire, computus of (1336-37), 1246.

Town of, computus of (Mich. 1336-Mich. 1337), 1247; tenants of the county make fine of 102l. 15s. 11d. with Edward III (1335-36), P. 343; customs, hides, wool, etc. (1335-36), 26l. 8 1/4d. p. 345; account of the burgh issues and farms, ib.; free farm at martiNMS, 30s. ib.; small customs, etc., 27s. 3d., ib.; stallage, 2s. 9d., ib.; amercements, 6s. 5d., ib.; dene mill, 39s.; free farm at Pentecost, 6l. 3s. 4d., ib.; the 'new street' of, p.346.

Castle, Sir John de Strivelyn's account for works etc., on stone, lime, timber, lead, iron, etc. (Nov. 1335-Nov. 1336), pp. 347-57; masons, carpenters, roofers, daubers, turf-cutters, etc., employed, ib.; the great gate, pp. 349, 351; Spanish iron for same, ib.; the great chapel turned into a granary, pp. 351, 353; timber, lead etc., for same, pp. 349-55; 'renys' mill-stones, p. 351; St. Margaret's chapel, 4 windows glazed, p. 355; garrison and workmen in castle (1335-36), pp. 360-362; total cost of works, etc., p. 359; question if 'keep' rebuilt in 1336, p. lv.

Castle, Sir John Stirling's computus for (1 Nov. 1336-26 March 1337), pp. 357-59; wall of the 'barres' repaired, p. 359; the bottom of the well strengthened., ib.; total cost of works, etc., ib.

Castle, the carpenter's land next it, worth 54s. 4d., now nil, p. 377; castlewards, 59l. 2s. 4d.; nothing from 20 baronies, etc. (1337), p. 378; computus

- for county (1336-37), pp. 376-9; moat, ward, orchard, garden, ib.; constabulary of East., escheats in, pp. 379-82; new escheats, pp. 382-83; constabulary of Hadyngton, p. 383; escheats in, pp. 383-88; hugh de vepount's land in, waste, p. 390; issues of town and county (Mich. 1336-Mich. 1337), 274l. 8s. 2d. paid to sheriff, 1251; county of, no profits (1336-37), on account of war, p. 391; customs of, 9l. 19s. 1d., ib.; burgh farms, 50s. (Whitsunday, 1337), ib.; issues (1336), levied (1337), 11l., ib.; warden of to take order with earl of arundel as to castles and levies in scotland (april 1338), 1267; castle, provisions shipped for (June 1339), 1314; castle, garrison of (1339-40), 149 men, 1323; works at, new gateway of stone, wall, 'modewalles', etc., ib.; castle, surrendered to the scots (16 april 1341), 1383; garrison, 115 men, ib.; commissioners of burgh of, appoint proctors for King David's ransom (26 sept. 1357), 1652; common seal, ib.; burgh of, yearly alms to abbey of Dunfermline, p. 405; county of, same to manuel priory, ib.; roofers, employed in works at Edinburgh castle (1335-36), pp. 348-57, passim; St. Margaret, 4 glass windows made and placed in her chapel in Edinburgh castle (June 1336), p. 355.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).  
Notes: Edinburgh, 98, 118, 472(G,H), 552, 716, 719, 866, pp. 32-3; castle, 196, 210, 213, 345, 492(Xvi), 494, 795; constable of, 356, 492(xvii), (named) 742, 767; garrison of, 235, 801, (detailed) 305, 345, 373, 492(xii), payments to garrison, 272, 466; letters dated at castle, 51, 201; letters dated at, 50, 259, 333, 795, 1113, payments made at, 266, 472(h), Ralph, mason of, 472(H), Wardlay, shipcaptain of, Q.V.; Kingston, Sir John de, 409, 492(xvi), 499; constable and sheriff of Edinburgh, 235, 277, 475; company and garrison of, 305, 373, 384-5, 492(xii, xiii); letters from, 196, 201, 220, 414, (n) 472(y); letters and writs to, 355-6, 365, (n) 472(y,z).
- Caldwell, D H, 1983. *The Royal Scottish Gun Foundry in the Sixteenth Century*, in O'Connor, A & Clarke, D V (eds),  
*from The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson*, p. 427-439. History of Gun Foundry, Documentary Evidence, Guns Illustrated
- Cameron, J A, Nd. *Edinburgh Castle and All About It*. Edinburgh. 16pp. No Date, Cameron and Co Publishers
- Chambers, R, 1861. *Edinburgh Castle as Before The Siege of 1573*. in his *'Edinburgh Papers'* Edinburgh
- Chambers, R, Nd. *Edinburgh Castle as Before The Siege of 1573*. 36pp Edinburgh Central Library.
- Christison, D, 1883. on The Grated Iron Doors of Scottish Castles and Towers, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 17 (1882-3), pp. 98-140, 115-117.
- Chrystal, F, Nd. *Album of Photographs of Edinburgh Castle*. Edinburgh Central Library
- Churchyard, T, 1575. *Chips Concerning Scotland; Being A Collection of his Pieces Concerning That Country Includes The Seige of Edinburgh Castle, 1573* also Chambers, G (ed), London, 1817
- Churchyard, T, 1817. *The Siege of Edinburgh Castle, 1573*. in his *'Chips Concerning Scotland'* Pp 140-57
- Collier, W D, 1951. *The Scottish Regalia, Anciently Styled The Honours of Scotland*. Edinburgh, .
- Collier, W D, 1953. *The Honours of Scotland*. Edinburgh, .
- Conolly, D & Dunn, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle Archaeological recording and excavation within the Queen Anne Buildings and Passageway*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Corsar, K C, 1949. *The Surrender of Edinburgh Castle, December 1650*, *Scott Hist Rev*, 28 (1949), 43-9.
- Crawford, W, 1845. *Plan of the Estate of Corstorphine*. Edinburgh Central Library Pl Yda 2531 [92729e]
- Cromwell, O, 1650.  
*Several Letters between Cromwell and The Governor of Edinburgh Castle...Since his Excellencies Entrance into Edinburgh*. Published in London 25 Sept 1650 Edinburgh Central Library
- Cromwell, O, 1650.  
*A Letter from the Lord General Cromwel.... London. Cromwel Concerning The Rendition of the Castle and A List of the Ordnance and Ammunition Therein... 31 Dec 1650.... Printed by Printers to the Parliament of England* Edinburgh Central Library
- D M R, 1908. *Discovery of Child's Remains in Edinburgh Castle, Notes Queries*, Ix 10 (1908), 74. Mary Queen of Scots in Edinburgh Castle
- Dalyell, J G, 1801. *Scottish Poems of the Sixteenth Century*. Edinburgh. Contains Lord R Sempill's 'The Sege of the Castel of Edinburgh'
- Deas, F W, 1930. *Scottish National War Memorial: Official Guide*. Edinburgh, .
- Dowden, J, 1887. *The Siege of Edinburgh Castle, 1689 'Bonnie Dundee' and 'Gay Gordon'*,  
*Northern Notes Queries*, 1-2 (1886-7), 4-5. Note on Marginalia in Earl of Balcarres' 'Account of the Affairs of Scotland Relating to the Revolution in 1688' (London, 1714), Written by The 1st Duke of Gordon Who Owned Volume ('The Gay Godon'); Account Differs from Bannatyne Club's 'Account of the Siege of the Castle of Edinburgh, 1689' (1828)
- Driscoll, S T, 1992. *Edinburgh Castle (City parish of Edinburgh), Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1992, p. 50.
- Driscoll, S T & Yeoman, P A, 1997. *Excavations within Edinburgh Castle in 1988-91* (Soc Antiq Scot monograph 12). Edinburgh.
- Dunbar, J G, 1969. *Three Little Known Early Drawings of Edinburgh Castle, Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 33 (1969), pp. 10-12 and Illus.
- Notes: Drawing Pen and Ink formerly Preserved in Archives of Koniglich Bayerisches Krieg-Ministerium, Now Lost (Plate I), Bird's Eye View of Castle and Town of 16th century; Public Record Office London, Schemes for Remodelling Outer Defences on E Side, Possibly 17th century
- Dunbar, J G, 1999. *Scottish Royal Palaces*
- Dunn, A, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle (City parish of Edinburgh): archaeological works (Esplanade, Great Hall, Old Smithy, Lower Defence/ Governor's Garden, Old Governor's House, Vaults, Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p.34-35.
- ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, nos. 115-116, 124.  
Edinburgh Central Library. Collection of Newscuttings 1934-40. Edinburgh Room, Edinburgh Central Library
- Edinburgh Central Library, 1894. *Collection of Photographs of Castle*. .
- Edinburgh Corporation, 1973. *Conserving Corstorphine Village*, Edinburgh Corporation, .
- Edinburgh Evening Courant, 1757. *Evening Courant* 28 April 1757, Article. Prisoners Appealing for Clothing
- Edinburgh Evening Courant, 1759. *Evening Courant* 11, 13 and 23 Oct 1759, Article. Correspondence on Clothing of Prisoners
- Egan, G, 1987. *Post-Medieval Britain in 1986, Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 21 (1987), p. 271.

Notes: early 18th century Butts Battery gun platforms examined to establish relation to surrounding levels, remodelling battery mid 19th century.

Egerton, G, 1948. *Letters About Dog Pat.*  
Ms Edinburgh Central Library

Ewart, Ensign, 1936. *Ensign Ewart: A Collection of Press Cuttings.*  
Edinburgh Central Library

*Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).*

Notes: Edinburgh, castle, wards of, 112, 205, 289; wine carried to, 25; William of Kinghorn, constable of, 41; additional watchers at, 42; payment to porter of, 43; building chapel in, 239; 'et domino Johanni Jordan, in partem Solucionis Quadraginta Librarum, Sibi Per Regem Concessarum Ad Fabricam Capelle Regie Infra Castrum, Vj Li. Sijj S. Iijj D. et Sic Satisfactum Est Ei de Viginti Libris' (1329).

Battle on site of, cxlvi; capture of, clvi; military engines for, 494, 508; hemp for military engines for, 487; expenses of Sir William Douglas at, 507; Fairley, Currey and Barholomew rewarded for their share in the capture of, 490, 507, 522, 534, clvii, clxviii; Sir William Douglas made keeper of, 508, clxviii; payment to keeper of king's victuals in, 512.

*Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).*

Notes: annuities from fermes of Edinburgh, to chaplain of St Mary's chapel in castle, 246, 282, 322, 387, 411, 488, 536, 570, 592.

payment for expenses of David II at, 2; chamberlain-ayre at, 2, 150; sale of custom of, to burgesses of, 55; wine for king carried to, 79, 82; expenses of Earl of Douglas at justice-ayre at, 82; cockets of, at Haddington, 120, 121; at Linlithgow, 374; at Ayr, 476; David II with his forces at, 164; larder made at, 166; alms to Dominican friars of, 178; expenses of Queen Margaret at, 222; minute expenses at, 307; council at, lxix, lxx; payments to keeper of the mint at, 430, 457; part payment of Queen Euphemia's annual allowance from customs of, 475, 520, 524, 525; provision for December 1376 at, 523; hire of house for receiving customs at, 523; account of depositary of customs at, 555 Edinburgh Castle, fee of John of Lyle, keeper of, 50, 78; military engines for, 78; the principal residence of David II, Cviii; payments for well and well tower of, 79, 83, 113, cix; fee of Sir Archibald Douglas as keeper of, 92, 166, 176; payment to Sir Archibald Douglas for maintenance of, 131; salt for, 112; Simon Reed constable of, 116, 132; payments to Simon Reed for repairs of, 132, 165, 176, 178; payments from wards of, to minorites in Haddington and Dundee, 21; chapel of St Mary built by David, cx; payments to chaplain in chapel of St Mary, 246, 282, 322, 387, 411, 488, 536, 570, 592, cxi; Simon Reed paid for watchers for, 259, 289, 347; payments for munitions of, and repairs on, 306; sink, vat and basin in, 306, cix; marts and sheep for, 306; carriages to, 306; watchers at, 307; David's tower in, cix; payments for construction of the tower, 308, 364, 393, 473, 475, 520, 551, 555, 557, 608 munitions of, purchased in Flanders by John crab, 347; fee of sir thomas erskine as keeper of, 364; wine in, 368, 447, 608; fee of Earl of Carrick as keeper of, 393, 474, 519; stores for, 393, 475, 526; boards for, 462; boards for roof of hall of, 472; payments to William of Carnys, constable, for repair of, 576; smith and carpenter at, 554, 608; iron for gate of, 554, 621; kennel in, cx; ancient well rediscovered in, cix, note; kitchen in, cx; smithy and moat of, cx; chapel of St Margaret in, cx; church of, cxii; old views of, cx, cxii; constabulary of castle, accounts of contributions from, 44, 332; payments of, to chamberlain, 75, 353, 431; sheriffdom of, contribution from, paid to chamberlain, 219; to clerk of liverance, 227, 252.

*Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).*

Notes: Edinburgh castle, payment for masons making dog kennels at, 2; fee of carpenter of, 2, 655; do, Duncan Wricht, 53, 82, 665; do, Duncan Wricht, 53, 82, 665; annuity to chaplain of St Mary in, 15, 53, 66, 89, 665, 133 do, Geoffrey Litster, 221, 239, 249, 410, 437, 470, 488, 515, 544, 565, 591, 618, 693; payments to chaplain of St Margaret in, 321, 352, 380; wax for chapel of St Mary in, 438, 470; timber for, 3; do, for military engines, 87, 660; victuals and armour for, 653; boards and spars for, 454; iron for, 170, 438, 654, 660; lead for, 654; wheat and malt for use of earl of Carrick in, 66;

bearers of letters to, 72; old well in, cleaned and restored, 81; wine and salt for, 81; coals for smithy of, 81, 660; bows, cross bows and other missiles made in, 82; expenses on, 89, 287, 288, 322, 353, kitchen near tower in, 89; smithy and moat at, 89; fee of smith of, 660, 665; of military engineer of, 660; payments to Dederic, carpenter, constructing engines in, 82, 98, 117, 118, 133, 170, 187, 660, 665, lxi; pavement at gate of, bridge, and works for well in, 665 payments to John of Scone for work at, 117, 665; nails for, 438; locks and bolts for, 472, 516; outlay on gate and drawbridge of, 545; Malcolm Fleming, keeper of, 66; annuity to sir John Lyon as keeper of, under earl of Carrick, 54, 65, 87; payment to adam forester for keeping, after death of Sir John Lyon, 660; fee of William Naper as constable of, 240, 279, 311; arrears of his account for outlay on, 204; payment to him for custody of, by agreement 279; payment to Walter de Camera for outlay for king at, 285; fee to porter of, 285, 409; fee of Sir Walter Stewart of Brechin as keeper of, 437; expenses of two prisoners in, 438; expenses of king at, in time of exchequer, 515; annuity of Archibald earl of Douglas as keep of, 515, 545, 546, 565, 591; Sir William of Crawford, captain of, receives annuity of Earl of Douglas as keeper of, 591.

*Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).*

Notes: Edinburgh castle, annuity to chaplain, in, from customs of Edinburgh, 18, 41, 79, 114, 141, 176, 200, 222, 252, 276, 299, 322, 341; do, said to celebrate in chapel of St Margaret, 381, 576; do, Sir John Hogg, 623; annuity to earl of Douglas as keeper of, 19, 42, 80, 114, 142, 176, 200, 222, 252, 276, 299, 322, 340; to robert of lauder as keep of, 410, 436, 471, 506, 540; to sir william of crichton, as captain of, 573, 621; repairs of by order of Robert III, 20; money alleged to be due to Robert of Crawford as constable of, taken by him from customars, 54m81; repairs of, under duke of albany and James i, cxl wood and boards bought by Sir William Crawford to repair dwellings in, 80; payment to earl of douglas for repairs on, 116; new kitchen in, 116, 143; expenses of robert of hawick connected with makin new kitchen, 117, 118; repair of bridge and gate of, 143; payment to William Giffarde for gatekeeper and watchers of, 381; spars of fir sent ot walter spot, master of works of, 411; Sir William of Crichton as captain of, attest making of a great vat in, 576; Nicholas Plummar paid for carriages for said vat, 605; account of Robert Gray as master of works of, 577, 726; outlay on walls, timber, and making of great chamber in, 579; lime to be sent from murehouse to, 599; expenses of Duke of Rothesay in, in coals, milk, endive, rushes, and repair of his kitchen, 603; kitchen of captain of, renewed, and porter's lodge of, rebuilt, 603; locks and repairs for, 603; completion of kitchen garden (herbarium) in, 623; outlay by robert gray on, 626; vouchers regarding contribution deposited in, 652; pyament into king's wardrobe in, 663; armour sent by wife of John turyne to armoury of, 680; carriage of goods from Leith, 684.

*Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).*

Notes: Edinburgh, annuity from customs of, to chaplain in castle of, 33, 180, 221, 222, 274, 312, 344, 382, 434, 497, 609, 614 chaplains, spot, Sir Ninian, pension to, 180, 220, 382, 436, 497; fee of, as chaplain of St Margaret in castle of Edinburgh, 221, 274, 312, 344; payment to bishop of galloway for his processes, 435; payments to, 556, 619, 620, 622, 632, 633; do, for treasurer, 623, 625, 627, 629, 634, 635, 636, 367, 640, 659, 662, 679, 685. Crichton, Sir Henry, chaplain of St Margaret in Edinburgh castle, his fee; 382, 434, 497 Burnate, Sir John, chaplain of St Margaret, (Burnet), his salary, 609, 614.

Edinburgh Castle, Sir William Crichton, keeper of, 24, 26, 29, 33, 38, 49, 52, 53, 67; feather mattress and pillow for king at, 26; Thomas of Cranstoun, constable of, 31, 36, 67; payments to wir William (lord) Crichton for custody of, 33, 180, 221, 275, 310, 380, 438, 497; fee to chaplain of st margaret in, 33, 180, 221, 222, 274, 312, 344, 382, 382, 434, 497, 609; do, paid to John son of Andrew, 610; chaplain named Paul steward there, 36; queen mother with servants there at time of coronation, 36; payments to Lord Crichton, chancellor, for works of, 36, 98, 104, 180; Spanish iron for gates of, 36; arrows made at Dundee for, 64 lead for roof of great chamber in, brought

from Berwick, 66; besieged by Livingston, li; wine for king at, 130; salted salmon for king sent to, 136 payment for roof of great chamber in, 180; siege of, 180, 222, 310; David Henry going from, to king, 181; Crichton besieged in, and capitulation of, lxiv; Patrick Cockburn constable of, 259, 305; building and repairing king's kitchen in, 274; endive for king's chambers in, 277, 316; hay brought from king's meadow to, 309; four great beams to repair David's Tower in, 311 salmon from Banff for king's expenses at, 326; Sir Robert Lany taking charge of king's apartments in, and property left in them, 345; repair of gate tower and dwellings of, 347 king's stable under, 397; marts driven from Carrick to, 417; staves for bows for, 607; malt to be brewed in, 619; timber for house 'de Le Stowe' of, 687

**Exch Rolls, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).**

Notes: Edinburgh Castle, fee of chaplain of, 296, 383, 495, 580; do, Sir John Anderson, 4; Prussian timber for, 4; Thomas Oliphant constable of, 4, 581; his fee as do, 51; fee of Thomas Oliphant as keeper of, 545; fee of Adam Cant connected with works of, 5; repairing and roofing large tower of, 5; military engines and cable for, 8; timber for arrow-shafts delivered to constable of, 155; bishop of St Andrews paid for custody of, 235; repair of hall and cloth for windows of, 385; expenditure of Adam Cant in works of 385; fees of Thomas Oliphant and Adam Cant as Masters of Works of, 385; wardrobe and ambries of, 387; great bombard before, 497; arrows and lances made in, 499, 582; artillery brought from Perth to, 581; crown lands around, lxxii

**Exch Rolls, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).**

Notes: Edinburgh Castle, payments for custody of, to Sir John Cockburn, constable, 33; to Andrew Ker, 136; to Thomas Oliphant, 284; to Patrick Lord Halis, 285; to Sir Alexander Boyd, 284-362, 422, 500, 501; to Robert Lord Boyd, 500, 591, 663.

Castle, fee of chaplain of, 32, 114, 211, 283, 362, 422, 500, 589, 663; do, amount of according to foundation of Robert II, 589, 663.

Edinburgh Castle, repair of dwellings in, and locks for, 43; iron boards and linen cloths for, 285; stones etc for furnace at, 288; timber for, 294; locks, iron and nails for treasurer's lodging in, 424; slates for works of, and stable of, 427; repair of, 501; chalice and vestments for chapel in, 502; mending cauldron in, 591; cleaning and repairing bombards and artillery in, 422.

Castle, burgesses of Lanark to be warded in, 44; Guarding John of Douglas in, 285; two sergeants of March imprisoned for deforcement in, 565

**Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).**

Notes: Edinburgh Castle, Thomas Oliphant constable of, 28; payments for custody of, to Earl of Argyle, 120, 189, 190; to David Creichtoune, 253, 312, 390, 466, 547, 629; salary of chaplain in, 119, 189, 191, 253, 312, 391, 466, 546, 629; do, celebrating in chapel of St Margaret, 119, 391; in chapel of St Mary 312; proper amount of do. according to foundation, 189, 312, 390; flakis, yokes, etc for artillery sent from Ettrick Forest to, 268; wheat to prince in, 293; malt to prince in, 500; Duke of Albany imprisoned in, lxxix.

**Exch Rolls, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487). Addenda 1437-1487.**

Notes: Castle, fee of chaplain in, 78, 153, 202; do, called chaplain of St Margaret in, 217, 285, 344, 450, 547; fee of keeper of, David Creichtoun, 79; the queen, 213; John earl of Athole, 219; Sir John Lundy, 541, 548 (captain); bombards in, 416; charcoal for gunpowder sent to, 436; grain from march for, 436.

**Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).**

Notes: Castle, fee of chaplain in, 57, 139, 228, 296, 357, 387, 613; do called chaplain of St Margaret in, 61, 356, 460, 534; payments to keepers of, Earl of Bothwell (Lord Halis), 58, 139, 356; Lord Oliphant, 388, 460, 505; Patrick Crichton, 505; marts, swine and barley form Orkney supplied to, 41; expenses of duke of Ross in, 120; wine in, 375.

**Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).**

Notes: Edinburgh Castle, fee of chaplain in, 53, 55, 121, 231, 274, 375; fee from Montbergeris, Catslak, and Blakgrane to Sir Patrick Crichton as keeper of, 208, 400.

**Exch Rolls 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).**

Notes: Edinburgh, king's expenses in, 13; lodging of Sir Adam Crichton in, occupied by Lords of Exchequer and Household, 113; English entertained in inns and taverns in, 182; expenses of various English ambassadors at, 185, 186; marts driven from Kintyre to, 365; Ethiopians, wild beasts, etc in, 375; carriage of herrings from Glasgow to, 462.

Castle, fee of keeper of, Earl of Bothwell, 18; Sir Patrick Crichton, 35, 113, 317, 391, 536; expenses of Ferquhard Makintoische, Thomas Elrintoun etc prisoners in, 35, 114; fee of chaplain in, 162, 372, 593; do, John Rynd, 89; do, John Lamb, 464, 593; Exchequer Rolls taken from, 201.

**Exch Rolls 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).**

Notes: Edinburgh, castle, fee of Patrick Crichton of Cranstoun as keeper of, 34, 177, 351, 411, 524, fee of chaplain in, 95, 229, 364, 366, 391, 483, 486, 574; of chaplain in chapel under wall of, 96, 391, 483, new chapel in, built 504, 505.

**Exch Rolls 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).**

Notes: Edinburgh Castle, repairs of, clii; exchequer rolls kept in, 121, 222, 289, 357, 467; artillery from, 'Versus Campum', 55; payment to armourer for cleaning arms in, 105; see Cochrane, Alan; George Gunnar and Jasper Smyth, smiths in, 107.

payment from customs of Edinburgh for repair of the walls of, near the Well-Tower and of the head of the postern, and for building brewhouse, bakehouse and 'anterioris turris', 108.

payment to Robert Borthuik and six other 'machinatoris' in, for guarding the king during June, July and August, 1517, 285; from 1st September, 1517 to 1st September 1518, 349; from 1st September 1518 to 1st March 1521, 458; to Sir Patrick Creichtoun for keeping the castle during the king's residence there, 349; see Creichtoun, Sir Patrick, in index' to Cuthbert and Duncan Creichtoun for their labours in, 358; repair of the Lady of Gordoun's chamber in, 459.

annuity from customs of Edinburgh to chaplain in chapel of, 54, 102, 200, 269, 334, 444; to chaplain in new chapel under wall of 54, 102, 199; captain of, see Creichtoun, Sir Patrick in index.

Edinburgh, barley to wives of customars to brew ale for the king's army in Northumberland, and the Queen's use at Stirling, 14.

Charters by James IV dated at, 24 Feb and 8 Aug 1512, 35, 45n; ditto, 18th Jan 1503, 18th Sept 1507, and 14th July 1513, 316, 317; payments to merchants of, 55.

carriage of arms and ammunition, wine etc from Dunbritan to, via Glasgow, 162; Archibald Dowglas 'remanens in', 270; falcons brought to, 257; English goods at, 334; salmon to sisters of St Katherine near Burrowmure of, 334, 438.

Residence of Earl of Arane in, during his regency, 352; grant to William Nisbet for his labours about the custom of, 357, 468; payment by the comptroller as customar of, 466; the accountant of Fife (James, Archbishop of Glasgow) in, on public business, 412, 413; wool and woollfells customed at, 440; payment to Robert Logane, provost of, 462.

Earl of Arran at, on public business, 471; sasine of wrichtishous to Alexander Naper, 522; William Lockart, burgess of, 482, 508.

Certain burgesses of, named as sheriffs 'in Hac Parte', 591; Edward Litle, burgess of, 612.

**Exch Rolls 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Boroughmuir of, Scots armies assembled at, xxxvii.

Castle of, James V, kept in, xlvi; chaplain in, payment to, from customs of Edinburgh, 53, 184, 271, 363, 438, 515, 519.

exchequer rolls kept in, 97, 206, 291, 386; king at, 90; payment to captain of, while king was there, 91; payment to the captain of, 200, 286, 379, 458, 532, 543.

church of Holy Trinity in, Sir John Dingwall Provost of, 282, 373; church of St Mary in the fields near, 113n exchequer rolls carried from, to Stirling, 465; minute of proceedings in exchequer dated at, 682.

King's Meadow near, see King's Meadow in index.

Letters under Great Seal granted at, 141n letter of remission of fermes signed by the king at, 412n.

Royal letters and charters executed at, 217n, 239n, 242n, 273n, 314n, 334n, 337n; payment by sheriff of Edinburgh, to comptroller of castle wards, 211.

**Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).**

Notes: Edinburgh, castle of, annuity ito chaplain in, 35, 65, 152, 229, 360, 374; payment ito captain of, for keeping, 133, 173, 293, 347, 393, 480e; exchequer rolls kept in, 138, 177, 298, 352, 397, 480l; annuity to master gunner in, 152, 230, 361, 374.

Cocket of Edinburgh, resigned by John Chisholm, 35 payment to John Drummond, principal carpenter of the king, 67, to Robert Borthuik, master gunner of the king, 67; to Peris Rowane, 67; engineer and master gunner to the king, 152, 229, 361, 374, to Anthony Tavernar, 67, 375, to John Laing, Gunner, 362, 375.

Edinburgh, customs (great) of, annuity from, to John Drummond, principal engineer of the King, renounced by him, 223n; letters under great seal granting annuity from, to William Hill, Master Smith, 375n.

**Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).**

Notes: Edinburgh, castle of, Exchequer rolls kept in, 173, 292, John Lord Glammys and his brother in, 285; captain of, see Crichton, James in index; chaplain in, payment to, 48, 61, 185, 305, 394, 464, see Young, Sir David in index.

Edinburgh, King's Meadow near, fermes of, paid to comptroller, 158, 273. Customars of Edinburgh, payments by, to Peris Rowane, king's gunner, 48, 61, 185, 305, 394, 464; to John Laing, gunner and potter, 49, 61, 185, 305, 394, 464; to same, for injuries received by him in carriage of guns to Edinburgh Castle, 61; to chaplain of the Barres chapel, 49, 61, 185, 305, 394, 464; to Anthony Tqwernar, 49, 61, 185, 305, 394, 464; to comptroller, 49, 61, 185, 305, 394, 464; to Bertrand Gallotte, Frenchman, formerly gardener to king, 61.

**Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).**

Notes: Edinburgh, castle of, captain of, Crichton, David, payment to, 73, 38; Erskine, John, Lord, see index; Hamilton, Robert, of Briggs, see index. Exchequer rolls kept in, 41, 308, 309; king's stable under the wall of, 99, 135, 161, 241, 274, 322, 361; oatmeal and wine placed in, 43, 44; payment for oatmeal for, 40; payment for carriage of wine and grain to, from Leith, 40.

payment for repair of the Register House in, 309; payment to chaplain in, 49, 89, 119, 148, 177, 199, 226, 260, 285, 337.

Customar of, account of, 49, 89, 119, 147, 176, 198, 225, 258, 285, 336. Comptroller's receipts from, 43; payment to, for wine sent by Governor to England, 39; for his labours, 226; payments by, to Thomas Moffet of Knok, 49, 89, 119, 148, 177, 199, 226, 260, 285, 337; to chaplain in Edinburgh Castle, 49, 89, 119, 148, 177, 199, 226, 260, 285, 337; to chaplain of the Barres, 49, 90, 119, 148, 177, 199, 226, 260, 285, 337; to Peris Rowane, queen's engineer, 49; the late, 89; to John Laing, potter, 49, 89; now deceased, 119; to Anthony Tavernar, Frenchman, 50, 90; to David Rowane, engineer in Edinburgh Castle, 50; engineer to the Queen, 89, 119, 148, 177, 199, 226, 260, 285, 337; to chaplain in Chapel Royal in Holyrood Palace, 50, 90, 119, 148, 177, 199, 226, 260, 285, 337; to Margaret Taillyfeir, widow of the late John Murray, 50; to Lord Treasurer, 90; to Patrick Baxter, 91; to George Gibson, 91, to Matthew Hamilton of Binning, 91; to James Hay, 91; to Robert Hendersone, Buthcer, 91; to John Lawsoun, 91; to Margaret Leslie, 91; to James Mauchane, 91; to Alexander Mccaw, 91; to John Mccaw, 91; to Sir Patrick Ogstoun, clerk to the comptroller, 90; to Janet Richardson, 91; to Henry Balnaves of Halhill, on behalf of comptroller, 120 to William Hebde, carpet maker, 120; to William Hill, smith, for his fee, 120, 148,

177, 199, 226; to the late Thomas Hamilton, macer, 120; to John Douglas, Son of the late John Douglas, 148, 177, 199, 226.

Customs of, see index, including canvas, cards, coal, cod, English goods, glass, hides, hollands cloth, lambskins, lead, linen, neccle claith, paper, pepper etc.

**Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67)**

Notes: Edinburgh, burgh of, bailies of, account of, 12, 46, 119, 300; fermes of, 12, 46, 119, 300; payment from, to comptroller, 12, 46.

Castle of, captain of, Erskine, John, Lord, feufarmer of Brechin and Nevare, account of, 19, 64, 99, 205; lordships of Brechin and Nevare granted to, in liferent 100, 205; payment to, from fermes of Brechin and Nevare, 129; captain of Edinburgh Castle, payment for keeping same, 131, 238; payment to, of wheat, 138; payment to, of oats, 141; Lord Commissioner, 404; sasine to, 408; Commission of Justiciary to, 455, 488.

Castle, Exchequer Rolls kept in, 136, 240, 339, 382; king's stable under the wall of, 432; payment to chaplain in, 6, 38, 85 customar of, account of, 5, 37, 84, 114, 173, 196, 294, 295; payment by, to comptroller 6, 38, 85, 114, 197, 295, 296; customs of, 5, 37, 84, 114, 173, 196, 294, 295.

King's Meadow near, feufarmer of, payment by, to comptroller, 333, 376 moor of, formerly called forest of Drumselch, 444; park of, payment to keeper of, 130, 133, 234, 237, 336, 379; payment for building dyke of, and house within, 133; queen's sheep in, 233, 334, 377, 378; sheriff of, respondes by, 422, 432, 437, 444, 453, 454, 463, 467, 475, 497, 499, 519, 526, 536, 545, 548, 551, 553; to compear in exchange, 496.

**Exch Rolls 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).**

Notes: Edinburgh, castle of, Exchequer Rolls kept in, 33, 122, 183, 248, 429; baillie of Lauder charged to present himself within, 517; Captain of, Alexander, Master of Mar, payment to, 345; payment to, for the King's Household expenses, 201; king's stable under wall of Edinburgh castle feufarmer of, payment by, to comptroller, 340.

Commissary Court of, action before, 550; customs of, 98, 148, 150, 210, 251, 275, 297, 315; payment from, 180, 182, 344, 346, 362; payment from, to the king's smith, 121, 181.

Edinburgh, customar of, account of, 98, 148, 150, 210, 251, 275, 297, 315; payment by, to comptroller, 99, 148, 151, 210, 252, 275, 298, 316; to compear in exchange, 389, 504, 506, 519, 548; Dean of Guild of, 521; fermes of, 26, 72, 156, 216, 282, 304, 320; payment from, to comptroller, 26, 72, 156, 217, 282, 304, 320.

King's Meadow near, feufarmer of, payment by, to comptroller, 29, 115, 176, 339. Provost of, see index.

Sheriff of, respondes by, see index.

Treasurer of, account of, see index.

Sheriffdom of, see index.

Burgh of, bailies of, account of, see index.

Edinburgh, burgh of, shore silver of, 521.

**Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).**

Notes: Edinburgh, bailies of, account of, 14, 166, 239, 257, 302; burgesses of, as cautioners for fiscal officers. l.

Castle of, captain of, Erskine, Alexander of Gogar, 587; Commission of Justiciary to, 500; pension of, 582; king's stables under, 172, 247, 287; payment to captain of, 132, 401; rolls of Exchequer kept in, 134, 371; Castlewards of, 17; payment from, 407; Cocket of, 553; commissaries of, action before, advocated to Lords Auditors, 548.

Commissioners for Edinburgh, Charteris, Henry, Johnston, John, see index. Customs of, 6, 158, 207, 218; payment from to William Murray, 403; customar of, account of, 6, 158, 207, 218; ordered to take custom of customizable goods, 553.

fermes of, 14, 166, 239, 257, 302; payment from, 152; payment from, to captain of Edinburgh Castle, 402; Friars Preachers of, payment formerly made to, 407; hospital of, payment to poor in, 407; King's Meadow near, feufarmer of, comptroller's receipts from, 123, 357; resignation of, in hands of the king, 576.

Market cross of, 556; provost of, auditor of Exchequer, 588; see Clerk, Alexander in index.

Provost and bailies of, charge by, 581; charge for payment to, 589; discharge to, 623; factors for abbacy of Paisley, caution for payment to, 585.

Factors for treasurer, caution for payment to, 594; impost granted to, for building pier of Leith, 550; payment to, for poor of hospital of Edinburgh, 407; to compare in exchequer, 616; to render in exchequer account of common good, 550; sheriff of Edinburgh see Index.

**Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).**

Notes: Edinburgh, bailies of, account of, 99; interest on part of king's tocher paid by, 404; payment by, to comptroller, 20, 99, 107, 181, 292; burgh fermes of, 99; payments from, 64, 148, 224, 305, 394.

Castle of, Chapel of the Barras under wall of, 224; payment to captain of, 63, 147, 232, 299, 388, payment to smith of, 388, rolls of Exchequer kept in, 35, 123, 200, 308, 398.

castlewards of, payment from, 68, 151, 228, 295; customs of, 91, 170, 248, 424, payments from, 63, 198, 224, 230, 232, 296, 310, 386, 388, 400.

Custumar of, Account of, 91, 170, 248, 335, 424, payment by, to comptroller, 92, 107, 174, 182, 292, 336, 282, 425.

Friars Preachers of, payment formerly made to, 228, payment formerly made to, from fermes of Gosford, 302; grammar school of, payment to master of, 157, 234; hospital of, payment to poor in, 65, 69, 148, 151, 225, 228, 302, 305, 395.

Kingismedow beside, fermes of, 26, 113, 285, 374; oats carried from, to Dunfermline, 236; paek of, payment for repairing dyke of, 157.

Sheriff of, payment by, to comptroller, 104, 179, 289, 379; respondes by, 436, 437, 438, 442, 445, 447, 476, 477, 486, 514, 515, 516, 520, 538, 541, 551, 556.

St Giles, Church of, see index.

Edinburgh, Tolbooth of, payment to jailor of, 160; caution to jailor of, 572; see Nisbet, James; town books of, bond of caution entered in, 572; treasurer of, payment by, to comptroller, 115, 190, 286, 375; See McMorran, John in index.

**Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).**

Notes: Edinburgh, bailies of, account of, 83, 123, 181, 228, 326, 354.

**Burgh of, sasine of houses in, 493; burgh fermes of, 83, 123, 181, 228, 326, 354; payment from, 52, 284; payment from, to comptroller, 194; payment from, to the queen, 284.**

Edinburgh, castle of, payment to captain and constable of, 133, 188, 239, 337; payment to keeper of, 46, 287.

Exchequer Rolls, kept in, 55; smith of, payment to, 46; castle wards of, 42; customs of, 90, 132, 187, 238, 336; payments from, 43, 57; custumar of account of, 90, 132, 187, 237, 336; payment for rent of house of, 91, 133, 188, 239, 337; hospital of, payment to poor in, 50, 52, 284.

North Loch of, 462; parish church of St Cuthbert's in, 468; park of, sheep from, 260; Provost and bailies of, respondes by, of church lands, 462, 493; sheriff of, respondes by, 378, 393, 408, 418, 425, 467, 468, 483, 497; tolbooth of, 158.

Treasurer of, Dobie, Richard, 181; Hereis, Robert, 326, Huisoun, John, 228; Jackson, John, renders account of bailies of Edinburgh, 123, 354; Somerville, Bartholomew, Treasurer of Edinburgh, renders account of bailies of Edinburgh, 83.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560.* Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, MacIvor, I & Petersen, B, 1986.

*Edinburgh Castle.* Edinburgh: HMSO.

Fernie, E, 1987. Early Church Architecture in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 393-411.

Ffoulkes, C J, 1930. *Arms and Armour in the Banqueting Hall, Edinburgh Castle* Edinburgh.

Findlay, J R, 1920. Note on a Watch Signed..with View of Edinburgh Castle on the Dial, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 54 (1919-20), pp. 150-4.

Notes: Watch Signed 'Hieronymus Hamilthou Scotus Me Fecit 1595' Illus.

Finlayson, W H, 1948. Mons Meg, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 27 (1948), pp. 124-6.

Forbes, A, 1918. The Coffin in the Wall, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 15 (1918), pp. 146-155.

Forbes, A, 1923. The Mystery of the Coffin in the Wall, *Chamber's J*, vol. 13 (Oct 1923),

Forbes, H M, 1935. Drum Followers, Edinburgh, in his 'Potentates and Playthings', pp 91-100.

Forbes, J M, 1899. French Prisoners of War in Scotland and Bank Note Forging, *Banker's Mag* Mar 1899, pp. 392-410.

Ford, H, 1984. Good Old Meg, *Scots Mag* April 1984, pp. 26-9.

Francis, G R, 1928. The Mystery of the Child Buried in Edinburgh Castle, in Francis, G R,

*Scotland's Royal Line*, pp. 52-61.

Francis, G R, 1931. James I of England: Who He Was, *Cornhill Mag* July 1931.

Fraprie, F R, 1908. *Castle and Keeps of Scotland*, p. 192-239.

Fyall and Maine, 1932. *The Castle of Edinburgh.* Edinburgh,

Gaimster, D R M, Margeson, S & Barry, T, 1989. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 33 (1989), p. 233.

Notes: substantial excavation detailed by area including David's tower, main guardhouse, mill's mount which produced earliest finds comb 7th-10th cents; blacksmith's workshop; possible angled artillery spur c1550; Dury's battery, industrial activity, cellar.

Gaimster, D R M, Margeson, S & Hurley, M, 1990. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 34 (1990), pp. 244-5.

Notes: 16th century levelling material, sealing 14th-15th century smithy; midden, possible Post-Roman Early Historic; animal bone; c14 AD 410-640.

Garroway, G C, 1943. *Edinburgh Castle* (Typescript), 5pp Edinburgh Room, Central Library

Geddie, J, 1926. *Fringes of Edinburgh*, pp. 43-72. Edinburgh.

Gent, F, 1944. The Coffin in the Wall: An Edinburgh Castle 'Mystery', *Chamber's J*, Sept 1944, Chambers Journal Sept, Oct 1944.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri, Edinburgh, *Edinburgum Oppidum, Nominis Origo*, 64, *Castrum Anglis Traditur*, 473; *A Thoma Ranulphi Recuperatum*, II, 255; *Captum Denuo Recuperatur*, 332; *Urbs Ab Anglis Comburit*, 401; *Ranulphi, Thomas, Moraviae Comes, Edinburgi, Castrum Capit*, II, 245; *Custos Regni Futurus Declaratur*, 257; *Angliae Partes Boreales Vastat*, 259, 271, 287; *Custos Scotiae Fit*, 296; *Justitia Ejus*, 297; *A Monacho Anglo Veneno Tollitur*, 161, 300, 303

Graham, A, 1951. Archaeological Gleanings from Dark-Age Records,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 85 (1950-51), pp. 64-91.

Notes: survey of literature, covers forts, houses, monasteries, towns, crosses etc, nomenclature (castellum, urbs etc), surviving examples, ownership etc.

Grant, J, 1850. *Memorials of the Castle of Edinburgh.* Edinburgh.



- Gray, J M, 1927. This also for Remembrance, *Scots Mag* 1927.  
Notes: Armistice Musings at the Scottish Memorial.
- Gray, W F, 1948.  
*A Short History of Edinburgh Castle, including Governors and State Prisoners* Edinburgh.
- Gray, W F et Al (Ed), 1928. Journal of the Siege of the Castle of Edinburgh 1573, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), pp. 9-16.
- Gray, W F et Al (Ed), 1928. Siege of the Castle of Edinburgh, 1689, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), pp. 171-213.
- Grierson, E W, 1908. Edinburgh Castle, London, 1-104, in her 'Edinburgh Castle, Holyrood Palace and St Giles'.
- Grose, F, 1789.  
*The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, vol. I, 1-27, Plates, Se View, View No 5, NWView, W View, Wellhouse Tower.
- Grove, D, 1986, Edinburgh Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, pp. 19-20.  
Notes: 18th century gun battery; sallyport guardhouse mid 18th century building, fireplace drain.
- Hamilton, I R, 1955. The Honours of Scotland, in *Edinburgh Year Book*, vol. 1955, pp. 163-172.
- Hamilton, I R, 1956. Lass Si' The Iron Mon'..., Mon': Being a Description of the Adventures of Mons Meg, in *Edinburgh Year Book*, vol. 1956, pp. 57-64.
- Hannay, R K, 1916. Incidents and Documents, 1513-1523, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 9 (1916), pp. 3-48, 12-17.  
Notes: James V in custody of Albany at Castle, 1517.
- Harris, S, 1991. The Fortifications and Siege of Leith: A Further Study of the Map of the siege in 1560,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 359-368.
- Harrison, J, nd. *The Castle Rock of Edinburgh*, Typescript, 99pp Edinburgh Central Library.
- Harvey, C C (Ed), 1917. Ane Note of the Things Necessary for the Castle of Edinburgh.. 1696, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 14 (1917), pp. 95-6.  
Notes: list dated 9 March 1696, of equipment for building work.
- Hay, I, 1931.  
*Their Name Liveth, Edinburgh, The Book of the Scottish National War Memorial*.
- Heanley, K, 1931. 'The Wisest Fool' an Unsolved Mystery,  
*Cornhill Mag* June 1931, James VI of Scotland
- Hewat, J, 1861. *The Edinburgh Time Gun: Correspondence, 1858-61*, MS Edinburgh Central Library.
- Hewitt, J, 1853. Mons Meg, The Ancient Bombard, preserved at Edinburgh Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 10 (1853), pp. 24-32.  
Notes: Drawing and Section of Cannon, History of Cannon and Name Mons Meg, References to Illustrations, Measurements.
- Hodgkin, J E, 1907. Discovery of Child's Remains in Edinburgh Castle,  
*Notes Queries*, viii 10 (1907), pp. 249, 333, 492, Correspondence Regarding Mary Queen of Scots in Edinburgh Castle.
- Howard, J, 1780. *The State of the Prisons in England and Wales*, London, Visits Edinburgh and Comments.
- Hume, D, 1743. on The Siege of the Castle, 1573, in his  
'*History of the House and Race of Douglas and Angus*' vol 2, pp 229-34. Edinburgh.
- Hunter, J, 1856. King Edward's Spoiliations in Scotland in AD 1296.,  
*Archaeol J*, vol. 13 (1856), pp. 245-255.  
Notes: Inventory of items removed by Edward from Edinburgh Castle.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.  
Notes: 75a; pencil drawing, panoramic view of Edinburgh Castle from the north.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- Insh, G P, 1937. The Scottish Regalia, *Smt Mag* June 1937,
- Jamieson, H, nd.  
*Illustrated Guide to Edinburgh Castle*, Edinburgh, Hugh Jamieson Publisher 16pp
- Johnston, R & Fleming, J, 1572-3. *A Survey of the Town and Castle of Edinburgh, Jan 27 1572-3*. Photostat Copy of the Original Broadsheet Edinburgh Central Library
- Johnstoun, R, 1754. *Plan of the Barony of Corstorphine....*, Edinburgh Central Library Pl Yda 2531 [92793e]
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1997. *Edinburgh Castle, the King's Dining Room. Documentary Assessment*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Edinburgh Castle Esplanade*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998.  
*Edinburgh Castle Museum Square*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Edinburgh Castle Esplanade*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Edinburgh Castle, Sallyport Guardhouse*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Edinburgh Castle, The Old Smithy site*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle monitoring of excavations beside the Old Governor's House*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle Queen Anne Building - Inner Courtyard*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle Archaeological recording and excavation within the Queen Anne Buildings and Passageway*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle Archaeological recording of the Great Hall roof*.  
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle Queen Anne Building archaeological recording of the south exterior elevation and interior elevations*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle Archaeological excavations in the Queen Anne Building August 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Edinburgh Castle Queen Anne Building - Union Room Archaeological recording October 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Edinburgh Castle - dendrochronological sampling in the Great Hall Roof*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Edinburgh Castle archaeological monitoring of pipe trenches/ water towers December 2000 - January 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Edinburgh Castle Upper vaults (component 11) Watching brief June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, D (Ed), 1827. *Edinburghi Regiae Scotorum Urbis Descriptio..1550, Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 1, pp. 177-188, *Edinburgi Regiae Scotorum Urbis Descriptio, Per Alexandrum Alesium, Std, Tempore Jacobi V the author was Alexander Alesius, a native of Edinburgh, born in 1500*.
- Laing, D (Ed), 1836. A Survey of the Castle and Town of Edinburgh, January 1573, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 2, pp. 65-71.  
Notes: A Survey of the Castle and Towne in Edinbrogh in Scotland, by Vs Rowland Johnson and John Fleminge, Servantes to the Q. Matie, by the Comandement of Sr William Drury, Knighte Governor of Berwicke, and Mr Henry Killigrave, Her Maties Embassador, as folowethe (27 January, 1572-3)
- Laing, D (Ed), 1836. Journal of the Siege of the Castle of Edinburgh, April and May 1573, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 2, pp. 72-80.
- Lauder, J, 1928. Historical Notices of Scottish Affairs, 1661-1688 by Sir John Lauder..., *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), pp. 79-170.  
Notes: Lauderdale, Governor, 107; Duke of Melfort, deputy Governor, 107; Sir John Harper Imprisoned, 117; noblemen living in 118; King's Stables, property of 140; Countess of Argyll imprisoned, 142; Earl of Argyle imprisoned, 143; Duke of Gordon Captain and Constable of, 151
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.  
Notes: Edinburgh, Burgh, 53, 117, 385; Charters Dated at, 9, 56, 77, 111, 114, 120, 121, 131, 149, 164, 185, 450.  
Land under the castle granted to St. Cuthbert's church, 59 (lxxii, c1127), 321; Edinburgh, mansio in, granted to Scone Priory, 29; mansura in, granted to Dunfermline Abbey, 168; toft in, granted to Holyrood, 117, 385; 40s. from the rents of, granted to Holyrood, 117, 385.  
Castle, Queen Margaret died at, 251 (note, brief mention).  
Chapel of St. Margaret in castle, 235 (mention, in note on Margaret's Church benefactions).  
Church of the Castle granted to Holyrood, 75 (xcii, confirmation by Robert, bishop of St. Andrew's, of King David's grants to Holyrood, c1130), 336 (note, xvii, Robert confirms King's grant including church of the castle with a willow plantation), 384 (notes, cliii, King David's grant of church of castle to Holyrood not preserved in writing).  
Mill, 118, 389; tithe of the mill granted to Holyrood, 123.
- Lead, P, 1983. *Mons Meg - A Royal Cannon*. Holmes Chapel.
- Leonard, S G, 1998. *The photographic survey of Edinburgh by Patrick Geddes* Edinburgh.
- Loomis, R S, 1956. The Arthurian Legend in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), pp. 1-23.  
Notes: name of Edinburgh Castle as 'Maiden's Castle'; medieval references to the name; supposed connection of Lothian with Arthurian Legend.
- MacBeth, F J, 1899. French Prisoners of War in Scotland and Bank Note Forging, *Bankers Mag* 1899.
- MacIvor, I, 1993. *Edinburgh Castle*. Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 1997. The Palace at Edinburgh Castle, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, new series vol. 4 (1997), pp. 89-102.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- Mackie, C, 1832. *Historical Description of the Castle of Edinburgh*. Edinburgh.
- McCallum, D, 1795. Proceedings of A General Court Martial Held at the Castle..., Edinburgh, Castle 6-24 Jan 1795 upon the Trials of Donald Mccallum, Ludovick Mcaughton, Duncan Stewart Etc. for Mutiny. Edinburgh Central Library.
- McMillan, G H, 1950. Installation of Lt-Gen Sir George McMillan...as Governor..., Edinburgh.
- Malcolm, C A, 1925. The Gardens of the Castle, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 14 (1925), pp. 101-120.  
Notes: details of boundaries of castle lands.
- Malcolm, C A, 1928. The 'Back of the Castle': Some Edinburgh Memories, *Scots Mag* viii (1928).
- Malcolm, C A, 1941. The God-Fearing Gunner: The Scot Who Fired at Cromwell, *Scots Mag* Nov 1941.
- Martine, G, 1787. *The History and Antiquities of St Rule's Chapel in the Monastery..*, London, The History and Antiquities of St Rule's Chapel in the Monastery of St Andrews; ..to which are Added..A Description of the Regalia of Scotland No 47 of 'Bibl Top Brit'.
- Marwick, J D, 1894. *Charters and Other Documents Relating to the City of Glasgow 1175-1649*, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II, Edinburgh Castle, pp.14, 15, 17, 24, 352, 379, 431, 432.
- Maxwell, J H, 1884. Mons Meg, Castle Douglas, 40-45, in 'Maxwell's Guide Book to the Stewarty of Kirkcudbright'.
- Mears, F C, 1919. Scheme for a 'Via Sacra'....., Edinburgh, 'Via Sacra' leading up to Edinburgh Castle, to form a National War Memorial to Scots who fell in the Great War Illustrated Typescript Edinburgh Central Library.
- Menzies, L, 1957. St Margaret, Queen of Scotland and Her Chapel, Kircaldy.
- Merriman, M, 1983. Italian Military Engineers in Britain in the 1540s, in Tyacke, S (ed), *English Mapmaking*, pp. 57-67. London.
- Merriman, M, 1999. Intelligens to asseg - Migiliorino and the Fortification of Scotland in 1548, in ViganŪ, M (ed), *Architetti e ingegneri militari italiani all'estero dal XV al XVII Secolo*, vol. 2, 233-255. Rome.
- Merriman, M, 2000. *The Rough Wooings. Mary Queen of Scots 1542-1551*. pp. 321-330. East Linton.
- Middleton, Earl of, 1661, Letter to the Duke of Albermarle..., Albemarle asking for the restoration of cannon formerly in Edinburgh Castle, but now at Leith, Dated Edinburgh 18 May 1661.

Notes: copy of original in BM Egerton Ms, 2618 No 45, F 94 Edinburgh Central Library.

Milligan, O B, 1929. *Corstorphine and Its Parish Church*. Edinburgh.

Moody-Stuart, K A, 1923. Lt-Col James Steuart: A Jacobite...., *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 21 (1923), pp. 1-25, Jacobite Lieutenant-Governor of Edinburgh Castle.

Moray House, 1977. *Edinburgh Castle*, Moray House, Dept of Geography, Moray House College of Education, Resources for Environmental Studies Teaching No I Edinburgh Central Library.

Morton, H V, 1931. *Soul of Scotland*, Edinburgh, Scottish National War Memorial

Muir, T S, 1848. *Descriptive Notices of..Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*, pp. 1-4. London.

Notes: church demolished in mid-18th century to make way for barracks; St Margaret's chapel mid 12th century; description; used as lumber store and powder magazine.

Muir, T S, 1848. *Descriptive Notices.. Ancient Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*, London, 1-4, Description; Stocked with Ordnance Lumber, Arch Blocked; Apse Powder Magazine

Murray, D, 1998. Edinburgh Castle, Museum Square (City parish of Edinburgh): watching brief,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, pp. 35.

Murray, D, 1998. Edinburgh Castle, Johnstone Terrace, (City parish of Edinburgh): watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 35.

Murray, D, 1999. Edinburgh Castle, Hospital Square (City parish of Edinburgh): watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, pp. 37-38.

Murray, D, 1999. Edinburgh Castle, Queen Anne Building, (City parish of Edinburgh), excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 38.

Murray, P K, 1907. *Saving the Regalia in 1652*, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 4 (1907), pp. 309-317.

Mylne, R S, 1899. *Notices of the King's Master Gunners of Scotland with the Writs of their Appointments, 1512-1703*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 185-194.

Mylne, R S, 1900. *Notices of the King's Master Wrights of Scotland, with Writs...*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 288-296.

Notes: notice of wrights and carpenters and their works 1377 David Bell, archdeacon of Dunblane, receives money from the king for expenses incurred in connection with the building of Edinburgh Castle 1380, Duncan Wright, carpenter, receives £10 for year's fee. Other details of expenses for castle.

NAS. **Plans and Drawings,**

RHP6520/17. 1742 Copy of Elevation and Section of the Governor's and Other New Houses in Edinburgh Castle.

RHP35746/1-3. Pre 1878 Plans of Barracks in the Palace Block.

RHP35767 Section of the War Memorial and the Storehouse and Barrack previously on the Same Site.

RHP35768 Tracing of Plans of War Memorial.

RHP35770 Elevations of the War Memorial

RHP35778 Plans and Elevation of Alterations to St. Margaret's Chapel

RHP6520/39. 1709 Plan of Works to be Made at Edinburgh Castle. Capt. Dury RHP35703. 1710-1911 Key Plans of Buildings in Edinburgh Castle as Shown on Various Plans 2-4 Index, 5-8 Tracings

RHP6520/38. 1710 Profile of a Design for the Better Fortifying of Edinburgh Castle. Talbot Edwards

RHP6520/28. 1719 Copy of a Plan of Main Gate of Edinburgh Castle. Folfe, B.L.

RHP6520/29. 1719 Copy of B. and O. Plan of Church Porch and Entrance RHP6520/9-13. 1719 Copies of B. and O. Arch. Plans and Sections of Apartments Etc. in Edinburgh Castle

RHP35683. 1725 A Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle

RHP35773. 1735 Western Defences with Proposed Reconstructions

RHP6520/20-25. 1745-50 Copies of Plans of Powder Magazine, Storehouse, Guardhouse and Barracks in Edinburgh Castle

RHP6520/26. 1746 Copy of Plan of Shed for Bread Carts in Edinburgh Castle. Campbell, D

RHP6520/23. 1747 Copies of Plans, Sections of Powder Magazine, Edinburgh Castle RHP35684. 1750 Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle. Fane

RHP6520/8. 1754 Copy of Architectural Plans and Sections of the Several Vaults and Floors of the Governor's and Other Houses and Barrack Block in Edinburgh Castle. Tarrant, C

RHP35763. 1755 Plan, Section and Elevation of North Barrack Block, formerly on The Site of the War Memorial

RHP6520/31. 1755 Elevation of Barracks in Edinburgh Castle

RHP6520/30. 1760 Plan of Governor's and Other Houses in Edinburgh Castle. Folfe, B. L.

RHP6520/32. 1794 Plan of Proposed Pipe and Cistern System in Edinburgh Castle. Rudyard, J

RHP3561. 1799 Plan and Section of Store House, formerly on the Site of the War Memorial RHP35762. 1755 Elevaton of Store House, formerly on the Site of the War Memorial. Demolished in 1755

RHP6520/27. 1799 Copy of Plan of Works on the Entrance, Edinburgh Castle (NLS Z2/4a). Anderson, J

RHP35774. 1803 Water Supply from North Loch to Argyll Battery

RHP35686. 1806 Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle. Bird, E

RHP35688. 1813 Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle. Anderson, J

RHP35780. 1814 Sketch of the Esplanade

RHP35775. 1815 A Proposal for a New Chapel in the Castle and a Plan of the Existing One

RHP6520/6. 1818 copy of accommodation arrangements in 1737, Edinburgh Castle.

RHP35781. 1819 Plan, Section and Elevation of the Other Ranks Latrines RHP35690. 1820 Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle with Wells Marked

RHP35687. 1822 Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle. Robinson, P

RHP35689. 1822 Block Plan with Boundaries

RHP35737/1-5. 1827 Governor's House and the Ordnance Office

RHP35776. 1852 Proposals for the Restoration to St. Margaret's Chapel

RHP35713. 1866 Plan, Section and Elevation of Prisoner's Room, now Tattoo Store, in the Gatehouse, Edinburgh Castle

RHP35791/1-2. 1875 Improvement Plan for Castle and Princes Street Gardens.

RHP35742. 1879 Provost Marshal's House, Plan, Section and Elevation showing proposed Staff Sergeant's Quarters.

RHP35743. 1880 Provost Marshal's House Showing Staircase in South Staff Sergeant's Quarters.

RHP6520/36-7. 1885 Sketches of St. Margaret's Chapel in Edinburgh Castle. Blanc, H RHP35714 and 15. 1886 Plan, Section and Elevation of C.O. Stable in Gatehouse, Edinburgh Castle.

RHP35704/1-8. 1887.

RHP35705/1-7 Plans of Gatehouse of Edinburgh Castle.

RHP35706/1-8. 1887.

RHP35707/1-2 Proposals for Plans of Gatehouse of Edinburgh Castle.

RHP35708. 1887 Proposals for Plans of Gatehouse, with Rolling Bridge, of Edinburgh Castle RHP35691-5. 1895 O.S. Map Marked with Archaeological Finds in Edinburgh Castle (including Mons. Meg.).

RHP35692-4. 1895 O.S. Plan with Mons Meg. 1:500.

RHP35695. 1895 O.S. Plan Marked to show Office of Works area. 1:500.

RHP35700 1-5. 1898 Encroachments on Edinburgh Castle Land.

RHP35696. L.19thc. Block Plans with Proposed Alterations.

RHP35716. L.19thc. Proposals for Gatehouse and Postcard Kiosk.

- RHP35729 1-5. 1901 Survey of Barrack Block, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35718 1-7. 1902 Record Plans of the Hospital Block, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35754 1-19. 1904 Drawings of the Arms and Armour mounted in Parliament Hall RHP35751/1-2. 1911-. Plans of Palace to accommodate a Regimental Museum.  
 RHP35747. 1911 Plans of Palace Buildings.  
 RHP35748. 1911 Plans of Palace Buildings Re Appropriation.  
 RHP35745 1-3. 1913 Drill Sheds Proposed Conversion to a Recruit Receiving Station.  
 RHP35757/1-2. 1913 Early buildings unveiled by excavations on the Half Moon Battery.  
 RHP35717. 1914 Plan of proposed Postcard Kiosk and Gatehouse Plan, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35786. 1916 W.C. for Infectious Disease Prevention Annex.  
 RHP35777. 1918 North Barracks, Modernisation of the Lavatories.  
 RHP35755 1-2. 1920's Alterations in Palace Block for accommodation, cost of National War Memorial Schemes.  
 RHP35766 1-2. 1920 Crown Square, Showing Store House Originally on the Site of the War Memorial.  
 RHP35698. 1923 Block Plan of Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35765. 1923 Plan and Elevation of the North Barrack before Conversion to the War Memorial.  
 RHP35769 1-4. 1923 Plans of War Memorial RHP35750. 1926 Tracings of Palace Plans RHP35753 1-6. 1927 Flag Tower and Palace Block.  
 RHP35788. 1927 Plans to accommodate Spectators at the Opening of the War Memorial.  
 RHP35785. 1929 Extension of the Disinfection Building.  
 RHP35697. 1930 Block Plan with Parking Spaces, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35720. 1930.  
 RHP35722/1-2, RHP35723 Alterations to the Hospital Block, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35724 1-5. 1930; RHP35725/1-5 Plans of Barrack Block in Edinburgh Castle RHP35741. 1931-37 Architectural Plans of the Provost Marshal's House, Drill Shed and Accessory Building.  
 RHP35709/10. 1931 Plan and Elevation of Stables at Gatehouse and Garage, Edinburgh Castle RHP35710. 1931 Plan, Elevation and Sections of Gatehouse and Garage.  
 RHP35731 1-4. 1931 Plans and Sections of a New Barrack Block for Officers, Edinburgh Castle RHP35738. 1931 Governor's House; Plans to alter it to a Nurses Home RHP35752 1-2. 1931 Conversion Plans for the Queen Anne Barrack Block RHP35711 1-2. 1932 Detail of Garage Doors for Plan of 1931 (RHP35709-10). Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35712. 1932 Harness Room in Guardhouse, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35726 1-3. 1936 Alterations to Barracks, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35736. 1936 Improvements to Lavatories and Ablutions in the Barracks.  
 RHP35749. 1939 Plans of Palace Buildings Vaults Re Appropriation.  
 RHP35782 1-2. 1939 Alterations to the Garrison Cookhouse.  
 RHP35792. 1939 Air Raid Precautions.  
 RHP35727 1-3. 1941 Alterations to Barracks, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35728 1-3. 1942 Tracings of Alterations to Barracks, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35787. 1944 Plans, sections and elevations of gates and fences proposed as part of a scheme to make the Castle into a Prisoner of War camp.  
 RHP35783. 1950 Proposed Garage next to the Cookhouse. not built.  
 RHP35760. 1952 New toilets in the Half Moon Battery.  
 RHP35739 1-4. 1953 Alterations in the Governor's House since it was built, with Architects plans and sections.  
 RHP35789. 1953 Plans to accommodate spectators at the opening of the castle, at the ceremony of the presenting of the keys.  
 RHP35756 1-3. 1955 Palace Block.  
 RHP35730. 1956 Plans of Barracks, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP35759. 1961 Gun Platforms on the Half Moon Battery.  
 RHP35735. 1969 Plans and Section of the Sergeants' Mess in the Barrack Block.
- RHP35744. 1970 Architectural tracings of Officers Quarters in the Provost Marshal's House.  
 RHP35790. 1972 Wet weather arrangements for the opening of the War Memorial Annual Service.  
 RHP35772. 1730 (?) Block plan of west defences with elevations of a new wall and sentry box with a key.  
 RHP6520/7. 1754 (?) Copy of an Architectural Plan of Third Floor of the Barrack Block in Edinburgh Castle. Tarrant, C.  
 RHP35758. 1913 (?) Plan Elevation and Section of an Opening in the Half Moon Battery RHP35732 1-2. E.20thc. Elevation of the Barrack Block.  
 RHP35734/1-2. E.20thc. Plan, Section and Elevation of Retaining Wall after Demolition of the Barrack Block.  
 RHP35733. E.20thc. Artist's Impression of Barrack Block after Proposed Alterations.  
 RHP35740. N.D. Elevation to Governor's House.  
 RHP35764. N.D. Architectural Plans of the North Barracks, showing their Proposed Re- appropriation.  
 RHP35719. N.D. Tracings of Plans of the Ordnance Store, Magazine and Mills Mount Barracks, replaced by Hospital Block, Edinburgh Castle.  
 RHP6520/14-15. N.D. Copies of Floor Plans of Edinburgh Castle Buildings.  
 RHP6520/4. N.D. Copy of Profile of Flank to be made at the west end of the Castle Wall, Edinburgh Castle. Capt. Llasards.  
 RHP35699. 20thc. Scheduled Buildings in Edinburgh Castle and Mills Mount Barracks.
- NAS, 1794. MW.1.932.**  
 Notes: Photocopies of estimates for the erection of a water cistern at Barrier Guard House (Sc 21860/4303).
- NAS, 1870-19. MW.1.1288/1-2.**  
 Notes: Crown Room - Protection of Scottish Regalia. Security Measures (Sc 21860/4401 Pts I - II).
- NAS, 1874. MW.1.66.**  
 Notes: Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, memorial fountain (Sc 21860/128 Pt I).
- NAS, 1875-96. MW.1.83.**  
 Notes: Transfer of maintenance and custody to Board of Works of - Queen Mary Room, Regalia Rooms, St. Margaret's Chapel, Banqueting Hall (Parliament Hall) Argyll Tower and room in basement (Sc 20372/803).
- NAS, 1877-19. MW.1.56.**  
 Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel. Memorial Windows to the Wife of Lt. Gen. Sprot (Sc 21860/71i Pt I).
- NAS, 1884-89. MW.1.52.**  
 Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel Restoration (Sc 21860/65 01).
- NAS, 1902-04. MW.1.84.**  
 Notes: Transfer of responsibility for maintenance charges from War Department to Office of Works (Sc 20372/804)
- NAS, 1903. MW.1.1039.**  
 Notes: Scottish Horse Granite Cross (Sc 21860/123 Pt I).
- NAS, 1903. MW.1.1217.**  
 Notes: Gordon Highlanders Tablet erected 1903 (Sc 21860/122).
- NAS, 1904-14. MW.1.61.**  
 Notes: Land and properties outwith castle walls; transfer of lettings, wayleaves and encroachments to Board of Works; payment of certain rents to Office of Woods (Sc 21860/104 - 01).
- NAS, 1904-26. MW.1.58.**  
 Notes: Fire precautions and direct telephone link with Fire Station (Sc 21860/95 Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1904-29. MW.1.81.**

- Notes: Arms and Armour Inventories, cleaning and re-Arrangement (Sc 20372/702).
- NAS, 1904-74. Dd.27.782.**  
Notes: Boundary with Ramsay Gardens and residents parking on Esplanade (20372/806).
- NAS, 1905-40. MW.1.1214.**  
Notes: Gate from Esplanade to Princes Street Gardens - issue of keys (Sc 20372/11 Pt I).
- NAS, 1907-09. MW.1.55.**  
Notes: Conversion of old prison cells to provide bathrooms for Military (Sc 21860/68 - 01).
- NAS, 1907-32. MW.1.1074.**  
Notes: Finds (Sc 21860/02 Pt I).
- NAS, 1908-19. MW.1.80.**  
Notes: Arms and Armour - Transfer from War Department to Office of Works (Sc 20372/701).
- NAS, 1909-60. Dd.27.190.**  
Notes: Permission for use of cameras by visitors (20372/6010).
- NAS, 1910-76, Dd.27.779.**  
Notes: Great Hall: functions which require approval of monarch (20372/508/A).
- NAS, 1911. MW.1.74.**  
Notes: Regimental dirk bequeathed by Mrs. Anderson and exhibited in the Banqueting Hall (Sc 20372/304).
- NAS, 1911. MW.1.64.**  
Notes: Tablets to Mary of Lorraine and Kirkcaldy of Grange (Sc 21860/125).
- NAS, 1911. MW.1.63.**  
Notes: 'Witches Well' Drinking Fountain - Esplanade (Sc 21860/124 Pt I).
- NAS, 1911-39. MW.1.82.**  
Notes: Arms and Armour - Acquisitions, Loans and Disposals (Sc 20372/703 Pt I).
- NAS, 1911-62. Dd.27.3784.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Finds (1911-60) (21860/02/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1912-31. MW.1.40.**  
Notes: Land in Johnston Terrace adjoining Married Quarters. Purchase by Office of Woods of Behalf of War Dept. Transfer to Office of Works (on behalf of War Dept.) from Office of Woods. Use as playing ground and drying green (Sc 21860/2).
- NAS, 1912-39. MW.1.73.**  
Notes: Queen Mary Room - pictures, prints and other exhibits (Sc 20372/303 Pt I).
- NAS, 1912-39. MW.1.897.**  
Notes: Queen Mary Room - pictures, prints and other exhibits (Sc 20372/303 Pt I).
- NAS, 1913-15. MW.1.46.**  
Notes: Excavations revealing remains of King David's Tower. Account of discovery and Finds (Sc 21860/56 - 01).
- NAS, 1914. MW.1.65.**  
Notes: Tablets to Thomas Randolph Earl of Moray (Sc 21860/126).
- NAS, 1914. MW.1.76.**  
Notes: Gift by Lord Buthven of Two Parchment Manuscripts Signed by King Charles I (Sc 20372/305).
- NAS, 1914-39. MW.1.78.**  
Notes: Introduction of Admission Fees. Opening of apartments, vaults and towers to public. Hours of Opening (Sc 20372/602 Pt I).
- NAS, 1915. MW.1.75.**  
Notes: Gift of Mary of Guise. Cannon Ball from Mr. A.F. Stewart (Sc 20372/306).
- NAS, 1917-22. MW.1.79.**  
**Notes: Local Militia Colours raised during Napoleonic War. Acceptance of Colours by Lords Lieutenant of Scottish Counties and Presentation Ceremony. Repairs to Colours prior to handing over (Sc 20372/7).**
- NAS, 1918. MW.1.50.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel - Excavation and Report (Sc 21860/63 - 01)
- NAS, 1918-23. MW.1.41.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial. Appointment of Committee to consider erection at Edinburgh Castle. Fund. Planning and Design. Government approval to Scheme (Sc 21860/7)
- NAS, 1922. MW.1.60.**  
Notes: Post Office Telephone Wayleaves (Sc 21860/104).
- NAS, 1922-23. MW.1.68.**  
Notes: Earl Haig Statue - Siting on Esplanade, Erection by Edinburgh Corporation and responsibility for maintenance (Sc 21860/131).
- NAS, 1922-24. MW.1.49.**  
Notes: Installation of electricity (Sc 21860/62 - 01).
- NAS, 1922-26. MW.1.86.**  
Notes: Finds (1907/25) (Sc 20372/1201).
- NAS, 1922-37. MW.1.43.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial. Mow's responsibility for maintenance. Endowment Fund. Warding Staff, payment and uniforms. Admissions, Opening Hours and Publications (Sc 21860/16 Pt I).
- NAS, 1923-24. MW.1.47.**  
Notes: Earl Haig Statue. Protective measures - Erection of railings and warning notice (Sc 21860/58 01 Pt I).
- NAS, 1923-26. MW.1.1236.**  
Notes: Ownership and responsibility for maintenance of various memorials (Sc 20372/15 Pt I).
- NAS, 1923-27. MW.1.42.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial erection (Sc 21860/8).
- NAS, 1923-37. MW.1.1260.**  
Notes: 1. Gift of Dunottar Manuscript No. 2 from Stonehaven Town Council 2. Gift from Rev. D.G. Barron of photograph of Sir George Ogilvy, Writer of the Manuscript 3. Gift of Blazon of Ogilvy Coat of Arms from Major General Sir Walter Ogilvy (Sc 20372/307).
- NAS, 1925-27. MW.1.59.**  
Notes: Letting of quarters in Crown Square to the Territorial Army and Air Force Associations (Sc 21860/101).
- NAS, 1926-28. MW.1.1038.**  
Notes: Retaining wall at Married Quarters, Johnstone Terrace. The Principal Memorial and Opinion of 1927 and two principal Dispositions and Assignations of 1885 which form part of the title to ground behind the married quarters and front Grassmarket (Sc 21860/10802).
- NAS, 1926-31. MW.1.69.**  
Notes: Scottish United Services Museum. Conversion of buildings on behalf of Scottish National War Memorial Committee to provide Regimental Museums, Finance and Maintenance, Responsibilities (Sc 21861/45).

- NAS, 1926-34, MW.1.45.**  
Notes: Mons Meg - New Gun Carriage (Sc 21860/47 - 02).
- NAS, 1927-29, MW.1.67.**  
Notes: Statues of Wallace and Bruce. Reid Bequest to Edinburgh Corporation for erection of Statues. Siting. Design. Erection. Maintenance Endowment Fund. Unveiling Ceremony (Sc 21860/130).
- NAS, 1927-38, MW.1.72.**  
Notes: Guide Books and Post Cards - Sales Arrangements (Sc 20372/201 Pt I).
- NAS, 1928, MW.1.77.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial. Original approval for annual ceremony (Sc 20372/5).
- NAS, 1928, MW.1.1222.**  
Notes: Electricity and stoking charges (Sc 20372/10).
- NAS, 1928-32, MW.1.48.**  
Notes: Provision of lavatory accomodation (including M.P.'s Questions) (Sc 21860/60 - 01).
- NAS, 1929, MW.1.90.**  
Notes: Record copies of guidebooks (Sc 20372/204).
- NAS, 1929-34, MW.1.1212.**  
Notes: Applications from outside persons to sell postcards - policy (Sc 20372/2)
- NAS, 1929-35, MW.1.53.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel. Furnishing as a place for private prayer and meditation and correspondence on wider use for religious services. Lighting. Service for dedication of holy table and lectern (Sc 21860/66 - 01).
- NAS, 1929-36, MW.1.85.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial and Naval and Military Museum - proposed Royal Charter (Sc 20372/805 Pt I).
- NAS, 1930-34, MW.1.70.**  
Notes: Scottish United Services Museum. Additional Accomodation, Adaptions and Maintenance (Sc 21861/46).
- NAS, 1931-39, MW.1.87.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial Committee - Annual report and statement of accounts (1930-38) (Sc 20372/1401 Pt I).
- NAS, 1931-61, Dd.27.160.**  
Notes: Floodlighting: Agreement with Edinburgh Corporation, with comments from Royal Fine Art Commission for Scotland (20212/1/Pt I).
- NAS, 1932, MW.1.44.**  
Notes: Installation of cables for permanent floodlighting scheme (Sc 21860/42 01)
- NAS, 1932-34, MW.1.62.**  
Notes: Licence to Edinburgh Corporation to erect a Public Convenience at Esplanade (Sc 21860/105 - 01)
- NAS, 1935-37, MW.1.71.**  
Notes: Revival of Office of Governor and installation ceremony (Sc 20372/1)
- NAS, 1936, MW.1.57.**  
Notes: Use by Military of Small Store near Saluting Battery for storage (Sc 21860/73)
- NAS, 1936-37, MW.1.54.**  
Notes: Queen Mary Room - new ceiling, floor and oak doorway (Sc 21860/6701)
- NAS, 1936-61, Dd.27.191.**
- Notes: Sale of Publications and Refreshments: Registration and inspection under Shops Acts, 1912-1934 (20380/1)
- NAS, 1937, MW.1.51.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel - Erection of New Oak Door (Sc 21860/64 - 01)
- NAS, 1937, MW.1.89.**  
Notes: Scottish United Services Museum. Standard of the Life Guards (C1661) from the Palace of Holyroodhouse (Sc 20264/105).
- NAS, 1937, MW.1.88.**  
Notes: Scottish United Services Museum. Transfer of two drums from Stirling Castle (Sc 20264/104).
- NAS, 1937-38, MW.1.964.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial - proposed installation of 'Perpetual Light' (Sc 21860/4701b Pt I).
- NAS, 1937-38, MW.1.965.**  
Notes: Ensign Ewart Memorial - Siting, Planning, Designs; Erection and Unveiling Ceremony. Endowment Fund for Maintenance (Sc 21860/132 Pt I).
- NAS, 1937-38, MW.1.1258.**  
Notes: Tapestry Featuring 'Judgement of Solomon' Gifted by Miss L. Lorimer (Sc 21860/81 Pt I).
- NAS, 1937-55, Dd.27.246.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel: Applications for use of Chapel for Baptisms.(21860/71/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1938, MW.1.73.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel - Transfer of font stored in Fire Station to St. Salvador's Church, Edinburgh and research into history of font (Sc 20372/301).
- NAS, 1938-60, Dd.27.247.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel: Use for religious services and provision of furnishings (21860/71/G).
- NAS, 1939-40, MW.1.1016.**  
Notes: Garrison Cook-House Improvement Scheme (Sc 21860/4302)
- NAS, 1939-40, MW.1.947.**  
Notes: Piece of Castle Rock Gifted to City of Edinburgh for transmission to Dunedin, New Zealand.
- NAS, 1939-41, MW.1.1015.**  
Notes: Scottish National Naval and Military Museum - Removal of contents to safety during the War. Use of museum by the Military during the War (Sc 21861/47)
- NAS, 1939-42, MW.1.1017.**  
Notes: 1. Additional Hospital accomodation in Barrack Block. A. Conversion of First Floor. B. Improvements to Attic (The Rookery) 1. New Water Supply to Barrack Block 3. New Dining Hall at Butt's Battery 4. Provision of N.A.A.F.I. Accomodation in Palace Building, Crown Square (Sc 21860/4202).
- NAS, 1939-42, MW.1.1215.**  
Notes: Pictures, Postcards. Furniture Etc., Arms and Armour (Sc 20372/16 Pt I)
- NAS, 1939-45, MW.1.1268.**  
Notes: 1. Removal of Contents (Particularly Stained Glass Windows) to safety during War and Re-Instatement after War 2. Opening of Memorial to Forces during War 3. Availablilty of Rolls of Honour to Forces during War (Sc 21860/4601)
- NAS, 1939-49, MW.1.1323.**
-

- Notes: Scottish National War Memorial - Committee Annual Report including Statement of Accounts 1939-1949 (Sc 20372/1401 Pt II)
- NAS, 1939-60, Dd.27.864.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Installation and Use of Public Telescope (21860/4203/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1940-45, MW.1.1269.**  
Notes: Alterations to Medical Inspection Rooms (Sc 21860/4402)
- NAS, 1941-50, MW.1.1322.**  
Notes: 1. Scottish National War Memorial 2. Naval and Military Museum (A) Royal Charter setting up Board of Trustees to administer the War Memorial (B) Separation of Museum - Papers up to Treasury approval for transfer to M.O.W.) (Sc 20372/805 Pt II)
- NAS, 1942, MW.1.1075.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel - Replacement of Window in Apse (Sc 21860/71 Pt II)
- NAS, 1942, MW.1.1213.**  
Notes: Queen Mary's Room - Pictures, Prints and other exhibits (Sc 20372/303 Pt II)
- NAS, 1943-75, Dd.27.861.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Nova Scotian Commemorative Plaque. Esplanade: Location and Unveiling (21860/129/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1943-76, Dd.27.770.**  
Notes: Coffin in the Wall Mystery: Discovery of Remains of Child, 1830 (20372/12)
- NAS, 1943-77, Dd.27.865.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Governor's Room: provision of accommodation (21860/4301)
- NAS, 1944-45, MW.1.1266.**  
Notes: 1. Re-Instatement of the Scottish Regalia in the Crown Room after the War 2. Provision of Accommodation for Regalia Warder (Sc 21860/4501)
- NAS, 1944-52, Dd.27.62.**  
Notes: Earl Haig Statue: Erection of Plaque Showing Name of Donor (21860/5901)
- NAS, 1945-66, Dd.27.847.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Dogs' Cemetery: Policy on Burials (21860/30)
- NAS, 1946-51, MW.1.1334.**  
Notes: Adaptions to provide accomodation for Scottish Command HQ on Removal from John Watson's School (Sc 21860/4502)
- NAS, 1947, Dd.27.99.**  
Notes: Lower Banqueting Hall: Rules Governing use (20372/503/A/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1948-49, Dd.27.85.**  
Notes: Admission Fees (20372/602/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1948-50, MW.1.1336.**  
Notes: Scottish United Services Museum. Erection of Plaque to the Duke of Atholl and Major Mackay Scobie and Unveiling Ceremony (Sc 21861/48)
- NAS, 1948-51, MW.1.1333.**  
Notes: Lower Banqueting Hall. Improvements 1949/50 (Sc 21860/4102)
- NAS, 1948-51, MW.1.1335.**  
Notes: Ensign Ewart Memorial. Additional Inscription (Sc 21860/133)
- NAS, 1948-60, Dd.27.244.**  
Notes: Flags: Erection of Flag Poles for General Officer Commanding Scotland's Personal Flag and Other War Department Flags (21860/60)
- NAS, 1948-62, Dd.27.3785.**
- Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Scottish National War Memorial: Improvements to Lighting and Maintenance of Stonework and Memorials (21860/5001)
- NAS, 1949-59, Dd.27.98.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial: Permissions for Religious Services and Laying of Wreaths (20372/501/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1949-95, Dd.27.95.**  
Notes: Guide Books on Arms and Armour in Banqueting Hall (20372/203)
- NAS, 1950-52, Dd.27.96.**  
Notes: Booklet on Scottish Regalia (20372/206/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1950-52, Dd.27.58.**  
Notes: Installation of Electronic Counter to Record Attendances (21860/67)
- NAS, 1950-53, Dd.27.63.**  
Notes: Improved Lavatory Facilities for Public, Ministry of Works Staff and Tearoom Staff (21860/6101)
- NAS, 1950-55, Dd.27.192.**  
Notes: Supply of Uniforms for Warding Staff: Estimates of Cost, Quotas and Samples of Material (20496/1/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1950-56, Dd.27.94.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial: Illustrated Brochure, Guide Books and Postcards Sales Arrangements (20372/201/Pt 3)
- NAS, 1950-59, Dd.27.100.**  
Notes: Lower Banqueting Hall: Rules Governing Use (20372/503/A/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1950-59, Dd.27.89.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial Board: Annual Reports (20372/1401/Pt 3)
- NAS, 1950-59, Dd.27.97.**  
Notes: St Margaret's Chapel: Donations of Silver Cups (20372/302)
- NAS, 1950-59, Dd.27.610.**  
Notes: Model: Record of Loans (29060/1)
- NAS, 1950-67, Dd.27.773.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial: Illustrated Brochure (20372/202)
- NAS, 1950-69, Dd.27.862.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Display of Names and Arms of Governors in Banqueting Hall (21860/152/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1950-69, Dd.27.845.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Scottish National War Memorial: Responsibilities for Maintenance and Hours of Opening (21860/16/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1950-73, Dd.27.848.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Installation of private posting box and licence to sell stamps (21860/31).
- NAS, 1951, Dd.27.61.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial: Seaforth Highlanders memorial: request to include badge for 5th Seaforth Highlanders (21860/5301).
- NAS, 1951-52, Dd.27.93.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial: complaints from visitors about conduct of warders; agreement with board of trustees on responsibility for discipline affecting warders; erection of notice to visitors about their conduct within memorial (20372/4).
- NAS, 1952-55, Dd.27.82.**  
Notes: Lower Banqueting Hall: rulings arising from damage caused at functions (20372/504)
- NAS, 1952-68, Dd.27.796.**

- Notes: Governor: Installation ceremony and grant of official coat of arms (20372/101)
- NAS, 1953-56, Dd.27.80.**  
Notes: procedure for works services carried out on behalf of War Department (20372/13)
- NAS, 1953-59, Dd.27.859.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. 72nd and 78th Highlanders (Seaforth) Memorials, Esplanade: cleaning and removal of loose ironwork (21860/127/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1953-82, Dd.27.194.**  
Notes: Lower Banqueting Hall (King's Dining Room): use for official functions (Aml/La/6/2/54).
- NAS, 1954, Dd.27.60.**  
Notes: Crown Room: labelling of regalia (21860/4002).
- NAS, 1954, Dd.27.64.**  
Notes: Scottish United Services Museum: security measures: installation of alarms to cases (21861/44).
- NAS, 1954-55, Dd.27.84.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial: extended hours of opening during summer (20372/601).
- NAS, 1954-55, Dd.27.251.**  
Notes: Scottish United Services Museum: theft of Admiral Duncan's gold watches and medals (21861/96/A).
- NAS, 1954-55, Dd.27.249.**  
Notes: Stained Glass Window: gift to Ministry of Works of Window Depicting King Malcolm III and Queen Margaret of Scotland (21860/153)
- NAS, 1954-57, Dd.27.869.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Crown Room: redecoration with heraldic shields of kings of Scots (21860/6901).
- NAS, 1954-63, Dd.27.863.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Proposals for Miniature Rifle Range (21860/156)
- NAS, 1954-75, Dd.27.854.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. The Citadel, Crown Square: Sergeant Warder's Accommodation, Letting and Rent (21860/100)
- NAS, 1955, Dd.27.81.**  
Notes: Esplanade: Use for Various Events (20372/502)
- NAS, 1955-56, Dd.27.243.**  
Notes: Military Occupation: Adaptions Consequent upon Vacation by Scottish Command Head Quarters and Re-Occupation by Other Units (21860/43/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1955-74, Dd.27.853.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. St. Margaret's Chapel: Historical Notes (21860/71/H)
- NAS, 1955-77, Dd.27.855.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Warden of Regalia's Quarters: Letting and Rent (21860/102/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1956, Dd.27.846.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Saluting Battery: Orders for Firing of Salutes (21860/19)
- NAS, 1956, Dd.27.83.**  
Notes: Handing over Ceremony of Ensign Ewart's Eagle and Standard to Scottish United Services Museum (20372/505)
- NAS, 1956, Dd.27.248.**  
Notes: Esplanade, Witches Well Drinking Fountain: Condition (21860/124/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1956, Dd.27.250.**  
Notes: Post Office Wayleaves: transfer of encroachments for telephone cables to Ministry of Works (21860/10601).
- NAS, 1956-58. Dd.27.87.**  
Notes: payment of Water Rates (20372/807).
- NAS, 1956-59. Dd.27.59.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel: Christening ceremonies 1956-59 (21860/71/as/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1956-65. Dd.27.849.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Saluting Battery: relocation of guns and reduction of firing charges (21860/42).
- NAS, 1956-65, Dd.27.1805.**  
Notes: Arms and Armour: acquisitions, loans and disposals (20372/703/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1956-67, Dd.27.870.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Married Quarters, Johnston Terrace: conditions of sale (21860/10801).
- NAS, 1956-70. Dd.27.856.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Wayleave for electricity cables between Johnston Terrace and King Stables Road, and Castle Wynd (21860/105).
- NAS, 1956-81. Dd.27.780.**  
Notes: Parking facilities on Esplanade and within Castle precincts, and control of vehicular traffic (20372/606/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-58. Dd.27.860.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. 91st Argyllshire Highlanders Memorial Fountain, Esplanade: Repairs (21860/128/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1957-58. Dd.27.78.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Well, Princes Street Gardens: establishing that well is responsibility of Edinburgh Corporation, Repairs by Ministry of Works on behalf of Corporation (Repayment Service ) (20372/8).
- NAS, 1957-58. Dd.27.79.**  
Notes: Castle Rock: Scheduling of Nature Conservancy as Site of Special Scientific importance (20372/9).
- NAS, 1957-70. Dd.27.868.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Earl Haig Statue, Esplanade: Proposal for protection (21860/5801/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1957-82. Dd.27.179.**  
Notes: Lighting Improvements on Esplanade and Thoroughfares (Aml/La/6/1/4)
- NAS, 1958-60, Dd.27.245.**  
Notes: Accomodation: adaptions to provide workshop and lavatory accommodation (21860/64)
- NAS, 1958-61. Dd.27.92.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial: Gift of Collection Box (20372/3).
- NAS, 1958-66. Dd.27.850.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Storage accommodation for painted ceilings from elsewhere (21860/47).
- NAS, 1958-70. Dd.27.772.**  
Notes: Esplanade: Collections, Sales and Kiosks (20372/19)
- NAS, 1958-75, Dd.27.3395.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Great Hall: Use by Governor for Investitures (29082/1)
- NAS, 1958-76, Dd.27.866.**
-



- Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Scottish National War Memorial: Laying up of Regimental Colours of Lothian and Borders Horse and Queen's Own Lowland Yeomanry (21860/5201)
- NAS, 1959, Dd.27.867.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Scottish National War Memorial: Laying up of Regimental Colours of Royal Scots Fusiliers (21860/5401)
- NAS, 1959, Dd.27.86.**  
Notes: St. Margaret's Chapel: Admission for Private Meditation (20372/609/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1959, Dd.27.88.**  
Notes: Proposed Change of Venue for Military Tattoo (20372/808)
- NAS, 1959, Dd.27.90.**  
Notes: Esplanade: Memorial Plaque to Nova Scotia Highlanders (20372/1501)
- NAS, 1959-60, Dd.27.242.**  
Notes: Esplanade: Arrangements for Parades and Ceremonies, including Parking Arrangements (21860/27/C)
- NAS, 1959-63, Dd.27.871.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Scottish United Services Museum: Care of Memorial Spitfire, Raf Turnhouse (21861/13)
- NAS, 1959-67, Dd.27.852.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Castle Rock: Survey and Repairs (21860/66/A)
- NAS, 1959-68, Dd.27.781.**  
Notes: Enquiry into Ownership of Castle and Environs to Determine Ministry of Works Responsibilities (20372/801)
- NAS, 1959-72, Dd.27.851.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Castle Rock: Provision of Railings to Prevent Climbing (21860/63)
- NAS, 1960, Dd.27.189.**  
Notes: Approval Procedure for Public Events (20372/509)
- NAS, 1960-61, Dd.27.857.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Guard Room: Maintenance and Improvements (21860/5602)
- NAS, 1960-61, Dd.27.858.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Army Piping School: Soundproofing of Rooms (21860/5802)
- NAS, 1960-61, Dd.27.193.**  
Notes: Military Tattoo, 1961: Arrangements for Performances, Timetable, Movement Instructions, and Minutes of First Meeting of Tattoo Executive Committee (20534/2/4)
- NAS, 1960-69, Dd.27.566.**  
Notes: Judgement of Solomon Tapestry: Presentation and Display (Aml/La/6/7/3/1)
- NAS, 1960-74, Dd.27.774.**  
Notes: Scottish National War Memorial Committee: Annual Reports and Statement of Accounts (20372/1401)
- NAS, 1960-75, Dd.27.778.**  
Notes: Guide Book: Reprinting (20372/205/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1960-77, Dd.27.771.**  
Notes: Inventories on Items in Rooms (20372/16/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1961, Dd.27.294.**  
Notes: Proposed Plaque to Commemorate 300 Years since Scots Guards Last Garrisoned Castle (21860/134)
- NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3490.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Parliament Hall: Discoveries in Vaults (20372/1202)
- NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3441.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Officer's Mess: Improvements (Aml/La/6/1/2/4)
- NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3445.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Photostats of Manuscripts Gifted by Lord Ruthven (Aml/La/6/7/2)
- NAS, 1961-63, Dd.27.3442.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess: Improvements (Aml/La/6/1/2/5)
- NAS, 1961-67, Dd.27.3491.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Memorials: Ownership of and Responsibility for Maintenance (20372/15/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1961-78, Dd.27.3443.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Machine Room: Insulation (Aml/La/6/1/2/6)
- NAS, 1961-78, Dd.27.3492.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle and Palace of Holyroodhouse. Report of Working Committee on the Cancellation of Admission Tickets (20372/6/014)
- NAS, 1961-80, Dd.27.3446.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle and Palace of Holyroodhouse. Supply of Uniforms to Warders (Aml/La/7/13/1)
- NAS, 1961-87, Dd.27.3444.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Installation and Use of Coin Operated Telescopes (Aml/La/6/2/5)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3728.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Application to Install a Drink-Vending Machine in Castle Wynd North (Aml/La/6/2/25)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3775.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Scottish National War Memorial: Conduct within (20372/401)
- NAS, 1962-63, Dd.27.3727.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Unit Armoury: Security Measures (Aml/La/6/2/15)
- NAS, 1962-63, Dd.27.3722.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Works Services for War Department (Aml/La/6/1/2/10)
- NAS, 1962-64, Dd.27.3770.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Arrangements for Sale of Film (20357/102)
- NAS, 1962-66, Dd.27.3725.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Sergeant Warder's House: Provision (Aml/La/6/2/12)
- NAS, 1962-69, Dd.27.3723.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Ensign Ewart Memorial: Removal and Reinterment of Ensign Ewart's Remains (Aml/La/6/1/20/1)
- NAS, 1962-69, Dd.27.3726.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Warden of Regalia's House: Provision (Aml/La/6/2/14)
- NAS, 1962-73, Dd.27.3769.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Production and Sale of Cine Film (20357/96)
- NAS, 1962-73, Dd.27.3771.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Supply of Film: Orders and invoices (20357/103)
- NAS, 1962-77, Dd.27.3960.**

- Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Esplanade: Massed Bands. Performances by Territorial Army. Army (29070/1)
- NAS, 1962-77, Dd.27.3959.  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Banqueting Hall: Notifications of Functions to Queen's and Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer (29068/1/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1962-79, Dd.27.3739.  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Relations between Scottish Development Department and Crown Estate Commissioners (Aml/La/6/2/47)
- NAS, 1964-67, Dd.27.4183.  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Tapestry: Preparation and Submission of design by Hamish Reid (Aml/La/6/7/5/1)
- NAS, 1964-78, Dd.27.4096.  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle. Floodlighting: Agreements between Edinburgh Corporation and Departmental Comments from Fine Art Commission regarding renewal of floodlighting (20212/1/Pt 2)
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Sketches of the Argyll Tower in Castle, Late 19th century. Architect Hippolyte J. Blanc RHP.6520/34-35
- NAS Architectural Index, 1725-19, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: 1725-1972 Architectural Plans of Edinburgh Castle with other Plans associated with the Site including Scottish National War Memorial, 1725-1972 See Repertory for Details RHP.35683-35792
- NAS Architectural Index, 1734, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Copy of Plans of Mons Meg in Castle, 1734 No Architect RHP.6520/18
- NAS Architectural Index, 1866, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Architectural Plan, Section and Elevation of Proposed Stables for the Commanding Officer in Gatehouse Buildings, Edinburgh Castle, with Sketch of Site as seen from Princes St. No Architect RHP.35714
- NAS Architectural Index, 1898, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Os 1:1056 Maps Marked to Show Encroachments on Edinburgh Castle and Esplanade, C.1898 RHP.35701-02.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1927. Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Architectural Tracing of W or Queen Anne Wing of the Palace Building, as then existing in 1927; covering letter concerning alterations, 1931, drawn at H M Office of Works, Edinburgh, Restricted access RHP.35752/1-2.
- NAS Architectural Index, C.1745. Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Elevations of Storeroom, formerly on Site of Scottish National War Memorial, Storeroom Demolished 1745 RHP.35762.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
Notes: Numerous City Plans, Views of Edinburgh Town from north, south, east and west, including views from Arthur's Seat; Castle Hill (some include castle; various parts of High St. etc.).  
D 5326 F Towne pencil and watercolour on 2 sheets.  
Print, Byrne after Hearne.  
Print, after Shepherd of Interior Quad Print, after Shepherd, view from Mound.  
Print, after Sandby.  
Print, by 'A A' View from W.  
D 2661 J F Williams.  
D 4802 Anon.  
D2425 H G Duguid.
- D2447 H G Duguid
- D2449 H G Duguid
- D7 Grose
- D8/9/11 Grose
- D4636/22 E V Utterson
- D2154 P Sandby
- D(Ng) 1545 J Farington
- D2651 J Farington
- D4510 J Farington
- D10 Anon
- D3727 Nasmyth
- D3737 Nasmyth
- D3738 Nasmyth
- D4641 La Conte (from Grassmarket)
- D2650 H Mcculloch
- D2507 H Duguid (courtyard)
- D2414 Anon
- D2640/1 Queen Mary's Room.  
Print by Bell.  
Print by Clark, view from fields, 1872.  
P 3287 D Allan, etching print from NE.  
Print after Elphinstone, from SE.  
Print after Elphinstone from E Print.  
View from E Print, view from NW.  
View by Newton Print, view from Grassmarket 'Provincial Antiquities of Scotland' vol I.  
Lithograph from Swarbreck 'Sketches in Scotland'.  
Print from SE, by D Lizars
- Nicoll, J, 1928. *Diary of John Nicoll, 1650-67, Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), pp. 33-77, 35, 54, 71, 74.  
Notes: Cromwellian troops fire on, 36; royal arms, 39; Viscount Dupplin and Col Montgomery escape, 48; cannon fired for Richard Cromwell, 51; Viscount Kenmure Escapes, 53; Clifton Governor, 53; Marquis of Argyll imprisoned, 58; Honours of Scotland, 63; king's standard and kettle drum placed in, 68; seamen imprisoned, 70.
- NLS, NLS Collections.  
Notes: E.M.S. S. 454 n.d. Plan of Crown property.
- Mss 5206 f.40-1 Undated drawing of Edinburgh Castle.
- BO. Z2/1. 1645.a-e Plans of Edinburgh Castle.
- BO. Z3/58b. 1709 Plan of Works with Explanation, Edinburgh Castle, Capt. Dury.
- BO. Z3/58c. 1710 Design for better securing the entrance to Edinburgh Castle, Talbot Edwards.
- BO. Z3/58e. 1710 Profile of the Better Fortifying...Edinburgh Castle, Talbot Edwards.
- BO. Z2/1a. 1719 Crown Square, Edinburgh Castle, Thomas Moore.
- BO. Z2/1b. 1719 Buildings on Site of Governor's House, Edinburgh Castle, Thomas Moore.
- BO. Z2/1c. 1719 Carriage sheds, Barracks, Powder Magazine and Laboratory - details, Edinburgh Castle, Thomas Moore.
- BO. Z2/1d. 1719 Royal apartments and Queen Anne barracks, Edinburgh Castle, Thomas Moore.
- BO. Z2/1e. 1719 Port Guard, chapel, storehouse and guardhouse, Edinburgh Castle, Thomas Moore.

- BO. Z2/2a. 1719 Church porch, Edinburgh Castle, Jelf, A. Copy Z2/2b.
- BO. Z2/2c. 1719 Entrance to the Castle, Edinburgh. Jelf, A. Copy Z2/2d.
- BO. Z2/11. 1734 Mons Meg. drawing and description.
- BO. Z2/11. 1740 Plan of the powder magazine, demolished in 1748, in the western defences.
- BO. Z2/5a. 1740 Elevation and section of the Governor's House etc., Edinburgh Castle.
- BO. Z2/4a. 1742 Plan of Works on the entrance to Edinburgh Castle, Campbell.
- BO. Z2/5b. 1742 Plan, section and elevation for the Governor's House, Edinburgh Castle, Campbell, D. Copy Z2/5c.
- BO. Z2/6a. 1742 Plan, section and elevation for shed, Edinburgh Castle, Campbell, D.
- BO. Z2/7a. 1747 An exact plan of a part of Edinburgh Castle showing a powder magazine, Watson D.
- BO. Z2/7b. 1747 Plan and section of Powder Magazine as it is at present, Edinburgh Castle, Watson, D.
- BO. Z2/7c. 1747 Plan and section of Powder Magazine as it is at present with proposed alterations, Edinburgh Castle, Watson, D
- BO. Z2/13a. 1750 A Plan, Section and elevation of new storehouse, Edinburgh Castle, Skinner, W.
- BO. Z2/8a. 1750 Plan of Edinburgh Castle, T.D. Drawn 1762. Copy Z2/8b
- BO. Z2/12a. 1750 A Plan, Section and elevation of Barracks for 270 men, Edinburgh Castle. Skinner, W. Copy Z2/12b
- BO. Z2/13b. 1754? A Plan, Section and elevation of the Powder Magazine, Edinburgh Castle
- BO. Z2/15. 1755 Plan, Section and elevation of Barracks in Edinburgh Castle. not original.
- BO. Z2/3b. 1774 Block Plan, with references in French, Edinburgh Castle, Rae, R. Copy of Z2/3a.
- BO. Z3/54b. 1794 Plan for a cistern at Edinburgh Castle.
- BO. Z3/54b. 1st estimate of expense for Z3/54a. Z3/54c 2nd estimate
- BO. Z2/6b. 1795 Copy of Plan, Section and elevation of Shed, Edinburgh Castle, by Campbell. (NLS. Z2/6a), Spencer, J.
- BO. Z2/4b. 1799 Copy of Plan of Works on the Entrance, Edinburgh Castle (NLS. Z2/4a), Anderson, J.
- BO. Z2/4c. 1800 Plan of the works on the entrance of Edinburgh Castle, Sedley, T. Copy of 1742 plan Z2/4a.
- E.M.S. s. 452 and 453. 1813 Drawing of Common Sewer which runs by Edinburgh Castle.
- Mss.10989. 1823 Drawing of Edinburgh Castle.
- Mss.1734.9. 1883 Restoration of the Argyll Tower, St. Margaret's chapel and the Banqueting Hall, Edinburgh Castle, Blanc. H. A large collection of drawings. Mss.3242.f.61. 1840 Distant view of Edinburgh Castle.
- BO. Z2/3a. 1774(?) Block Plan, Edinburgh Castle.
- BO. Z3/58a. 1709(?) Plan of Edinburgh Castle.
- BO. Z3/58d. 1710(?) Profile of the Flank, Edinburgh Castle, Capt. Dury.
- BO. Z2/10. n.d. Grand Storehouse, Edinburgh Castle.
- BO. Z2/4d. n.d. Plans of Edinburgh Castle, with explanation.
- BO. Z2/9. 1728(?) Plan of Part of Edinburgh Castle. Western Defences.
- BO. Z3/53. n.d. Plans of Five Cisterns at Edinburgh Castle, Rudyard, H.
- BO. Z3/58f. 1710(?) Plan for the environs of Edinburgh and Leith.
- BO. Z2/14a. 1750(?) Buildings in Edinburgh Castle, Tarrant, C. Copy NAS.RHP6520/7.
- BO. Z2/14b. 1750(?) Buildings in Edinburgh Castle, Tarrant, C. Copy NAS.RHP6520/8.
- BO. Z2/14c. 1750(?) Buildings in Edinburgh Castle, Tarrant, C. Copy NAS.RHP6520/8.
- NLS, 1757-60. Ms 8027 Richard Coren to Bland.  
Notes: Letter Book of Richard Coren, Lt-Governor of Edinburgh Castle, correspondence including Board of Ordnance, concurring repair and improvement of structure of castle, including construction of esplanade.
- Notes and Queries, 1883. Discovery of Child's Remains in Edinburgh Castle, *Notes Queries* VII 6th Ser (1883, 88.  
Notes: was James VI really Queen Mary's son?
- Ogilvie, G, 1814. A True Account of the Preservation of the Regalia...., Somers Tracts, vol. 11 (1814), pp. 561-73.  
Notes: Regalia of Scotland...Falling into the Hands of the English Usurpers, by Sir George Ogilvie of Barras.
- Ogilvie, J N, 1911. *Castle Memories, Twenty Tales of Edinburgh Castle*, Edinburgh.
- Oldrieve, W T, 1913. David's Tower at Edinburgh Castle, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 6 (1913), pp. 1-10.  
Notes: concealed within Half Moon Battery; excavated 1913-14; photographs of tower where first exposed, original doorway, entrance hall and sunk pit, additions to thickness of wall etc.
- Oldrieve, W T, 1914. Account of the Recent Discovery of the Remains of David's Tower., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 48 (1913-14), pp. 230-70.
- Oliver, G, 1855. *Guide to the Castle of Edinburgh, with An Historical Account of Queen*. Edinburgh.
- Castle Prints Pl Yda 1816, see Print Index under YDA 1892 etc Edinburgh Room, Edinburgh Central Library. Numerous prints: see catalogue.
- Paterson, J W, Nd. Edinburgh Castle (Typescript), 6pp Edinburgh Central Library.
- Paul, J B, 1916. Ancient Artillery with Some Notes on Mons Meg, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 50 (1915-16), pp. 191-201.
- Paul, J B, 1916, Ancient Artillery with Special Reference to the Early Ordnance of Scot,  
*Proc Roy Philos Soc Glasgow*, vol. 47 (1915-16), pp. 72-85.
- Pearce, F, 1982. Last Call for HMS Edinburgh....., a Story of the Russian Convoys, 1982 Scottish National War Memorial.
- Pennant, T, 1774.  
*A Tour in Scotland 1769*, Warrington, Pl IV, P 51; Pp 49-51, Edinburgh.Castle, from Greyfriars Church-Yard.
- Penny Magazine, 1833. Edinburgh Castle, *Penny Mag* 20 Apr 1833.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), pp. 342-4.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), pp. 207-210.
- PRO, Public Records Office, Chancery Edinburgh Castle, Slezer, J [PRO. WORK 31/18]

## PRO, Public Records Office, Kew.

Notes:

WO55/823 Lower Ground Floor of New Barracks, Rowall, G (?).

WO55/819. 1824 Plan of the New Barracks at Edinburgh Castle, showing the intended situation of the proposed Doors.

WO44/191. 1827 Plan, section and elevation of canteen, fireproof magazine and ordnance store, Edinburgh Castle. 10ft.=1in., Daveson, H. capt. R.E. (also MPH/991).

WO55/823. 1830's Proposed alterations to the Porch of the New Barracks, Rutherford, J. H. Plan, front elevation and elevation of one of the doors.

WO55/2573. 1830 Report of Ordnance property of Edinburgh and Leith. 10ft.=1in., Rutherford, J. H. Edinburgh Castle; 1. Plan of the fire proof magazine and ordnance store-house, ground floor; plan of ditto, first floor; plan of ground floor of east side of old barracks; plan of ditto with additional floor at north end; plan of ditto, 1st floor; plan of ditto 2nd floor; plan of ground floor of North Barracks, (10ft.=2ins); plan of ditto, 1st floor; plan of ditto, 2nd floor.

## PRO, Kew, Plans and Drawings.

Notes:

WO55/2573. 1830 Report of Ordnance property of Edinburgh and Leith. 10ft.:1in. Rutherford, J. H. Edinburgh Castle; plan of the fire proof magazine and ordnance store-house, ground floor; plan of ditto, first floor; plan of ground floor of east side of old barracks; plan of ditto with additional floor at north end; plan of ditto, 1st floor; plan of ditto, 2nd floor; plan of ground floor of North Barracks (10ft.=2ins.); plan of ditto, 1st floor; plan of ditto, 2nd floor; plan of lowest floors of Ordnance Office, Governor's House and Fort Major's quarters; plan of ditto, 2nd floor, 3rd floor, 4th floor, garret floor; plan of gunpowder magazine; plan of ground floor of north store-house; plan of ditto, 1st floor (armoury); plan of ditto, garret floor; plan of hospital, forming part of the Old Barracks, ground, 1st and 2nd floors; plan of 1st floor of west side of Old Barracks; plan of ditto garret floor; plan of chapel and mastergunner's store; plan of washing house and cleaning-room in rear of North Barracks; plan of cooking house, barrack office and armourers quarters in rear of North Barracks 1831 Plan of lock-up room above gateway; plan of carpenters' shop above lock-up room; plan of Barrier Guard-room; plan of Black-holes; plan of Main Guard-rooms.

WO55/826. 1835 Plan and longitudinal section of the building which forms the main entrance to the castle of Edinburgh, shewing the construction of the prison appropriated for prisoners under sentence of Courts Martial. 10ft.:1in. Wilson, I.; ground plan, one pair plan, t

WO pair plan and longitudinal section

WO44/303. 1836 Plan and section of Casemate under the mortar battery, Edinburgh Castle. 10ft.=1in. Wilson, I. 28x44cms. 'Exhibiting the proposed support to the part where Mons Meg is intended to be mounted.'

WO55/826. 1836 Plan of the Old Barracks at Edinburgh Castle, exhibiting the situations and interior accomodation of the canteen in their present state. 10ft.:1in. Wilson, I.

WO55/826. 1836 Plan and section of Canteen No. 1 at Edinburgh Castle, exhibiting the proposed additions and alterations. 10ft.:1in. Wilson, I.

WO55/826. 1836 Plan of the proposed canteen at Edinburgh Castle, 10ft.=1in. Wilson, I

WO55/826. 1836 Plan of the canteen at Edinburgh Castle shewing the situation of the Officers room proposed to be added to it. 10ft.:1in. Wilson, I

WO55/826. 1837 Hospital Privy, Edinburgh Castle, sketch of proposed alterations. 5ft.:1in. with detailed key to plumbing

WO55/827. 1839 Sketch of press for Hospital, Edinburgh Castle. 1ft.:1in. Holmes, J.; plan, section and elevation

WO55/827. 1840 Plan, elevation and section of proposed offices for the barrack master. 10ft.:1in. Hawkins, R. (?); includes plan of 'relative situation'

abutting Main Guard 1841 Front and end elevation of proposed forcing pump to rise the water from the tank to the Half Moon Battery  
WO55/2758. 1841 Plan of Ordnance property, Edinburgh Castle. Key to Ordnance property and barracks

WO55/830. 1850 Sketch shewing the proposed addition to Ordnance Offices. 10ft.:1in. Barrett, C. (?); plan and section (adjoining Governor's House)

WO55/2940. 1851 Plan of Edinburgh Castle. 100ft.=1iin.. Morriss, F. J. (?); to accompany returns of lands and buildings; with labelling of buildings

WO55/830. 1852 Edinburgh Castle, Queen Margaret's Chapel, proposed restoration. Cooke, A. (?); plan, elevation of proposed entrance at east and section across mid building

Proudfoot, A, 1934. The Scottish National Shrine,

*Scott Fld*, July 1934, Scottish National War Memorial.PSAS, 1923. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), p. 172.

Notes: powder horn of 1757, engraved with Edinburgh Castle.

PSAS, 1929. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), p. 19.

Notes: four blacksmith's or armourer's hammers from well, stone worker's hammer from David's Tower

PSAS, 1930. Donations to the Museum,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), p. 214.

Notes: fork portion of iron gun rest.

Rae, T I, 1966. *Edinburgh Castle, 1751-1753*,*Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 32 (1966), pp. 54-107.

Notes: Letter Book 1751-61 of Richard Coren, Lt-Governor of castle; correspondence reproduced; letters on relationship between coren and officials of city, and structural alterations which made to castle to accommodate a garrison to control region when still Stewart sentiment.

RCAHMS, 1951.

*An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of the City of Edinburgh*.*Reg Mag Sig*, 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Edinburgh, Burgus 507, 1397, 1401, 1525, 1526, 1608, 1736, 1746, 2477, 3265, 3550, 3551, 3717, 3818 Custume Magne, 91, 107, 126, 998, 1341, 1357, 1525, 1741, 1783, 1829, 2144, 2903, 3818 Custume Parve, 507 Firme et Redditus, 35,337, 338,429, 1125 Arcus Inferior, 1077, 2441, 2582, 2818 Arcus Superior, 23, 1154.

Borrowmure, Communis Mora, 271, 616, 2999, 3019, 3173, 3265, 3397, 3818.

Capella Bvm de Nativitate, 2905.

Castrum, 337 Edinburgh 20 April 1451, Ecclesie Sancte Crucis Edwynesburgensi..Ecclesiam Scilicet Castelli cum omnibus appenditiis etc. 338 Edinburgh 20 April 1450, Ecclesie S Crucis de Edwynesburgensi, Ecclesiam Castelli etc.

1361 Edinburgh 7 Feb 1477-8 Mergarete Regine Scotie..Regine custodiam castru de Edinburgh pro dictis terminis 5 Annorum.

1525 Edinburgh 16 Nov 1482 Burgi de Edinburgh..Regiam Personam de Carceribus, ex Castro de Edinburgh Liberando, in Quo Contra Voluntatis Sue Libitum Fuit Detentus.

1539 Edinburgh 17 Jan 1482-3, Johanni Dundas..pro eius fideli servitio, et specialiter pro eius gratuitis laboribus et suplemento factis in deliberatione persone regie de captivitate de castro..terras Baronie de Bothkennar.

1541 Edinburgh Jan 1482-3, Alexandro Duci Albanie..terras et Comitatus de Mar et Garviauch.

1544 Edinburgh 22 Jan1482-3, Ecclesia Collegiata Beati Egidii de Edinburgh.

1741 Perth 26 Jun 1488 Patricio Domino Halys Super Custodia Castris de Edinburgh pro 7 Annis.  
 Castrum Puellarum, 1791 Edinburgh 19 Oct 1488 Sancto Hospitali de Jerusalem et Fratribus Eiusdem Militie Templi Salamonis Mons.  
 1591 Edinburgh 4 Aug 1484 Johanni Wilsonne et Jonete Napere..terras de Turnydkis.  
 1926 Edinburgh 13 Sept 1485 Andree Ogilvy.  
 2070 Edinburgh 14 Dec 1491 Willelmo Creichtoun.  
 Castrum Murus 2069 Edinburgh 8 Nov 1491 Roberto Domino Lile.  
 2238 Edinburgh 14 Mar 1494-5 Ecclesia Collegiata Beati Egidii de Edinburgh.  
 3504 Corstorphine 18 Sept 1510 Ecclesia Parrochialis de Corstorfim.

**Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Burgus, 575, 631, 1827, 1833, 2193, 2411; Ars Allutatoriu, 1309; Ars Carpentariorum et Lathamorum, 536; Ars Vietorum, 536; Confraternitas Altaris S Cruoris in Ecclesia B Egidii, 2600; Edinburgh Arcus Inferior, 2, 234, 649, 1873, 2600; Arcus Superior, 965, 1738, 2600. Barreres (Locus Hastiludii), 484, 2925, 2952; Canongait, Vide Canongait in Index Locorum.  
 Capella B Marie in Nuthereis-Wynd, 2822; Capella Crucifixi in Cimiterio B Egidii, 685.  
 Castell-Bank (Castris Murus), 301, 484, 869, 958, 965, 2600, 2713, 2925, 2952; Castris Mons, 872, 1300; Communis Lacus (Common-Myre), 407, 1625, 1827, 2411.  
 Crux Foralis, 2768; Crux Vicicanonicorum, 2600; Cunyehous (Domus Monetaria), 497, 498, 739.  
 Ecclesia Collegiata B Egidii, 234, 438, 491, 536, 685, 965, 1309, 1738, 1961, 2600, 2713, 2887; Bvm de Campis, 958, 1029; S Trinitatis, 771, 2600; Ecclesia Fratrum Carmelitarum, 575; Minorum de Observantia, 2262, 2513, 2600; Predicatorum, 346, 2257; Ecclesia S Johannis Baptiste, 170. Fleschehous, 1827, 1833; Grenesyde, 575; Hospitale B Marie Magdalene, 2262, 2513, Venelle Bvm, 2600; Leprosorum Prope Capellam S Niniani, 2600; Monasterium S Katherine de Senis, 170, 1332, 1827; North Loch (Lacus Borealis), 77; Portus Occidentalis, 484, 2925, 2952; Pretorium, 2, 2626; Scola Grammaticalis, 918; Stabulum Regis, 484, 2925, 2952; Strand, 234.  
 Tenementa, 1, 2, 45, 77, 234, 301, 356, 438, 448, 491, 537, 649, 685, 760, 857, 869, 872, 958, 965, 1029, 1151, 1158, 1282, 1300, 1495, 1519, 1656, 1738, 1787, 1873, 1961, 1986, 2179, 2257, 2600, 2612, 2626, 2713, 2925, 2952, 3099; Bethiswynde, 1151, Bonkilliscloise, 1738; Borhtuiksloise, 1656, 3099; Campis Vinella Bvm de, 1787; Canonicorum Vicus, 45, 2600.  
 Castris Vinella, 872, 2600, 2713; Cowgait, 685, 1029, 1986, 2179, 2257, 2600, 3099; Tenementa, Forestariswynde, 1158, 1519; Fori Vicus, 448, 1282; Fratrum Predicatorum Vinella, 1158; Grayscloise, 1738; Regius (Sive Publicus) Vicus, 77, 234, 301, 356, 438, 491, 537, 857, 869, 872, 958, 965, 1029, 1300, 1656, 1738, 1961, 2600, 2612.

**Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Burgus, 1802, 1895, 2436; Exustus Per Anglos, 137, 596. Ars Fabrilis, 950.  
 Barres, 2813.  
 Burrowmure, 1722, 1980, 2534.  
 Capella S Crucis in Cemeterio B Egidii, 2206.  
 S Marie Sub Castro, 2813.  
 S Marie Magdalene, 950.  
 Castrum, 2199 Edinburgh 10 Mar 1573-4; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Archiepisc Glasguen..Qua ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Thome Craufuird de Jurdanehill Capitano..Molendinum de Partik..Ac pro Laboribus et Vigiliis Dicti Tho. in Expugnatione Castris Edinburgensis Impensis.  
 2323 Dalkeith, 12 Nov 1574; Rex Confirmavit Cartam D Cuthberti Swyntoun, Capellani et Prebendarii Ecclesie Collegiate de Restalrig, Prebendarii Rossensis Vocati, Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Willelmo Robesoun..et Jonete Mure..Tenementum..in Burgo Vici Canonicorum

Monasterii S Crucis..Quod Per Anglos Mense Maii 1543 pro Meliore Parte Combustum Fuerat..Dejectum Fuit..et Ultimo Per Regis Rebelles et Detentores Castrum et Oppidi Edinburgi Destructum.  
 Crux Foralis, 1488, 2258.  
 Cunzehous, 475.  
 Ecclesia S Cuthberti, 2813; S Egidii Collegiata, 56, 1611, 2685; Parochialis, 2863; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1722; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 641, 677, 1007, 1237, 1344, 1450, 1684, 1712, 2010, 2011; Cemeterium, 6, 2206.  
 Edinburgh, Ecclesia Collegiata Bvm de Campis, 699, 1275, 1801, 1830, 2436, 2790, 2805.  
 S Trinitatis, 1702, 1802, 1898, 1990.  
 Forum Farinaticum, 1488.  
 Hospitale S Marie Magdalene, 950.  
 Kingis Stabillis, 2001, 2813; Lacus Borealis, 849, 1488, 2382.  
 Locus Fratrum Minorum, 950; Monasterium S Katherine de Senis, 1980, 2534.  
 Murus Burgi, 1827, 2805, 3020; Nethirbow, 2135; Orchardfeild, 2813; Ovirbow, 2135, 2863.  
 Palatium, 1567; Park, 2001 Polcatsleis, 2813; Porta B Marie de Campis, 3020; Scola Grammaticalis, 93.  
 Tenementa, see index in book; Venella Bvm de Cmapis, 56, 93, 699; Vicus Regis, 56, 557, 699, 849, 2169, 2832, 2509, 2685, 2700, 2715, 2913.

**Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Burgus, 688, 1262, 1315, 1428, 1517; Artificia de, 233; Ballivatus Marinus de, 1316; Incendium de, 1652, Castrum, 1650; Mons Castralis, 634, 1321; Murus Castris, 377, 1517, Collegium, 688, 1315; Coll. Reginale, 1315, Commune Morum, 1819, 2337, 2345.  
 Ecclesia B. Egidii, 756; Ecclesia Collegiata, 1119, 1210; Eccl. Parochialis, Sepulchrum Comitis Moravie, 2100; Cimiterium, 1714, Ecclesia B.V.M.de Campis, 688, 2208; Eccl. Collegiata, 1242; Cimiterium, 2208, Ecclesia Collegiata (Collegium) S. Trinitatis, 377, 1262, 1315, Forum Farinarium, 1784, Hositale, 1315; Hosp. Trinitatis, 1262, 1315, Lacus Australis, 1242, Lacus Borealis, 1323, 1665, 1881, 1900, Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 2269 Marcellum Carnale, 557.

**Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Castrum, 1427; Mons Castris, 136, 619, (Servitia ibi Reddenda, 823, 1687, 2068); Murus Castris, 742, 1427; Cimiterium, 959; Collegium, 100, 1427; Crux Foralis, 1427, 2192; Ecclesia Collegiata B. Egidii, 1427.  
 Ecclesia Parochialis, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 549; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 73, 97, 693, 1779, (apud Sepulchrum Comitis Moravie, 688, 1031, 1780, 1994, 2175; apud Sepulchra Comitum Moravie et Atholie, 2124); Capella S. Crucis in Cemeterio, 1606; Ecclesia Collegiata (Collegium) S. Trinitatis, 1371, 1427; Hospitale S. Trinitatis, 1427.  
 Locus Fratrum Carmelitanorum, 1427; Locus Predicatorum, 1427; Molendina, 959, 1427.  
 Monasterium de Seynis, 959; Murus Burgi, 742, 959, 1127; North-Loch, 466, 1427; Porta Occidentalis, 959; Cowgait, 1437, 1606; Heigait, 136, 328, 466, 619, 682, 742, 1040, 1459, 1606, 1884, 1890, 2003; under-The-Castell-Wall, 1427.

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Burgus, 165, 166, 301, 736, 752, 1045, 1222, 1413, 1414, 1613, 1888, 1920; Capella Hastiludii, 1180; Castrum, Servitia ibi Prestanda, 1638; Castris Murus, 1180, 1189.

**Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Burgus, 143, 295, 448, 1044, 1423, 1760, 2150, 2225; Civitas, 2225; Ars Pellionum, 1760; Baronia, 2225; Capella B. Marie in Niddreisweynd, 1893; Castrum, 404, 1753 (Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1544, 2006).  
 Castris Mons, (Servitia ibi Reddenda), 669; Castris Murus, 243, 1423, 2252, 2265; Crux Foralis, 714, 1825, 1988, 2048, 2104; Diocesis, 2225.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 2225; Ecclesia Lie Grayfreiris, 2225; Ecclesia S. Egidii (Sanct-Geilles-Kirk, Magna Ecclesia), Creata in Ecclesiam Cathedralam, 2225; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 853, 915, 1322, 1437, 1782, 2160, 2252; Apud Tumulum Comitum Moravie, 107, 129, 252, 385, 386, 435, 488, 714, 846, 1353, 1355, 1463, 1560, 1633, 1652, 1806, 1848, 1908; Apud Tumulum Comitum Atholie, 603; Apud Tumulum Comitum Moravie et Atholie, 1117; Episcopatus, 2225.

**Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Burgus Vel Civitas, 118, 447-49, 501, 605, 666, 860, 929, 930, 999, 1014, 1035, 1255, 1388, 1602, 1775, 2021; servitia ibi prestanda, 628; Hammermen de 1007; 1796; Baronia, 21; Barras (Hastiludium), 1974; Borrowloch, 605; Capella B. V. M. Sub Castro, 1974; Capella S. Magdalene, 1007, 1796.  
Castrum (Arx, Maden-Castell), 414, 605, 1412, 1713.; Carta Regia ibi Data, 601; Castrum lie Bankis australis et borealis, 605.  
Mons Castrum (Servitia ibi Prestanda), 2050, 2052; Murus Castrum, 798, 1014, 1246, 1974; Colasterium (Domus Correctionis), 118; Collegium (Academia Jacobi Regis), 605, 999; Counsellous, 1014.  
Crux Foralis, 605; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 22, 180, 1482, 1690; Parliamenti Domus (Nova Domus Sessionis, Novum Pretorium, Basilica), 448, 449, 501, 999; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 1424, 1782, 1784, 1934

**Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Carta Regie ibi Date et Resignationes ibi Facte, Passim; Concilia ibi Tenta, 331 (1369), 930 (1409-10); App 1, 74.  
Solutio ibi Prestanda, 748, 752, 771, 822.  
Burgus, 207; App 1, 134; App 2, 1518.  
Coketa, App 2, 1270, 1342.  
Custume, 748, 753, 810, 823, 826, 842, 849; App 1, 15; App 2, 76, 1092, 1363, 1743, 1773, 1779, 1851, 1857, 1888.  
Firme Burgi, 681, 748, 805; App 2, 1085, 1743.  
Capella S. Margarete in Castro, 826 Carta Confirmationis pro Capellano Celebranti in Capella Sancte Margarete in Castro de Edynburgh, 1390-1  
Castrum (Castellum), 207 Carta Burgi de Edynburgh, 1365 805.  
Carta Confirmationis pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburgh de Diversis Terris et Ecclesiis Datis et Concessis Eidem Monasterio et Canonicis per David Quondam Regem Scottorum etc, 1391.  
App 2, 1518.  
Resignationes ibi Facte, 815, 925.  
Castrum Puellarum, Carte Regie ibi date, 188 Confirmacio Carte Abbatis et Conventus de Londors, 1365.  
App 1, 98 Carta Abbatie de Kalchow de Lesmahagw.  
Edinburgh Crux Fori, 203 Carta Fergusii de Edinham, 1365.  
App 2, 1512 Ecclesia Castelli, 805 as detailed above.  
Other referencess to Ecclesia Parochialis, Tenementa, Vicecomitatus.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Edinburgh, grant to the magistrates and community of an impost on wines etc., 11; mills of, 431; tenements and property in, 311, 452, 463, 752, 816, 826, 1075; lands of the abbacy of Scone, 965; property in Blackfriars Wynd, 303; Bristo, 898, 1022; Burghloch, 431.  
Burgh Muir of, 74; Easter and Wester Common Muirs, 431; Hooper's Close, 452; Portsburgh, 724; Society Post, 898, 1022; Tolcross, 724; West Bow, 831; West Port, 724; Preston's Close, St. Ninian's Close, Slater's Close, Northloch, 463.  
Castle of 536; keepership of, 18

**RRS, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Opidum Puellarum, 10, 27, 28, 35, 36, 53, 80, 93, 97, 111, 151, 178 and N., 181, 183, 190, 194, 209, 210, 213, 223, 226, 228, 229, 230, 232, 233, 235, 244-5, 261-2, 263, 269, 270, 286; Edinburgh, Bishop of, Freebairn, David, 271n.

**RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).**

Notes: Edinburgh, 4, 5, 20, 28, 33, 34, 58, 80, 81, 86, 87, 90, 98, 100, 101, 103-5, 117, 124, 140, 142, 145, 146 (39, confirms privileges of Holyrood Abbey including the Church of Edinburgh Castle, 1165 x 1170), 147-51, 167, 186, 187, 215, 216, 235 (174, grants land previously held by Reginald, janitor of Edinburgh Castle), 236, 247, 311, 313-17, 322, 359, 365, 366, 385, 407, 413, 414, 448, 449, 467-9.

Castle of Edinburgh, 8, 14, 16, 23, 34, 66, 253 (199, grants to Holyrood Abbey, in exchange for the alms which it has lost through the agency of the English garrison in Edinburgh castle, the following monies etc. 1178 x 1186), 447; church of 146; church of St. Cuthbert under the castle, 146, 147.

**RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).**

Notes: Edinburgh, 5-6, 101-2, 110-12, 120, 169, 172, 197, 207, 209, 233-4, 259, 301, 307, 380-1 (land for new tolbooth), 385, 394, 420, 434, 436, 478, 517; for acts dated at Edinburgh, see volume.

**RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).**

Notes: Edinburgh, 12, 26, 30, 45, 131, 137, 142, 151-2, 156, 263, 359, 464, 549, 627 (382, Greyfriars of Dundee to receive money from the revenues from castle-guard in Sheriffdom of Edinburgh), 692 (559, safe conduct for party of English coming to king).

Acts dated at, 86, 113, 120, 125, 130, 132-3, 137, 139-40, 142, 146, 359, 363-70, 381, 387-8, 394-6, 423, 445, 529, 581-605, 612, 643, 665.

Assembly at, of 1316, 113, 117, 137, 138, 359.

Castle of, 41, 652 (410, inspection of charter of David I to Holyrood Abbey), 654; Constable of, See Lubaud, Piers, 21, 137, 367 (84, land forfeited by Peter Lubaud); Parliament at, 1328, 28, 116-7, 260, 270, 283, 595, 695.

**Reid, J J, 1890. The Scottish Regalia, Anciently Styled the Honours of Scotland, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 24 (1890).**

Richardson, J S, 1943. *The Castle of Edinburgh*. Edinburgh.

Richardson J S & Wood, M, 1948.

*Edinburgh Castle Guide*. Edinburgh, 3rd Ed.

Robinson, G, 1990. The One O'clock Gun, *New Caledonian Mercury*, iv (Apr 1990), p. 23, *New Caledonian Mercury*.

Rose, D, 1967. The Keepers of the Castle,

*Scott Fld*, Feb 1967.

Rotary Club, 1958. *Know Your Neighbourhood Exhibition*, Edinburgh, 2-5 April 1958 Souvenir Handbook.

Scotland's Magazine, 1955. The Castle Looks at Its Visitors,

*Scotland's Mag*, May 1955,

Scotsman, 1888-9. The Mystery of the Child's Remains.,

*Scotsman*, Dec 1888-Jan 89.

Notes: Remains Found Built into the Wall of the Royal Palace of the Castle Scotsman 19 Dec, 19-20, 27-28, 31 Dec 1888; 1 Jan 1889.

Scott, W, 1819.

*Description of the Regalia of Scotland, with Account of the Discovery, Edinburgh, with Account of the Discovery in Edinburgh Castle*. also appeared in 'The Provincial Antiquities and Picturesque Scenery of Scotland', 1819.

Selkirk, A, 1988. Edinburgh Castle, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 112 (1988), p. 162.

Selway, G U, 1890. *A Mid-Lothian Village: Notes on the Village and Parish of Corstorphine*, Edinburgh.

Sempill, R, 1813. *The Sege of the Castel of Edinburgh*, Edinburgh, Lord R Sempill, Orig Pub Edinburgh 1573, Facsimile Reprint, 1813 also in J G Dalryell 'Scottish Poems of the Sixteenth Century' Edinburgh, 1801.

- Seton, W, 1921. The Scottish Regalia and Dunnottar Castle, *Antiq J*, vol. 1 (1921), pp. 20-23.  
Notes: transcription of original draft of conditions of surrender of Dunnottar by George Ogilvy to Thomas Morgan in 1642.
- Seton, W, 1923. The Regalia of Scotland, 1651-1660, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 20 (1923), pp. 85-97.
- Seton, W, 1924. The Scottish Regalia and Dunnottar Castle, *Antiq J*, vol. 4 (1924), pp. 257-258.
- Sinclair, J, 1860. *Guide to Edinburgh Castle, Edinburgh, Castle with a life of Mary Queen of Scots..* 48pp.
- Sinclair, J, 1890. *Guide of Edinburgh Castle*. Edinburgh Central Library.
- Skene, J, 1822. Remarks on The Well House Tower..at The Foot of the Castle Rock., *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1822), pp. 469-77.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 1-10, pls 1 and 2, pl 1, the southside of the castle of Edinburgh (showing town) pl 2, prospect of Edinburgh from ye dean (panoramic view)
- Smith and Brown, R D and R R, 1989.  
*Bombards: Mons Meg and her Sisters*, London (Royal Armouries).
- SMT Magazine, 1950. Life on the Castle Rock, *SMT Mag* Aug 1950,
- SMT Magazine, nd, Pilgrims Rest: The Edinburgh Castle Tea-Rooms,  
*SMT Mag* No Date Given Edinburgh Central Library.
- Smyth, C P, 1861. History of the Time Gun, Edinburgh, from his 'Report to the Board of Visitors, 1861' Charles Piazza Smyth, Astronomer Royal for Scotland Edinburgh Central Library Full Title 'Report Addressed to the Board of Visitors at Their Visitation of the Royal Observatory, Edinburgh, 5 June 1861
- Soutar, W, 1828. Castle Rock in Winter: A Poem,  
*Scots Mag* viii (1828).
- Spence, L, 1949. The Scottish Regalia, *Smt Mag* Aug 1949.
- Spence, L, 1953, Britain's Most Ancient Regalia, *Smt Mag* June 1953.
- Stair-Kerr, E, 1913. Randolph's Capture of Edinburgh Castle - Where Did He Climb The Rock?,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 47 (1912-13), 423-6.
- Steer, F W, 1964. A Map Illustrating the Siege of Leith, 1560, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 95 (1961-62), 280-283, Shown on Map.
- Stell, G, 2000. War-damaged castles: the evidence from medieval Scotland, *Ch,teau Gaillard* vol. 19 (1998), pp. 282-83.
- Stephens, R, 1907. Hell's Piper: A Ballad of Edinburgh Castle, *Scotia*, I (1907).
- Stevenson, Simpson and Holmes, S, A T and N, 1981. Historic Edinburgh, Canongate and Leith: The Archaeological Implications, Glasgow Univ.
- Stewart, D, 1998. Edinburgh Castle (City parish of Edinburgh): watching brief,  
*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, pp. 35-36.
- Stewart, K, 1932.  
*Scottish National and Scottish-American War Memorials*, Edinburgh,
- Storer and Storer, J S and H S, 1820. The Castle, from 'Views in Edinburgh and Its Vicinity, 1820' 12pp Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C, 1994.  
*Edinburgh Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Tait, D, 1945, Geological Notes on...The Fore Well in Edinburgh Castle, *Edinburgh Geol Soc Trans*, 14 (1945).
- Tait, D, 1952. Geological Notes on...The Fore Well in Edinburgh Castle, *Trans Edinburgh Geol Soc*, 14 (1952), 28-33.
- Taylor, A J, 1955. English Builders in Scotland during the War of Independence: A Record,  
*Scott Hist Rev*, 34 (1955), 44-46.  
Notes: Walter of Hereford, Master Mason at siege of Stirling and Edinburgh Castle.
- Terry, C S, 1905. The Siege of Edinburgh Castle, 1689, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 2 (1905), pp. 163-172.
- Thomson, T (Ed), 1825. The Siege of Edinburgh Castle 1573, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, in 'The Historie of King James The Sext' Bannatyne Club.
- Thomson, T (Ed), 1833. The Siege of Edinburgh Castle, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, from 'The Diurnal of Occurents in Scotland' Bannatyne Club, 1833.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: 43, 45, 47-8, 51-2, 54, 71, 90-1, 96-8, 103, 106, 108, 112, 117, 121, 125-7, 130, 132, 134, 142, 144, 171-2, 174-7, 179, 181-3, 201, 224-5, 227, 229, 234, 238-9, 250-1, 254, 278, 283-5, 288, 298, 302-3, 308, 315, 321, 323, 325, 334, 339, 341-4, 348, 352, 359, 361, 371, 386-7.  
Grant by Henry VI. to the citizens of, xxxix; James III married at, xliv; meetings of Council at liv, 44, cxix, 240; of Parliament, lxxxvi, 52, Xc, 53; Thomas of Yare, treasurer of lviii; the provost constituted sheriff within the burgh, lxiv.  
James III returns after the pacification of Blackness to lxxviii; occupied by the victorious party after the Battle of Sauchie, lxxix; the King's Stable in, 95; Spanish ambassadors in, xviii, cxlviii, 393; French, cxv; payments in Exchequer by the sheriff of (Provost), 216; apprising of goods by the provost of, 219, 220; payment the the merchants of, 272.  
Expenses of Englishmen, followers of Perkin Warbeck, in, 274; preparations at, for the raid of Ellem, 281-98; Count Gerhard of Oldenburgh in, 310; preparations at, for the Raid of Norham, 346-9; the St. Nicholas Bishop of, 68, 183, 239.  
Clothing for the King furnished in, 241, 267, 269, 273, 325; Exchequer held at xvi, 1, 166, 169, 272; Justice-Ayres at, cxix, cxvii, 131, 185, 213, 215, 240, 255, 318; payments to friars of, ccxxxii, 108, 126, 132, 174, 176, 242; tenements in, granted to Sir John Ramsay.  
Castle, Patrick, Lord Hailes, constable of lxx; Thomas Olyphant, constable, cclxix; a great bombard in, ccxxii, ccc; Mons at, xci, ccxxiii, 115, 338, 348; St. Margaret's Day at, 64, 348, 368; James III. confined in, lxxiii, lxiv; the Duke of Ross at, 185; locks for chamber door and for the hall door in, 282; props for the hall of, 290; the treasury and jewell house in, lxxi, 79-86, 110, 114, 241, 268, 320, 351, 387, 393; chapels of St. Margaret and St. Mary in, cclxviii; roofing of the Chapel, 279, 301-3, 307, 357, 362.  
Charter-Room or Record Chamber in, xix, 184; Register House built, xix; David's Tower, 83; shingle thatching, 291; thatching of the great house, 319; drinksilver to workmen, 348; the workhouse, or workshops in the castle, ccxx, cclxviii, 289, 301; thatching of, cclxviii, 302, 307, 310; close carts, ammunition, etc., made at, 280, 290, 350; artillery stores at 281-2, 285-6, 289, 292, 296, 325, 338; artillery laid up at, 302.  
Mons, its first appearance under this name, xci, ccxx, 115; wheels for, 328, 332; casting of, 338; at the abbey; ropes for, 347; taken to the Raid of Norham, clv, ccxxii, 348; new carriage for, 348-9; workmen to accompany; tallow, tar, and canvas for, 349; painted cloth for, 351; brought back from Dalkeith, 359; other notices of, ccxxii-III.  
St. Anthony's Cross in the Treasure house, 82; St. Margaret (Queen of Scotland), Offerings in Edinburgh Castle on her feast, 64, 368; (Virgin and Martyr) offering by James IV in Edinburgh Castle on her feast, 348.

**Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).**

Notes: carriage of silver weschale and plate to and from, 100, 103, 112, 137, 138, 150, 151, 152, 347, 356, 366, 374; do. of king's baggage, coffers, etc., to and from, 345, 346, 347, 362, 372, 420, 435, 439, 450; do. of queen's baggage to, 386, 405; do. of deer from, to Stirling, 348; do. of treasure-house gear and hangings to, 381; do. of cupboard of glass to, 390, 452; do. of beds, clothes, etc., to, 392; do. of king's verdours to, 406; do. of kirk graith to and from, 407, 424, 438, 470; do. of king's tents from, 456; do. of caparisons and boys to, 468; do. of Arras cloths to, 470; do. of Rhine Wine to, 475.

Messengers sent to, 32, 104, 108, 109, 122, 340, 344, 348, 349, 351, 355, 372, 373, 418, 433, 445, 446, 454.

King at, xvii, xlvi, xlvii, lii, 144; purchases in, 28, 32, 136; housing of guns and powder in, 157; the captain of, his wife, 212.

Provost and bailies of, summoned by the king, 344; letters to do., 355; Provost of, Alexander Lauder, 364; Sir Thomas Galbraith sent to, 350; horse bought in, 365; Great Seal brought to, 373; a hart brought to the king in, 375; goldsmith's booth in, 380; execution of Craufurd at, 397; do. of thieves at, 452; English Treasurer's chariot brought to, 397; St. Duthus' relic sent from, 398, 400; Queen's gallery in, 410; swans and bears brought to, 425; king's courser brought from, 436; grass to the king's chamber in, 447; a plasterman sent to, 450; deer brought to, 474.

St. Giles Kirk, Provost of, Gavin Douglas, 360; Queen of England's dirige in, 470.

Castle, imprisonment of Farquhar Mackintosh in, xcii; gunpowder in, 24, 115.

Carriage of rafters to, 25; king's offering on St. Margaret's Day at, 79; carriage of Exchequer Rolls to and from, 105, 111, 116, 118; do. of cupboard of plate to and from, 103, 138, 345, 390, 411, 416; do. of jewels, etc., to and from, 106, 107; do. of treasure chest, scarlet and silk, 116; do. of silver weschale to, 133, 138, 438; do. of coining irons to, 134; do. of king's verdour hanging to, 146; do. of guns and powder to, xc, 157; do. of coffers to and from, 351, 386; do. of beds, clothes, hangings, etc., from, 392; do. of king's tents to, 392; Margaret, the king's daughter, in, 478.

**Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**

Notes: Horse shoeing in, 127; carriage of chapel furniture to, 131, 169; do. of the eucharist to and from, 139, 178; do. of rafters from, 142; do. of albs and towels from, 148; do. of silver from, 149; do. of the queen's baggage to and from, 153, 174, 407; do. of glasses from, 162, 163; do. of the king's clothes from, 162; do. of caparisons to, 174; do. of Arras to and from, 181, 370; do. of the king's harness to, 367; king's bed taken from Falkland to, 135; tax for expedition to Denmark collected from, 138; letters to the queen sent to, 145; queen's dowry brought to, from Coldingham, 155; bluemandle sent to, 168; the dutch doctor sent to, 168; horse hire to and from, 149, 174, 330, 337, 347, 358, 370, 400; king's cloak fetched from Stirling to, 181; payment to pipers of, 190; Irishmen taken to, 209; Patrick Heriot, burgess of, 239; French knights's expenses at, 358; organ mended in, 362; falconers sent to, 368; a ged brought from Peebles to, 376; the lairds near, summoned to meet the Pope's ambassador, 377; a mare brought from Stirling to, 383; carriage of pavillions to, 383; harts' horns brought to, from Tullibardine, 385; buck sent to, from Stirling, 385; herons sent to the king at, 409; castle of, alleged imprisonment of Donald Dubh in, lxxxii; king's offerings at St. Margaret's chapel in the, xxxv, 75, 291; Lady Margaret, the king's daughter, in the, lxxxv, 93, 99, 114, 175, 178, 309, 361; carriage of guns and ammunition to and from, lxiii, lxxxi, 141, 142, 200, 203, 350, 408; Sir Patrick Crichton, captain of, 175, 361; carriage of pavilion from, 188; carriage of the cupboard to and from, 189, 330, 349, 362; drinksilver to workmen in, 203; do. to tentmakers in, 392; drying gunpowder in, 332; artillery taken from, 395.

**Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).**

Notes: Edinburgh, castle of, sewing silk and hanks of gold delivered to the wife of the captain of, 17, 22, 521; king's offerings on St. Margaret's day in,

42, 189; manufacture of guns in, lxxxv-lxxxv; gun-wheels made in, 259; accounts for work at, and materials for, 276-279, 293, 306, 459, 508-522; carriage of artillery to and from, 310, 451, et passim; drinksilver to workmen in, 313, 329, 341; do. to gunners in, 329; 348; carriage of the cupboard from and to, 323, 349, 397, 399; payment to a poor prisoner in, 357; carriage of the coffers with jewels to and from, 397, 400; harness carted to and discharged in, 417; carriage of do. to the armourer from, 418; George Kippyngame, smith in, 439; Wolfe Urnebrig who makes the gunpowder in, 440; constable of, tin bought by the, 508; payments to the, 512-515, 522 see also entries in volume for carriage of articles and persons to and from city of Edinburgh.

**Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).**

Notes: Edinburgh, 55, 59, 61, 107, 110, 112, 114, 116, 119, 121, 123, 124, 134, 138-140, 216, 217, 219, 221, 222, 261, 392; tax paid by the Burgh of, 15, 360; the bell-man of, searches for a stray hawk, 19; the Bishop of Dunkeld's lodging in, 21; mending of the arras hingers in, 24; carriage of do. to and from, 49, 103, 214; expenses of the Master of Crawford's son in, 41; do. of John Bog in, 44; carriage of gunpowder to, 48, 163; do. of beds from and to, 48, 103, 264, 422, 434; do. of the silver vessels from, 49, 411; do. of the chapel furniture to and from, 49, 214, 215; expenses of keeping do. in, 215; carriage of the black chest with the chapel furniture to, 49, 103; carriage of do. with the relics to, 49; keeping of the relics in, 214; carriage of do. to, 442; do. of the king's coffers to and from, 49, 50, 264, 343, 409; John Bane sent for the covers of do. to, 48; carriage of the queen's coffers from, 434, 435; a hind sent by the king to the lords in, 51; carriage of the king's harness to, 51, 343; convention of the lords and lairds held in, 53-55, 104, 112, 113, 140, 217, 219, 222, 223, 309; do. of the borderers held in, 216; letters sent from and to, 56, 57, 105, 131, 133, 136, 265, 313, 419, 431, 432; pursuivant sent to london with errands of the merchants of, 99; payment to the ambassadors of France by do. of, 315; mending of the king's pavilions in, 103; expenses of horses passing to the hunts with do. from, 433; do. of bringing Mr. Gilbert Mcmath to, 103; writings sent to the legate in, 105; graithing of the artillery in, 111; the Lords of Council in, 13; muster of the Lieges in, 115, 117-120; the Lords summoned to the king in, 123; hagbuts carried to do, in, 313; carriage of worklooms to 157; do. of a packet arriving from Flanders, from Leith to, 158; expenses of horses coming from Jedburgh to, 161; departure of the Commissioners to Newcastle from, 166; dog collars and leashes sent to Stirling from, 203; lute-strings fetched from, 206; friar John Drummond convoyed to Stirling from, 214; carriage of the king's wardrobe from and to, 215, 264, 421; a boy sent for the king's lute to, 216; expenses of the king's work in, 232; a broken gun brought to the melting to, 236; carriage of wool from Selkirk to, 261; do. from Peebles to, 261; money furnished for the ambassadors by the town of, 263; entry of the Queen [Madeleine] into, 313; inhabitants of Dundee charged to bring their blacks for the internment of do. to, 330; entry of the Queen [Marie of Lorraine] into, 421, 428, 432; expenses of lodging the daughter of Lady Glamis in, 349; carriage and shipment of the king's gear and clothing to St Andrews from 409; carriage of the king's tapestry to and from, 419, 420, 432, 433; do. of Madame Montrule's gear to, 423; Blackfriars in, the, 214; burgesses of, 47, 67, 71, 209, 295, 371, 376, 447; castle, compenstation to a poor woman who had her husband slain by a gunshot from, 41; carriage of the black chest to and from, 49; alms to a poor man called John Mure long holden in, 90; drinksilver to wrights, gunners, and workmen in, 97, 104, 156, 205; locks for the doors of the artillery house in, 155; carriage of worklooms to Tantallon from, 155; stocking of guns in, 156; carriage of artillery to Leith to, 156; do. of gunstocks from leith to, 156; founding of artillery in, 162; a cannon wheel brought down from, 157; copper, gunpowder, and saltpetre imported from Flanders taken to, 158; shooting of guns in, at the king's coming to Edinburgh, 215; expenses of Malcolmetoische held in ward in, 303; castle, captain of, the, livery for his son David Crichton, 37; payment to, 206; do. to, for expenses of prisoners in the castle, 225; do. to Galloway, his boy, 219; slaughter of his son in Cranston Riddell, 407.



*Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).*

Notes: chapel in Edinburgh Castle, accounts for work upon and materials for the, 214, 216, 217, 350; David's Tower of Edinburgh Castle, down-taking of gun chambers from, 347; reparation of the windows of, 350; Edinburgh, 1, 47, 65, 162, 232, 248, 249, 362, 364, 379; payment to the master and mariners of the ship of the town of, 61; carriage of pavilions and other hunting gear from, 87, 252, 469; do. of the king's spears and harness from and to, 88, 165, 255; do. of the king's wardrobe, etc., from and to, 93, 117, 128, 129, 267, 294, 302, 418, 443, 469; do. of tapestry from and to, 94, 99, 128, 149, 165, 189, 266, 267, 287, 301, 412, 418, 437, 454, 461; do. of the queen's coffers, etc., from and to, 101, 116, 206, 266, 287; continuation of the Parliament in, 105; messengers sent with letters to and from, 106, 161, 394; the Justice-Clerk in, 107; carriage of chapel gear to, 131, 280; walter white in, 137; culvering men and hagbuters sought for in, 150; persons declared heretics in, 153; numbering of persons fencible for wars between Ayr and, 154; a cart sent to Linlithgow for coffers from, 165; an Englishman remains in, 169, 257; Mr Andrew Whitelaw goes on the king's business to, 174; 267, 315; feathers from the Bass taken to, 174; French miners in, 182, 193, 206; expenses of Andrew Murray, messenger, coming to, 205; John of Lewis in, 272; the Queen's coronation in, 280, 297; the Lords summoned to 329, 457; do. summoned to the session in, 105; carriage of Sir John Hamilton's gear and coffers to, 397; Mr David Balfour goes for silks to, 415; the prioress of North Berwick and Haddington summoned to, 440; falcons brought to, 499; burgesses of, 77, 194, 198, 330, 383, 421, 473; castle, carriage of gun timber and spears to, 94; piers, gunner in, 207; accounts of expenses upon the munition and of craftsmen working in, 209-231, 341-360, 486-502; building of the Register House in, 337, 474, 493, 499; Sir Peter Crichton, captain of, 339; Register House in Castle, building of and materials for the, 337, 474, 493, 499.

*Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).*

Notes: Edinburgh Castle, building of the Register House in, 93, 132, 133; expenses of craftsmen working upon the munitions in, 118-124, 132-134, 147, 388, 389, 391; materials for, reparation etc., of, and payments to workmen in, 127-129, 131-133, 304-306, 315, 319, 320, 336, 372, 439, 442, 462, 463, 468, 474, 479; carriage of munitions and artillery to and from, 128, 129, 236, 248, 251, 271, 304, 307, 329, 348, 360, 381, 389, 392, 406, 417, 418; copper, powder, saltpetre, and powder bags delivered to John Drummond in, 153, 154, 289; payments to gunners in, 225, 229, 231, 238, 245, 259, 266, 277, 287, 297, 302, 310, 312, 317, 333, 340, 345, 354, 363, 369, 376, 385, 398, 403, 409, 414, 425, 431, 436, 442, 448, 456, 460, 465, 471, 477, 484; drink-silver for do. in, 387; a copper kettle for chargeouris delivered to do. in, 450; carriage of coffers to and from, 248, 279, 289, 457; a reward for finding bullets shot to leith from, 251; cloth got from, 267, 319, 334, 376, 443; accounts relating to the seige of, 289-292, 297, 299, 305, 366, 484, powder laid in, 294, 304, 391; payment to the watchmen of, 305; drink-silver for the porters of, 305; chargeouris of white iron for the artillery in, 312; sheepskin moppettis for do. in, 359; expenses of the Lord Governor's spouse in, 316, 326; wine for the Lord Governor laid in, 316; dressing and girthing of wine in, 319; coals for, 347, 348, 371; carriage of the broken bells of Holyroodhouse to, 348; mills made in, 367; carriage of clothing to, 372; do. of tapestry from and to, 386, 478; entry of Monsieur Lorges Montgomery and his company into, 386; restoration of the queen's munition to, 393; Sir Andrew Walker, Master of Work in, 400; the laird of Ormiston breaks ward in, 445, 455; a house built for the Lord Governor in, 445-448, 452-454, 459, 460; baptism of the Lord Governor's Bairn in, 461; fire (or fir) spears sent to Dumbarton from, 466, 468; expenses of Doctor Durham in ward in, 479; keling for victualling, 479; the captain of, writings to, 231, 295, 296; do. from, 312; payment to his servant, 283; David Crichton, 86; James Hamilton of Stonehouse, 411, 484; the constable of, David Kincaid, 184.

*Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).*

Notes: Edinburgh Castle, 100, 105, 111, 119, 128, 133, 139, 164, 184, 199, 211, 272, 296, 324, 347, 349, 417, 434, 473; reparation and building of, materials for, and payments to workmen in, 21, 63, 68, 87, 105, 166, 173, 186, 200, 213, 243, 250, 251, 270, 324, 336, 386, 392, 444, 446, 458; victualling of, 21, 99, 105, 106, 113, 131, 161, 174, 241, 330, 444, 446; payments to gunners, etc., in, 33, 36, 41, 47, 55, 59, 66, 70, 77, 81, 87, 97, 111, 118, 123-125, 132, 136, 140, 146, 155, 165, 170, 172, 174, 183, 193, 197, 209, 221, 225, 227, 232, 235, 241, 248, 259, 313, 393, 407, 414, 432, 441, 447, 454, 459, 461, 475; carriage of iron to, 74, 114, 176, 228, 260, 300, 301, 391; carriage to and from, and housing of artillery and munition in, 85, 94, 96, 103, 104, 124, 150, 166, 178, 187, 196, 199-201, 227, 270, 271, 284, 291, 354, 355, 426; carriage of lead for bullets to, 86, 100, 119, 281; payments to the porters of, 89, 113, 128, 166, 261; fail for gabions upon the forewall of, 100, 101; coals for, 100, 105, 107, 127, 129, 132, 142, 145, 149, 151, 199, 241; men of Paisley remain in, 101; men of Dunkeld do. in, 163; carriage of timber to, 104, 125, 145, 161, 163, 172, 174, 175, 353, 385, 386; payments to extraordinary servants and keepers of, 115, 184, 228, 244; do. to the pioneers of, 116, 175; surgeons remain in, 118; carriage of the Lord Governor's clothing to, 151; men hurt in the field cured by a surgeon in, 166; handling and dressing of tapestry in, 175, 324; carriage of do. from and to, 281, 281, 417, 456; a reward for bringing a cannon bullet to, 176; beds hired for the Queen's ladies in, during the infection, 185; board for an englishman in, 196; expenses of prisoners in, 245, 409; lord gray at ward in, 270; gavin borthwick at do. in, 339; expenses of warders in, 347, 426, 427, 434, 476; the quarry of, 372; expenses of keeping of thief in, 385; do. of English spies in, 386; the Queen in, 386; building of butts in, 408; a great rope for the draw well of, 416; the captain of, 347; letters to, 45, 122, 122, 122, 136, 139; do. from 122; payments to and clothing for John Hamilton, son of, 142, 212; Sir Thomas Raith, servitor to, 476; James Hamilton of Stonehouse, 244; Sir William Hamilton of Sanquhar, 300, 433; Constable of, James Hamilton, 426, 426; Castle Hill, casting of fosses on, 56; oxen for the artillery to be on, 95; watching of artillery on, 104, 187; do. of pikes on, 198; unloading of timber on, 161; expenses of the italian deviser of the fort of, 163; mounting of munition on, 178; do. delivered to carters on, 195; Alexander Guthries chamber on, 250 for entries on general carriage of persons and goods to and from city etc. see general entry on Edinburgh in volume.

*Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).*

Notes: Edinburgh, castle, coals for, 21, 31, 116; timber work and iron work made in, 21, 31, 59, 74, 79, 115, 127; payments to workmen in, 21, 31, 50, 75, 91, 99, 104, 111, 112, 115, 122, 129, 150, 151, 204; drinksilver for do. in, 61; payments to gunners in, 27, 36, 44, 49, 56, 63, 69, 79, 86, 93, 100, 105, 111, 122, 129, 150, 155, 162, 170, 173, 175, 178, 183, 185, 187, 191, 200, 211, 213; guns shot from, on the return of the Queen Dowager from France, xvi, 32; warders and prisoners in, liv, lxxxii, 34, 54, 62, 111, 179, 184, 190, 204, 207, 314, 331, 341, 345, 346, 353, 360, 368, 371, 374, 377, 378, 387, 394, 400, 401, 405, 409, 415, 418; reparation of the house thatched with lead in, 97; carriage of artillery and munitions from and to, 117, 118, 377; building of, xxii, 130; do. of the fore-wall and david's tower of, lxxxi, 409; carriage of a chest with vessels from, 109; besieged by the Englishmen, 126; iron bought and stored in, 207; 'Mons Meg' taken from her lair and fired from, lxxv, 367; ropes made in, 400; grathing of culverings in, 401; the sheriffs charged to pay the tax or enter their persons in ward in, 412, 414; carriage of iron and tools to Leith from, 422; the furnishing for the army convened on Fala Mure remains in, 434, 435; carriage of the furnishing for Hume Castle from the Tron to, 436; the captain and keeper of, Sir William Hamilton of Sahquar, xliii, 131, 212; the constable of, James Hamilton, 207; the gunhouse of, necessaries bought for casting hagbutts of found in, 101, 115, 127, 151; wages paid to Martin Paterson working with david rowane in, 112, 144, 152, 160, 168, 175; expenses of melting a gros culvering in, 437, 438, 440; do. of David Rowane, Master Melter of Artillery, and his gunners and servants working in, 438-442; Castle Hill, payment for cellar mail in, 367 for general entries on municipal business.

Notes on Sir David Lindsay's 'Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis', trials, expenses of various persons, representation of queen's marriage and carriage of articles and persons to city see general entry for Edinburgh in volume.

Furnace in the gunhouse of castle, building and demolition of a, 440, 441.

**Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).**

Notes: Edinburgh Castle, carriage of the Queen Dowager's coffers to, 5; the Queen Dowager in, xv, 21, 34; Islay Herald sent on the affairs of do, from, 21, 23; lying in state of do. in the chapel of, xv, 24; victualling and furnishing of, xiii, xiv, 16, 24, 27-35; provision for munitions and fire work made in, 17; expenses disbursed by the Master of Work upon, xxxii, lxxviii, 21, 111, 250, 514; payments to gunners, etc., in, liv, 22, 34, 89, 374, 448; prisoners put in ward in, xxix, 87, 93, 96, 103, 110, 155, 160, 165, 175, 182, 190, 219, 223, 231, 241, 245, 249, 396; an inventory made of artillery and munition in, 109, 181; carriage of do. from and to, 218, 248, 341, 518, 519; chargers made for, 164; hoisting of a moyen to the head of David's Tower of, 248; building of the Mint in, 250; Corsous in, 303; shooting of artillery in, on the marriage of the Queen to Lord Darnley, liv, 374; mourning and laying of do, about the walls of, lxxii, 387, 467; money given to the king in, 490; expenses of making butts in, 511; the captain of, prisoners in ward received from 97; John, Lord Erskine, 5; the Munition House of, cellaring of flour barrels in, 30; sorting of artillery and munitions in, 109, 179; skrowis for artillery lying in, 247; putting of artillery in, 368; transporting of do. from, 467; Castlehill, payment of cellar mail in, 21; carriage of a puncheon etc., to, 31; do. of coals to the castle from 33; do. of provisions for the castle from, 33; the Cowgate of, carriage of ale to the castle from xiv, 30 for general entries of City of Edinburgh, municipal government, burgesses, letters proclaimed, carriage of articles to and from city, see general entry for Edinburgh in volume.

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Douglas of Parkhead, George, captain of Edinburgh Castle, payment to, 355, 387; Douglas, Mr. Archibald, constable of Edinburgh Castle, payment to, 381, 383.

Edinburgh, castle of, repairs to, vi, 58, 387; regalia held in, vii; payment for wheat and lime for poisoning the wells of, viii, 343; gunners in, xxxiv, 404; firewood for, 23; timber for, 46, 351; warding within, 76, 80, 85, 92, 179; oxen brought to, 80; Queen's coffers brought from Holyroodhouse to, 84; tapestry from Holyroodhouse taken to, 84; two bowattis for, 84; movement of artillery from and to, 85-6, 91, 94, 121, 144, 151, 155, 169, 343-5, 350, 407; locks and chains to the new work within, 87; expenses disbursed by master of works upon, 95, 177; payment for wines received at the surrender of, 98; payment of warding expenses in, 99; halberts taken to, 110; munition for, 138; repairs to David's Tower and the Constable's Tower, 148; Munition House, 148, 177; payment to officers taking part in siege of, 334; timber for the trenches at, 340; men and munition from England for the siege of, 345; payment to extraordinary gunners at the siege of, 347; an arrow with a writing attached shot at the fore-blockhouse of, and brought by a soldier, 348; presentation of silver and gold ring to the English ambassador and 100 crowns of the sun to the English cannoneers at the winning of, 350; payment to pioneers and quarries at the siege of, 350; payment to the captain and men-of-war of the old garrison of Berwick who served at the recovering of, 350; payment to wounded soldiers at the siege of, 351, 357; payment for building the back wall of, 355-6; lime supplied by the tenants of Cousland for, 381; payment for work at, 381, 383; gunpowder sent to, 382; captain of, letters to and from, 123, 139, 147, 163-5, 173; men-of-war not to serve him, 239 Kirkcaldy of Grange, Sir William, captain of Edinburgh Castle, payment to, 110, 177; letters to, 119, 122, 124, 168, 170, 178; escheat of, 271; sand for repairs to castle, 387.

**Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol.13 (1574-1580).**

Notes: Bickerton, John, Master Smith, wages of, 18, 23, 29, 33, 36, 41, 44, 47, 51, 55, 58, 64, 66, 69, 71, 73, 77, 84, 89, 92, 94, 99, 102, 125, 132, 134-5, 137, 140, 146, 150-1, 155, 161, 163, 167, 170, 172, 175-6, 181, 185, 188, 190, 192, 195, 201, 205, 208, 211, 216, 218, 223, 227, 231,

251, 253, 255, 258, 262, 272, 277, 284, 287, 290, 294; repairing hall in abbey, 81; coals for, at Edinburgh Castle, 98; payment to, for iron work at Edinburgh Castle, 211; payment to, 393; Edinburgh, castle of, repairs to, ix, xxvi, 17-18, 23, 29, 33, 36, 40, 50-1, 53, 57, 63, 66, 69, 71, 135, 151, 166, 169, 187, 208, 250, 255; siege of, ix, xvi, 22, 35-6; surrendered by Morton, xviii; powder mill brought from aberdeen for, 32; sand for, 47; workmen in, 72, 124, 127-8, 133, 140, 157, 166, 316-17; assault on, 77; work on artillery in, 81, 97, 101, 140, 174, 185, 290, 304; timber for work on, 87, 101, 124, 134, 137, 140, 157, 166, 176, 230; expenses of prisoners in, 91; coals used in working at, 98; great cable rope for crane at, 124; casting of rubbish of, 124; lead worked in, 147; repairs to munition house in, 157-8, 166; material got from, for king's clothes, 158; limestones for, 163; warding of Douglas of Lochleven in, 168; redding of munition house in, 184; building of inner gate in, 187; tapestry and other gear taken into munition house of, 194; locks for jewel-house, wardrobe, and postern gate of, 194; powder carried to Stirling from, 208; pieces of tapestry and coffers carried to Leith from, 208; iron work done at, 211; artillery carried to siege of Hamilton Castle from, 266; coffer containing king's jewels borne to palace of Holyroodhouse from, 289; rebels in, 329, 333-47, 367, 369; goods pillaged by rebels in, 337; officers of, 410; Reid, James, constable of Edinburgh Castle, 393; Edinburgh, Castle, captain of, William Douglas of Lochleven, to enter, ward in Edinburgh Castle, 168; Dormonds (fixed horizontal beams) for artillery, 87; Douglas Archibald, constable of castle, pays workmen in, 72, 124, 127, 133; Douglas, George, captain of castle, 124, 127-8, 174, 187; letter to, 263; deals for Edinburgh Castle, 134, for lodge there, 140, for repairing roof of munition house there, 157, 166; Reid James, constable of castle, 393; Douglas, John, porter of castle, 91.

Twinning, E F, 1936. *The Scottish Regalia*. Edinburgh.

Valentine and Sons, 1929. *Scottish National War Memorial, Edinburgh Castle Dundee*.

Various, 1888. Child's Remains Built into Wall of Royal Palace, Morning Post, 17.12.1888 Scotsman 19.12.1888, 20.12.1888, 27.12.1888, 28.12.1888, 31.12.1888, 1.1.1889.

War Memorial, 1927. Collection of Official Documents....., Documents, News Cuttings, Etc. on The Memorial, 1919-27 Edinburgh Central Library.

War Memorial, Nd. Photographs of the Scottish National War Memorial, Edinburgh Central Library No. Yd 639 M53.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 8 (BKS XV and XVI).

Notes: Edinburgh, pp 61, 265 (pestilence, Feb 1430/1), 299, 311 (homage to Henry V), 313 Edinburgh, beneath the castle of, p 259, bk XVI, chap 15; 1426; single combat between Henry Knox, man-at-arms and a tailor; tailor complained to the king of being verbally abused by Knox; duel fought beneath castle of Edinburgh in king's presence, but were separated on king's instructions Notes, (p 362); duel occurred May 1425 x Apr 1426; Knox unidentified, possibly a bailie in 1428 Edinburgh, castle of, p 33, bk XV, chap 10; 3 Feb 1400/1; Archibald master of Douglas and his men from Edinburgh castle routed the English army of Henry Percy and the earl of March at Preston and Cockburnspath; the English had burned Hailes and Traprain; the English were pursued to Berwick Notes, (p 162); Bower's dates wrong; Bower probably mistaken in describing Archibald still as master (heir) of Douglas at this date; on 4 June 1400 Douglas had been appointed keeper of Edinburgh Castle for life Edinburgh Castle, p 35, bk XV, chap 11; 15-17 Aug 1400; Henry IV assaults Edinburgh Castle for three days; lodged within were Archibald II, earl of Douglas and the Duke of Rothesay, and other nobles from south of the Forth. Eventually Henry withdrew Notes, (p 164); Archibald Douglas had not yet succeeded to the earldom but had been keeper of Edinburgh Castle since June 1400. Rothesay and Douglas were presumably allies over Rothesay's marriage to Douglas's sister Edinburgh Castle, p 41 (comet appears to Duke of Rothesay, 1402), p 45 (activities of Archibald II,

earl of Douglas, castle governor, battle of Humbleton); Edinburgh Castle, p 87, bk XV, chap 24; 1402; earl of Douglas besieged Edinburgh Castle; Sir William Crawford was given custody of it by him, and handed it back to the earl in 1418 after making a settlement Notes (p 190); implications here unclear. Douglas, keeper of the castle since 1400, and Crawford, constable of the castle under him since 1403; the two put pressure on the crown customars of Edinburgh for years; they may have fallen out for a while and now made it up for two years; the castle had another constable by the account period June 1418 - July 1420 Edinburgh Castle, bk XVI, chap 9; 13 May 1424; Walter Stewart (son of Murdoch), Malcolm Fleming of Cumbernauld and Thomas Boyd were arrested in Edinburgh Castle and the former two imprisoned. Immediately after their arrest the king was crowned at Scone in 1424 Duncan earl of Lennox was imprisoned in Edinburgh Castle Notes, (p 350); Walter Stewart was second in line to the throne. Bower suggests no motive for any of these arrests Fleming had married a sister of Duke Murdoch and Boyd's father was a hostage in England the daughter of Duncan, earl of Lennox was married to Murdoch, Duke of Albany Edinburgh Castle, p 262 (note, death of William, earl of Douglas aged 15 in 1440) Castle, p 291, bk XVI, chap 24; 1433; king detained Sir George Dunbar, earl of March in Edinburgh Castle; Sir William de Crichton the chancellor and others recovered Dunbar Castle for the king Notes, (p 374); Crichton was captain of Edinburgh Castle but is not known to have been chancellor before 1439; Bower as usual offers no reason for March's detention Edinburgh, church of St. Giles, p 87; north side of, p 11; parliament at, p 257

Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 6 (BKS XI and XII), Edinburgh, castle of, p 77, bk XI, chap 36; June 1296; Dunbar, Edinburgh and Stirling Castles handed over to Edward I; Edward pursued John Balliol to Forfar Castle Notes, (p 230); Edward was at Edinburgh 6 - 13 June, Stirling 14 - 20 June, and Forfar 3 - 6 July p 351, bk 12, chap 19; 14 Mar 1313/14; King Robert Bruce and his supporters captured many castles including Roxburgh; on 14 Mar Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray, captured Edinburgh Castle; Bower quotes poem celebrating Moray's victory; the king razed all captured castles including Edinburgh and Roxburgh but not Berwick Notes, (p 451); the verses Bower quotes may have been contemporary with Moray's capture of Edinburgh Castle; Thomas Randolph became earl of Moray 12 Apr x 29 Oct 1312; died as guardian of Scotland 1332; his mother possibly King Robert's half-sister; the destruction of Edinburgh Castle etc. also mentioned in Lanercost

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 113, Count of Namur besieged in dismantled castle, 1335; p. 123, castle rebuilt, 1336; p. 133, English garrison, 1337-8; pp. 145-7, capture of castle, 1341.

Watt, D E R, Taylor S & Scott, T, 1990. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 5 (BKS IX and X).

Notes: Edinburgh, castle of, p 151, bk IX, chap 49; 1235; king detains Thomas, illegitimate son of Alan, Lord of Galloway, in Edinburgh castle following abortive revolt in Galloway p 317, bk 9, chap 9; Patrick, earl of Dunbar and Alan Durward, with the English king's support, expelled the king's councillors from Edinburgh Castle and held said castle, with the king and queen; later the kings of Scotland and England met at Wark and changes were made to the government and officers of Scotland Notes, (p 449); King Alexander taken prisoner by or on 4 Sept 1255, when Gloucester, Mansell, and others stated they held the king in their care and would bring them to King Henry at Wark Edinburgh, council at, p 165 (1239, 19 Oct; council held by Otto, apostolic legate) Dominican friars of, p 377 Parliament at, p 81 Town of, p 151, p 183 (26 Nov 1242; Walter Bisset to defend himself at Edinburgh Castle at trial for crimes against the Comyns and the earl of Atholl)

Watt, F, 1912, Today at the Castle, from his *'Edinburgh and The Lothians'*.

Weaver, L, 1927. *The Scottish National War Memorial at the Castle, Edinburgh, Country Life, 1927.*

Wierter, L, 1913. *The Story of Edinburgh Castle; with an Introduction by Prof P Geddes*, London, illus.

Wilson, D, 1848, Discovery of Child's Remains in Edinburgh Castle, I, 125, in Wilson, D *'Memorials of Edinburgh in the Olden Time'*.

Wilson, D, 1873. *Memorials of Edinburgh in the Olden Time*, Edinburgh and London, 121-33.

Wilson, D, 1887, Notice of St Margaret's Chapel, Edinburgh Castle,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 21 (1886-7), 291-316.

Wood, J P, 1794. Manuscript Draft for a History of Corstorphine Parish.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Edinburgh, 'lists' at, 229, 288, 289; Master Masons of, 310; old walls demolished in Gilbert Knox Close, 299; St. Paul's Work, lii, 144, 170.

Castle, artillery and munition accounts, viii, 229-34, 324; other expenditure, 299-301, 324-8; 341-7; 351-76; building periods, xiii; repairs recommended, 311-2; royal salutes fired, 324, 342; glass furnished, 326.

Structures, captain's house, 311, 312; chapel, 312, 375; chapel in the barras, 232; forge chamber and munition house, 364; great hall, 232, 312; gunhouse, 188, 232; the long stairs, 326; porter house, 327; register house, 325, 326, 328; smiddy house, 312; walls and forewall, 311, 326; laird of Buccleugh's chamber, 185; stone for great arms, 373.

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Baillie, Robert, gunner at Edinburgh Castle, attends burial of man killed by cannon, 160; drinksilver to, on culverin being brought up, 167; his wife gives drink to workmen, 375; buys hay [? for cannon], 385; his wife gives beer and bread to gunners, 386; special payment to, for service during royal visit, (1633), 386; Baillie, Robert, New keys for his two gates at Edinburgh Castle, 202; stones led from his gate to outer gate, 381; barrowmen, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 2n., 13, 76, 81, 153, 197, 227, 446-8; weekly numbers, 48, 50-7, 59-74, 76, 78-80, 88, 94-9, 186, 189, 193, 209-28, 374-9, 381-5, 400, 402-4, 406-7, 409-10, 412-15, 417-20, 422-3, 425-30; drinksilver to, 73; wage rate, 440; bellringer, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 1, 2n.; weekly attendances, 49, 50n., 62, 79, 94 and n., 375-9, 381-4, 400, 402-4, 406-7, 409-10, 412-15, 417-20, 422-3, 425-30; wage rate, 440; boys, brought with hobby-horse from Berwick to Edinburgh, 90; sent from Edinburgh to Linlithgow, 136; clean Mons Meg, 217; tar gun carriages at Edinburgh Castle, 223; carry letters, 235, 277-80, 282-3, 287-8, 343, 348; burial, of workman slain by cannon at Edinburgh Castle, 160; of workman who died at work, 326; carters at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 2 and numbers, 3-4, 6, 12, 14, 17, 20, 69, 83, 106, 108, 142, 150, 160, 197, 209, 211, 226, 228, 336; drinksilver to, 2, 5, 9, 13, 16, 19-21, 50, 52, 55, 57, 60-2, 64, 66-9, 71-2; supplies for, 5, 66, 88; their tools sharpened, 13; of Leith, 21; weekly numbers, 49-57, 59-76, 78-80, 85-8, 93-100, 104; special payment to, 54; wage rate, 440; carts, lead stones to Edinburgh Castle, 2-3, 6-9, 11-13, 15-16, 18-20, 49-52, 54, 56-7, 59, 62, 64, 66-9, 78-9, 84-6, 104, 106, 108; equipment for, 4, 103, 126, 133-5, 333; taken from leading stones to town of Edinburgh to work at the castle, 5; butter and soap for greasing, 5, 9-12, 14, 19, 49, 52-4, 57, 132; grease for, 6, 58-60, 62-3, 67-8, 70-2, 74, 78-9, 84-5, 87, 89, 95-6, 98, 100, 104-7, 131-2; for leading timber, 10, 12, 14; carry provisions from Kinnaird to Pow of Montrose, 82; carry horse equipment from Edinburgh Castle to Holyrood, 82; repair of, 95, 103; porter at West Port attends on, 100; tallow for, 100; carry windows to Broomielaw, 115; butter for greasing, 128, 133; passage of, compensation for loss of, 130; leading stones for Stirling Castle, 174, 234, 236-52; carry ordnance, 224; country, bring supplies to Falkland Palace, 277-83, 287-8, 291; king's leading stones for Holyrood and Edinburgh Castle, 312, 314-5, 317-18, 321-5, 329, 372, 374-5, 379, 381-2; carvers, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 2n., 48, 73, 79; their tools sharpened, 13; Charles I visits Edinburgh Castle, 386-8; coopers, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 51, 64, 80, 99, 109, 153, 157, 162, 198, 372, 377; cowans at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 2n., 19, 21; weekly numbers, 48, 50-

7, 97-100, 190; Edinburgh, burgh of, carts and horses leading stones to, directed to H.M. works, 5; Treasurer Depute and Master of Works Journey from, to visit H.M. works, 29, 123; requests for money made to, for the works at Dumbarton Castle, 33, 35, 38, 41, 44, 114, 117, 119-20, 302, 354; overseer at Dumbarton Castle, visits, concerning the works, 39, 121, 351; carter of, brings cannon wheels, etc., to Dumbarton, 41; overseers come to, to clear their accounts, 44-5, 370; wrights and their tools brought to Glasgow from, and back, 45; accounts of Master of Works made at, 47, 137-8; ironwork carried from, to Edinburgh Castle, 50; glazier goes to Falkland Palace from, 65; weights for measuring lead carried from, to Leith, 73; materials brought from, for painter at Stirling Castle, 77, 236-7, 248; wrights from, visit other towns during royal progress (1617), 82; wrights, their tools and gear transported back to, from Stirling, 82, 174, 181, 369; master wright visits various places from, 83, 103; fireworkmen come from Berwick to, 90; hobby horse and boy brought from Berwick to, 90; fireworkmen return to Berwick from, 92; horse meat for journeys from, 100; post sent from Dumbarton to Master of Works at, 103; horse-hires to, from Linlithgow, 128, 132, 134, 260, 262; great stock locks carried from, to Linlithgow, 130; bran furnished to horses at, 135; boy sent to Linlithgow from, 136; pioneers and workmen of, drawing cannon to St. Nicholas' Chapel, 156; workmen in, draw ordnance and dig trenches, 158; master of works journeys from, to Stirling, 162, 168, 175; workmen, their gear and tools brought from, to Stirling, 168, 359, 361 and names, 367, 369, 445; Master Mason goes from, to Stirling, 170; money brought from, for the works at Stirling Castle, 171, 173, 240, 361; requests for money made to, for the works at Stirling Castle, 172-3, 177, 181; transport of Master Mason and his man home to, from Stirling, 179; 'furniture' transported from Stirling to, at the ending of the works, 181; tackle and ropes supplied by burgess of, 197-8; shovels brought from, to Stirling Castle, 232; David Masterton, glazier, brought from St Andrews to, by Master of Works, 283; letters carried from, to Falkland, 319; nails supplied by merchant of, for covering forms at Holyrood, 328; John Stewart brought to Linlithgow from, 339; workmen's gear brought to Linlithgow from, 339, 346; lead carried from, to Linlithgow Palace, 341; letters sent to, from Linlithgow, 343, 348; wrights from, working at Linlithgow Palace, 347; boy sent to, from Linlithgow, for books of gold, 348; money sent from, for the works at Dumbarton Castle, 351, 355; wrights from, working at Stirling Castle, 351, 367-8; wright goes to, from Stirling, 366; mats brought from, for king's chamber in Stirling Castle, 369; messenger goes from, to Stirling, 370; yards in, materials stored in, 375, 379; accounts for Holyrood and Edinburgh Castle discharged at, 395, 398-9, 448. Places in, Castle Bank, 97-8, 101, 140, 143-4, 162; Castle Hill, smith in, sharpens picks for quarries at the castle, 220; Cowgate, smith in, supplies nails for the castle, 59; Exchequer House (checker hous), bread and drink brought to, at making up of accounts, 136; counters for laying of accounts in, 336; Mint (Cunyeous), master of, supplies saltpetre for fireworks, 92; smithwork for, 105; mason and wrights employed at, 107; lead taken from, for Leith, 370; Muir [Boroughmuir] stone led from the, for the castle, 379; [North] Loch, dyke built up between, and the north Castle Bank, 107; Potterrow, smith's house in, burned, 12; St Antony's Well, lock and bands for washing house at, 154; openings cut to let smoke out of house at, 155; St. Cuthbert's Kirk, new free quarry to west of, 3; quarry made between, and whitehouse, 20; Society Port, lead cast at, for Stirling Castle, 370; lead carried from plumber's house at, to Leith, 370; Straw Market, locks brought to Holyrood from 311; Timber Market, timber taken to the castle from, 192; Timber Yards, timber brought for Holyrood from, 314; timber from, to be transported to king's houses, 335; Tron, shovels carried to the, 157; Lords of the, 158; weigh-house, lead weighed at, 26, 140; iron weighed at, 66-7, 187-8, 191, 194-5, 214, 421; men of, 156; chimney piece weighted at, 156, 203; bullets weighted at, 191-2; west bow, merchants in, supply iron for the castle, 186, 192, 196; west port, porter of, 5, 100; horse bought at, 7; hair carried to the castle from, 66-7. Edinburgh, castle of, mason's tools transported to, from Stirling, 1; spokes laid in munition house of, 2; masons' luggage brought to, from their dwellings,

2; grass brought to, from Restalrig, 2; masons and their tools transported to, from their dwellings, 3; rope carried to, 4; carts and horses leading stones to the town of Edinburgh directed to H.M. works at, 5; tools transported to, from Melrose, straw brought to, from Restalrig, 5, 7, 17; oats brought to, from Crichton, 6, 11, 13-14, 16, 49, 58-9, 62, 64, 66-7, 70, 86, 94, 98, 103, 108; masons' charges coming to, from Carnwath, 9; smithy coals for, 9-11, 18, 54, 68, 75, 77, 110, 209, 212, 215, 218-19, 223, 226, 426; timber brought to, from Leith, 10, 14, 18, 191, 209, 211, 223, 404, 407, 415, 426; iron bars for, 11, 59; wrights' tools transported to, from Stirling, 14; shovels supplied to, 18; writing and binding accounts for 21, 84, 136, 229, 385-6, 388; oats brought to, from Leith, 49; water for, 49, 53-4, 56-7, 60, 101, 213-17, 220-5, 379-83, 385, 401-2, 404-6, 408-9, 411-12, 414, 416-19, 421-3, 425-7, 430; ironwork carried to, from Edinburgh, 50; runaway barrowman brought back to, 52; cranes in use at back and fore walls of, 54; plasterers come to, from York, 66; hair carried to, from the West Port, 66-7; lead weighted at, 67; gunpowder carried to, from Leith, 69, 73; crane and ropes carried to, from Leith, 81; birch twigs and rushes for, 82; fodder racks and mangers for horses carried from, to Holyrood, 82; masons come to, from Stirling, 88; expenses for fireworks at, 89-92; tackle for bell at, 101; timber taken from, to Holyrood, 102, 166, 187, 224-5, 313; pease brought to, from Crichton, 103; horses for, from Linlithgow, 103; master smith shoes wheels at, 108; grass for horses to carry cannon sock made in, to Glasgow, 127; grass for horses to carry cartwheels from, to Linlithgow, 127; ordnance transported from, to the king's ship called the Charles, 143; great stones carried from, to Holyrood, 150; chimney-pieces, etc., carried from, to Holyrood, 150, 215; rubbish carried away from bakehouse and close at, 153; materials for building an oven at, 153, 382, 385, 424; fir chair made for the bairns at, 155; new ledges made for billiard table at, 155; ladder made to go up to the clock at, 155; almrie mended at, 155; chimney-piece etc., carried from, to Leith, 157; burial of Thomas Hathaway killed by cannon at, 160; gunners, wrights and smiths attending service in, 160; ordnance carried to, from Leith, 160, 220; wheelwright's tools transported to, from St Andrews, 183; iron brought from weigh-house to, 187-8, 191, 195, 214, 421; tables and doors carried from, to Lord Mar's kitchen at Holyrood, 189; lime carried from, to Holyrood, 189; bullets carried between weigh-house and, 191-2; timber brought from timber market to, 192; wheels brought from St. Johnston to, via Leith, 194; master smith's account for work done on outer gate of, 201-2; forms carried from, to Holyrood, 205; wheels for ordnance at Dumbarton Castle made at, 208; wheels, etc., for ordnance at Stirling Castle sent from, 208, 226; turf led from park to mend butts at, 210; wheelwrights and their tools brought to, [from St Andrews], and return, 212; quarrier working at Whin Craig at, 216; bell rung at, to mark working hours, 217-18; 221-7; Mons Meg, 217, 384; masons and their tools transported to, from Musselburgh, 220; tarring of ordnance at, 223, 225, 228; sheet lead carried from, to Holyrood, 226; timber sawn at, for gun carriages, 226; accounts for glasswork at, 226, 387, 411, 431; cannon wheels made for, at St Andrews, 227-8; new shod wheels for ordnance at Dumbarton Castle sent from, to Glasgow, 228; butter for axletrees of ordnance at, 228; hammer for sinkers of well at, 228; re-delivery to, of powder borrowed for the king's ships, 228; wheels sent from, to Stirling, 244; slates led between Holyrood and, 317; puncheons carried to, from the Canongate, 372; stones led from Robert Baillie's gate to outer gate of, 381; king's arms at, 382, 427; turf to lay on the walls before the cannon at, 385; cannon wheels carried to, from Fisherrow, 387; powder carried to Leith from, to go to Stirling, 387; slates carried to, from Leith, 388; weekly accounts for works and provisions at, 399, 401, 403-4, 406-7, 409-10, 412-15, 417-20, 422-3, 425-30; master smith's tools brought to, 402; glue for, 403, 408, 410, 416-17, 419-20, 423, 427-8; accident at, 424; timber brought to, from Holyrood, 426; account signed at, 431; stones brought to, from the spur, 447; horses carry clay to well at, 447; repair of bellows belonging to the house at, 448; structures, bakehouse, 153-5; battery, great, 183; butts, 210; cabinet, 80, 188; h.m. green, 144; king's 383-4; cellar, 190; chapel, 194, 380, 382-3; 431; chimneys, smithy, 5; heads of, 81, 154, 426; close, 153, 190; coach-house, 380, 382;

coal-house, 149; doors, 49, 67, 98, 101, 149, 154, 187-8, 190, 194, 197, 202, 228, 378-9, 407, 413; marble, 81; drawbridge, 410, 419, 421, 424, 427; dykes, 97, 380; north bank, 107; park, 196; eaves, 192; entry, 190; king's 384; forework, 63; gable, 197, 383; gates (yet), 63-4, 70, 79, 101, 140, 143, 186, 189, 191-2, 202, 227-8, 381, 415; inner, 81, 228, mid, 84, 192-4, 197, 202; outer, 103, 151, 153, 185, 191, 194, 197, 201, 381; north postern, 107; head of, 165; timber, 185; new, 418; granary (girnell), 153, 185, 202; great, 155; hall, 80-1, 102, 154, 188, 190, 197, 226; laich, 63; great, 70, 378-80, 384; new, 81; houses and lodgings, 448; constable's 63; laich, under the cadger's stair, 94; Lord Erskine's, 153-4; kitchen, 70, 156, 226, 378, 380; larder, 190, 383; lodges, 84, 407; masons', 1, 12; mid, 84; inner porter's, 431; outer porter's, 431; munition house, 2, 61, 64, 86, 95, 182, 185, 189-90, 192, 194, 199, 308, 382; high, 144; mid, 196, 202; new work, 21, 49, 66-7, 81, 103, 105, 153, 226; old work, 54; oven, 153-4, 381-2, 385, 424; palisades, 408; pantry, 188, 194; platforms, 65, 105, 222-4, 383; high, 75, little lead, 144; lead, 425; powderhouse, high, 157; Register House, 149; roofs (hous heid, leadis), 63, 110, 142, 144, 378; stripping of (tiring), 5; rooms (apartments, chambers), 5, 80-1, 105, [107], 145, 154, 183, 187-8, 194, 199, 202, 215, 431; on west side, 63; where king was born, 81; king's, 154; master porter's 431; smithy, 67, 144, 156, 188, 190, 199, 209, 214-15, 226; spur, 447; stable, 59, 85, 101, 149, 190, 200; stair, 153, 200, 225; head, 63; long, 80, 226; cadger's, 94; straight, with landings (scald), 380; strawhouse, 98; study, 101, 155, 188; toofalls, 215; tower, traitor's, 14; head, 74; transe, 63, 431; laich, 226; turnpike, 63-4, 70, 431; heads, 84, 105, 142, 154, 226; west, 226; turret (roundis), 65, 105, 201; heads, 145; vaults, 186, 196-7; laich, 189; walls, 8, 11, 17, 21, 50, 52, 54, 101, 144-5, 385, 447-8; back, 21, 54, 56; fore, 54, 103, 186, 211, 228, 308; partition, 183; wardrobe, 80, 383; watch-house, 182; weathervanes (thaine), 84, 384; well, 51, 153, 165, 186, 196, 199, 215-16, 220, 228, 372, 375, 379, 419; fore, 51, 141, 187, 198, 214; great, 51, 153, 162, 196, 198; west, 218; back, 381, 429; west quarter, 226; windows, 63, 67, 70, 73, 79-80, 149, 153-5, 226, 379-80, 383-4, 430-1; iron, 50, 66; trellis, 383; bay, 431; great opening, 431; workhouse, 79, 188-90, 192, 215, 226; supplies, glass, 63, 79-80, 226, 431; iron, 2, 4, 10, 11, 51, 59, 62, 64-7, 69, 72, 95, 99, 141, 156, 186-8, 191-6, 198, 201, 210-11, 214, 216-18, 224, 227-8, 378, 383-4, 405, 416, 420-1, 424; lead, 19, 21, 57, 59, 63-5, 67, 75, 77, 105, 211, 226, 401, 414, 417-18, 420-1, 425-6, lime, 5-7, 9, 11-13, 15, 19, 52-3, 56, 59, 66-7, 69-70, 72, 74, 76-7, 79, 82, 84, 87, 92, 94-5, 97, 101, 103, 107-8, 110, 144, 153, 197, 199, 209-10, 212-14, 216-17, 220-7, 335, 373-8, 308-3, 400, 402-4, 406-7, 409-10, 412-15, 417-23, 425-30, 446-8; nails, 5, 7-8, 11, 16-17, 19-20, 50, 53-4, 56-61, 63, 66-72, 75, 77-8, 81-2, 84, 90, 95, 99-100, 102, 104, 106-7, 110, 149-51, 153, 156, 183, 185, 187, 190, 192-3, 196-8, 202, 213, 218, 222-4, 226-8, 373-80, 382-4, 387, 401-3, 405-8, 410-13, 415-21, 423-7, 429; sand, 2-8, 11-13, 15-20, 49-52, 54, 56, 60, 66, 77, 84, 101, 107, 110, 153, 197, 209-10, 212-14, 216-17, 220-7, 372, 374-81, 383, 386, 400, 402-6, 408-9, 411-14, 416-17, 419-22, 424-30, 446-8; slates, 53-4, 81, 84, 100, 141, 196, 317, 388, 408, 410, 412-13, 416-17, 420, 422-3; stones, 2-9, 11-20, 49-54, 56-9, 61-9, 75-6, 78-9, 84-6, 94-7, 99, 101, 104, 106, 108, 192, 195-6, 198, 210-17, 220-5, 372-82, 387, 400, 402-15, 417-30, 446-7; timber, 3-4, 9-10, 12-19, 52-6, 59, 60-2, 64-6, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 81, 84, 97, 100-2, 105-8, 110-11, 157, 187, 198-91, 195-9, 209-12, 215, 223, 225-6, 372-6, 378, 380-1, 383-5, 387, 402-4, 407, 411, 413, 415-16, 419-21, 424, 426-7, 429-30, 447; fireworkmen, at Edinburgh Castle, supplied with clothes, 73, 81; accommodation for, 74, 77, 92; come from Berwick, 74, 90; supplies for, 74, 92; drinksilver to, 76, 92; weekly numbers, 89-92; return to Berwick, 92; fireworks, 72, 82, 84; sum spent on, 47; account for, at Edinburgh Castle, and Holyrood, 89-92; gardeners, at Edinburgh Castle, weekly numbers, 379, 384; wage rate, 439; glaziers, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 79, 387, 408, 411; gunner, master, at Edinburgh Castle, nails for, 425, 429; gunners (ordinaris), at Edinburgh Castle, drinksilver to, 49, 86, 145, 147, 157, 194, 198, 386; food for, 157, 159, 386; attend burial service, 160; employed there, 182, 380; weekly numbers, 381; of Leith, serving there, 386; horsemen,

employed at Edinburgh Castle, 2-8, 11-12, 15-16, 18, 20, 52-4, 56-7, 100, 198, 211-13, 221-3, 226; drinksilver to, 2-8, 11-12, 14-17, 19-20, 45, 52-4, 56-7, [?]60, 148, 191, 199, 209-12, 223, 309; employed at Holyrood, 7, 14-16, 147-9, 198, 201, 309, 311; carry gun carriages from Dumbarrow to Falkland, 45; Duke of Buckingham's, accommodated at Edinburgh Castle, 94; of Leith, employed at Holyrood and Edinburgh Castle, 146, 195, 198, 209, 217, 223, 309; carry coals from Leith to Edinburgh Castle, 190-1, 195, 199, 209, 212, 215, 223; carry turf to butts in private garden at Holyrood, 193; carry turf from the park to the castle butts, 210; carry timber to a boat going to Stirling, 309.

James VI, at Edinburgh Castle, 75; preparations for his visit to Dalkeith, 79, 82; room in Edinburgh Castle where he was born painted, 81; king's, apartments etc., at Edinburgh Castle, green cabinet, 144; rooms, 154; cabinet, 383-4; entry, 384.

Leven, Earl of, Alexander, general [of Scottish forces], at Edinburgh Castle, allows payment for drinksilver, 406; orders smith work to be done, 407; authorises payment to surgeon, 424; orders iron for English Smiths, 424; orders nails to be delivered to master gunner, 425; glasswork for his rooms, 431; account for his disbursements for repairs to Edinburgh Castle (1649), 446-8; masons, at Edinburgh Castle, sent for from sundry parts to work there, 1; their lodges, 1, 12; employed there, 2n, 3, 9, 11, 14, 17, 19, 21, 49, 67, 84, 98-9, 105, 149-50, 154, 162, 186, 188, 197, 319, 446-8; supplies for, 2, 95, 196, 211, 216, 221, 377, 400, 402, 405, 408, 411, 424-5, drink-silver to, 13, 64, 67; gloves for, 20; weekly numbers, 48, 50-5, 60-76, 78-80, 85-8, 93-9, 189, 193, 210-17, 219-27, 373-9, 381-4, 399-401, 403-4, 406-7, 409-10, 412-15, 417-20, 422-3, 425-30; their tools sharpened, 66, 69, 71, 77, 80, 86, 88, 94-7, 99, 154, 378, 383, 385; go from Edinburgh to Hamilton, 81; wage rate, 432-4; matlayers, at Edinburgh Castle, weekly numbers, 79-80; wage rate, 439; Mons Meg, raised 'out of the ground', 75; cleaned, 217; iron overband for, 384.

Ordnance, at Edinburgh Castle, oat straw to stop, 70; ladles and sponges for, 71, 76; greased, 72; carried to tower head, 74; carried to high platform, 75; tarred, 75, 228; charged and shot for royal visits (1617, 1633), 75, 386; attended on, 82; drawn into munition house, 86, 95, 308; drawn to forewall, 103; kills workman, 160; carried from Leith, 160, 220; gunners help with, 182; great, work done on, 185; charging of, 196, mounting and repairing of, 208; aken from carts, 224; nails for, 380; foul butter for, 382; worms for, 384; turf laid on walls before, 385; match for, 387; iron piece, touch-hole of, cleaned, 387; worked on, before the king's arrival, 387; accessories for, 416; iron for, 424; master wright's account for work on, 448; overseers, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 2n., 160, 205, 228; weekly attendances, 48n., 93n., 183, 186n., 189, 191, 209n., 219n., 376, 400; pioneers, at Edinburgh Castle, weigh and carry lead, 57, 63, 67; carrying planks to the munition house, drinksilver to, 64; receive ale, bread and beer, 157; of Edinburgh, draw cannon to St. Nicolas' Chapel, 156; of Leith, draw canon to St. Nicholas' Chapel, 156; draw ordnance and cut trenches, 158; of the Tron, handling timber for Holyrood, ale for, 20; carry ordnance up to high platform at Edinburgh Castle and raise Mons Meg, 75; lift Mons Meg and clean the place, 81.

Plasterers (spargers), at Edinburgh Castle, weekly Numbers, 55-7, 66, 68-76, 78-80, 374, 377-9, 381; supplies for, 69, 71-3, 75, 79; moulds for, 79; employed there, 153; their men, weekly numbers, 376, 379; their man, employed there, 378; wage rate, 436; porter, master, at Edinburgh Castle, repair to his lock of mid-gate, 202; supplies wine puncheons, 407; glasswork for the window of his chamber, 431.

Quarriers, at Edinburgh Castle, drinksilver to, 2-3, 6, 8, 14, 21, 50, 54, 56, 64-5, 423; working at Innerleith Craig, 2, 4-6, 8-9, 11-14, 16-20, 49-52, 54, 56-62, 64-6, 68-9, 84-6, 94-9, 104, 106, 108; of Innerleith Craig, payment to, for gait mail, 2, 6, 8, 52, 56, 58, 60, 62, 68-9, 75, 78-9, 84, 87, 94-8, 108; employed there, 2n., 212-13, 215-16, 218, 221-2, 225, 372-5, 377, 381-2, 387, 446-7; from Bo'ness, 5; their tools sharpened, 9-11, 14, 220, 405; weekly numbers, 197-9, 379, 400, 402-4, 406-7, 409-10, 412-15, 417-20, 422-3, 425-30; working at Maidencraig, 211-12, 216; working

at Whin Craig, 216; supplies for, 216, 402, 405-6; their man, weekly attendances, 379; wage rate, 438-9.

Porters, at Edinburgh Castle, special payments to, 20, 228; employed there, 186; drinksilver to, 199; wine pipe supplied by wife of, to keep flour in, 385; glasswork for inner and outer lodges of, 431.

Sandmen, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 2-8, 11-13, 15-20, 49-52, 54, 56, 194, 210, 212, 216-17, 222; drinksilver to, 2-8, 11-13, 15-20, 49-52, 54, 56, 139-40, 207, 210, 212, 227.

Sawyers, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 2n., 3, 9, 13, 21, 52-4, 62, 64, 66, 77, 84, 97, 101-2, 107, 110, 187, 189, 191, 194, 196, 198-9, 210, 225-6, 376, 378, 383, 419, 430; drinksilver to, 3; weekly numbers, 50, 60, 67-71, 74, 76, 78-80, 218, 401, 403-4, 406-7, 413, 419, 427, 429; their man, 374; in leith, supply timber, 385; wage rate, 437-8.

Slaters, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 5, 19, 84, 99, 408, 414-15; weekly numbers, 74-6, 78-80, 374-6; drinksilver to, on going to Dundee, 75; their tools sharpened, 144; interim wage payments to, 410, 412, 416, 418-20, 422-4, 426; supplies for, 426; wage rate, 437.

Smiths, at Edinburgh Castle, employed there, 2 and n., 12, 21, 58, 77, 86, 99, 101, 103, 105, 107, 378, 380, 385, 405, 447; supplies for, 9-10, 16, 57, 59, 64, 69, 186, 196, 212, 214-15, 218, 225, 408, 413, 415-18, 420-2, 426, 448; sharpen carters', masons' and quarriers' tools, 10-11, 13-14, 94, 220; drinksilver to, 13, 57, 60, 71; weekly numbers, 48, 50-7, 59-76, 78-80, 85, 87-8, 183, 185-99, 209-27, 383-4, 401, 403-4, 406-7, 409-10, 412-15, 417-20, 422-3, 425-30; in Culross, supply nails, 50; payment to, to buy aprons, 66; attend burial service, 160; ale for, 222; wage rate, 435-6.

Wrights, at Edinburgh Castle, at masons' lodges, watchman for, 1; employed there, 2n., 12, 14, 76, 79, 84, 89, 105, 108, 145, 151, 159, 161, 183, 421; gloves for, 20; weekly numbers, 48, 50-7, 59-76, 78-80, 85, 93-104, 185-99, 208-27; 373-9, 381-5, 401, 403-4, 406-7, 409-10, 412-15, 417-20, 422-3, 425-9; drinksilver to, 64, journey with tools to Stirling and back, 82, at St. Nicholas' Chapel, 156; attend wake, 160; supplies for, 189, 191, 195-6, 215, 376, 408, 410-13, 416, 418-20, 423-4; beer for, 378; wage rate, 434-5.

Yeoman, P, 1988. *Edinburgh Castle foundations, industrial activity, Roman and Native Pot*,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1988, pp. 18-19.

Notes: David's Tower; mid 14th century forework; east end of s barbican wall sealed mid 15th century, changed to accommodation; ?13th-14th century curtain wall; 17th century stair to inner barrier ditch, through levelling material; Mill's Mount ?Iron Age and ?Dark Age fort evidence; Roman and native pottery, 1st-2nd century brooch, 7th-10th century comb; medieval horticulture, blacksmith's workshop, furnace; angled artillery spur c1550; 18th-19th century buildings.

Yeoman, P, 1989. *Edinburgh Castle (Edinburgh P)*, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, pp. 50-1,

Yeoman, P, 1989. *Excavations at Edinburgh Castle*, *Castle Stud Group News*, vol. 3 (1989), pp. 7-10.

Yeoman, P, 1989, *Edinburgh Castle*,

*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, 50-1.

Notes: bastion, blacksmith's shop, guardhouse, Roman and Iron Age artefacts.

Yeoman, P, 1990. *Edinburgh Castle: Iron Age Fort to Garrison Fortress*, *Fortress*, vol. 4 (1990), pp. 22-6.

Yeoman, P & Driscoll, S, 1992. *Edinburgh Castle*, *Current Archaeol* vol. 11.11 (October 1992).

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

## EDINBURGH, ABBEY STRAND

NAS, 1850-54. MW.2.74.

Notes: Abbey Strand. Duke of Hamilton's Apartments. Permission Granted for Lord Belhaven, Lord High Commissioner of the Church of Scotland to Occupy Apartments (Sc 20360/18).

NAS, 1855-56. MW.1.887.

Notes: Purchase of Two Old Houses from Helen Thorburn or Hume (subsequently demolished) and compensation to David Donaldson, Baker, for removal from Bakehouse (part of above property) (Sc 25401/3c).

NAS, 1904-14. MW.1.885.

Notes: Proposed Purchase of Lord Rosebery's Property (Sc 25401/3a).

NAS, 1933-35. MW.1.886.

Notes: Gift by Lord Rosebery and Subsequent Factoring of Property (Sc 25401/3b).

NAS, 1934-37. MW.1.884.

Notes: Property Gifted by Lord Rosebery - Works to Provide M.O.W. Stores and Workshop, Tearoom and Tourist Bureau (Sc 25401/2b).

NAS, 1934-40. MW.1.941.

Notes: Lease to Young Bros. (Bakers) for Tea-Room (Sc 25401/3d).

NAS, 1935-39. MW.1.883.

Notes: Edinburgh Corporation Clearance and Improvement Scheme at Abbeyhill (Triangular Piece of Ground Adjoining Property Gifted by Lord Rosebery) and Formation of Garden Area and Handing over to Ministry of Works (Sc 25401/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1938. MW.2.71.

Notes: Abbey Strand. Demolition and Reconstruction of Old Properties (Sc 21867/01z).

NAS, 1938. MW.2.73.

Notes: Abbey Strand. Finds (1935-38) (Sc 21867/02b).

NAS, 1939. MW.2.72.

Notes: Abbey Strand. Finds (1912-39) (Sc 21867/02a Pt I).

NAS, 1939-42. MW.2.75.

Notes: Abbey Strand. Opening During the War (Pps. 1939-42) (Sc 20360/1101).

NAS, 1940-52. Dd.27.603.

Notes: Edinburgh Corporation Clearance and Improvement Scheme (25401/2/A).

NAS, 1942-50. Dd.27.605.

Notes: Abbey Sanctuary Tearoom: Lease as Dwelling House (25401/3/E).

NAS, 1943-44. MW.2.76, *Abbey Strand. The Holyrood Lectern. Its History and Proposed Return to the Palace of Holyroodhouse* (Sc 20360/310).

NAS, 1950-66. Dd.27.3295.

Notes: 1-11 Abbey Strand, Edinburgh. Redemption of Land tax, Valuation and Rating (25401/3/G/Pt 2).

NAS, 1952-54. Dd.27.604.

Notes: Repair of Roadway, Prevention of Parkng in Palace of Holyroodhouse Forecourt and Abbey Strand Entrances, and Closing Times (25401/2/D).

NAS, 1960-66. Dd.27.177.

Notes: Maintenance of Abbey Sanctuary and Proposals for Future Use (Aml/La/2/1/1).

PSAS, 1969. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 295.

Notes: three wooden quaihs, part of leather shoe, pottery and glass from abbey strand by Mopbw.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001.

*Abbey Strand reproductions*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

RCAHMS, 1951. *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of the City of Edinburgh*. Edinburgh, 156-7, No 90.

Skene, J, 1829. *A series of sketches of the existing localities alluded to in the Waverley Novels*. Edinburgh, London.

## EDINBURGH, CORSTOPHINE, DOVECOT

Edinburgh Corporation, 1973. *Conserving Corstorphine Village*. Edinburgh.

Johnstoun, R 1754. *Plan of the Barony of Corstorphin*.

Notes: Photostat plan of original broadsheet, Edinburgh Central Library PL YDA 2531 (92793E).

NAS, 1929-39, MW.1.750.

Notes: Scheduling prior to transfer to Ministry of Public Building and Works (Inc. Report on Condition) (Sc 23422/1a).

NAS, 1949-59, Dd.27.2153.

Notes: disposition in favour of Ministry of Works (23422/3/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1957-73. DD.29.65

Notes: dovecotes, proposals for scheduling or Guardianship.

RCAHMS, 1951, *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of the City of Edinburgh*, p. 27, No 33. Edinburgh.

Robertson, A N, 1945, Old Dovecotes in and Around Edinburgh, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, 25 (1945), 146-203, 178.

Selway, G U, 1890. *A Mid-Lothian Village: Notes on the Village and Paish of Corstorphine*. Edinburgh.

Wood, J P, 1794. *Manuscript draft for a history of Corstorphine Parish*, Edinburgh Central Library.

## EDINBURGH, CRAIGMILLAR CASTLE, SEE CRAIGMILLAR CASTLE

## EDINBURGH, HOLYROOD ABBEY

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes; vol 1 xlv - Bibliographical Notes - *Chronicle of Holyrood* Edition used by Anderson is by C W Bouterwek, 1863. Inaccurately edited from a manuscript in Karlsruhe. Other editions and translations listed. The source copied in the Karlsruhe MS compiled c 1189, derived from various sources. Deduce chronicle was compiled at Holyrood from notes in year sections of 1150, 1152, 1155, 1160, 1161, 1163 (borrowed notes under 1178, 1180, and original refs to Lothian in 1125, 1163, 1164). *Sources not critically traced; original notes appear from 1136 to the end; Chronicle of Melrose borrowed from, down to 1169; the Melrose Chronicle may have borrowed from some of Holyrood notes. Bede and continuator principal source to 734, other sources listed; include some Salisbury sources, Anglo Saxon Chronicle, John of Worcester etc. from 1066 to 1102 and 1107 Holyrood seems to have been used by Annals of Margan.*

VOL 2, 171 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1128: in 1128 the church of the Holy Rood at Edinburgh founded Note - King David's Foundation Charter - see Lawrie, A 1905, *Early Scottish Charters (to 1153)* Glasgow, no 153 Church occupied by Augustinian Canons. in 1133, the Cistercian Abbey of Heiligenkreuz-bei-Baden in Austria founded Holyrood owned the Black Rood, a relic brought by Margaret from Austria, adored by her and David at their deaths. Believed to contain portion of the True Cross. Turgot (Anderson p 84) says Margaret on her deathbed bade him fetch the Black Cross of Scotland she used to venerate. 'When the shrine in which it had been enclosed could not be opened very quickly, the queen groaned heavily...it was brought out of the case and brought to her, and she kissed it.

211 - *Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1150: Alfwin, abbot of Holyrood, voluntarily resigned; Osbert succeeded. Osbert died on 17 November 1150.

219 -

*Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1152: William elected abbot of Holyrood.

224 -

*Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1154: King Malcolm gave church of Tranent to Canons of Maiden's Castle (Holyrood).

230 - *Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1155: Alfwin, first abbot of Holyrood died Note - Name Danish form of Anglo-Saxon Aelfwine.

245 - *Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1160: Fergus, Lord of Galloway became canon in the church of Holyrood. He gave them the church of Dunrod Note - Apparently in the parish of Kircudbright.

259 - Note to the

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1165: Richard, bishop of St Andrews granted church of Falkirk and land there to church of Holyrood for annual fent of one stone of wax.

275 - *Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1171: William, abbot of Mons Dolorosus died Note - Bouterwek interpreted this to mean Stirling. But the only Scots abbot then called William was at Holyrood William succeeded in 1152; still there in 1168 John abbot c 1173-4 William ruled Holyrood for 18 years. It is speculated that the chonicle left Holyrood for Coupar, and perhaps calls Holyrood Mons Dolorosus after its situation near Arthur's Seat.

303 - *Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1180: Papal legate Alexis had John the Scot, archbishop-elect of St Andrews consecrated at Holyrood on 15 June; despite King William's opposition.

- 304 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1180: Alexis, apostolic ambassador examined case of John, bishop-elect of St Andrews. King refused his election. Some clerics excommunicated; Alexis assembled bishops and abbots at Maiden's Castle; and in the church of Holyrood on 8 June 1180 he caused John consecrated with splendour as bishop; John departed without taking possession due to King's opposition 490 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1233: Osbert, bishop of Dunkeld died in 1231, being professed a canon of Holyrood.
- 515 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1239: Papal legate Otho held legatine council in Edinburgh on 19 October and left after 1st November.
- 520 - Note to
- Pontifical Offices of St Andrews* 1240-49: List of 140 church dedications by bishop David Birnam of St Andrews; Anderson considers churches previously undedicated were now consecrated by order of legatine council held in Edinburgh in 1239.
- 525 -
- Pontifical Offices of St Andrews* 1240-49: Dedications in diocese of St Andrews AD 1243 - The church of St Giles of Edinburgh dedicated on 6 October.
- 531 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1242: The register of Newbattle has notice of convention made in 1242 between monasteries of Newbattle and Holyrood.
- 575 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1253: Henry, Abbot of Holyrood, elected bishop of Whithorn Ralph, canon of Holyrood, made abbot Note - *Chronicle of Lanercost* calls Henry 'discreet, holy, provident for his house and his parish' Ralph became abbot of Holyrood in 1255
- Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration,  
*Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.  
Notes: Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houses, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture.
- Anderson, D, 1849. *The Abbey and Palace of Holyrood*, Edinburgh.
- Anderson, D, 1860. *History of the Abbey and Palace of Holyrood*, Edinburgh.
- Anon, 1688. *The rules of the schools of the Royal College at Holy-rood-House. Edinburgh.* (1 sheet).
- Anon. 1759. *A poem on repairing the Abbey Church of Holy-rood-house inscribed to the Rt Hon Chief Baron Ord.* Edinburgh. (Edinburgh Central Library Cowan Bequest).
- Anon, 1765. *The Feast of Holyrood. A Pindaric Poem in Two Cantos*, Edinburgh.
- Anon, 1822. *The Court of Holyrood; Fragments of an Old Story*, Edinburgh.
- Anon, 1825. Diorama - The Ruins of Holyrood Chapel, *Mirror*, 26 Mar 1825, from The Mirror of Literature, Amusement and instruction
- Anon, 1838, *New Historical and Descriptive Account of the Palace and Chapel Royal*, Edinburgh, with 8 Engravings and Appendix of the Visit of George IV.
- Anon, 1850-51, Statue of the Queen at Holyrood: Minute Book 1850-51, Ms, Edinburgh Central Library
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 4, 330-2.  
Notes: Abbey Erected into Temporal Lordship for John Bothwell, 1606.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*. Edinburgh.
- Bain, S, 1998. Excavation of a medieval cemetery at Holyrood Abbey, Edinburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 1047- 1077.
- Bannatyne Miscellany, 1836. Extracts from Proceedings in the Cause....,  
*Bannatyne Miscellany*, 1836, Cause, The Commendator and Convent of Halryudhous, Against The Provost and Magistrates of Edinburgh
- Bannatyne Miscellany, 1836. *Historia Miraculose Foundationis Monasterii Sancte Crucis....*, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, II (1836), 9-18,
- Barclay, J B, 1978. *The Abbey and Palace of Holyrood House: An Illustrated History*.
- Barnett, T R, 1932, Holyrood: The Abbey of the 'Sair Sanct', *Smt Mag*, March 1932.
- Barrow, G W S, 1953. Scottish Rulers and Religious Orders 1070-1153, *Trans Roy Hist Soc*, 3 (1953), 77-100,
- Beattie, A C, 1862. Holyrood Abbey: Measured Drawings, *Trans Architect Inst Scot*, 1861-2.
- Billings, R W, 1845-52. The Palace and Chapel of Holyrood, from Antiquities of Scotland
- Bold, A, 1980. *The Palace of Holyroodhouse*.
- Brewer, J N, 1821. Descriptive Account of Various Palaces and Public Buildings... London, Palaces and Public Buildings, English and Foreign, Their Founders and Builders; Linlithgow, Holyrood, Warwick, Windsor Etc Illus also with Additions by B R Gill, 1821.
- Brown, G B, 1908-9. Preservation of Holyrood Chapel,  
*Journal of the RIBA*, vol. 16 (1908-9).
- Bryce, W M, 1914, *Holyrood: Its Palace and Its Abbey*, Edinburgh.
- Buist, J, 1842. *National Record of the Visit of Queen Victoria to Scotland in September 1842*. Perth.
- Burns, J H, 1962, Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle,  
*Innes Rev*, 13 (1962), 3-52, 19-20, 21-22.  
Notes: Council of Basle Held 1431-1449; participation of Scots in reform of church notes on and references to careers and offices of those who attended Henry Dryden, canon of Holyrood and Patrick Witherspoon, abbot of Holyrood
- Buxbaum, T, 1989.  
*Scottish Garden Buildings: from food to folly*, pp. 71-72.
- Cadell, P, 1985. *The Abbey Court and High Constable and Guard of the Honour of Holyroodhouse*. Edinburgh.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).  
Notes: Edinburgh, the canons of the Holy Rood of, their 'Starr' to Aaron the Jew, 434
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
- Notes: Holyrood, abbots of, William, safe conduct for 5 months to Canterbury on Pilgrimage (9 June 1425), 980; Archibald, safe conduct Till 1 Dec. to Newcastle to meet English envoys (13 July 1459), 1301; Commissioner to Treat with Edward IV (11 April 1464), 1341; ambassador, concludes 15 years' truce (1 Jan. 1464-5), 1350; envoy to Newcastle on 4 Dec. (28th Nov. 1465), 1362; indenture there for 40 years' truce from 31 Oct. 1479 (12 Dec.), 1363; his seal, *ib.*; safe conduct to England for 6 Months, as ambassador (7 Aug. 1471), 1395; Treasurer (1476), P. 441; Treasurer of Scotland, etc., empowered to receive 3rd instalment of Princess Cecilia's dower (31 Jun. 1476-77), 1444; to receive 1000 marks of 4th Instalment (31 Jan. 1477-78), 1449; Robert, envoy to Henry VII, (6 May 1486), 1520; concludes 3 years' truce at London (3 July), 1521; his signet, *ib.*; George, at Council assigning Queen Margaret's dower lands (24 May 1503), 1706; witness to her seisin of Methven (29 May), 1710; to same in Menteith and



Doune, 1711; to same in county and castle of Stirling (30 May), 1712; and in palace, etc. of Linlithgow (31 May), 1713; in Parliament at Edinburgh confirming same and her marriage gift (13 March 1503-4), 1736.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Holyrood of Edinburgh, abbey of, King's wine stored There, 1576; abbot of, 516, 526; (protection), 1104; Abbots of; Adam, Fealty, 508; (Hom.) P. 196; seal (App. III. 132); swears allegiance), 1052; Common Seal, Ib.; William, late Abbot Ib.; John, prior of (Swears Allegiance), 1052; Thomas Sub-Prior, Ib.; Simon the precentor, Ib.; Adam the sacrist, Ib.; Elias The 'Terrarius', Ib.; Thomas the cellarer, Ib.; John the almoner, ib.; the monks of, swear allegiance in chapter, 1052

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, Edward II asks him to keep peace, 29.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Blackrood of Scotland, 525, 800, ?799; described, 494.

Cammell, C R, 1935. The Palace of Holyroodhouse, *Apollo*, May 1935.

Cant, R G, 1950. *The College of St Salvator; Its Foundation and Development*, Edinburgh, 99, 101, 140n,

Coles, F R, 1896. Notes on Saint Anthony's Chapel, with Views and Plans, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 30 (1895-6), 225-247, 225-228, 237-9, Chapel on Arthur's Seat; Mentions in Connection with Holyrood

Cooper, J, 1905. Four Scottish Coronations since The Reformation,

*Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, 4 (1897-1904), Special Issue 1-83, Charles I, Anne, Queen of James VI

Cooper, S, 1999. Ornamental structures in the medieval gardens of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129, pp. 826-30.

CSSR, 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, no. 91 canon kills sailor 1447; no. 337 resignation of abbot James 1450; no 1427 abbot Archibald 1470.

Courtroy, H & McMillan, J, 1838, *Guide to the Chapel Royal and Palace of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh.

Cowan, I B, 1959. Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotland,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.

Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses examples.

Cowan, I B, 1962. The Religious and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), 215-230,

Cowan, I B, 1967. *The Parishes of Medieval Scotland*, Edinburgh, 26, Nave of Church Parish Church of Cannongate until 1686, then Chapel Royal

Cowan, I B, 1972. The Early Ecclesiastical History of Edinburgh,

*Innes Rev*, 23 (1972), 16-21,

Cowan, S, 1909. Holyrood Chapel in History,

*Scotia*, III (1909).

Cowan I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 90-1.

Craig, J G T (Ed), 1828. Papers Relating to the Marriage of King James VI..with..Anna AD 1589, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, Papers relating to the Marriage of King James VI of Scotland with the Princess Anna of Denmark AD 1589; and the form and manner of Her Majesty's Coronation at Holyroodhouse AD 1600 (includes verses describing the Queen's entry into Edinburgh).

Cruden, S H, 1964. Holyrood Abbey, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), 181-183, Plan, brief description.

Dalyell, J G, 1798. Fragments of Scottish History, Edinburgh, 11, 'The Late Expedition in Scotlande', Expedition of 1544; Expedition of 1547 by Somerset found abbey deserted, lead and bells removed, 'The Expedition into Scotlande' P 82

Daniel, W S, 1846. *Historical Guide to the Palace and Abbey of Holyrood*, Edinburgh.

Daniel, W S, 1854. *History of the Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh.

Dickinson, J C, 1950. *The Origins of the Austin Canons and Their Introduction into England*, London, 118, Note 5, Holyrood was a daughter house of Merton in Surrey

Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, 37 (1986), 51-72.

Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation.

Dilworth, M, 1994. Canons Regular and the Reformation, in MacDonald, A M, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds), *The Renaissance in Scotland*, pp. 164-82.

Dixon, R, 1902. The Long Gallery at Holyrood - Sir David Oswald Hunter-Blair, Notes Queries, X 9th Ser (1902), 366,

Dobson, Miss, Nd. Report on Skull of Lord Darnley (Typescript), Edinburgh Collection, Edinburgh Central Library

Douglas, C, 1901. The Priory of Oronsay, in the Western Highlands, *Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1901), xvi-xviii.

Notes: Fergus, Lord of Galloway gave Holyrood ecclesiastical supremacy over Oronsay in 1160; links with Holyrood.

Dunbar, J, 1984. Some aspects of Scottish royal planning in the sixteenth century, *Architectural Hist* vol. 27 (1984), pp. 15-24.

Dunbar, J G, 1999. *Scottish Royal Palaces*

Dunn, A, 2000. Palace of Holyroodhouse, City of Edinburgh (City of Edinburgh parish), archaeological work, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, pp. 36-37.

Easson, D E, 1938. The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 6 (1938), 13-26.

Notes: from reign of David I (1124) to Reformation education under church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.

Easson, D E, 1953. Scottish Abbeys and the War of Independence: A Footnote, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 11 (1951-53), 63-81.

Notes: study of writers on abbeys and period of wars and difference of attitudes of secular clergy and religious; relations with English and Scottish crowns of abbeys; compensation for war damage; abbeys and English crown in Ragman Rolls of 1296; attitudes to Robert Bruce after 1306, his charters and confirmations of possessions etc.

ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, no. 128, 211.

Note: detail, palace garden door, 211: Croft an Righ.

Edinburgh Architectural Assn, 1910. *The Proposed Restoration of the Chapel Royal, Holyrood, Trans Edinburgh Architect As* 5 (1910), pp. 181-92.

Eeles, F C, 1914.

*The Holyrood Ordinale: A Scottish Version of A Directory of English Augustinian Canons, with Manual and Other Liturgical Forms*, Edinburgh.

Eeles, F C, 1915. *Mediaeval Stained Glass Recently Recovered from The Ruins of Holyrood.*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 49 (1914-15), pp. 81-91.

Erskine, S, 1897-8. *Mary, Queen of Scotland at Holyroodhouse*,

*Lady's Realm*, III (1897-8).

Ewart, G, 1997. *Palace of Holyroodhouse (City parish of Edinburgh)*, watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 32.

*Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot, auditor of accounts, 11; his tithe, 24, 32, 43; salt sent to, 201; kitchen utensils delivered to, 202; wine for, 224 holyrood, master (keeper) of the house of, at Peebles; his fee from fermes of Peebles, 71, 169, 274, 299, 353, 411, 517.

*Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Holyrood, monastery of, Council at, lxxviii, xcvi; expenses of Robert II at, 418, 521, carriage of Stones from Holyrood to Perth, for King's Tomb, 592.

*Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Holyrood, monastery of, anniversary of King David at, 87; residence of Duke of Lancaster at, li; spared by Richard II, lxxvii; expenses of Robert III at, in time of Exchequer, 515.

Abbot of, his second tithes of issues of Chamberlain-Ayres in Lothian (Linlithgow and Haddington), 240, 312, 400; of issues of courts of Chamberlain, Justiciary, and Sheriffs, from Avon to Colbrandspeth, 668, 676; Lordship of Cars, the property of, 271; Abbot attests payment to Queen Euphemia, 192; debt of king paid to, 466; letter under his Seal, 470; Abbot John of Leith, auditor, 539, 558, 564, 583, 590, 608, 613, 642; as chamberlain of Queen Annabella, receives her annuity, 518, 520, 542, 545; receiver of pensions of late Queen and Duke of Rothesay, 545; payments to, for King, 566, 568, 569, 570, 573, 575, 576, 592, 594, 597, 598, 599, 600, 620, 621, 625, 647; sent to Berwick regarding truce, 567; repaid expenses at Council of 1402, 569, 594; his mandate for payment to James of Spot, 570; receipts from, to expenses of Exchequer, 585; allowed custom of twenty sacks wool yearly, 592, 620; repaid for meal taken at Inverkeithing for Men of Marches, 595.

Canon of Holyrood, Sir David Bell, auditor, 539.

*Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, second tithes of, from Issues of Chamberlain-Ayres in Edinburgh, Haddington, Linlithgow, and North Berwick, 37, 103, 187, 212, 237, 263, 286, 287, 430, 671 annuity from barony of Brade to, 602; Abbot Sir John of Leith, Auditor, 64, 166, 185, 191, 208, 214, 234, 240, 261, 267, 284, 290, 306; annuity to, from customs of Edinburgh, 42, 79, 114, 142, 200, 223, 252, 277, 299, 323, 341; Receiver of pension of Earl of Athole, 44; Abbot Patrick remission to, of fine of his men for forestalling burgh of Stirling, 670 Holyrood, carriage of goods from Leith to, 684.

*Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Holyrood, monastery of, lock for door of house for keeping king's hides at, 26; timber, iron etc. for king's work in, 340, lxxv; accounts audited at, 369-405, 406-419, expenses at, on queen's arrival, 382; malt to be brewed in, 619 abbot of, custom of his wool remitted, 610.

*Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Abbot of Holyrood, Archibald Crawford, Auditor, 113; payments to, 124, 202, 233; Second Tithes to, 154; do, Form Chamberlain-Ayres at North Berwick, 598; Treasurer, payments to, 124, 202, 233; Letting Lands of Ettrick Forest, 227; Methven, 243; Fife, 253; March, 258; Mandate of, 257; payment to Comptroller by, 289.

*Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Holyrood, Tomb of James II in, 422; Straw for Beds in, 615 Abbot of, Archibald, Auditor, 229, 302, 308, 380, 520, 599; letting Crown lands, 232, 243, 251, 252, 269, 341; his rental of Strathbraan, etc, 342, 395; debt of late Queen paid to, 284; Wheat Bought from, 502; his second tithes of Issues of Chamberlain-Ayre at North Berwick, 374; do, at Edinburgh, 598.

*Exch Rolls*, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Holyrood, monastery of, malt brewed in, 294; marriage of James III at, xlii.

Abbot of, Archibald Crawford, Auditor, 1, 139, 266, 326, 401, 476, 556; second tithes of Issues of Ayre to, 28; his fine in Chamberlain-Ayre at Edinburgh for not presenting Thomas Anderson remitted in respect of Anderson's death, 28; Treasurer, 326, 401, 476, 559; relief of lands in Sheriffdom of Inverness paid to, 367.

*Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, Archibald Crawford, treasurer, auditor, 17, 92, 209.

**Abbot Robert Bellenden, auditor, 298, 437, 459; lets Crown lands, 613, 648.**

*Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Holyrood, monastery of, Nicholas Bowar provided for in, 512.

**Abbot of, his tithes of issues of Justice-Ayres, 396.**

*Exch Rolls*, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, George, Auditor, 283, Crown lands let by, 412, 419, 426, 431, 443.

*Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Holyrood, monastery of, king's marriage at, lii; marts driven to, 22; stags carried to, 205.

Abbot of, George lets Crown lands, 686; King's Acres east and west of Linlithgow granted to, 574.

Palace in monastery of, to be maintained in glass, 216, 334, 402, 539, xxxviii; annuity to John Scharpe as curate of chapel of, 466, 593.

*Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Holyrood, Abbot of, King's Acres near Linlithgow Granted to, 62, 129, 271, 408, 538; George, Auditor, 381, 401, Crown lands let by, 648 chaplain in, payments to John Scharp, 95, 229, 364, 366, 391, 483, 486, 574.

**Palace, maintenance of in glass, xcv, 23, 162, 270, 403, 565.**

*Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Holyrood, abbey of, fermes of lands at Linlithgow granted to, in exchange for lands of the new harbour at Leith, 2.

**King's palace in monastery of, 39.**

**Palace of the monastery of, 162.**

*Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Holyrood, George, abbot of, Keeper of Privy Seal, an auditor of Exchequer, 84, 194, 282; witnesses a charter, 113n, 217n, 239n, 242n; witnesses a tack of lands, 559; a commissioner for letting Crown lands, 559; present in Exchequer, 652.

**Robert, abbot of, treasurer, comptroller's receipts from, 542; clerk of expenses, pro tem, in the king's household, 531, 542.**

**William, abbot of, witnesses a charter, 314n, 325n, 334n, 337n, 347n.**

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, see Carnecors, Robert abbot of Holyrood, clerk of the King's Household expenses, 132, 133, 139, 143, 171, 172, 173, 291, 292, 300, 345, 346, 354, 392, 393, 399, 480d, 480e, 480l; auditor of Exchequer, 127, 165, 225, 286, 302, 341, 356, 402, 447; fee of, 134, 173, 293, 347, 393, 480e.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, Carnecors, Robert, Treasurer to king, auditor of Exchequer, 1, 42.

Commendator of Holyrood, tack of teinds of Craufurd Lindsay to, 274; lessee of Bonkel, Preston and others, account of, 120; payment by, for reaping Crop of Mains of Glammys and Baike, 141.

Abbot and convent of, acres in Linlithgow granted to, in excambion for New Haven of Leith, 563.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot and convent of, lands in Linlithgow granted to, in excambion for New Haven of Leith, 159, 189, 211, 239, 272; house belonging to, in vestibule of abbey, occupied by Queen Regent and her officers, 306.

Chamberlain of, see Forestar, George, in index.

Gardener of, payment to, for his fee, 43, 305.

Palace of, payment for upkeep of windows in, 38.

Chapel Royal in, payment to chaplain in, 50, 90, 119, 148, 177, 199, 226, 260, 285, 237.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot and convent of, acres at east and west ends of Linlithgow granted to, 62, 95, 100, 150, 192, 205, 286, 358.

Monastery of, commendator of, Adam, bishop of Orkney, auditor of Exchequer, 228, 330, 374; payment to, 41, 85.

*Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot and convent of, lands at east and west of Linlithgow set to, in feufarm, 57, 78, 109, 163, 219, 263.

Garden, northern, of, payment to gardener of, 41, 352.

Broun, William, gardener of the northern garden of Holyrood, payment to, 32, 41, 120, 180, 192, 352; the late, 343, 352; payment to, of bear, 128, 352; southern garden of, payment to gardener of, Morison, John, 32, 41, 120, 180, 343, 352.

Monastery of, commendator of, Adam, bishop of Orkney, auditor of exchequer, 27, 113, 173, 466; payment to, 205.

Palace of, charter dated at, 80a; letter under privy seal dated at, 220n; commission dated at, 439.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot and convent of, annualrent belonging to, 436; annualrent from lands of Kers belonging to, 484; lands in Linlithgow set to, in feufarm, 272.

Commendator of, caution for, 585.

Northern garden of, 130, 379; payment to gardener of, 141.

Palace of, payment for keeping, 133, 409.

Park of, entry to, 363.

Southern garden of, 130, 379; payment to gardener of, 141.

Cunvie Hous in, 363.

*Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Holyrood, abbey of, lands of Abbotsgrange and others holden of, 158; lands of Ogilface holden of, 158.

Commendator of, and convent of, lands formerly belonging to, 542; lands formerly held of, 533, 538, 543.

*Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Holyrood, commendator of, sasine to, 365.

palace of, payment for keeping, 45, 287.

Garden of, payment to keeper of, 9, 46, 252.

North garden of, payment to keeper of, 8, 45, 252, 287.

Park of, fermes of, 30; regality of, sasine of lands in, 468.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.

Fenwick, H, 1968. Silver for Huguenot and Catholic; Some 17th C. Scottish Altar Vessels, *Country Life*, 25 April 1968.

Fenwick, H, 1970. Stranger Than Fiction; by Lochinvar, *Edinburgh Tatler*, Jan 1970.

Fenwick, H, 1974. Following Mary's Ghost, *Scots Mag*, Dec 1974.

Forbes, H M, 1934. The Treasure Coffins at Holyrood, 109-122, in *'Servitors of Destiny'* by H M Forbes, 1934 Edinburgh

Fraprie, F R, 1908. Holyrood Palace, from Frapie, F R

*'Castles and Keeps of Scotland'*

Gallagher, D B, 1998. Holyrood Abbey: the disappearance of a monastery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 1079-1099.

Galloway, W, 1879. An Ancient Scottish Lectern of Brass, Now in ..St Albans, Herts, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 13 (1878-9), 278-302.

Notes: in Parish Church of St Stephens, St Albans looted by the English and possibly presented by Sir Richard Lee who presented font. Lectern bears inscription of George Chricton, Bishop of Dunkeld (D 1543), formerly Abbot of Holyrood.

Gifford, McWilliam and Walker, J, C and D, 1984. *The Buildings of Scotland: Edinburgh*, Edinburgh, 130-41.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Sanctae Crucis Monasterium Fundatur, 296, 301; Ab Angliis Spoliatur, II, 278; Abbates, Alcinus and Osbertus, I, 296; Willelmus, 520; Walterus, 531; Willelmus, II, 38; Willelmus F. Owini, 47; Helias Nicolai, 57

Gordon, J F S, 1868.

*Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's.*, Glasgow, I, 137-202.

Notes: Monasticon: an account (based on Spottiswoode's) of all the abbeys, priories, collegiate churches and hospitals in Scotland at the Reformation. Foundation legend in Boece, charter of foundation and translation, benefactors, various altars, inventory of vestments of high altar 1483, list and biographical details of each of abbots, with historical events of each abbacy; chronicle of Holyroodhouse; lands of abbey and properties; royal connections; royal residence and building; post-Reformation state of abbey and attempts at restoration; description of architecture, ground plan, grave stones and monuments with inscriptions and biographical details.

Gordon of Rothiemay, J, 1647.

*Map of the Town of Edinburgh*.

Grant, F J, 1932. State Ceremonials in Edinburgh in the Olden Time,

- Book Old Edinburgh Club*, 18 (1932), 11-32, Coronation of Charles I in Abbey; Coronation of Lord Lyon King of Arms.
- Graves, P, 1994. Medieval Stained and Painted Window Glass in the Diocese of St Andrews, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 124-136.
- Gray, W F, 1925. Holyrood Sanctuary - and Others, in his *'Edinburgh Miscellany'* Pp 45-54 Edinburgh
- Grierson, E W, 1908. The Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse, London, 105-201, in *'Edinburgh Castle, Holyrood Palace and St Giles'*.
- Grose, F, 1789.
- The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 27-35, 40-1, Plates, Abbey and Palace, from NW, W View of Chapel, Interior of Chapel Viewed from E, Chapel, West Aspect St. Anthony's Chapel, Pls I and II.
- Halkerston, P, 1831. *A Treatise on the History, Law and Privileges of the Palace and Sanctuary of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh.
- Hamilton, R, 1820. David Rizzio: A Serious Opera, in Three Acts, founded Upon Scottish History, as Performed at Theatre Royal, Drury Lane
- Hamilton Papers, 1890-92. The Hamilton Papers, Edinburgh, II, No. 233, Abbey Burned by Hertford's Forces 6 May 1644.
- Hannah, H, 1927. The Sanctuary of Holyrood,
- Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 15 (1927), 55-98.
- Notes: Plan of Sanctuary; Longest Lasted Sanctuary in Scotland; Charter Granted by David I to Canons Implied Rather Than Expressed Right of Sanctuary; References to Sanctuary and Those Who Took Advantage of Right; Office of Bailie 67-72, 78, 80; Boundaries 64-66; John Bellenden Appointed Heritable Justiciar, 66; Case of Hamilton of Redhouse, 76-78; Post-Reformation Acts Concerning Practice 83-5; Sanctuary for Debt Etc.
- Hannah, H, 1927. East Lothian Sanctuary Associations,
- Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 1 3 (1926-7), pp. 71-92.
- Notes: origin and nature of sanctuary rights, english sanctuaries with E Lothian associations, including Westminster, history and legislation relating to sanctuaries in scotland with special reference to E Lothian, places possessing the privilege of sanctuary; E Lothian persons seeking sanctuary in Holyrood.
- Harrison, J, 1919. *The History of the Monastery of the Holy-Rood and..Holyrood House*, Edinburgh.
- Notes: expansion of articles originally in 'The Scotsman' including 1-17, the monastery, 18-34 the life of the monastery, the destruction of the monastery 71-86.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.
- Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.
- Haynes, J, 1840. Mary Stuart: An Historical Tragedy, Now Performing at The Theatre Royal Drury Lane.
- Hearn, M F & Thurlby, M, 1997. Previously Undetected Wooden Ribbed Vaults in Medieval Britain, *JBAA* vol. 150 (1997), p. 54.
- Henderson, D, 2000. *Archaeological evaluation and watching brief for Dynamic Earth drainage, Holyrood Park*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland. CECAS.
- Hodgson, J F, 1886. on The Difference of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin Canons and those of Monks; and the Frequency with which Such Churches Were Parochial, *Archaeol J*, vol. 43 (1886), pp. 52-74.
- Holyrood House, 1938-60. *Visitors' Book 1938-60*.
- Holyroodhouse, 1907-59. Abbey and Palace (Collection of Presscuttings).
- Holyrood..Repair..Cttee, 1907, Holyrood Church Repair and Renovation Committee, Memorial to the Trustees of the Late Earl of Leven and Melville, and Reply by his Trustees.
- Hrp, 1903. *Holyrood and Memories of Royalty*, Edinburgh.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS, 79 b; Holyrood Abbey, plan of church, Alexander Morton, 1813, shows ruined church with key, tower, Lord Belhaven's monument etc.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 33.4.17, NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Transcripts. A composite volume consisting of two unrelated and formerly separate collections of transcripts made probably at the same time as each other by Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton. The first collection (ff.1-44) consists of extracts, together with footnotes and other editorial additions, copies from Henry Wharton, 'Anglia Sacra', vol i, London, 1691, and consist of 'Chronicon coenobii Sanctae Crucis Edinburgensis' (p. 152), 'Gaufridi sacristae de Coldingham Historia de statu Ecclesiae Dunelmensis' (p. 178) and 'Genealogia Roberti Steward' (p. 686).
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.4, NLS.
- Notes: Edinburgh. Copies of charters and other formal documents mostly of and relating to churches and religious houses in and near Edinburgh. Most are written by Hutton, on leaves watermarked 1821, from originals then in possession of Thomas Thomson, or at the General Register House, Edinburgh. They consist of (i) copies, some dated 1818 and 1819, of original charters then at Panmure relating to Holyroodhouse, 12th century-1429 (ff.1-98, 116-17). for copies by R.A. Hay see Adv. MS. 34.1.10(i), ff.152 'et seq', and by Walter Macfarlane see Adv. MS. 35.2.4(II), ff.79 'et seq'. Printed from the originals in 'Liber Cartarum Sancte Crucis', ed. C. Innes, Bannatyne Club, 1840; (II) copies 1816 of documents mostly relating to the church at Kinnell, 1509, 1512 (f.99); (III) copies of charters relating to St. Giles's, Edinburgh, 1395-1551, some of which are printed in 'Registrum Cartarum Ecclesie Sancti Egidii de Edinburgh', ed. D. Laing, Bannatyne Club, 1859 (f.118); (iv) copy relating to the collegiate church of St. Mary of the Fields, 1523 (f.162); (v) copies relating to St. Anthony's Preceptory, Leith, 1446-1513 (f.166); (vi) copies on leaves watermarked 1819 of charters relating to St. Mary's hospital, Edinburgh, 1514, 1523 (f.180); (vii) copy relating to St. Cuthbert's, 1534 (f.186); (viii) copies concerning various lands and properties in Edinburgh, 1370-1569 (f.192); (ix) copies relating to the Dominican convent, Edinburgh, 1513-1539 (f.243). II + 284 ff.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 30.5.9, NLS.
- Notes: Another copy of the descriptions of the religious houses of Edinburgh extracted from Arnot, 'op. cit.' written in an unidentified hand on sheets of paper stamped 'Excise Office'. at the end (f.38) is a list of letters, with expenses, sent apparently from the Excise Office during the latter part of 1820. 38ff. 19x11.7cm.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.8, NLS.
- Notes: Various copies, c. 1794-c. 1824, mostly in Hutton's hand, of various charters and other formal documents c. 1150-c. 1630 (f.1) including extracts from the copy at Panmure of [Thomas Hamilton, 1st Earl of] Haddington's Collections (Adv. MS. 34.2.1) (f.74); notes of anniversaries commemorated at St. Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen, extracted from the 'Necrologia Ecclesiae Cathedralis Aberdonensis' (cf. Adv. MS. 20.3.2, f.1) (f.217); notes and transcripts copied apparently at one remove from R.A. Hay's writings in Adv. MS. 34.1.10(i), ff.14, 136v-141, 152-62, relating to Newbattle Abbey (f.264) and Holyroodhouse (f.272); copies of charters relating to the Order of the Knights of St. John and the preceptory of Torphichen (f.292); and a copy of a roll of charters of Robert I relating to various religious houses in Scotland (f.317). Many of the documents do not relate directly to the religious

antiquities of Scotland, but have been copied because certain of the witnesses are heads or members of religious houses. II + 347 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 30.5.8, NLS.**

Notes: A notebook containing (i) descriptions of the 'Religious Houses etc. of Edinburgh' extracted from Hugo Arnot, 'History of Edinburgh', Edinburgh, 1779, pp. 242-57, 263, 267-71, 561-3 (f.1), (II) an account of some of the cartularies and other registers of Scottish religious houses copied from George Mackenzie, M.D., 'The Lives and Characters of the most Eminent Writers of the Scots Nation', Edinburgh, 1708, vol I, pp 466-75 (f.33); (III) a note of some members of the family of Graeme (f.44). Most of (i) and parts of (II) appear to have been written in another hand. 44ff. Small quarto.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xii), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.1, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 Holyrood charter transcripts

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.20.5.7, NLS.**

Notes: Transcripts by Lieut.-General George Henry Hutton of Several of the Muniments of the Family of Arbuthnott of Arbuthnott (Later Viscounts of Arbuthnott), Together with A Few from Other Sources. The Documents Transcribed are Dated Between 1438 and 1681: Most are of the Sixteenth century. They Relate to Ecclesiastical Antiquities and in Particular to the Carmelites and Their Convent at 'Innerbervie', Ie. Bervie, Kincardineshire. The Transcripts are Written of Paper Watermarked 1813: Possibly It Was The Making of these Transcripts That Prompted The Compilation of the Inventory by the Family About 1820 (Cf. Scots Peerage, vol I, P 272). for Hutton's Correspondence See Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii); for Other Transcripts and Extracts Made by and for Him See Adv.Mss.9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6, 22.1.13, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.17 162 Ff. Quarto. Probably Bought 1829 at The Same Time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii) Various Charters Concerning Arbuthnotts, Others Dated at Holyrood

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p. 411

(f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant. Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under f.53 et seq. notes on Holyrood

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Innes, C (Ed), 1840.**

*Liber Cartarum Sancte Crucis*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, *Munimenta Ecclesie Sancte Crucis de Edwinesburg*.

Jack, T W, 1953. *The Royal Palace of Holyroodhouse*, *Edinburgh Today*, II, No 5, 6-11.

James V Letters, 1954. *The Letters of James V*, Edinburgh, 357, in 16th century Abbacy Held in Commendam.

Johnson, P, 1981. *Pious Legends and Historical Realities; The Foundations of La Trinite, Revue Benedictine*, 91 (1981), 184-193, *Trinite de Vendome, Bonport and Holyrood*

Johnston and Bacon, 1978. *The Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse...., Holyroodhouse: An Illustrated History Prepared with the Co-Operation of Doe*.

Johnstone, J and J, 1826. *Historical and Descriptive Account of the Palace and Chapel-Royal ...*, Royal of Holyroodhouse. Appendix: King George The Fourth's Visit to Scotland [1822].

Kelly, J K, 1905.

*Holyrood in History and Romance*, Edinburgh.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 91-93. Oxford.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Minor Archaeological Works 1996-7. Palace of Holyrood House*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland. Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999.

*The Palace of Holyrood*.

Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Palace of Holyroodhouse Watching brief*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *The palace of Holyrood. The Piazza - archaeological monitoring*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Palace of Holyrood Abbey Church Nave Trial trenching May/June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Holyrood Park: The Lang Rig Culvert: Phase 7 Erosion Control Works; Duddingston Lodge; Hunter's Bog; Watching Briefs, February - June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Holyrood Park archaeological monitoring of excavations for new pavilion November/December 2001*.

- Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Holyrood Boundary Wall: excavation and recording July 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Knox, J, 1846-64. The Works of John Knox, Edinburgh, I, 391, Reformers destroy altars 1559.
- Laing, D, 1855. Abbey Church of Holyrood Subsequent to Devastations..in 1544 and 1547, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 101-115.  
Notes: on the state of the Abbey Church of Holyrood subsequently to the devastations committed by the English forces in the years 1544 and 1547; foundation; history; original letters from 1626-33 relating to state of building and alterations and repairs for visit of Charles I.
- Laing, D, 1859. Suggestions for the Removal of St Margaret's Well, near Restalrig, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 143-147.  
Notes: suggestions to re-erect St Margaret's Well, 'an actual nuisance' to the directors of the North British Railway, in Holyrood Park and call it 'The Road' well.
- Laing, D (Ed), 1827. *Edinburghi Regiae Scotorum Urbis Descriptio*..1550, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, 1, 177-188, by Alexander Alesius, Std, born in Edinburgh in 1500.
- Laing, D (Ed), 1836. *Historia Miraculose Fundationis Monasterii Sancte Crucis*., *Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 2, 9-32.  
Notes: *Historia Miraculose Fundationis Monasterii Sancte Crucis* Prope Edinburgh (1128) *Historia Fundationis Insule de Traile Nomina Abbatum Monasterii Sancte Crucis Inventarium Jocalium Etc Magni Altaris Eiusdem Monasterii Oct 1493* from a manuscript in the possession of Alexander Pringle, a service book of the monastery of Holyroodhouse.
- Laing Chrs, 1899.  
*Calendar of the Laing Charters 854-1837*, Edinburgh, Nos. 645, 693, 834, 1025, at Least 21 Canons at Reformation.
- Lang, A and W L, 1911. Holyrood Palace,  
*Country Life*, 30 (July 15, 22), 94-102, 132-38.
- Lauder, J, 1928. *Historical Notices of Scottish Affairs 1661-1688* by Sir John Lauder., *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), pp. 79-170.  
Notes: King's park at Holyrood, 95, 117; sanctuary, 101; Catholic worship at 153; pensions to Catholic chaplains, 157; anti-popish paper posted up, 162; masses for Charles II, 164; popish college at, 165; attack on Catholics, 172; chapel ornaments, 172; damage by mob, 173; ministers of abbey kirk, 126-7; translation of bishops, 138; search for Renwick, 141.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.  
Notes: Holyrood Abbey, 383, foundation of, 116 (cli, confirmation by King David of lands, rights and privileges of Holyrood Abbey).  
Abbot of, 68, 76, 141, 147, 383.  
(Notes, cli, tradition of foundation; charter written after church consecrated; witnesses not all contemporary; notes on lands and rights named), 411 (cxiv, Notes, mentions settlement of dispute between Kelso and Holyrood).
- Alwyn, Abbot of Edinburgh, 113, 114 (cl, confirmation by Alwyn, abbot of Holyrood to Abbot of Newbattle Etc. of Ruenhale Etc., c1142), 115 (cli, Norman, sheriff of Berwick grants Corstorphin chapel to Holyrood, c1142), 117, 147, 152, 158, 181, 186, 381 (cl, Note, biographical note on Alwynus, first Abbot of Holyrood; resigned 1150), 430.
- Charters to abbey, by King David, 75 (cxiii, Rights in Airth c1130), 77, 116, 122 (clx, 52 Acres of Land in Dalkeith, c1144), 336, 338, 383, 389.
- Charters to, by the Bishop of St Andrews, 67 (lxxxi, confirmation of Leuing's grant of the church of his vill to Holyrood, c1128), 74 (xcii, confirmation by Robert, Bishop of St Andrews, of King David's grant to Holyrood, c1130), 165 (ccvi, grant of church of Karreden to Holyrood, c1148), 331, 336 (Notes, xcii, Bishop Robert confirms grants of King David, viz. church of Edinburgh Castle, church of St. Cuthbert, churches of Corstorphine and Ereth Etc.), 416.
- Charters to, by Thor, 175 (ccxiv, church of Tranent, c1150), 421.
- Charters to, by Leuing, confirmed, 67, 68 (Livingston).
- Charters by Abbot Alwyn to the abbey of Newbattle, 114, 115, 381, 382.
- Fergus of Galloway became a canon in the abbey, 362.
- Osbert, Prior of Edinburgh, 101, 103, 147, 149, 174, 186, 371 (note, mention, second abbot, died 1150).
- William, abbot of Edinburgh, 183, 202, 204, 206, 211, 428 (note, succeeded as abbot in 1152), 447.
- Burgh of Canongate, permission to the abbot of Holyrood to make a burgh, 118, 386.
- Camera Regis, 118, 385, 405.
- Ten pounds from, for lighting the church of Holyrood, 118.
- Lawson, J P, 1848. *History of the Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh.
- Leisure Hour, 1859, The Present and The Past of Holyrood, *The Leisure Hour*, 1859.
- Leonard, S G, 1998. *The photographic survey of Edinburgh by Patrick Geddes* Edinburgh.
- Lesley, J, 1830. The History of Scotland from The Death of King James I..to..1561, Edinburgh, 275.  
Notes: Reformers Destroy Altars 1559.
- Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 303-392.  
Notes: No 4 - 1438-9 - Abbot and convent of Holyrood.  
No 5 - 1439 - Patrick Abbot of Holyrood and Dene William Heryse, prior.  
No 8 - 1458 - Archibald Crawford, abbot.  
No 39 - 1545 - Robert Bellenden, abbot, and Robert Stewart, commendator, for repairs to walls in Leith.  
No 41 - 1546 - Robert Stewart, commendator and Robert Bellenden, abbot.
- Lp Henry VIII, 1864-.
- Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of the Reign of Henry VIII*, London, Xix, Nos. 533, 534, Abbey burned by English forces 1544.
- Loudon, J C, 1844. *Aboretium et fruticetum Britannicum* vol. 1 (1844), pp. 94-95. London.
- Lyall, R J, 1977. The Medieval Scottish Coronation Service: Some Seventeenth Century Evidence, *Innes Rev*, vol. 28 (1977), pp. 3-21.
- McAleer, J P, 1987. A unique facade in Great Britain: the west front of Holyrood Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 263-75.  
Notes: unique arrangement of towers on west facade of abbey, projecting outside line of aisle walls and in front of plane of west walls; closest parallels on continent of Europe.
- McBean, R, 1878. *History of Holyrood; with Descriptive Guide and Catalogue of Portraits and Paintings*, Edinburgh.

- McBean, R, 1887. *Guide to the Palace and Abbey of Holyrood: with Catalogue of Portraits and Paintings* Edinburgh.
- Mackay, J, 1879. *History of the Burgh of Canongate, with Notices of the Abbey and Palace*, Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- Mackenzie-Stuart, A J, 1995. *A French King at Holyrood*. Edinburgh.
- Mackie, C, 1818. *The Original Description of the Monastery and Chapel Royal of Holyrood House, with A Short Account of the Palace and Environs, and The Sanctuary*, Edinburgh, 1st edn.
- Notes: many of different dates bearing names of successive keepers.
- Macmillan, J, 1837. *Guide to the Chapel Royal and Palace of Holyroodhouse, with Natural History of Environs, and The Laws and Privileges of the Sanctuary; from Materials Collected by Henry Courtoy*. Edinburgh.
- McRoberts, D, 1952. Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, *Innes Rev*, vol. 3 (1952), pp. 49-63, 51, 53.  
Notes: Holyrood Ordinale, Inventory of Abbey Church.
- McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by the Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 133, 135, 162, 163, 167.
- McRoberts, D, 1965. Scottish Sacrament Houses, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 15 (1957-65), 33-56, 34.  
Notes: Suspended Pyx in Holyrood in 1493.
- McRoberts, D, 1968. Plate Made by King James II and VII for the Chapel Royal of Holyroodho, *Antiq J*, 48 (1968), 285-295.
- Malcolm, C A, 1937.  
*Holyrood*.
- Marshall, D, 1880. Notice of Three Contract Betwixt Sir William Bruce of Balcaskie with Relative Letters etc lately discovered in the Charter Room at Kinross House, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 14 (1879-80), pp. 324-337.  
Notes: Notice of three contracts betwixt Sir William Bruce of Balcaskie, his Majesty's Surveyor-General; Sir William Sharp of Stainiehill, his Majesty's Cash-Keeper; and Robert Mylne, his Majesty's Master Mason for the reparation and building of the Palace of Holyrood (1672-6).
- Marwick, J D, 1894. *Charters and Other Documents Relating to the City of Glasgow 1175-1649* (= Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II).
- Notes: Abbacy of, 196; John Bothwell receives gift of, 196.  
Archibald abbot of, treasurer, 65.  
Adam, bishop of Orkney, commendator of, 185.
- Maxwell, H, 1905. Queen Elizabeth's Portrait in Holyrood,  
*Notes Queries*, vol. 4 10th Ser (1905) p. 508.
- Maxwell, H, 1906.  
*Official Guide to the Abbey Church, Palace and Environs of Holyrood House*, Edinburgh.
- Milne, J, 1663. Survey of Scotland, in Bodleian Library.
- Moloney, C & Stronach, S, 2000.  
*Results of an archaeological assessment at Holyrood Park Playing Fields, Edinburgh*, archive report for Historic Scotland, from Headland Archaeology Ltd.
- Mopbw, Nd. Twelve Snapshots of the Palace of Holyroodhouse, Edinburgh.
- Morant, R W, 1995.  
*The Monastic Gatehouse*, p. 180. Lewes.
- Morris, J A, 1926. The forecourt of Holyrood: an appreciation,  
*RIAS Quarterly* (Autumn 1926), pp. 82-84.
- Murdoch, W G B, 1924. The Holyrood Portraits of Mary Queen of Scots,  
*Scots Mag I* (1924), 433-37.
- Mylne, R S, 1900. Notices of the King's Master Wrights of Scotland, with Writs...,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 288-296, 291 (Mention), Construction Work Expenses.
- NAS, RH6/1904/1818. NAS.  
Notes: 21 canons in 1560.
- NAS, Society of Antiquities Muniments, I, No. 39.  
Notes: 21 canons at Reformation.
- NAS, 1955-57. Dd.27.53.  
Notes: information on current and future works services (20360/9).
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: engravings, 5 of abbey sanctuary and environs of Holyrood. No date, no artist Ex-M.W RHP:6500/13
- NAS, 1854-62. Correspondence concerning miscellaneous works in Holyrood Palace and Park, Cr4. 173, National Register of Archives, NAS.
- NAS, Nra, West Register House, 1853, Copy Precognitions as to Crown Property at Duddingston Loch, Cr4. 172, Copy Precognitions as to Crown Property at Duddingston Loch and the boundaries of the Sanctuary of Holyrood Abbey. National Register of Archives, NAS.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, A View of Abbey and Palace D 17 Holyrood Porch, Sandby the Fountain, Print The Fountain D 2644, Matheson Queen Mary's Tower, Swarbreck's 'Sketches in Scotland' Fountain and Sanctuary Queen Mary's Bath Abbey, Exterior Print by Wyck and Mazell D 14 A Runciman D 4425a A Campbell D 4636/36 E V Utterson Print, A View of the Ruins Print, A View of the Ruins from NE 2 Prints, vol I 'Provincial Antiquities'.
- Nicoll, J, 1928. Diary of John Nicoll, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), pp. 33-76, 59, 68, 75.  
Notes: arrival of Lennox, 62; Blue Gownsmen at 54; burial of Archbishop Fairfull, 68; body of Glencairn lies in State, 70; Cromwell's troops at, 36; fires, 36; Cromwell repairs 52-3; installation of Lord Lyon 67; Rothes resides at 70; Royal Arms, 39;
- Nmrs, Name Book (County). Original Name Book of the Ordnance Survey, Book No 101, 17.
- Notes and Queries, 1862. Verses on Holyrood House....., *Notes Queries* II 3rd Ser(1862), 490, by Sir Gilbert Elliot and James Murray, Query and Replies.
- Notes and Queries, 1863. Verses on Holyrood House....., *Notes Queries* III 3rd Ser(1863, 36, 77, by Gilbert Elliot and James Murray.
- Notes and Queries, 1905. Holyrood Font: Four Replies to Query, Notes Queries, III, (1905) 10thser, 109-111.
- Ogle-Skan, P, 1984. The Office of Works in Scotland: the early years, in Breeze, D J (ed), *Studies in Scottish Antiquity presented to Stewart Cruden*, pp. 337-359.
- Oldrieve, W T, 1911. Recent Excavations and Researches at Holyrood, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 4 (1911), pp. 191-194.  
Notes: excavation east of nave of original form of church; cruciform in plan; excavations 1910-11; south transept not found; chapel on east side of north transept; foundatoin of separate building within area of choir possible earlier church; early Christian internments.

Oldrieve, W T, 1912. Holyrood Abbey Church,

*Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1909-12), pp. 326-330.

Notes: recent discoveries, original foundations of eastern parts of church and earlier one; fragment of causeway to church; plan 1911.

Order of the Thistle, 1905-07. *Trustees of Earl of Leven, Acting under his Will Dated 10 Aug 1905 and 17 Aug 1906*.

Notes: Committee Meeting 16 Apr 1907 considering repair and restoration of Holyrood Abbey church Edinburgh Central Library.

Parkyns, G J, 1816. *Monastic and Baronial Remains with Other Interesting Fragments of..*, London, II, 1-4, 2 Views, of interior from north-west corner towards east window, and exterior of east end, Note on viewing bones of Royal burials in 18th and 19th century including Lord Darnley

Paterson, J W, 1930. The Palace of Holyroodhouse: Some Recent Additions, *Smt Mag* June 1930.

Paterson, J W, Nd. *Holyrood Palace*, typescript, Edinburgh Collection, Edinburgh Central Library.

Paterson, R, 1876. *Pictorial Holyrood, Printed in Colours; with Historical Account*, Edinburgh.

Pennant, T, 1774. *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, pp. 53-6. Warrington.

Pitcairn, R (Ed), 1828. *Chronicon Coenobi Sanctae Crucis Edinburghensis, Iterum in Lucem..*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh.

Notes: Chronicle of Holyrood ends in 1163; foundation charter included in this volume.

Ponsford, M, 1994. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1993, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 28, p. 143.

Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), pp. 214-215.

Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1998. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1997, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 32 (1998), p. 168.

Prot Bk Young, 1952. *The Protocol Book of James Young 1485-1515*. Edinburgh.

Notes: No. 103, 25 monks in 1488.

PSAS, 1862. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), 247.

Notes: denarius of Marcus Aurelius found in Abbey Yard of Holyrood.

PSAS, 1865. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 112.

Notes: 14th century seal of Burgh of Canongate.

PSAS, 1917. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 51 (1916-17), p. 128.

Notes: gold ring with crystal setting, 14th century, found in palace gardens.

PSAS, 1950. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), p. 322.

Notes: Gold Ampulla in Case, used at Coronation of Charles I at Holyrood in 1633

Radley, A, 1999. Palace of Holyroodhouse, City parish of Edinburgh, watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, pp. 39-40.

Radley, A, 2000. Wells o' Wearie, Holyrood Park,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 38.

Rankin, J, 1897. *History of Holyrood; with Descriptive Guide and Catalogue of Portraits and Paintings*. Edinburgh.

Rankin, J, 1900. *Guide to the Palace and Abbey of Holyrood: with Catalogue of Portraits and Paintings*. Edinburgh.

RCAHMS, 1951. *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of the City of Edinburgh*. Edinburgh.

Notes: Abbey Church - 129 Abbey Pend - 146, No 87, Pl 108, Fig 305 Chapter House - 131, No 86 Abbey Tower - 131, 134, No 86.

*Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 216, Fo. 28v, Abbey Granted Mitre, 27 July 1379.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Holyrood, Burgum Herbergare, 337, 338 Monasterium, 5 Edinburgh 10 Jul 1424 Johanni Forstare 60 Edinburgh 1 Sept 1426 Ecclesia Monachiali S Crucis..Uni Capellano Seculari Divina Celebraturo ad Altare Parochiale Beate Marie ..pro Salubri Statu Jacobi et Johanne Regis et Regine Scotorum 337 Edinburgh 20 April 1450 Ecclesie Sancte Crucis 338 Edinburgh 20 April 1450 Ecclesie S Crucis ..Ecclesiam Castellii Etc Rex (Jac II) Confirmavit Cartam Confirmationis David II 339 Edinburgh 20 April 1450 Monasterii Sancte Crucis..King confirms Charter of David II 342 Edibnburgh 24 April 1450 ..terras Regias Vulgariter Vocatas Le Kingis Inche 1393 Edinburgh 4 Sept 1478 Thome Falcoune 1991 Edinburgh 14 Nov 1490 Monasterii Sancte Crucis 2192 Edinburgh 5 Jan 1493-4, Domo Elemosinaria Ex Australi Parte Capelle S Leonardi Confessoris Prope Burgum de Edinburgh 2193 Edinburgh 5 Jan 1493-4 Capella S Niniani de Leith 2741 Edinburgh 11 Aug 1503 Jacobo Domino Hammyltoun 2864 Stirling 18 July 1505 Monasterii S Crucis Prope Edinburgh 3812 Edinburgh 23 Feb 1512-13, Collegium Pauperum Clericorum Ecclesie S Andree.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: S Crucis, Monasterium, 497 (1527; Viridarium Suum 'Prope Monasterium S Crucis, Inter Domum Fabrice Monete, Vulgo Cunyehouse, Viridarium Suum Magnum, et terras Tho Peblis'), 739, (1528-9, Rex..concessit .Willelmo Galbrathii..Mansiones, Domus et Edificai Le Cunyehoussis Nuncupat, Jacentes Prope Palatium Suum de Halyrudouse, in Clausura Monasterii Eiusdem..Inter Dict. Clausuram et Orientali..Viridatia Sive Deambulatoria Ex Australi..) 918 Edinburgh 21 March 1529-30; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Georgii Episc Dunkelden, Abbatis S Crucis..Ratifying and Approving Entry of M Hary Henrisoun to Grammar School and Power to be Principal after the Demise of the Present Incumbent), 1281,Edinburgh 5 May 1533; Rex concessit Jodoco Helar.. 5 Acres de Terrarum.. 1521, Stirling 4 Nov 1535; Rex Cum Rob. Abbas S Crucis Plateam Strati Publici Infra Burgum de Cannongait Prope Regis Palatium S Crucis Edificare Concessisset, Que Platea Per Commune Passagium Carrorum et Bigarum Rupta et destructa Majori pro Parte Exixtebat, AD Reparationem et Sustenationem Dict Platee Ac Dict Palatii Decorationem Etc concessit Dicto Abbati Monasterii S Crucis.. 1687, 1774, 1846, 2216, 2298, 3016, 3223; Carta Regia ibi Data, 2701 (Cf 893, 908).

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Religious Establishments, see also this volume's entry for Edinburgh Castle; Halyrudehous, Cemiterium et Horti, 2557 (1576; Confirmation of Charter of Robert, Commendator qua, AD Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Joanni Frenche, Servitori Suo..Hortum Cum Domo Infra Eundem (Per dictum Jo Noviter Construct. et Occupat.) Jacen. Ex Parte Boreali Cemiterii Monasterii Sui.. Crocehous et Newfrater, 1567 Edinburgh 1 Dec 1564; Regina..concessit Patricio Domino Ruthven et Domine Jonete Stewart..Domum Vastam et Muros Consistentes AD Orientalem Finem Domus Nuncupate New-Frater de Halyruidhous, Cum Lie Crocehous Super Australi Parte Eiusdem (Haben. Noveum Ortum Abbatis Ex Orientali, Ortum Prioris Ex Occidentali, Pomerium Prioris et Venellam Ex Australi Partibus), Cum Lie Eistmest Volta Sub Dicta New Frater, Jacen Infra Bondas Monasterii de Halyruidhous.. Monasterium, 720, Edinburgh 10 Nov 1552; Regina..Abbati et Conventui Monasterii Sancte Crucis..Dedisse terras de Saltprestoun et Prestounpannis..et Eiusdem Monasterii Templum et Reliqua Edificia Per Anglos Magna Ex Parte



Diruta, Destructa, et Combusta Fuisse.. 761 (1551-2; Confirmation of Charter of James Lord Hamilton, Duke of Chatelherault Etc 'Qua, pro Summis et Compositione Sibi et Commendatario et Conventui Monasterii S Crucis..AD Feudifirmam Dimisit Servitori Suo Willelmo Menteith..terras de Ovir Salcottis (Per dictum Jac de Dicto Monast. Cum Nonnullis Terris in Feudifirma Tentas.), 762 (1552-3), 885 (1553-4), 1237 (1557-8), 1385 (1559-60), 1567 (See above), 1593 (1564-5), 1662 (1565), 1985 (1571), 2087 (1572), 2283 (1574; Rex...Concesserat Henrico, Joane et Marie Stewartis..Necnon Roberto et Jacobo Stewartis..Tertiam Abbatie de Halieruidhous.), 2380, (1574-5) 2418 (1575), 2532 (1575-6), 2557 (See above; 1576), 2777 (1577-8), 2866 (1579); Palatium et Domus Scaccarii, 1567 (See above) 1634 (Stirling 31 May 1565; Regina concessit Joanni Bellenden..Officium Custodie Porte Sivi Ostiis Domus Sui Scaccarii..Reddend Unam Rosam Rubeam Apud Palatium S Crucis..).

**Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Halyrudehous, Brewhous et Berne de, 378; Cunzehous, 1582; Ecclesia, 377, 1242, 1462, Foiryet-Toure, 2195; Horti, 120, 456; Hortus Regius, 378; Kingis-Stabillis, 1582, 2195; Monasterium, 57, 119, 120, 259, 337, 377, 378, 409, 431, 456, 483, 622, 645, 779, 987, 1040, 1210, 1240, 1242, 1304, 1484, 1531, 1576, 1829, 1917, 1989, 2034, 2172, 2314, 2351; Edificia, 456; Palatium (Regia Sancruciana), 1582; Regalitas, 120, 456, 2303, Vide Brochtoun; Stabillclois, 1582; Uterport 2195.

**Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).**

Notes: Halyrudehous, Abbatia (Monasterium), 73, 155, 551, 634, 1007, 1528, 1744, 1867, 1931, 2004; Baronia et Dominium, 2004; Ecclesia et Parochia, 2004; Palatium (Arx Sancruciana), Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1959; Regalitas, 1528, Vide Brochtoun.

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Edinburgh, Ecclesia S. Egidii, 340, 384, 736; Ecclesia Collegiata, 1042, 1045; Servitia Ebe Reddenda, 651; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 781, 1120, 1910, 1978 (in the Greit Kirk, 2072; in Orientali Ecclesia, 537, 1837; Apud Sepulcrum Comitis Moravie, 104, 324, 704, 1305, 1371, 1583); Cemiterium Ecclesie, 1042; Fons S. Margarete, 1180; Hospitale S. Pauli, 736; Hospitale Trinitatis, 736; Fundatio Regia Ministerii et Hospitalitatis, 736; Locus Fratrum Minorum, 736; Grayfreiryet, 1100; Predicatorum, 736.

**Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Halyruidhous, Abbatia (Monasterium), 70, 81, 373, 560, 1110, 1302, 1379, 1512, 1524, 1537, 1836, 1838, 1883, 1992, 2016; Dominium, 1524, 1671, 1838, 1945, 1992, 2016; Ecclesia, 1838; Hortus Australis, 1609, Palatium 225, 461, 561, 920; Saltus, 225, 461.

**Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Halyruidhous, 2045, 2094, 2225; Abbatia (Monasterium), 163, 444, 572, 638, 1021, 1044, 1483, 1651, 1820, 2045, 2069, 2225; Dominium, 163, 190, 444, 537, 638, 1483, 1848, 2045, 2069, 2141; Ecclesia, 1044, 1651, 2225; Palatium, 404, 938; Parochia, 2225; Regalitas, 243; Terre Ac Domus Prope, 239, 658, 999, 1651.

**Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Halyroodhouse, 21; Domus Prope, 687, 972, 1242, 1524, 1572, 2054; Abbatia (Monasterium), 21, 22, 28, 114, 525, 778, 929, 972, 1164, 1367-69, 1662, 1690, 2054; Capella Regia, 972, 1857, V. Stirling; Dominium, 28-30, 35, 38, 40, 49, 78, 84, 778, 944, 1044, 1082, 1687, 2021; Ecclesia, 21, 114, 929, 930, 999; Horti, 1710; Palatium, 1242, 1572, 1710; Park, 1711; Parochia, 21, 999.

**Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: S Crucis, Monasterium, 154 Confirmacio Carte Monasterii Sancte Crucis, 1363 343 Litere Monasterii Sancte Crucis, 1369-70 347 Confirmacio et Carta Monasterii Sancte Crucis, 1369-70 805 Carta Confirmacionis pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburgh de Diversis Terris et Ecclesiis Datis et Concessis Eidem Monasterio Etcanonici Per David Quondam Regem Scottorum Etc, 1391 806 Carta Confirmacionis de Decimo Denario

Omnium Lucrorum Placitorum et Escaetarum et Cetera pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburgh, 1391 807 Carta pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburgh Quod Abbas et Canonici Non Tenentur Solvere Domino Regi Nisi Sexaginta Libras Annuatim pro Terris Baronie de Kars Nomine Albe Firme, 1390-1 809 Carta pro Monasterio Dancte Crucis de Edynburgh de Terris Del Kars Cum Pertinenciis, 1390-1 833 Carta pro David Flemyng de Quinquaginta Libris, 1390-1 843 Carta Regalitatibus Baronie de Kers pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburgh, 1392 847 Magna Litera pro Monasterio de Sancta Cruce de Edynburgh, 1392 875 Confirmacio pro Thoma Malvile de Edynburgh, 1406 App 1, 89 Carta Walteri Senescalli Scotie App 2, 572, 818, 1464, 1609, 1613, 1668, 1673, 1701, 1882, 1971, Sigillum Monasterii, 231 Confirmacio Alexandri de Cocubrn, 1367 350 Carta Johannis Heeryng, 1370 Carta Regie ibi Date, 96 (1315-21), 636 (1380-1) Resignatio ibi Facta, 228, 918 Parliamentum ibi Tentum, App 2, 700 Concilium Generale ibi Tentum, 918 Carta pro Thoma de Corsby, 1408-10 Herbergare Burgum, 805 as Detailed above.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Holyrood, Midlothian, Patronage of the Hospital of Saint Andrew and St. Catherine, 81, 180.

**Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 1523, Fo. 59, Robert Stewart Perpetual Commenda, 14 April 1539.**

**RRS, 1960. vol. 1, Malcolm IV (1153-1165).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbey of, 12, 37, 40, 51, 53, 54, 58, 65, 95, 107, 150 (29, Henry the king's son grants to Kelso Abbey lands including the Crag as it was perambulated and apportioned between Uviet and Holyrood 1131 x 1147) 151, 190 (127, grants the church of Tranent) 233-4 (196, confirms the church of Kinneil, 1161 x 1162; 197, grants the church of Paxton, 1161 x 1162) 235 (199, grants the church of Bathgate, also land perambulated for Abbot William on the day the king sent them to view that land 1159 x 1165) 253-5, 274 (261, confirms grant of land in Romanno, 1165) 275, 281.

Holyrood, abbot of, 230.

**Alwin, Abbot 1128-c1151, 29, 135n., 193; W 154; as chaplain of Earl David 135n.; W 134, 136.**

**William, abbot 1152-c1172, 15, 233, 235; W 178, 209, 211, 232, 235, 251, 260, 261, 262.**

**RRS, 1971. vol. 2, William I (1165-1214).**

Notes: Holyrood Abbey, 9, 48, 55, 74, 79, 146-50 (39, confirms privileges and possessions of abbey, listed including land on which abbey is built with that part of Arthur's Seat belonging to it), 213, 214, 248, 249, 253, 278, 281, 313, 320, 387, 409, 439, 440, 443 (485, churches in Galloway), 444, 448, 449, 467, 468, 481; Walter, abbot of Holyrood, 1210-17, W 467.

**William, abbot of Holyrood, 1152-c1172, W 154.**

**William, abbot of Holyrood, c 1187-1206, W 301, 308, 317, 329, 366.**

**William, abbot of Holyrood, spurious, W 286.**

**RRS, 1982 vol. 6, Acts of David II (1329-1371).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbey of, 24, 45-6, 100-3 (inspection of inspection; grant of regality, office of chaplain of Chapel Royal; 1342), 110-13 (as previous, 1343), 129, 296 (inspecton; teind of royal pleas between Cree and Nith), 330-1 (inspection; rent from Kerse), 470-1, 486; acts dated at, 87-9.

**Abbot of, W 272, 329.**

**Alwyn, abbot of Holyrood, 101, 111.**

**Thomas, abbot, 320; W 144, 158.**

**RRS, 1988. vol. 5, Robert I (1306-1329).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbey of, 15, 79, 82, 100, 116, 127, 156, 170, 177, 360, 498-9 (230, pleas held between Cree and Nith), 601, 603-4 (346, inspection

- of charter of Alexander II to Holyrood Abbey of Callendar etc.), 637, 643 (398, letter of protection), 652-3 (410, inspection of charter of David I); abbot of, S 343, 561.
- Alwin, abbot of Holyrood, 653; abbot's court, 654.
- Richardson, J S, 1950. *The Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh, Hmsco.
- Robertson, W B, 2000. *Early Scots gardeners and their plants 1650-1750*, p. 127, 131, 196. East Linton.
- Robertson, W W, 1892. Our Duty in Respect of Ancient Buildings, *Trans Edinburgh Architect* as, vol. 2 (1892), pp. 55-69.  
Notes: comments upon proposals to rebuild Holyrood Abbey and fit it for use as a Chapel Royal.
- Robertson, W W, 1892. Holyrood Abbey and Palace, *Trans Edinburgh Architect* as, vol. 2 (1892), 175-186.  
Notes: mentions early illustrations, plan of palace; general and opinionated accounts of history and architecture.
- Rogers, C, 1871. Holyrood Abbey Churchyard, 99-116, in his 'Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions in Scotland' vol I.
- Rogers, C, 1882.  
*History of the Chapel Royal of Scotland, with the Register of the Chapel Royal of Stirling including Details in Relation to the Rise and Progress of Scottish Music, and Observations Respecting The Order of the Thistle.* (= Grampian Club 20) Edinburgh.
- Roper, L, 1953. *Royal gardens*, pp. 94-96. London.
- Ross, T, 1890. Ancient Sundials of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 24 (1889-90), pp. 161-273, 225.
- Ross, T, 1927. West Front of the Abbey of Holyrood, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 8 (1924-7), pp. 162-3, Frontispiece, Reconstruction Drawing by Ross.
- RSS, 1908-. *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, vol. 6, no. 506, in 1568 Robert Stewart exchanged Commendatorship for temporalities of Bishopric of Orkney.
- Saturday Magazine, 1836. The Chapel of Holyrood, *Saturday Mag* Oct 1836.
- Savage, E A, Reading List on Holyroodhouse [B20689].
- Scotia, 1907. The Earl of Leven and Melville's Bequest to Holyrood, *Scotia*, vol. 1 (1907).
- Scottish Antiquary*, 1900. Register of Burials in the Chapel Royal or Abbey of Holyroodhouse..., Edinburgh, 1706-1900; reprinted from the Scottish Antiquary
- Seton, G, 1857. Notice of the Ancient Incised Slabs in the Abbey Church of Holyrood,  
*Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), pp. 440-447.  
Notes: Descriptive Catalogue of Stones, illustrated by series of rubbings
- Sinclair, J, 1903. The Disputed Tomb of Mary of Gueldres, Queen of James III..in Holyrood, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), 252-257.  
Notes: Account of interior of Stuart vault.
- Sinclair, J, 1905. Notes on The Holyrood 'Foir-Yett' of James IV, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), 352-63.  
Notes: location of gateways at different periods.
- Skinner, R T, 1927. Holyrood Visit, Abbey Church Tombs: Notes on Monuments, in his 'Notabilities in Edinburgh Churchyards' pp. 8-10. Excerpt from Scotsman, 8 Jun 1927
- Skinner, R T, 1928. Holyrood Tombs and Monuments,  
*Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), Appendix, 15-26.  
Notes: list of and notes on tombs and monuments and inscriptions.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 1-10.
- Sommerville, A R, 1987. The ancient sundials of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), 233-264.
- Spence, L, 1938. Miracle at Yule: A Ghost Story of Old Holyrood,  
*Smt Mag* Dec 1938.
- Strachan, R, 2000. Arthur's Seat, Holyrood Park, Edinburgh, Archaeological Watching Brief, Data Structure Report No 522. Unpub archive report submitted to Historic Scotland. CFA.
- Strachan, R & Suddaby, I, 2000. Arthur's Seat, Holyrood Park,  
*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 32.
- Steuart, A F, 1928. The Plenishing of Holyrood House in 1714, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-8), pp. 181-196.  
Notes: Book of James Steuart, Keeper of the King's Wardrobe (D 1750) inventory of furnishings of Abbey and Palace.
- Stevenson, J, 1834. *Illustrations of Scottish History, from the Twelfth to the Sixteenth..*, Maitland Club, Glasgow.  
Notes: selected from unpublished manuscripts in the British Museum, and the Tower of London No Vi: charter of Richard, bishop of St Andrews, granting the church of Falkirk Etc to the canons of Holyrood
- Stevenson, R B K, 1950. Charles I's Coronation Ampulla, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), pp. 237-241.  
Notes: purchased for museum; gold ampule for sacred oil, hold 3.5 fl oz, no makers marks.
- Stones, E L G, 1959. Allusion to the Black Rood of Scotland in 1346,  
*Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 38 (1959), 174-6.
- Stronach, S, 2000. *Archaeological evaluation and watching brief for Dynamic Earth access road, Queen's Drive, Holyrood Park.* Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland. CECAS.
- Stronach, S & Moloney, C, 2000. Holyrood Park playing fields, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 35.
- Stuart, A J M, 1971. A Royal Debtor at Holyrood,  
*Stair Soc Miscellany*, vol. 1 (1971).
- Thomson, G, 1763, Memorial for James Wilson, George Knox, David Hunter and Daniel ....., Daniel Laurie, Defenders Gavin Thomson of Lawyett v James Wilson and others. Contains answers for the defenders.
- Thomson, T, 1859. List of the Protocol Books of the Borough of Canongate..with Extract, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 354-368.  
Notes: protocol books in possession of clerk of burgh of Canongate, including documents referring to Abbot Cairncross, last abbot of Holyrood (p 360-363), refs to writs in favour of the vassals of the abbey.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Bellenden, Robert, abbot of Holyrood, xxxi, clv, 313, 315.  
Cairncross, Robert, abbot of Holyrood, treasurer, xxvi.  
Crawford, Archibald, abbot of Holyrood, treasurer, Xxxi, 68; auditor, 1.  
Holyroodhouse, abbey of, 53, 185, 354; Exchequer held at xviii, queen's chamber in, 46.  
James IV at, 107, 108, 172, 198, 257; king's cupboard at, 239, 320, 351, 387; king's chamber, 355; king holds Yule at, liv, 68, cxviii, 239; St, Nicholas, bishop of, 68, 239; alms clothing given to the beadsmen in, xcix, 132; chapel gear carried to, 64; offerings in, lxxvii, 107, 128, 131, 169, 184; to St.

Sebastian's light, 171; St. Andrew's light, 172; at the soul mass of James III, 278; on the Rood-Day, 296.

Dean Robert Hog, canon of, 79; preparations for raids made at, 282, 289, 290, 295, 296, 347; mons and the guns watched at, 349.

Prior of, 53; holy water, silver vessel for, 83.

Holyrood, abbot of, pays the tax of spears, 313.

St. Andrew, offerings on the feast of, 172, 239, 369, to his light at Holyrood, 172.

**Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).**

Notes: doors for Holyrood Abbey, 139; making and mending, 374; bands to, 424.

**Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, George Crichton, auditor, 1; payment by, 32; gives a horse to the king, 153, 398.

Garden of, 197.

**Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, 391; plays at cards with the king, 107; bridlesilver to his man, 120.

George, abbot of, 361; do. auditor, 143.

Abbey of, drying of the loch beside, 44; interment of the constable of, 79; the king shoots the great guns in the close of, 100; payment to barrowmen at, 103; a dance by the French minstrels in, 104; locks bought in, 105; a mould for the gun in, 109; a lock for a door in, 119; the black lady borne from the castle to, 119; the king's velvet harnessings in, 120; the king's offerings in, 34, 175, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 415, 439; plays played before the king and queen in, 313, 330; mending of feather beds in, 317; carriage of the cupboard to and from, 323, 349, 397, 399, 411; do. of the coffers with jewels to, 397; glass for the Queen's oratory in, 375; Estland boards for, 459; carriage of wine to the New Havin from, 470; cartage of pipes to Leith from, 476; vestments etc., for the chapel of, 532.

**Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, money for the support of the queen received from the, 32; letters to the, 212, 216, 217, 226; do. of inhibition to the, 124; tax paid by the, 454.

Abbot of [George Crichton], 8; signs accounts, 239; auditor, 243.

Holyroodhouse, the abbey of, 86; accounts for work in and materials for, 10-14, 37, 41, 71, 80, 82, 93, 97, 114, 115, 120, 199, 219-221, 259, 326, 389, 433; offering to a priest's first mass in, 26, 252; do. at the high mass in, 254; do. on palm sunday in, 255; do. to the holy cross in, 255; do. on rood day in, 256; cartage of artillery, etc., from and to, 28, 31; cartage of do. between, and the castle of Edinburgh, 37; great guns drawn to the castle from, 266; cartage of timber to, 14, 118; hire of lumys for the work of, 33; building of butts in, 79; cartage of gear to the castle from, 117; the mire beside, 119; harness and spears taken out of, 150; falcons drawn out of, 259; a new key for the fore-entres of the gate of, 264; carriage to Stirling of the arras which hangs in, 436.

**Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbey of, the, 202, 384; expenses made on the new work in, 33; the chest with the printing irons borne to, 49; wages paid to French armourers in, 98; secret writings brought to the king in, 114, 123, 126; tax paid by the, 144, 245; culvering powder delivered to do. in, 162; a pesan of mail and a hudskule delivered to do. in, 336; fail brought from the common mire to, 163; the king plays at cards in, 186, 202; alms in, 199, 200; do. to William Lindsay, in the girth of, 90; payment to workmen with the French gardener in, 302; carriage of graith from Leith to, 305; do. of javlins and harness to, 337; do. of a great sword to and from, 337; do. of the king's coffers, etc., to Leith from, 395; do. of guns from Leith to, 420; mending of munitions in the tower of, 438.

Abbot of, the see Cairncross, Robert.

Canon of, Dean William Henderson, 92, 212.

**Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).**

Notes: Holyroodhouse, the abbey of, carriage of coffers to and from, 25, 173; the king's great horses in, 99, 254, 268, 286, 419, 452; clothing, etc., delivered in, 115, 172, 424; carriage of gardeviatis to, 156; payment to the gardener of, 160; the king's gear taken from the shore of Leith to, 190; carriage of pavilions and bedding to Leith from, 314; Henry Kemp, servant in, 325; munition taken from the tower head of, 350; carriage of lead to and from, 354; sewing gold for the queen delivered in, 409; gold work and jewels do. in, 422; the queen's coronation in, 487; ash trees cut in the abbot's yard in, 495.

Abbot of, Robert [Cairncross], treasurer, 132.

**Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).**

Notes: Holyroodhouse, the abbey of, the king in, 26, 31, 51, 75, 80, 81, 87; beting and pointing of the slate house for keeping munitions at the gate of, 94; carriage of pikes and halberts to the priest of St. Leonard's house at do. of, 120; mending of pikes and halberts at do. of, 122; payment of house mail for do., 123; carriage of spears to, 123; do. of armour, etc., from, 123; do. of a bed to, 163; a coumptour cloth for the table of the councilhouse in, 173; carriage of feathers to, 180; do. of a coffer to the castle from, 248; downtaking of iron gates in, 299; carriage of lead to the castle from, 320, 348; carriage of the broken bells of, to do. from, 348; James V, king, death of, 141; suffrage for, obsequies and interment of, 141-144; tomb of King James V, expenses of the mason work of the, 142; the superscription of the, engraved in roman letters, 143.

**Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).**

Notes: Holyroodhouse, the abbey of, lead taken from the roof of the great hall of, and sent to St Andrews, 44; payments to the gardener of, 63, 176, 260, 300, 307, 394; carriage of timber from, 125, 163, 164, 166, 174; a kitchen made of timber taken from the lists of, 271; carriage of tapestry from and to, 417, 456.

Abbot of, a messenger sent to, 54, charged to fulfil a contract between him and the Lord Governor, 127; letters in the four forms executed upon, 132. Commendator of, Robert [Stewart], 3.

**Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).**

Notes: Holyroodhouse, abbot of, David Crawford, servitor to, 152; letters to, 413.

Canon of, Dean James Abercromby, 63, 394.

Chapel of, relics brought from the Chapel Royal of Stirling for the feast of Yule to, lx, 265; organs purchased for, lxxxv, 330.

**Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).**

Notes: Holyroodhouse, abbey and convent of, carriage of the Queen Dowager's coffers to Edinburgh Castle from, 5; non-payment of fermes and teinds to, 71.

Abbot of, 313, 319; precepts of Parliament sent to, 370, 449.

Robert [Stewart], xlvi, 304, 336; letters delivered to, 507.

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Bothwell, Adam, bishop of Orkney and commendator of Holyrood, feu granted by, 57; signs accounts, 61, 100, 394; auditor, 62, 101, 257; pays composition, 103, 191; to enter pledges, 219; signs precepts, 396-7.

Holyroodhouse, Lady, letter to, 184.

Abbey of, gunpowder sent to, 274; close of, 87; timber, powder and bullets transported to the camp from, 289-90; timber transported from Leith to, 289; bullets sent to Stirling from, 351.

Abbot of, precept of Parliament to, 43.

Commendator of, letters to, 32, 89; precept of Parliament to, 81.

Stewart, Lord Robert, commendator of Holyroodhouse, brother of the Regent, letters to, 13; charged not to invade Lord Livingston, 14; payment to, 74, 130, 147; feuar of Orkney and Shetland, pays composition, 258, 264

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, abbey of, repair of hall of, as exchequer, 81; glasswork furnished for, 189; lock for iron gate of tower of, 289; sand laid in close of, for king to run at ring, 292; repair of, 397-8; 400-1; watchman of, Forrester, John, clothes for, 154.

Chapel of, hanging of bell in, 304.

Kirk of, duntaking of steeple of, 83; repairing and making of new gallery in, 187.

Bothwell, Adam, bishop of Orkney, commendator of Holyrood, auditor, 1, 108, 235; letters to, 65, 192, 203, 206, 212, 231, 254, 277; signs accounts 107, 234.

Ward, C, 1912. *Royal gardens*, pp. 91-104. London.

Watson, G, 1909. *The Black Rood of Scotland*,

*Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), 27-46.

Notes: The Identification of and History of the Relic Known as The Black Rood

Watson, J, 1908. *Inaugural Address: Holyrood*,

*Trans Edinburgh Architect As*, Vii (1908), 1-18.

Watt, F, 1912. at Holyrood, from 'Edinburgh and The Lothians'.

Watt, D E R, 1994. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 4 (Bks VII & VIII).

Notes: p. Fergus of Galloway becomes canon, 1160.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 11, monastery looted by English, 1322;

p. 133, Robert Prendergast seeks sanctuary in abbey church, c 1337;

p. 361, David II buried before high altar, 1370.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 92-99. Edinburgh.

Watt, D E R, Taylor S, Scott, and T, 1990. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 5 (BKS IX and X).

Notes: Holyrood, abbey of, p 141, bk IX, chap 46; AD1227; Abbot William resigned to become a hermit on Inchkeith but returned to Holyrood succeeded by Elias son of Nicholas Notes, (p 256); Elias found in office by 3 April 1234 Walter, prior of Inchcolm, abbot of Holyrood, p 93, bk IX, chap 31; 12 Jan 1217; Walter abbot of Holyrood died formerly prior of Inchcolm; succeeded by William, almoner of Holyrood Notes, (p 232); Holyrood an Augustinian house like Inchcolm; unclear if 1216/17 or 1217/18 is intended William, almoner, abbot of Holyrood, p 93, (see above), p 115, bk IX, chap 37; Feb-Apr 1221; the convent consented to abbot William's removal from office by James the legate; succeeded by William son of Owin Notes, (p 244); no reason given for William's dismissal probably during the legate's visit to Scotland in 1221 William, son of Owin, abbot of Holyrood, p 115, bk IX, chap 37; AD 1221; William son of Owin succeeds abbot William who was removed from office Notes, (p 244); William, son of Owin, in office by 19 May 1223, resigned as an old man in 1227 pp 141-3, bk IX, chap 46; AD1227, William, due to old age, resigned his abbacy and became a hermit on Inchkeith; returned to convent after nine weeks Notes, (p 256); William's successor Elias in office by 3 Apr 1234 Osbert, bishop of Dunblane, p 147, bk IX, chap 48; AD1231; Osbert died as a professed canon of Holyrood Notes, (p 260); extracta changes Bower to state that Osbert was a canon of Holyrood before becoming bishop rather than at his death.

Whatton, W R, 1857. *Inquiry Respecting the Library of King James V. at Speke Hall, Lancs*, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), 1-14.

Notes: note by the editor on bronze font said to have been looted by the English in 1544 library said to have been looted after the battle of Flodden.

Wickham-Jones, C, 1996. *Arthur's Seat and Holyrood park: a visitor's guide*. Edinburgh.

White, C, 1995.

*Catalogue of British Drawings* vol. 1, p. 90 & pl. 42. London, British Museum.

Notes: anon bird's eye elevation of W fron, c. 1671-9.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan*, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1906-7, 59-81.

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation until 1907.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, Robert, auditor of accounts, 130; Signs, 131.

Wormald, F, 1935. *A Fragment of a Thirteenth Century Calendar from Holyrood Abbey*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), 471-479.

Notes: text illustrated and printed.

## EDINBURGH, PALACE OF HOLYROODHOUSE

Alexander, D, 1997. *Excavations on Arthur's Seat fort, Edinburgh, 1995*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 127 (1997), pp. 595-600.

Anderson, D, 1849. *The Abbey and Palace of Holyrood*. Edinburgh.

Anderson, D, 1860. *History of the Abbey and Palace of Holyrood*. Edinburgh.

Anon, 1688.

*The rules of the schools of the Royal College at Holy-rood-House*. Edinburgh. (1 sheet).

Anon. 1759. *A poem on repairing the Abbey Church of Holy-rood-house inscribed to the Rt Hon Chief Baron Ord*. Edinburgh.

Anon, 1765. *The Feast of Holyrood. A Pindaric Poem in Two Cantos*, Edinburgh.

Anon, 1822. *The Court of Holyrood; Fragments of an Old Story*, Edinburgh.

Anon, 1825. *Diorama - The Ruins of Holyrood Chapel*, *Mirror*, 26 Mar 1825, from *The Mirror of Literature, Amusement and instruction*.

Anon, 1838. *New Historical and Descriptive Account of the Palace and Chapel Royal, Edinburgh, with 8 Engravings and Appendix of the Visit of George IV*.

Anon, 1850-51. *Statue of the Queen at Holyrood: Minute Book 1850-51*, Ms, Edinburgh Central Library.

Anon, 1857. *Warrant for the Appointment of a Keeper of the Park at Holyroodhouse*, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), 408-409, for 1567.

Apted, M R, 1964. *Holyroodhouse*, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp. 183-4.

Notes: Brief Description.

Archaeological Institute, 1849. *Notices of Archaeological Publications*, *Archaeol J*, 6 (1849), 204, 205, illustration of 'Queen Mary's Bath', Building Attached to Palace.

- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*. Edinburgh.
- Bain, S, 1998. Excavation of a medieval cemetery at Holyrood Abbey, Edinburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 1047- 1077.
- Bannatyne Miscellany, 1836. Extracts from Proceedings in the Cause, the Commendator and Convent of Halyrudhus, Against the Provost and Magistrates of Edinburgh....., *Bannatyne Miscellany*, 1836.
- Barclay, J B, 1978. *The Abbey and Palace of Holyrood House: An Illustrated History*.
- Barnett, T R, 1932. Holyrood: The Abbey of the 'Sair Sanct', *Smt Mag* March 1932.
- Beattie, A C, 1862. Holyrood Abbey: Measured Drawings, *Trans Architect Inst Scotl*, vol. 1861-2.
- Billings, R W, 1845-52. The Palace and Chapel of Holyrood, from Antiquities of Scotland.
- Blackwood's Magazine, 1817. Account of the Attempt of Francis Earl of Bothwell....., *Blackwood's Mag*, II (1817), Earl of Bothwell Upon The Palace of Holyroodhouse in 1591.
- Bold, A, 1980. *The Palace of Holyroodhouse*.
- Bonnar, T, 1905. Ancient Mural Decorative Art in Scotland, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, 3 (1905), 38-47, Decorated Ceilings in Holyrood Palace and Falkland.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, pp. 235-7.
- de Brix, B, 1931. A French King in Holyrood: Charles X, *Scots Mag* 15 (1931).
- Brown, G B, 1908-9. Preservation of Holyrood Chapel, *Journal of the Riba*, 16 (1908-9).
- Bryce, W M, 1914. Holyrood: Its Palace and Its Abbey, Edinburgh.
- Buist, J, 1842. *National Record of the Visit of Queen Victoria to Scotland in September 1842*. Perth.
- Buxbaum, T, 1989. *Scottish Garden Buildings: from food to folly*, pp. 71-72.
- Butchart, R, 1959. Lost Opportunities; an Account of some of Edinburgh's Unrealised Projects, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 30 (1959), pp. 36-59, 51-2.  
Notes: proposed forecourt for Holyroodhouse.
- Cadell, P, 1985.  
*The Abbey Court and High Constable and Guard of the Honour of Holyroodhouse*. Edinburgh.
- Caithness, Countess of, 1884. *Une Visite Nocturne A Holyrood, Paris, A Theosophist Wishing to Converse with Queen Mary*.
- Caithness, Countess of, 1887. *A Midnight Visit to Holyrood, Marie Sinclair, Countess of Caithness and Duchess de Pomar*.
- Cammell, C R, 1935. The Palace of Holyroodhouse, *Apollo*, May 1935.
- Cooper, S, 1999. Ornamental structures in the medieval gardens of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129, pp. 826-30.
- Courtroy and Mcmillan, H and J, 1838.  
*Guide to the Chapel Royal and Palace of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh.
- Coutts, H, 1988. Hangings for A Royal Closet, *Country Life*, 13 Oct 1988, 232-3.
- Cowan, S, 1909. Holyrood Chapel in History, *Scotia*, III (1909).
- Craig, J G T (Ed), 1828. Papers Relating to the Marriage of King James VI with...Anna AD 1589, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh.
- Craigmyle, T S, 1925.  
*Darnley: A Historie*.
- CSSR, 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, no. 91 canon kills sailor 1447; no. 337 resignation of abbot James 1450; no 1427 abbot Archibald 1470.
- Cuthbertson, D C, 1946. The Abbey Sanctuary,  
*Scott Country Life*.
- Daniel, W, 1854. *History of the Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse*. Edinburgh.
- Daniel, W S, 1846. *Historical Guide to the Palace and Abbey of Holyrood*.
- Dilworth, M, 1994. Canons Regular and the Reformation, in MacDonald, A M, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds), *The Renaissance in Scotland*, pp. 164-82.
- Dixon, R, 1902. The Long Gallery at Holyrood - Sir David Oswald Hunter-Blair, *Notes Queries*, X 9th Ser (1902), 366.
- Donaldson, G, 1979. Holyrood; Its Court and Its Port,  
*Scott Geneal*, vol. 27 (1979), 66-72.
- Dunbar, J G, 1963. The Palace of Holyroodhouse during the First Half of the 16th Century, *Archaeol J*, vol. 120 (1963), pp. 242-54.  
Notes: reconsideration of documentary and architectural evidence for evolution of palace during reigns of James IV and V, to suggest most existing accounts of this period of building's history need revision; date of erection of Great Tower.
- Dunbar, J, 1984. Some aspects of Scottish royal planning in the sixteenth century, *Architectural Hist* vol. 27 (1984), pp. 15-24.
- Dunbar, J G, 1999. *Scottish Royal Palaces*.
- Dunn, A, 2000. Palace of Holyroodhouse, City of Edinburgh (City of Edinburgh parish), archaeological work, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, pp. 36-37.
- ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, no. 128, 211.  
Note: detail, palace garden door, 211: Croft an Righ.
- Edinburgh Architectural Assn, 1910. The Proposed Restoration of the Chapel Royal, Holyrood, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as* vol. 5 (1910), pp. 181-92.
- Eeles, F C, 1914. *The Holyrood Ordinal: A Scottish Version of A Directory of English Augustinian Canons, with Manual and Other Liturgical Forms*.
- Egan, G, 1986. Post-Medieval Britain in 1985, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 20 (1986), p. 349.  
Notes: S limits of 18th and 19th century gardens uncovered; and part of 18th century Horse Wynd, alignment reflecting shallow ditch filled by 1600.
- Ewart, G, 1997. Palace of Holyroodhouse (City parish of Edinburgh), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 32.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).  
Notes: Holyroodhouse, John Watson in, a common exporter of wool uncustomed, 252.
- Exch Rolls*, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).  
Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, George, auditor, 283; crown lands let by, 412, 419, 426, 431, 443.
- Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).  
Notes: palace in monastery of, to be maintained in glass, 216, 334, 402, 539, xxviii; annuity to John Scharpe as curate of chapel of, 466, 593.

**Exch Rolls 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbot of, King's Acres near Linlithgow granted to, 62, 129, 271, 408, 538; George, Auditor, 381, 401, Crown lands let by, 648. Chaplain in, payments to John Scharp, 95, 229, 364, 366, 391, 483, 486, 574.

Palace, maintenance of in glass, xcv, 23, 162, 270, 403, 565.

**Exch Rolls 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbey of, fermes of lands at Linlithgow granted to, in exchange for lands of the new harbour at Leith, 2; king's palace in monastery of, 39; palace of the monastery of, 162.

Holyroodhouse, palace of, notices of, cliii; repairs, cliv; annuity to John Scherp, chaplain of the king's chapel in, from the customs of Edinburgh, 54; for keeping the palace, 106; for keeping the chapel, palace, and garden, 269, 442; coals for the palace, 130; for the Lord Governor at, 130, 131; (palace of Edinburgh, 161); repairs to the tower of, 162; repair of the glass windows of, for the arrival of the Lord Governor, 162 annual payment to Thomas Peblis for glazing the palaces of Edinburgh, Stirling, Linlithgow, and Falkland, 39, 161, 247, 319, 353, 402, 464.

**Exch Rolls 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).**

Notes: Holyroodhouse, upkeep of glass in, 43, 93, 115, 229, 351, 395, 473 Holyrood Palace, John Sharp chaplain in, see Sharp.

**Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).**

Notes: Holyrood, palace of, chaplain of, 35, 65, 152, 229, 360, 374; payment for upkeep of windows in, 12, 90, 464.

**Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).**

Notes: Holy Rood, Palace of, charter dated at, 507n.

Chaplain in, See Hoy, Thomas in index; Sharp, Sir John, in index.

Gardener of, payment to, 150 171, 283, 291.

**Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbot and convent of, lands in Linlithgow granted to, in excambion for New Haven of Leith, 159, 189, 211, 239, 272; house belonging to, in vestibule of abbey, occupied by Queen Regent and her Officers, 306. Chamberlain of, see Forestar, George, in index.

Gardener of, payment to, for his fee, 43, 305.

Palace of, payment for upkeep of windows in, 38; Chapel Royal in, payment to chaplain in, 50, 90, 119, 148, 177, 199, 226, 260, 285, 237.

**Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).**

Notes: Palace of Holyrood, Chapel Royal in, payment to chaplain in, 6, 38, 85, Queen Mary married in, 475; letter under Privy Seal dated at, 265n.

**Master of Works at, see McDowell, Sir William in index.**

Northern garden of, payment to gardener of, 130, 235, 236, 336, 379; payment to keepers of, 236; Southern garden of, payment to gardener of, 130, 235, 335, 379; kain sent to, from Falkland, 349.

**Exch Rolls 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbot and convent of, lands at east and west of Linlithgow set to, in feufarm, 57, 78, 109, 163, 219, 263.

Garden, Northern, of, payment to gardener of, 41, 352; Broun, William, gardener of the northern garden of holyrood, payment to, 32, 41, 120, 180, 192, 352; the late, 343, 352; payment to, of bear, 128, 352.

Southern garden of, payment to gardener of, Morison, John, 32, 41, 120, 180, 343, 352.

Monastery of, commendator of, Adam, bishop of Orkney, auditor of exchequer, 27, 113, 173, 466; payment to, 205.

Palace of, charter dated at, 80a; letter under privy seal dated at, 220n; commission dated at, 439.

**Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).**

Notes: Holyrood, abbot and convent of, annualrent belonging to, 436; annualrent from lands of Kers belonging to, 484; lands in Linlithgow set to, in feufarm, 272; Commendator of, caution for, 585.

Northern garden of, 130, 379; payment to gardener of, 141.

Palace of, payment for keeping, 133, 409; Park of, entry to, 363.

Southern garden of, 130, 379; payment to gardener of, 141.

Cunyie hous in, 363.

**Exch Rolls 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).**

Notes: Holyrood, palace of, payment for keeping, 70, 233, 298, 387.

Garden of, payment to keeper of, 70, 152, 231, 299, 388.

North garden of, 45 69, 131, 151, 207, 264, 298, 351, 388.

Park of, fermes of, 189, 285, 374; set to David Murray, 576.

South garden of, 45, 69, 131, 151, 207, 264, 298, 351, 388.

**Exch Rolls 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).**

Notes: Holyrood, commendator of, sasine to, 365.

Palace of, payment for keeping, 45, 287.

Garden of, payment to Keeper of, 9, 46, 252.

North garden of, payment to keeper of, 8, 45, 252, 287.

Park of, fermes of, 30.

Regality of, sasine of lands in, 468.

Fawcett, F B, 1937. *Their Majesties' Courts held at Buckingham Palace and at the Palace of Holyroodhouse with Particulars of the Courts and Toilettes Worn; Presentations to their Majesties, 1937*, ed. by Frank Burlington Fawcett.

Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.

Fenwick, H, 1964. *The King Who Built Holyrood: Charles II, Edinburgh Tatler*, 40 (Aug 1964).

Fenwick, H, 1967. In Defence of Holyrood: by 'Lochinvar', *Edinburgh Tatler*, No 74...., No 74 June 1967 2pp.

Fraprie, F R, 1908. Holyrood Palace, from Fraprie, F R 'Castles and Keeps of Scotland'

Gallagher, D B, 1998. Holyrood Abbey: the disappearance of a monastery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 1079-1099.

Gow, I, 1990. William Adam: a planner of genius, *Architectural Heritage* vol 1, pp. 62-73.

Gow, I, 1992. *Notes on the Picture Gallery at Holyroodhouse for a lecture at Holyroodhouse 1992*, unpub typescript in NMRS.

Gow, I, 1997. Elegance on a Shoestring, *Country Life* vol. 181.31, (July 1987), pp.126-129.

Gow, I, 1997. Queen Victoria at Holyrood, *Country Life* vol. 181.32 (Aug 1987), pp. 76-79.

Graham, D, 1898. *Rizzio: An Historical Tragedy*, London.

Graham, D, 1900. *Darnley*, London.

Graves, P, 1994. Medieval Stained and Painted Window Glass in the Diocese of St Andrews, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 124-136.

Grierson, E W, 1908. The Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse, London, 105-201, in *'Edinburgh Castle, Holyrood Palace and St Giles'*.

Grose, F, 1789. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 27-35, 40-1. London.

Notes: Plates, Abbey and Palace, from Nw W View of Chapel Interior of Chapel Viewed from E Chapel, West Aspect St. Anthony's Chapel, Pls I and II.

Halkerston, P, 1831. *A Treatise on The History, Law and Privileges of the Palace and Sanctuary of Holyroodhouse*. Edinburgh.

Harrison, J, 1919. *The History of the Monastery of the Holy-Rood and..Holyrood House, Edinburgh, Expansion of Articles Originally in 'The Scotsman'*

- History of Palace and Abbey, Illustrations including Hollar's View of Palace in 1670, Showing Front Erected in 1659 by Cromwell's Council, Gordon of Rothiemay's Bird's Eye View Etc.
- Henderson, D, 2000. *Archaeological evaluation and watching brief for Dynamic Earth drainage, Holyrood Park*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland. CECAS.
- Hearn, M F & Thurlby, M, 1997. Previously Undetected Wooden Ribbed Vaults in Medieval Britain, *JBAA* vol. 150 (1997), p. 54.
- Hewlett, M, 1925. *The Queen's Quair or The Six Years' Tragedy*.
- Holyrood House, 1938-60. *Visitors' Book 1938-60*.
- Holyroodhouse, 1907-59. Abbey and Palace (Collection of Presscuttings).
- Holyrood..Repair..Cttee, 1907. Holyrood Church Repair and Renovation Committee, Memorial to the Trustees of the Late Earl of Leven and Melville, and Reply by his Trustees
- HRP, 1903. *Holyrood and Memories of Royalty*, Edinburgh.
- Hutchison, R E, 1972. The Portrait of Cardinal Philip Thomas Howard at Holyroodhouse, *Innes Rev*, 23 (1972), 76-77.  
Notes: portrait identified as Cardinal Howard, 1629-1694, 'Cardinal Protector of Scotland', previously identified as Cardinal David Beaton, archbishop of St Andrews.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.  
Notes: 77; sketch of ruins of St. Antony's Chapel near Edinburgh from the Duke's Walk, 1781, on Arthur's Seat.  
78a; Edinburgh, engraved plan, 1811.  
79a; Edinburgh, Palace of Holyrood House, lithograph, view of palace and ruins of the chapel of Holyroodhouse from the N.W.  
79b; plan of Holyrood Abbey Church, Alexander Morton, 1813; with key showing royal burial ground, tower etc.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.  
Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small quarto f.6, Holyroodhouse f.20 f.44 f.57.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- H., R P, 1903. *Holyrood and Memories of Royalty*, Edinburgh.
- Jack, T W, 1953. The Royal Palace of Holroodhouse, *Edinburgh Today*, vol. 2, No 5, 6-11,
- Johnston and Bacon, 1978. The Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse...., Holyroodhouse: An Illustrated History Prepared with the Co-Operation of DOE.
- Johnstone, J and J, 1826. Historical and Descriptive Account of the Palace and Chapel-Royal of Holyroodhouse. Appendix: King George The Fourth's Visit to Scotland [1822].
- Kelly, J K, 1905.  
*Holyrood in History and Romance*, Edinburgh.
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.  
*The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 91-93. Oxford.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Minor Archaeological Works 1996-7. Palace of Holyrood House*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland. Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999.  
*The Palace of Holyrood*.  
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Holyrood Palace Visitor's Car Park*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *The Wells o' Wearie, Holyrood Park*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Palace of Holyroodhouse Watching brief*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *The palace of Holyrood. The Piazza - archaeological monitoring*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Palace of Holyrood Abbey Church Nave Trial trenching May/June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Holyrood Park: The Lang Rig Culvert: Phase 7 Erosion Control Works; Duddingston Lodge; Hunter's Bog; Watching Briefs, February - June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Holyrood Park archaeological monitoring of excavations for new pavilion November/December 2001*.  
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Holyrood Boundary Wall: excavation and recording July 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, D, 1862. Historical Description of the Altar-Piece..in the Palace of Holyrood,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), pp. 8-22.  
Notes: Historical description of the Altar piece painted in the reign of King James III of Scotland altar piece traditionally assigned to the Chapel Royal of Stirling painted for collegiate church of Holy Trinity in Edinburgh; identity of portraits; Illustrated.
- Laing, D, 1875. Historical Description of the Altar Piece..Supplemental Notice, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), pp. 310-324.  
Notes: Painted in Reign of James III, in Palace of Holyroodhouse.
- Laing, D (Ed), 1855. Contract with James de Witte Painter for the Portraits of the Kings of Scotland in the Palace of Holyrood, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 3 (1855), pp. 327-338.
- Laing, H, 1870. Carved Ceiling..of 'Queen Mary's Audience Chamber',  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 7 (1866-8), 381-4, Illus, Heraldry.

- Lang, A and L W, 1911. Holyrood Palace, *Country Life*, vol. 15 and 11.6.1911.
- Lang, A and W L, 1911. Holyrood Palace, *Country Life*, vol. 30 (July 15, 22), 94-102, 132-38.
- Lauder, J, 1928. Historical Notices of Scottish Affairs 1661-1688 by Sir John Lauder..., *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), pp. 79-170.  
Notes: King's Park at Holyrood, 95, 117; sanctuary, 101; Catholic worship at 153; pensions to Catholic chaplains, 157; anti-popish paper posted up, 162; masses for Charles II, 164; popish college at, 165; attack on Catholics, 172; chapel ornaments, 172; damage by mob, 173; ministers of Abbey kirk, 126-7; translation of bishops, 138; search for Renwick, 141.
- Lawson, J P, 1848. *History of the Abbey and Palace of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh.
- Leisure Hour, 1859. The Present and the Past of Holyrood, *The Leisure Hour*, 1859.
- Leonard, S G, 1998.  
*The photographic survey of Edinburgh by Patrick Geddes* Edinburgh.
- Lister, M, 1936. Theatre Programme and News Cuttings..., Cuttings Descriptive of the Play 'Swords About The Cross' May 23 - June 2, 1936.
- Loudon, J C, 1844. *Aboretium et fruticetum Britannicum* vol. 1 (1844), pp. 94-95. London.
- McAleer, J P, 1987. A Unique Facade in Great Britain: The West Front of Holyrood Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 263-75.
- McBean, R, 1878.  
*History of Holyrood; with Descriptive Guide and Catalogue of Portraits and Paintings*, Edinburgh.
- McBean, R, 1887. *Guide to the Palace and Abbey of Holyrood: with Catalogue of Portraits and Paintings*, Edinburgh.
- MacGibbon D & Ross, T, 1897. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, pp. 53-73. Edinburgh.
- MacIvor I & Petersen, B, 1984. Lauderdale at Holyroodhouse, 1669-70, in Breeze, D J (ed),  
*Studies in Scottish Antiquity Presented to Stewart Cruden*, pp. 249-68. Edinburgh.
- Mackay, J, 1879. *History of the Burgh of Canongate, with Notices of..Palace of Holyrood*, Edinburgh.
- Mackie, C, 1818. The Original Description of the Monastery and Chapel Royal of Holyrood House, with A Short Account of the Palace and Environs, and The Sanctuary. Edinburgh, First Edn. Many of Different Dates Bearing Names of Successive Keepers.
- McKean, C, 1991. The House of Pitsligo, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 369-90.  
Notes: in 1990, the author commissioned a model of the House of Pitsligo for the Rias Exhibition 'The Architecture of the Scottish Renaissance'; background; assumptions made in reconstruction of ruin; how assumptions tested; typologies 16th - 17th century Scots chateaux.
- McKean, C, 2001.  
*The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- Mackenzie-Stuart, A J, 1995. *A French King at Holyrood*. Edinburgh.
- MacMillan, J, 1837.  
*Guide to the Chapel Royal and Palace of Holyroodhouse; with Natural History of Environs, and The Laws and Privileges of the Sanctuary*, Edinburgh. from Materials Collected by Henry Courtoy.
- Malcolm, C A, 1937. *Holyrood*.
- Malcolm, C A, 1946. The Hereditary Keepers of the Palace, *Scott Country Life*.
- Malcolm, C A, 1946. The Monastery of the Holy Rude,  
*Scott Country Life*.
- Marshall, D, 1880. Notice of Three Contracts Betwix Sir William Bruce of Balcaskie, Sir William Sharp of Stainiehill, and Robert Mylne for the Preparation of the Palace of Holyrood (1672-76) with Relative Letters Lately Discovered in the Charter Room at Kinross House,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 14 (1879-80).
- Marwick, J D, 1894. *Charters and Other Documents Relating to the City of Glasgow 1175-1649* (= Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II).
- Notes: Holyroodhouse, 192, 207, 211, 215, 225, 245, 247, 252, 258, 325, 327, 403, 410, 453, 471.
- Masson, D, 1892. *Edinburgh Sketches and Memories*, pp. 61-75  
Notes: King James's farewell to Holyrood.
- Maxwell, H, 1905. Queen Elizabeth's Portrait in Holyrood,  
*Notes Queries*, vol. 4, 10th Ser (1905), 508.
- Maxwell, H, 1906.  
*Official Guide to the Abbey-Church, Palace and Environs of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh.
- Miller, A E H, 1946. About The Pictures in Holyroodhouse, *Scott Country Life*.
- Milne, J, 1663.  
*Survey of Scotland*, in Bodleian Library.
- Moloney, C & Stronach, S, 2000. *Results of an archaeological assessment at Holyrood Park Playing Fields, Edinburgh*, archive report for Historic Scotland, from Headland Archaeology Ltd.
- Moore, F F, nd. *The Queen's Room: An Episode, Holyrood House, 1563*, Edinburgh Collection, Edinburgh Central Library.
- Mopbw, nd. *Twelve Snapshots of the Palace of Holyroodhouse*. Edinburgh.
- Morant, R W, 1995. *The Monastic Gatehouse*, p. 180. Lewes.
- Morris, J A, 1926. The Forecourt of Holyrood: An Appreciation, in *Quarterly of the Incorporation of Architects in Scotland* No 19 Pp 82-84 (1926).
- Murdoch, W G B, 1924. The Holyrood Portraits of Mary Queen of Scots, *Scots Mag*, I (1924), 433-37.
- Murray, J, 1780.  
*Holyrood-House: An Elegy: with An Appendix Containing An Account of the Ancient Custom of Riding The Parliament, and A Description of the Regalia of Scotland*. 16pp.
- Mylne, R S, 1892. The Influence of the Mylnes on the Architecture of Edinburgh,  
*Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 2 (1892), pp. 187-192.  
Notes: history of family of architects, short account of each member and his works including John Mylne Charles I's principal Master Mason, who worked at Holyrood, and the later John Mylne who worked at Jedburgh in 1642; others associated with Holyrood.
- NAS, 1816. MW.2.82.  
Notes: Bond £1,783 against use and safe custody of furniture in accomodation occupied by Major and Mrs Nairne (Sc 20360/501).
- NAS, 1822-43. MW.2.52.  
Notes: reports on condition and works of preservation and repair, accounts, fire insurance, remuneration to Mr Reid, Architect, and salary attaching to



the office of H M Architect and Master of Works for Scotland (Sc 21867/67).

**NAS, 1833-38. MW.3.57.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Action Against The Earl of Haddington in Respect of Quarrying Operations Carried out in the Park at Salisbury Crags (Sc 21866/9820).

**NAS, 1835-19. MW.2.41.**

Notes: 1835-1935 Election of Representative Peers of Scotland - Arrangements (Sc 21867/50.01 Pts I and II).

**NAS, 1836-19. MW.2.64.**

Notes: 1836-1921 Burials and Memorials (Sc 21867/123 Pts I and II).

**NAS, 1836-75. MW.2.50.**

Notes: Chapel Royal - Restoration Work and Proposals for use as a meeting place for General Assembly of the Church of Scotland (Sc 21867/65).

**NAS, 1837-39. MW.2.27.**

Notes: Maintenance and Supplies Services for Lord High Commissioners Occupation (Sc 21867/18 Pts I - V).

**NAS, 1837-45. MW.3.167.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Purchase of the Earl of Haddington's Rights, Interests and Emoluments in the Park in respect of his Surrender of Office of Hereditary Keeper of the Park. Bill dated 1843 confirming agreement entered into between the Crown and the Earl of Haddington (Sc 21866/37 Pts I and II).

**NAS, 1837-48. MW.3.54.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Act of 1826 for construction of railway from Edinburgh to south side of North Edinburgh and proposal to acquire portion of Park for extension. Alterations to line of railway and its effect on the park. Lord Advocates Opinion (1848) (Sc 21866/9817).

**NAS, 1839-46. MW.3.55.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Legal proceedings to prevent irrigation of certain lands in the vicinity of the park, and the Palace, from the public sewers (Sc 21866/9818).

**NAS, 1840. MW.3.56.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Footpath at St. Leonard's Hill, leading to park - application from adjoining owner to close footpath and incorporate in his land - refused - footpath a public thoroughfare (Sc 21866/9819).

**NAS, 1841-57. MW.3.31.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Formation of roads, walks, drives, plantations and construction of sewers (Sc 21866/6101).

**NAS, 1842-56. MW.2.26.**

Notes: St Anns Yard: Property purchased from Dr Connel, Millers Trustees, W Duffin, Hardies's Trustees, R Playfair, Corporation of Perth (Sc 21867/6 Pts I-Vi).

**NAS, 1842-86. MW.2.53.**

Notes: Works to Provide A Residence for the Royal Family. Provision of Furniture and Improvements to the Garden (Sc 21867/68).

**NAS, 1844-19. MW.3.156.**

Notes: 1844-1937. Holyrood Park. Corporation Public Convenience and Barrow Store at Dumbiedykes (Sc 21866/24 Pts I and II).

**NAS, 1844-62. MW.2.78.**

Notes: Improvements in Vicinity of Park and Palace. Formation of a New Approach Road. Valuations of the properties acquired (Sc 21867/10501).

**NAS, 1846-47. MW.3.153.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Purchase of Captain Denniston's Property (adjoining Belleville) (Sc 21866/3)

**NAS, 1847-69. MW.3.91.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. 1. agreement with Mr Mitchell Innes, proprietor of Parsons Green, re re-building boundary wall, use of doorway to park and drawing of water from park (1848) 2. Further agreement with Mr Innes for permission to use overflow water from Dunsappie Loch and to raise height of boundary wall (1869) (Sc 21866/10715).

**NAS, 1847-73. MW.3.34.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Boundary Walls - Re-Building and Repairs to Parts of Wall, also Improved Entrance at St. Leonard's (Sc 21866/64).

**NAS, 1848-19. MW.2.65.**

Notes: 1848-1911 The Royal Vault (Sc 21867/124).

**NAS, 1848-50. MW.3.60.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Clockmill Estate (1) Raising Boundary Wall at Misses Dunan's Property (2) Lease to Misses Duncan of Servitude of Road Adjoining Their Property (Sc 21866/10004).

**NAS, 1848-75. MW.2.6.**

Notes: Purchase of Pictures and Antique Furniture (Sc 20360/303).

**NAS, 1849. MW.2.25.**

Notes: exchange of Ground at Site of New Church (Duchess of Gordon's Mission Adjacent to Abbey Court House) (Sc 21867/5.01).

**NAS, 1849-19. MW.2.56.**

Notes: 1849-1905 Restoration of Pictures (Sc 21867/81.01).

**NAS, 1849-19. MW.2.8.**

Notes: 1849-1900 Countess of Strathmore's Apartments Ownership of Certain Pictures - Litigation 1854 Transfer to Queen's Apartments 1900 (Sc 20360/307).

**NAS, 1850-54. MW.2.79.**

Notes: St. Ann's Yard. Property acquired in connection with the Palace Improvements. Demolition of Houses, Sale of old material etc. (Sc 21867/6.01).

**NAS, 1850-58. MW.2.55.**

Notes: Apartments Occupied by the Countess of Strathmore Granted to Miss Johnston, Companion to the Countess and Handed over to the Resident Officer of the Palace on Miss Johnston's Death (Sc 21867/73).

**NAS, 1850-59. MW.2.54.**

Notes: Erection of Statue of Queen Victoria at the Palace and Later Removal to the Queen's Opera House, Edinburgh (Sc 21867/69).

**NAS, 1852-19. MW.2.12.**

Notes: 1852-1901 Claim by Duke of Hamilton as Hereditary Keeper to Apartments in the Palace and Granting of Apartments by Royal Warrant (Sc 20360/5).

**NAS, 1852-19. MW.2.68.**

Notes: 1852-1910 Historical Apartments - Opening to Public (1854). Admission Fees and their abolition. Hours of Opening and Sunday Opening (Sc 20360/11).

**NAS, 1852-19. MW.3.43, 1852-1910.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Use of Hunters Bog for Rifle Shooting. Establishment of Ranges, Additional Ranges and Alterations to Ranges. Volunteer Force Shelter Huts and Safety Precautions (Sc 21866/107).

**NAS, 1852-54. MW.2.77.**

Notes: Reflooring of Picture Gallery and State Apartments (Sc 21867/189).

**NAS, 1852-54. MW.3.99.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Transfer of the Revenue Derived from Crown Rights in the Park and Courthouse, Cowgate, from The Office of Woods to the Commissioners of Works and Buildings, and Management of Land at Belleville (Clockmill) and Denniston Estates (Sc 21866/109)

**NAS, 1853-54. MW.3.48.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Ownership of the Loch and Its Solum - Legal Correspondence to Establish The Rights of Sir W D Cunyningham and the Board of Works arising from a Memorial from the City of Edinburgh proposing that the Board of Works should acquire The Loch (Sc 21866/9805).

**NAS, 1853-55. MW.3.63.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Clockmill (Bellville) Estate. Letting of Piece of Ground to Robert Reid (Sc 21866/103).

**NAS, 1853-71. MW.2.59.**

Notes: Earl of Breadalbane's and Duke of Argyll's Apartments - Surrender to H M the Queen and alterations to fit as Royal Apartments (Sc 21867/100.01).

**NAS, 1854. MW.2.29.**

Notes: Croft-on-Righ House - Purchase from Mr Hector Gavin (Sc 21867/34).

**NAS, 1854. MW.2.11.**

Notes: Inventory of Furniture and Paintings (Sc 20360/315).

**NAS, 1854-56. MW.2.30.**

Notes: Tenement Adjacent to Croft-on-Righ House - Purchase from Duke of Hamilton (Sc 21867/35).

**NAS, 1854-76. MW.2.80.**

Notes: St. Ann's Yard. Purchased from The Duke of Hamilton, St. Ann's Yard Park and Houses in Connection with Palace Improvements and Formation of New Approach Road. Compensation to Dispossessed Tenants and Occupiers (Sc 21867/6.02).

**NAS, 1855. MW.2.18.**

Notes: Burial Grounds (Scotland) Bill Representations to the Commissioners of Works for New Churchyard to replace Canongate Churchyard Likely to be Affected by the Bill (Sc 21867/1).

**NAS, 1855. MW.3.158.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Scottish Union Insurance Company's Offer of sale of Several Dwelling Houses at Croft-An-Righ (Sc 21866/31).

**NAS, 1855-19. MW.2.14.**

Notes: 1855-1938 Opening of State Apartments to the Public Deed of Trust setting up Board of Trustees (Holyrood Amenity Trust) to Administer Income Derived from Admission Fees to State Apartments Deed of Ratification (1937) (Sc 20360/7 Pt I).

**NAS, 1855-19. MW.3.44.**

Notes: 1855-1931. Holyrood Park. Parish of St. Cuthberts Tiends and Ministers Stipends (Sc 21866/9801 Pts I and II).

**NAS, 1855-59. MW.2.28.**

Notes: Purchase of Property from Wm Younger (Part of Brewery immediately in front of the Palace) (Sc 21867/33).

**NAS, 1856-19. MW.2.36.**

Notes: 1856-1938 State Apartments - Redecoration and improvements (Sc 21867/4601 Pts I and II).

**NAS, 1856-58. MW.3.165.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. St. Margaret's Well - removal from St. Margaret's Station, Restalrig and erection in the Park (Sc 21866/46-01).

**NAS, 1857. MW.3.2.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Vase and axe-head found during construction of road through Park to Duddingston (Sc 20346/15).

**NAS, 1857-58. MW.2.22.**

Notes: Acquisition from Mr Fletcher of Saltoun of land and buildings at South Back of Canongate (Sc 21867/301).

**NAS, 1857-59. MW.3.168.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Clockmill Feu Duties - Purchase of Superiority from Principal Campbell (Sc 21866/38).

**NAS, 1857-82. MW.2.7.**

Notes: Portraits from Hampton Court Palace (Sc 20360/305).

**NAS, 1857-98. MW.3.87.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - Skating. 1. Permission to Edinburgh Corporation to Erect Hut to House Boat and Safety Apparatus 2. Waiting Room at Duddingston and Watchman's Hut at Dunsappie 3. Addition to Waiting Room 4. New Boathouse (Sc 21866/10711).

**NAS, 1858-19. MW.2.23.**

Notes: 1858-1938 Croft-on-Righ and Meadowflat - Feu Duties and Redemption of Casualties (Sc 21867/4 Pts I and II).

**NAS, 1858-19. MW.2.24.**

Notes: 1858-1909 Purchase of Queen Mary's Bath House. payment of feu closing Right of Way determining ownership of boundary wall (Sc 21867/5)

**NAS, 1858-19. MW.2.33.**

Notes: Erection of Fountain in Palace Forecourt and Supply of Water (Sc 21867/41-01)

**NAS, 1858-19. MW.3.15.**

Notes: 1858-1912. Holyrood Park. Duddingston Lodge. Erection of Lodge. Improvements to Drains, Sink, W C and Water Supply (Sc 21866/47 Pt I)

**NAS, 1858-19. MW.3.29.**

Notes: 1858-1904. Holyrood Park. Shepherds Cottage and St. Leonard's Lodge. Papers Accepting Tenders for Erection of Lodges. Analysis of Water Supplied to Shepherds Cottage and Measures to Improve Quality (Sc 21866/5701)

**NAS, 1858-19. MW.3.18.**

Notes: 1858-1911. Holyrood Park. Meadowbank Lodge - Works Services (Sc 21866/47 Pt V)

**NAS, 1859. MW.2.32.**

Notes: Supply of Water to Holyroodhouse and Fountain also to Piershill Barracks from Springs in Park and investigation into Sources of Springs (Sc 21867/40-01)

**NAS, 1859. MW.2.31.**

Notes: Purchase from Wm Younger of Dwelling House and Crewhouse at Horse Wynd (Sc 21867/36)

**NAS, 1859-19. MW.2.44.**

Notes: 1859-1910 Sanitation and Drainage (Sc 21867/53)

**NAS, 1860-19. MW.3.41.**

Notes: 1860-1910. Holyrood Park. Feu Duties (Sc 21866/98)

**NAS, 1860-64. MW.2.48.**

Notes: Erection of Military Guard Room in Front of Palace (Sc 21867/55.01)

**NAS, 1861-19. MW.3.19.**

Notes: 1861-1911. Holyrood Park. St. Leonard's Lodge - Works Services (Sc 21866/47 Pt Vi A)

**NAS, 1861-62. MW.3.67.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Agreement with Wm Younger and Co Ltd to Permit Connecting Drains to Main Sewer in Park and Protecting Boundary Wall with Broken Glass (Sc 21866/10404 Pt I)

**NAS, 1863. MW.2.84.**

Notes: Queen Mary's and Lord Darnley's Apartments. Transfer of Tapestries from Hampton Court Palace (Sc 20360/306)

**NAS, 1864. MW.2.51.**

Notes: Queen Mary's and Lord Darnley's Apartments - Report on Condition and Subsequent Redecoration and Repair. also Cleaning of Tapestry (Sc 21867/66)

**NAS, 1864. MW.2.47.**

Notes: Paving Entrance Hall of Grand Staircase with Encaustic Tiles (Sc 21867/54.01)

**NAS, 1865. MW.3.9.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Notices to the Public - Crown Councils Opinion (Sc 21346/8)

**NAS, 1865-66. MW.3.71.**

Notes: Permission Granted to Edinburgh City Road Trustees to Widen Dumbiedykes Road (Sc 21866/10410)

**NAS, 1867. MW.3.157.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Encroachment on Boundary Wall by Turret of Building at Mount Heriot (Sc 21866/25 Pt I)

**NAS, 1867-69. MW.3.98.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Edinburgh Improvement Bill (1867) - New Approach to the Park near Gibbet Loan. Agreement Between The Board of Works and Edinburgh City Council (Sc 21866/10722)

**NAS, 1868-70. MW.3.82.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Hunters Bog - Permission to Edinburgh Rifle Volunteer Corps. for Two Additional Rifle Ranges and Construction of Ammunition Store (Hope Magazine0 (Sc 21866/10706)

**NAS, 1869-83. MW.2.49.**

Notes: Canongate Parish Church. Repairs - Treasury Refusal to Contribute Towards Cost Heating - Treasury Approval to Contribute Towards Cost Restoration - Treasury Refusal to Grant Aid (Sc 221867/56.01)

**NAS, 1870-19. MW.3.24.**

Notes: 1870-1904. Holyrood Park. Legal Advice on Liability of Board of Works in respect of (a) construction of main sewer through Park at foot of Salisbury Crags by Edinburgh Corporation. (B) Flooding of Property (Meadowbank, Dumbiedykes and Abbeyhill) and Reconstruction of Drains (Sc 21866/52)

**NAS, 1872-77. MW.2.60.**

Notes: Permission to Edinburgh District Water Trust for Junction of Pipes Between Abbeyhill and South Backs of Canongate by Branch Through Palace Garden and Pipe Along Front of the Queen's Stables Facing The Palace (Sc 21867/105)

**NAS, 1873-99. MW.3.33.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Planting, fencing and railings (Sc 21866/6201)

**NAS, 1875-78. MW.3.152.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Purchase of Clockmill (Belleville) Estate (Sc 21866/2)

**NAS, 1878. MW.3.92.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Agreements made with Mr Mitchell Innes (1848 and 1869) continued in favour of Mr D Nicholson purchaser of Parsons Green (Sc 21866/10716).

**NAS, 1878-79. MW.3.47.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Clockmill Estate - Spring Gardens and Comely Gardens - new boundary wall and claim from adjacent owners for Right of Access to Park (Sc 21866/9804).

**NAS, 1879-81. MW.2.45.**

Notes: Restoration of roof (Sc 21867/53.01).

**NAS, 1880. MW.3.53.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. payment of Feu Duties to Governors of Heriots Hospital as Superiors of Portion of the Park formerly known as St. Anns Yard (Sc 21866/9816).

**NAS, 1881-19. MW.3.25.**

Notes: 1881-1911. Holyrood Park. Royal Reviews 1881-1905 - Arrangements Comprising Erection of Stands, Decorations, Lavatory Accommodation, Refreshments and Compensation to Grazing Tenants (Sc 21866/53a).

**NAS, 1881-82. MW.3.151.**

Notes: Holyrood Park, Palace of Holyroodhouse and Other Crown Properties. Edinburgh Municipal and Police Extension Bill, 1882. Insertion of Clause Protecting Rights of Crown Exemption Re Assessment of Properties: Exemption from Dean of Guild Jurisdiction: Responsibility for Maintenance of Roads and Pathways in the Park (Sc 20346/601)

**NAS, 1881-82. MW.3.93.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Agreement Between Board of Works and Mr D Nicolson, Proprietor of Parsons Green Re Mr Nicolson's Right of Access Through Doorway in Park Boundary to his Gardener's Cottage and Solum of Nearby Disused Road (Sc 21866/10717)

**NAS, 1882. MW.2.85.**

Notes: Tapestries and Furniture from South Kensington Museum (Sc 20360/304 Pt I)

**NAS, 1884-19. MW.2.58.**

Notes: 1884-1915 Fire Precaution Services (Sc 21867/95 Pt I)

**NAS, 1884-86. MW.3.159.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission to Mrs E P Nicol to Erect Fountain in the Park, and Subsequent Gift of Fountain to Board of Works (Sc 21866/34)

**NAS, 1885-86. MW.3.161.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Construction by Edinburgh Corporation with Permission of Board of Works of Pedestrian Entrance at Heriot Mount (Sc 21866/42-01)

**NAS, 1887-19. MW.2.13.**

Notes: 1887-1906 Post of Keeper of the Chapel Royal - Abolished in 1906 (Sc 20360/6)

**NAS, 1888-91. MW.3.154.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Land at Parsons Green - Contract of Excambation between Board of Works and Mr D Nicolson, Proprietor of Parson Cgreen, for exchange of Land involved in Alteration to Boundary Wall (Sc 21866/4)

**NAS, 1892-96. MW.3.97.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Erection of Temporary Small-Pox Hospital (St. Leonards) and Its Removal (Sc 21866/10721)

**NAS, 1893. MW.3.162.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Construction by Edinburgh Corporation with Permission of Board of Works of A Pedestrian Entrance at The South End of Milton Street (Sc 21866/43-01)

**NAS, 1895-19. MW.2.10.**

Notes: 1895-1937 Removal of Queen Elizabeth's Portrait from Queen Mary's Bedroom (Sc 20360/311)

**NAS, 1896. MW.3.26.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Erection of Football Pavilion at Croft An Righ (Sc 21866/5301)

**NAS, 1896-18. MW.2.5.**

Notes: 1896-1919 Duke of Hamilton's Apartments, Furniture, Tapestries and Pictures Ownership (Crown Versus Duke of Hamilton) Inventories (Historical Apartments and Duke of Hamilton's Apartments) (Sc 20360/301 Pts I and II)

- NAS, 1896-98. MW.2.20.**  
Notes: Croft-on-Righ - Purchase of Land and Property (Sc 21867/2-01)
- NAS, 1897-19. MW.2.57.**  
Notes: Maintenance of Tapestries (Sc 21867/82 Pts I and II)
- NAS, 1897-19. MW.2.15.**  
Notes: 1897-1907 Permission to H M Bodyguard for Annual Dinner (Includes Papers on Dinner Held During Visit of H R H Prince of Wales (1907)) (Sc 20360/10)
- NAS, 1897-98. MW.3.183.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Minute of Agreement with Edinburgh Corporation for Bowling Green and Bowling House at Dumbiedykes (Sc 21866/10604 Pt I)
- NAS, 1897-98. MW.3.21.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Levelling, Draining, Sowing and Fencing of Parade Ground (Sc 21866/4901)
- NAS, 1900-05. MW.3.52.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Re-Building of A Usher and Co at St. Leonard's Gate. Agreement Between A Usher and Co., Commissioners of Works with Royal Approval for Adjustment of Boundary Line Involving exchange of Land. Contract of Excambion for above exchange of Land. Correspondence Re Discharge of Rainwater by Projecting Pipes (Sc 21866/9814)
- NAS, 1901. MW.3.51.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Re-Building of A Usher and Co Bonded Warehouse at St. Leonard's Gate. Ushers Purchase of Land from North British Railway Co. Board of Works Decision not to Exercise Right to Pre-Emption (Sc 21866/9813)
- NAS, 1902. MW.3.39.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Transfer of Maintenance of Park Road to Edinburgh Corporation (Sc 21866/88)
- NAS, 1903-11. MW.2.19.**  
Notes: Acquisition of United Free Church Property (1911) (Sc 21867/2)
- NAS, 1903-11. MW.3.16.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Dumbiedykes Lodge - Works Services (Sc 21866/47 Pt II)
- NAS, 1903-15. MW.2.34.**  
Notes: Furniture in Royal Apartments - Restoration and Repair and Provision of Showcases for Protection of Furniture (Sc 21867/4301)
- NAS, 1903-38. MW.3.3.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Football Facilities and Regulations (Sc 20346/103 Pt I)
- NAS, 1904. MW.3.88.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - Removal of Fixed Staging Opposite Boathouse by Edinburgh Corporation and Replacement by Portable Staging (Sc 21866/10712)
- NAS, 1904-32. MW.3.187.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to Construct Governor Pit and Actuating Chamber (Sc 21866/10506)
- NAS, 1905. MW.3.86.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - Level of Loch and Agreement Between The Board of Works, Edinburgh Town Council and Sir W D Cunyningham Re Encroachment on The Solum of the Loch, of Stone Coping and Paths near Boathouse (Sc 21866/10710)
- NAS, 1905-08. MW.2.42.**  
Notes: Maintenance of Sundial (Sc 21867/51)
- NAS, 1905-39. MW.2.2.**  
Notes: Guidebook (Sc 20360/101 Pt I)
- NAS, 1906. MW.2.46.**  
Notes: Restoration of Armorial Panels (Sc 21867/54)
- NAS, 1906-07. MW.3.38.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Lochs - Supply of Life-Saving Apparatus (Sc 21866/81 Pt I)
- NAS, 1906-13. MW.2.1.**  
Notes: Finds from Excavations in Palace Grounds (Sc 20360/2)
- NAS, 1906-13. MW.2.40.**  
Notes: Chapel Royal - Restoration and Preservation (Sc 21867/49)
- NAS, 1906-37. MW.3.186.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Sewers and Drains in Park (Sc 21866/24a)
- NAS, 1907-08. MW.3.27.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Provision of Telephone Circuits Between Holyrood Lodge and Abbeymount Police Station and St. Leonard's Lodge and Braid Place Police Station Following Court Case About Alleged Illegal Arrest of Cyclist (Sc 21866/54).
- NAS, 1907-09. MW.3.50.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - Embankment near Landing Stage and Boat-House, Raising of Embankment by Edinburgh Corporation and Decision by Board of Works to Assume Responsibility for Maintenance (Sc 21866/9812)
- NAS, 1907-09. MW.3.72.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission to Edinburgh and District Water Trust to Construct Gateway in Eastern Boundary Wall and Wayleave for Water Pipes. (Includes Correspondence on Edinburgh Draft Provisional Order on Water Supply) (Sc 21866/10502 Pt I)
- NAS, 1908. MW.2.43.**  
Notes: Provision of Lamp and Stone Pedestal in Quadrangle (Sc 21867/52)
- NAS, 1908-11. MW.3.40.**  
Notes: Formation of Footpath (Entrance at Duddingston to Kings Drive), also Complaint and Enquiry into Materials Used in Repair of Park Roads, Particularly in Re-Laying The Radical Road (Sc 21866/89)
- NAS, 1908-12. MW.3.69.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Minute of Agreement with Edinburgh Corporation for Additional Bowling Green at Dumbiedykes (Sc 21866/10405 Pt I)
- NAS, 1908-14. MW.3.65.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Letting of Grazings (Sc 21866/10303 Pt I)
- NAS, 1909. MW.3.94.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Termination of Agreement with Proprietor of Parsons Green Re Use of Doorway to Park and Drawing of Water from Park Springs and Dunsappie Loch (Sc 21866/10718)
- NAS, 1909-12. MW.3.37.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Supply of First Aid Equipment and Ambulance Litters (Sc 21866/80 Pt I)
- NAS, 1909-13. MW.2.38.**  
Notes: Exposure of Foundations of Ancient Choir and Discovery of Early Christian Graves (Sc 21867/48)
- NAS, 1909-13. MW.3.89.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Doorways in Boundary Walls 1. Encroachment by Users of the Doorways - Legal Correspondence 2. Building up of two doorways (Sc 21866/10713)
- NAS, 1909-17. MW.3.45.**
-

Notes: Holyrood Park. Drain from Dunsappie Loch. Flooding of Property in Duddingston Estate. Legal Advice on Liability of Mow (Sc 21866/9802 Pt I)

**NAS, 1910. MW.3.17.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Holyrood Lodge (Sc 21866/47 Pt III)

**NAS, 1910. MW.3.79.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to Thomas Usher and Son Ltd to Connect Overflow Pipe from Their Well into Burn Running into Duddingston Loch (Sc 21866/10605 Pt I)

**NAS, 1910-11. MW.3.20.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Horse Riding. Proposed 'Tan Track' for Exercising. Posting of Notices about Close Season. Instructions to Park Keepers (Sc 21866/4801)

**NAS, 1910-12. MW.3.83.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Hunters Bog - Roads Leading to Rifle Ranges and Magazines - Use by the Military (Sc 21866/10707 Pt I)

**NAS, 1910-37. MW.3.36.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Permits to Boy Scouts to Exercise and Drill - Conditions and Procedure (Sc 21866/77 Pts I and II)

**NAS, 1911. MW.3.70.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to Thomas Usher and Son Ltd for Water Pipe and Electric Cable in Park (Sc 21866/10406 Pt I)

**NAS, 1911-12. MW.3.169.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Arthur's Seat - Erection of a Pedestal Indicator Showing Outstanding Landmarks (Sc 21866/41-01)

**NAS, 1911-15. MW.2.62.**

Notes: Gifts of Oriental China by Sir R Anderson (Sc 21867/121)

**NAS, 1911-19. MW.3.166.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Installation of Telephone at Dumbiedyke Lodge Primarily to Facilitate Aid in Accident Cases (Sc 21866/59)

**NAS, 1911-35. MW.2.61.**

Notes: King Edward VII Memorial and Gates (Sc 21867/106 Pts I-IV)

**NAS, 1912-25. MW.2.67.**

Notes: Housing and Town Planning (Scotland) Acts Land near Royal Palaces and Parks. Legislation Prescribing Half-Mile Distance in Respect of any Developments (Sc 20276/1 Pt.I)

**NAS, 1912-27. MW.2.21.**

Notes: United Free Church Property - Redemption of tax and Casualties (Sc 21867/3)

**NAS, 1913. MW.3.76.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission to Ordnance Survey to Erect Bench Mark in Park (Sc 21866/10507)

**NAS, 1913. MW.3.75.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Minute of Agreement with Edinburgh Corporation for Children's Playground at Dumbiedykes (Sc 21866/10505 Pt I)

**NAS, 1913-17. MW.3.80.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Hunters Bog - Agreement between Office of Works and Edinburgh Territorial Force Association for Erection of Pavilion and Permission for Alterations to Firing Platform at Rifle Range (Sc 21866/10701 Pt I)

**NAS, 1913-23. MW.3.42.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Licences and Royal Warrants for Adjustments of Boundary Wall between the Park and James Clark (formerly Kings Park School) (Sc 21866/106 Pt I)

**NAS, 1913-23. MW.3.28.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Telephones in Lodges. Linking of Existing Telephones at Holyrood and St. Leonard's Lodges to exchange. Installation of Telephone Communication Between Meadowbank Lodge and exchange, and Between Duddingston Lodge and exchange. Installation of Telephone Services between Lodges (Sc 21866/55)

**NAS, 1913-32. Dd.27.187.**

Notes: Croft-An-Righ House and Abbey Court House: Fuel, Gas and Electricity Allowances (20360/402/Pt 1)

**NAS, 1913-63. Dd.27.765.**

Notes: Tapestries and Furniture from South Kensington Museum (20360/304/Pt 2)

**NAS, 1914. MW.3.11.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Opening Hours (Sc 20346/12)

**NAS, 1914. MW.2.9.**

Notes: Gift of Portraits of Charles X of France from Lord Gurthrie (Sc 20360/308)

**NAS, 1914. MW.2.63.**

Notes: Use of Fragments of Ancient Stained Glass from the Chapel Royal Recovered During Restoration Work (Sc 21867/122)

**NAS, 1914. MW.3.95.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Agreement with Edinburgh Way Nurseries Association for construction of a Balcony over-Hanging Holyrood Park at the Rear of 69 and 71 Dumbiedykes Road (Sc 21866/10719 Pt I)

**NAS, 1914-38. MW.3.66.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Letting of Grazings (Sc 21866/10303 Pt II)

**NAS, 1917-30. MW.2.4.**

Notes: Coins found at the Palace (Sc 20360/202)

**NAS, 1918. MW.3.7.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Preservation of Rocks of Geological Interest (Sc 20346/7)

**NAS, 1918-19. MW.2.66.**

Notes: Acceptance of Gift of the Ancient Service Book known as 'Holyrood Ordinale' (Sc 21867/125)

**NAS, 1919-20. MW.3.160.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Parade Ground - Purchase of Piping Laid by Edinburgh and District Water Trust for Use of Military during 1914-18 War (Sc 21866/35)

**NAS, 1919-20. MW.3.96.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Minute of Agreement with Edinburgh Corporation for Continuation of Permission Originally Granted to Edinburgh Way Nurseries Association for Balcony Projecting into Park and Use as A Children's Playground of Part of Land at Rear of 69 and 71 Dumbiedykes Road Originally for use as A Bowling Green (Sc 21866/10719 Pt II)

**NAS, 1919-42. MW.3.179.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission for Organised School Games by James Clark School (Sc 20346/1011)

**NAS, 1920. MW.3.184.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Approval for Extension to Bowl-House at Dumbiedykes (Sc 21866/10604 Pt II)

**NAS, 1920-21. MW.3.58.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Proposed Temporary Hutment (Housing) Scheme in Park by Edinburgh Corporation (Sc 21866/10001)

**NAS, 1920-23. MW.3.78.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Minute of Agreement for Electrical Cable from Meadowbank Lodge Entrance to Holyrood Entrance and Supplementary Agreement for Deviation of Cable (Sc 21866/10603 Pt I)

**NAS, 1920-27. MW.3.155.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - Gift of Loch and Adjoining Land to the Office of Works by Mr A H Asken (Sc 21866/5)

**NAS, 1920-29. MW.2.37.**

Notes: Conversion of 'Old Jail' Rooms to Provide Servants Quarters. Provision of Bedrooms in Stable Block, Abbey Court (Sc 21867/4701)

**NAS, 1920-57. MW.3.4.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Recreational Facilities - Correspondence and M P's Questions (Sc 20346/104 Pts I and II)

**NAS, 1920-65. Dd.27.938.**

Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Works Services Preparatory to Royal Visits and Creation of Post of Superintendent of the Palace (21867/50 Pt 2)

**NAS, 1922-23. MW.3.49.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Boundary Wall, East of Dunsappie Adjoining Duke of Abercorn's Estate. Damage by Gale and Re-Building. Correspondence with Solicitor about Adjacent Owners Liability in Connection with the Damage (Sc 21866/9808)

**NAS, 1922-24. MW.3.22.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Tree Planting (Sc 21866/50 Pt I)

**NAS, 1922-34. MW.3.13.**

Notes: Holyrood Park - Duddingston. Loch Bird Sanctuary. Decision to Establish Bird Sanctuary. Formation of Bird Sanctuary Committee for Scotland and Appointment of Members (Sc 20469/1)

**NAS, 1923-24. MW.3.84.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - Minute of Agreement Re Surrender of Sporting Rights on The Loch and Sale of Boat to the Office of Works by Tenant of Prestonfield House (Sc 21866/10708)

**NAS, 1923-25. MW.3.81.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Hunters Bog - Permission to Edinburgh Territorial Army Association to Construct Machine Gun Range and Safety Measures (Sc 21866/10702)

**NAS, 1923-28. MW.2.39.**

Notes: Forecourt - Laying Down with Grass, Provision of Stone Paving in Front of Palace and Tarmac Roads Where Previously Gravel and Lighting (Sc 21867/48-01)

**NAS, 1923-37. MW.3.32.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Falls of Rock - Safety Measures. Works Services. Posting of Warning Notices (with Solicitors Advice). Exhibition of Geological Maps (Sc 21866/62)

**NAS, 1924. MW.2.3.**

Notes: Replacement of Articles of Historic Interest Taken from Palace (in Approx. 1824) (Sc 20360/201)

**NAS, 1924-26. MW.3.147.**

Notes: Holyrood Park, Duddingston Loch Bird Sanctuary. Gift of Land at East End of Loch by the Duke of Abercorn to Complete The Sanctuary (Sc 25681/3e)

**NAS, 1925-33. MW.3.145.**

Notes: Holyrood Park, Duddingston Loch Bird Sanctuary. Planting of Trees and Shrubs (Sc 25681/2j)

**NAS, 1925-38. MW.3.74.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to Wm Young and Co Ltd to Lay Water Pipe through Park. (St. Leonard's Gate Entrance to Holyrood)(Sc 21866/10504 Pt I)

**NAS, 1925-39. MW.3.12.**

Notes: Committee for Bird Sancturaries in Royal Parks. Minutes of Meetings (Sc 20351/6 Pt I)

**NAS, 1926. MW.3.35.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Application from Scottish Command to hold Torchlight Tattoo in Parade Ground. Application Refused on Treasury Solicitors Ruling on Parks Generally (Sc 21866/76)

**NAS, 1926. MW.3.85.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - S E Boundary 1. Office of Works Waives of Access Obtained by Prestonfield Estate Proprietors over the Duke of Abercorn's Property 2. Deliniation of Boundary 3. Erection of Boundary Fence to cut off Access to the Bird Sanctuary (Sc 21866/10709)

**NAS, 1926. MW.3.143.**

Notes: Holyrood Park, Duddngston Loch Bird Sanctuary. Erection of Notice Board Proclaiming Loch A Prohibited Area (Sc 25681/2e)

**NAS, 1926. MW.3.64.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch. Letting of Piece of Ground to Duddingston Curling Club (Sc 21866/10301)

**NAS, 1926-28. MW.3.142.**

Notes: Holyrood Park, Duddingston Loch Bird Sanctuary. Clearing Loch of Pike (Sc 25681/2b)

**NAS, 1927. MW.3.1.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Skating on Lochs - Control of Arrangements by Edinburgh Corporation (Sc 20346/1)

**NAS, 1927. MW.3.73.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Minute of Agreement with Edinburgh Corporation Electricity Board for Trunk Mains from Duddingston Gate Lodge to St. Leonard's Lodge (Sc 21866/10503 Pt I)

**NAS, 1927. MW.3.**

Notes: Holyrood Park, Duddingston Loch Bird Sanctuary. Building of Island in Loch (Sc 25681/2a Pt I)

**NAS, 1927-28. MW.3.163.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Pedestrian Entrance - Opposite Ann Terrace - Alterations to Make Carriage Entrance (Sc 21866/44-01)

**NAS, 1927-30. MW.3.146.**

Notes: Holyrood Park, Duddingston Loch Bird Sanctuary. Unauthorised encroachment on Sanctuary Land by Prestonfield Golf Club to carry out drainage operations: Detrimental Effect on Sanctuary and Level of Loch - Reinstatement Work (Sc 25681/3a)

**NAS, 1927-33. MW.3.90.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Use of Boundary Wall in Construction of a Garage and Summer House by Owner Lochside Cottage, Duddingston - Minute of Agreement (Sc 21866/10714a)

**NAS, 1927-39. MW.3.62.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Land Surrounding East End of Duddingston Loch. Letting of Grazings (Sc 21866/102 Pt I)

**NAS, 1927-51. MW.3.201.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - Land Gifted to Office of Works by Duke of Abercorn. Valued Rent for Heritor's Assessment Purposes (Sc 21866/9810)

**NAS, 1928. MW.2.16.**

Notes: General Information and Historical Notes (Sc 20360/12 Pt I)

**NAS, 1928-37. MW.3.181.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Dean of Guild Petitions (Sc 20346/13 Pt I)

**NAS, 1928-38. MW.3.61.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Letting of Ground to Royal High School for Playing Fields and Pavilion (Sc 21866/10102 Pts I and II)

**NAS, 1929-36. MW.3.144.**

Notes: Holyrood Park, Duddingston Loch Bird Sanctuary. Extermination of Black-Backed Gull and Hybrid Duck (Sc 25681/2f)

**NAS, 1929-39. MW.3.30.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Provision of Seats, Improvements to Paths, Improvement to Entrance from Holyroodhouse, Proposed Provision of Shelters and Proposed New Entrance Gate at Willowbrae (Sc 21866/61 Pt I)

**NAS, 1929-43. MW.3.177.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission to Ordnance Survey for Erection of Triangulation Pillar on Arthur's Seat in 1939 and for Repairs 1942/3 (Sc 21866/10607)

**NAS, 1930. MW.3.8.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Accidents from Falling Rock - Treasury Decision on Compensation Claims in Respect of Two Serious Accidents (One Fatal) to Children (Sc 20346/702)

**NAS, 1930. MW.3.14.**

Notes: Holyrood Park - Duddingston. Loch Bird Sanctuary. Report on Molluses (Sc 20469/3)

**NAS, 1930-32. MW.3.59.**

Notes: Letting of Site within Boundary of the Park near Dumbiedykes Entrance for Erection of A Police Box (Sc 21866/10002 Pt I)

**NAS, 1930-39. MW.3.23.**

Notes: Erection of Football Pavilion and Correspondence on Provision of Public Conveniences (Sc 21866/51)

**NAS, 1931. MW.3.46.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Feuing of Portion of Glebe Land Adjoining Duddingston Loch by Church of Scotland Trustees. Decision of Board of Works not to Exercise Rights of Pre-Emtion (Sc 21866/9803)

**NAS, 1931-35. MW.2.35.**

Notes: Long Gallery - Improvement and Redecoration and Cleaning of Portraits (Sc 21867/4401 Pt I)

**NAS, 1931-37. MW.3.185.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave for 18' Gas Main from Holder to Meadowbank Crescent (Sc 21866/10606 Pt I)

**NAS, 1932. MW.2.17.**

Notes: Inscriptions on Tablets in the Abbey (Sc 20360/1202)

**NAS, 1933-34. MW.3.100.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Report on Fauna of Dunsappie Loch by Members of the Department of Zoology, Edinburgh University Following Survey Carried out End of 1933, Beginning of 1934 (Sc 21866/110)

**NAS, 1933-54. Dd.27.109.**

Notes: Electricity Charges Recovered from Holyrood Amenity Trust (21867/16/Pt 1)

**NAS, 1934. MW.3.10.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Use of Park for Drills and Exercises by Regular or Territorial Troops - Arrangements (Sc 20346/11)

**NAS, 1934-37. MW.2.70.**

Notes: Information Pertaining to the de Wet Portraits (Sc 21867/99)

**NAS, 1934-61. Dd.27.173.**

Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch. Observers Reports on Bird Population (20351/1/1/A)

**NAS, 1934-63. Dd.27.760.**

Notes: Periodic Inspection Reports of Rock Surfaces and Removal of Loose Rocks (20346/701)

**NAS, 1935. MW.3.5.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Bonfires Celebrating Royal and National Occasions (Sc 20346/109 Pt I)

**NAS, 1935-37. MW.3.68.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Minute of Agreement with Wm Younger and Co Lts for Connecting Drains to Main Sewer Running Through The Park. Protecting Boundary Wall with Broken Glass; Hop Store Stanchions - Encroachment on Park and New Drains and Rain Conductors (Sc 21866/10404 Pt II)

**NAS, 1935-40. MW.3.173.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission to GPO to Erect Wall Box in Boundary Wall at Queens Park Avenue Opposite Considine Gardens (Sc 21866/10501)

**NAS, 1936. MW.3.171.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Doorway in Boundary Wall at The Bird Sanctuary near The Surfaceman's Cottage - Building Up (Sc 21866/65)

**NAS, 1936-37. MW.3.170.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Minute of Agreement with Edinburgh Corporation for Electric Cables from South Lodge to North West of St. Leonard's Lodge (Sc 21866/10602 Pt I)

**NAS, 1936-39. MW.3.77.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Shepherd's Cottage. Water Supply - Wayleave Agreement with Prestonfield Golf Club (Sc 21866/10509 Pt I)

**NAS, 1936-61. Dd.27.191.**

Notes: Sale of Publications and Refreshments: Registration and inspection under Shops Acts, 1912-1934 (20380/1)

**NAS, 1937. MW.3.164.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Planting of Tree to Commemorate Coronation in 1937 (Sc 21866/45-01)

**NAS, 1937-39. MW.2.69.**

Notes: Proposals for Provision of New Thrones (Sc 21867/4201)

**NAS, 1937-39. MW.3.172.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Reconstruction of Roads (Sc 21866/87)

**NAS, 1937-48. Dd.27.934.**

Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Guide Book: Drafts by J. Wilson Paterson (21867/02/L)

**NAS, 1938. MW.3.6.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. List of Entrances (Sc 20346/4)

**NAS, 1938-39. MW.3.175.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Formation of A Pedestrian Entrance at Ulster Crescent (Sc 21866/50-01 Pt I)

**NAS, 1939-48. MW.3.194.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. Hunter's Bog Rifle and Machine Gun Range 1. Permission for Construction of Latrines - 1939 2. Use of Range During War by Home Guard and Bomb Disposal Squad 3. Construction During War of Clay Pigeon Traps for Edinburgh University Air Squadron. Removed in 1947 4. Demolition of Magazine at Carnstone Quarry - 1948 (Sc 21866/10703)

**NAS, 1939-68. Dd.27.930.**

Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Portrait Gallery: Redecoration and Cleaning of Portraits (21876/01/T)

**NAS, 1940-50. MW.3.202.**

Notes: Holyrood Park. A. Letting of Land to Edinburgh Corporation for Allotments During The War B. Continuation of Letting after the War C. Termination of Letting and Re-Instatement of Land (Sc 21866/10201 Pt I)

- NAS, 1940-52. Dd.27.71.**  
Notes: Falls of Rock: Clearance, Overhauling and Securing Rock Faces (21866/63/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1940-55. Dd.27.260.**  
Notes: Land Surrounding East End of Duddingston Loch: Letting of Grazing Rights (21866/102/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1940-55. Dd.27.287.**  
Notes: Maintenance and Supplies Services for Lord High Commissioner's Occupation (21867/18/Pt 6)
- NAS, 1941. MW.3.176.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission to Po to Lay Underground Telegraphic Line from Spring Gardens Across Parage Ground to Queen's Drive and Further to Entrance at St. Leonard's Lodge (Sc 21866/10601 Pt I)
- NAS, 1941-49. MW.3.203.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Erection of National Fire Service Water Basin on Royal High School Playing Field, Its Removal and Re-Instatement of Ground (Sc 21866/10508)
- NAS, 1941-52. Dd.27.76.**  
Notes: Hunter's Bog Rifle and Machine Gun Ranges: Use by Military of Roads Leading to Ranges and Magazines (21866/10707)
- NAS, 1942-47. MW.3.193.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Shepherd's Cottage. 1. Provision of Bath, Lavatory and Cooking Facilities 2. Installation of Gas Supply (Sc 21866/5801)
- NAS, 1942-61. Dd.27.181.**  
Notes: Duke of Hamilton's Apartments: Charges for Water Rate, Hot Water Supply, Fire Insurance Etc. (20360/4)
- NAS, 1943-61. Dd.27.905.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Lodge: Leases (21866/100/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1943-76. Dd.27.756.**  
Notes: Rock Climbing (20346/22/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1944. MW.3.190.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Holyrood Lodge, Fire Service- Telephone Cable; Wayleave (Sc 21866/10609)
- NAS, 1944-45. MW.3.189.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Proposed Erection of Temporary Houses by Edinburgh Corporation (Passing of Housing (Temporary Accommodation) Act 1945 - Royal Parks Excluded from Its Scope) (Sc 21866/10101)
- NAS, 1944-56. Dd.27.264.**  
Notes: Permission for Grazing Tenant to Erect A Sheep-Shearing Shed at Wells O' Wearie (21866/10408)
- NAS, 1944-65. Dd.27.927.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Boundary Wall: Use by Owner of Lochside Cottage, Duddingston (21866/10174/B/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1944-65. Dd.27.755.**  
Notes: payments by Park-Keepers for Occupation of Lodges (20346/20)
- NAS, 1944-77. Dd.27.902.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Lochs: Supply of Life Saving Apparatus (21866/81/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1945-50. MW.2.87.**  
Notes: Maintenance of Tapestries. Correspondence from 1945 (Sc 21867/82 Pt III)
- NAS, 1945-50. MW.3.200.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Drain from Dunsappie Loch. Flooding of Adjacent Property. Legal Advice on Mow Liability (Sc 21866/9802 Pt II)
- NAS, 1945-53. Dd.27.57.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch. Bird Sanctuary Committee: papers (20469/2).
- NAS, 1945-68. Dd.27.901.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Provision, replacement and maintenance of Seats (21866/61/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1945-71. Dd.27.912.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Playing field and pavilion: lease to Royal High School Athletic Club (21866/10102/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1945-71. Dd.27.913.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave for Laying of Electric Cables from South Lodge to St. Leonard's Lodge and Jeanie Deans Cottage (21866/10403)
- NAS, 1946. MW.3.188.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission to post office to erect a stay for a telephone pole at SW end of Abercorn Road (Sc 21866/10402).
- NAS, 1946-47. MW.3.192.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Royal Review - British Legion Anniversary celebrations 1946. Various works services and financial arrangements (Sc 21866/53b).
- NAS, 1946-48. MW.2.83.**  
Notes: Queen Mary's Room - uncovering and treatment of mural painted decorations (Sc 21867/4501).
- NAS, 1946-53, Dd.27.921.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Shepherd's Cottage: Water Supply (21866/10509/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1946-53. Dd.27.69.**  
Notes: Boundary Wall: rebuilding of collapsed wall between Park and Aitken and Allan's premises (21866/57).
- NAS, 1946-57. Dd.27.907.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Dumbiedykes Lodge: Post Office wayleaves (21866/105)
- NAS, 1946-71. Dd.27.916.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave for laying of gas pipe from Holyrood Road to Cameron Toll (21866/10407).
- NAS, 1946-82. Dd.27.567.**  
Notes: occupation of ground and first floors of 28 Croft-An-Righ (Aml/La/8/2/8).
- NAS, 1947. MW.2.86.**  
Notes: Sundial. Notes on restoration (Sc 20360/1201 Pt I).
- NAS, 1947. Dd.27.49.**  
Notes: National Union of Mineworkers: original approval to holding of gala in park (20346/108).
- NAS, 1947-55. Dd.27.261.**  
Notes: muster room: erection for park-keepers and transfer of telephone from Holyrood Lodge (21866/5201/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1948. Dd.27.46.**  
Notes: Rates contributions: claim by Corporation of Edinburgh (20346/6).
- NAS, 1948-49. MW.3.197.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Duddingston Loch - Termination of Duddingston Curling Club letting. Handing over of clubhouse to the Ministry of Works free of charge (Sc 21866/32).
- NAS, 1948-64. Dd.27.908.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Formation of pedestrian entrance Aat Ulster Crescent (21866/5001/Pt 2).
-



- NAS, 1950. MW.3.199.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Boundary wall. Access by Prestonfield Golf Club to the Park near Shepherd's Cottage at Wells O'Wearie to retrieve balls. Permission for construction of doorway in boundary wall and conditions attaching thereto (Sc 21866/58).
- NAS, 1950. MW.3.198.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. MP's question on reinstatement of allotment ground as football pitches (Sc 21866/5401b).
- NAS, 1950. Dd.27.74.**  
Notes: permission to Post Office for two telegraph poles with stays at north wall of park adjoining Waverly Park (21866/10401).
- NAS, 1950-51. Dd.27.47.**  
Notes: skating of lochs: transfer of control of arrangements from Edinburgh Corporation to Ministry of Works (20346/101).
- NAS, 1950-55. Dd.27.192.**  
Notes: supply of uniforms for warding staff: estimates of cost, quotas and samples of material (20496/1/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1950-55. Dd.27.263.**  
Notes: Letting of land to Edinburgh Corporation during and after war: termination of letting and rehabilitation of land (21866/10201/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1950-59. Dd.27.933.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Finds (21867/02/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1950-67. Dd.27.4202.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park, Edinburgh. Park regulations (Sc/21866/23).
- NAS, 1950-72. Dd.27.893.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Public convenience and barrow store, Dumbiedykes: erection and demolition (21866/24/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1950-76. Dd.27.904.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Control of vehicular traffic on Queen's Drive (21866/97).
- NAS, 1951. Dd.27.73.**  
Notes: Shepherd's Cottage, Wells O'Wearie: water supply (21866/5601).
- NAS, 1951. Dd.27.70.**  
Notes: Duddingston Loch. Demolition of remains of ladies' waiting room erected in 1879 (21866/60).
- NAS, 1951. Dd.27.186.**  
Notes: transfer to Royal Palaces vote of expenditure on fuel, gas and electricity arising from royal occupation (20360/401).
- NAS, 1951-52. Dd.27.75.**  
Notes: Shepherd's Cottage, Wells O'Wearie: permission to post office for laying underground cable and erecting short poles in connection with installation of telephone (21866/10409).
- NAS, 1951-55. Dd.27.288.**  
Notes: use of two flats in Horse Wynd, Abbey Court (21867/76).
- NAS, 1951-75. Dd.27.759.**  
Notes: bowling greens and tennis courts: general administration (20346/106/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1952. Dd.27.289.**  
Notes: Plans of Attics (21867/120/D).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.48.**  
Notes: bowling greens: subhead for equipment and furniture (20346/107).
- NAS, 1952-56. Dd.27.292.**  
Notes: formation of tradesmen's entrance and provision of storage accommodation for Ministry of Works' engineers in Stable Yard (21867/4901).
- NAS, 1952-59. Dd.27.183.**  
Notes: Holyrood amenity trust: gifts and purchases (20360/312/A).
- NAS, 1952-60. Dd.27.937.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Long Gallery: Improvements, Redecoration and Cleaning of Portraits (21867/44/01)
- NAS, 1952-79. Dd.27.767.**  
Notes: Holyrood Amenity Trust: Accounting Procedure and Statements of Accounts (20360/701)
- NAS, 1953-57. Dd.27.504.**  
Notes: Adjoining Developments: St. Leonards (Dumbiedykes) Scheme (29008/5/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1953-67. Dd.27.763.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch. Administration and appointments to Committee for Bird Sanctuaries (S) (20351/5)
- NAS, 1953-68. MW.2.81.**  
Notes: Ancient bell at St. Paul's Church, Edinburgh - its history and proposed return to the Palace of Holyroodhouse. Bond £150 (1773) Relating to this bell; bond £300 (1774) relating to another bell believed to have been destroyed by fire at Tron Kirk 1824 (Sc 20360/309)
- NAS, 1953-83. Dd.27.738.**  
Notes: Corporation and Regional Transport bus tours through Park (Amm/2/2/55/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1954-56. Dd.27.290.**  
Notes: 'The Honours of Scotland' by Stanley Cursiter: Acquisition, Positioning, Insurance and Key to Painting (21867/129).
- NAS, 1954-66. Dd.27.3302.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch, Holyrood Park, Edinburgh. Encroachment by new road under City of Edinburgh Development Plan (25681/3/B)
- NAS, 1954-66. Dd.27.3396.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. St. Margaret's Well: provision of public drinking fountain with mains water supply (21866/4701).
- NAS, 1954-70. Dd.27.911.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Police Box, Dumbiedykes: removal and lease of Site (21866/10002/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1954-74. Dd.27.897.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Provision of public lavatories and extension to Sports Pavilion (21866/43/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1954-76. Dd.27.4097.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Coronation, 1953: presentation of memorial vase by British Pottery Manufacturers' Association (20360/316)
- NAS, 1955. Dd.27.50.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch: effect of Protection of Birds Act, 1954 (20350/1)
- NAS, 1955. Dd.27.188.**  
Notes: Representative Peers for Scotland: Election procedure (20360/1001)
- NAS, 1955. Dd.27.259.**  
Notes: St. Leonard's Lodge: Report on works and services (21866/47/Pt 6/B)
- NAS, 1955. Dd.27.262.**  
Notes: Boundary Wall: Demolition and reconstruction (21866/9806)

- NAS, 1955-56. Dd.27.768.**  
Notes: Turret Clock: Research into history (20360/1203)
- NAS, 1955-56. Dd.27.503.**  
Notes: Royal Company of Archers' triennial match with Woodmen of Arden: use of Palace grounds and facilities (29003/17)
- NAS, 1955-57. Dd.27.53.**  
Notes: Information on current and future works services (20360/9)
- NAS, 1955-62. Dd.27.786.**  
Notes: Duddingston Loch Bird Sanctuary. Prevention of shooting on land adjoining Bird Sanctuary (20469/4)
- NAS, 1955-74. Dd.27.762.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch. Observers' reports of birds sighted (20351/1/1/C)
- NAS, 1955-75. Dd.27.764.**  
Notes: Proposed inventory of items in Palace (20360/302).
- NAS, 1955-83. Dd.27.895.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Destruction of rabbits (21866/26).
- NAS, 1956-57, Dd.27.182.**  
Notes: Gardens: Transfer of control to Regius Keeper, Royal Botanic Garden (20360/8)
- NAS, 1956-57. Dd.27.184.**  
Notes: Acquisition of portraits by Royal Limners and List of Royal Limners (20360/313)
- NAS, 1956-60. Dd.27.898.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Reconstruction of boundary wall with St. Leonards (Dumbiedykes) Development Area (21866/44).
- NAS, 1956-60. Dd.27.926.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Hunter's Bog: agreement with Edinburgh Territorial Forces Association for erection of Pavilion and Rifle Range (21866/10701/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-61. Dd.27.558.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch. Provision of display frame (25681/2/K).
- NAS, 1956-62. Dd.27.766.**  
Notes: Fuel, gas and electricity allowances for Palace, Croft-An-Righ and Abbey Court House (20360/402/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-64. Dd.27.894.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Encroachment on boundary wall by turret of building at 7 Mount Heriot (21866/25/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-66. Dd.27.910.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Boundary Wall, Duddingston Lodge: responsibility for repair (21866/9807)
- NAS, 1956-66. Dd.27.559.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch. Material for publication in handbook (25681/6/A)
- NAS, 1956-70. Dd.27.945.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. King Edward VII Memorial and Gate: General (21867/106/Pt 5)
- NAS, 1956-71. Dd.27.3301.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch, Holyrood Park, Edinburgh. Provision of Fencing and Notice Boards (25681/2/G).
- NAS, 1956-71. Dd.27.920.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to construct governor pit and actuating chamber at junction of Abbeyhill and north approach to Palace (21866/10506/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-71. Dd.27.924.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to Thomas Usher and Son Ltd for overflow pipe into Duddingston Loch (21866/10605/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-71. Dd.27.922.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Electricity cable from Meadowbank Lodge entrance to Holyrood entrance (21866/10603/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-72. Dd.27.761.**  
Notes: Car Rallies and Treasure Hunts (20346/2507).
- NAS, 1956-74. Dd.27.918.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to Wm Younger and Co for water pipe near St. Leonard's Gate (21866/10504/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-74. Dd.27.919.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Children's playground, Dumbiedykes: Licence to Edinburgh Corporation (21866/10505/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-74. Dd.27.942.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Coachman's House: occupation of ground and first floors as grace and favour residence (21867/70).
- NAS, 1956-75. Dd.27.3304.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch, Holyrood Park, Edinburgh. Issue of trees (25681/26)
- NAS, 1956-78. Dd.27.3303.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch, Holyrood Park, Edinburgh. Official Observers and Birdwatchers (25681/24).
- NAS, 1956-78. Dd.27.914.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Second Bowling Green and Playground, Dumbiedykes: review of rent (21866/10405/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-81. Dd.27.931.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Adjustments to boundary wall with James Clark's School (21866/106/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1956-81. Dd.27.928.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Lease to Edinburgh Corporation of land and projecting balcony at Dumbiedykes Road (21866/10719/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1956-81. Dd.27.923.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Bowling Green (No. 1) and playground, Dumbiedykes: lease to Edinburgh Corporation (21866/10604/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1956-81. Dd.27.917.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Agreement for gateway in boundary wall and wayleave for water pipes (21866/10502/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1956-81. Dd.27.737.**  
Notes: Bird Sanctuary, Duddingston Loch, Holyrood Park. Birdwatching and security arrangements (Amm/2/2/38/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-62. Dd.27.932.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Abbey Court House: General (21867/01/X)
- NAS, 1957-71. Dd.27.915.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to Thomas Usher and Son Ltd for water pipe and electric cables at Wells O'wearie (21866/10406/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1957-71. Dd.27.943.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Duke of Hamilton's apartments: terms of occupation (21867/75).
-

- NAS, 1958-59. Dd.27.936.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Fountain: provision of sectional fence round flower bed (21867/44).
- NAS, 1958-60. Dd.27.941.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Abbey Court House: alterations (21867/64).
- NAS, 1958-63. Dd.27.899.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Provision of Shelters for Park Keepers (21866/45).
- NAS, 1958-70. Dd.27.757.**  
Notes: Preparation for Commonwealth Games, 1970 (20346/26).
- NAS, 1958-72. Dd.27.929.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Abbey Court House: alterations to Court Room (21867/01/P).
- NAS, 1958-73. Dd.27.3393.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Permits for functions: Miners' Gala (29003/2/6).
- NAS, 1958-77. Dd.27.3394.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse, Edinburgh. St. Leonards (Dumbiedykes) Development Scheme (29008/5/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1959. Dd.27.906.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave to Post Office for underground cable and erection of pole near bowling green, Dumbiedykes (21866/104).
- NAS, 1959. Dd.27.72.**  
Notes: Sheep chasing and worrying (21866/141).
- NAS, 1959. Dd.27.291.**  
Notes: Picture Gallery: replacement and storage of chairs for use at ceremonial functions (21867/181).
- NAS, 1959-60. Dd.27.946.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Removal of effigy of a Morris fiddler to garden of Pitmedden House (21867/128).
- NAS, 1959-60. Dd.27.903.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Fire Prevention: provision of official telephone boxes and first aid kits (21866/85/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1959-60. Dd.27.180.**  
Notes: Proposed Pamphlet on embroidery of Mary, Queen of Scots (20360/1).
- NAS, 1959-61. Dd.27.185.**  
Notes: Lion rampant flag gifted to Durban City Council, South Africa, for display in Jubilee Hall (20360/314).
- NAS, 1959-68. Dd.27.909.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Croft-An-Righ: Ministry of Works store depot and glasshouses (21866/6301).
- NAS, 1959-71. Dd.27.925.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave for gas main from Meadowflat gas holder station to gateway at Meadowbank Terrace (21866/10606/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1959-72. Dd.27.900.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. provision of car parks and traffic signs (21866/48).
- NAS, 1959-74. Dd.27.896.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Permission for Wm Younger and Co Ltd to Form emergency exit from park stores bottling department (21866/28).
- NAS, 1959-74. Dd.27.758.**  
Notes: Complaints from adjoining property owners about trees in park (20346/29/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1960. Dd.27.940.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Inspection of roof fall under stable yard (21867/60).
- NAS, 1960. Dd.27.944.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. State Apartments: Purchase of antique tables (21867/82/01).
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.953.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Provision of new sales point (21867/63/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.3789.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Duke of Hamilton's apartments: installation of additional wash basins (21867/62).
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.939.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Duke of Hamilton's apartments: provision of bathrooms (21867/59).
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.776.**  
Notes: Appointment of committee to advise Lord Chamberlain and Ministry of Works on furnishing and decoration (20360/3).
- NAS, 1960-74. Dd.27.935.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Maintenance and supplies for Lord High Commissioner when in residence (21867/18/Pt 8).
- NAS, 1960-74. Dd.27.739.**  
Notes: Croft-An-Rich Brewery, wayleave for sewer (Amm/2/2/52).
- NAS, 1960-75. Dd.27.777.**  
Notes: Historical enquiries from public (20360/12/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1960-82. Dd.27.736.**  
Notes: Rock clearance, overhauling and securing of rock faces and rock stabilisation, proposed rock trap (Amm/2/1/10/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1960-84. Dd.27.740.**  
Notes: Street lighting (Amm/2/8/8).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.565.**  
Notes: Territorial Army parade in garden: arrangements (29003/20).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.172.**  
Notes: Proposals for road cycle racing (20346/2503/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1961-62. Dd.27.3485.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Disposal of old lamp posts (20346/14).
- NAS, 1961-63. Dd.27.3486.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Ministry of Works: tenure of land (20346/16).
- NAS, 1961-67. Dd.27.3487.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Recreational facilities (20346/104/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1961-68. Dd.27.3467.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave for overhead electrical cables across playing fields (Amm/2/2/32).
- NAS, 1961-73. Dd.27.3466.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Dunsapie Loch: request for permission to fish (Amm/2/2/13/1).
- NAS, 1961-75. Dd.27.3488.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Responsibility for gritting of roads during bad weather (20346/602/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1961-75. Dd.27.3630.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park: permits for picnics (29003/33/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1961-76. Dd.27.3471.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Park-Keepers' report sheets (21866/9610).

- NAS, 1961-78. Dd.27.3472.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Occupation of Lord Chamberlain's Rooms by Purse Bearer (21867/18/01).
- NAS, 1961-78. Dd.27.3492.**  
Notes: Edinburgh Castle and Palace of Holyroodhouse. Report of Working Committee on the cancellation of admission tickets (20372/6/014).
- NAS, 1961-81. Dd.27.3370.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Permits for exercising horses (29003/25).
- NAS, 1961-82. Dd.27.3489.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Admission charges: administration of income (20360/7/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3742.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Structural repairs to Duke of Edinburgh's sitting room (Aml/La/8/1/11).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3741.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Croft-An-Righ: Woodworm repairs (Aml/La/8/1/1/3).
- NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3791.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Provision for drinking points in toilets (21867/6101).
- NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3790.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. State visit of King of Norway: works services (21867/6001).
- NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3958.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Permission to Scottish and Newcastle Breweries Ltd for reconstruction and rebuilding of cold storage and storage buildings at Park Stores, Holyrood Road (29008/32).
- NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3792.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Silver Room: security arrangements (21867/85/01).
- NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3743.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Provision of wash-hand basins in bedroom (Aml/La/8/1/12).
- NAS, 1962-64. Dd.27.3762.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Extension to drains at Croft An-Righ to form connection for temporary lavatory facilities (Amm/2/1/11).
- NAS, 1962-64. Dd.27.3788.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Reports of unauthorised use or possession of firearms (21866/9608).
- NAS, 1962-64. Dd.27.3956.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Development by James Miller and Partners Ltd at Lilyhill Terrace and Queens Park Avenues (29008/26).
- NAS, 1962-65. Dd.27.3774.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Review of furnishings and decoration (20360/317).
- NAS, 1962-66. Dd.27.3766.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Copy of petition to Dean of Guild for erection of electricity substation at Lilyhill Terrace and application for change of use affecting building in Milton Street (20346/13/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1962-68. Dd.27.3787.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Football pitches: regulations and reservations (21866/71/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1962-70. Dd.27.3740.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Croft-An-Righ: Provision of glass house in nursery (Aml/La/8/1/1/1).
- NAS, 1962-70. Dd.27.3786.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. St. Cuthbert's Co-Operative Association: bus tours (21866/21/C).
- NAS, 1962-71. Dd.27.3764.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave for electricity Cables from South Lodge to North West of St. Leonard's Lodge (Amm/2/2/19).
- NAS, 1962-71. Dd.27.3765.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Wayleave for main cable from Duddingston Gate to St. Leonard's Gate (Amm/2/2/29).
- NAS, 1962-73. Dd.27.3793.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Abbey Court: Mounting of Old Arms of Scotland on exterior (21867/104-01).
- NAS, 1962-76. Dd.27.3768.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Football facilities and regulations (20346/103/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1962-77. Dd.27.3767.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Football pitches: review of charges (20346/33/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1962-78. Dd.27.3957.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Preparations for forecourt ceremony (29003/28).
- NAS, 1962-78. Dd.27.3772.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Guide book: revision and publication (20360/101/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1962-78. Dd.27.3763.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park. Tree planting (Amm/2/1/16).
- NAS, 1962-79. Dd.27.3773.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Preparation of guide to tapestries (20360/104).
- NAS, 1962-83. Dd.27.3744.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Proposed purchase of premises at Croft-An-Righ brewery for storage (Aml/La/8/2/7).
- NAS, 1963-73. Dd.27.4201.**  
Notes: Holyrood Park, Edinburgh. Survey of rock surfaces (Sc/20346/703).
- NAS, 1964-66. Dd.27.4095.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Long-term repair programme, including repairs to Long Gallery (20360/16/1).
- NAS, 1964-68. Dd.27.4100.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Picture Gallery ceiling (21867/44/02).
- NAS, 1964-74. Dd.27.4175.**  
Notes: Palace of Holyroodhouse. Acquisition of properties 1/21 Canongate (Robertson's Court) and 64 Calton Rd. and development of Nos. 11-15 Canongate Close to Palace (29008/44).
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Bound photostat copies of architectural pictorial elevations of Holyrood, 19th century. No architect, original Penes Abbey Court, Holyrood RHP.6701.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1824. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural Plan of Third Floor of Holyrood, 1824 Architect Robert Reid Ex-E.886 RHP.2671.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1838. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Watercolour Paintings of Royal Thrones, Canopy and Candelabra, for Holyrood, 1838 Artist Whytock and Reid, Edinburgh Ex-M.W. RHP.6500/4.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1855. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**
-

- Notes: Plans and Elevations of Restaurant and Gate Lodges, at Holyrood, 1855 Architect Robert Matheson Ex-M.W.3-15, 3-29 RHP:6500/12.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1855. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Plan and Elevations of Proposed Restaurant and Shelter at Holyrood, 1855 Architect Robert Matheson Ex-M.W RHP:6500/11
- NAS Architectural Index, 1858. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Plans of Fountain at Holyrood, 1858 Architect Robert Matheson Ex-M.W.2-33 RHP:6500/14-17
- NAS Architectural Index, 1870. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Plan of Proposed Siting of Prince Consort Statue and Powder Magazine at Holyrood, 1870 Architect Robert Matheson Ex-M.W RHP:6500/8
- NAS Architectural Index, 1870. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Plan and Elevations of Powder Magazine at Holyrood, 1870 No Architect Ex-M.W RHP:6500/9.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.  
Notes: D 2467 Exterior D 4636/21 E V Utterson D 3317 R Cooper (Attrib) Print, Clerk of Eldin Print, Grandon (W Front) Print, Hearne, Pub. by Byrne Print, Adam and Cooper, Sectional View of Bruce's Plan Lithograph from Swarbreck's 'Sketches in Scotland' Print, 'Provincial Antiquities in Scotland' vol II Queen Mary's Apartments D 2635a, B. C, D; D 2636 G S Nichol Print by Owin, The Bedchamber Print by Lewis after Cattermole, The Bedchamber Print, Lewis after Cattermole, the Closet
- Nicoll, J, 1928. Diary of John Nicoll, *Book Old Edinburgh Club*, vol. 16 (1928), pp. 33-76, 59, 68, 75.
- Notes: arrival of Lennox, 62; Blue Gownsmen at 54; burial of Archbishop Fairfull, 68; body of Glencairn lies in State, 70; Cromwell's troops at, 36; fires, 36; Cromwell repairs 52-3; installation of Lord Lyon 67; Rothes resides at 70; Royal Arms, 39.
- Notes and Queries, 1862. Verses on Holyrood House....., *Notes Queries* II 3rd Ser(1862), 490, by Sir Gilbert Elliot and James Murray, Query and Replies.
- Notes and Queries, 1863. Verses on Holyrood House....., *Notes Queries* III 3rd Ser(1863), 36, 77, by Gilbert Elliot and James Murray.
- Notes and Queries, 1867. The Palace of Holyroodhouse.....,  
*Notes Queries* xii(1867) 3rd Ser, pp. 209, 269, 351, 383, 438, Queen Mary's Apartments and Rizzio's Blood: Discussion.
- Notes and Queries, 1905. Holyrood Font: Four Replies to Query, *Notes Queries*, III (1905) 10<sup>th</sup> ser, pp. 109-111.
- Ogle-Skan, P, 1984. The Office of Works in Scotland: the early years, in Breeze, D J (ed), *Studies in Scottish Antiquity presented to Stewart Cruden*, pp. 337-359.
- Oliver, J, 1946, *Strange Homecoming*, *Scott Country Life*.
- Order of the Thistle, 1905-07. *Trustees of Earl of Leven, acting under his will dated 10 Aug 1905 and 17 Aug 1906; Committee Meeting 16 Apr 1907 considering repair and restoration of Holyrood Abbey Church*. Edinburgh Central Library.
- Paterson, J W, 1930. The Palace of Holyroodhouse: Some Recent Additions, *Smt Mag* June 1930.
- Paterson, J W, 1931. The Palace of Holyroodhouse, *Smt Mag* July 1931.
- Paterson, J W, 1935. The Palace of Holyroodhouse, *Smt Mag* May 1935.
- Paterson, J W, 1937. The Romantic Palace of Holyroodhouse, *Smt Mag* June 1937.
- Paterson, J W, 1946. The Royal Apartments, *Scott Country Life*.
- Paterson, J W, nd. Holyrood Palace, Typescript, Edinburgh Collection, Edinburgh Central Library.
- Paterson, R, 1876. *Pictorial Holyrood, Printed in Colours; with Historical Account*, Edinburgh.
- Pease, H, 1920. *The Tragedy of Holyrood. Fourteen Essential Scenes from The Life of Mary Queen of Scots*, London.
- Penny Magazine, 1832. Holyrood House, Edinburgh, *Penny Mag* Aug 11th, Publication Cont. Aug lith 1832.
- Ponsford, M, 1994. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1993, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 28, p. 143.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), pp. 214-215.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1998. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1997, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 32 (1998), p. 168.
- PSAS, 1917. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 51 (1916-17), 128.  
Notes: gold ring with crystal setting, 14th century, found in Palace Gardens.
- PSAS, 1982. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), p. 594.  
Notes: Piece of Carpeting for Servant's Quarters, 1880s.
- Radley, A, 1999. Palace of Holyroodhouse, City parish of Edinburgh, watching brief,  
*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, pp. 39-40.
- Radley, A, 2000. Wells o' Wearie, Holyrood Park,  
*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 38.
- Rait, R S, 1934. Royal Memories of Holyroodhouse, *Scott Fld*, July 1934.
- Rankin, J, 1897. *History of Holyrood; with Descriptive Guide and Catalogue of Portraits and Paintings*. Edinburgh.
- Rankin, J, 1900. *Guide to the Palace and Abbey of Holyrood: with Catalogue of Portraits and Paintings*. Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS, 1951. *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of the City of Edinburgh*, pp. 129-144. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Palatium, 2624 Apud Regis Palatium Juxta Edinburgh 22 Feb 1501-02, Dominam Margretam 2958 Edinburgh 17 April 1506 Alexandro Comiti de Huntlie Capella, 2903 Edinburgh 18 Dec 1505 Nova Capella Infra Palatium Juxta Monasterium S Crucis.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Halyrudhouse, 1521, 2216, 2568; Carte Regie ibi Date, 1914, 2406, 2515, 2568, 2629, 2691 (Cf 2101); Cunyehous, Vide Edinburgh; Park, 2216; Viridarium, 497.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: religious establishments, see also this volume's entry for Edinburgh Castle; Halyrudehous, cemiterium et horti, 2557 (1576; confirmation of charter of Robert, Commendator' qua, ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Joanni Frenche, Servitori Suo..Hortum Cum Domo infra Eundem (per dictum Jo noviter construct. et occupat.) jacen. ex parte boreali cemiterii monasterii sui.. crocehous et newfrater, 1567 Edinburgh 1 Dec 1564; Regina..concessit Patricio Domino Ruthven et Domine Jonete Stewart..domum vastam et muros consistentes ad orientalem finem domus nuncupate new-frater de halyruidhous, cum lie crocehous super australi parte eiusdem (haben. noveum ortum abbatis ex orientali, ortum prioris ex occidentali, pomerium prioris et venellam ex australi partibus), cum lie eistmest volta sub dicta new frater,

jacen infra bondas monasterii de Halyruidhous.. Monasterium, 720, Edinburgh 10 Nov 1552; Regina..Abbati et Conventui Monasterii Sancte Crucis..Dedisse terras de Saltprestoun et Prestounpannis..et Eiusdem Monasterii Templum et Reliqua Edificia Per Anglos Magna ex parte Diruta, Destructa, et Combusta Fuisse.. 761 (1551-2), 762 (1552-3), 885 (1553-4), 1237 (1557-8), 1385 (1559-60), 1567 (See above), 1593 (1564-5), 1662 (1565), 1985 (1571), 2087 (1572), 2283 (1574; Rex...Concesserat Henrico, Joane et Marie Stewartis..Necnon Roberto et Jacobo Stewartis..Tertiam Abbatie de Halierruudhous..), 2380, (1574-5) 2418 (1575), 2532 (1575-6), 2557 (See above; 1576), 2777 (1577-8), 2866 (1579); Palatium et Domus Scaccarii, 1567 (see above) 1634 (Stirling 31 May 1565; Regina concessit Joanni Bellenden..Officium Custodie Porte Sivi Ostiis Domus Sui Scaccarii..Reddend Unam Rosam Rubeam Apud Palatium S Crucis..).

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Halyrudehous, Brewhous et Berne de, 378; Cunzehous, 1582; Ecclesia, 377, 1242, 1462, Foiryet-Toure, 2195; Horti, 120, 456; Hortus Regius, 378; Kingis-Stabillis, 1582, 2195; Monasterium, 57, 119, 120, 259, 337, 377, 378, 409, 431, 456, 483, 622, 645, 779, 987, 1040, 1210, 1240, 1242, 1304, 1484, 1531, 1576, 1829, 1917, 1989, 2034, 2172, 2314, 2351; Edificia, 456; Palatium (Regia Sancruciana), 1582; Regalitas, 120, 456, 2303, Vide Brochtoun; Stabillclois, 1582; Uterport 2195.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Halyrudehous, Abbatia (Monasterium), 73, 155, 551, 634, 1007, 1528, 1744, 1867, 1931, 2004; Baronia et Dominium, 2004; Ecclesia et Parochia, 2004; Palatium (Arx Sancruciana), Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1959; Regalitas, 1528, Vide Brochtoun.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Halyruidhous, Abbatia (Monasterium), 70, 81, 373, 560, 1110, 1302, 1379, 1512, 1524, 1537, 1836, 1838, 1883, 1992, 2016; Dominium, 1524, 1671, 1838, 1945, 1992, 2016; Ecclesia, 1838; Hortus Australis, 1609, Palatium 225, 461, 561, 920; Saltus, 225, 461.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Halyruidhous, 2045, 2094, 2225; Abbatia (Monasterium), 163, 444, 572, 638, 1021, 1044, 1483, 1651, 1820, 2045, 2069, 2225; Dominium, 163, 190, 444, 537, 638, 1483, 1848, 2045, 2069, 2141; Ecclesia, 1044, 1651, 2225; Palatium, 404, 938; Parochia, 2225; Regalitas, 243; Terre Ac Domus Prope, 239, 658, 999, 1651.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, tenement and house there, 283; Palace of, Hereditary Keepership, 62.

Reynolds D M & Ritchie, J N, 1987. Walter Gordon Grant: An Archaeological Appreciation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 67-75.

Notes: List of Excavations and Reports; Brief Account of Life and Major Excavations.

Richardson, J S, 1946. Building the Palace,

*Scott Country Life*.

Richardson, J S, 1950. *The Abbey and Palace of Holroodhouse, Edinburgh*, Edinburgh, 3rd Edn.

Robertson, W B, 2000. *Early Scots gardeners and their palnts 1650-1750*, p. 127, 131, 196. East Linton.

Robertson, W W, 1892. Holyrood Abbey and Palace, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 2 (1892), pp. 175-186.

Notes: Mentions Early Illustrations, Plan of Palace; General and Opinionated Accounts of History and Architecture.

Rogers, C, 1882. History of the Chapel Royal of Scotland,

*Grampian Club* 20. Edinburgh.

Notes: history of the Chapel Royal of Scotland, with the register of the Chapel Royal of Stirling, including details in relation to the rise and progress of Scottish music, and observations respecting the Order of the Thistle.

Roper, L, 1953. *Royal gardens*, pp. 94-96. London.

Ruthven, P, 1891. *The Murder of Rizzio Being Lord Ruthven's Own Account of the Transaction*. Edinburgh.

S J, 1909. Royal Holyrood: Some Recollections by An Ex-Custodian, *Chamber's J*, 1909.

Sabatini, R, 1917. The Night of Holyrood: The Murder of David Rizzio, from 'Historical Night's Entertainment'.

Savage, E A, *Reading List on Holyroodhouse* [B20689].

Scots Magazine, 1937. Holyrood Century by Century, *Scots Mag*, May 1937.

*Scottish Country Life*, 1946. The Story of Holyroodhouse, *Smt Mag Scott Country Life*, *Life*, 1946 Contents, Paterson, J W, The Royal Apartments Malcolm C A, The Monastery of the Hoily Rude Wood, M, Holyrood Abbey Church Spence, L, The Royal Stuarts at Holyrood Richardson, J S, Building The Palace Oliver, J, Strange Homecoming Miller, A E H, About The Pictures in Holyroodhouse Cuthbertson, D C, The Abbey Sanctuary Malcolm, C A, The Hereditary Keepers of the Palace Shepherd, N, The Bourbons at Holyroodhouse.

Shepherd, N, 1946. The Bourbons at Holyroodhouse,

*Scott Country Life*

Sinclair, J, 1900. Notes on James the Fifth's Towers, Holyrood Palace, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 224-41.

Sinclair, J, 1905. Notes on The Holyrood 'Foir-Yett' of James IV, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), pp. 352-63.

Notes: location of gateways at different periods.

Skinner, R T, 1931. Palace of Holyroodhouse, in his 'Yesterday and Today' Pp 15-21 Privately Published in Edinburgh.

Skinner, R T, 1931. Figures and Figureheads, Edinburgh, 1-6, Favoured Residents of Holyroodhouse.

Slezer, J, 1693.

*Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 1-10.

Sommerville, A R, 1987. The ancient sundials of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), 233-264.

Spence, L, 1938. Miracle at Yule: A Ghost Story of Old Holyrood,

*Smt Mag*, Dec 1938.

Spence, L, 1946. The Royal Stuarts at Holyrood, *Scott Country Life*.

Steer, F W, 1964. A Map Illustrating The Siege of Leith 1560, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 95 (1961-61), 280-283.

Notes: Shown on Map

Steuart, A F, 1908. The Exiled Bourbons in Scotland: An Account of their Residence at Hol, Edinburgh, The Exiled Bourbons in Scotland: An Account of their Residence at Holyrood in 1796 and 1830

Steuart, A F, 1928. The Plenishing of Holyrood House in 1714,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 62 (1927-8), 181-196.

Notes: Book of James Steuart, Keeper of the King's Wardrobe (D 1750) Inventory of Furnishings of Abbey and Palace

Strachan, R, 2000. Arthur's Seat, Holyrood Park, Edinburgh, Archaeological Watching Brief, Data Structure Report No 522. Unpub archive report submitted to Historic Scotland. CFA.

Strachan, R & Suddaby, I, 2000. Arthur's Seat, Holyrood Park,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 32.

Stronach, S, 2000. *Archaeological evaluation and watching brief for Dynamic Earth access road, Queen's Drive, Holyrood Park*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland. CECAS.

Stronach, S & Moloney, C, 2000. Holyrood Park playing fields, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 35.

Stuart, A J M, 1971. A Royal Debtor at Holyrood,

*Stair Soc Miscellany*, I (1971).

Swain, M, 1977. The Furnishing of Holyroodhouse in 1668, *Connoisseur*, Feb 1977, 122-30,

Swain, M, 1977. The State Beds of Holyroodhouse,

*Furniture Hist*, 14 (1978), 58-60,

Swain, M, 1985. Royal Exile in Sanctuary: Furniture for the Comte D'arfois at Holyroodh,

*Country Life*, 8 Aug 1985, 402-4,

Swain, M, 1985. Understated Elegance: Trotter Furniture at Holyroodhouse, *Country Life*, 22 Aug 1985, 510-11,

Swain, M, 1988. *Tapestries and Textiles. Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh: Hmsco.

Swain, M, 1991. The Furnishing of the Palace of Holyroodhouse for the French Princes..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 121 (1991), 446, 'Princes in 1796'

Swain, M H, 1978. Furniture for the French Princess at Holyroodhouse, 1796,

*Connoisseur*, Jan 1978, 26-35,

Temple, C, Nd. *Kirsty's Prince: A Tale of Holyrood*, Edinburgh Collection, Edinburgh Central Library

Thomson, G, 1763. *Memorial for James Wilson, George Knox, David Hunter and Daniel...*, *Daniel Laurie, Defenders Gavin Thomson of Lawyett V James Wilson and Others Contains Answers for the Defenders*

Traquair and Meass, R and F C, Nd. Report on A Scheme of A Memorial Archway to King Edward VII at ....., at Holyrood and for the Remodelling of the Approaches to the Palace 7pp Edinburgh Central Library

*Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, xxxvi, xlii, li, lxiv, lxxi; hall at, lxv; the royal marriage at, lxix; boards for, 83; the work at, lxxx, lxxxii, 87, 269-280, 398; locks of the king's palace of, repaired, 103; drinksilver to masons at, 145, 370, 393; cowntour boards for chambers in, 216; constable of, payment to, for keeping the queen's wardrobe, 238; plaster for, lxv, 277; repairing chimneys of, 279; boards of the ceiling of the chapel of, 280; lenten veils and coverings for the altars in the chapel of, 294; vanes for, 392; the gallery at, 344; grass of a yard at, for the cart horse, 369; king's arms painted over the gate of, 383; mass sung to the king in, 411; the king's oratory in, 417; hangings of the king's closet in, 419; king plays cards in, 467; Galbraith, Sir Thomas, one of the chaplains of the chapel royal, Stirling, payments to, 92, 94, 97, 334, 353; illuminates the copy of the truce and king's marriage settlement, lviii, 350; paints the king's arms above the gate at Holyrood, Lxxv, 383, 416

*Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, xvii, xxiv, xxvi, xxxii; feasting at, after a tournament, xlvi; the king's offering at, 56, 59, 64, 283, 284, 287, 289, 290, 291; velvet for the high altar in, 64; covering an altar in the new chapel in, 80; completing the building of the tower at, 84, 85, 86; alms to a poor maiden in, 132; accident to a boy in the hall of, liv, 143; payment to the masons of, 163; carriage of cupboard of plate to and from, 189, 330, 349, 358; do. of chests to, 269, 273; do. of a feather bed to, 271; do. of coffers to and from, 367; do. of the king's bards to, 382; mending of arras work at, 192; do. of organs by a canon of, 195, 362; a lion brought to, lvii, 200; payment for keeping the furnaces at, 200; veil for the chapel of, 287; drying of the loch at, 299; mountjoy herald dines at, lxxv, 349; a lock to the turngree door at, 366; do. for the treasurehouse in, 390

*Treasurer Accts* 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Gallery, the Queen's at Holyrood, payment for work on, and materials for, 276, 378; garden at Holyroodhouse, drying of the loch for the, 44; payments to sir James sharp for keeping the, 268, 275, 443; locks for the doors of the, 529; dikes, payment for building the new, 46.

Holyroodhouse, accounts for work at, 45, 275, 276, 445, 446, 528, 529; the king shoots with the culveryn in the hall of, lvii, 98, 103; building of the high altar in the chapel of, 100; the tomb of King James II in, 195; Sir John Sharp, Keeper of the gardens at, 268, 443; payment for work on the lion-house in, 275, 372, 377; payment to a canon of, 357

*Treasurer Accts* 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Bakehouse, the king's, in Holyroodhouse, a door for, 325, 326; payment to a slater for thatching, 326; Holyroodhouse, accounts for the reparation of, xxx, xliv, lxxvi, 10-15, 219, 325-327, 389; a great lantern of glass for hanging in, 41; making of a turnpike in, 78; dighting of the close of, and houses in, 78; payment to Alexander, slater, for work in, 79; Sir John Sharp, keeper of, 88, 199, 260, 311, 329; glass for, 115; pointing of the windows in, 210; Egptians dance before the king in, 379.

*Treasurer Accts* 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, arrows delivered to the king in, 340; milan fustian and cords for the chapel in, 352; carriage of Madame Montrule's gear to, 423; payment to George Balglavy for keeping, 447

*Treasurer Accts* 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, Chapel Royal of, the, vestments, etc., for, 135, 434; a missal for, 459; a lyar and cushions for the king's seat in, 468; palace of, the, carriage of tapestry from, 128, 129, 301; payments to Robert Murray, plumber, for the reparation of, 199, 335, 478; carriage of coffers to, 266, 267; the king's crown delivered in, 278; Mr Henry Balnavis in, 383; payment to George Balglavy for keeping, 478; an iron gate for the head of the tower of, 487; park of, the, lands taken into, 429

*Treasurer Accts* 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, housings for the king's horses in, 28; lands of duddingston taken into the new park beside, 55; John Ouchter, gardener in, 96; the palace of, hanging and duntaking of tapestry in, 30, 181; iron work for, 188; carriage of artillery from Edinburgh Castle to, 236, 307; do, of the Lord Governor's coffers to and from, 247, 290; drinksilver for workmen in, 261; wine laid in the Lord Governor's cellar in, 280; the queen to hold a parliament in, 304; a lock for the new tower door of, 305; wages paid to gunners and workmen in, 311; victuals for do, in, 312; do. delivered to John bog in, 365; George Balglavy, keeper of, 107, 148; Mr John Hamilton of Millburn, master of work in, 282, 299, 347; Sir David Hamilton, captain and keeper of, 270; chapel royal of, organs for the, 55; an organ loft made for the, 121.

*Treasurer Accts* 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, Palace of, locks for, 167; expenses of John Bog in, 433.

*Treasurer Accts* 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Holyroodhouse lviii, lxvii; trees for the Lord Governor's garden at Kinneil sent from, 160; flowers for do. in Linlithgow sent from 178; building and reparation of, lv-lvii, lxvii, lxxxii, 240, 410, 418; seeds bought by the gardener of, 275; John Morison, do. of, 151, 174, 174, 204, 340, 393; butts made in the south yard of, 345; casting of a stank in do. of, 353; the bailies of Dunbar, etc., charged to compare before the queen in, 383; dean James Abercromby's yard at the north-west side of, made into a garden for the queen, 394.

*Treasurer Accts* 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, xix; the furniture in, lviii; masque at, lxii; expenses disbursed by the master of work upon, xxxii, lxxviii, 21, 111, 514; Paris green cloth to a cabinet for the queen's chamber in, 66; hackneys brought to, 69; French green cloth to the table of the Privy Council in, 85; John Morison, gardener of the south yard of, 108, 164, 351, 479; grathing of Guilliame Merney's chamber in 247; reparation of the mint in 250; remissions for the treasonable detention and imprisoning of the king and queen in, 299, 300; James Earl of Moray, charged to compare before the queen in, liv, 379.

*Treasurer Accts* 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Holyroodhouse, palace of, 397; repairs to, vi, 58, 95, 177, 381; butts in the south yard, 47, 49, 351; seeds for the garden, 58, 152, 304; queen's coffers taken to Edinburgh castle from, 84; tapestry taken to Edinburgh Castle from, 84; worklooms of the mint taken from Dalkeith Castle to, 255; payment to six men and a porter for watching, 255; repairs to artillery at, 274; bands and locks for, 274; park dyke of, 274, 287; bullets, lint and powder for artillery at, 275; soldiers at, 279; artillery in the tower of, 283; stables of, repairs to, 340; the graith of the cunzehouse in the south tower removed to the old cunzehouse, 348; artillery transported to, 350; privy council meet at, 352, 355, 379; slates for, 383; Morrison, John, gardener of the south yard of palace of Holyroodhouse, payment for seeds, 58, 216, 304, 339, 381; payment for mending walls thereof, 327.

*Treasurer Accts* 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Douglas, Robert, porter at Holyroodhouse, clothing for, 191. Holyroodhouse, palace of, repairs to, ix, xxv, 33, 47, 50, 91, 101, 174, 180, 207, 221, 254, 296; slater pointing 23; repairs to chapel quarter of, 33; seeds for south yard of, 53, 96, 161, 194; council meets at, 67; bounds of, 93; repair of turnpike passage of east hall of, 97; repair of common stables of, 102; butts in south yard of, 124; mending of court hall windows of, 140; repair of new gallery of, 150-1; glass for sundry houses within, 154; roofing of north gallery in, 162; mending of north garden of, 163; repair of new houses in 163; painting of north gallery in, 166; coffer containing king's jewels carried to, 289; keeping of, 290; entry of king into, 290; chamber for depute usher in, 292; chamber for Mr John Craig in, 304; repair of king's stables in, 304, 413; the quarry holes near, 367; commission dated at, 377; mending and pointing of east quarter of, 413; Rowan, Thomas, 385, 389, 392, 400; keeping palace of Holyroodhouse, 290; paid for materials for repair, 412.

Ward, C. 1912. *Royal gardens*, pp. 91-104. London.

Warren, M S. 1903. *Memories of Holyrood*, *Harmsworth London Mag.* 10, 'Memories of Holyrood: An Account of the One Time Royal Castle in Edinburgh, Its Varied Fortunes and Scenes of Grim Tragedy'.

Watson, J. 1908. *Inaugural Address: Holyrood*,

*Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 7 (1908), pp. 1-18.

Watt, D E R. 1994. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 4 (Bks VII & VIII).

Notes: p. Fergus of Galloway becomes canon, 1160.

Watt, D E R. 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 11, monastery looted by English, 1322;

p. 133, Robert Prendergast seeks sanctuary in abbey church, c 1337;

p. 361, David II buried before high altar, 1370.

Watt, F. 1912. At Holyrood, from 'Edinburgh and the Lothians'

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F. 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 92-99. Edinburgh.

Weir, M A. 1935. The Royal Marys of Holyroodhouse, *Scots Mag* vol. 23 (1935), pp. 113-21.

White, C. 1995.

*Catalogue of British Drawings* vol. 1, p. 90 & pl. 42. London, British Museum. Notes: anon bird's eye elevation of W fron, c. 1671-9.

Whyte-Melville, G J. 1919. *The Queen's Maries: A Romance of Holyrood*.

Wickham-Jones, C. 1996. *Arthur's Seat and Holyrood park: a visitor's guide* Edinburgh.

Wood, M. 1937. *History of the High Constables and Guard of Honour of the Palace of Holyroodhouse*, Edinburgh, 80pp

Wood, M. 1946. Holyrood Abbey Church, *Scott Country Life*

*Works Accts* 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615), Holyroodhouse, palace of, incidents, visit of emperor's ambassador, 98, 99; trial of Lutherans, 100; 'debate' between lairds of Drumlanrig and Amisfeild, 102, 103; queen's entry to, 222; fire in tower, 225; session of Privy Council at, 310; baptism of Earl of Glencairn's Child, 340; accounts, viii, expenditure, 1-103, 132-195, 219, 222-9, 235, 242, 264, 288-92, 298, 299, 302-10, 315-23, 325-47, 375; building periods, xiii, xiv; repairs recommended, 312; referred to as 'Palace of Haly Croce', 3-12, 21, 26, 28, 30, 32, 36, 46, 47, 50, 54; flooring operations, 69, 70, 72, 75, 89, 96, 98, 108, 194, 225; roof repairs, 58, 59, 64, 71-5, 88, 95, 100, 101, 168, 170, 180, 184-9, 224, 242, 289, 290, 306, 315, 318; and platform, 58, 59, 64, 73, 80, 95, 224; supplies, glass, 73, 93-5, 189, 190, 305, 309, 328, 331, 338-40, 345; iron, metal work, 184-8, 225-7, 331, 332, 338, 340; lead, 3, 25, 26, 72-5, 99, 194, 224, 225, 298, 304, 306, 309, 318, 334; lime and sand, 132-6, 192, 289, 330, 335; slates, etc., 71, 101, 104, 188, 242, 289, 306, 315, 317, 319, 327, 329, 330, 333, 336; stone, 136-53, 167-70; timber, 153, 175-84, 194, 195, 312; general, 302-10, 315-23; structures, arminghouse (armoury), 96-8, 101, 103, 229, 288, 290; arms (heraldic), 138, 162, 167, 170, 185, 186, 190, 194, 224, 309; averyhouses, 96, 97; bairn's chamber (woman house), 336, 340; bakehouse, 61, 71, 98, 101, 167, 223, 305; billiard board, 316-8; brewhouse (gilehouse), 7, 8, 10, 11, 27, 73, 96, 226, 339; butts, 192, 222; chancellery wall, 184, 189, 312; chapels (old and new), 40, 42, 43, 167, 168, 179, 184-94, 304-6, 312, 324, 325, 330, 338, 339, 343-(altar) 226, 298-(painted 'chabyll' in the chapel) 298-(repair of desks) 110; chimneys, 4, 49, 60, 65, 72, 77, 88-93, 138, 189, 303, 306; the clock, 316, 317; coach-house, 332-6, 339; coalhouse, 289; council house, 306, 324, 332, 345; courie (equerry) house and gate, 334, 337-42; cunziehouse (mint), 188, 227, 242, 290, 308, 309; cuphouse, 73; the dancing house, 302; drainage and water supply, 222, 223, 242; dressory, see kitchen; fore-entry and fore-work, 139, 167, 179, 180, 185-91, 302-6, 319; forehouse, 132, 222, 290; forge, 242; forging house 290, 309; 'french calsay', 225; futegang', 88; galleries, 140, 166, 170, 180, 184, 188, 194, 290, 302, 305, 306, 312, 324, 331; garden, 132, 191, 192, 222-5, 288, 325; garden chamber, 187, 188, 190; gardener's house, 341, 344, 346, 347; gates, 18, 25-7, 29, 31, 33, 86, 185, 186; governor's tower, 290; the great hall, 69, 72, 103, 189, 191, 194, 302, 324, 331, 340-(old hall on north side) 305, 306; harness house, 90, 102, 242, 290; hearths, 90, 166, 225; horse mill, 96, 101, 102; king's 'eating chambers', 21; king's bed-chamber in south tower, 27, 98; king's chambers (unspecified), 72, 76, 103, 191, 303, 306, 316, 331, 334, 339, 340; kirkyard, 17, 18, 20-2, 25, 26, 70; kirk steeple, 188; kirk gallery (laigh), 327, 332; kitchen quarters, 71, 73, 84, 88, 96-101, 150, 180, 184, 188, 193, 223, 226, 242, 290, 316-8, 321, 340; lodges, in kirkyard, for masons, etc., xxxvii, xxxviii, 17-22, 25, 26, 153; masons' toolhouse, 24, 25; mid chambers, 68, 74, 80, 93, 94;



moresoun's yett, 305; office houses, 71-3, 96, 167, 224, 226, 290; oratory, 103, 226, 227; 'organs' repaired, xxvii; ovens (unes), 71, 72; painted chamber, 342; park dyke, 299; king's pavilions, 226; the pend, 186, 187; porter's lodge, 103, 188, 226, 305, 309; queen's chambers, 76, 189, 191, 290, 331, 334, 339, 340-(gallery) 103; the 'queir', 225; ronald's house, 317; sangster's chamber, 103; spice-house, 30, 103; stables, 7, 8, 11, 21, 96, 97, 188, 222, 225, 226, 229, 242, 289, 290, 302, 308, 317; the steeple, 316-8; the tapiser's house, 226, 227, 290; towers (old and new), 1, 7, 10, 18, 24, 27, 29, 31, 33, 41-3, 68, 188, 194, 225, 239, 242, 269, 304, 305, 324; turn-pike stairs, 47, 93, 94, 139, 166, 188, 191, 193, 306, 323, 331; vaults (woltis), 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 24, 25, 27, 31, 33, 35, 41, 93; vessel house, 30, 73, 98, 101, 188, 226, 332; the violer's house, 318, 327; well, 330, 334; rooms occupied by, Doctor Arbuthnot, 290; Mr James Ayton, 338, 340; Lord Balmerino, 332; Gyrie Bowey, 305, 306; Mr George Buchanan, 308; Mr John Craig, 305, 306; Lady Drummond, 225; Sir Thomas Erskine, 316, 318; Lord Galloway, 193; Sanders Hay, 305; Sir George Hume, 318; Andrew Hutton, 339; William Inglis, 332; Abbot of Jedburgh, 7; Lord of Lennox, 304, 305; Lord of Mar, 305, 332; Sir Patrick Murray, 332; Willie Murray, 305, 306;...Morton, 339; Mr James Raith, 333, 334, 336, 339, 340; Earl of Rothes, 166; treasurer's chamber, 103; Sir Peter Young, 333, 334, 336; lodges, erection of, for use of masons, in kirkyard of Holyrood, xxxvii, xxxviii, 17-22, 25, 26, 153; bolts, locks and keys for, 184; tool-house, 24, 25; Lyones Yaird, at Holyrood, 342, 345, 360.

*Works Accts* 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649), architrave, in Chapel Royal at Holyrood, 441; Barrowmen, at Holyrood, weekly numbers, 138-45, 147-8, 310-13, 315, 317-18, 320, 322, 324-5, 327, 329, 332, 389-90, 392-3, 395-8; drinksilver to, 162; employed there, 336; wage rate, 440; bellringer, at Holyrood, employed there, 390; weekly attendances, 392-3, 395; wage rate, 440; carters, at Holyrood, 7, 13, 15, 201, 319, 324; carvers, at Holyrood, weekly numbers, 312-13, 315, 317-8, 320, 324-5, 327, 329, 332; cleaners, at Holyrood, weekly numbers, 313, 315, 317-18, 320, 322, 324-5, 327, 329; coronals or stalls, in chapel royal at Holyrood, painted, 441; coopers, at Holyrood, employed there, 80, 200, 312, 316; cowans, at Holyrood, employed there, 195; chancellor, his apartments at Holyrood, 17, 97-9, 101, 109-10, 138-40, 144, 146-50, 152-5, 182, 201, 205-6, 320, 325; smith works for his men there, 105; his turnpike there, 149; his clock case painted, 150; his desk in chapel at Holyrood, 151; his well there, 153; his brother's chamber there, 154; his outer gate there, 154; his chimney there, 155, 186; his corridor there, 206; his furnace there, 206; Charles I, lining supplied for his pictures at Holyrood, 333; at Holyrood, 333-4; coronation of, 333, 367; five of his pictures carried from Holyrood to Leith, 334; chimney pieces, for Holyrood, 148, 150, 203; great iron, 153-6; crooks for, 296; decoration, of carved work, round organs in chapel at Holyrood, 441; desks, chancellor's, in chapel at Holyrood, 151; for chapel stalls there, 441; gardeners, at Holyrood, employed there, 144, 326, 336; weekly numbers, 317-18, 320, 322, 324-5, 327, 329; wage rate, 439; glaziers, at Holyrood, employed there, 111, 146, 204, 335, 394, 397; Holyrood, palace of, buckets for, 10, 80; shovels for, 14; wrights' worklooms transported to, from eyemouth, 14; rope for, 15; expenses for writing and binding accounts of, 21, 111, 150, 152, 160, 207, 337; lead weighed at, 67; wheels and hubs carried to, from Haddington, 73; painting work done at, 76, 110, 165, 329, 334, 395; matlayers go to Falkland from, and back, 78; birch for, 82; equipment for horses carried to, from Edinburgh Castle, 82; account for fireworks in outer close of, 89-92; cleaning of rooms at, 97, 313, 315, 317-18, 320, 322, 324-5, 327, 329; unicorn for wall at, 104; knobs turned for, 105; matting borrowed for, during royal visit (1617), 111; slates taken from, to Edinburgh Castle, 141; clock case in, 149; Chancellor's clock case painted at, 150; great stones carried to, from Edinburgh Castle, 150; chimney-pieces, etc., carried to, from Edinburgh Castle, 150, 215; rubbish carried out of close at, 154; pavement laid at, 162; slaters' gear carried from, to Leith, 166; timber carried to, from Edinburgh Castle, 166, 224-5; ladders repaired at, 177; rods for H.M. mourning pall at, 182; master mason's account at, 200; smiths's account at, 202-3; master smith's account

at, 202, 204-5; Master of Work's accounts for Dumbarton, Edinburgh and Stirling Castles made at, 208, 293; turf for mending butts led from, to Edinburgh Castle, 210; references to book of accounts for repairs at (? 1628-9), 211, 218; lead carried to, from Edinburgh Castle, 226; expenses of work at, included in Stirling account, 230; glue supplied for, 308, 311, 313, 316, 323; timber carried to, from Leith, 309, 392, 394; locks carried to, from the straw market, 311; masons come to, from torryburn, 312; officer at, 317; slates carried between Edinburgh castle and, 317; rope for the bell at, 319; great 'bake', to weigh hay at, 319; lime carried from leith to, 323; chimneys swept in, 327, 393; bells guarded in the kirkyard of, 330; turf for the butts, oven and north garden of, 330; fabric for lining frames of king's pictures at, 333; seats cleaned in chapel royal at, 333; glass carried from, to Leith, for dunfermline, 333; matting repaired at, for royal visits (1617, 1633), 333-4; 398-9, 442; king's pictures carried from, to leith, 334; odd jobs done at, during royal visit (1633), 334; account of timber for building stables, etc., outwith, 334-5; lime brought to, from Newton, 335; materials from Master of Works' store used in works at, 336; slates carried to, from Leith, 336; payments of compensation for loss of yards at, where king's stables stood, 336; weekly accounts for work and provisions at, 389, 392-3, 395-9; oven stones brought from Leith to, 391; weekly accounts discharged at, 391, 395; account for carriage of timber and nails to, 392; mending of holes in the abbey of, 394; timber carried from, to Edinburgh Castle, 426; account of repairs to the palace and chapel of, for royal visit (1617), 441-3; structures, allaringis, 103, 200; arms, 322, 325, 329; bakehouses, 101, 111, 149, 204, 206; king's, 321; battlements, 200; chamber on, 399; bellhouse, 320; boilinghouse, 442; boltinghouse, 325, 328, 333; king's 322; brewhouse, 205-6, 442; buttery, 204, 442, great, 146, 204; king's 204; butts, 193, king's 330; cellar, 101, 150, 182; wine, 202, 442; chapel, 76, 78, 107, 151, 155, 165-6, 177, 443; royal, 78, 143, 333, 397-8, 441; chimneys, 204-5, 318, 327, 396; heads of, 150, 155, 325, 393; close, 154, 182, 203, 206, 318, 320, 390, 396, 398; outer, 89, 200, 310; inner, 145; back, 201, 207; abbey, 322, 329, 393, 395-6; coorie, 397; closet, king and queen's, in chapel royal, 441; coach-houses, 145, 200-2, 334, 443; king's, 200; coalhouse, 76, 320, 442; council house, 102-3, 192-4, 200, 203, 206, 322, 334; outer, 202, 205; inner, 205; counting house, 107; court, back, 442; doghouse, 203; doors, 50, 64, 76, 78, 95, 98-9, 101, 107, 109-10, 139, 149, 153-4, 182, 189, 202-4, 319-20, 322, 327, 331, 378, 387, 390, 393, 395, 397-9, 442; half, 83, 330, 333; dykes, 311, 313; south yard, 151, north yard, 195; yard, 314, 336; entry, 442; new, 319, 326; in Chapel Royal, 441; furnace, 206, 393; gable, 204, 396; gallery, 98, 141-2, 144, 155, 319, 327, 331, 398-9, 442; king's, 393, 395; garden (vallayes), 151, 319-20, 327, 442; privy, 143, 193, north, 330-1; gates (yet), 17, 143, 151, 155, 310, 317, 319-20, 327, 397, 442; outer, 76, 102, 149, 154, 202; inner, 76, 398; great, 319, 331; arch, 331; back, 395; 397; trellis, 396; guardhall, 393; hall, 98-9, 149, 155, 202, 390, 397; billiard, 144, 393-4, 399; laich, 203, 395, 397; houses and lodgings, Chancellor's, 17, 97-9, 109, 140, 147, 150, 152, 182, 325; Treasurer's 63-4, 67, 398; Sir Michael Elphinstone's 107; Mr James Ayton's, 107; Earl of Mar's, 155, 387; Master of Works', 205; Laich, 205, 393; Earl of Morton's, 320-1, 325; Lord Napier's, 324, 336; Clerk Register's, 325; Marquis [of Hamilton's], 329; Timber, 334; Earl of Haddington's 390, 396; long, on east side of Abbey Close, 393; great, 394; Bessie Murray's 396; William Graham's 399; kirk, 319, 393; west end of, 319, 336; north aisle in, 336; cross gallery in, 336; kirkyard, 330; kitchen, 83, 101, 109, 138-9, 148-50, 155, 189, 330, 442; king's privy, 82, 442; queen's, 110; king's 155, 393; lord's 442; larder, 149-51, 155, 330, 333, 378, 442; limehouse, 203; lodges, kirk, 320, 322, 325; loft, organ, 58; king's corn, 322; organs, in chapel royal, 177, 441; ovens, 76, 146-8, 200-1, 330, 390-1; pantry, 98, 109, 149, 154, 206, 395, 397-8, 442; great, 204, 442; privy, 393; pastry[house], 396, 442; platform, 110; head, 320; presence chamber, 318; roofs (leades), 106; stripping (tiring) of, 17; run-roof, 398; rooms (apartments, chambers), 82, 97-9, 109-10, 139, 144, 146-7, 149-50, 153-5, 177, 182, 201-3, 206-7, 325, 329, 393, 395-9, 442-3; queen's, 76; 'my lord's', 98-9;

new, 110, 144, 146-7; above great buttery, 146; chancellor's brother's, 154; gentlewomen's, 155; bairns', 155; king's 165, 177, 203, 317, 320, 398-9; outer, 204; above Mar's bakehouse, 206; at east end of chapel, 393; high, above king's kitchen, 393; between gallery door and church door, 395; three, next to James Fenton's, at north end, 396; withdrawing, 399, outside brewhouse, 442; guard, 442; waiter's 442, king's dining, 442; king's bed, 442; grooms of bed-chamber's, 442; green, 442; towards the garden, 442; above coach-house, 443; above stables, 443; spout, 150; stables, 76, 107, 153, 155, 198, 200-1, 203, 206, 319, 322-3, 334, 336, 390, 397, 443; king's, 177, 200; stairs, 76, 442; timber, 206, 443; garden, 331; stalls, in chapel royal, 441; steps, stone, 442; strawhouse, 98; study, 99, 149, 154; 'my lady's', 99; sundial, 316, 319, 328, 331, 334, 336; metal case for 'steillhouse of the dyell', 332; timberhouse (timber fold), 206-7, 309, 390-1, 395-6, 399; great, 206; toofall, 396, 398; tower, head, 110; 'grund', 202; south, 398; transe, 76, 206; turnpike, 143, 149, 155; foot, 95, 98; 'auld secretaris', 152; head, 394; vault, 204, 393; vesselhouse, king's, 204; walls, 83, 101, 189, 204, 327, 395, 442-3; little, 104; mid, 139; partition, 146, 149-50, 155, 177, 204, 206; cross, in chapel royal, 441; old, 442; stone, 442; side, 442; deal, 442; wardrobe (robbis), 147, 149-50, 331, 393; king's, 82; high, 399; weather-vanes (theanes), 328-9; wells, 141, 143, 153, 193, 320, 372; great, 166; abbey, 202, 396, 399; windows, 63, 76, 107, 139, 144, 146, 149, 151-2; 155, 189, 204-5, 322, 331, 442-3; trellis, 328; laich, 394; storm, 397-8; bay, in chapel royal, 441; wing, (Jame Chalmer), 398; woman-house, 155, 399; workhouse, 50; yards, 106, 151, 203, 317, 327, 331, 397; south, 111, 322, north, 195, 318, 320, 322, 328, 336; timber, 310; king's 326; lyon, 330, 393; supplies, glass, 63, 111, 146, 204, 313, 397, 442-3; iron, 150, 331, 394; lead, 67, 110-11, 140, 226, 320, 322-3, 391, 394, 396-7; lime, 7, 15, 97, 103, 106, 139-43, 147, 189, 194-5, 200, 203-4, 206, 310, 312-19, 321-8, 331, 335, 390, 392-9, 442-3; nails, 10, 14, 78, 83, 102, 138-43, 145-51, 166, 177, 182, 192-3, 201, 203-4, 207, 309-10, 312-29, 331-2, 389-99; sand, 15-16, 103, 106, 139-43, 147-8, 189, 194-5, 200, 204, 206, 308, 310-18, 321-2, 324, 326, 328, 331-2, 390-3, 395-6, 398-9; slates, 201, 204, 317, 336, 389, 394; stones, 7-8, 14-16, 106, 139-42, 145, 147-8, 150, 195, 200, 205, 308-19, 321-5, 328-9, 333, 390, 442; timber, 14-18, 20, 49, 58, 82-3, 97, 102, 106, 108-10, 139-41, 143-7, 149, 151-4, 157, 166-7, 177, 187, 192, 194, 198, 200-1, 203-4, 206-7, 224-5, 308-19, 321-36, 391-5, 398, 441-3; king's apartments, at Holyrood, privy kitchen, 82; wardrobe, 82; kitchen, 155, 393; rooms, 165, 177, 203, 317, 320, 398-9; stables, 177, 200, 336, 393; coach-houses, 200; great buttery, 204; vesselhouse, 204; bakehouse, 321; corn loft, 322; bolting-house, 322, yards, 326; butts, 330; gallery, 393, 395; closet in chapel, 441; diningroom, 442; bedchamber, 442.

Masons, at Holyrood, their tools sharpened, 10, 139, 141-2, 144; employed there, 76, 83, 106-7, 110, 144, 146, 150, 200, 203-6, 326, 328, 330, 334, 336; working at the mint there, 107; weekly numbers, 138-44, 147-8, 188, 308-13, 315, 317-18, 320, 322, 324-5, 327, 329, 390, 392-3, 395; their timekeeper, 144; drinksilver to, 162, 206; come from torryburn, 312; supplies for, 312, 315, 318; wage rate, 433.

Matlayers, at Holyrood, employed there, 78, 321, 323, 326, 333-4; weekly numbers, 324-5, 327, 329, 390, 392-3; wage rate, 439.

Overseers, at Holyrood, weekly attendances, 138n., 139-44, 315, 389.

Painters, at Holyrood, employed there, 165, 203, 314, 318, 325, 329, 334, 395; supplies for, 326, 396.

Plasterers, at Holyrood, employed there, [?] 103, 110, 147-8, 206, 314, 316, 327-8, 332, 380; weekly numbers, 313, 315, 317-18, 320, 322, 324-5, 392-3, 395; their men, weekly numbers, 315, 317, 325; drinksilver to, 324; supplies for, 325-6, 394; wage rate, 436-7.

Quarriers, at Holyrood, working at Innerleith Craig, 8, 14, 16; employed there, 101, 106, 147-8, 310, 314-5, 317-18, 321-2, 324-5, 328-9, 333, 336; drinksilver to, 148; weekly numbers, 309-13; wage rate, 438.

Sandmen, at Holyrood, employed there, 15, 139-43, 189, 195.

Sawyers, at Holyrood, employed there, [?] 83, 139-41, 143-7, 154, 200, 203-4, 206-7, 308, 310-11, 313-16, 318, 322, 325-6, 329, 333, 391-3, 395,

398; in Leith, supply timber, 319, 321; slaters, at Holyrood, weekly numbers, 138-44, 315, 317-18, 320, 322, 324; their man, his wages adjusted, 142, their gear carried to Leith [?] for Stirling), 166; supplies for, 200, 325; their men, weekly numbers, 317-18, 320, 322; wage rate, 437; smiths, at Holyrood, employed there, 76, 138-9, 141, 144, 177, 182, 201, 203-5, 207, 311, 318, 323, 328, 330-1, 333, 336, 392, 395-7, sharpen masons' tools, 142; wrights, at Holyrood, employed there, 14, 21, 83, 146, 150-1, 166, 200, 203-4, 206, 330; gloves for, 20; weekly numbers, 138-49, 308-13, 315, 317-18, 320, 322, 324-5, 327, 329, 332, 389-90, 392-3, 395-8; supplies for, 148, 322; wage rate, 435.

## EDINBURGH, ST. TRIDUANA'S WELLHOUSE, RESTALRIG

Anderson, A A, 1939. *Scottish Medieval Churches Still Used for Divine Service, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 12 (1936-9), 111-116.

Notes: An Index to Ancient and Historical Churches in Scotland; Corrected from A Shorter Enumeration in 1935; Basis of List from Macgibbon and Ross, Ecclesiastical Architecture Table by Synod and Presbytery, and Dates of Most Recent Restoration or Rebuilding Addenda for Post Reformation Additions to Medieval Buildings, and Medieval Churches not Held by Church of Scotland; and for Post Reformation Churches to 1714.

Anon, 1908. *The Restoration of Restalrig Church*, Edinburgh.

Anon, 1909. *Restalrig Parish Church, Edinburgh, Bazaar Handbook, with Short History of the Church and Village of Restalrig*

Anon, 1937.

*Restalrig Parish Church: Centenary Souvenir, 1837-1937*, Edinburgh.

Book of Assumption, Books of the Assumption of the Benefices, NAS, Fo. 155 V, Various Prebends Remain at Reformation.

Boyle, A, 1981. Notes on Scottish Saints,

*Innes Rev*, 32 (1981), 59-83, 75.

Notes: Purposes of Lives of Saints, Factual Residues, If Any, of Actual Biography Remaining in Hagiography; Sources and Comments of Other Scholars St Triduana

Bruce, 1950. A Peaceful Village, *Peebles News*, June 1950.

*BUK*, 1834-45. *Booke of the Universall Kirk of Scotland*, Edinburgh, I, 5, 1560 The Reformed General Assembly Ordered The Church to be Demolished.

Burnett, W, 1907-8. *Restalrig and Its Collegiate Church*,

*Trans Scot Eccles Soc*, 1907-8.

Burnett, W, 1909. *Restalrig and Its Collegiate Church, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), 275-287.

Notes: Detailed History; Documents, Charters Etc Detailed, Post-Reformation History.

Burnett, W, 1927. *Holy Wells in Scotland*,

*Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 8 (1924-7), pp. 57-69, 57-61.

Notes: Legend of Triduana, Other Dedications to Her, Connected with Ocular Diseases.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Lastalrygge, Adam Persone of the Church of, Edinburghshire (Hom.), P. 202; Johan de, of Edinburghshire (Hom.), P. 198; Seal (App. III. 374).

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Restalrig, Barony, 130; Church, Adam, Parson of, 162.

Cowan, I B, 1967.

*The Parishes of Medieval Scotland*, Edinburgh, 174, 1512.

Notes: James IV Presents Dean of Restalrig to church of Rothesay Subsequently Divided into Six Prebends.

Cowan I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, 224. London.

Cowper, A S, 1977. *Restalrig Churchyard and Piershill Barracks* Edinburgh.

*CPL*, 1893. *Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers... Papal Letters*, London, Xiv, 211-13, John Frissell Petitions for Erection of Church of the Trinity as A Collegiate Church; Petition Granted and Confirmed 13 Nov 1487.

Douglas, W, 1928. The Armorial Tombstone of Lady Jonet Ker at Restalrig, 1596, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 62 (1927-8), 27-35.

Notes: Identification of Person Commemorated, Description.

Easson, D E, 1938. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.

Notes: characteristics of collegiate churches; listed chronologically in index with founders; members of college detailed, duties of; development of colleges from pre-existing foundations eg chantry chapels, parish churches; colleges as recipients of benefactions showing preference for endowment of secular clergy; relations with diocesan bishops, attempt to escape episcopal jurisdiction; chapels royal of Scotland exemption from bishops, subject to apostolic see.

Easson, D E, 1938. The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 13-26.

Notes: from reign of David I (1124) to reformation education under church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.

Easson, D E, 1941. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: their Significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.

Notes: corrective to erroneous notion that collegiate clergy served the cure of souls of parish in which church situated; ministrations to laity in collegiate churches which also had parishes was not primary concern reasons for rise of colleges, reaction against monasticism; preference for secular priests to offer masses for the dead; accentuated concern for souls in purgatory coupled with development of mechanical view of eucharist; pessimistic outlook of later middle ages.

*Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Lestalrig, sasine of, to John Logan, 660; Slates for King's Chapel near Church of, 540.

*Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Lestalrig, sasine of, to John Logane, 770; Chapel Royal of, fermes of Kirkhill Mortified to, 332, 408, 494.

*Exch Rolls*, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Restalrig, Chapel Royal of, Kirkhill Mortified to, 2, 105; Castle Ward of, 301 Master John Fraser, Dean of Chapel Royal at Restalrig, Kirkhill Mortified to, 2, 105; Clerk Register and Clerk of Council, witness, 69; now Elect of Ross, 105.

*Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Lestalrig, Collegiate Church of Kirkhill Mortified to, 45, 47, 120, 220, 331, 575.

*Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Restalrig, Kirkhill of Houston Mortified to Collegiate Church of, 62, 129, 277, 468, 538.

*Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Restalrig, fermes of Kirkhill mortified to the king's Chapel of, 2; payment by Precept of the Queen to Mr Patrick Covintre, Dean of collegiate church of, 'pro Sustentatione Divinorum' and to the Chapallin of, for soul of James IV, 76; payment to Mr Patrick Covintre, Dean of, 309; two acres of land, of which William Forestar in Leith and his wife had the liferent, granted by the Laird of Lestalrig to the king and to the College of, 471; annuity to dean of, 'de Hospito Regis' in Leith, for support of a prebendary in the College, 121 (for souls of James III and IV), 219, 286, 354, 463; sasine of Lordship and Barony of, including the town of Leith and others, with advocacy and donation of the parish church of Lestalrig, to Robert Logane, Knight, 515 See Gray, Sir Walter in Index.

*Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Restalrig, altar of St Triduan in parish church of, 200, 286, 379, 459, 532, 544; payment to the dean of, for support of a prebendary for the souls of James III and IV, 92, 93, 200, 286, 379, 458, 459, 532, 543, 544 William Gibson, dean of, 373; payment to, for labours in Exchequer, lxi, 550; present in Exchequer, 652 Walter Gray, chaplain of, 93, 200, 286, 379, 459, 532, 544.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Restalrig, college of, annuity to maintain prebendary in, 133; to chaplain at altar of St Triduan in, 133, 173, 293. Dean of, auditor of comptroller's accounts, 127; annuity to, 137; from King's Work at Leith, to maintain prebendary in church of Restalrig, 133; see Gibson, William Auditor of Exchequer, 127. Prebendary of, annuity to, from King's Work at Leith, 480k See Turner, James in index.

*Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Restalrig, Chapel Royal of, fermes of lands of Kirkhill mortified to, 56. Dean of, payment of, 563 prebendary of, Sir William Turner, payment to, 170, 283.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Restalrig, chaplain of, annualrent due to, 40; payment to, 143, 305; see Burgane, Sir Patrick in Index Chapel Royal of, Dean of, fermes of Kirkhill and others mortified to, 159, 189, 211, 239, 272; payment to, 143.

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Restalrig, barony of, sasine of lands in, 437, 467, 475; Chapel Royal of, Dean of, payment to, 62, 95, 100, 150, 192, 205, 287, 358; Dean of, Sinclair, John, in index.

*Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Restalrig, Robert Logan of, sasine to, 496, 498, 544; Chapel Royal Lands of Kirkhill mortified to, 57, 78, 109, 163, 220, 264. Dean of, payment to, 57, 78, 109, 163, 220, 264; lands and barony of, sasine of, 496.

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Restalrig, Chapel Royal of, lands of Kirkhill mortified to Dean of, 272.

*Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Restalrig, Barony of lands in, 511; Dean of, Lands of Kirkhill mortified to, 302, 392.

*Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Restalrig, Dean and Chaplains of, lands of Kirkhill mortified to, 49.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 146-149, 218. Edinburgh.

Fraser, R W, *The Kirk and The Manse*, 41-43.

Grant, F J, 1908. *Index to the Register of Burials in..Churchyard of Restalrig 1728-1854, Edinburgh.*

Grose, F, 1789. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 42, View of Church 1788.

Hmc, 1870-. *Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*, London, Hmc Report, Mss in Various Collections, V, 68; Charter of 1552, Prebendaries Houses Burned and almost destroyed by the English 1552.

Hodgson, J F, 1886. on *The Difference of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin Canons and those of Monks; and the Frequency with which such Churches were Parochial*,

*Archaeol J*, vol. 43 (1886), pp. 402-422, 416.

**Hutton Collection, ADV MS 30.5.23, NLS.**

Notes: 85a; Restalrig, drawing, showing Restalrig Loch and surrounding area in middle distance, little detail.

85b; Restalrig Collegiate Church, plan, Alexander Morton, 1813. Accompanying key shows old church or choir of old church, well house with vaulting shown marked as vault formerly of the Logan family now of the Earl of Moray.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (v), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated); during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.323 Letters etc. re Restalrig

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and

*'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. notes on Restalrig, drawing of seal.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas burnet and George Duckett], *A summary of all the religious houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's

*Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as appendix i, the *'Account of all the religious houses that were in Scotland at the time of the Reformation'* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' library, interspersed

with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small Quarto F.46

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.**

Notes: Hutton's Transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (II)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the

*Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) copies by Hutton of Charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(i), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). for Hutton's copy of hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) copies by Hutton of charters relating to balmerino abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). for Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). the first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino abbey (f.187). followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's 'diplomata scotiae'. Tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the tower of London and other repositories (f.285). the following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii, xxiii + 301ff. folio. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) copy of foundation charter, papal bull or confirmation charter.

**James IV Letters, 1953, *The Letters of James the Fourth 1505-13*, Edinburgh, No. 440, James presents Dean of Restalrig to church of Rothesay, 1512**

- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 141-144. Oxford.
- Laing, D, 1859. Suggestions for the Removal of St Margaret's Well, near Restalrig, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 2 (1854-7), 143-147.  
Notes: Proposals to re-erect other wells in Edinburgh; Illus of St Margaret's Well.
- Law, G, 1905. The Altar of St Fergus, St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, 2 (1905), 478-480.  
Notes: Dean James procured from James IV a bone of St Triduana and gave it to the altar; church of Rescobie dedicated to St Triduana (Troddan).
- Lee, L, 1934. *Restalrig in Bygone Days*, Speed, 1934.
- MacIvor, I, 1963. The King's Chapel at Restalrig and St Triduana's Aisle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 96 (1962-3), 247-263.  
Notes: The King's Chapel at Restalrig and St Triduana's Aisle: a hexagonal two-storied chapel of the fifteenth century investigations in 1950s showed lower chamber not well but a chapel, held altar and relics; examination of hexagon, medieval and modern history; affinities and inspiration for design; description of fabric; drawings from survey in 1957 built by James III in 1487; St Margaret's Well copied chapel vault.
- McRoberts, D, 1968. *The Scottish Church and Nationalism in the Fifteenth Century*,  
*Innes Rev*, 19 (1968), 3-14, 9.  
Notes: Devotion to Scottish Saints and Local Saints at Cult Centres
- Midlothian Chrs, 1861. *Charters of the Hospital of Soltre... and Other Collegiate Churches*, Edinburgh, 273, 278-80, 280-90, lv-lvi, lviii.  
Notes: 13 Nov 1487, Papal Bull grants petition by John Frissell for the erection of church beside parish church as a collegiate church; church of Rothesay divided into six prebends for Restalrig; 18 Oct 1512, two prebends called the Kingis Werk and St. Triduan's Isle were founded by the king; 1515, James V entitles another prebend Ross in memory of former Bishop; prebend founded in memory of Provost Thomas Dickson who died in 1513.
- NAS, 1856-8. MW.3.165.  
Notes: St Margaret's Well, removal from St Margaret's Station, Restalrig and erection in the Park.
- NAS, 1948-75. Dd.27.1207.  
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (22119/3/A).
- NAS, 1962-68. Dd.27.3805.  
Notes: St. Triduana's Well-House, Restalrig, Edinburgh. General and historical information (22119/20/A).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, D 16 E Blore
- Notman, R B, 1937. *Restalrig Parish Church: A Short Account of Its History and Traditions*, Edinburgh.
- Notman, R B, 1961. *Restalrig Parish Church*, Edinburgh.
- Parkyns, G J, 1816. *Monastic and Baronial Remains with Other Interesting Fragments of..*, London, II, 41-2.  
Notes: Holy Trinity, Restalrig exterior view 1804; fallen into ruin and used as burial place by 'such of the English who die in Its Neighbourhood'; Yew Trees fill graveyard.
- Paul, J B, 1906. Royal Pilgrimages in Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 (1903-6), 146.  
Notes: well used for the cure of eye diseases, after legend of patron saint who plucked out her eyes.
- RCAHMS, 1951.
- An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of the City of Edinburgh*, pp. 253-4, No 220. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Restalrig, Baronia, 132, 342, 486, 908, 1014, 1035, 1329, 1392, 1813, 1972, 2058, 2068, 2237, 2825, 2928, 3550; Dominium, 1313.
- Ecclesia, 1329 Edinburgh 3 Nov 1477 Rex, pro Salute Anime Sue... concessit et Mortificavit Oratori et Capellano Suo D Patricio Hog..ad Perpetuam Sustentationem Unius Capellani Divina Celebraturi in Ecclesia Parochiali Bvm de Lestalrig, AD Altare Per Regem Fundatum in Capella Superiore Eiusdem Ecclesie.
- Ecclesia Collegiata, 3656 Edinburgh 14 Oct 1511 Rex ad Manum Mortuam concessit Familiari Clerico Suo M Thome Diksoun Decano Ecclesie Collegiate de Lestalrig..Duas Acras Terrarum.
- 3774 Edinburgh 18 Oct 1512 Ecclesiam Collegiatam de Lestalrig Pratum Occidentale, 3656; Villa, 3656.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Restalrig, 446, 2056; Baronia, 132, 446, 2056, 2188, 2881; Ecclesia Collegiata, 45, Edinburgh 10 Oct 1515; Rex, Cum Ex Supplicatione Jacobi III Rectoria Ecclesie Parochialis de Leswaid, S Andree Diocesis, in Ecclesiam Collegiatam de Lestalrig Autoritate Apostolica Erecta Esset Cum Creatione Decanatus, etc Numero Vero Prebendariorum Etc, Voluntati Regis Relicto..et Jacobus Iv Octo Prebendarios Ibidem Ordinasset..Igitur..Ecclesiam Collegiatam S Trinitatis et Bvm..Dotavit, Fundavit, Ampliavit et Ordinavit pro Uno Decano, 8 Prebendariis Etc...
- 493, Edinburgh 27 Aug 1527; Rex Dedit Specialem Licentiam Ut Rectoria de Ellem Cum Fructibus Etc Regi Jure Patronatus Spectans, Collegio Bvm de Restalrig Uniretur.
- 3210, Edinburgh 13 Feb 1545-6; Regina Confirmavit Cartam D Johannis Leirmonth, Rectoris de Torrens, Glasguensis Dioces..Qua, Cum Consensu Decani et Capituli Ecclesie Colleg de Restalrig.
- 3312 Edinburgh 30 Aug 1546; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Familiaris Sui M Johannis Sinclair, in Utroque Jure Licentiat, Decani Ecclesie Collegie Bvm de Restalrig, Qua..pro Auxiliis Sibi in Defensione Ornamentorum Dicti Eccles. Tempore Belli Presititis, et Presertim Tempore Quo Oppidum Edinburgi ..AD 1544 Ab Anglis Dirute et Combuste Fuerunt, Necnon pro Summa Pecunie AD Reparationem Ecclesie et Domorum Suarum Destructurarum Persoluta..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Fratri Suo Germano Arthuro Sinclair.. Ecclesia Parochialis, 45, 2056.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Restalrig, Vic Edinburgh, 439, 1299, 1934, 2686, 3015.
- Baronia, 439, 2110, 2686, 3015; Lacus, 2686, 3015; Terre Dominicales, 439, 3015; Territorium, 1934; Villa, 439, 2686, 3015.
- Ecclesia Collegiata, 1934 Edinburgh 19 Oct 1570; Rex Confirmavit Catam Factam per J Jacobum Lauder Decanum de Restalrig, et Prebendarios Collegii Eiusdem.
- 2323 Dalkeith, 12 Nov 1574; Rex Confirmavit Cartam D Cuthberti Swyntoun, Capellani et Prebendarii Ecclesie Collegiate de Restalrig, Prebendarii Rossensis Vocati..qua, ..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Willelmo Robesoun..Tenementum cum Horto.
- Prebendaria Rossensis, 2323.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).  
Notes: Restalrig, 49, 800, 1014, 1565; Baronia, 49, 186, 800, 1014, 1565, 1850; Ecclesia, 49, 186, 800; Ecclesia Collegiata, 612, 1603, 1810; Terre Ecclesiastice, 186; Territorium, 1154.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Restalrig, 1427, 1454, 1596, 1604, 2144; Bqronia, 158, 967, 1148, 1388, 1427, 1454, 1591, 1596, 1604, 2178; Castrum, 1604; Ecclesia, 1454,

- 1604; Ecclesia Collegiata, 459, 965; Lacus, 1454, 1596, 1604; Parochia, 1454, 1604; Terre Dominicales, 1591, 2078; Villa, 1591, 1596, 2078.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Restalrig, 149, 442, 910, 1015, 1115, 2139; Baronia, 149, 661, 910, 1015, 1115; Castrum (Fortalicium), 149, 1115; Ecclesia, 419, 1115; Ecclesia Collegiata, 556, 1125; Lacus, 149, 1115; Parochia, 149.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Restalrig, 685, 1831; Baronia, 197, 239, 685, 1831; Ecclesia, 1831.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Restalrig, 944, 2068; Baronia, 208, 694, 944.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Restalrig, Midlothian, Lands and Barony, 223, 397, 682; Patronage, 223.
- Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*, Glasgow Univ, 870, Fos. 264-5, John Frissell Founds Collegiate Church, 1487; Confirmed by Papal Bull 13 Nov 1487.
- RRS*, 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214).  
Notes: Restalrig, 81, 310-11, 379 (Charter Dated at).
- Rogers, C, 1871, *Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions in Scotland*, vol. I, pp. 116-118.
- Ross, T, 1909. Restalrig and The Well of St Triduana,  
*Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 6 (1909), pp. 334-5.  
Notes: brief notice of renovations.
- Ross, T, 1909, Restalrig and The Well of St. Triduana,  
*Edin Archit Assoc Trans*, vol. 7 (1909), pp. 55-61.
- Ross, T, 1912. Restalrig (Well of St Triduana), *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1906-9), pp. 238-246.  
Notes: repair work begun in 1907; discovered to have been wellhouse when burials were cleared out and water flowed in elevation, plan and section of restored building.
- Ross, T, 1912. The Well of St Triduana, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 7 (1912), pp. 56-61.
- RSS, 1908, Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum, Edinburgh, I, No. 2394.  
Notes: prebend established 1512; Pope Julius II renews and confirms privileges of Restalrig
- RSS, 1908-. Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum, Edinburgh, V, No. 3068, Various Prebends Remain at Reformation.
- Selway, G U, 1890. *A Mid-Lothian Village: Notes on The Village...* Edinburgh.
- Skene, J, 1818. Old Chapel at Restalrig, Edinburgh City Library, Cat No Pyda/2406/2271,
- Steer, F W, 1964. A Map Illustrating The Siege of Leith, 1560, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 280-283.  
Notes: Restalrig church shown with lead roofs and massive central tower; cast down by order of the General Assembly, 21 Dec 1560.
- Treasurer Accts* 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).  
Notes: Fresale, Master Johne, dean of Restalrig, auditor, 206, 271, 311; clerk of Register, 313; elect of Ross, 314; bishop of Ross, 318.
- Restalrig, 293; artillery assembled in the meadow at, cxl, 296; offerings and alms at, ccxxxi, 101, 279, 283, 296, 309, 354, 366, 382; masses at, 388; of Our Lady and St. Triduana, 296; alms to priests at, 347.
- Laird of; part of his relief remitted to the Lady of Restalrig, 221.
- St. Triduana of Restalrig, Trental of Masses of, cxl, 296.
- Treasurer Accts* 1901, 3 (1506-1507).  
Notes: Restalrig, xv, xvi; king's offerings in, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 279, 281, 283, 284, 286; alms in, 63; do. to the priests of, 74; drinksilver to masons at, 133.
- Laird of, gives a horse to the king, 143; payment to the workmen at the chapel between, and Leith, 371.
- St. Triduane, king's offering at altar of, 66.
- Treasurer Accts* 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).  
Notes: Restalrig, king's offerings in, xiv, 34, 43, 139, 174, 176, 178, 180, 182-184, 189-191, 438; do. in the rood chapel between, and Leith, 34; men sent to affray fowls on the loch of, 72; drinksilver to the masons of, 101; alms to priests in, 437.
- Laird of, gives a horse to the king, 127; a culvering-moyane drawn by his oxen, 517.
- Rector of, Mr. William Baillie, 361.
- Treasurer Accts* 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Restalrig, runners sent with letters to, 28; offerings in, 117, 252, 254, 255.
- Sir Robert Logan of, 251.
- Barony of, 251.
- Dean of, see W. Gibson; the laird of, charged to wait on the Lord Governor, 83; letters to, 236, 265.
- Treasurer Accts* 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Restalrig, the king's offering in, 33.
- Robert Logan of, 318; laird of, messenger sent to, 310.
- Treasurer Accts* 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).  
Notes: Restalrig, William Gibson, dean of, 2.
- Treasurer Accts* 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Restalrig, dean of, Mr John Sinclair, 204.
- Laird of, clothing for, 46; marriage of, 94; writings to, 139, 273, 274, 476; payment to, 357.
- Treasurer Accts* 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).  
Notes: Restalrig, messenger sent to, 292.
- Laird of, letters to, 75, 95, 109, 129, 191, 191, 231, 313, 319, 320, 326, 338, 338, 420; messengers sent to, 81, 321, 413
- Treasurer Accts* 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Restalrig, dean of, John Sinclair, 217.
- Laird of, letters to, 33, 333, 337, 343, 371, 372, 383, 389, 390.
- Prebendary of, Sir Archibald Ewein, 345.
- Treasurer Accts* 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Restalrig, Robert Logan of, 43; John Ferguson in, 136; arrest of John Logan's gear in, 179.
- Dean of, letters to, 10; John Sinclair, 1.
- Lady of, Agnes Gray (Q.V.).
- Laird of, letter to, 8.
- Treasurer Accts* 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Restalrig, to prepare horses for the Earl of Bedford and his Company, 37; payment to poor men for turf, 292; tenants and indwellers to send horses to the South Muir of Edinburgh to carry turf, 335.

Bbarony of, tenement in Leith in, 258.

Dean of, Lauder, Mr James, 196.

*Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Restalrig, chaplain of, 290.

Laird of, furnishes grass from his meadow for the king's horses, xxxvii, xl, 44-54.

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Restalrig, grass from, for Edinburgh Castle, 2.

Lochhead of, straw from, for Edinburgh Castle, 5, 7, 17.

Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.

## EDIN'S HALL, BROCH, FORT AND SETTLEMENT

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 164 - Note to Annals of Tigernach c 640 siege of Etain recorded; putative identification of Etain with Edin's Hall by Joseph Anderson (*Tr SAS*, 18871, V, 164, also in J Stuart, PSAS, viii, (1868-9), 41-6) D Milne Hare and G Turnbull in *Tr Berwickshire Naturalists Club* (1856-62) 246-248, also (1850-6), 9-20.

Christison, D, 1895. The Forts of Selkirk, Gala Water, Southern Slopes of the Lammermoors., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 29 (1894-5), 108-79, 160-4.

Christison, D, 1895. The Forts of Selkirk, The Gala Water..and The North of Roxburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 29 (1894-5), 108-179, 160-5.

Notes: Two Plans, Description.

Curle, A O, 1927. The Development and Antiquity of the Scottish Brochs, *Antiquity*, 1 (1927), 290-298.

Notes: Mention.

Dunwell, A, 1996. Edin's Hall (Duns parish), fort, broch and settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p.88.

Dunwell, A, 1996. *Survey and Excavation at Edin's Hall Berwickshire*, 1996. CFA Report no. 263 (unpub), Univ Edinburgh.

Dunwell, A, 1997. *Edin's Hall, Berwickshire. Management Teport*. CFA Report no. 321 (unpub). Univ Edinburgh.

Dunwell, A, 1998. Recent work at Edin's Hall,

*Hist Berwickshire Nature Club* vol. 47.2 (1997), pp. 161-173.

Dunwell, A, 1999. Edin's Hall fort, broch and settlement, Berwickshire (Scottish Borders), recent fieldwork and new perceptions, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), pp. 303-357.

Graham, A, 1948. Some Observations on the Brochs,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 81 (1946-7), 48-97, 78, 86.

Notes: discussion of architectural features, including numbers and distribution of brochs, entrances, guard cells, mural cells, upper galleries, roofing and wall heads, wells, tanks and hearths, shape and dimensions including plan and height, external defences, appendix of list of brochs, broch sites and comparable items containing 550 items, by region internal elevation of Dun Telve.

Home, D M, 1862. Notes of grants House Meeting 1861, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 4 (1857-62), 245-249.

Notes: Notes of Field Visit to Edin's Hall.

Kilbride-Jones, H E, 1938. Glass armlets in Britain, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 72 (1937-8), p. 378.

Langlands, J C, 1862. Notes on Excursion to Ellamford...28 June 1860,

*Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 4 (1857-62), pp. 167-170.

Notes: Field Visit to Edin's Hall, steps for its preservation.

Lefroy, G, 1870. Proceedings at Meetings of the Royal Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, vol. 27 (1870), pp. 61-62.

Notes: account of excavations, description of remains.

MacInnes, L, 1985. Brochs and The Lowland Occupation of Lowland Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), pp. 235-249.

Notes: examines previous interpretations of lowland brochs; adoption of lowland brochs in local architectural traditions; context of contemporary settlement, display of wealth.

Mackenzie, D A, 1936. A Berwickshire Broch, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1936, pp. 82-84.

Notes: local legend about a giant in rhyme; description, antiquarian and anecdotal speculation.

Martlew, R, 1982. The Typological Study of the Structures of the Scottish Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), pp. 254-276, 261, 262, 263, 265, 267.

Notes: tabular classification of data, cluster analysis of broch dimensions; Edin's Hall mentioned.

Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of the Atlantic pro,

*Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.

Notes: categorising and defining of duns and forts; use of term 'dun' in archaeological literature from 1792; development of term dun in chronological appendix, with definitions of differences from brochs and forts also papers quoted defining features of brochs.

Michie, A, 1869. A Visit to Etin's Hald, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1869, pp. 43-6.

Notes: description, refs to 'clearing out' of monument in 1868, local traditions concerning what writer believes was temple.

Murray, J, 1764. A Description of and Observations on Eedin's Hall, *Scots Mag Aug 1764*, pp. 431-2.

Notes: letter dated Aug 30, 1764, description of Edin's Hall, 'temple of the God Terminus' or Druid temple - probably magazine for chain of camps around it in case Scotland invaded from England.

NAS, 1887. MW.1.656.

Notes: original acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23246/3a).

NAS, 1906-09. MW.1.655.

Notes: protective measures (Sc 23246/2a).

NAS, 1937-39. MW.1.960.

Notes: new Guardianship agreement (Sc 23246/3b Pt I).

NAS, 1953-81. Dd.27.2025.

Notes: Supplementary minute of agreement covering revised access (23246/3/C).

NAS, 1960. Dd.27.54.

Notes: proposed water supply pipeline to Cockburn Farm Fields via monument (Aml/Ba/1/1/1).

OSA 1791, Bowmaker, R, Parish of Dunse, in Sir John Sinclair (ed), *Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol. 4, pp. 378-392.

- PSAS, 1982. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), p. 596.  
Notes: Roman copper ingot (Treasure Trove).
- RCAHMS, 1915. *Sixth Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Berwick*, Edinburgh, 60-4, No 115,
- RCAHMS, 1980. Berwickshire District, Borders Region, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 10, 25, No 190.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1976. Romano-British glass bangles, *Glasgow Archaeol Soc* vol. 4 (1976), pp. 49-50.
- Stuart, J, 1871. Notice of Circular Structure Known as 'Edin's Hall' on Cockburnlaw., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), pp. 41-46.  
Notes: plan, illus, proposals for excavation; description.
- Turnbull, G, 1856. An Account of Edin's Hall, in the Parish of Dunse..Berwick, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 3 (1850-6), pp. 9-20.
- Turnbull, J, 1881. on Edin's Hall, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 9 (1879-81), pp. 81-99.  
Notes: previous mentions, names site as broch, description first mention *Scots Magazine* Aug 1764.
- Walton, R H, 1957. Notes on Edinshall Broch and Hill Fort, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 34 (1957), p. 93.
- NAS, 1935-36. MW.1.653.  
Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 23244/1a)
- NAS, 1948-51. MW.1.1385.  
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship of Norman door and doorway 1950 (Sc 23244/3a)
- NAS, 1951-52. Dd.27.406.
- RCAHMS, 1915.  
*Sixth Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Berwick*, Edinburgh, 80-2, Nos 148-9, Fig 78.
- RCAHMS, 1980.  
*Berwickshire District, Borders Region*, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 10), p. 47, No 415.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).  
Notes: Edrem, 1039, 1050, 1134, 1135, 1240, 1716.
- Ecclesia, 1039, 1050, 1134, 1135, 1240, 1716.
- Parochia, 875, 933, 934, 936, 937, 939-41, 1156, 1215.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).  
Notes: Edram, Berwickshire, 411, 458, 669.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).  
Notes: Edreham, vic Berwick, 265 confirmacio Ecclesie Dunelmensis 1367.
- 839: Carta de confirmacione pro Prioratu de Coldyngthame, 1391-2.
- App 1, 19 Confirmatio Prioris et Conventus de Coldingham.
- App 2, 1516 old catalogue entry.
- Ecclesia, 265 as detailed, 839 as detailed.
- App 1, 19 as detailed.
- App 2, 1516 as detailed.
- RRS*, 1982. vol. 6, *Acts of David II*, (1329-1371).  
Notes: Edrom, 345, 411-12 (Edrom granted to Durham; Earl of March no claim).
- Church of Edrom, 412 (inspection of charter, 1367).
- RRS*, 1988. vol. 5, *Robert I*, (1306-1329).  
Notes: Edrom, 288n, 589 (340, inspection of five charters by King Edgar, David I, and Patrick, earl of Dunbar to Durham Cathedral priory, 1328).
- Richardson, J S, 1907. Kitchen Midden Deposits on North Berwick Law and Other Antiquities.,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 424-36, 434-5.  
Notes: notice of the discovery of half of a hog-backed monument in Edrom Kirkyard, Berwickshire (Illustrated) 'Mr Simpson Will have This Relic Kept in Future in Safety' Now Lost.
- Scott, H, 1915-61. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticae*, vol. 2, p. 42; vol. 8, p. 124. Edinburgh.  
Notes: restoration of uprights at base of Norman archway (23244/2/A).
- Stuart, J, 1876. The Early Ecclesiastical History of Dunbar,  
*Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 7 (1873-5), pp. 422-429, 423. (mention).
- ### EDROM, ROMANESQUE CHURCH DOORWAY
- Cowan, I B, 1967. *The Parishes of Medieval Scotland*, (= Scott Rec Soc), pp. 93, 60. Edinburgh,
- Ferguson, J, 1892. The Pre-Reformation Churches of Berwickshire, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 13 (1890-1), pp. 86-189, 125-8,
- Hay, G, 1957.  
*The Architecture of Scottish Post Reformation Churches 1560-1843*, pp. 170, 238, 251. Oxford.
- Lang, J T, 1975. Hogback Monuments in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 206-35, 224.  
Notes: half a hogback, early 11th century, lost, then found c 1907 within kirkyard;
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.
- Notes: Edrom, granted to Durham by King Edgar, 12, 14, 15, 248; granted by Earl Gospatric to the monks of St. Cuthbert, confirmations of the latter by the King, Earl Henry, and bishop of St Andrews, 90, 93, 99, 100, 139, 147, 174, 355, 356, 399, 404, 449.
- MacGibbon D & Ross, T, 1896-7,  
*The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 316-20, figs 9, 269, 272. Edinburgh.
- Mackay, H, 1975. An Armorial Stone at Edrom Church,  
*Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 40 (1975), pp. 126-8.  
Notes: carved stone, armorial originally at pre-Reformation church at Allanbank, family of Chirnside of East Nisbet.
-



## EDZELL CASTLE

- Allan, D, 1997. A commendation of the private country life: philosophy and the garden in seventeenth-century Scotland, *Garden Hist* vol. 25.1 (Summer 1997), pp. 59-80.
- Anon, 1804. Description of the Castle of Edzell, *Scots Mag*, 66 (1804), 483-4, Illus.
- Anon, 1838. *Views of Edzel Castle, Forfarshire*, Edinburgh, 12 Plates.
- Buxbaum, T, 1989.  
*Scottish Garden Buildings: from food to folly*, p.28-30 & 32-33. Edinburgh.
- Carstairs, R, 1934. The Kitchen of Angus: Edzell Castle and The 'Lichtsome Lindsays', *Scots Mag*, vol. 20 (1933-4), 407-13.
- Coutts, W, 1891. *The Penny Guide to Edzell, Its Castle and District*, Brechin.
- Edwards, D H, 1882. *Historical Guide to Edzell and Glenesk Districts; Their Picturesque Scenery, Antiquities, Curious Traditions, and Remarkable Places*, Brechin,
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 252, 271-272, 276, 277, 288-289. Edinburgh.
- Gammack, J, 1888. Sculptures at Edzell Castle, *Scott Notes Queries*, vol. 1 (1887-8), 150-1,
- Gammack, J, 1889. Sculptures at Edzell Castle, *Scott Notes Queries*, vol. 2 (1888-9), 17-18, Illus,
- Hellyer, A G L, 1970. Edzell Castle and Pitmeddin, *Country Life* vol. 148.3852 (13 August 1970).
- H J, 1838. Edzell Castle, Forfarshire; 12 Lithographs, with Descriptive Text, Edinburgh.
- Jervise, A, 1859. Historical and Antiquarian Peculiarities of ..Forfarshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 70.
- Notes: Panels of windows in Great Hall; purchased in Edzell; possibly executed for Ninth Earl of Crawford or Son (1558-1610)
- Jervise, A, 1859. Ruins of Baths Discovered at Edzell Castle..in May 1855, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 226-229.  
Notes: Plan, description.
- Lindsay, A W (25<sup>th</sup> Earl of Crawford), 1849. *Lives of the Lindsays*. London.
- Lindsay, A, 1977. The Pleasance of Edzell, *Publications of the Clan Lindsay* vol. 5, no. 20. Edinburgh.
- Low, J G, 1900. *Edzell Castle Past and Present; A Guidebook for Visitors to the Castle*, Montrose, pp. 93, Dundee Public Library.
- Low, J G, 1901. *Edzell Castle, Past and Present*. Montrose, Guidebook
- McKean, C, 1991. The House of Pitsligo, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 369-90.
- McKean, C, 1995. A Plethora of Palaces. Some 'castle-wise' Country Houses of Early Renaissance Scotland, in Gow, I & Rowan, A. (eds), *Scottish Country Houses 1600-1914*, p. 7. Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- NAS, 1931-36. MW.1.521.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of walled garden and castle (Sc 22507/3a).
- NAS, 1933-38. MW.1.1127.  
Notes: Finds (Sc 22507/02).
- NAS, 1934-38. MW.1.520.  
Notes: Restoration Work (Sc 22507/2a).
- NAS, 1938-59. Dd.27.318.  
Notes: Removal, Repair, Display and restoration of 16th century carved oak panels and 17th century brooch (22507/11/A).
- NAS, 1948-56. Dd.27.707.  
Removal of Sundial from Castlewigg near Whithorn to grounds of Castle (22507/11/B).
- NAS, 1950-70. Dd.27.1452.  
Notes: Guide Book Publication and Reprinting (22507/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1951-70. Dd.27.1451.  
Notes: Contribution to road repairs (22507/2/B).
- NAS, 1953-70. Dd.27.1453.  
Notes: Removal of trees and replacement programme (22507/9/A).
- NAS, 1958-81. Dd.27.51.  
Notes: Scheduling (Amh/4316/2/1).
- NAS, 1961-63. Dd.27.3542.  
Notes: Edzell Castle, Angus. Financial provision for Five Year Programme: questionnaire regarding facilities provided for visitors (22507/30/A).
- NAS, 1962-74. Dd.27.3810, Edzell Castle, Angus. General Information (22507/20/A)
- NAS, Mopbw, 1931-36.  
Notes: Edzell Castle, Angus Acceptance of Guardianship, Mw1/521, Departmental File,
- NAS, Mopbw, 1933-38.  
Notes: Edzell Castle, Angus, Finds, Mw1/1127, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1934-38.  
Notes: Edzell Castle, Angus, Restoration Work, Mw1/520, Departmental File.
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, Rsa 1405 Moses Griffith D 219 Moses Griffith D 4711 (38r) Print by R Scott after H W Williams.
- PSAS, 1859. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 63.  
Notes: Photographs of eight panels of carved oak, formerly in Hall of Castle given by A Jervise.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).  
Notes: Edzell, 3627.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).  
Notes: Edzell, 1477, 1951, 3066, 3219.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).  
Notes: Edzell, 453, 922, 992, 1471.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).  
Notes: Edzell, 1401, 1443, 1833, 1990, 2033, 2045; baronia, 2033.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).  
Notes: Edzell, 579, 761, 1696, 2026; baronia, 579; parochia, 1696
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).  
Notes: Edzell, 1363, 1950; burgus, castrum, ecclesia, 1950.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).  
Notes: Edzell Parish, Forfarshire, 628.

- Savage, P, 1977. Lorimer and the garden heritage of Scotland, *J Garden Hist Soc* vol 5.2 (Summer 1977), pp. 34-37.
- Simpson, W D, 1931. Edzell Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 65 (1930-1), 115-173, Architectural and Historical Description.
- Simpson, W D, 1932. The 'House Planets' at Edzell Castle, *J Brit Archaeol Ass* vol. 38 (1932), 143-57, Illus, Map, Plans, Carvings on Pleasaunce Walls.
- Simpson, W D, 1933. Edzell Castle – sculptures in the Pleasaunce, *Trans Edinburgh Architect Assoc* vol. 10 (1933), pp. 17-24.
- Simpson, W D, 1952. *Edzell castle*, Angus. Edinburgh.
- Simpson, W D, 1994. *Edzell castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Simpson, W D & Fawcett, R, 1987. *Edzell Castle*. Edinburgh: HmsO, 3rd Edn.
- Stewart, J, 1835-8, Eleven Views of Edzell Castle, Forfarshire, Edinburgh, 2 Vols. *Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Edzell, David Lindsay of, 13; Earl of Crawford in, 338
- Treasurer Accts* 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Edzell, the Johnstons put in ward in, 263
- Treasurer Accts* 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).  
Notes: Edzell, Queen Mary goes to the north via, XI
- Treasurer Accts* 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).  
Notes: Edzell, laird of, letters to, 221, 284, 338
- Weaver, L, 1912. The walled garden at Edzell Castle, *Country Life* vol. 32.832 (14 December 1912).
- Williamson, G, 1954. A Wonderful Garden at Edzell, *Scots Mag*, vol. 60 (1953-4), pp. 404-09,
- Woodley, H G, 1962. *A Guide to Edzell An Unprejudiced Description by A Sassenach Domiciled*. Aberdeen, pp 44, Illus.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> century*(= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.
- Coutts, W, 1891. *The Penny Guide to Edzell, its Castle and District*. Brechin.
- Coutts, H, 1970. *Ancient Monuments of Tayside and Dundee*, p. 58, no. 13.
- Cowan, I B, 1967, *The parishes of Medieval Scotland*, (Scot Record Soc vol. 93), Edinburgh, p. 60.
- Edwards, D H, 1882. *Historical Guide to Edzell and Glenesk Districts: Their Picturesque Scenery, Antiquities, Curious Traditions, and Remarkable Places* Brechin.
- Eelles, F C, 1910. Undescribed sculptured stones and crosses at Old Luce, Farnell, Edzell Lochlee and Kirkmichael (Banffshire) with some late medieval monuments at Parton (Kirkcudbrightshire), Maryton and Wick, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 44 (1909-10), pp. 358-60.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture: From the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation, 1371-1560*, p. 217. Edinburgh.
- Jervise, A, 1853. *The history and traditions of the land of the Lindsays in Angus and Mearns, with notices of Alyth and Meigle*, Edinburgh, pp.12-13.
- Mitchell, A (ed), 1979 *Gravestone Inscriptions in Angus, vol 1 Strathmore*, Edinburgh, pp. 90-96.
- RCAHMS, 1983. *The archaeological sites and monuments of Central Angus, Angus District, Tayside region*, Edinburgh, p. 20, no. 144.
- RCAHMS, 1984. *The archaeological sites and monuments of Central Angus, Angus District, Tayside 2 (medieval and later)*. Edinburgh. P. 8, no. 16.
- Reid, A, 1915. Sculptured sarcophagus and churchyard memorials at Dalmeny, with notes on the churchyards of Edzell, Lethnot, and Stracathro, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* 49 (1914-15), 296-7.
- Rogers, C, 1871. *Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions in Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 223-24.
- Warden, A J, 1880-85. *Angus or Forfarshire: the land and people, description and historical*, vol. 3, 214-15. Dundee.
- Watson, W J, 1926. *The history of the Celtic place-names of Scotland: being the Rhind lectures on archaeology (expanded) delivered in 1916*. Edinburgh, p. 318.

## EDZELL, LINDSAY BURIAL AISLE

- Atkinson, N, 1988. Edzell Kirkyard (Edzell parish), early medieval graveslab no. 2, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1988, p. 27.
- Bowler, D, 1999. Edzell Old Church (Edzell parish), medieval church, post-Reformation burial vaults, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 12.
- Bowler, D, Perry, D & Middleton, M, 2000. Clearance and survey at Edzell Old Church, Angus, *Tayside & Fife Archaeol J* vol 6 (2000), pp. 137-153.
- Bowie, R, 1998. Edzell Churchyard (Edzell parish), pottery, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 13.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 45, p. 351.

## EGILSAY, ST MAGNUS CHURCH

- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, Note to Icelandic Annals AD ?1117 Magnus Erlend's son, Earl of Orkney died Others made trouble between Earls Magnus and Hakon, and their friends attempted to reconcile them; they agreed to make peace in Easter week, and met in Egilsay after Easter, but Hakon had brought forces; he captured Magnus and killed him for Story of St Magnus See References to Magnus Earl of Orkney in Anderson

- Archaeological Institute, 1848. Notices of New Publications, *Archaeol J*, vol. 5 (1848), 352, Review of 'Ecclesiological Notes on The Isle of Man, Ross, Sutherland and The Orkneys'; Schematic Illustration Supposedly of Tower of St Magnus
- Barry, G, 1867. The History of the Orkney Islands (1800), Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, 63, Mention
- Brand, J, 1883. A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ..and Caithness (1700), Edinburgh, Reprint of 1701, 60, Mentions Steeple
- Bull, E, 1913. The Cultus of Norwegian Saints in England and Scotland, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 8 (1912-13), 135-148, General Account, including St Magnus and St Olave
- Cant, R G, 1973. The Church in Orkney and Shetland and Its Relations with Norway., *Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), 1-18.  
Notes: The Church in Orkney and Shetland and Its Relations with Norway and Scotland in the Middle Ages Historical Account of Relations to Reformation; Map of Principal Churches.
- Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1954. *Guide to the Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 104.
- Clouston, J S, 1918. The Old Chapels of Orkney,  
*Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 15 (1918), 89-105, 223-240.  
Notes: Survey, from Previous Documentary Sources and Personal Enquiry
- Dickens, B, 1935, St Magnus and his Countess,  
*Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 13 (1934-5), 51-2.  
Notes: Name of Magnus' Wife Never Mentioned in Sagas; Given as Ingarth in Itinerarium of William of Worcester in 1470's; Said to be Buried in Church of Egilsay.
- Donaldson, G, 1974. Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), 1-9.  
Notes: Round Towers and Other Early Towers, Illustrated; Dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; Penetration of Southern Influence in 11th and 12th century.
- Dryden, H E L, 1884. The Ruined Churches in Orkney, in Anderson (Ed), 150 - 153, Island Possibly Named from Church, 'Eaglais' in Gaelic, So Church Possibly Predating Norse Arrival; Possibly Dedicated to St Magnus; Masonry Parallels in Early Irish Churches; Early 12th C or Earlier, Possibly 10th C. Dating Hard - Earlier Church possibly existed; can infer Egilsay Important Church in Bishop William's Time; Planned 1846.
- Fernie, E, 1987. Early Church Architecture in Scotland,  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), 393-411.  
Notes: Monuments at Abernethy, Brechin, Egilsay, Restennet, Edinburgh Castle and St Andrews have been dated from the 8th century to the Early 12th century. Paper proposes all these structures belong to c 1090 to c 1130, a period marked by diversity of building types.
- Fernie, E, 1987. The Church of St. Magnus, Egilsay, in Crawford, B E (ed), *St. Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's twelfth century renaissance*, pp. 140-162. Aberdeen.
- Fernie, E, 1988. The Church of St Magnus, Egilsay, 140-62, in Crawford, B E (ed), *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*, Aberdeen.
- Notes: function, date and sources of building.
- Gibbon and Kelly, R W and F K, 1896. Three Orkney Churches, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1894-6), 367-372.  
Notes: Description.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 297-298. London.
- Goudie, G, 1881. Notice of Sculptured Slav from The Island of Burra, Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 15 (1880-1), 199-209, 207 - Engraving of Egilsay Church, after Hibbert.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Xi), NLS.  
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmers's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.323 Letter concerning Egilsay
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, p. 660. Oxford.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 256-7.
- Marwick, H, 1929. Notes by H Marwick, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 7 (1928-9), 37-38, Bodleian Library, Oxford Ms Top.Orkney B.1 Purchased 1900, Volume of Drawings by G Low, including St Magnus Kirk which Shows The Rounded Top as in Hibbert
- Marwick, H, 1929. Notes by H Marwick, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 7 (1928-9), 37-38.  
Notes: Topographical collections relating to Orkney in Bodleian Library, Oxford Gough's Topographical Collections vol 40, Fol 19 Drawing by G Low of view and section of burial mound in Links of Skail Mss.Top. Orkney B.1 Bought 1900, 29 original sketches of buildings, archaeological subjects, Stones of Stenness, Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, St Magnus Kirk Egilsay, with rounded roof (as Hibbert).
- Morris, C D, 1990. *Church and Monastery in the Far North: An Archaeological Evaluation*, Jarrow, 1989.  
Notes: Jarrow Lecture Assesses site evidence for Christianity in Orkney and Shetland in Norse and pre-Norse times, with particular reference to Birsay and Deerness, and St Ninian's Isle and Pabil in Shetland. Excavations have failed to confirm the existence of monasteries in either period, though church sites are plentiful, and the question of local church organisation remains open.
- Muir, T S, 1885. *Ecclesiological Notes on Some of the Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 68, 114-115.  
Notes: Drawing of south elevation, 1861; Plan, Description; Gable Space in Roof Similarity to Eilean Mor.
- NAS, 1906-08. MW.1.711.  
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23396/3a).

NAS, 1936-37. MW.1.712.

Notes: Religious Services (Sc 23396/8a).

Radford, C A R, 1983. Birsay and The Spread of Christianity to the North, *Orkney Heritage*, vol. 2 (1983), 26, 27.

Radford, C A R, 1988. St Magnus Cathedral..and The Development of the Cathedral in Nw Europe, in Crawford, B E (ed), *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*,

pp. 14-24, 18, 20.

Notes: Aberdeen Brief Mentions in Context of Churches Older Than Cathedral Egilsay Dated to C1100, Related to Eynhallow.

RCAHMS, 1946.

*Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 2, 228, No 611, Plan, Fig 311.

RCAHMS (Comp R G Lamb), 1982, Rousay, Egilsay and Wyre, Orkney Islands Area, *Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser*, 16, 32, No 154.

Scott, A B, 1926. The Celtic Church in Orkney, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 4 (1925-6), 45-56, 53.

Notes: Brief Mention.

Spence, M, 1903. Deerness Kirk, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, vol. 3 (1901-03), pp. 312-4, Description of Deerness Kirk with two round towers, by Low, in 1774; Woodcuts Reproduced

Wainwright, F T, 1962. *The Northern Isles*, London and Edinburgh, 182-4, Plan, Fig 441, Plate 82, Figs 435-8.

Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*, pp. 97-8 & 121. London.

Notes: general paper on references to holy men practising on islands in pre-Christian Britain, antiquity of tradition.

Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 48,

Hannan, T, 1912. A Long Lost Island - Hinba, *Engl Illus Mag* 1912, pp. 123-133,

Harbison, P, 1970. How Old is Gallarus Oratory? A Reappraisal of Its Role in Early Irish,

*Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 14 (1970), pp. 34-59, 45-50.

Notes: Development of early Irish architecture from beehive hut to stone-roofed church; distribution of oratories of Gallarus type.

Innes, C, 1854.

*Origines Parochiales Scotiae*, Edinburgh, II, 1, 277.

Ireland, W W, 1903. A Visit to Eileach-An-Naoimh (Hinba), *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), 182-192.

Notes: description, photos of monuments.

MacAdam, W I, 1896. Notes on Ancient Structures in the Islands of Seil and Luing, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 30 (1895-6), pp. 23-29, 28-9.

Notes: brief description of remains.

Mackenna, F S, 1987, of Ternon Crosses and Girths, *Kist*, 33 (1987), 22-24.

Notes: Criminals Right of Sanctuary on Eilean Mor and Eileach An Naoimh mentioned.

Mackinlay, J M, 1899. 'in Oceano Desertum' - Celtic Anchorites and Their Island Retreats, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), 129-133.

Notes: Brief survey of hermit's retreats.

Mackinnell, W A, 1911. The Isle of Saints (Lantern Lecture), *Tdgnhas*, vol. 22 (1909-10), pp. 302-5, Photos.

Muir, T S, 1885. *Ecclesiological Notes on Some of the Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 18-19.

Notes: very brief description of island, visited in 1850s.

Murchison, T M, 1965. Deserted Hebridean Isles: Notes and Traditions,

*Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness*, vol. 42 (1953-9), 283-344, 331.

Notes: Populations of the Garvellochs in 19th Century; 1835 7 Persons, 1861 15 Persons, then deserted until 1911, and since.

NAS, 1921-28. MW.1.646.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of Monastic Remains (Sc 23212/3a).

NAS, 1928-37. MW.1.645.

Notes: Works Services (Sc 23212/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1946-49. MW.1.1382.

Notes: Works Services from 1946 (Sc 23212/2a Pt II).

OPS, 1851-5.

*Origines Parochiales Scotiae*, Edinburgh, II, 277,

Patrick, L B, 1972. Eileach An Naoimh, *Kist*, vol. 3 (1972), 5-7.

Notes: historical note on visit, meaning of 'Eileach' - not corruption of Eilean.

PSAS, 1891. Donations to The Museum,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 25 (1890-1), 66.

Notes: stone cross head from Eilean-Na-Naoimh, brought to Luing as boat ballast.

PSAS, 1898. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 32 (1897-8), 60.

Notes: slate cross slab donated, illustrated.

## EILEACH-AN-NAOIMH, MONASTERY, GARVELLACHS

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History AD 500-1286*, Stamford, vol 1 17 - Life of Brendan Before AD 524 and Before AD 558 Brendan of Clonfert came to a certain island of Britain called Auerech, and there he founded a church, proposing to remain there to the end Note - in three versions this name appears as Ailech, which would stand for one of the Garvelloch Islands. Almost certainly Elachnave (Eileach nan naoimh)

Anderson, J, 1881. Scotland in Early Christian Times, Edinburgh, 1, 95 Ff,

Bowen, E G, 1944. The Travels of the Celtic Saints,

*Antiquity*, vol. 18 (1944), 16-28.

Notes: Maritime Activity connecting Western Seaboard; spheres of influence of early saints by dedications, placename evidence etc; medieval amplification of cults; revival of interest in celtic saints in middle ages, pilgrim movements by sea, political partisanship in cults distribution map of cult of St Columba, cult of St Catan, mentions of St Martin, St Ninian, St Blane.

Bryce and Knight, T H and G A, 1934. Report on A Survey of the Antiquities on Eilach An Naoimh, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 8 (1926-34), 62-102.

Notes: topographical, archaeological and historical survey, with plans of structures, drawings etc; object of expedition was to obtain plans of monuments; literary references surveyed.

Burn, A R, 1969. Holy Men on Islands in Pre-Christian Britain, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 1 (1969), 2-6.

RCAHMS, 1984.

*Argyll Inventory - Islay, Jura, Colonsay and Oronsay*, Edinburgh, V, 27-8, 34, 170-82, 228, 266, 305, Pp Cont. Figs 26(G), 33(L), 171-81.

Robertson, J, 1856. Sketch of the History of Architecture in Scotland, *Ecclesiastical and, Archaeol J*, vol. 13 (1856), 228-244.

Notes: Brief Notice.

Russell, J C, 1905. Eileach An Naoimh, Garvellach Islands, *Blackwood's Edinburgh Mag* 1905, 245-253,

Simpson, W D, 1958. Eileach An Naoimh Reconsidered, *Scott Gaelic Stud*, vol. 8 (1955-8), 117-129.

Notes: reconsideration of reports by Cst Calder of Royal Commission and Glasgow Archaeological Society in 1930s (Bryce, T H and Knight, Caf, Gas 3, Pp62-102(1930) 'Report on a Survey of the Antiquaries on Eileach An Naoimh'. Simpson identifies island with Hinba of Adamnan Kingarth parallels this- both remains of Celtic ecclesiastical establishments- topography of sites similar, two churchyards, harbour etc at each.

Somerville, J E, 1899. Notice of An Ancient Structure called 'The Altar' in..Canna, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 33 (1898-9), 133-140.

Notes: superstition of turning stones in basin or hollow, in connection with Kilberry Cross base, now missing and Eileach An Naoimh.

Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977.

*Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 2.

Watson, W J, 1926. *The History of the Celtic Place-Names of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 81.

## EILEAN MOR, ST CORMAC'S CAVE, CHAPEL AND PARTS OF TWO CROSSES

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 3, 379-81, 402.

Burn, A R, 1969. Holy Men on Islands in Pre-Christian Britain, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 1 (1969), 2-6, General Paper on References to Holy Men Practising on Islands in Pre-Christian Britain, Antiquity of Tradition.

Campbell, I, 1918. Certain of the Ancient Columban Dedications in the Celtic West, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 5 (1915-18), pp. 42-66, 45-6.

Notes: Dedication in honour of St Cormac; Brief Note.

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 66-7, 75, 76, 118.

Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.

Drummond, J, 1873. Notes of Early Monumental Art in the West Highlands, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-72), pp. 24-28.

Notes: description of chapel, upper chamber, sculpture of priest, cross head.

Drummond, J, 1881. Sculptured Stones of Iona and the West Highlands, *Soc Antiq Scot*, 7,

Galloway, W, 1878. Notice of the Ancient Kil or Burying Ground termed 'Cladh Bhle'..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), pp. 32-57, 53-4.

Howson, J S, 1842. on The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire, No II:Parochial Chap, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1841-42, pp. 78-95, 85-7.

Notes: References to parish of Knapdale, Eilean Mor, Description of Chapel; Antiquarian Paper; Building Used as Byre; Recumbent Effigy.

Howson, J S, 1845. Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No V, Stone Crosses, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, vol. 1843-5, pp. 166-178, 168.

Notes: Cross Head with Figure of Crucified Christ; Seems to Resemble Macmillan's Cross at Kilmory.

Innes, C, 1854. Origines Parochiales Scotiae, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, vol. 2, 1, 40, 439,

Mackenna, F S, 1987. of Temon Crosses and Girths, *Kist*, 33 (1987), pp. 22-24, Criminals Right of Sanctuary on Eilean Mor and Eileach An Naoimh Mentioned.

Mackinlay, J M, 1899. 'in Oceano Desertum' - Celtic Anchorites and Their Island Retreats,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), 129-133.

Notes: General Survey of Phenomenon of Hermits on Island Retreats.

Maclean, D, 1983. Knapdale Dedications to A Leinster Saint: Sculpture, Hagiography and Oral Tradition, *Scott Stud*, vol. 27 (1983), pp. 49-65.

Notes: 7th century Sculptures at Keills and Eilean Mor Discussed in relation to dedication to Saint Mac O' Charmaig.

MacRoberts, D, 1965. Hermits in Medieval Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 16 (1965), pp. 199-216, 204, Early 15th century Cross-Shaft Bears Inscription That The Lady of the Isles and The Hermit of the Island Had The Cross Made; Possibly Erected to Act as Landmark for Sailors Navigating Round Island.

Mitchell, D, 1900. *History of the Highlands and Gaelic Scotland*, Paisley, 310,

Muir, T S, 1885. *Ecclesiological Notes on Some of the Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 19-21, 198-205.

Notes: legends associated with the island; sterility caused by entering the cave; coins placed in stone coffin; stolen cross jettisoned and floated back plan of church, exterior and interior elevations of west end and chancel description of cave and crosses; finding of cross-head with crucifix and put in niche in chapel.

NAS, 1924-28. MW.1.639.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23191/3a).

NAS, 1928-38. MW.1.638.

Notes: Works Services (Sc 23191/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1934. MW.1.1151.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23191/02).

NAS, 1935-38. MW.1.640.

Notes: Removal of Crossshaft to National Museum of Antiquities and Erection of Replica on The Site (Sc 23191/3b).

NAS, 1959-79. Dd.27.1991.

Notes: Proposed Erection of Replica Crosshead and Removal of Screens from Chapel (23191/3/C).

Parker, J H, 1927. on Some Old Celtic Chapels and Sculptured Stones in North Knapdale, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 8 (1924-7), 50-52.

Notes: Brief Description.

PSAS, 1937. Donations to the Museum,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), 14-15.

Notes: Fragments of Head and Shaft of Cross of Schist Bearing Inscription in Lombardic Lettering.

PSAS, 1937. Donations to the Museum,

- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), 368.  
Notes: Schist Cross Shaft, Head which Bore A Crucifixion, Missing Inscription in Lombardic Lettering, Illus.
- PSAS, 1960. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 93 (1959-60), 253.  
Notes: Cross Head from Eilean Mor (T P White, Archaeological Sketches in Scotland II (1875), Pl xxxii; Shaft Presented 1937 (PSAS 71 (1936-7), 367-8).
- RCAHMS, 1992, *Argyll Inventory*, vol. 7, pp. 66-74.
- Richardson, J S, 1927. The Campbell of Lerags Cross..with A Note on Cross-Heads..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), 143-162, 152-4.  
Notes: survey of cross heads of late medieval date in the West Highlands (Illustrated) Drawing of Missing Head of Cross Removed C 1922.
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977. Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands, Edinburgh, 2,7,32,37,46,92,148-50,179, Figs 3, 16, 23, Pl 15 A-D.
- Stuart, J, 1856.  
*Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Old Spalding Club, vol. 1, 31, Pl 100.
- Stuart, J, 1867.  
*Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Old Spalding Club, vol. 2, 23, 60, 103, Pl 103.
- White, T P, 1875. The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of the District of Knapdale..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), 383-388.
- White, T P, 1875.  
*Archaeological Sketches: Knapdale*, Edinburgh, II, 68-81.

## ELCHO CASTLE

- Ballingal, J, 1905. *The Rhynd and Elcho: a parish history*, pp. 57-70. Edinburgh.
- Cannell, J, 1987. Elcho Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1987, 56, SE Tower Floor Level; Oven.
- Cachart, R, 1995. Elcho Castle (Rhynd parish), tower house, 16<sup>th</sup> century, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 102.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.  
*Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 241. Edinburgh.
- Fawcett, R, 1997. Elcho Castle (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Graham, A, 1969. Archaeological Notes on Some of the Harbours in Eastern Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), 200-285, 239, Entry in Gazetteer; Inlet on Tay Probably Used at All Periods with or without Improvement.
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 247, Pl.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.  
Notes: 105 A; Pencil Drawing, Elcho Castle, Dated 1783; View from N.E.; Castle Partially Roofed, Detail Clear.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vii), NLS.  
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.108 Elcho Castle, print and notes on nunnery
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on Elcho Priory
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.  
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Elcho Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Elcho Castle Orchard*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 2, pp. 95-103.
- MacIvor, I, 1984. Elcho Castle, Edinburgh: Hmso.
- McKean, C, 1991. The House of Pitsligo, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 121 (1991), 369-90.  
Notes: in 1990, the author commissioned a model of the house of pitsligo for the RIAS exhibition 'The Architecture of the Scottish Renaissance'; background; assumptions made in reconstruction of ruin; how assumptions tested; typologies 16th - 17th century Scots chateaux.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- Maxwell-Irving, A M T, 1994. Scottish yetts and window-grilles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), p. 439.
- Murray, D, 1998. Elcho Castle (Rhynd parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 78.

Murray, D, 1999. Elcho Castle (Rhynd parish), watching brief,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, pp. 73-74.

NAS, 1927-30. MW.1.762.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23432/3a).

NAS, 1931, MW.1.761.

Notes: Works Services (Sc 23432/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1931, MW.1.1166.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23432/02).

NAS, 1951-67, Dd.27.2160.

Notes: Handboard and Enquiries (23432/6/A)

NAS, 1951-73, Dd.27.3840.

Notes: Elcho Castle, Perthshire. Works Services (23432/2/A/Pt 2).

NAS, 1953-69, Dd.27.2159.

Notes: Erection of Lavatory and Fencing (23432/3/C).

NAS, 1953-71, Dd.27.2158.

Notes: Maintenance of Roads and Car Park (23432/2/B/Pt 1).

NGS, **Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, P 106 Gibson D 3586 D 4711 (35r) View of Castle by R Scott after H W Williams**

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Elchok, 958, 964, 1576, 2540, 3016, 3636; Baronia, 964; Estir, 1689; Monasterium Monialium, 1648.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Elcho, 119, 953, 2359, 2431, 3237; Monasterium, 2746; Dominium et Terre Dominicales, 2746.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Elcho, 1273; Eister, 725, 2138; Fortalicium, 2138; Monasterium, 1396, 1939; Dominium, 1396, 1939.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Elcho, Monasterium, 882, 1299; Dominium, 882.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Elcho, 1637, 1684; Castrum, 1637; Monasterium, 724, 1135, 1252, 1288, 1481, 1873.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Elcho, 1627, 1896, 2023; Baronia, 1896, 2023; Castrum, 1627, 1896; Prioratus (Monasterium), 1769, 1896, 2023; Eister, 1896; Wester, 1627, 1896, 2023.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651), Elcho, Prioratus, 1691.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Elcho, Fife, lands belonging to the priory, 965; Wester, lands and teinds, 965; Westertoun of, 965.

Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 106-7.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Elcho, The priory of; Princess Margaret Resident at, lxxx, cclxxxix.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Elcho, The Lady at, 304, 319.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Elcho, taxation of, 144, 361.

## ELGIN CATHEDRAL

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 576 - prose and verse chronicles inserted in Chronicle of Melrose 1005-1034 King Duncan died at Elgin of a mortal wound struck by Macbeth, son of Findlaech Note - Year 1034, notes on Duncan's sons Malcolm Cendmor and Donald Ban, Duncan's brother Maldred, King of Cumbria and his relationships with Malcolm II, Macbeth and others.

581 -

*Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 1040: Duncan..killed by Macbeth in Bothngouane; buried in Iona Note - Bothngouane stated to be Pitgaveny, near Elgin but uncertain; Balnagowan has similar name 21 April 1235, King Alexander II endowed a mass-chaplaincy in Elgin cathedral for soul of King Duncan; giving 3 marks yearly from the firma of the royal burgh of Elgin; implies Duncan I killed within diocese of Moray.

VOL 2 196 - *Chronicle of Melrose* after 1136: Bishops taken from the house of Melrose Simon de Toeni (Toney) to the bishopric of Moray (1172-84) 243 - Chronicle of Melrose 1159-60 William bisop of Moray visited pope Alexander III on behalf of King Malcolm, and returned the following year having been created apostolic legate to Scotland Note - The object of this mission may have been to ask that the bishopric of St Andrews be raised to the rank of an archbishopric; this did not happen but as a compensation to King Malcolm, bishop William was created papal legate, and it was recommended he be appointed bishop of St Andrews. This did not occur, but William was still papal legate after 6 January 1161. This appointment was a substitute for the archbishopric, so William called himself 'bishop of the Scots'.

247 -

*Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1161: in 1162 William bishop of Moray and apostolic legate died on 24 January Note - True year seems to have been 1162. William was bishop before 1153. Added marginal note William third bishop of Moray Gregory, bishop in 1124, was his predecessor Felix succeeded William Bower says that in 1164, before the election of Ingram to Glasgow, the sees of St Andrews, Glasgow and Moray were vacant.

268 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1206 from document, 1206-8, it seems the seat of the see of Moray before 1206 had been variously in Birnie, Spynie and Kinneddar. The church of Holy Trinity of Spynie was then announced to have been made the permanent cathedral church of the diocese. The previous cathedral had been in an inaccessible 'angle of the sea'; Spynie was more easily reached by the people, less easily by hostile forces; but because Spynie was exposed to warfare, the see was transferred to the church of the Holy Trinity beside Elgin the church of Moray was constituted (1206-8) upon the model of Lincoln Cathedral. The assignation of prebends is described in the Moray register.

276 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1172: Simon, bishop-elect of Moray consecrated at St Andrews on 23 January Note - called Simon de Toney in Melrose lists; de Toeni family connected with Scottish royal family (see vol 2, p 145) Simon elected 1171, d 1184.

311 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1187: Richard, king William's clerk elected bishop of Moray on 1 March on 15 March, Passion Sunday he was consecrated at St Andrews by bishop Hugh of St Andrews.

360 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1203: Richard bishop of Moray died; Bricius, prior of Lesmahagow succeeded.

394 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1213: Andrew of Moray elected bishop of Ross, but refusing honour was granted papal dispensation and resigned.

420 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1218: Bishop Bricius of Moray and the bishops of Glasgow and Caithness set out for Rome to ask for their absolution; returned the following year Note - 5 November 1218, pope Honorius III wrote to the men of Moray

recalling them to obedience to bishop Bricius who had been excommunicated in connection with the wars between Scotland and England, but was absolved. 30 January 1219, an enquiry was ordered into the conduct of the bishop of Moray, who had been accused of extortion, and of taking bribes.

448 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1222: Bricius, bishop of Moray died; Andrew of Moray succeeded him Note - Bricius became bishop of Moray in 1203, still alive in 1221; Andrew (d 1242) elected before 12 May 1223; consecrated before 10 April 1224 in the time of Bricius, Spynie had been made the seat, and the church of the Holy Trinity the cathedral church of the bishopric, before 22 December 1214. During Andrew's bishopric, see of Moray removed to Elgin as safer and more convenient place; the church of Holy Trinity at Elgin became cathedral church of Moray (10 Apr x 19 July 1224) Controversy between Andrew and bishop Robert of Ross in 1227.

470 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1230: Jacobite or Dominican houses in 1510 are listed to include Elgin.

**490 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1233: Bishop Andrew of Moray consecrated bishop William of Glasgow in Glasgow Cathedral.**

527 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1241: in 1231 the king held his Christmas court at Elgin.

531 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1242: Andrew, bishop of Moray died Note - Andrew of Moray succeeded Bricius (d 1222) Andrew was alive on 18 Sept 1242 Andrew was previously rector of Duffus, and was son of Hugh, son of William, son of Freskin Andrew was succeeded by the dean of Moray, bishop Simon II Simon was still elect on 3 March 1244; he died in 1251 Ralph was elected his successor but this may not have been confirmed in 1253 the bishop was Archibald 3 December 1254, pope Innocent IV granted Archibald the privilege he should not be summoned without mention being made of this indulgence 7 January 1254, pope Innocent confirmed sentence given in December 1253 by Rostand, papal sub-deacon and chaplain, in favour of Nicholas de Hedon, archdeacon of Moray in his dispute with bishop and chapter of Moray, and Andrew, who claimed to be dean of Moray 8 February 1254, pope Innocent permitted Nicholas, dean of Moray to study theology for five years without being ordained priest 11 February 1254, pope permitted Nicholas to hold deanery, prebend and the perpetual vicarage of Tarves 22 January 1255, pope Alexander IV gave absolution, dispensation and confirmation to bishop Archibald, who feared he had incurred excommunication since he had appointed Adam de Dun dean of Moray; but pope Innocent IV had upheld election of Nicholas de Hedon; Alexander IV upheld this decision 27 November 1255 pope Alexander IV wrote to Archibald bishop of Moray Richard, a previous bishop, had conferred the church of Grantully upon William his clerk; but then Richard had deputed the church of Grantully to the supply of the episcopal table Andrew, the next bishop gave clerk William the prebend for life; the church to revert to the bishop's table after William's death. Simon, Andrew's successor, had held the church for his table. Certain clerics obtained apostolic letters for their sustenance in Moray; they moved the question of this church against Bishop Simon. They moved the question of this church against bishop Simon; Simon granted the church to the chapter of Moray but gave these clerics a life-interest in the church Alexander IV now confirmed the possession of it to the Bishop's table 18 January 1257, Pope Alexander IV confirmed to Archibald a grant of 1255, of the church of Rothiemay for the episcopal table 13 April 1291, Pope Nicholas IV permitted bishop Archibald to make his will Archibald died on 9 December 1298 699 - de Domibus Religiosis Bishoric of Moray had secular canons

Anon, 1842. *An Hour Spent Among the Ruins of Elgin Cathedral: A Guide to the Ruins*, Elgin.

Anon, 1984. *Desecration*,

*Northern Scotl*, 18/2/1984.

Notes: tombstones toppled by vandals

Apted, M R, 1972. *Painted Decoration in North East Scotland*,

*Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), pp. 174-8.

Notes: painted screen with crucifixion and doom, account of 1640.

Archibald, J, 1893. *The Historic Episcopate in the Columban Church and..Diocese of Moray*, Edinburgh.

Archibald, J, 1893. *The Historic Episcopate in the Columban Church and in the Diocese of Moray, with Other Scottish Ecclesiastical Annals* Edinburgh.

Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 218, 225, 248. Edinburgh.

Barron, E M, 1909. *Robert The Bruce in Orkney, Caithness and Sutherland, Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, vol. 2 (1909), 90-94.

Notes: Bruce fugitive after defeat at Methven in June 1306; belief he visited Orkney in winter 1306-7; Bishop of Moray ardent supporter of Bruce, fled to Orkney; Edward I requests Haco of Norway to capture bishop, now excommunicate; suggestion Bruce and bishop acting in concert in 1307. Old-lore miscellany etc.

Barrow, G W S, 1989. *Badenoch and Strathspey, 1130-1312: 2, The Church*,

*Northern Scotl*, vol. 9 (1989), pp. 1-16.

Notes: Review of Evidence for Ecclesiastical Development, Exercise of Office by Territorial Bishop, Organisation of Parishes, Revenues; Pre-Existing Dedications, Local Saints, Placename Evidence.

Billings, R W, 1845-52. *Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland*, Edinburgh.

Brydall, R, 1895. *Monumental Effigies of Scotland from the Thirteenth to the Fifteenth...*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 329-410, 356-8,384-8,393-7,398-402.

Notes: tombs of Duke of Albany, Illus Alexander Gordon, Earl of Huntly Robert Innes.

Bulloch, J M, 1924. *Elgin Cathedral: The Dunbar Aisle*, *Scott Notes Queries*, vol. 2, 3rd Ser, 152-154.

Burnett, W, 1927. *Elgin Cathedral*, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 8 (1924-7), 15-25.

Notes: Addresses on 700th anniversary of founding of cathedral, including W D Simpson on political conditions that led to foundation of cathedral, Hm Office of Works Care Etc.

Burns, C, 1971. *The Second Draft of 'Fasti'*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 22 (1971), pp. 32-45, 43-44.

Notes: Deans Robert de Sinclair, John de Douglas, Precontor William de Spynie, Subdean William Gerland, Succentor John de Ard, Archdeacon Hugh Dickson.

Burns, J H, 1962. *Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), 3-52, 24-5, 30-1, 38-9.

Notes: Scottish participation in reforming Council of Basle; 1431-1449 careers of Scottish churchmen attending: Ingeram Lindsay, precontor of Moray and William Turnbull, dean of Moray John de Atholia, archdeacon of Moray; Adam Gordon canon of Dunkeld and Moray.

Burns, J H, 1962. *Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), 3-53, 7-8.

Notes: Council of Basle, 1431-1449; Scottish participation in broad movement for Church reform and new theories of Church government; notes and references on churchmen attending John Winchester, canon of Moray, bishop of Moray, d 1460.

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Elgyn, the king's garden of, inquisition regarding, 2271, 2272.

Castle of, king's hawks, now kept at, 2271; king's house in, 2323.

Moray, bishop of, 1317.



B[Ricius], bishop of, has a safe conduct returning from Rome, 638.

**Cal Docs Scot, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).**

Notes: Moray, bishops of, David, peace notified to (19 Feb. 1303-4), p. 480; now at peace with England (1307-8), p. 400; threatens monitions against Earl of Ross for wasting his lands while a rebel, ib.; ordered to desist, ib.; 1837; Columba of Dunbarre, and 30 servants have safe conduct for 6 months to Rome (1 Dec. 1433), 1068; John (Winchester), envoy of James II, safe conduct asked for (June 1452), p. 407; Andrew (Steward); ambassador to England, safe conduct for 6 months (22 May 1495), 1612; has licence for 3 friends to import Scots goods and export English for a year (24 May), 1613; 'cousin' of Henry VII, has safe conduct between Scotland and England for 6 months (30 July), 1617; Henry VII wishes him sent as ambassador regarding Perkin Warbek (5 July 1497), 1635; Andrew Forman, concludes perpetual peace at Richmond palace (24 Jan. 1501-2), 1681; seal ib.; witnesses oath of James IV in cathedral church of Glasgow to observe the treaties (10 Dec.), 1691, 1692; commendator of pettenweem and cotinghame, commissioner to exchange ratifications of treaties (19 Dec.), 1696; exchanges made (20 Dec.), 1697; in council at Edinburgh (24 May 1503), 1706; with Henry VII (June), 1728; letter to James IV, ib.; in Parliament at Edinburgh (13 March 1503-4), 1736; James IV asks safe conduct for him going to Rome (March 1508), 1748; Master Alexander of, canon of M., Commissioner (1476), P. 411; Parson of Hawick, director of Chancery and canon of Murray, empowered to receive 3rd instalment of Princess Cecilia's dower (31 Jan. 1476-77), 1444; 1000 marks of 4th instalment (31 Jan. 1477-78), 1449.

**Cal Docs Scot, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).**

Notes: Elgin, 55; castle, 547, 597, 614; in Moray, community of (Hom.), p. 195; common seal (Pl. V. 2); hides, wool, etc., taken there by king's escheators to be sent from Berwick to Hull, 1593; private letter as to same, ib.; the burgesses of, farms of town (Pentecost 1304), p. 438; John de Strabolgy, farms of sheriffdom (?), ib.; king's escheators attended by strong armed escort from, to Inverness and Back (June 1304), p. 443; night-watch in, ib.; escort from, back to Banff, ib.; dean of, Walter (Herok), petition on behalf of his cousin, John de Stirling, and for timber for his own houses at Elgin, burned, 1396; Moravia, the freemen of, oppressed by the Guardians, 465. Bishop of, his 'place' on 'Le Nesse' Berwick, 1313; 1639; his capture much desired by the king (11 Aug. 1306), 1820; charges of perjury, rebellion, etc., against him, 1827; excommunicated and takes refuge in Orkney, 1907; Haco king of Norway asked by Edward I, to arrest him, ib.; Bishop of, Archibald, protection for, p. 839; Master Geoffry...Odbith, canon of, to have his prebendal church of Invyrketheny, Banff, 1530.

**Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).**

Notes: Moray, bishop of; John de Pilmour, appoints bishop of Caithness his proctor for King David's ransom (18 Sept. 1357), 1643; his seal, ib.; appoints him with two other bishops (26 Sept.), 1650. Bishopric of, contribution of clergy for peace (1329), 201., p. 315. Chapter of, appoints Master Alexander archdeacon of Moray proctor for King David's ransom (18 Sept. 1357), 1645; their seal, 1650.

**Cal Docs Scot, 1886. vol. 5 (1108-1516).**

Notes: Archibald, Bishop of Moray, 162.

**Cant, R G, 1974. *Historic Elgin and Its Cathedral*. Elgin.**

**Cant, R G, 1976. Comparative Interior Dimensions of Some Other Medieval Cathedrals, Glasgow, in McRoberts, D, 1976, *'The Medieval Church in St Andrews'*, pp. 153-4**

**Carter, C, 1957. The Arma Christi in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 90 (1956-7), 116-129.**

Notes: Inventory of Arma Christi imagery in Scotland; discussion of use of representations of five wounds and instruments of Passion as manifestations of late medieval piety; example said to come from John Knox's House almost identical to one in cathedral chapter house (both illus); cast of one in Royal

Museum, Edinburgh (Kg 79); two occurrences of five wounds in chapter house.

**Chalmers, P M, 1885-6. Drawings of Recess in Choir, and View of East End, Elgin Cathedral, *Glasgow Architect Ass Sketch*, vol. 1 (1885-6).**

**Clark, W, 1826. A Series of Views of the Ruins of Elgin Cathedral, Engraved..., Elgin.**

Notes: a series of views of the ruins of Elgin cathedral, engraved from drawings made on the spot: with ground plan and table of measurements by Mr Robertson, architect; and description and historical account from its erection in 1224 by Mr Isaac Forsyth.

**Cooper, J, 1901. Some Post Reformation Notices of Elgin Cathedral and Other..Edifices, *Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1901), pp. 90-98, Being Gleanings from The Records of the Kirk Session of Elgin, edited by William Cramond. References specifically to buildings destruction of screen of cathedral in 1640; use of cathedral in 1644; roof lead sold in 1568, etc.**

**Cooper, J, 1906. Note on a Rubbing of a (Lost) Mediaeval Brass from Elgin Cathedral, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 (1903-6), 299-300.**

Notes: brass of John Young, showing full length figure (illus).

**Cooper, J, 1908. Some Old Elgin Houses, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 5 1 (1905-8), pp. 1-21.**

Notes: includes accounts of buildings in cathedral precinct, manses etc.

**Cooper, J, 1909. The First Cathedral of Moray, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), 95-121.**

Notes: earliest history of bishopric since foundation, culdees, succession of bishops, notes on each, translation of bishop Bricius. 'Great Charter' about the changing of the seat of the see to Spynie; Holy Trinity at Spynie. Became cathedral; drawings of stones in Spynie churchyard.

**Cooper, J, 1924. Elgin Cathedral 1224-1924 Part I, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 7 3 (1921-4), pp. 18-31.**

Notes: brief architectural history.

**Cowan, I B, 1962. The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 19-48, 24, 39, 44.**

**Cowan, I B, 1968. Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.**

Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked with history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.

**Cowan I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, 118, 127, 131, 139, 178-9, 197,206-7. London.**

**Cramond, W, 1903. *The Records of Elgin 1234-1800*, New Spalding Club, Aberdeen, 2 Vols.**

Notes: contains an exposition of the history of Elgin in pre-Reformation times; references to Elgin in the Exchequer Rolls, Register of the Privy Council, and Register of the Great Seal, 1306-1649; extracts from the Burgh Court Book, 1540-1803 vol II, edited by Stephen Ree.

**Cruden, S, 1957. Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, p. 39.**

Notes: major work mostly consolidation.

**Cruden, S, 1972. Elgin Cathedral,**

***Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), pp. 201-203.**

**Dalyell, J G, 1826. A Brief Analysis of the Ancient Records of the Bishopric of Moray, Edinburgh.**

**Dennison, P, 2001. Timothy Pont's Portrayal of Towns, in Cunningham, I C (ed), *The Nation Survey'd*, pp. 130-131. East Linton.**

Donaldson, G, 1953. *Scottish Bishops' Sees Before the Reign of David I*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp. 106-115.

Notes: first bishop on record 1114-1120.

Dowden, J, 1910. *The Medieval Church in Scotland*, p. 65, Glasgow.

Notes: constitution modelled on Lincoln; Dean and Chapter of Lincoln supplied document to Dean and Chapter of Moray.

Dowden, J, 1912. *The Bishops of Scotland*, 144-172, 413-429. Glasgow.

Notes: Bishops of Moray.

Durkan, J & Ross, A, 1958. *Early Scottish Libraries*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 9 (1958), pp. 5-167.

Notes: bibliographical list of printed books belonging to medieval Scottish libraries, cathedral church of the Holy Trinity and individuals associated with Elgin.

Easson, D E, 1938. *The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education*,

*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 13-26.

Notes: from reign of David I (1124) to Reformation education under church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.

*Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: Elgin, Alexander III at, liii; accounts of Alexander of Mountfort, sheriff of, 13, 33; justice-ayre in shire of, 18, 441, 444; burgh included in Robert I's charter of the regality of Moray, lxxxi; account of William Strabrok, sheriff of, 443; prepositura of, 443; customs of, 444; second tithes of, to bishop of Moray, 444; chaplains at, 444; payments to Dominican Friars of, 444, 549; granary of, 445; account of customar of, 611.

Moray, Bishop of, his tithes, lviii, 13, 15, 19, 20, 444; Bishop John Pilmore, cxii; expenses of his mission to papal court, 211; with David II in France, clx, 449, 450 see of Moray, contribution for peace from 181, 395, 396; contribution of 1341 from, 502.

*Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: see of Moray, contribution of, paid to chamberlain, 76, 163, 219, 258, 288, 343; vacant, 165, 168; payment to chaplain in cathedral during vacancy of, 168.

Bishop of, payment from his church at Keith during vacancy of, 165; William, the Pope's legate, cxviii; John Pilmore, payment to, 143; payments at funeral of, 166 archdeacon of, pays tenth penny of see to chamberlain, 76 Henry, subdean of, payment to, at funeral of bishop, 166 deanery of, tenth penny of, paid to chamberlain, 110, 111.

*Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Elgin Cathedral, revenues of vacant see of Moray granted to works of, 69; payment from customs of Inverness for rebuilding 173; payments from fermes of Inverness to chaplain in, 461, 515, 552; do, to another chaplain in, 515.

Moray, bishop of, John of Innes, payment to, for rebuilding cathedral, 173; Bishop Columba of Dunbar, his mission to Rome, cxii; receives payment at Bruges for Laurence Makcolgone, 677; payment to, for managing affairs at Roman court, 682; Bishop John Wincester, bishop elect, payment to, by commissar of Cupar, 654; contribution of late Thomas Benyng paid to, 662. Moray, see of, vacant, lands almost waste, and revenues granted to Earl of Moray and for rebuilding the cathedral, 69 cathedral of, payment to Bishop of Moray for rebuilding, 173.

Canons of, Sir John Busby, envoy to France, 133; ambassador to England regarding liberation of James I and Sir Murdach Stewart, cxx, 142, 163; canon of Moray, 163 payments from fermes of Inverness to chaplains in, 461, 515, 552.

*Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Elgin, salary of chaplain in, from fermes of Inverness, 27, 57, 74, 103, 199, 215; burned by Sir Alexander Stewart, lxxvii; annuity during king's pleasure for rebuilding of, 276, 316, 348, 376, 403, 430, lxxviii; part of annuity of Earl of Carrick paid to, by customars of Aberdeen, 300; date of architecture of, lxxvii.

Note Bishop of Moray, his letter to Robert II, lxxvii subdean of, annuity for repair of Elgin Cathedral, paid to, 316 (1392, 'et Solute Subdecano Maraviensi, ad Fabricam Ecclesie de Elgyne, de Donacione Regis, ut patet in compoto camerarii anni precedentis, per literas ipsius subdecani de recepto, ostensas super compotum, de termino Sancti Martini infra hoc compotum, x li.') chartulary of, lxxvii, lxxxii, note.

*Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Bishop of Moray, John Wincester, attests king's mandate, 9; auditor, 10, 176, 420, 609; attests payment, 12, 26, 33, 56; at trail of pix, 67; carriage of king's letters to, 155; his expenses at Edinburgh, 503; attests remission of custom, 619; payments to, as treasurer, 623, 625, 627, 629, 630, 631, 634, 635, 636, 637, 640, 659, 662, 679; attests remission to James of Livingston, 638; attests remissions of ward, 670.

*Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: kitchen made for king in manse of Duffus in college of Elgin Cathedral, 483; fire in, 483, 485, l; king's larder in, 484 cathedral, annuity from fermes of Inverness to chaplain in, 29, 317; annuity from lands of Earl of Moray to chaplain of St Thomas the Martyr in, 219, 374, 464, 479, 516, 652; annuity for soul of John Liddale to chaplain in, 219, 483; annuity from fermes of Elgin to chaplain in, under foundation of Alexander II, for soul of King Duncan, 219, 374, 464, 479, 517, 652; annuity from Lambride to chaplain in, 220, 375, 464, 479, 517, 652; annuity from Pety under foundation of late Lord of Moray to chaplain of Holy Rood in, 220, cxlii; payments from vacant see to chaplains in, to sacrist of, and for wine from, 658; fermes of Little Devey belonging to, 376; manse of Duffus in college of, 483, 484.

Moray, bishop of, John Wincester, auditor, 1, 113, 382, 488; his attestation, 71, 355; remission of his fine for absence from justice ayre at Banff, 172; his annualrent from Duffus for site of Schireffmill, 222, 377, 465, 480, 518, 653; his annualrent from Salcotis, 222, 377, 465, 480, 518, 653; fermes of Little Devey belonging to, 376; lands recovered by, in Council at Edinburgh, 376, 377; his cane (annualrent) from Kerdale, 377, 465, 480, 518, 653; payment to, as Master of Works at Inverness Castle, 469, 521, 656 letting lands at Elgin and Inverness, 474, 476, 477; attests demolition of Lochindorb Castle, 486; deceased, said to be plundered by Earl of Huntly, 649.

Dean of Moray, see Stewart, James in index.

Canon of, See Carmichael, Master Thomas, in index.

Lord of Moray, chaplainry in Elgin Cathedral founded by, 220, cxlii.

*Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Elgin, annuity from fermes of, to chaplain in Elgin Cathedral, 124, 236, 354; salt for larder of, 19, 127; notary passing from, to Rosmarkie to attest summons of Earl of Ross, 20; marts for larder of, 21, 22, 544, 638, 642; marts conveyed to Lossy from, 127; larder made at, 544, 638; provision for king at, 555.

Elgin Cathedral, annuities from fermes of Moray to five chaplains in chapel of St Thomas the Martyr in, 17, 124, 236, 354, 412, 447, 540, 635; from burgh fermes of Elgin to chaplain for soul of King Duncan, 17, 124, 236, 354, 412, 447, 540, 635; from Lambride to chaplain in, 17, 124, 236, 354, 412, 447, 540, 635; from fermes of Inverness to chaplain in, 307, 376, 438, 513; payments from vacant see of Moray to chaplains in, and sacrist of, and for wine for, 19, 130.

Moray, bishop of, his annualrent from Duffus for site of mill of Schirrefmyln, 17, 124, 135, 237, 355, 413, 447, 541, 636; his annualrent from Salcotis, 18, 125, 237, 355, 413, 447, 541, 636; his cane of Cardale, 18, 125, 129; Bishop John Wincester deceased, regarded Earl of Huntly's occupancy of Keith wrongful, 16; received fermes of Forthirface, 129, 235; David Stewart, unpaid balance of his account, 640 vacant see of, fermes of, 16; do,

irrecoverable from mairs who recieved them, 277; payments from, 19; rynnarts of, 21; allowance for do, 19; fishings of, 22.

Archdeacon of, Archibald Quhillon or Quitlaw, clerk register, auditor, 107; archdeacon of Moray, secretary, auditor, 380; dean of Dunbar, secretary, auditor, 520, 599; payments to, 44, 127, 136; do, then king's receiver, 118; going to St Andrews about plea of Soltre, 59; envoy to England, 284.

Canon of Moray, Moray, Alexander, son of Sir John of Moray, auditor, 229, 380, 520, 599.

**Exch Rolls 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).**

Notes: cathedral, annuity to five chaplains in chapel of St Thomas the Martyr in, 81, 144, 220, 300, 365, 407, 522, 576; annuity from greifschip of Elgin to chaplain for soul of King Duncan in, 82, 114, 220, 301, 365, 407, 522, 577; annuity from fermes of Lambride to chaplain in, 82, 144, 220, 301, 366, 407, 523, 577; payments for anniversary of Sir John of Inverness in, 82, 145, 220, 301, 366, 407, 523, 577; payment from fermes of Inverness to chaplain in, 399.

Bishop of Moray, his annuity from Duffus for site of mill of Schirefmylne, 82, 145, 220, 301, 366, 407, 523, 577; his annuity from Duffus Salcotis, 82, 145, 220, 301, 366, 407, 523, 577; Bishop David Stewart, malt to, 85; wheat sold to, 303; repayment of his loan, 146; composition regarding poultry with, 300; Bishop William Tulloch, auditor, 401; salmon exported by, 463, 550; wheat sold to, 579; salmon sold to, free of custom, 621.

Archdeacon of, see Allirdes, James, Clerk, annuity to, from fermes of Linlithgowshire, 153, 213, 305, 333, 404; Archdeacon of Moray, auditor, 476, 559; Clerk of Treasury, 559; canon of Glasgow, auditor, 266, 326, 401; clerk of Abbot of Holyrood, 367.

**Exch Rolls 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.**

Notes: Elgin, cathedral, annuities to chaplains in, in chapel of St Thomas the Martyr, 46, 140, 178, 266, 311, 361, 498, from greifschip of Elgin for soul of King Duncan, 47, 140, 179, 266, 311, 361, 498; from fermes of Lambride, 47, 140, 179, 266, 311, 361, 498; from burgh fermes of Inverness, 206, 230, 456, payments for anniversary of Sir John of Inverness in, 47, 140, 179, 266, 311, 362, 498.

Moray, bishop of, his annuities from Duffus for site of mills of Schirefmyll and from Salcotis, 47, 140, 179, 269, 311, 362, 498; Bishop William Tulloch, lease of Orkney to, 184, 233, 307; Bishop Alexander Stewart, lviii.

Moray, elect of, see Stewart, Andrew, index.

**Exch Rolls 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).**

Notes: Moray, bishop of, his annuities from Duffois for site of mill of Scherefmylne and from Salcottis, 37, 83, 188, 277, 349, 438, 522, 581; wheat to, if in gift or loan, 86; Andrew Stewart, bishop, auditor, 536.

Cathedral of, annuities to chaplains in, in chapel of St Thomas the Martyr from grefeschip of Elgin for soul of King Duncan and from Lambride, 36, 83, 188, 277, 349, 437, 522, 581; from fermes of Inverness, 150, 370, 469, 625; payments for anniversary of John of Inverness in, 36, 83, 183, 277, 349, 438, 522, 581.

**Exch Rolls 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).**

Notes: Elgin, greifschip of, 389; annuity from, to chaplains in cathedral of Moray and Elgin, 11, 83, 173, 188, 349.

Moray, Thomas Randolph, chaplainry in cathedral of Moray founded by, 11; James Dunbar, chaplainry in Elgin Castle founded by, 11.

Bishop of, his annuities from Duffus for site of mill of Shcirefmylen, and from Salcottis, 12, 83, 173, 188, 349; Bishop Andrew Stewart, auditor, 283; sits as Lord of Council, 435; lets Crown lands, 444.

Cathedral of, annuities to chaplains in chapel of St Thomas the Martyr in, from grefeschip of Elgin for soul of King Duncan, and from Lambride, 11, 83, 173, 188, 349; from fermes of Inverness, 62, 128, 239, 280, 382; bread and wine in, from acres of Elgin, 11, 83, 173, 188, 349; anniversary of Sir John of Inverness in, 11, 83, 173, 349.

**Exch Rolls 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).**

Notes: Elgin, greifschip of, annuity from, to chaplains in cathedral of Moray and Elgin Castle, 52, 222, 286, 393, 490; Acres of, bread and wine from, to cathedral of Moray, 53, 222, 286, 393, 490.

Cathedral, annuities to chaplains in chapel of St Thomas the Martyr in, from Greifschip of Elgin for soul of King Duncan and from Lambride, 52, 222, 286, 393, 489, bread and wine in, from acres of Elgin, 52, 222, 286, 393, 490; anniversary of Sir John of Inverness in, 53, 222, 286, 393, 490; annuity from fermes of Inverness to chaplain in, 171, 276, 386, 477, 609.

Bishop of, annuity to, for site of mill of Schirefmylne from Annualrent of Caldcotis, 53, 222, 286, 393, 490.

**Bishop of, William Tulloch, Keeper of Privy Seal, Witness to Charter of James III, 43.**

**Bishop of, Andrew Forman, auditor, 1, 623; instrumentary witness, 22, 42, 53; lets Crown lands, 644, 659, 669; Custom of Salmon Remitted to, 164, 166; Commendator of Pittenweem and Cottingham in England, Mains of Dunbar let to, for wheat and barley rent, made keeper of Dunbar Castle, 344; his accounts, 344, 438, 557; receives barley of March, 400, 563; grain, cattle, sheep, etc received by him, 345, 560; do, sold to him, 560; comptroller's receipts from, in victuals of Dunbar, 179; his mission to England, late dean of, see Dunbar, Gavin Gavin Dunbar, Dean of Murray, Clerk Register and of Council, Auditor, 1, 658; Instrumentary Witness, 26, 298; his fee and gown as Clerk Register, 185; Archdeacon of St Andrews, Clerk Register, Lets Crown Lands, 644, 665, 669, 672, 693.**

**Canon of, see Kinpunt, Alexander, renders Sir David Sinclair's accounts of Ross and of Ardmanach, 449, 452; renders accounts of late Sir David Sinclair's arrears of Ross and Ardmanach, 514, 546, 553.**

**Exch Rolls 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).**

Notes: Elgin, King's expenses at, on way to St Duthac, 13; expenses of King and Queen at, 292; ale brewed at, 294; Crown lands of Moray let at, 200, 201, 203, 205, 457, 518, 593, 594; fermes of, 591. Greifschip of, claimed in feufferme by burgesses and community of, 594; annuity from, for chaplainry in Elgin Castle, 10, 201.

**Crofts of, let to William Hay, 591; to Gilbert Hay of Kilmalemmok, 593.**

**Acres of, bread and wine from, for cathedral of Moray, 10, 201, 291, 457, 518, 521; fee of Mair of, 11, 201, 292, 457, 518, 521.**

Moray, bishop of, Andrew Foreman, notice of, clii; his accounts as chamberlain of Moray, 200; his extra labours, 202; his fee, 203; occupies Logyhauch in Steelbow, 202, 292, 458, 519, 521; Colnakevill, Constabilfeild (Mains of Darnaway), and fishing of Slewpule let to, 202, 523; sale of barley to, on part of bishop of Caithness, receiver, 461; payments to, for site of Mill of Schirefmylne, and annualrent of Caldicotis, 11, 201, 457, 518, 521; accounts of, as lessee of Granges of Dunbar, 17, 187, 308, 467, 451; wheat and barley of March sold to, for money, 15, 184, 305, 465, 559; has fermes of Rig and Fluris for custody of Dunbar Castle, 17, 186, 307; commendator of Pettinweem and Cottingham in England, auditor, 225; commendator also of Dryburgh, auditor, 358, 401; customar and lessee of customs of Moray, 233, 368.

**Precentor of Moray, pledge for John Bradinor, 589.**

**Cathedral of Moray, annuities to chaplains in chapel of St Thomas the Martyr in, from Greifschip of Elgin for soul of King Duncan and from Lambride, 10, 201, 291, 457, 518, 521; bread and wine in, from Acres of Elgin, 10, 201, 291, 457, 518, 521; anniversary of Sir John of Inverness in, 10; annuity to chaplain in, from fermes of Inverness, 111, 241, 376, 399, 497, 584.**

**Exch Rolls 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).**

Notes: Elgin, Acres of, payment from, for bread and wine in Cathedral, 28, 68.

**Greifschip of, annuity from, to chaplains in cathedral of Moray and castle of Elgin, 28, 68.**

- Elgin and Forres, sheriff of, to bring in escheats of certain criminals under the jurisdiction of Bishop of Moray, 619.
- Moray, bishop of, payment to, for site of Mill of Schirefmyll, 28, 68; annuity of two merks due to, from barony of Kincardin, in Inverness, 616; commission of justiciary to the bailie of, to justify certain persons for the slaughter of a chaplain within his diocese and privilege, 619.
- Bishop Andrew Forman, archbishop of Bourges, commendator of Driburgh and Pittenweeme, and of Cotinghame in England, his account as lessee of the granges (mains) of Dunbar rendered by George Crag, 43; see also St Andrews, Bishop of James Hepburn, Bishop, Auditor of Comptroller's Accounts, 214.
- Canon of, see Kinpunt, Sir Alexander; Weddale, Mr John in index.
- Cathedral of Moray, payment from Acres of Elgin for bread and wine in, 28, 68; anniversary Mass in, for John of Inverness, 28, 68; pay of five chaplains in church (chapel) of St Thomas the Martyr in, on the foundation of Thomas Ranulph, Earl of Moray confirmed by Robert I, 27, 68; pay of chaplain in, celebrating for soul of King Duncan from Greifschip of Elgin, 28, 68; pay of chaplain in, from lordship of Lambryde, 28, 68; annuity from fermes of Inverness to Chaplain in, 64, 110, 211, 278, 336, 450.
- Exch Rolls* 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).  
Notes: Moray, Andrew, bishop of, Andrew Forman, witnesses a charter, 33n.
- Cathedral of, chaplain in, 192, 372.
- Exch Rolls* 1897. vol. 17 (1537-42).  
Notes: Robert, Bishop of Ross, fermes of Creichnes and Auchingaws paid to, 288; lands of Bonkle and Preston held in tack by, 322; mills of Preston and Lintlawis set in tack to, idem; lands of Thornton set in tack to, 358; fermes paid to Comptroller by, 358.  
Ross, Cathedral of, payment to chaplain in, 37, 115, 238, 348, 452, 498.
- Exch Rolls* 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).  
Notes: Moray, Alexander, bishop of, liferent of barony of Pitcarne reserved to, 738.
- Patrick bishop of, sum paid by, for tack of Haddington church, 273.
- Bishopric of, temporality of, payment of, to Comptroller, 161.  
Cathedral of, chaplain of, payment to, 56, 67, 193, 312, 406, 470.
- Exch Rolls* 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).  
Notes: Moray, Alexander, bishop of, liferent of barony of Pitcarne reserved to, 601.
- Dean of, Alexander Dunbar, witness to charter of mortification of Aberdeen Hospital, 163n; sasine to, of office of sheriff of Elgin and Forres, 596; sasine to, of barony of Cumnock, 596, 603.
- Cathedral church of, annuity to chaplain of, 52, 73, 164, 237, 384.
- Exch Rolls* 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).  
Notes: Elgin, bailies of, account of, 296, 345; fermes of, 296, 345; payment from; to chaplain in cathedral Church of Moray, 296, 345; to Comptroller, 296, 345.
- John, bishop of Moray, witness to charter by James II, 176n.
- Cathedral of, payment to chaplain in, 93, 113, 130, 154, 181, 236, 269, 295, 296, 342, 345.
- Exch Rolls* 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).  
Notes: Moray, cathedral of, chapel of St Thomas in, 72; payment to chaplain in, 10, 12, 43, 44, 90, 91; Custumar of Moray, account of, 37, 111; payment by, to Comptroller, 37, 112; customs of, 37, 112, 135.
- Exch Rolls* 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).  
Notes: Moray, George, bishop of, auditor of Exchequer, 173, 336; lands held of, 545.
- Exch Rolls* 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).  
Notes: Moray, James Earl of, the late, formerly commendator of priory of St Andrews, 604; fermes of Forres paid to, 621.
- George, bishop of, caution for, 597; witness to tack of customs, 564.  
Moray, diocese of, 597.
- Sheriff of, see Dunbar, James in Index.  
Moray, treasurer of, Douglas, William, caution for, 596.
- Exch Rolls* 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).  
Notes: Moray, James, earl of, sasine to, 449; fermes of Forres paid to, 571.  
Countess of, Stewart, Elizabeth, sasine to, 435, 436, 519.  
Bishop of, lands formerly held of, 520.  
Cathedral of, lands held of chaplainry in, 523.  
Earldom of, sasine of, 435.  
Sheriff of, arrears of fermes due by, 271, 359.  
St Lawrence, chapel of, in Moray Cathedral, 523.
- Mary Magdalen, Chapel of, in Cathedral of Moray, 523.
- Exch Rolls* 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).  
Notes: Moray, bishop of, lands formerly held of, 479, 495, 497.
- Canons of, Croft, 475.
- Cathedral of, chancellor of, lands formerly held of, 471.
- Moray Cathedral, College Kirk of, painter in, 475.
- Chancellery of, croft of, 475.
- Chantour of, entry paid by, 201.
- Parish church of, payment formerly made to chaplain in, 84, 236, 331.
- Sheriff of, arrears due by, 95.
- Treasury of, croft belonging to, 475.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.
- Fawcett, R, 1999.
- Elgin Cathedral* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Fawcett, R, 2001.
- Elgin Cathedral*. Edinburgh. Historic Scotland.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.
- Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Elginensis Ecclesia Combusta, II, 112 ; and Villa, 322; Moravienses Episcopi, Richardus, I, 359; Willelmus, 452, 453; Simon de Toney, 462, 484; Richardus, 494; Bricius, II, 42, 46; Andreas de Moravia, 46, 59, 73; Joannes de Eglemore and Alexander Bur, 366; Toney, Simon de, Abbas de Coggeshal, Fit Moraviensis E., 462
- Grant, A, 1993. The Wolf of Badenoch, in Sellar, W D H (ed), *Moray: Province and People* (Scottish Society for Northern Studies), pp. 143-161.
- Grant, J, 1835. *Views of the Elgin Cathedral, with Descriptions*. London.
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 2, 273-7, Pls I and II. London.
- Hall, D W et al, 1998. The archaeology of Elgin: excavations on Ladyhill and in the High Street, with an overview of the archaeology of the burgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 753-829.

Haws, C H, 1983. *Continuity and Change: The Clergy of the Diocese of Moray, 1560-74*, *Northern Scotl.* vol. 5 (1982-3), 91-98.

Notes: proportion of clergy who transferred from Roman to reformed Church in diocese, most post-Reformation clergy new personnel.

Henderson, I, 1998. *Primus inter pares: the St Andrews Sarcophagus and Pictish Sculpture*, in Foster, S M (ed), *The St Andrew Sarcophagus*, pp. 97-167. Dublin.

**Hutton Collection, ADV MS 30.5.22, NLS.**

Notes: 39a; Elgin Cathedral, pencil sketch, inside of west end from sketch by Rev. J. Cordiner.

39b; pencil and wash, Elgin Cathedral, from sketch by Rev. J. Cordiner, west front from N.E., showing chapter house; quite faint.

39c; Elgin Cathedral, pencil sketch, Elgin from the S.E., dated Aug 1815; Pan's Port shown in wall; detail obscured by trees.

39d; pencil sketch, watercolour, Elgin Cathedral from the S. showing west towers, east end, south transept; largely obscured by trees.

39e; Elgin Cathedral, plan, scale given; by P. Duff, December, 1815.

42e-f; Pluscarden Priory, drawings of painted figures, two figures from Elgin.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9A.1.10, NLS.**

Notes: Poor Hospital, Elgin. Transcript by Hutton 1818 of the cartulary of the Poor Hospital, Elgin, copied from the original (Adv. MS. 34.7.2; Davis 1149). at f.1 is his transcript of a descriptive note of the manuscript 1798 by William Anderson, W.S. Bound with endpaper watermarked 1823. The original consists of authenticated copies 1548 of relevant extracts from the cartularies of the diocese of Moray, which were published in 'Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis', ed. C. Innes, Bannatyne Club, 1837 xii + 71 ff.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xi), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.1 etc. Copies of charters concerning diocese of Moray and Inverness.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (x), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection

is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 Elgin - MS transcripts of part of cartulary or Register of Cathedral of Moray apparently early 16th century; pencil note suggests transcripts come from collection of Laird of Guthrie who was the Bishop of Moray f.171 List of papers related to Lands of Maison Dieu, Elgin in Elgin City Archives f.183, 184 Views of Pluscarden Abbey, by John Home, 1789 f.207 etc. Transcripts of other charters in possession of individuals f.247 Letters re Elgin, Spynie.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.19, NLS.**

Notes: Sketch Book of Notes of Architectural Features and Buildings Compiled 1815-20 F.22 Tomb Recess in S Transept, Drawing.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**

Notes: A Fragment, Consisting of Pp I-Xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's Signature on The Titlepage, But No Other Marks, Together with (F.32) Pp 411 et Seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, Containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these Pages, which Contain Hutton's Signature, Dated 1784 at P 411 (F.32) and Numerous Marginalia Throughout, are Leaves Containing Notes, Consisting Almost Entirely of Relevant Extracts from Printed Works; Further Extracts, Relating Mostly to the Dioceses and Their Leading Churchmen are Placed after the Printed Pages (F.172). at The End (F.217) are Some Unrelated Leaves formerly Loosely Enclosed in Some of the Notebooks and Sketch-Books. Marginalia Added by Hutton; Extracts from Works Like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and Miscellaneous Notes on Individual Churches 224ff. Folio and under.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: Notebook, Originally Consisting of Ff.1-46, to which Two Sets of Additional Leaves (Ff.47-58, 59-65) have been Stitched in at The Back, Containing Notes and Drawings of, and Many Extracts Concerning Various Churches and Religious Houses, Begun in 1793 as A Record of Places That Hutton Had Visited. The Extracts are Mostly from Printed Sources, The Most Substantial Being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A Leaf has been Cut out after F.63 65ff. Small Quarto F.46.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.**

Notes: Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to the Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source.

**Innes, C, 1837. Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis, E Pluribus Codicibus..c AD 1400, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, E Pluribus Codicibus Consarcinatum**

- c1400 AD. cum continuatione Diplomatum recentiorum usque AD 1623 (includes Map of Moray from drawings by Robert Gordon of Straloch).
- Innes, G P, 1959. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in the Later Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), 73-83, Papal Intervention in the Disposal of Benefices, or Papal Provisions.
- Innes, T, 1931. on The Tombstone of Robert Innes, 19th of That Ilk, at Elgin Cathedral, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 65 (1930-1), 427-431, Illus.
- Kandich, E, 1887.
- Valerius: A Day Dream in the Elgin Cathedral*. Edinburgh.
- Keith, R, 1824. A Large New Catalogue of the Bishops of the Several Sees..Scotland, Edinburgh, 135-155, 541-543.  
Notes: Catalogue to 1688 Originally Published in 1755; See of Moray.
- Kerr, H F, 1905. Elgin Cathedral, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 3 (1905), 85-92.  
Notes: Description, Historical Account, Alterations and Building Phases Where Known, Chapter House; Chronological Sequence of Remains.
- Kirk, J, 1986. The Kirk and The Highlands at The Reformation, *Northern Scotl*, vol. 7 (1986), 1-22.  
Notes: General History of Progress of Reformation in Highlands, Traced from Financial Records Kept by the Crown for Recording The Rentals of Ecclesiastical Benefices, and also Traced from Highland Historians; Contemporary Records Scarce.
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.
- The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 320, 466, 470, 476-482 & 490. Oxford.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Elgin Cathedral I and II*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Elgin Cathedral*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.  
Notes: Moray, Bishopric, When Was It founded, 262 (Notes, Xxv, Suggestion Refuted Alexander founded Dunkeld and Moray in June 1107), 282 (Xxxvi, Notes, Charters Witnesses by Gregory, Bishop; Dispute over Foundation Date of Moray; No Firm Evidence Bishopric Before 1124); Gregory, Bishop of Moray, 44, 63, 282 (Charters Witnessed by Gregory Mentioned); William, Bishop of Moray, 175, 183, 189, 202, 211, 214, 447.
- Lewis, J, 1996. Elgin Cathedral (Elgin parish), excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 75.
- Lewis, J, 2000. *Excavations at the cathedral and the Bishop's house, Elgin*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), 303-392.  
Notes: No 20 - 1499 - Andrew, Bishop of Moray No 23 - 1504-5 - Andrew, Bishop of Moray No 44 - 1550 - Patrick Hepburn, Bishop of Moray.
- Macdonald, W R, 1900. Notes on the Heraldry of Elgin and Its Neighbourhood, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), 344-429, 344-376.  
Notes: Shields on Fabric of Cathedral Tombs and Gravestones.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896. Ecclesiastical Architecture, vol. 2, pp. 121-145, Edinburgh.
- Mackenzie, D J, 1924. Elgin Cathedral 1224-1924 Part II, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 7 3 (1921-4), 32-44.  
Notes: historical account.
- McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by the Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), 126-72, 155.
- Mitchell, A, 1873. Inscribed Stones at Kirkmadrine..County of Wigton, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 9 (1870-2), 568-586, 579.  
Notes: Dedication Cross Illustrated to Show Supposed Similarity to Early Crosses in Wigton.
- Murray, A L, 1968. The Revenues of the Bishopric of Moray in 1538, *Innes Rev*, vol. 19 (1968), 40-56.  
Notes: account relating to period during which temporalities of bishopric were in hands of Crown during vacancy of the see following death of Bishop Alexander Stewart; royal rights during episcopal vacancies as source of revenue.
- NAS, 1824-56. MW.1.428.  
Notes: Burial Rights and Memorials (Sc 22107/3a Pt I, II and III).
- NAS, 1847-19. MW.1.426.  
Notes: Improvements (including Lowering of Boundary Wall). Correspondence (Sc 22107/2a and 2b)
- NAS, 1910-21. MW.1.1111.  
Notes: Finds (Sc 22107/02).
- NAS, 1917-41. MW.1.1010.  
Notes: Burial Rights and Memorials (Sc 22107/3a Pt Iv).
- NAS, 1918-27. MW.1.427.  
Notes: Excavations and Finds (Sc 22107/2e Pt I).
- NAS, 1932-43. MW.1.1251.  
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of Three Pieces of Land 1938 and Correspondence on Musuem and Caretaker's House (Sc 22107/3b).
- NAS, 1932-73. Dd.27.1198.  
Notes: Provision of Museum and Custodian's House (22107/2/D).
- NAS, 1932-73. Dd.27.1198.  
Notes: Provision of Museum and Custodian's House (22170/2/D).
- NAS, 1935-40. MW.1.927.  
Notes: Restoration and Works Services (Sc 22107/2c).
- NAS, 1942-64. Dd.27.1199.  
Notes: Burial Rights and Memorials (22107/3/A/Pt 5).
- NAS, 1942-64. Dd.27.1199.  
Notes: Burial Rights and Memorials (22107/3/A/Pt 5).
- NAS, 1953. Dd.27.228.  
Notes: Discovery of Boundary Wall Foundations (22107/2/E/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1955-76. Dd.27.1200.  
Notes: Lease of Custodian's House (22107/3/C).
- NAS, 1961-79. Dd.27.3498.  
Notes: Elgin Cathedral. General Information (22107/20/A).
- NAS, 1962-72. Dd.27.3719.  
Notes: Elgin Cathedral. Restoration of Stone Work (Aml/Ge/8/1/4).
- NAS, 1983. Dd.27.3969.  
Notes: Elgin Cathedral. Responsibility of Secretary of State for Maintenance of Cathedral Ruins and Burial Ground (Aml/Ge/8/2/2).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1843. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.  
Notes: Ground Plan of Elgin Cathedral and Burying Ground, 1843 Architect W Nixon RHP:6509/2.
- Neuk, B S, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1997. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1996, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 41 (1997), p. 321.

NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

Notes: D 67 Paul Sandby.

Ogilvie, J, 1864. *Elgin Cathedral, Plan and Elevation and Detail*,

*Trans Architect Inst Scotl*, 1864.

Oram, R D, 1999. Alexander Bur, Bishop of Moray, 1362-1397, in Crawford, B E (ed), *Church Chronicle and Learning in Medieval and Renaissance Scotland*, pp. 202-204. Edinburgh.

Paul, J B, 1891. *Some Early Scottish Architects*,

*Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 1 (1891), 53-64.

Notes: Builders, Patrons, Masters of Works and Others Associated with the Practice of Architecture in Medieval Scotland; Brief Survey; Names and Buildings Mentioned in General Outline.

Pennant, T, 1774. *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, Warrington, Pl Xiv; Pp 146-7, 276-84, 289-90.

Notes: View of Elgin, Showing Cathedral from The East.

RCAHMS, 1994.

*Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 13. Edinburgh.

*Reg Mag Sig 1882*. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Elgin, Burgus, 2586, 3181, 3279; Capella Montis Castri, 1334 Ecclesia Cathedralis, 984 Edinburgh 20 Feb 1468-9, Jacobo de Dowglas 1051 Edinburgh 22 Feb 1471-2, Jacobum Stewart; Rex Confirmavit Cartam David Episcopi Moravien.. Jacobo S... Palatii de Spineto Constabularium 1074 Edinburgh 31 Aug 1472 Jacobo Douglas 1334 Edinburgh 22 Nov 1477 Jacobo de Douglas 2625 Edinburgh 23 Feb 1501-02 Ecclesia Cathedrali Moraviensi 3298 Edinburgh 2 Feb 1508-09, Rex confirmavit Cartam Tho Kynnard Domini de Culbin, qua concessit Johanni Caldoure Precentori Rossensi.. terras de Ovir Tulleglennis.

*Reg Mag Sig 1883*. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Elgin, Carte Regie ibi Date, 551-58, 976; Burgus, 665, 781, 2415, 3302; Ecclesia Parochialis, 781 Moraviensis, Ecclesia Cathedralis, 835, Edinburgh 4 Sept 1529; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Gawini Episc Abirdonensis Qua.. in Puram Elimosinam concessit Duobus Capellanis in Ecclesia Cathedrali Moraviensi Perpetuo Celebraturis, Uni in Insula S Columbe, Alteri ad Altare S Thome Martiris.. 1115 Edinburgh 30 Jan 1531-2; Rex concessit Jacobo Dunbar.. terras et Baroniam de Sanquhair Etc 2231 Edinburgh 8 Dec 1540; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Qillelmi Suthirland.. Qua, pro Summa Pecunie Sibi Persoluta, Vendidit Hugoni Domino Fraser de Lovet.. Integras terras Suas, viz.. Decanatus, 303.

*Reg Mag Sig 1886*. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Elgin, Carte Regie ibi Date, 706, 707, 1099, 1100; Ballia, 638; Burgus, 299, 1109, 2485, 1707; Locus Fratrum Minorum, 1109, 2133; Predicatorum, 638, 1955, 2198, 2485, 2656; Molendina, 1734, 2674, 2774; Vicecomitatus, 113, 299; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 299, 366, 1039, 1109, 1164, 1886, 1907, 1963, 2463, 2482, 2510, 2518, 2632, 2639, 2648, 2679, 2681, Holyroodhouse, 24 April 1577; Confirmation of charter of Gavin Dunbar, Archdeacon of Moray 'Qua.. pro Quadam Magna Summa Pecunie Sibi ad Reparationem Ecclesiarum de Fores et Edinkele Persoluta, AD Feudifirmam Dimisit Joanni Gibsoun Recotri de Unthank in Vitali Redditu et Willelmo Gibsoun... terras et Croftas Jacentes Inter Croftas Cononicorum Moray (Gives Property Boundaries.. Extendentem A Lapideo Muro Qui Circumdedit Collegium Ecclesie Cathedralis Moraviensis Versus Boream..) Etc 2760, 2931, 3014; Collegium, 2681; Crofte Canonicorum, 2681, 3014; Decanatus, 1429; Regalitas, 1164.

*Reg Mag Sig 1888*. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Moraviensis Ecclesia Cathedralis, 692, 693, 789, 1001, 1002, 1101, 1215, 1289, 1743, 1893, 2280; Archidiaconatus, 2280, 2323; Cancellaria, 2280; Capellanie, 318, 789, 1742, 1743, 1893; Decanatus, 980, 1118, 1925,

2280; Episcopatus, 388, 1007, 1008, 1034, 1048, 1089, 1107, 1122, 1183, 1341, 1727, 2178, 2280; Precentoria, 493, 789, 2280; Subdecanatus, 137, 2280; Succentoria, 1697, 2280; Thesauraria, 642, 2280; Moraviensis Ecclesia Parochialis, 2001; Ecclesia S. Andree, 1727, 2280; Regalitas, 789, Vide Sypnie.

*Reg Mag Sig 1888*. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Elgin, Burgus, 1285, 2101; Terre Burgales 1893, 2030, 2101; Capella de Grene, et Ejus Terre, 1893, 2030; Capellanie Chori, 318, Vide Moraviensis Ecclesia; Carsmeniswynde, 2030; Chanonrie, 754; Ecclesia Canonica, 1673; Collegium Moravien., 137, 493, 642, 789, 1002, 1289, 1618, 1673, 1697, 1742, 1743, 1893, 2030; Chanonrie-Clois, 305; Communia Stagna, 305; Crofte Burgi, 1101; Crofte Canonicorum Moravien., 137, 493, 642, 692, 2030; Crux Foralis, 754; Ducott, 318; Ecclesia, 1727, 2280; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 1728, Vide Moraviensis; Freirwynde, 1893; Lazaruswynd, 1742, 1743; Locus Fratrum Alborum, 303; Locus Fratrum Nigrorum (Predicatorum), 149, 303, 304, 1442, 1482, 1996, 2355; Locus Lie Gray-Freiris, 1893; Mansiones Capellanorum, 493, 789, 1742, 1743, 1893; Mansiones et Horti Prebendariorum, 318, 493, 642, 693, 789, 1002, 1289, 1618, 1673, 1697, 1742, 2030; Molendina, 1285; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 708, 713, 977, 1006, 1009, 1285; Molendinum Antiquum, 1482; Ordour-Pote (Olla Ordinis), 1893; Pora Occidentalis, 318; Ptochotrophium, Vide Masondeu; Sanct-Katereiniis-Crofts, 1101, 1893; Hortus S. Katherine, 1697; S. Michaelis Terre, 1893; Tenemena, 182, 303, 305, 318, 1482, 2030; Terre Juxta, 1996; Territorium, 1893; Venella Fratrum Predicatorum, 318; Vicaria, 789, 1697, 2030.

*Reg Mag Sig 1890*. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Elgin, 1138, 2075; Bishopispuleport, 652; Burgus, 249, 1512; Capella de Ladygrene, 267; Collegium Moraviense, 267, 652, 1799, 1800; Mansiones Prebendariorum, 652, 1799, 1800; Crofte Prope, 953; Derne-Rod, 291; Ecclesia Cathedralis, Vide Moravia; Ecclesia Parochialis, 953; Pecunia ibi Reddenda, 1936; Hospitium, Vide Massondew; Locus Fratrum Minorum, [124], 267, 607; Predicatorum, 379; Molendina, 410, 1876; Parochia, 1592, 1618; Schola, 249.

*Reg Mag Sig 1890*. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Catboll, Capellania de, Infra Ecclesiam Cathedralem Moravien., 1709.

*Reg Mag Sig 1890*. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Moravia, Collegium, Vide Elgin; Comitatus, 1137, 1255; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 291, 652, 953, 1709; Archidiaconatus, 1714; Cancellaria, 1714; Capellanie, 652, 953, 1709; Decanatus, 409, 1714; Episcopatus, 995, 1255, 1284, 1297, 1709; Precentoria, 464, 1714, 1799, 1800; Subdecanatus, 1714; Succentoria, 1714; Thesauraria, 1714.

*Reg Mag Sig 1892*. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Elgin, Burgus, 465, 853, 2141; Capellania, S. Joannis, 2136; Cr Ofte, 465, 1770; Ecclesia 2141; Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 1770; Masindew, 2141; Parochia, 2136; Vicaria, 853, 1135; Moravia, 465; Collegium et Mansa Prebendariorum, 460, 853, 1135, 1560; Comitatus, 460, 465; Dominium, 465; Thanagiium, 460; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 853, 1560; Capellania S. Katherine, 853; Decanatus, 1072; Episcopatus, 85, 587, 1747, 2137; Precentoria, 460, 853, 1135; Thesauraria, 1712.

*Reg Mag Sig 1894*. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Elgin, 2226; Burgus, 2226; Crofte, 587, 2226; Tenementa, 2226; Territorium, 2226; Comitatus, 2177; Ecclesia S. Egidii, 840; Hospitium de Messindew, 2226; Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 2226; Parochia, 212; Vicecomitatus, 955, 1351, 1366; Moravia; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 205, 1612; Archidiaconatus, 205, 594, 1190; Cancellaria, 205, 574, 1190; Decanatus, 205, 1190, 1812; Episcopatus, 84, 118, 205, 477, 587, 840, 1612; Precentoria, 205, 303, 367, 594, 1190; Subdecanatus, 205, 387, 1190; Succentoria, 205, 574, 1190; Thesauraria, 205, 1190; S. Crucis de Auldtrileyis, Capellania in Ecclesia Cathedrali Moravien., 1612.

*Reg Mag Sig 1897*. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Elgin, 1022; Burgus, 1022; Tenementa, 1447, 2141, 2180; Terre Prope, 2169; Territorium, 1022, 2141, 2180; Capellania B. V. M., 2169; Collegium et Crofte, 774; Ecclesia, 1022; Channorie-Kirk, 2141, 2180; Molendina, 562, 1159, 2141, 2142, 2180; Parochia, 938, 1022, 1065, 1176, 1452, 1706; Vicecomitatus, 789, 1838; Moravia, Comitatus, 569; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 938, 1022, 1065, 1136, 1382, 1447; Decanatus, 372, 774; Episcopatus, 711, 874, 1018, 1022, 1103, 1121, 1382, 1678, 1758, 1823, 1848, 1963, 2133; Precentoria, 1768; Succentoria, 165, 1823; Thesauraria, 1758.

**Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).**

Notes: Elgin, Burrow-Mails, 30; College, 43, 77; Crofts, 30; Customs, 30; Tenement, 29; Sub-Chanter's Manse, 43.

**Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Elgin, Carte Regie ibi Date, 125 (1362), 142 (1363) Burgus, App 1, 31 Renovatio Carte Comitatus Moravie Super Comitatu Moravie Custume, 765, 766 Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 245 Confirmacio Fratrum Predicatorum de Elgyne, 1368-9 Manerium, App 1, 31 as Detailed above Vicecomitatus, 103 (1362), 121 (1362); App 2, 1428 Secta Curie de, App 1, 8 Carta pro Hugone de Ros et Matilde Sponsa Sua Moravia, Ecclesia Cathedralis, App 1, 31 as Detailed above.

**Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Elgin, Cathedral Church, 422; Alter of St. Peter, 868; Precentor's Manse, 422; Frieryards, 877; Greeveship of 1101; Crofts of Lands in, 232, 1101; Parish, Morayshire, 73, 232, 677, 877; Crofts Belonging to the Cathedral, 877; Moray, Cathedral Church of, Precentor's Manse of, 422; Diocese of, 778; Earldom of, 73, 1101, 1165.

**RRS, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).**

Notes: Diocese of Moray, 4, 19, 43-4, 47, 65, 66, 78, 89.

Bishops, Felix, bishop of Moray 1162 x 1171, 20 and N.; Simon de Toeni, bishop 1172-84, 20n.; William, bishop of Moray d1162, Papal Legate, 6, 11, 14, 15, 16, 20, 79, 105, 222n., 229n.; W 180, 184, 185, 192, 194, 197, 198, 207, 209, 210, 211, 217, 220, 222, 223, 227, 232, 233.

Diocese of Moray, 48, 65-6.

Laigh of, 43.

See of Moray, 20, 44; Angus, Mormaer of Moray, D1130, 3.

**RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).**

Notes: Moray, 5, 8, 12, 13, 15, 16, 24, 25, 39, 51, 56, 57, 76, 77, 100, 104, 105, 130, 131, 199, 200-1, 208, 212, 223, 237, 262, 290, 301-2, 306-7, 356-7, 379-80, 383-4, 400, 439.

Bishop of, 324-5 (those excommunicated to be shunned), 439 (478, bishop of Moray to receive all his dues).

Bishopric of, 300-1 (272, confirms bishopric of Moray to Bishop Richard with parish church of Elgin, etc. 1187 x 1189), 384 (395, commands payment of all revenues due to Bishop Richard), 400, 429 (465, confirms to Bishop Bryce the bishopric of Moray, the church of Elgin, etc.).

Brice, bishop of Moray 1203-22, 32, 215, 214-5 (142, notes identification of prebends in Elgin Cathedral), 429, 438-9 (477, dispute between king, Bishop Brice and Earl Gilchrist of Mar anent patronage of church of Aberchirder is settled), 439, 442, 464; W 442.

Felix, bishop of Moray 1166 x 1171, W 199.

John of Pilmuir, bishop of Moray 1326-62, 277.

Richard of Lincoln, bishop of Moray, 1187-1203, 12, 32, 113, 114, 300-1, 301-2 (273, teind of revenues of Moray to bishopric and Bishop Richard), 307, 355 (grants of land including tofts in Banff, Cullen, churches of Forres, Dyke, permission to build a mill below the castle of Elgin etc.), 356-7,

383, 383-4, 384, 400; as bishop-elect, W 300; as bishop, W 293, 307, 308, 326, 332, 341, 352, 353, 354, 360, 381, 382, 390, 406.

Simon de Toeni, bishop of Moray, 1172-84, 6, 12, 208 (teinds to be paid to Church), 212 (139, teind of revenues in Moray to Church, and Bishop Simon etc.), 214-5, 261, 302, charter of 214-15 (142, Island in Loch of Lunnin (Loch Moy), confirmed to John the Hermit); W 253, 257.

Winchester, John, bishop of Moray 1435-60, 215; church of Holy Trinity 212.

Diocese of, 212, 301-2, 400.

See of, 6, 32, 69

**RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).**

Notes: Moray, Archdeacon of, Bur, Alexander, 172 (procurator of the King to submit on king's behalf, to sentences of bishops, 1357); W 254.

Bishop of Moray, 379 (punish crimes of tenants), 405.

Bishop of Moray, 180, 386-7 (officials to enforce by secular penalties the rights of bishops of Moray), 424-5, 479 (exemption of lands from services), 512-3 (enforcement of rights of church; timber for building work and repair of church buildings, 1359).

Andrew, bishop, W 73.

Brice, bishop, 71.

David, bishop, W 76, 81.

Pilmor, John, bishop, 45, 250 (John to proceed by ecclesiastical censures against those interfering with possessions of church; timber for building etc.); W 78, 109, 133, 212, 339, 346, 504, 506, 527.

Bishopric of Moray, 512.

Canonry of Moray, 44-5, 48.

Canons of Moray, 387, 513.

Church of Moray, 387 (foundation of chaplainries, building materials etc.), 405 (exercise of jurisdiction), 424-5 (gift of rent from Nairn; chaplaincy founded by Robert Lauder; payment of teinds to bishop), 513 (action against those withholding rights of Church of Moray; mentioned building and repair of building).

Dean and Chapter of Moray, 250-1, 512-13.

Diocese of Moray, 387, 424.

Leighton, Thomas, Canon, W 506.

Treasurer of Moray, 525 (exaction of pension from priory of Urquhart).

**RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).**

Notes: Moray, 76, 349, 462.

Bishop of, 110, 200; S 561.

Andrew, bishop of Moray, W 322.

Brice, bishop, 319 (29, inspection of charter of King William to Arbroath Abbey), 479 (214, as previous charter).

David, bishop of Moray, S 311; W 302, 316, 320-5, 439, 547, 636.

Pilmore, Master John, Canon of Ross, bishop of Moray, 207, 675 (454, appointment of Troctors to secure the removal of Papal sentences against the King, 1328); S 601; W 585, 591, 607, 644.

Richard, bishop of Moray, W 636; Chancellor of Moray, Roger of Inverness, 311 (24, treaty with King Haakon V of Norway renewing the treaty of 1266), 314 (25, treaty with Norway settling disputes outstanding), 686 (510, payment to Roger of ten pounds); S 314.

---



- Church of Moray, 247, 635 (389 charter to Thomas Randolph, knight of Earldom of Moray).
- Elgin, 200, 634; acts dated at, 199, 300, 314-5.
- Burgh of, 634.
- Blackfriars of, 101, 282n, 326.
- Cathedral, 82 (endowment of five chaplainries in Elgin Cathedral by Earl of Moray in May 1328), 177, 301.
- Sheriffdom of, 239.
- Reid, G, 1924. Frontispiece - Elgin Cathedral, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 7. 3 (1921-4), Frontispiece, Print Taken from Drawing by Sir George Reid, Prsa, which Appeared in 'Life and Work' (1882) Shows Cathedral Ruins Silhouetted Against Sky.
- Richardson, J S & Mackintosh, H B, 1938. *Elgin Cathedral, the Cathedral Kirk of Moray*. Edinburgh.
- Richardson J S & Mackintosh, H B, 1950.
- Elgin Cathedral Guide*, Hmso.
- RSS, 1908-. *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, II.  
Notes: No. 2412, Prebends Added Occassionally; Additional Prebend of Kincardine, 1537.
- Scott, A B, 1926. Gilbert of Moray, Bishop of Caithness,
- Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 1 (1926), 135-142.  
Notes: Successively Monk of Melrose, Abbot of Glenluce, Archdeacon of Moray and Bishop of Caithness.
- Shanks, J, 1866. Elgin: and A Guide to Elgin Cathedral, Once Denominated The Lantern., London, Once Denominated The Lantern of the North, by the Old Cicerone of Elgin Cathedral The Authorship is Doubtful: May be by Sinclair, J.
- Sharman, P, 2000. Elgin Cathedral *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 63,
- Slezer, J, 1693.
- Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 47-8, Pls 36 and 37, Pl 36, Prospect of the Town of Elgine Pl 37, The Ruins of the Cathedrall Church of Elgin.
- Smith, J A, 1863. Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), 548-551.  
Notes: Marks from Jedburgh, crypt of Dunfermline Abbey, Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House, Spynie Palace, Duffus Castle, Arbroath Abbey, Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey.
- Spalding, J, 1850. Memorials of the Trubles in Scotland and in England,
- Spalding Club* vol. 1, pp. 376-377.  
Notes: destruction of rood screen.
- Sprott, G W, 1909. The Ancient Cathedrals of Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), 2-19.  
Notes: Short history of diocese.
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842. *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon..*, Edinburgh, 6, 11.  
Notes: Details of Original Chartularies Surviving.
- Theiner, A, 1864.
- Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*, Rome, No. lii, 1224, Papal Mandate to Tranfer See to Elgin; Cathedral founded 19 July 1224.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).  
Notes: Elgin, xxii, xxiii, xxxvi, 48, 124, 126; King's offering at, 75; alms to the friars of, 75, 265; alms to the priests in, 76, 255, 266; justice-ayres at, 90; compositions at do., 5, 186; proclamations of ayre and porteous roll sent to, 116; alms to black friars of, 255, 266; do. to gray friars of, 255, 266; do. to a blind harper at, 401; maidens dancing at, l. cx, 463.  
Moray, Bishop of, Andrew Forman, xxvii, lxvi, 17, 160, 181, 191; payments to a man of, 142, 156, 350; wins from the king at byles, 152; signs accounts, 160; buys stones from an Englishman, 199; repayment to, of Arles for the Stirling Bells, 288; a taubronar sent with, to Moray, 342; goes to England, 374; Turnbull sent to meet him there, 379, Focart sent to Berwick to meet him, 382; payment to a luter of, 439.
- Dean of, payments to Thomas Standthare, his man, 124, 127; payment to, in connection with Papal Bulls, 243.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).  
Notes: Elgin, xxxi; stopping of the port of, 30; letters sent to, 75; do. for the oxen to the prelates in, 225; the burgh of, taxed, 455; sheriff of, 109; letters to the, 218, 324; sheriffdom of, letters proclaimed in the, 443; Moray, archdeacon of, tax paid by, 451; the bishop of, 110; letters to, 212, 215, 228, 234, 263; messenger sent to, 377; tax paid by, 457; James Hepburn, treasurer, xiv, 1; dean of, tax paid by, 452; the Earl of, xxvi, lxxiii; letters to, 212, 215, 217, 221, 226, 233, 236, 258, 261, 263, 265, 266, 443; Laurence Bickerton sent over the month to, 376; payment to, 449; precentor of, tax paid by, 457.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).  
Notes: Elgin, letters sent to, 109, 121, 130, 136; macer sent to, 345; Mr Thomas Gaderar in, 359.
- Sheriff of, 372; payments by the, 2, 318, letters to the, 107, 108, 115, 121, 124, 128, 136, 306, 311, 313, 392.
- Sheriffdom of, 372; macer sent to the, 382.
- Moray, bishop of, the, letters to, 54, 55, 57, 110, 121, 122, 128, 222, 223, 309, 310; warned to a convention, 128, 222; a messenger sent to, for his tax, 224; his dean required to give account of the tax, 306; payment to Archibald Hay, his servant, 456.
- Bishopric of, the, 146, 245, 362, 378; inbringing of the tax of, 265
- Dean of the, letter to, 348.
- Diocese of, the, 146, 148, 230.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).  
Notes: Moray, bishop of, the, payment to, for the gresume of lands, 297; Alexander [Stewart], 85, 133, 248, 282, 386.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).  
Notes: Moray, bishop of, writings to the, 140, 178, 231, 265, 284, 339, 343, 397.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).  
Notes: Moray, bishop of, letters to, 40, 53, 54, 121, 130, 263, 423; do, from, 274.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).  
Notes: Moray, the tenants and inhabitants warned to remove from the lordship of, 276.
- Bishop of, letters to, 62, 365, 370, 397, 398, 413; Henry Kemp dwelling in his regality, 107; a pledge sent to, 263.
- Dean of, Mr. David Dunbar, 248, 256, 257.
- Subchanter of, Mr Alexander Dunbar, 399
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Moray, the bishop of, 320; letters to, 92, 508; mutilation of James Cockburn, servitor to, 287; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371, 450; Patrick [Hepburn], xlii, 308, 319, 319, 331

*Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Dunbar, Mr Alexander, dean of Moray, pays composition, 196; to compare before the Lords of Session, 203, 300.

Hepburn, Patrick, bishop of Moray, letters to, 23-4, 29, 33-34, 200, 203; Precept of Parliament to, 44, 82; charge of treason against, 83, 275.

Hepburn, Patrick, Parson of Kinnoir, son of Patrick, Bishop of Moray, summons of treason against, 83.

Moray, dean of, letter to, 23.

*Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Douglas, George, Bishop of Moray, 117; auditor, 1, 108, 235; letters to, 35, 48, 150, 259, 277; signs accounts, 107, 313; pays composition, 245; compositor for Justice Ayre of Roxburgh, 377; payment to, 390; Dunbar, Alexander, dean of Moray, 310; Dunbar, [Gavin], Archdeane [Archdeacon] of Moray, 163.

Elgin, burgh of, justice ayre at, xi, proclamations at, 20, 59, 67, 126, 195, 203, 219, 225, 228, 257, 280, 308; boy sent from Aberdeen to, 30; Archdeacon's crofts beside, 163; letters to provost and bailies of, 196, 209, 226, 277; commissaries of, to compare before council, 67; minister of, Winchester, Alexander, 186.

Sheriff of, Precept of Justices to, 30; Letters to, 134, 226; Tarras, James, illegitimate son of Sir James Tarras, chaplain of cathedral church of Moray, 7.

Hepburn, Patrick, bishop of Moray, 122.

Hepburn, John, nephew of Bishop Patrick, 122.

Inglis, John, servant to George, Bishop of Moray, 117.

Lindsay, James, abbot of Kinloss, 21

Watt, D E R, 1969.

*Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638*, 214, 218, 231, 233, 237.

Notes: Edinburgh first bishops on record 1114 x 1120; early chapter probably of synodal nature, headed by archdeacon; new prebends erected when see transferred from Spynie

Watt, D E R, 1988. *The Church in Scotland in 1137*, in Crawford, B E (ed),

*St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*, pp. 25-35. Aberdeen.

Watt, J C, 1886. *Plan, Elevation and Details of the South Transept of Elgin Cathedral*, *Edinburgh Architect Ass Sket*, vol. 1 (1886).

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 119, everything except cathedral and canonry burnt by English, 1336;

p. 447, cathedral church burnt by earl of Buchan, 1390.

Watt, D E R & MacQueen, J & W, 1989. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 2 (bks III and iv). Aberdeen.

Notes: Elgin, pp 419-421, bk iv, chap 49; death of Duncan, fatally wounded by Macbeth, son of Findlaech at Bothgofnane; died at Elgin; buried on Iona Notes, (pp 503-5), chap 49, pp 419-423 (Fordun, IV C.44); Macbeth belonged to dynasty of Moray, king 1040-57: other sources say Duncan died in Glamis; Bothgofnane is Pitgaveny near Elgin

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990.

*Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (bks ix and x), Aberdeen.

Notes: Moray, church of, p 371, bk X, chap 25; AD1268; earl of Mar and bishop of Moray quarrelled because the earl had inflicted many injuries upon the church of Moray; the legate excommunicated the earl Notes, (p 479); reason for quarrel unknown; William, earl of Mar, 1242 x 1244-1276 x 1281; Archibald, bishop of Moray 1253-98; the legate acted before he left England in July 1268 Moravia, Gilbert de, archdeacon of Moray, bishop of Caithness, p 115, bk IX, chap 37; AD1222; Adam, bishop of Caithness was murdered by the men of Caithness; Adam succeeded by Gilbert, archdeacon of Moray Notes, (p 244); Gilbert de Moravia was archdeacon of Moray since before 1208, bishop of Caithness, 1222-45; as a member of a powerful northern family, his selection as bishop after a royal punitive expedition was a political act Herok, Archibald, archdeacon of Moray, bishop of Caithness, p 397, bk X, chap 33; 4 June 1273; Nicholas bishop-elect of Caithness had his appointment quashed; pope permitted another election and Archibald, archdeacon of Moray became bishop of Caithness Notes, (p 493); papal mandate for new election issued 4 June 1273; Archibald Herok, archdeacon since at least 1258 did not secure papal mandate for his confirmation until 1 Nov 1274 p 407; 1255; Archibald, archdeacon of Moray, consecrated as bishop of Caithness Notes, (p 499); Herok consecrated 10 Jan x 22 Sept 1275; died before 9 Dec 1278 Moray, clergy of, p 187, bk IX, chap 61; AD1244; new cathedral of Moray damaged by fire; monks of Pluscarden removed body of bishop Andrew to their church for burial; Moray clergy retrieved body and reburied it Notes, (p 283); Bower calls the building, which was burnt, the canonry but surely meant the cathedral church; the canons had moved into Elgin cathedral in 1224 and were still building it; bishop Andrew is said to lie on the south side of the choir at Elgin Province of Moray, pp 117, 143, 179 Archibald, bishop of Moray, p 371, bk x, chap 25; 1268AD; Earl of Mar and bishop of Moray quarrel because Mar injured church of Moray; Earl excommunicated by legat Notes, (p 479); Archibald, bishop of Moray, 1253-98, legate acted before leaving England in July 1268, details of quarrel unknown p 389, (1273, Moray consecrates Wishart as bishop of Glasgow) p 399, bk x, chap 33; 13 Apr 1273; council held at Perth; prelates summoned to convene at Lyons in May 1274; bishops of Dunkeld and Moray remain behind to look after church affairs Douglas, Brice de, bishop of Moray, p 101, bk IX, chap 33; June/Nov 1218; three bishops including Brice, visited Rome to request and receive absolution and returned home in 1219 Notes, (p 236); Brice de Douglas, bishop of Moray, 1203-22; his absolution dated 5 Nov, 1218, when the pope was confirming the privileges of the Scottish church p 113, bk ix, chap 37; AD1222; bishop Brice died, succeeded by Andrew de Moravia Moravia, Andrew de, p 75, Bk ix, chap 25; 1213; Andrew de Moravia elected to succeed Reginald, bishop of Ross, but received papal permission to decline office p 113, bk ix, chap 37; 1222; death of Brice, bishop of Moray, succeeded by Andrew de Moravia Notes, (p 242); Andrew, bishop of Moray 1222-42, established his cathedral at Elgin; probably chancellor of Moray before his election p 147 (11 Sept 1233; Andrew consecrates William as bishop of Glasgow) p 183, bk ix, chap 60; 1242, Sept x Dec; death of Andrew de Moravia p 187, bk IX, chap 61; 1244; Elgin Cathedral damaged by fire, Andrew's body removed to Pluscarden, but retrieved and reburied at Moray Notes, see details given above Elgin, cathedral church and canonry of, p 379, bk x, chap 27; 1270AD; church and canon's houses at Elgin burnt down.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of the National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan*,

*Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, pp. 59-81.

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation until 1907.

## ELGIN, BISHOP'S HOUSE

- Anon, 1893. Fall of Portions of Bishop's Palace Elgin and Abbot's Lodge, Arbroath, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1890-93), p. 21.  
Notes: illustrates window recently destroyed in the Bishop's House, Elgin by James B Nicol
- Bogdan, N, & Bryce, B D, 1991. Castles, manors and 'town house' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 37.
- Cooper, J, 1908. Some Old Elgin Houses, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 5. 1 (1905-8), pp. 1-21.  
Notes: notices of buildings in Cathedral Close, manses Etc.
- Ewart, G, & Radley, A, 1997. Elgin Cathedral (Elgin parish), watching brief, excavation,  
*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 55.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p281. Edinburgh.
- Lewis, J, 2001. *Excavations at the cathedral and the Bishop's house, Elgin*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Macdonald, W R, 1900. Notes on the Heraldry of Elgin and Its Neighbourhood, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 344-429, 376-383.  
Notes: shields on walls, described and illustrated.
- MacGibbon D & Ross, T, 1887.  
*Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, p. 91. Edinburgh,
- Smith, J A, 1863. Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 548-551.  
Notes: Marks from Jedburgh, Crypt of Dunfermline Abbey, Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House, Spynie Palace, Duffus Castle, Arbroath Abbey, Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey.
- NAS, 1951-79. Dd.27.394.  
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (23011/3/A).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.392.  
Notes: preservation of arch stones and first floor fireplace (23011/2/A).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.393.  
Notes: erection of storage hut (23011/2/B).

## ELGIN, PAN'S PORT AND PRECINCT WALLS

- Brand, J, 1883.  
*A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ..and Caithness (1700)*. Edinburgh.  
Notes: reprint of 1701, 132-33, 165, 132-3 - description, attacked by Dutch in 1673, defence against privateers; 165 - iron cannon from shipwreck installed.
- Cant, R G, 1954.  
*Old Elgin*, p. 13, map p. 32, Illus p. 8-9,

- Childe, V G & Simpson, W D, 1954.  
*Guide to the Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, p. 117. Edinburgh.
- Mackintosh, H B, 1924,  
*Pilgrimages in Moray*, p. 26.
- Shaw, L, 1882. *History of the Province of Moray*, p. 14.

## EYNHALLOW CHURCH

- Anon, Nd. Orkneyinga Saga; Magnuss Saga Skemmri, in Gudmundsson (ed), 269 (Footnote), Orkneying Saga; Legenda de Sancto Magno; Magnuss Saga Skemmri; Magnuss Saga Lengri; Helga Pattr Ok Ulfs, in Gudmundsson, F (Ed), *Islenzk Fornrit 34 ReykjavikiKing*
- Bull, E, 1914. The Cultus of Norwegian Saints in England and Scotland, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 8 (1913-14), pp. 131-48.  
Notes: Mostly Discussion of Dating of Dedications to St Olav including England.
- Cant, R G, 1973. The Church in Orkney and Shetland and Its Relations with Norway., *Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 1-18.  
Notes: The Church in Orkney and Shetland and Its Relations with Norway and Scotland in The Middle Ages Historical Account of Relations to Reformation; Map of Principal Churches.
- Chron Melrose, 1835.  
*Chronica de Mailrose*, p. 87. Edinburgh.  
Notes: in 1175 New Abbot Said to have been formerly Abbot in Orkney.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976.  
*Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 61-2. London.
- Dietrichson, L H S & Meyer, J, 1906.  
*Monumenta Orcadia: The Norsemen in The Orkneys and The Monuments....*, pp. 126-33, Plan 36-43. Christiania.
- Dryden, H E L, 1884. The Ruined Churches in Orkney, in Anderson (ed), pp. 148-150.  
Notes: discovery of church inside cottage; 11th C - 12th century possibly; altered in 14th century - chancel arch inserted; planned 1866.
- Gifford, J, 1992.  
*Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 299-300. London.
- Lamb, R G, 1974. Coastal Settlements of the North, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 5 (1973), pp. 88, 91-3, 95.
- Lamb, R, 1993. Eynhallow, in Batey, C E, Jesch, J & Morris, C D, (eds) *The Viking Age in Caithness, Orkney and the North Atlantic*, pp. 90-95.
- Lowe, C E, 1984. Eynhallow (Rousay P). Architectural Fragments,  
*Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1984, p. 21.  
Notes: forty six architectural fragments at church; some built into secondary work, or in walls of presumed monastic complex.
- Lowe, C E, 1984, Catalogue of Architectural Fragments from Rousay and Eynhallow Orkney, Durham, Typescript,

- Lowe, C E, 1984, *Archaeological Survey of St Mary's Church and The Wirk, Skail...*, Durham, Typescript.  
Notes: archaeological survey of St Mary's Church and The Wirk, Skail, Rousay, Orkney, in relation to the collections of architectural fragments at Westside, Trumland, Eynhallow.
- Macgibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *Ecclesiastical Architecture*, Edinburgh, vol. 1, pp. 116-22.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, p. 258. London.
- Mooney, J, 1923. *Eynhallow*. Kirkwall.
- Mooney, J, 1933. Laurence Abbot, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 11 (1932-3), pp. 27-9.  
Notes: entry in Chronicle of Melrose for 1175. Monk Laurence, abbot in the Orkneys, becomes abbot of Melrose; putative identification of his monastery with Eynhallow disputed; no proof Eynhallow Cistercian; Laurence possibly from another order originally
- Mooney, J, 1949. *Eynhallow - The Holy Island of the Orkneys*. Kirkwall.
- Morris, C D, 1990. *Church and Monastery in the Far North: An Archaeological Evaluation*, Jarrow, 1989 Jarrow Lecture.  
Notes: assesses site evidence for Christianity in Orkney and Shetland in Norse and pre-Norse times, with particular reference to Birsay and Deerness, and St Ninian's Isle and Pabil in Shetland. excavations have failed to confirm the existence of monasteries in either period, though church sites are plentiful, and the question of local Church organisation remains open
- Muir, T S, 1885. *Ecclesiastical Notes on Some of the Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, pp. 68, 114, Pl 7, 252-4.
- Radford, C A R, 1983. Birsay and the Spread of Christianity to the North, *Orkney Heritage*, vol. 2 (1983), pp. 27, 28 (Plan), 30,
- Radford, C A R, 1988. St Magnus Cathedral..and The Development of The Cathedral in N w Europe, , in Crawford, B E (ed), *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*, pp. 14-24, 18, 20.Aberdeen.  
Notes: Brief Mentions in Context of Churches Older Than Cathedral Eynhallow Dated to C1100, Related to Egilsay.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, pp. 230-4, No 613. Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS (Comp R G Lamb), 1982, Rousay, Egilsay and Wyre, Orkney Islands Area, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 16, 9-10, 30, No 146.
- Scott, A B, 1926. The Celtic Church in Orkney, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 4 (1925-6), pp. 45-56.
- NAS, 1910-12. MW.1.713.  
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23397/3a).
- NAS, 1930. MW.1.1159.  
Notes: Finds (Sc 23379/02).
- NAS, 1932. Dd.27.462.  
Notes: General Information (23397/20/A).
- W G C, 1907-08. The Cistercian Abbey - Lands of Eynhallow, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, I (1907-08), p. 203.  
Notes: continues as old-lore miscellany etc, published by the Viking Club possible stone inscribed 'bellus' on Birsay - boundary stone of Cistercian lands? Place called bellus locus etc?
- FORT CHARLOTTE, LERWICK
- Ball, R G, 1965. The Shetland Garrison 1665-1668, *J Soc Army Hist Res*, 43 (1965), 5-26,
- Ewart, G, 1993. Fort Charlotte (Lerwick parish): 17<sup>th</sup>/ 18<sup>th</sup> century artillery fort, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1993, p. 106.
- Ewart, G, 1994. Fort Charlotte (Lerwick parish): 17<sup>th</sup>/ 18<sup>th</sup> century artillery fort, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1994, pp. 93-94.
- Ewart, G & Sharman, P, 1995. Fort Charlotte (Lerwick parish): excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1995, p. 95.
- Fojut, N & Pringle, D, 1993. *The Ancient Monuments of Shetland*. Edinburgh.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 491-492. London.
- Macfarlane, *Geographical Coll*, 1906-08, *Geographical Collections Relating to Scotland Made by Walter Macfarlane*, Edinburgh, vol. 3, p. 306.  
Notes: description of Orkney dated 1529 makes no mention of monastery
- Manson, T, 1913 (reprinted 1991).  
*Lerwick during the last half century (1867-1917)*, pp. 70-82. Lerwick.
- NAS, 1862-19. MW.1.906.  
Notes: encroachments from War Department (Se 2022/L/O1 Pt I).
- NAS, 1909-13. MW.1.907.  
Notes: encroachments from War Department (Se 2022/L/O1 Pt II).
- NAS, 1924-38. MW.1.512.  
Notes: Works Services (Sc 22398/2d).
- NAS, 1927. MW.1.509.  
Notes: compensation paid for damaged garden stock (Sc 22398/2c).
- NAS, 1931. MW.1.510.  
Notes: adjoining electrical sub-station (Sc 22398/3b)
- NAS, 1932, MW.1.511.  
Notes: transfer to Ministry of Works from War Departement, record of Encroachment (Sc 22398/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1942-43. MW.1.1125.  
Notes: works carried out by Military and Naval authorities (Sc 22398/2e).
- NAS, 1945-78. Dd.27.1438.  
Notes: allocation of accommodation (22398/16/A).
- NAS, 1953-54. Dd.27.271.  
Notes: transfer to Ministry of Works from War Department and record of encroachment (22398/3/C/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1953-75. Dd.27.1439.  
Notes: general information (22398/20/A).
- NAS, 1959-73. Dd.27.1437.  
Notes: development plan for vicinity (22398/3/E).
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1995. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1994, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 29 (1995), p. 133.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1997. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1996, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 31 (1997), p. 266.
- Pringle, D, Ewart, G & Ruckley, N, 2000. 'Ö an old pentagonal fort built of stone': Excavation of the battery wall at Fort Charlotte, Lerwick, Shetland, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), pp. 105-143.

- RCAHMS, 1982. *Argyll: An Inventory of the Monuments, Vol. 4, Iona*, Edinburgh, 8, 26, 39, 49, 142, 150, 237, 239, Pp Cont. 245, 275, 279, Figs 6, 7, 236, 239.
- Stewart, A F, 1909. The Garrison of the Forts in Zetland, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, vol. 2 (1909), pp. 208-9.  
Notes: letter from Lord Bellenden to Earl of Lauderdale, dated 4 Jan 1668 (Brit Lib Add Ms 23128, Folio 244) refers to disbanding of garrison of forts of the islands, placed there to protect them in the First Dutch War (1665-67); old-lore miscellany etc.
- ## FORT GEORGE
- A A F, 1984. The Story of Fort George, *Queen's Own Highlander*, vol. 24 (67) 1984, pp. 113-36.
- A A F, 1985. The Story of Fort George, *Queen's Own Highlander*, vol. 24 (68) 1985, pp. 30-4.
- A A F, 1985. The Story of Fort George, *Queen's Own Highlander*, vol. 25 (69) 1985, pp. 152-60.
- A A F, 1985. The Story of Fort George, *Queen's Own Highlander*, vol. 26 (70) 1986, pp. 28-31.
- Bm, British Library, Department of Maps and Plans, King's Top Collection.  
Notes: 50.7 Plan of Fort George, Inverness.  
50.8 Olivers Fort, Inverness, 1690.  
50.9 Ditto 50.10 1720. Details of Barracks in Inverness.  
50.22 A Drawn Survey of Part of the Moray Firth, Shewing the Situation of the New Fort George, W. Skinner.  
50.23 A Drawn Survey of the Point of Ardersier, Shewing Fort George, 1752, 3 Sheets.  
50.24 A Small Scale Colour Plan of Fort George, 1752.  
50.25 A Plan of Fort George and Environs for Two Miles Around, with Ground Usages.  
50.26 Ditto.  
50.27 Point of Ardersier with Fort George traced on. W. Skinner.  
50.28 Plan of Fort George, 1750.  
50.30 Plan of Fort George, N.D.  
50.31 Ditto.  
50.32 Ditto.  
50.33 1754 Plan of Fort George.  
50.34 1763 Plan of Fort George.  
50.35 Plan of the Principle Gate and the out-Works at Fort George 1751.  
50.36 1752, Retrenchments, Places at Arms
- Curtis, G R, 1980. Roads and Bridges in The Scottish Highlands..1725-1925, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), pp. 475-496.  
Notes: the route between Dunkeld and Inverness. Roads and bridges constructed under government auspices examined in terms of engineering considerations.
- Ewart, G, 1994. Fort George (Ardersier parish), 18<sup>th</sup> century fort, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 33.
- Ewart, G & Stewart, D, 1997. Fort George (Ardersier parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 44.
- Ewart, G, Stewart, D & Dunn, A, 1995. Fort George (Ardersier parish), 18<sup>th</sup> century fort, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, pp. 38-39.
- Ewart, G, Stewart, D & Dunn, A, 1996. Fort George (Ardersier parish), 18<sup>th</sup> century fort, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 58.
- Fort George, 1905. List of 15 Ms Plans of Fort George in British Museum, *Northern Chronicle*, 17 May 1905.  
Notes: list of plans 1750-63
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 174-179. London.
- Grove, D, 1986. Floreat Fort George: Hanoverian Fortress, *Popular Archaeol*, vol. 7.7 (1986), pp. 2-9.
- Hume, J R, 1991. Firing Quill from The Duke of Cumberland's Bastion, Fort George, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 423-5.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Fort George: Excavations 1996*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1997. *Fort George: Archaeological Watching Brief*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Fort George*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Fort George Stables and Ravelin*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Fort George, Inverness-shire. Retrieval of finds from casemented barrack room June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- MacIvor, I, 1976. Fort George, Inverness-Shire I, *Country Life*, 160, Aug 1976, pp. 410-13, 478-81.
- MacIvor, I, 1988. *Fort George*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- MacIvor, I, 2001. *Fort George* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Murray, D, 1998. Fort George (Ardersier parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 46.
- NAS, 1958-64, Dd.27.4110.  
Notes: Fort George, Ardersier, near Inverness. 1. Acceptance of Responsibility for maintenance 2. Proposed future use (22320/2/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1964-78, Dd.27.4112.  
Notes: Fort George, Ardersier, near Inverness. 1. Responsibility for maintenance 2. Future Use. Plans. Enclosure to Dd27/4111 (22320/2/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1964-78, Dd.27.4111.  
Notes: Fort George, Ardersier, near Inverness. 1. Responsibility for maintenance 2. Future use. Enclosure at Dd27/4112 (22320/2/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1964-81, Dd.27.4181.  
Notes: Fort George, Ardersier, near Inverness. Proposed scheduling (Aml/Hc/4/2/1).
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings.  
Notes: Plans of Fort George.  
RHP 21477 Plans of Various Buildings in Fort George, Mid 19th C.  
RHP 21482 Pse of a Semi-Fortified Building listed as Fort George but probaby not.  
RHP 35454 Edinburgh Register No. 1 Barrack Storehouse Plans, in a series drawn by W. Wallace c.1760. All annotated with contemporary usages.  
RHP 35455 Edinburgh Register No. 2 Ditto, Pse. W. Wallace.  
RHP 35456 Edinburgh Register No. 3 Ordnance Storehouse\ an altered one called Md Centre W. W.  
RHP 35457 Edinburgh Register No. 4 North Staff Block W. W.  
RHP 35458 Edinburgh Register No. 5 South Staff Block W. W.

RHP 35459 Edinburgh Register No. 6 Ditto.  
 RHP35460 Edinburgh Register No. 7 North Barrack Blocks, Plans Grd Flr  
 W. W. RHP 35461 Edinburgh Register No. 8 Ditto 1st Flr. W. W.  
 RHP 35462 Edinburgh Register No. 9 Ditto 2nd Flr. W. W.  
 RHP 35463 Edinburgh Register No.10 South Barracks, Plan Grd. Flr.  
 RHP 35464 Edinburgh Register No.11 Ditto 1st Flr. W. W.  
 RHP 35465 Edinburgh Register No.12 Ditto 2nd Flr. W. W.  
 RHP 35466 Edinburgh Register No.13 S. Barracks, E and S. W. W.  
 RHP 35467 Edinburgh Register No.16 Hospital, 1862 altered 1912.  
 RHP 35468 Edinburgh Register No.20 P.S. Ande. of N. Barracks W. W.  
 RHP 35469 Edinburgh Register No.21 Staff Blocks Plans W. W.  
 RHP 35470 Edinburgh Register No.22 Clock Block 1899.  
 RHP 35471 Edinburgh Register No.23 Ordnance Offices 1890.  
 RHP 35472 Edinburgh Register No.24 Magazine and Chapel Pse W. W.  
 RHP 35473 Edinburgh Register No.25 Chapel, 1870 with Added Pews.  
 RHP 35474 Edinburgh Register No.26 Casemates and Pumps for South  
 East of Fort, S and E.  
 RHP 35475 Edinburgh Register No.26 Renewed Pump in S. Casemates P  
 and S, 1885-6.  
 RHP 35476 Edinburgh Register No.29 Grand Magazine 1767.  
 RHP 35477-82 Edinburgh Register Nos. 31-35 Drains.  
 RHP 35483 Edinburgh Register No.36 Canteen Alterations P and S C.1870.  
 RHP 35484 Edinburgh Register No.37 Officers' WC, 1872.  
 RHP 35485 Edinburgh Register No.40 Seawall Repairs 1880.  
 RHP 35486 Edinburgh Register No.41 Drawbridge 1878.  
 RHP 35487 Edinburgh Register No.43 Mess alterations 1875.  
 RHP 35488 Edinburgh Register No.45 Casemates, Pse, 1878.  
 RHP 35489 Edinburgh Register No.46 Conversion of Ordnance Block to  
 Married Quarters and Racket Court 1886.  
 RHP 35490 Edinburgh Register No.48 Drawbridge 1768, P and S.  
 RHP 35491 Edinburgh Register No.50 Ravelin Drawbridge, P and S.  
 RHP35492-502 Edinburgh Register No.56 Reg. Institute, 11 Plans 1934  
 Designed by A. H. Lamont

Nelson W A & Stenhouse, B A, 1985, *Fort George and The '45, Casemate*, vol. 16  
 (1985), pp. 7-8.

NLS, National Library of Scotland, Board of Ordnance Collection.

Notes: Fort George, Inverness and Ardersier.  
 Z.2/31 A. Fort William B. copy C. Plan of Fort William, Fort Augustus and  
 Fort George.  
 Z.2/33 A. A Plan of Fort George Inverness, 1730, J. Romer B. copy C. copy.  
 Z.2/34 A. Plan of Fort George Inverness and Part of the Town of Inverness,  
 J. Romer B. Copy.  
 Z.2/35 A. A Sketch of Fort George Inverness, 1739. Capt. Romer B. Fort  
 George (Proper) and Vicinity, 1785. A. Frazer.  
 Z.2/36 A. Plan of Fort George at Inverness. 1750. W. Skinner. Surveyed and  
 drawn by C. Tarrant B. copy.  
 Z.2/37 A. Section of Plan of Fort George at Inverness. W. Skinner B. copy.  
 Z.2/38 Fort George and Part of the Town of Inverness.  
 Z.2/39 A. Plan of Fort George on Ardersier Point, 1749 B. copy.  
 Z.2/40 A. Plan of Fort George (Proper) and Explanation. 1750 B. copy.  
 Z.2/41 A. Sections of Fort George. 1750 B. copy.  
 Z.2/42 A. Sections of Fort George. 1750 B. copy.  
 Z.2/43 A. Sections of Fort George. 1750 B. copy.  
 Z.2/44 Plan of the Principal Part of Fort George. 1751.  
 Z.2/45 A. Plan of Fort George in North Britian. 1752. W. Skinner B. copy  
 C. sections. 1752 D. copy.  
 Z.2/46 A. Section of Fort George. No. 5 1752. W. Skinner B. Section of the  
 Gateway No. 4 1752. W. Skinner.  
 Z.2/47 A. Section of Fort George. No. 2 1752. W. Skinner B. Plan, Elevation  
 and Section of Guard House, 1752. W. Skinner.  
 Z.2/48 A. Plan of Fort George Showing How Far Executed. 1753. W. Skinner.  
 Drawn by C. Tarrant B. copy C. section. 1753.

Z.2/49 A. Plan of Fort George, Showing How Far Executed, 1754. Drawn  
 by C. Tarrant B. Sections.  
 Z.2/50 A. Plan, Section and Elevation of Barracks at Fort George. W. Skinner.  
 1753 B. Copy, showing progress in 1754.  
 Z.2/51 A. Fort George Showing State of Works in 1756. Drawn 1763 by  
 Bogdani B. Sections of Bastions. n.d.  
 Z.2/53 Plan of the West Front of Fort George.  
 Z.2/54 A. Plan of Prince Henry Fredrick's Bastion 1762. W. Skinner B. copy.  
 Z.2/55 A. Elevation and Sections of Storehouse. 1762. W. Skinner B. copy.  
 Z.2/57 A. Plan of the Point of Ardersier. N.D. W. Skinner B. copy C. copy.  
 Z.2/58 Plan of the Peir at Fort George. N.D./  
 Z.2/59 A. A Plan of Fort George 1762. Copy by W. Rogerson, 1808 B. copy  
 by R. Sedley, 1801 C. copy by D. Robinson, 1800.  
 Z.2/60 Powder Magazine at Fort George n.d.  
 Z.3/50 Plans of the Storehouse at Fort George, n.d. H. Rudyerd.  
 Z46/57 A. Plan of Fort George. 1787. Capt. Shipley B.-I. Ditto with  
 Variations.  
 Z47/21 Fort George and Vicinity Inverness Misc. in the NLS.  
 Z.2/76 A. A General Survey of Inverness and the Country Adjacent, n.d. B.  
 and C. copies.  
 Z.2/77 Inverness. Survey of the Castle, 1719.  
 Z.2/78 A. Inverness in North Britain, n.d. Lewis Petit B. and C. copies.  
 Z.2/79 A. Glasgow B. Inverness. Plan of Fortress Gate, 1746 Lewis Marcell  
 C. Inverness. Plan of Roofs, 1746. Lewis Marcell.  
 Z.2/80 A. Plans and Sections of Barracks. Inverness. 1746. Lewis Marcell B.  
 Plans and Section of Officers Guard-Room. 1746. Marcell.  
 Z.2/81 A. Plans of Governor's House. 1746. Lewis Marcell B. Plans of Powder  
 Magazine. Inverness. 1746. Marcell C. Plans of Arsenal. Inverness. 1746.  
 Marcell D. Plans of Hospital. Inverness. 1746. Marcell E. Plans and Section  
 of a Pile of Barracks. Inverness. 1746. Marcell.  
 Z.2/82 A. Plan for Building a Fort at Inverness. 1746 B. Plan and Profile for  
 a Fort at Inverness. 1746.  
 Z.2/83 A. Section and Profiles of Fort at Inverness. 1746. Marcell B. Plan of  
 New Fort Done on Lines of Oliver's Fort Inverness, 1746. Marcell

Pennant, T, 1774.

*A Tour in Scotland 1769*, pp. 160-1. Warrington.

Ponsford, M, 2000. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 350.

Ponsford, M, 2001. *Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), pp. 225-226.

Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1995. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1994, Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 29 (1995), pp. 132-133.

Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1996. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1995, Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 30 (1996), p. 253.

Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1997. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1996, Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 31 (1997), p. 266.

Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1998. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1997, Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 32 (1998), p. 151.

PRO, Kew, Public Records Office, Kew.

Notes: Plans of Fort George.  
 MPH 36 Plan of Fort George, Bellamoar, 1755.  
 WO 78 3607 Plan and Section of Rifle Ranges, 1902.  
 Mphh 467 Five O.S. Sheets, 1868 Survey, Capt. Wilson.  
 Mph 589 [Wo 78 1896] 1749 Plan of The Point of Ardersier, W. Skinner.  
 The original and seven copies.  
 Mphh 288 Fort George and the Point of Ardersier, 1749, Campbell, three  
 copies.

Mr 990 Coloured Plan and Section of the Main Gate at Fort George along with drawings of the Drawbridges of the Main Gate and the Ravelin Bridge, 1762, W. Skinner.

Mph 219 Colour Plan of Fort George, 1762.

Mr 746 Copy of a Plan of Fort George in 1762, drawn by David Robinson, 1769, in colour.

Mr 1413 A. Block Plan of Fort George, with the Water Supply marked, drawn 1850 B. Section and Elevation of the New Groin with a Site Plan, 1837.

Mphh 365 A. Colour Photozincograph Surveyed, 1867, published 1870; B. Ditto 1903; C. general plan of Fort George, as A.

Wo 78/668 O.S. Map of The Moray Firth.

Mph 149 Map of Fort George, zincographed by the O.S. 1884, reprinted 1885, plus two smaller scale plans

PSAS, 1967. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 99 (1966-67), pp. 269.

Notes: three bricks made on site 1748-50.

Ross, Rev, 1888. Excursion to Castle Stuart, Campbelltown etc, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 2 (1880-83), pp. 201-206.

Notes: note on acquisition of land for building of fort.

Sandby, P. 1888. View of Fort George and the Town of Inverness, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 2 (1880-83), Viii, 81.

Notes: view of earlier Fort George in Inverness Town in 1744; castle as restored by General Wade.

Saunders, A, 1989. *Fortress Britain*. Liphook.

Stewart, D, 2000. Fort George (Ardersier parish), watching brief,

*Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 46.

Sharman, P, 1999. Fort George (Ardersier parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 51.

Triscott, J, 1999. Fort George (Ardersier parish), excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 51

Worsley, G, 1986, Defence of The Realm: The Restoration of Fort George, *Country Life*, vol. 14 Aug 1986, pp. 498-500.

## FORTROSE CATHEDRAL

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 19 - Note to

*Annals of Ulster* 553: Breviary of Aberdeen says Molocus, student of Brendan, went to Ross in his old age, died there and was buried in church of bishop Boniface in Rosemarkie; this refers to Moluoc of Lismore, recorded in the Annals of Tigernach as dying c 592, founder of the monastery of Lismore.

205 - Note to *Annals of Tigernach* 697: Present at the Council of Adamnan was bishop Cuiritan, who may have been identified with the bishop and abbot of Ross-meinn, possibly identified with Rosemarkie.

211 - Note to

*Annals of Tigernach* c 706: in Life of Kiritinus, St Kiritinus is supposed to have baptised Nectavius, king of the Picts and built a notable church at Rosemarkie, where he was buried at the age of 80, in the church of St Peter before the altar Details of life given.

Vol. 2 196 - Chronicle of Melrose after 1136 Bishops taken from the house of Melrose Reynold, monk, to that of Ross.

247 -

*Chronicle of Melrose* 1161: Gregory was consecrated as bishop of Rosemarkie Note - Macbeth was bishop of Ross 1128 x 1136 Symeon was bishop of Ross 1128 x ?1147 Gregory died in 1195.

343 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1195: Gregory bishop of Rosemarkie died; Reynold, monk of Melrose elected on 27 February; consecrated on 10 September at St Andrews.

394 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1213: Reynold, bishop of Ross died on 13 December; Andrew of Moray was elected but declined the office and obtained papal dispensation to this effect; Robert, chaplain of King William replaced him. Note - Robert was consecrated after 3 April 1215 Andrew of Moray later became bishop of Moray 29 May 1235 pope Gregory IX permitted bishop Robert to increase the prebends of the four canons of Ross, and to created additional canons Robert was succeeded in the bishopric by another Robert, consecrated in 1249 or 1250 Robert II died in 1270 or 1271 Matthew, succentor of Ross was wlected in 1272, and was consecrated by pope Gregory X, before 28 December 1272. He died in 1274 at the Council of Lyons. The see was vacant 1274 x 75 Robert III was elected to the bishopric before 8 April 1275; Robert de Syvin had been archdeacon of Ross and had been elected by way of compromise to the bishopric. He died 28 Nov 1290-18 Nov 1295.

448 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1222: for the controversy between Andrew, bishop of Moray and Robert, bishop of Ross in 1227, see refs cit

Anon, 1880. Excursions to Fortrose - Fortrose Cathedral, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 1 (1875-80), pp. 40-42.

Notes: brief historical account.

Archaeological Institute, 1856. Notices of Archaeological Publications,

*Archaeol J*, vol. 13 (1856), pp. 205-6.

Notes: woodcuts of portion of woven silk bands with gold or silver thread found in tomb of bishop of Ross, wrapped around the body.

Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 218 & 225. Edinburgh.

Brydall, R, 1895. Monumental Effigies of Scotland from the Thirteenth to The Fifteenth.,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 329-410, 358-61.

Notes: tomb of bishop, drawn with elevation.

Burns, C, 1971. The Second Draft of 'Fasti', *Innes Rev*, vol. 22 (1971), pp. 32-45, 44-5.

Notes: archdeacons Salomon Rae, John de Grangia, David Seton.

Burns, E, 1880, Descriptive Notice of the Coins in the Fortrose Hoard,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 14 (1879-80), pp. 186-219.

Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 3-52, 20-21, 28-29, 47-8.

Notes: Council of Basle held 1431-1449; participation of Scots in reform of Church; notes on and references to careers and offices of those who attended. Thomas Tulloch, archdeacon of Caithness, later bishop of Ross, David Petit?, canon of Ross and Patrick Fisher, canon of Ross, John Innes, dean of Ross.

Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle, Part Two,

*Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), 157-89, 167-8.

Notes: career of Scottish Churchmen attending Council, 1438-49: Andrew de Munro, archdeacon of Ross

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Ros, p. 371; 2599, 2618; bishop of, 2323

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: Ross, bishop of, peace notified to (19 Feb. 1303-4), p. 480; Thomas (Urquhart), safe conduct from Flanders to Scotland till 14 June (10 Feb.

- 1440-41), 1146; Robert, Edward IV grants him for life a house N Calais (Dec. 1461), 1321; and the temporalities of St Asaph while in the king's hands (April 1462), 1329; John, in Parliament at Edinburgh (13 March 1503-4), 1736.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).  
Notes: Ross, bishopric of, rents accounted for, p. 264.  
Bishop of, 1633; bishop of, Robert (Fealty), p. 125; Master Thomas of Dundee appointed, 928.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).  
Notes: Ross, bishop of, Edward II asks him to keep peace, 29; Alexander, and the Chapter, appoint three bishops proctors for themselves and the Scottish Clergy for King David's ransom (26 Sept. 1357); 1650; bishop's seal, Ib; chapter seal, Ib.  
Chapter of, appoint a proctor for King David's ransom (18 Sept. 1357), 1642; their seal, ib., appoint 3 others (26 Sept.), 1650; seal, Ib.  
Dean of, Mr Alexander, appointed proctor for Chapter (Sept. 1357), 1642.
- Cherry, T A F, 1963. *The Library of Henry Sinclair, Bishop of Ross 1560-5*, *Bibliothek*, vol. 4, pp. 13-23.
- Cowan, I B, 1959. *Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.  
Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious institutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. *The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 19-48, 25, 44.
- Cowan, I B, 1967.  
*The Parishes of Medieval Scotland*, p. 218. Edinburgh.  
Notes: 21 prebends involving revenues of 31 churches have been counted, with 6 churches belonging to the chapter in common.
- Cowan, I B, 1968. *Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.  
Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked with history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.
- Cowan, I B, 1974. *The Post-Columban Church*,  
*Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260.  
Notes: organization of post-Columban church, monastic and episcopal theories, early church in Strathclyde and Galloway, early episcopal centres in SW, emergence of culdees, associations with Dunkeld and other early centres, some communities of secular priests identified as culdees.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 207, 53. London.
- Dunbar, J G, 1981. *The medieval architecture of the Scottish Highlands in Maclean, E (ed), The middle ages in the Highlands*, pp. 50 & 55. Inverness.
- Durkan, J & Ross, A, 1958. *Early Scottish Libraries*,  
*Innes Rev*, vol. 9 (1958), pp. 5-167.  
Notes: bibliographical list of printed books belonging to medieval Scottish libraries John Leslie, bishop of Ross, Henry Sinclair.
- Ewart, G & Stewart, D, 1996. *Fortrose Cathedral (Rosemarkie parish)*, excavation, watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 74.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).  
Notes: Ross, 218; fine of bishop of, 13, 19; justice-ayre in, 13, 19; tithes of bishop from, 13, 19; contribution for peace from the see of, 181; contribution of 1341 from see of, 50; payment by bishop of, for lands of Thomas of Balcasky, 503.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).  
Notes: Ross, see of, contribution of, paid to chamberlain, 76, 110, 111, 163, 219, 220, 258, 303, receipts from, during vacancy, 363.  
Archdeacon of, Alexander Man, payment to, 614.
- Exch Rolls*, 1882, 5 (1437-1454).  
Notes: **Bishop of Ross, Carriage of king's letters to, 155; Bishop John Bullok, late bishop travelling between Earl of Ross and Council, 101.**
- Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).  
Notes: Bishop of Ross, Kynclorth let to Sir Archibald Brothy at his instance, 467, 481, 518; remission money of John Brothy and others allowed at his instance, 486.  
Archdeacon, Forbes, Richard, see index.
- Exch Rolls*, 1884, 7 (1460-1469).  
Notes: Bishop of Ross, timber sent by, for Queen's Works, 164; made baillie of Avach and Eddirdule, fermes due by, 545.
- Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).  
Notes: Ross, bishop of, William, 23.  
Chanonry of, victuals sent to king at, 439.
- Exch Rolls*, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).  
Notes: Ross, Diocese of, Bishop of, Master John Fresale, dean of Chapel Royal of Lestalrig, bishop elect, 104; custom of his salmon paid to comptroller, 227; sits as Lord of Council, 436.
- Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).  
Notes: Rothesay, account of bailies of, 607; do, alluded to, 511; detailed fermes of parish of, 510.  
Castle, fee of two chaplains in, 65, 126, 246, 319, 428, 511; fee of Ninian Stewart as keeper of, 67, 247, 319, 428.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).  
Notes: Ross, cathedral of, annuity to chaplain in, 49, 148, 349, 445, 513.  
Canon of, see Dingwall, John.  
Chaplains of, payment to, for their suffrages, 347.  
Dingwall, Sir John, canon of Ross, King's Girmalman General, wheat to, 507, 522, 562; barley to, 508, 512, 523; malt to, 568.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).  
Notes: Ross, church of, (parish church), payment to chaplain celebrating in, as appears in accounts of the late Duke of Ross, 89, (cathedral church), 148, 307, 387.  
Precentor of, see Calder, Mr John in index.
- Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).  
Notes: Ross, cathedral of, chaplain in, praying for souls of kings of Scotland, 27, 174, 262, 339, 410, 504.
- Chamberlain of, his account, 167, 253, 319, 405, 498; charge for raised rents made in, because rents raised after the assedation of the lordship, 408, 501; the said charge omitted by an error, 501, 502; complains that no allowance made for past seven years for the fall in the victuals of Ross on account of difference between great and small measure, and victual remitted to him on that account, and comptroller directed to go or send agents to Ross to inquire into the difference, 502, 503; allowance to, for the queen's expenses during her stay in Moray, 259.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).  
Notes: Ross, James bishop of, Auditor of Exchequer, 127, 142, 302, 341, 356, 402, 447; fermes of Ross and Ardmannach paid to Comptroller by, in



Name of Earl of Moray, 480; Witness to Lease of Trostre, 488; payment to, 567.

**Cathedral of, annuity to Chaplain in, 116, 204, 280, 324, 408.**

*Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Ross, Diocese of, Commission of Justiciary within, 572.

*Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Bishop of Ross, Lands Held of, 546; Canonry of, Rental of Ross and Ardmannach Settled at, 233.

**Diocese of, Commission of Justiciary within, 411**

*Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Ross, commissary books of, 422.

Dean of, Urquhart, Alexander, caution for payment to, 584.

Earldom of, officers of, payment to, 175, 187, 224, 266, 294, 409.

Herald, payment to, 133, 370.

Ross, lordships of, set in feufarm to Sir William Keith, 327.

fermes of, 327; payment from, to chaplain of church of Inverness, 409; bear fermes of, 175, 224, 266, 294; payment from, 140; sale of, by comptroller, 377; kain fermes of, 177, 225, 267, 295; payments from, 144, 386; oat fermes of, 176, 225, 266, 294; payments from, 142, 382; sheep fermes of, 177, 225, 267, 295; stock fermes of, 176, 225, 266, 295; slae of by comptroller, 143, 384.

*Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Ross, bishop of, lands formerly held of, 517, 522, 529, 540, 557.

Bishopric of, sasine of lands in, 529, 547.

Earldom of, sasine of Lands in, 453, 454, 469, 470, 505, 517, 522, 523.

Chamberlain of, allowance to, 237, payment by, to comptroller, 21, 108, 184, 282, 371; payment to, for his fee, 220, 229, 237, 294, 295; to compare in exchequer, 582; fermes of, payments from, 69, 220, 229, 355, 359, 367; marts of, 272, 360; oat fermes of, 268, 356; payments from, 50, 212, 270, 378; sale of, by comptroller, 134, 212, 271; officers of, payment to, 69, 143, 220, 294; payment to for their fees, 384; sheep fermes of, 274, 363; sale of, by comptroller, 274, 363; stock fermes of, payment from 52, 215, 363; sale of, by comptroller, 51, 136, 214, 272, 361, 363.

*Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Bishop of Ross, lands formerly held of, 444, 448, 458, 460, 496.

Canonry of, entry to lands in, 200.

Ross Herald, payment to, 281.

Ross, marts and due of, payment for, 166.

Chamberlain of, arrers due by, 103, to be put to the horn, 512.

fermes of, 27, 104, 271; in arrear, 63, 109; paid to the queen, 106; payments from, 60, 280; kain fermes of, 20, 22, 99, 100, 261, 262; payments from, 15, 94, 256; officers of, payment to, 41; sheep fermes of, payments from, 19, 21, 98, 260; stock fermes of, 17, 97; in arrear, 98; paid to the queen, 97, 259.

**Fawcett, R, 1987.**

*Beaulieu Priory and Fortrose Cathedral*, Edinburgh: HmsO,

**Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 26, 50-54, 59, 189. Edinburgh.**

**Forsyth, E, 1885. *The Fortrose Tripod*, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 1 (1875-80), pp. 293-294.**

Notes: bronze vessel containing coins found in excavating house in cathedral grounds in 1879; dated to 'early British or Roman workmanship' by author; coins of Robert III.

**Geddie, W, 1880. *Discovery of a Hoard of Groats of Robert III enclosed in a Ewer of Brass and Buried in the Cathedral Green, Fortrose*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 14 (1879-80), pp. 182-86.**

**Geddie, W S, 1925. *Fortrose and Its Cathedral*, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 9 (1918-25), pp. 220-237.**

Notes: description of bishopric and architecture of cathedral.

**Gifford, J, 1992.**

*Highlands and Islands (Buildings of Scotland series)*, p. 413-416. London.

**Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.**

*Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh.

Notes: Rossenses Episcopi Gregorius and Reginaldus, 458, 509; Robertus, II, 3, 32; Robertus, 114; Machabaeus, 116; Matthaues and Thomas de Fyvine, 121.

**Henshall and Beckwith, A S and J, 1955. *Early Textiles Found in Scotland Part II. Medieval Imports*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-55), pp. 22-39.**

Notes: fragment of cloth from a bishop's tomb at Fortrose, early or mid 16th century; from Bishop Fraser or Bishop Cairncross; description, illustration of weave.

**Historic Scotland, 1985. *Fortrose Cathedral Graveyard Survey*. Unpublished.**

**Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.**

Notes: 133a; Fortrose Cathedral, pencil drawing and wash; view from north, dated October 1815; shows buttresses adjoining north wall, arches of arcade built up, one partially open. Shows surrounding buildings.

133b; Fortrose Cathedral, pencil drawing, S.E. view, dated October 1815; shows timber stacked against walls, adjacent buildings, detail quite clear.

134; Fortrose Cathedral, pencil sketch, chapterhouse looking west, dated 1819; shows vaulting, seats around room.

135a; pencil sketch, font near east end of cathedral, dated October 9th 1815; also shows piscina, assorted gravestones stacked against wall.

135b; rough pencil sketch of tomb chest with recumbent effigy beneath arch. No detail. Lions noted in carving.

136; Fortrose, rough pencil sketch of blocked arches of arcade.

137; Fortrose, pencil sketch of west end of church dated 19 October, 1815; shows window, buttresses etc.

138; plan of Fortrose Cathedral by John Macqueen, dated October 1815; heavily annotated with observations on buttresses to prevent collapse of north wall; mentions removal of foundation stones and levelling of ground to north in recent past.

139; Fortrose Cathedral, references to ground plan continued, dimensions of windows etc.; mentions part of cathedral, supposed to be chapterhouse, presently occupied as a jail and court room. Mentions modern alterations including small door in back wall and dividing internal wall.

**Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xi), NLS.**

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto.

The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.191 Letters concerning Fortrose f.225 etc. Copies of charters etc. re Ross, Fortrose f.241 1797 article re discovery of red and white painted decorated coffin with body with mace or septre and vestements f. 267 Letter re cathedral.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.19, NLS.**

Notes: Sketch Book of Notes of Architectural Features and Buildings Compiled 1815-20 F.11 Monuments at Fortrose F.20 Gravestones; Fragments of Pastoral Staff Found in Cathedral, Sketched

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.20, NLS.**

Notes: Sketch Books 1817-19 with Notes F.11-12 Sketches of Gravestones and Shields at Fortrose.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

'*British Topography*' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.9.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

'*British Topography*' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.21.

**Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.**

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

**Innes, G P, 1959. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in the Later Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), 73-83.**

Notes: papal intervention in the disposal of benefices, or papal provisions.

**Kirk, J, 1986. The Kirk and The Highlands at The Reformation,**

***Northern Scotl*, vol. 7 (1986), pp. 1-22.**

Notes: general history of progress of Reformation in Highlands, traced from financial records kept by the crown for recording the rentals of ecclesiastical benefices, and also traced from Highland historians; contemporary records scarce.

**Kirk, J, 1986. The Kirk and the Highlands at the Reformation,**

***Northern Scotl*, vol. 7 (1986), pp. 1-23.**

**Laing, D (Ed), 1855. The Diary of John Lesley, Bishop of Ross, April 11-October 16, 1571,**

***Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 3, pp. 111-156.**

Notes: details his embassy to England on Mary Stewart's behalf.

**Lindsay, E R, 1924. Archbishop Patrick Lindsay, *Clan Lindsay Soc*, vol. 3 (1924), pp. 71-113.**

Notes: Bishop of Ross and Archbishop of Glasgow, (1566-1644).

**Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands.in Scotland,**

***Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 303-392.**

Notes: No 127 - 1630 - Patrick Lindsay, Bishop of Ross.

**Macdonald, W R, 1902. The Heraldry in Some of the Old Churchyards between Tain and Inverness, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1901-2), 688-732, 708-711.**

**McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7.**

***The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 394-402. Edinburgh.**

**McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation,**

***Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 155,**

**Moray Reg, 1837. *Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis*, Edinburgh.**

Notes: No. 75, Charter 1226/7 signed by Bishop of Ross as canon, others canons and a canon of ross who is also a canon of Moray.

**NAS, 1828-97, MW.1.525.**

Notes: Works services (Sc 22528/2a Pt I)

**NAS, 1854, MW.1.527.**

Notes: finds (Sc 22528/2b)

**NAS, 1863-19, MW.1.533.**

Notes: Burial Rights 1836-1910. Tombstones, Memorial Tablets, Vaults Plots Tec. (Sc 22528/3c Pt I)

**NAS, 1863-74, MW.1.528.**

Notes: Use of Cathedral Green for markets and grazing of cattle. Discontinued in 1874 (Sc 22528/3a Pt I)

**NAS, 1878-19, MW.1.529.**

Notes: Use of Cathedral Grounds (Sc 22528/3a Pt II)

**NAS, 1886-19, MW.1.531.**

Notes: Encroachments and sales of land (Sc 22528/3b Pt I)

**NAS, 1913-15, MW.1.1130.**

Notes: finds (Sc 22528/02).

**NAS, 1917-21, MW.1.526.**

Notes: Works services (Sc 22528/2a Pt II)

**NAS, 1917-38, MW.1.530.**

Notes: Use of Cathedral Grounds (Sc 22528/3a Pt III).

**NAS, 1919-38, MW.1.532.**

Notes: Burial rights 1919 to 1938. Tombstones, memorial tablets, vaults, plots etc. including 1914-1918 War Memorial (Sc 22528/3c Pt II).

**NAS, 1924-40, MW.1.928.**

Notes: Encroachments and sale of land (Sc 22523/3b Pt II).

**NAS, 1930-33, MW.1.534.**

Notes: Erection of petrol pump at Royal Station Hotel 1930. Electricity wayleave 1933 (Sc 22528/3e).

**NAS, 1948-50, MW.1.1363.**

Notes: Feuing of triangular piece of land behind 10 High Street, to Mr. John Fraser (Sc 22528/3f).

**NAS, 1948-75, Dd.27.1468.**

Notes: Chapter House: Lease to Seaforth Lodge of Freemasons (22528/3/D).

- NAS, 1952-72, Dd.27.1467.**  
Notes: Burial rights (22528/3/C/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1953-73, Dd.27.1466.**  
Notes: Responsibilities for maintenance of clock and bells (22528/2/C).
- NAS, 1961-73, Dd.27.3439.**  
Notes: Fortrose Cathedral, Ross and Cromarty. Encroachments and sales of land (Aml/Hf/1/2/1).
- NAS, 1961-75, Dd.27.3545.**  
Notes: Fortrose Cathedral, Ross-Shire. Guidebook (22528/6/A).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1851, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**  
Notes: Architectural Plans of Fortrose Cathedral, 1851: architect R Matheson RHP:6507/1-8.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.**  
Notes: aquatint from Daniell's 'The Coast of Great Britain'
- Philip, A M, 1906. The Cathedral Church of Ross, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 (1903-6), pp. 91-102.**  
Notes: description, history of diocese, succession of bishops.
- PSAS, 1855. Report on Coins Presented to The Society from ..Hm Treasury, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 226-8.**  
Notes: report on the coins found at Fortrose.
- PSAS, 1855. Donations to the Museum,**  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), p. 225.  
Notes: two Roman copper coins dug up at the site of the bishop's palace.
- PSAS, 1905. Donations to the Museum and Library,**  
*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), pp. 169-70.  
Notes: cast in lead of circular seal of chapter of cathedral of Ross.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).**  
Notes: Ross, Comitatus, 1246, 1410, 1457, 1472, 3831 Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1694 Edinburgh Dec 3 1487.  
Ecclesie Collegiate Beati Duthaci de Tayne.  
2791 Edinburgh 15 June 1504.  
Ecclesie Cathedralis Rossensis.  
3763 Edinburgh 16 Aug 1512 Willelmo Makculloch de Pladdis.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).**  
Notes: Ross, Comitatus, 21; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 373 Edinburgh 21 Aug 1526; Rex.. ad Feodifirmam Dimisit Henrico Dingnevale.  
1686 Edinburgh 10 July 1537; Patricio Dingwall.  
Canonia, 289 Edinburgh 22 Dec 1524; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Corbert..Qua..Vendidit Jacobo Dunbar Quartam Partem Terrarum de Estire Ard.  
547 Aberdeen 7 Feb 1527-8; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Dunbar..Qua concessit D Willelmo Fudes..Quartam Partem Terrarum de Estir Ard.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**  
Notes: Rossensis Ecclesia Cathedralis, 508, 1225, 1744, 1845, 2003, 2170, 2272, 2465; Canonia, 1744, 2981; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 2003, 2272; Civitas, 2170; Rosemarkie, 2465, 2466.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**  
Notes: Rossensis Canonia, 4, 1767, 1793, 1922; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 61, 148, 201, 202, 381, 586, 719, 803, 979, 1024, 1049, 1052, 1216, 2112.  
Burgus, 1765, 2112, Vide Fortrose; Capellania S. Katherine Sive de Cullis, 1861, 1922; Castrum, 2063; Cemeterium, 738, 1861, 1874.  
Collegium, 2071; Crofte Canonicorum, 562, 563, 718, 739, 1767, 1922, 2063, 2344; Capellanorum, 4, 19, 1767, 1793, 1991; Ferrie, 2071; Lacus, 1793.  
Mansiones Canonicorum, 47, 124, 387, 562, 715, 716, 738, 739, 992, 1400, 1593, 1793, 1861, 1875, 2063, 2071, 2282, 2344; Mansiones Capellanorum, 47, 1593, 1861, 1991, 2071; Palatium, 979, 2063, 2112; Scolia Grammaticalis, 4, 19, 738; Villa, 1765, 1991, 2001, 2212.  
Rossensis Ecclesia Cathedralis, 47, 563, 718, 1793, 1861, 1922, 1991, 2071, 2112, 2212; Archidiaconatus, 124, 387, 562, 715, 738, 1625, 1975, 2282; Capellania Archidiaconi, 1793.  
Cancellaria, 739, 1400, 1625, 1875, 1975; Capellania Cancelarii, 1767, 1793, 1922, 1991; Decanatus, 716, 718, 1625, 1767, 1922, 1975, 2071, 2344; Capellania Decani, 1767, 1793, 1922, 1991.  
Ecclesia, Episcopatus, 4, 19, 61, 148, 201, 202, 381, 414, 586, 719, 738, 803, 979, 1024, 1049, 1052, 1216, 1225, 1400, 1427, 1793, 1807, 1861, 1905, 1920, 1922, 1971, 2042, 2072, 2112, 2222, 2329; Capellania Episcopi, 1767, 1793, 1922, 1991.  
Precentoria, 739, 1625, 1875, 1975, 2063; Capellania Precentoris, 1767, 1922, 1991; Subdecanatus, 1625, 1975, 2063; Capellania Subdecani, 1767, 1922; Succentoria, 1625, 1975, 2063; Thesauraria, 739, 1625, 1875, 1975; Capellania Thesaurarii, 1767, 1793, 1922.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).**  
Notes: Ros, Canonia de, Vide Channonrie; Comitatus, 1572, 2152; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 2164; Cancellaria, 545, 1380; Decanatus, 168.  
Episcopatus, 3, 13, 59, 265, 353, 354, 370, 371, 445, [495], 758, 1014, 1046, 1147, 1549, 1859, 2069, 2111-14; Succentoria, 12; Thesauraria, 545, 1380.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**  
Notes: Channonrie, 298, 423, 750; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 33, 329, 334, 395, 482, 529, 587; Palatium, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1094.  
Ross, Comitatus, 2041; Archidiaconatus, de, 423; Decanatus, 298; Cancellaria, 423; Episcopatus, 33, 298, 329, 334, 395, 409, 482, 499, 529, 587, 914, 1094, 1249, 1540; Succentoria, 423; Thesauraria, 423; Thesaurarii Capellania, 298.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**  
Notes: Ross, Canonia de, Vide Chanonrie; Comitatus, 602, 1094, 1370; Episcopatus, 299, 356, 410, 575, 1670.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**  
Notes: Chanonrie, 410; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 410, 575, 1670; Castrum 410.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**  
Notes: Channonrie, 242, 2138-40, 2149, 2150, 2180; Servitia ibi reddenda, 168, 202, 355, 380, 1359, 1458, 1980, 1991; Mansiones Prebendariorum, 70, 1994, 2143; Palatium (Castrum), 168, 355, 731, 1293; Schola, 2143.  
Ross, Ecclesia Cathedralis, 70, 560; Cemeterium, 2143; Episcopatus, 168, 202, 227, 242, 355, 380, 560, 569, 731, 1033, 1121, 1181, 1251, 1293, 1359, 1374, 1458, 1551, 1708, 1943, 1953, 1976, 1980, 1991, 1993, 2028; Thesauraria, 70, 1994, 2143.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).**  
Notes: channonrie of Ross, 356, 440, 646, 683, 297; Nes of, salmon fishings, 683.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**  
Notes: Ross, App 1, 31 Comitatus, 354, 736 App 2, 1, 383, 1640, 1976.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**  
Notes: Chanonry of Ross, 882.  
Ross, diocese of, 94, 778.
- RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).**  
Notes: Ross, 12, 13, 39, 56, 57, 97, 104, 262, 454, 469-70 (520, confirms land of Skelbo etc. to Gilbert Archdeacon of Moray, 1212 x 1214); Gregory, Bishop of Ross, 1161-95, W 214.

Reginald, bishop of Ross, 1195-1213, 16, 62, 99, 361, 374, 392 (notes that Reginald consecrated altars at Christ Church, Twyneham in 1195); as bishop-elect W 374; as bishop, W 381, 382, 391, 398, 405.

Robert, chaplain of William I and Alexander II, Bishop of Ross, 33; W 465.

**RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).**

Notes: Ross, archdeacon of, Urquhart, Master Thomas, W 352, 481.

Canon of, Cromdale, John, W 228, 252, 354.

Bishop of Ross, 180; Roger, Bishop, W 72, 78, 80, 82, 95, 97, 133, 506;

Stewart, Alexander, Bishop, grant by, 460-1 (inspection of an inspection), W 149-50, 254, 351, 481.

**RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).**

Notes: Ross, Bishop of, 110, S 561.

Gregory, bishop of Ross, W 551.

Roger, bishop of Ross, S 601; W 585.

Thomas, bishop of Ross, S 311.

Pilmore, John, canon of Ross, bishop of Moray, 207, 675; S 601; W 585, 591, 607, 644

Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 53, Pl 43, Pl 43, The Channery Town of Ross.

Sprott, G W, 1909. *The Ancient Cathedrals of Scotland, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 2-19.

Notes: short history of diocese.

Stell, G, 1986. *Architecture and society in Easter Ross before 1707 in Baldwin, J R (ed), Firthlands of Ross and Sutherland*, pp. 107 & 110. Edinburgh.

Stuart, J, 1855, *Remains Found in an Ancient Tomb in the Cathedral Church of Fortrose, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), 281-4.

Notes: Foundation; Style; Canopied Tomb of Bishop in Eastern Arch of South Aisle; Vestments and Woven Bands Described; Illus

Theiner, A, 1864.

**Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia, Rome.**

Notes: No. Lxxx, Clxxxii, Papal Mandate of 1235 naming 4 prebends in Church of Ross refers to similarly named Irish diocese; Papal Confirmation of prebends, offices and statutes of community granted by Pope Alexander VI 1255/6.

**Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).**

Notes: chanonry of Ross, James IV at, cxiv, 325; Fresale, Master Johne, dean of Restalrig, auditor, 206, 271, 311; Clerk of Register, 313; Elect of Ross, 314.

Bishop of Ross, 318; Ross, bishop of, Master John Guthre, Elect, 197.

Order for wappinschaws sent to, 319.

**Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).**

Notes: Ross, the bishop of, xxiii; sends a lining of mertriks to the king, 98; sends a dog to do., 126; sends a hawk to do., 459, 464.

Chanonry of, xxiii, i; king's offering at, 76; do. to priest's first mass at, 265; the king at the, 125, 126, 463; alms to priests of, 265.

**Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**

Notes: chanonry of Ross, alms at the, 282.

Ross, the bishop of, payment to his harper, 190; legacy by, 243; drinksilver to his masons, 343; sends a seal and oysters to the king, 344; brings home a great gilt cup, 380.

Chanonry of, alms to the priests of, 66, 282.

**Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).**

Notes: Ross, the bishop of, 88; sends writings to the king, 106; goes to France on the king's errands, 289.

**Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).**

Notes: Ross, bishop of, letters to the, 215, 228, 263; tax paid by, 457; James Hay, 333.

**Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).**

Notes: Ross, bishop of, the, goes as ambassador to France, 44, 46; summoned for the tax, 50; letters to, 128, 311; sends writings to the king, 208; his dean required to give account of the tax, 306; James [Hay], auditor, 167, 269.

Bishopric of, taxation of the, 146; inbringing of the tax of the, 265.

Chapter of, the, taxed, 362.

Diocese of, the, 146, 148, 230.

**Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).**

Notes: Ross, bishop of, James [Hay], auditor, 1; signs accounts, 46, 63.

Bishopric of, 70.

**Treasurer Accts, 1908, 8 (1541-1546).**

Notes: Ross, bishop of, writings to the, 140, 265, 284, 338, 339, 343, 382; Robert [cairnross], auditor, 1, 151; signs accounts, 117, 135, 162; postulate of, David [Panter], secretary, auditor, 194; herald, payment to, 77; a dule habit for, 144; lord, letters to, 39, 140, 178, 344, 350.

**Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).**

Notes: Ross, Justice Courts held in, 244.

Bishop of, in Cambuskenneth, a messenger sent to, 475.

**Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol.10 (1551-1559).**

Notes: Ross, bishopric of, 330.

Chanonry of, 103, 397.

Earldom of, 1, 249, 324.

Lordship of, the tenants and inhabitants warned to remove from, 276.

Bishop of, David [Panter], secretary, auditor, 1, 246; presents a mulate to the Lord Governor, 20; letters to, 69, 103; payment to theodore, secretary in the french tongue, acting in the absence of, 97; a messenger to, 110; in Cambuskenneth, 371; arrest of his goods, 395, 397; do. of his tenants' goods, 412; his servants ordered to deliver up hackneys pertaining to, 396; the dean of, letters to, 399.

**Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).**

Notes: Ross, the inhabitants of, forbidden to leave the town of Inverness, 202.

Bishop of, letters to, 92, 161, 185; Henry [Sinclair], auditor, 1, 118; signs accounts, 257; John [Leslie], auditor, 258; signs accounts, 527.

Chancellor of, signs accounts, 527; Mr David Chalmers, 258.

Chanonry of, 56, 288.

Diocese of, 35.

Lordship of, 275.

Herald liii; William Stewart, 453.

**Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).**

Notes: Chalmers, David, chancellor of ross and provost of [collegiate church of] Crichton, to compear before the Council, 90, 126; summons of treason against, 132; lieges forbidden to assist or contact, 379; signs a precept, 396. Ross, bishop of, 48, precept of parliament to, 44, 8; letter to, 89; to compear before the council, 126.

Fraser, Mr Donald, archdeacon of Ross, letters of treason against, 83; escheat of, 78.

Leslie, John, bishop of ross, pays composition, 9; to compear before the council, 90; summons of treason against, 132; the lieges forbidden to assist of contact, 379; signs precepts, 396-7.

**Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).**

Notes: Fraser, Mr Donald, archdeacon of Ross, 118.

Hepburn, Alexander, bishop of Ross, 209, 250; his relict, Scrymgeour, Christine.

Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticanae Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638*, p. 226, 271, 277, 285. Edinburgh.

Notes: See of Ross first appears on record 1127 x 1131; St. Duthac (Died 1065) Possibly Bishop of Rosemarkie, also Connected with Tain; Development of Chapter, Dean and Chancellor 1212-33

Watt, D E R, 1988, *The Church in Scotland in 1137*, 25-35, in Crawford, B E (ed),

*St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*. Aberdeen.

Notes: Contemporary State of Ecclesiastical Authority, Finance Etc

Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (BKS IX and X). Aberdeen.

Notes: Ross, cathedral of, p 383, bk X, chap 29; AD1249; death of Robert, bishop of Ross who built Rosemarkie, succeeded by Robert, the archdeacon Notes, (p 487); misplaced entry in Bower, the deceased bishop was probably Robert, 1215-9, who developed his church at Fortrose, in Rosemarkie parish; Robert, the archdeacon was consecrated bishop June 1249 x June 1250 and died late 1271 or early 1272 Fyvin, Robert III de (Thomas) bishop of Ross, p 401, bk X, chap 34; May - July 1274; death of Matthew bishop of Ross at council of Lyons; election of Thomas (Robert) de Fyvin Notes, (p 496); Robert (not Thomas) de Fyvin archdeacon of Ross, received a mandate for his confirmation after election to the see of Ross, 8 Apr 1275, and held the see until 1292 x 1295 Machabeus, Matthew, bishop of Ross, p 389, bk X, chap 31; 28 Dec 1272; Matthew, bishop-elect of Ross consecrated by Pope and returned home; two other bishops-elect remained in Rome Notes, (p 490); five bishoprics vacant during vacancy in apostolic see which lasted from Nov 1268 - Mar 1272, bishops-elect unconsecrated; Matthew (not Machabeus) presumably elected 1271-2 and consecrated by Pope Gragory X (elected 1 Sept 1271) on or before 28 Dec 1272; Matthew's predecessor Robert died late in 1271 or early 1272, for Ross is not included in the five sees vacant in 1271 during the papal vacancy p 401, bk X, chap 35; May - July 1274; bishop Matthew died, succeeded by Thomas (Robert) de Fyvin (see above) Reginald, bishop of Ross, p 75, bk IX, chap 26; 13 Dec 1213; Reginald, bishop of Ross, monk of Melrose died, succeeded by Andrew de Moravia, who refused, then by Robert the king's chaplain Notes, (p 223); Reginald monk at Melrose when elected bishop in 1195; Melrose Chronicle gives his death on 13 Dec 1213 Robert I, bishop of Ross, p 3, bk IX, chap 1; 5 Dec 1214; supervision of funeral ceremony of Alexander II by Queen, chancellor, bishop-elect of Rss etc. Notes, (p 195); Robert one of King William's chaplains, consecrated bishop of Ross 17 Feb x 1 Mar 1215; held see 1215-49 p 75, bk IX, chap 25; 1213; Robert ultimately succeeds Reginald as bishop of Ross, after the bishop-elect resigns p 383, bk X, chap 29; AD1249; death of Robert bishop of Ross who built Rosemarkie; succeeded by Robert the archdeacon Notes, (p 383); misplaced entry in Bower; deceased bishop the Robert who developed church of Fortrose (see beginning of this entry) Robert II, archdeacon and bishop of Ross, p 383 (see beginning of this entry for Robert's dates)

Whitelaw, C E, 1907, *The Disintegration of The National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan*, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, pp. 59-81.

Notes: Brief Accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual Church properties from the Reformation until 1907.

*Works Accts*, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Chanonry of Ross, expenses of carver coming from, 313, 318.

Lindsay, Pa[Trick], Bishop of Ross, signs accounts as auditor, 184, 207.

## FOULDEN, OLD TITHE BARN

*Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Foulden, Barony of, pays 40s. to Castle-Ward of Berwick, Pp. 323, 368; forfeited by William Ramsay, inquisition as to (April 1343), 1409; now John de Stirling's, 1547.

Church of, English Presentee to (July 1319), 653.

NAS, 1946-48, MW.1.1306.

Notes: M.O.W. Agreement to Undertake Maintenance and Subsequent Repairs 1946-48 (Sc 23222/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1947-62. Dd.27.3829.

Notes: Old Tithe Barn, Foulden, Berwickshire. Wayleaves, access and development in vicinity (23222/3/B).

NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.454.

Notes: questionnaire on facilities provided for visitors at monument and financial provision for five year programme (23222/30/A).

RCAHMS, 1980, *Berwickshire District, Borders Region*, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 10), 67, No 593,

*Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Baronia, 601, 1118, 1161

*Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603) .

Notes: Foulden, Vic. Berwick, 52, 1773; Baronia, 52, 1773; Castrum, 1773; Ecclesia, 52, 1773; Terre Ecclesiastice, 52; Villa, 52, 1773

*Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620) .

Notes: Foulden, 139, 301, 963, 1014, 1222, 1228, 1613, 1913, 1915, 2087, 2118; Baronia et Castrum (Fortalicium), 963, 1014, 1228, 2087, 2118; Ecclesia et Parochia, 963, 1014, 1228, 2118; Terre Dominicales, 1014, 1228, 2118.

*Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659) .

Notes: Foulden, Berwickshire, Lands and Barony, Tower, Mills, Mill-Lands, Etc., 533

*Treasurer Accts* 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Foulden, rector of, 393.

West, T, 1967. *History of Architecture in Scotland*, p. 78. London.

## FOWLIS WESTER SYMBOL STONE

Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 289-90.

Boyle, M E, 1938. *Suggestions for the Dates of Four Scottish Monuments*,

*Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-8), 115-121,

Christison, D, 1902. *Carvings and Inscriptions on the Kirkyard Monuments of The..Lowlands..*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1901-2), 280-457, 370.

Notes: seventeenth century momento mori in churchyard.

Cockburn, J H, 1961. *Parochial Clergy of the Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part II*, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 8 4 (1961), 146-153.

Notes: succession of clergy by parish suggestion Fowlis Wester created a collegiate church before 1549, as notice of provost, but are no notices of its creation as college appropriated to Inchaffray abbey c1210 succession of clergy given 1199-1569.

Cottam and Small, M B and A, 1974. *The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.

Curle, C L, 1940. *The Chronology of the Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), 60-116.

Notes: general survey of monuments; attempt to establish chronology and review comparative material.

Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 21 & 38. Rosemarkie.

Lewis, J, 1991. Fowlis Wester cross slab (Fowlis Wester parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 73.

Mack, A, 1997. *Field Guide to Pictish symbol stones*, p. 47. Balgavies, Fife.

Miller, S & Ruckley, N A, 2001. *Geological Survey of Early Medieval Sculptures, St. Vigeans*. Unpub report on behalf of Historic Scotland.

NAS, 1923-40, MW.1.757.

Notes: Guardianship of cross-slab (Sc 23428/3a).

NAS, 1940-73, Dd.27.622.

Notes: cleaning (23428/2/A).

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 45-6; Fowlis Wester, cross.

RCAHMS, 1994.

*Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 23. Edinburgh.

Scotia Archaeology Ltd, 1991.

*Fowlis Wester 1991, Report of Excavation (August 1991)*. Un pub report on behalf of Historic Scotland.

Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 15. Aberdeen.

Waddell, J J, 1932. Cross-Slabs Recently Discovered at Fowlis Wester and Millport, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), pp. 409-412.

Notes: cross slab with seated figures, and fragments of two others found during restoration of church.

---